

**The Nymphal Taxonomy and Systematics
of Western Palaearctic Lygaeid Bugs
(Hemiptera, Heteroptera, Lygaeidae),
with Special Reference to the British Fauna**

Volume 1

Stephen Judd

**A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment
of the requirements of Liverpool John Moores University
for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy**

**This research was carried out
in collaboration with Liverpool Museum,
National Museums and Galleries on Merseyside**

October 1994

Abstract

The nymphal taxonomy and systematics of Western Palaearctic lygaeid bugs (Hemiptera, Heteroptera, Lygaeidae), with special reference to the British fauna.

Stephen Judd

Fifth instar nymphs of 80 of the 111 West Palaearctic lygaeid genera and 88 of the 90 British and Channel Island species are described and keyed. For the British fauna, 37 characters per specimen, of up to a maximum of ten specimens per species, are measured and 51 representative species are illustrated. The arrangement of spines on the prothoracic femur; the lateral view of the sterna showing sutures; spiracle and trichobothria position; the dorsal abdominal gland apertures and evaporative areas; are figured for British species and representative West Palaearctic genera. Systematic relationships, as suggested by the study of nymphal morphology, are investigated and the nomenclature and species representation in British and West Palaearctic checklists is updated. Published descriptions of nymphal Lygaeidae and all specimens held in the Liverpool Museum lygaeid collection are catalogued.

British lygaeid species distributions are mapped by ten kilometre national-grid squares. They are interpreted in geographical space and time and are discussed in relation to the ecology and biogeography of the Palaearctic and world lygaeid fauna.

CONTENTS

Page

ABSTRACT

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

1.	PREFACE.....	1
2.	OBJECTIVES.....	2
3.	INTRODUCTION.....	3
.1	The study of immature insects.....	3
.2	Immature Lygaeidae - role of taxonomic studies.....	3
.3	Taxonomic studies on immature Lygaeidae.....	5
.1	Identification keys.....	5
.2	Descriptions of nymphs of lygaeid species - 'world-wide'.....	7
.3	Descriptions of nymphs of British lygaeid species.....	9
.4	Other studies on adult Lygaeidae.....	10
.5	British and Palaearctic faunal studies.....	12
.6	British regional distributional studies.....	13
.7	Biology of the Lygaeidae.....	13
.8	Experimentally important species of Lygaeidae.....	15
.9	Economically important species of Lygaeidae.....	15
.10	Parasites and fungi.....	16
.11	Predators of Lygaeidae.....	17
.12	Feeding strategies of Lygaeidae.....	17
.13	Dispersal.....	19
4.	MATERIALS AND METHODS.....	21
.1	Availability of material for study.....	21
.2	Descriptions of fifth instar lygaeid nymphs.....	22
.1	Written descriptions.....	22
.2	Measurements.....	23
.3	Habitus drawings.....	23
.4	Figures.....	23
.3	Distributional information.....	24
.4	The lygaeid research collection at Liverpool Museum.....	25
5.	THE ANNOTATED CHECKLIST OF WESTERN PALAEARCTIC LYGAEIDAE.....	26
.1	Checklist.....	29
6.	ANALYSIS OF LYGAEID FIFTH INSTAR NYMPHAL CHARACTERS.....	53
.1	Size and shape.....	53
.2	Colour and texture.....	55
.3	Pubescence.....	56
.4	Trichobothria.....	57
.5	Head.....	58
.6	Thorax.....	60

6.	(CONT.) ANALYSIS OF LYGAEID FIFTH INSTAR NYMPHAL CHARACTERS.....	53
.7	Abdomen.....	62
.1	Abdominal spiracles.....	64
.2	Abdominal sutures.....	64
.3	Dorsal abdominal gland apertures.....	68
.4	Arrangement of abdominal trichobothria.....	72
.8	Legs.....	73
7.	SYSTEMATIC AND TAXONOMIC DISCUSSION.....	76
.1	Lygaeinae.....	77
.1	<i>Lygaeus equestris</i> complex.....	80
.2	Orsillinae.....	81
.3	Ischnorhynchinae.....	82
.1	Western Palaearctic <i>Kleidocerys</i> and the <i>Kleidocerys resedae</i> complex.....	82
.4	Cyminae.....	83
.5	Blissinae.....	85
.6	Henestarinae.....	86
.7	Geocorinae.....	86
.8	Bledionotinae.....	87
.9	Oxycareninae.....	88
.10	Artheneinae.....	91
.11	Pachygronthinae.....	91
.12	Heterogastrinae.....	92
.13	Rhyparochrominae.....	92
.1	Plinthisini.....	92
.2	Antillocorini.....	94
.3	Lethaeini.....	95
.4	Stygnocorini.....	96
.5	Phasmosomini.....	97
.6	Drymini.....	97
.7	Gonianotini.....	99
.8	Megalonotini.....	100
.9	Rhyparochromini.....	103
.10	Myodochini.....	105
8.	KEY TO SUBFAMILIES, TRIBES AND GENERA OF FIFTH INSTAR NYMPHS OF WEST PALAEARCTIC LYGAEIDAE.....	106
9.	KEY TO SPECIES OF FIFTH INSTAR NYMPHS OF BRITISH LYGAEIDAE.....	119
10.	DESCRIPTIVE ACCOUNTS OF THE NYMPHS OF WEST PALAEARCTIC LYGAEIDAE.....	133
.1	Lygaeinae.....	134
.2	Orsillinae.....	141
.3	Ischnorhynchinae.....	145
.4	Cyminae.....	147
.5	Blissinae.....	150
.6	Henestarinae.....	153
.7	Geocorinae.....	155
.8	Bledionotinae.....	156
.9	Oxycareninae.....	158
.10	Artheneinae.....	165

10. (CONT.) DESCRIPTIVE ACCOUNTS OF THE NYMPHS OF WEST
PALAEARCTIC LYGAEIDAE

.11	Pachygronthinae.....	167
.12	Heterogastrinae.....	168
.13	Rhyparochrominae.....	170
.1	Plinthisini.....	170
.2	Antillocorini.....	172
.3	Lethaeini.....	173
.4	Stygnocorini.....	174
.5	Phasmosomini.....	179
.6	Drymini.....	180
.7	Gonianotini.....	198
.8	Megalonotini.....	210
.9	Rhyparochromini.....	217
.10	Myodochini.....	230

11. THE BIOGEOGRAPHY OF THE LYGAEIDAE.....235

.1	Caution on interpretation of data.....	236
.2	Palaearctic lygaeid subfamilies, tribes and genera and British species in relation to the world lygaeid fauna.....	238
.3	Relationship of the British lygaeid fauna to the Palaearctic fauna.....	248
.4	Comparison with the Turkish fauna.....	249
.5	Notable Turkish records.....	250
.6	Distributional abundance of British Lygaeidae.....	251
.7	Range and distribution of Lygaeidae within the British Isles.....	254
.1	Cold tolerant species.....	254
.2	Widely distributed lowland species.....	255
.3	Species with a range reaching to, but predominantly south of, an imaginary Severn-Humber line.....	255
.4	Eastern species.....	256
.5	Extreme southern species.....	257
.6	South-Eastern species.....	258
.7	South-Western species.....	258
.8	Recently established introductions.....	259
.9	Vagrants.....	259
.10	Aliens.....	260
.11	Channel Island species absent from Great Britain.....	260
.8	Relationship between past and present British lygaeid distributions.....	261
.9	Distributional gradients in lygaeids.....	267
.10	Distribution of Lygaeidae by habitat within the British Isles.....	269
.11	Recent changes in British lygaeid distribution.....	272

DISTRIBUTION MAPS

Summary.....	276
Map 1 Distribution of British field collecting sites by 10km squares.....	277
Map 2 West Palaearctic collecting sites.....	278
Map 3 Total lygaeid records within 10km squares.....	279
Map 4 British lygaeid diversity 'hot-spots'.....	280
Map 5 Diversity gradients.....	281
Maps 6 - 89 Individual species distributions.....	282
Maps 90 - 93 <i>Ischnodemus sabuleti</i> range extension.....	303

FIGURES

Summary.....	304
1 Measurements in relation to nymphal form.....	306
2 - 52 Representative habitus drawings of British lygaeid genera.....	307
53 - 121 Lateral view of sternites.....	320
122 - 212 Dorsal abdominal gland openings and evaporative areas.....	336
213 - 287 Prothoracic femoral antero-ventral spine profiles.....	345
288 - 297 Dorsal view of heads.....	357
298 - 308 Dorsal view of pronota.....	358
309 - 317 Dorsal view of abdomen.....	360
318 - 328 Pubescence on abdomen.....	362
329 - 334 Miscellaneous.....	363
335 - 336 Habitus and lateral views of Instar 3 <i>Bledionotus</i>	363

REFERENCES.....	364
-----------------	-----

TABLES

1 - Summary of descriptive studies on world Lygaeidae... 11

2 - Summary of Liverpool Museum West Palaearctic
Lygaeidae collection..... 25

3 - The tribal, generic and species representation of the
West Palaearctic and British lygaeid fauna across
subfamilies..... 28

4 - Distribution of spiracle position in fifth instar
Lygaeidae..... 63

5 - Distribution of abdominal suture characteristics of
fifth instar Lygaeidae subfamilies..... 66

6 - Distribution of dorsal abdominal gland aperture
positions in fifth instar Lygaeidae across the
subfamilies..... 69

7 - Distribution of lygaeid subfamilies by major world
biogeographical regions.....239

8 - Natural distribution of West Palaearctic lygaeid
genera by major world biogeographical regions
(excluding adventives).....242

9 - Lygaeidae endemic to particular West Palaearctic
'countries' or regions.....245

10 - West Palaearctic and world distribution of British
and Channel Island lygaeid species.....246

11 - Comparison of biogeographical elements in the
Turkish and British lygaeid faunas.....250

12 - Total 10km records for British Lygaeidae: species
listed in increasing order of rarity.....252

13 - Species with outlying relict populations or markedly
disjunct distributions in Britain.....265

14 - Selected lygaeid diversity 'hot-spots' in the
British Isles.....266

15 - Distribution by habitat of British Lygaeidae.....270

16 - Twentieth century additions to the British lygaeid
fauna.....273

APPENDICES (VOLUME 2)

1 - Summary of published nymphal information.....	1
2 - British field collecting sites.....	21
3 - West Palaearctic field collecting sites.....	32
4 - Individuals providing nymphs for study.....	46
5 - Collection catalogue.....	47
6 - West Palaearctic genera not recorded during this study.....	137
7 - Measurements of British fifth instar Lygaeidae.....	138
8 - Distribution information sources - biological records centres and recording schemes.....	151
9 - Distribution information sources - individual recorders and collectors.....	152
10 - Distribution information sources - collections.....	153
11 - Distribution information sources - literature.....	154
12 - Copy of distribution and catalogue file structure...	178

Acknowledgements

I thank the following for their support:-

Professor Ian Hodkinson, my John Moores University Director of Studies and Bill Dolling, my second supervisor. The Trustees of the National Museums and Galleries on Merseyside and also Eric Greenwood, Ian Wallace and Chris Felton of Liverpool Museum. Walter Le Quesne, Mike Hull and other collectors listed in the collection catalogue for the gift of specimens. Peter Kirby for the loan of specimens and for locational information. All the individuals listed in Appendix 9 for distribution records. Library staff at the John Moores University. Phil Phillips, Tony Parker and Kevin Ross for computer assistance. Val Evans and Gill Walmsley for scanning the figures. English Nature, The National Trust, County Wildlife Trusts and all managers of land listed in Appendices 2 and 3 for access to their property. Finally, but not least, my wife Shirley, family and friends for being so supportive, patient and understanding!

1. Preface

Lygaeid bugs are found throughout the world. The majority of the 3,000 known species are cryptically coloured, ground dwelling and feed upon mature seeds. Sweet (1960) suggested that an appropriate and satisfying name for the Lygaeidae would be "the seed bugs". This he maintained would give the family concept a biological as well as morphological unity.

Of the 17 subfamilies, only the Geocorinae are definitely predacious, whilst members of the Cleradini and a single drymine, are unique in being haematophagous. One other subfamily, the laminaphilous Blissinae, is phytophagous but not seed feeding.

Species of Blissinae, the Chinch bugs, are economically important pests of cultivated crops, as are members of the Orsillinae, Oxycareninae and Rhyparochrominae. The Nearctic *Oncopeltus fasciatus* (Dallas) is frequently used for physiological and toxicological experiments, whilst observations on Hawaiian Orsillinae have provided a classic study on evolutionary radiation on islands.

Slater (1964a) in his 'Catalogue of the Lygaeidae of the World', stressed that "this family with its great diversity of form, habitat, feeding behaviour and distribution appeared to offer an unusually fertile field for investigation". He pointed out that the basic bionomics of the vast majority of lygaeids were still unknown.

2. Objectives

The primary aims of this study were to:-

- 1) Provide detailed comparative descriptions of the fifth instar of nymphs of the 111 Western Palaearctic Lygaeidae genera.
- 2) Provide detailed comparative descriptions of the fifth instar of nymphs of the 90 British and Channel Island Lygaeidae species.
- 3) Produce taxonomic keys for British species and Western Palaearctic subfamilies, tribes and genera.
- 4) Investigate systematic relationships within the group, as suggested by the study of nymphal morphology.
- 5) Study patterns of distribution of the British species and relate this to West Palaearctic and world lygaeid biogeography.
- 6) Update nomenclature and species representation in British and West Palaearctic lygaeid checklists.
- 7) Catalogue all descriptions of nymphal Lygaeidae.
- 9) Establish a well curated and documented research collection at Liverpool Museum.

3. Introduction

3.1 The Study of Immature Insects

McGavin (1979) reviewed the reasons for studying immature insects. These are briefly summarised as follows:-

Characters of immature stages are as valuable as those of adults for taxonomic and systematic study. Studies of immature stages may confirm or call into question phylogenetic hypotheses based on adult characters, thus defining congruent or incongruent groups (Van Emden, 1957).

Adults in general show greater morphological differentiation than immatures and are more suitable for species identification. However, morphological characters of immature stages can be more important for broad classification such as defining higher categories (Van Emden, 1955). Immature stages support the primary division of the Coleoptera, Diptera and Hymenoptera and are as important as adult characters in the subdivision of the Odonata and Neuroptera.

Comparative studies of immature forms are valuable in attempts to correlate ontogeny with phylogeny.

Taxonomic knowledge of immature stages is important for quantitative ecological research.

It has become obvious during this present study that knowledge of immature stages is of particular importance for site survey work, by substantiating the breeding presence of species at particular sites, so aiding the conservation of rare species.

3.2 Immature Lygaeidae - Role of Taxonomic Studies

Slater (1964a) considered that the systematic description and integration into the classification of the immature stages of Lygaeidae is in need of much investigation. The little work accomplished indicates that the characters of the immature stages are often very important in classification. Collectors and Museums, he suggested,

"should make every effort to obtain and associate these stages with the adults". His views are supported by other workers. For instance, nymphal morphology proved as useful as that of the adults in taxonomic studies on Australian and New Zealand Lygaeidae (Malipatil, 1975, 1977a, 1977b, 1977c; Woodward, 1977; Malipatil, 1978a), whilst the lack of nymphal material hindered the re-evaluation of the Lethaeini (Ashlock, 1964). Puchkov (1958a), in a study of lygaeid nymphs in the European part of the former USSR, noted a number of nymphal characters that confirmed or refuted the naturalness of the taxonomic groupings and, to a certain extent, the affinities between the species that composed them. The classification categories of the Lygaeidae must, in the future, be based in part upon nymphal material, before we can hope to have a truly mature classification (Slater & Sweet, 1961).

Nymphal taxonomy is thus playing an increasingly significant role in systematic and phylogenetic studies on the Lygaeidae. Slater & Sweet (1961) proposed modifications in the tribal classification of the Rhyparochrominae and Puchkov (1958a) divided it into three subfamilies, on the basis of nymphal evidence. In the Cleradine complex, characters of immature forms proved decisive for the tribal classification of Sweet (1967), whilst Ashlock (1964) used nymphal characters to suggest that members of the rhyparochromine tribe Targaremini are only distantly related to the Lethaeini and Antillocorini. Slater's (1952a) study of nymphal Cyminae indicated that the subfamily, as constituted, was not a natural assemblage of genera and species, and he provisionally proposed the removal of *Kleidocerys* Stephens. In a further study, Slater (1963) concluded that the Cyminae occupy an isolated position with respect to the rest of the Nearctic Lygaeidae. He considered that nymphal characters substantiated the distinction, at subfamily level, of the Ischnorhynchinae from the Cyminae.

At a lower taxonomic level there are numerous examples of the influence of nymphal studies on lygaeid taxonomy and these are cited in the systematic discussion. For instance, the unplaced genus *Prostemmidea* Reuter was assigned to the Megalonotini once a nymph was discovered (Chopra & Rustagi,

1982). Apparently similar *Ischnodemus* Fieber adults were found to have markedly different nymphs, making it improbable that only one species was involved (Slater, 1987a), whilst adult and immature *Capodemus* Slater & Sweet are distinguished by different sets of characters (Slater & Sweet, 1972).

3.3 Taxonomic Studies on Immature Lygaeidae

Lygaeid nymphal identification and descriptive work is summarised in this section and details of all published information are systematically tabulated in Appendix 1. This indicates the priorities for future work, by highlighting the inadequacies in current systematic and geographical representation, and also places this study in context.

3.3.1 Identification Keys

A limited number of keys have been produced, providing a basic framework for more detailed investigations:-

The Heteroptera are hemimetabolous and normally pass through five nymphal instars. Gulde (1919), studying pentatomid nymphs, first recognised the simple relationship between nymphal wing-bud development and instar. The numerous instar identification errors by early workers (e.g. Collett, 1927; Jordan, 1935) are documented by Puchkov (1958a), who emphasised that among the large number of descriptions in Butler (1923) there was a near absence of reference to the nymphal stages. Dolling (1991) and Southwood (1956a), adapting the earlier work of Slater (1951), key out the Heteroptera instars, whilst single species instar keys for *Heterogaster urticae* (Fabricius) and *Lachnophoroides thompsoni* Woodward have been produced (Servadei, 1951; Woodward, 1977). Characters used in all of these keys are discussed further in the section on nymphal morphology.

Kirkaldy (1908a) first constructed a key to Heteroptera families, based on the characters of the nymphs. Jordan (1951) produced a nymphal key to Heteropteran families in Germany. Nymphs for the British Heteropteran families were

artificially keyed out in Leston and Scudder (1956) but no attempt was made to indicate phylogenetic relationships. This key was later improved by Dolling (1991). Nymphs of 41 North American (North of Mexico) heteropteran families were included in Herring & Ashlock (1971), replacing earlier works on selected families (Lawson, 1959). Subsequently, the nymphs of North American Heteroptera have also been keyed to family by DeCoursey (1971) and Slater & Baranowski (1978a).

DeCoursey (1971) provided keys to the subfamilies of Nearctic Lygaeidae. Slater & Sweet's (1961) earlier classification of the Lygaeidae, distinguished nine subfamilies and seven rhyparochromine tribes, whilst Sweet's (1967) classification of the Rhyparochrominae, included a tribal key to adults and late instars.

Puchkov (1958a, 1969) originally provided keys to 56 of the 75 genera listed for the former European USSR, which were later modified to incorporate nine additional genera and 86 species. These are the most important works in relation to the present study, but unfortunately the latter (Puchkov, 1969) has not been translated from its original Ukrainian. Slater (1951) produced an initial generic key to Mid-Western Lygaeidae, a work extended in geographical scope and species coverage by Sweet & Slater's (1961) key to the 53 Nearctic genera.

Slater later (1952a, 1963) developed keys to some final instar North American Cymini and Ninini and included incomplete keys to *Cymus* Hahn, whilst Ledvinka (1970) keyed out four European *Cymus* species which occur in Britain. Immature Pachygronthinae genera and species were treated by Slater, (1952b, 1966) and Baranowski & Slater (1982). Malipatil (1978a) added to Slater's (1976a) separation of immature South-West Australian Lygaeidae and seventeen species of South African Lygaeinae were keyed by Slater & Sperry (1973).

The immature stages of the Blissinae have received more attention than those of other lygaeid subfamilies. Keys to final instars are published for three genera and six former European USSR species; the *Blissus leucopterus* (Say)

complex; 33 South African species and 13 old world tropical *Macropes* Motschulsky. They cover, in total, 109 species world-wide (including unnamed specimens) (Puchkov, 1958a, 1958b; Leonard, 1968; Slater & Wilcox, 1973a, 1973b; Slater, 1979).

Recent works on the identification of species include:- a key to Hemipteran nymphs (including Lygaeidae) injurious to crops (Puchkov & Puchkova, 1956); keys to four *Heterogaster* Schilling species found in the old European USSR (Puchkov, 1959); South African Heterogastrinae (Slater, 1971a); six Florida *Ozophora* Uhler (Slater & Baranowski, 1983); four Australian *Ontiscus* Stål (Malipatil, 1977a) and work on the Hawaiian Orsillinae (Usinger, 1942).

All 277 lygaeid species featured in keys are listed in Appendix 1 and their family distribution is summarised in Table 1.

3.3.2 Descriptions of Nymphs of Lygaeid Species - 'World-wide'

A total of 351 species, just 18% of the world fauna and 128 species, 30% of the West Palaearctic fauna is described in the literature, together with whole animal drawings for 180 world and 80 West Palaearctic species. The frequency distribution of these studies across subfamilies is summarised in Table 1. Only the Blissinae, Oxycareninae, Artheneinae and Pachygronthinae with 20% species coverage and the Cyminae with 30% have been studied in detail. The Ischnorhynchinae, Geocorinae and Heterogastrinae are particularly poorly represented with under 10% of their species described and no nymphs are known for Cryptorhamphinae, Slaterellinae, Psamminae, Bledionotinae and Henicocorinae.

Many early descriptions of lygaeid nymphs, listed in Appendix 1, have little scientific value. They are brief, lack measurements and rely upon general colouration. The work of Malipatil, Slater and others is, however, very thorough and Puchkov's (1969) account of the Ukrainian fauna contains 63 full animal drawings with brief generic and species descriptions.

Within the Blissinae, nymphs of 69 species are described, including 33 South African species (Slater & Wilcox, 1973a, 1973b). Six economically important *Blissus* Burmeister species were discussed by Leonard (1968) and Mailloux & Streu (1981), while Slater et al. (1969) gave an account of six species from Thailand and Indonesia. All instars of *Ischnodemus oblongus* (Fabricius) and *I. fulvipes* (Degeer) were described by Baranowski (1979). Slater & Brailovsky (1983) described the fifth instar nymphs of five Toonglasa Distant species from Mexico and their later (1986a) study of *Riggiella lucida* Slater & Brailovsky nymphs, clearly indicated that earlier conclusions on phylogenetic relationships in Slater (1979), were incorrect.

The nymphs of Lygaeinae are relatively well studied. Slater & Sperry (1973) described 17 South African species from eight genera. The Oriental subspecies of *Spilostethus pandurus* (Scopoli) (Bhattacharjee, 1959; Hamid & Ahmed, 1972) and other single species, are well documented (Dhamdhare & Rawat, 1967; Roy et al., 1989; Mukhopadhyay et al., 1990).

In the Orsillinae, 12 Hawaiian species were described by Usinger (1942). Slater & Ashlock (1980) gave an account of two South African *Camptocoris* Puton species, while Wheeler (1984) reviewed the behaviour and immature stages of arboreal North American *Belonochilus numenius* (Say). Sixteen cymine species were described by Slater (1952a, 1963, 1976a) and Malipatil (1977a, 1978a, 1978b) figured two Australian *Ontiscus* and one New Zealand *Cymus* species, and Hamid (1971a) separated the instars for three North American *Cymus* species.

In the Oxycareninae, the nymph of *Barberocoris myrmecoides* Slater & Sweet and nymphs of three South African *Oxycarenus* Fieber and one *Leptodemus* Reuter species, are known (Slater & Sweet, 1970a; Slater 1972a). Seidenstücker & Josifov (1961) briefly commented on the nymph of *Auchenodes joakimoffi* Seidenstücker & Josifov while Aukema (1976) figured *Oxycarenus modestus* (Fallén).

The artheneine *Nothochromus maoricus* Slater et al. is

described (Malipatil, 1977b), together with four African *Heterogaster* Schilling (Slater, 1971a) and 13 *Pachygronthinae* (Slater, 1952b, 1966, 1976a; Baranowski & Slater, 1982). A total of 46 Australasian species are known (Malipatil, 1975; Slater, 1976a; Malipatil, 1977a; 1977b; 1978a, 1978b).

Ozophora, with 12 species described, have received considerable attention (Slater & Baranowski, 1978b; Slater & O'Donnell, 1979; Slater & Baranowski, 1983; Slater, 1987b) but the remainder of the *Rhyparochrominae* are poorly studied. Malipatil (1975, 1978a) described 18 Australasian species, adding to the earlier work of Slater (1976a). Within the *Lethaeini*, the immatures of one *Austroxestus* Woodward, one *Cistalia* Stål species, two Trinidadian *Lipostemmata* Berg restricted to an aquatic fern, and two *Cryphula* Stål species, are characterised (Woodward, 1962; Slater & Baranowski, 1973; Baranowski & Bennett, 1979; Baranowski & Slater, 1979). In addition, two antillocorine *Bathydema* Uhler and two stygnocorine *Notiocola* Slater & Sweet species, were depicted by Slater & Sweet (1970b) and Slater et al. (1977). Indian *Prostemmidea* Reuter were confirmed within the *Megalonotini*, once nymphs were found (Chopra & Rustagi, 1982). Finally, nymphs of the zoophagous *Mizaldus nidulus* Slater & Carayon were described by Slater & Carayon (1963).

3.3.3 Descriptions of Nymphs of British Lygaeid Species

There is little information on the immature stages of British Lygaeidae and, although 61 species have been described, with varying adequacy, much of this work is by overseas workers (cited above), using non-British material. The majority require redescription, in a consistent style. The only detailed work by a British author was on the bionomics of five *Rhyparochrominae* species (Eyles, 1962, 1963a). Butler (1923) included short but incomplete descriptions of 39 Lygaeidae. These descriptions were vague and usually not accompanied by figures. The detailed description of *Pachybrachius fracticollis* (Schilling), was a notable exception. Collett's (1927) description of *Chilacis typhae* (Perris) is similarly inaccurate. *Heterogaster urticae* nymphs were characterised in studies

on the insect fauna of *Urtica dioica* Linnaeus by Southwood and Scudder (1956). Southwood's (1956a) key to nymphal instars and Leston & Scudder's (1956) artificial key to the nymphs of British Heteroptera retain value but are superseded by Dolling (1991). Southwood & Leston (1959) included brief descriptions of some lygaeid nymphs, occasionally accompanied by whole animal drawings; but, as yet, there is no key to British fifth instar lygaeid bugs.

British species that feature in continental literature, in addition to Puchkov (1958a, 1969), include four *Cymus* species. These received considerable attention, particularly *C. glandicolor* Hahn, for which Butler (1923) described the "final instar". This is the fourth instar as stated by Slater (1952a). Jordan (1935) described and figured instars 1-4, but his implication that there was no fifth instar was incorrect (Ledvinka, 1970).

Servadei (1951) characterised all stages of *Heterogaster urticae*, while Holste (1922) and Aitkins (1936) described the life history and instars of *Gastrodes abietum* Bergroth. Ollivier (1979) studied the bionomics and ecology of *Kleidocerys truncatulus ericae* (Horváth), figuring and describing all instars, while Cobben (1953) described all instars of *Pterotmetus staphyliniformis*. Late instar nymphs of *Megalonotus chiragra* (Fabricius) = *sabulicola* Thomson, a species introduced into North America, were described by Slater & Sweet (1958).

3.4 Other Studies on Adult Lygaeidae

Investigations on the 200 Hawaiian archipelago Orsillinae, half of the total world orsilline species, revealed rapid insular radiation and form a classic evolutionary study (White, 1878; Kirkaldy, 1902, 1907a, 1910; Usinger, 1942; Usinger & Ashlock, 1959; Ashlock, 1963, 1966; Beardsley, 1966).

Table 1. Summary of Descriptive Studies on World Lygaeidae

Subfamily	Total Number of Species		
	Keyed	Described	Whole Animal Drawings
World Fauna			
Lygaeinae	26	34	24
Orsillinae	14	26	10
Ischnorhynchinae	0	3	3
Cyminae	15	19	10
Cryptorhamphinae	0	0	0
Blissinae	109	69	13
Slaterellinae	0	0	0
Henestarinae	0	3	3
Geocorinae	7	5	3
Psamminae	0	0	0
Bledionotinae	0	0	0
Oxycareninae	2	18	7
Artheneinae	3	3	4
Pachygronthinae	13	15	3
Heterogastrinae	4	9	8
Henicocorinae	0	0	0
Rhyparochrominae	(84)	(147)	(92)
Plinthisini	5	4	3
Cleradini	0	1	1
Antillocorini	1	6	5
Lilliputocorini	0	0	0
Lethaeini	4	9	9
Stygnocorini	4	12	8
Phasmosomini	0	0	0
Ozophorini	6	14	4
Targaremini	0	2	1
Drymini	15	21	15
Gonianotini	5	17	7
Megalonotini	8	12	7
Rhyparochromini	14	22	11
Udeocorini	8	9	5
Myodochini	14	18	16
Totals	277	351	180

Recent adult single character studies include work on the phallus (Ashlock, 1957; Çağatay, 1989; Deckert, 1990; O'Donnell, 1991), male-produced scents (Harrington, 1991), stridulatory structures (Ashlock & Lattin, 1963), the metathoracic wing (Slater & Hurlbutt, 1957), wing polymorphism (Sweet, 1963; Slater, 1977), pulvillus (Goel & Schaefer, 1970), trichobothria (Schaefer, 1966, 1975) and rostrum (Cobben, 1978). Cytotaxonomy has been studied by Ueshima & Ashlock (1980) and egg structure investigated (Puchkova 1956; Southwood 1956b; Cobben 1968).

The world Orsillinae (Ashlock, 1967), Ischnorhynchinae (Scudder, 1962a), Cyminae (Hamid, 1975), Blissinae (Slater, 1979), Bledionotinae (Scudder, 1963a), Pachygronthinae (Slater, 1955), Heterogastrinae (Scudder, 1962b) and Rhyparochrominae tribes Lilliputocorini (Slater & Woodward, 1982) and Myodochini (Harrington, 1980) have all been systematically revised at generic or species level and the higher Rhyparochrominae taxa have received considerable attention (Scudder, 1957a, 1962c, 1967, 1969, 1970a, 1970b, 1977, 1981a, 1981b, 1984). Other important regional revisions e.g. on Australian and Western Hemisphere Lygaeinae (Slater (A.), 1985, 1992) and studies on tropical faunas are referred to in the annotated checklist (Section 5).

These studies, together with research on immature stages, have advanced our knowledge and understanding of world Lygaeidae. They have redefined the family concept, moving from the European perspective of Stål (1872, 1874) and other nineteenth century workers, to a new, mature and relatively stable definition of the higher taxa based on multi-character analysis of all stages across the world fauna.

3.5 British and Palaearctic Faunal Studies

Stichel's (1957-59) illustrated keys, individual species descriptions and accompanying country distributions are still the standard reference for the European Heteropteran fauna. European former USSR Lygaeidae are keyed in Kerzhner & Yachevskii (1967). The British lygaeid fauna is relatively well-studied, with a number of books providing

keys to adults together with distributional and biological accounts (Douglas & Scott, 1865; Saunders, 1892; Butler, 1923; Southwood & Leston, 1959). Recently, the biology and taxonomy of British Hemiptera was reviewed within a world context by Dolling (1991).

3.6 British Regional Distributional Studies

There is some information on the county distribution of the British Lygaeidae (Bedwell, 1945; Masee, 1955) and records for Kent (Masee, 1954, 1962) and the London area (Groves, 1965) are the most detailed regional lists. Other notable county faunas and distribution record sources are listed in Appendix 11. Halbert (1935) records the distribution of Irish Lygaeidae.

3.7 Biology of the Lygaeidae

Little is known about lygaeid ecology or developmental stages, except for the economically important or experimental species (Miller, 1971). The most notable exception is a detailed study on 39 New England rhyparochromines by Sweet (1963, 1964).

There are outline biological accounts of varying quality for all British species (Douglas & Scott, 1865; Saunders, 1892; Butler, 1923; Southwood & Leston, 1959). Thomas (1955) provided additional notes on eleven species and Eyles (1964) discussed the feeding habits of five Rhyparochrominae, describing experiments showing the effects of different foods on development. Thirty-four uncommon species had their habitat, ecology and conservation status reviewed by Kirby (1992).

Detailed bionomic studies on the British and West Palaearctic fauna are limited. The most extensive is on *Lygaeus equestris* (Linnaeus) (Solbreck & Kugelberg, 1972; Kugelberg, 1973a, 1973b, 1973c, 1974, 1977a, 1977b), with a related study on *Spilostethus pandurus* (Kugelberg, 1976). Puchkov (1956) studied basic trophic groups of phytophagous Hemiptera and changes in feeding habits during the process of development and two cone dwelling British Gastroles Westwood were the subject of detailed biological studies

(Nageli, 1933; Aitkins 1936). *Nysius groenlandicus* (Zetterstedt), *Nithecus jacobaeae* (Schilling), and *Ischnodemus sabuleti* (Fallén) were extensively investigated by Böcher (1972, 1975a, 1975b, 1976, 1978), Coulianos (1961), Scudder, (1957b) and Tischler (1960) respectively. The life history and food plant preferences of British *Kleidocerys resedae* (Panzer) and *K. truncatulus* were recorded by Woodroffe (1960a) and Wheeler (1976) and the biology of the former species on European White birch, *Betula pendula* Roth, and ericaceous species in North America was investigated.

Outside Britain, West Palaearctic faunal studies include work on Finnish (Pfalser-Collander, 1936, 1941), Dutch (Cobben, 1953; Aukema, 1976, 1986, 1987, 1988; Aukema & Woudstra, 1985, 1989, 1990) and German (Jordan, 1933, 1935) species. Generic studies are available on *Cymus* (Ledvinka, 1970), *Ischnodemus* Fieber (Leston, 1951; Scudder, 1956), *Trapezonotus* Fieber (Seidenstücker, 1951, 1954) *Heterogaster* (Servadei, 1951) and *Scolopostethus* Fieber (Woodward, 1949).

Slater (1975, 1976b) studied the biology and zoogeography of South-West Australian Lygaeidae and there are life history and host plant data for 24 species of Lygaeidae from South-East Queensland (Malipatil, 1979). Recent American work records the phenology of the pterygopolymorphic myodochine *Ligyrocoris barberi* Sweet (Sweet, 1986), the biology and foodplants of *Lygaeus turcicus* Fabricius (Slater, 1983a) and also covers the introduced British *Chilacis typhae* and the seasonal history of the arboreal North American orsilline *Belonochilus numenius* (Wheeler, 1984; Wheeler & Fetter, 1987).

Other, limited biological studies on the subfamilies include: Lygaeinae (Simanton & Andre, 1936; Dhamdhare & Rawat, 1967; Baranowski & Slater, 1975; Thangavelu, 1978; Slater, 1983a); Orsillinae (Kirkaldy, 1907a; Beardsley, 1966, 1977, 1979), Blissinae (Hidaka, 1959; Baranowski, 1979), Cyminae (Slater, 1952a; Hamid, 1975), Artheneinae (Chopra & Rustagi, 1980), Heterogastrinae (Slater, 1971a) and Rhyparochrominae (Baranowski & Bennett, 1979; Baranowski & Slater, 1979; Slater, 1982).

3.8 Experimentally Important Species of Lygaeidae

An extensive 'experimental' literature exists on *Oncopeltus fasciatus* (Dallas) (e.g. Ralph, 1976; for pre-1964 references see Slater, 1964a). Similarly, Nearctic *Neacoryphus bicrucis* (Say) and Palaearctic *Horvathiolus gibbicollis* (Costa) are widely used for controlled bionomic and morphological studies (Solbreck, 1979, 1986; Solbreck & Pehrson, 1979; McLain, 1984). Predatory geocorines are also kept as laboratory experimental animals (Dunbar & Bacon, 1972; Cohen & Debolt, 1983; Cohen, 1984, 1985; Naranjo & Stimac, 1985; Rogers & Sullivan, 1986).

3.9 Economically Important Species of Lygaeidae

Economically important agricultural and horticultural pests are found in the Lygaeinae, Orsillinae, Blissinae, Oxycareninae and Rhyparochrominae.

Members of the Blissinae such as the North American Chinch bug, *Blissus leucopterus*, include pests of cultivated crops. Among the Orsillinae, *Nysius thymi* (Wolff) is injurious to farm crops in the former USSR (Puchkov & Puchkova, 1956). Several *Nysius* Dallas are pests of cultivated crops (Hoffmann, 1932) and the Rutherglen bug, *N. vinitor* Bergroth, is a major Australian pest of sunflowers (Kehat & Wyndham, 1972, 1973, 1974). *Oxycarenus* are economically important pests of cotton and okra (Kirkpatrick, 1923; Odhiambo, 1957; Hammad et al., 1972; Ewete, 1984). *Spilostethus pandurus* causes sporadic damage to crops in India (Ahmad, 1946; Chopra, 1971; Thangavelu, 1981).

In the Rhyparochrominae, *Dieuches albostriatus* (Fabricius) and *D. armatipes* (Walker) attack groundnuts in tropical Africa (Eyles, 1973), as does *Elasmolomus sordidus* (Fabricius) (Hoffmann, 1932; Corby, 1947). Movements by large numbers of this insect were audible in one infestation, where accumulations up to half an inch thick of exuviae were found. Other related species such as *Myodocha serripes* Olivier attack strawberries (Bryson, 1939).

Lygaeidae are not normally considered household pests but aggregations of *Eremocoris borealis* (Dallas) and *E. fesus* (Say) were reported infesting, respectively, a mountain home in Pennsylvania and a household in Connecticut, USA (Wheeler, 1989). *Kleidocerys resedae* congregates on sidewalks and enters houses in America, where infestations of *Neacoryphus lateralis* (Dallas) and *Ischnodemus folicus* Say are also reported (Wheeler, 1975, 1982).

Geocorinae may have value as biological control agents for agricultural pests. *Geocoris* Fallén adults and nymphs, predate on economically important thrips in India (Veer, 1984). Other Lygaeidae that feed on fallen weed seed may beneficially prevent germination.

The observation that *Leptodemus minutus* (Jakovlev) sucks human blood (Bergevin, 1923) was dismissed as random exploration for moisture (Slater, 1972a). This probably also applies to *Macropternella inermis* (Fieber), and to *Nysius* swarms in Sudan and Kuwait, where specimens inflicted painful bites and swellings on exposed parts of the human body (Priesner & Alfieri, 1953; Lewis, 1958; Al-Houty, 1990).

3.10 Parasites and Fungi

There is much scope for research on the natural enemies of Hemiptera in Britain (Dolling, 1991). Tachinid flies are the major endoparasites of Lygaeidae (Sweet, 1963; Attia, 1973; Malipatil, 1979; Loudon & Attia, 1981; Sweet, 1986). *Cinochira atra* Zetterstedt is an occasional parasite of *Scolopostethus thomsoni* Reuter, *S. decoratus* (Hahn), *Drymus sylvaticus* (Fabricius) and *D. brunneus* (Sahlberg) and *Alophora pusilla* Meigen is recorded from *Stygnocoris fuliginus* (Geoffroy), *Stygnocoris sabulosus* (Schilling) and *Chilacis typhae* (Van Emden, 1954; Eyles, 1962). *Scolopostethus thomsoni* and *Eremocoris plebejus* (Fallén) are parasitised by tachinids in Germany (Michalk, 1935, 1938).

Japanese Blissinae host the Stresipteran *Blissoxenos esaklii* Miyamoto & Kifune and eggs of a further species are

parasitised by a trichogrammatid wasp (Yashiro, 1979). A chalcid is recorded from *Eremocoris plebejus* (Michalk, 1940) and a scelionid from the eggs of *Gastrodes grossipes* (Nageli, 1933). *Scolopostethus affinis* (Schilling) is parasitised by the larvae of an *Allothrombium* mite (Michalk, 1938) and *Thrombidium* mites are recorded on *Myodocha serripes* and *Scolopostethus diffidens* Horváth (Sweet, 1963).

The sole fungal record is a tentative association between British *Stygnocoris fuliginus* and a *Paecilomyces* fungus (Eyles, 1962).

3.11 Predators of Lygaeidae

There are no recorded specific predators of Lygaeidae (Malipatil, 1979). Two prostemmatine bug genera are recorded predating Hemiptera, and Lygaeidae in particular (Péricart, 1987). Two dead *Scolopostethus affinis* were found bound in a spider's web (Eyles, 1962). Thomas (1955) thought nabids, anthocorids and *Lithobius* centipedes were important British predators. The reduviid *Coranus subapterus* (De Geer) feeds on an unknown rhyparochromine (Morley, 1905) and an asilid fly, *Dioctria atricapilla*, preys on the ground-dwelling *Peritrechus geniculatus* (Hahn) (Dolling, 1991).

Nysius ericae (Schilling), the False Chinch bug, was recorded in the stomachs of 46 species of birds in Utah (Knowlton & Wood, 1943). Sweet (1963) listed birds, lizards and insects predating rhyparochromines, concluding that it is unlikely, as Thomas (1955) thought, that rhyparochromines have unusually low mortality rates.

3.12 Feeding Strategies of Lygaeidae

Most Lygaeidae are seed feeders (Puchkov & Puchkova, 1956; Puchkov, 1956; Sweet, 1960, 1964; Eyles 1964) and, although normally oligophagous, many species show distinct preference for the seeds of certain species (Malipatil, 1979). Seed bugs is still a good vernacular name for the family, even though seed feeding is not universal as Sweet (1960) implied (Sweet, 1963). Lygaeids can feed on a

variety of plants to sustain maintenance metabolism, but require specific seeds for reproduction (Eyles, 1964). Corpora allata hormone production in *Oncopeltus fasciatus* is controlled by seed feeding, with seed starvation causing egg production to cease (Johansson, 1958).

Nysius ericae, the False Chinch bug, can be reared on hulled sunflower seeds and close crowding in rearing containers is beneficial (Burgess & Weegar, 1986). Biney (1984) studied aggregation of *Dieuches femoralis* Dohrn and observed that solitary specimens developed more frequently into females than males. Janzen (1971) suggested that the pattern of seed predation is highly coevolved at the chemical, spatial and temporal level.

Most Rhyparochrominae feed on fallen seeds. The British *Gastrodes* species, found in conifer cones, and two Indonesian *Botocudo* Kirkaldy species from vertical rock faces, are exceptions (Slater & Polhemus, 1987), so are host specific, West Palaearctic Artheneini associated with *Tamarix*, *Salix* and *Typha*. Slater (1971a) noted that the most striking feature of South African Heterogastrinae was the almost uniquely arboreal association of the entire fauna with *Ficus* spp. British *Heterogaster urticae* are frequently swept from the developing seed heads of *Urtica dioica*, as are *Platyplax salviae* (Schilling) on *Salvia*. Other species, particularly Lygaeinae, such as *Caenocoris nerii* (Germar) on *Oleander*, are host specific on shrubs and trees and the related milkweed bugs sequester cardiac glycosides from their specific host plants (Scudder & Duffey, 1972; Scudder & Meredith, 1982). *Cymophyes* Fieber (Pachygronthinae) and Cyminae comprise a unique trophic guild of Lygaeidae by feeding on sedge seed (Baranowski & Slater, 1982), while *Botocudo cavernicola* Slater and *Cligenes subcavicola* Scudder feed on seeds in bat guano (Slater, 1983b).

Not all phytophagous Lygaeidae are seed feeding and laminaphile Blissinae, for example, breed on the monocotyledon plants where they feed on sap (Slater, 1967, 1976c, 1979). *Lipostemmata* Berg species from Trinidad are highly stenophagous and are associated with a single species of aquatic fern (Baranowski & Bennett, 1979).

Paromius gracilis (Rambur) is exceptional among rhyparochromines in that leaves, stems and developing seed heads (not ripe seeds) support both growth and oviposition (Malipatil, 1979). Similarly, the Indian lygaeine, *Aethalotus horni* Breddin, is not an obligatory seed feeder, and survives and reproduces on its host plant all year round (Mukhopadhyay et al., 1991). Thomas (1955) investigated the feeding habits of some British rhyparochromines and found that they fed on buds, moss, dead and dying insects. Finally, in contrast, the Australian *Oxycarenus arctatus* Walker completes post-embryonic development in cow dung during drought conditions (Woodward, 1984).

Geocorines are the only large group of entomophagous lygaeids. The drymine *Mizaldus nidulus* is, with the addition of the haematophagous Cleradini, unique among Rhyparochrominae in being zoophagous (Miyamoto, 1955; Slater & Carayon, 1963) and beetle larvae did support growth to fifth instar in British *Drymus sylvaticus* (Fabricius), which may be partially omnivorous (Eyles, 1964). The myodochine *Xenydrium formiciforme* Bergroth is a predator on eggs and larvae of a ponerine ant (Sweet, 1963).

Habitat information and host associations, recorded during fieldwork, are found in Appendices 2 and 3 and should be used in conjunction with the records for species in Appendix 5.

3.13 Dispersal

Leston (1957) defined the spread potential of a taxon, an expression of its relative ability to disperse and colonise. Lygaeidae have the second highest spread potential after Miridae in the Heteroptera.

Most successful colonisers are good flyers. Lygaeidae have been recorded 250km out to sea (Johnson, 1969) and at high altitudes (Glick, 1939; Freeman, 1945). Southwood (1960) showed that species trapped most frequently in light and suction traps throughout the world were those that bred on annual plants, or plants in semi-arid and seral

communities. Miridae and Lygaeidae were particularly common. Furthermore, these two families are common in remote locations, such as islands in the Pacific, which suggests that they spread prolifically (Leston, 1957). Scudder (1968) recorded sixteen species over world oceans.

Migratory flights are well documented. *Neacoryphus bicrucis* Say and *Oncopeltus fasciatus* undergo long-range migration in North America and are regularly collected at high altitudes (Solbreck, 1979). In Sweden *Lygaeus equestris*, a British vagrant, has four separate periods of flight:- post teneral trivial flights, autumn migration, spring migration and trivial migration (Solbreck & Kugelberg, 1972).

Flights of the Hawaiian orsilline, *Nysius coenosulus* Stål, have interrupted observations of the sun at an observatory: a person standing in the swarm could not see or breathe (Beardsley, 1966). In temperate regions blissines and rhyparochromines exhibit diurnal flight: in Southern England this is mostly post-hibernation, during warm days in early May, and to a lesser extent pre-hibernation in the autumn. *Heterogaster urticae*, in particular, undertakes numerous short flights (Southwood, 1960).

Wing reduction, or brachyptery, is well known in the Lygaeidae (Sweet, 1963). Slater (1977) found a correlation between brachyptery and permanency of habitat, especially for xerosere habitats. He suggested that the proportion of species showing wing polymorphism may be indicative of the stability of an area, both in evolutionary and ecological time. The occurrence of flightless individuals and the resulting isolation has produced rapid speciation in some genera, such as in the Palaearctic *Plinthisus* Stephens (Slater, 1964b).

4. Materials and Methods

4.1 Availability of Material for Study

At the start of this study there was little available nymphal material of British or West Palaearctic Lygaeidae. The British Museum had only 12 species in the Southwood spirit collection and more comprehensive freeze dried Woodroffe specimens were not ideal for detailed examination. Other persons, listed in Appendix 4, kindly made material available. A large amount of new material was collected in the field: 274 separate collecting visits were made to sites throughout Britain (Map 1, Appendix 2) and a further 369 collecting visits were made to sites in France, Italy, Spain, Yugoslavia and Turkey (Map 2, Appendix 3).

Nymphs of elusive and undescribed British *Taphropeltus limbatus* (Fieber) and *Peritrechus distinguendus* (Flor) remain unrepresented in this study; the latter is a rare, unestablished vagrant. A further two native British species, *Acompus pallipes* (Herrich-Schaeffer) and *Lasiosomus enervis* (Herrich-Schaeffer), and the vagrants *Lygaeus equestris*, *L. simulans* Deckert, *Metopoplax ditomoides* Fieber, *Peritrechus angusticollis* (Sahlberg) and *Xanthochilus quadratus* (Fabricius) were represented by European or Channel Island specimens.

Adult *Nysius* present difficult taxonomic problems, which go beyond this study. It is almost certain that nymphs of all the six British and Channel Island species were collected, but only two have been described because of the uncertainty of adult identification and association. The collection of some 1,048 adults and associated *Nysius* nymphs could form the nucleus for a future study.

A total of 2,228 specimens representing 165 West Palaearctic lygaeid species were collected as fifth or earlier instar nymphs. Representatives of all 13 subfamilies, 16 out of the 17 tribes and 80 of the 111 recorded West Palaearctic genera, were studied (see checklist, descriptive accounts and collection catalogue). Eleven of the remaining 31 unseen genera are monobasic, and eight of these, together with a further six species, are on

the extremes of their range in the West Palaearctic and do not occur in Western Europe. The Oxycareninae was the most poorly represented subfamily with specimens of nine of the 15 genera unavailable. Nymphs of *Phasmosomus araxis* Kiritshenko, the only member of the monobasic Phasmosomini, were the most notable omission.

The majority of fifth instar nymphs were collected in association with adults, which aided identification. Some critical species and problem specimens were reared through to adult on sunflower seeds (Sweet 1960, 1963; Coulianos & Kugelberg, 1973).

Adult and immature ground-dwelling Lygaeidae were searched for by hand, or by sieving litter, an operation admirably summarised as "very much like a busy hen, scratching and searching for her juicy morsels among the dead leaves" (Barber, 1928). Arboreal species were knocked onto a beating tray and herbage was swept with a sweep net, for plant-dwelling species. Adults and nymphs were collected and placed into 70% alcohol. Each collection site was given a unique running number which was subdivided to associate adults with nymphs and with specific habitat or other biological information.

A full collection catalogue is presented in Appendix 5. This can be cross-referenced using the collecting site code to Appendices 2 and 3, which provide additional site and other biological information. West Palaearctic genera not recorded in this study are listed in Appendix 6.

4.2 Descriptions of Fifth Instar Lygaeid Nymphs

4.2.1 Written Descriptions

Generic descriptions are provided for 80 of the 111 West Palaearctic and all of the British and Channel Island genera. The species illustrations are supported by full written fifth instar descriptions for all but two of the 90 British and Channel Island species. Descriptions are, where possible, ideally based on fifth instar specimens from across the range of a species. Very occasionally they are based on earlier instars. The number of specimens examined

per species is listed after the descriptive account and the codes refer to material cited in the catalogue (Appendix 5). Additional loan material is listed in full, after the species or generic accounts; it is not entered in the Liverpool Museum collection catalogue.

Diagnostic keys to British species and West Palaearctic subfamilies, tribes and 80 genera are provided. Occasionally it was possible to key species using literature sources, even if reference material was unavailable.

4.2.2 Measurements

Character ratios and lengths are particularly important for the separation of critical species. For the British species 37 character measurements were made (Fig. 1), up to a maximum of ten specimens per species. The range and mean are presented for each species (Appendix 7) for all recorded British and Channel Island species, except where confusion existed with regard to adult identification. Continental specimens were used when British material was unavailable. The number of specimens measured and their catalogue code numbers in Appendix 5 are listed after the species description.

4.2.3 Habitus Drawings

Examination of British lygaeid nymphs revealed a variety of shapes, colours and markings, contrasting with the dull browns and blacks of the respective adults. With experience, many nymphs can be identified to generic and species level by the shape and colour of the whole animal. The production of detailed habitus drawings was, therefore, given high priority. Representative species from all the British and Channel Island genera were drawn (Figs 2-52), together with additional striking or distinct species, such as *Heterogaster artemisiae* Schilling.

4.2.4 Figures

Certain morphological features provide consistently good identification characters and are illustrated for all

available West Palaearctic genera. Characters illustrated are:-

- 1) Lateral view of sterna; showing trichobothrial pattern, sutures and spiracle position (Figs 53-121).
- 2) Dorsal abdominal gland apertures and evaporative areas (Figs 122-212).
- 3) Prothoracic femur; showing distinct arrangement of spines in profile on antero-ventral edge (spineless species excluded) (Figs 213-287).
- 4) Additional figures to illustrate characters used in the keys and descriptive accounts (288-336).

4.3 Distributional Information

Distributional information was acquired by original fieldwork, by abstraction from the literature, from biological records centres (Appendix 8) and from individual entomologists (Appendix 9). Literature references are listed separately from those cited in this text (Appendix 11).

Over 8,000 specimens were examined from 15 major institutional collections (Appendix 10). The 70 collectors who provided more than ten site records each are listed in Appendix 9. Identifications were checked, dates, collector and distributional information were extracted and National Grid References interpreted. Information was stored on the National Biological Records Centre GEN 13 cards and transferred to a D Base 3 file (Example of file structure Appendix 12). 'Plot 3' software, developed by the Joint Nature Conservation Council (Ball, 1992a) for its Recorder package was used to generate national distribution maps, using a ten kilometre square scale for each species (Maps 3-93).

Literature records and records provided by 20 data banks and individuals (Appendix 8), which were not supported by Museum voucher specimens, were not checked. Unlikely records, records for taxa which have subsequently been

split and historic records for taxa now known to include more British species are retained on the database, but were not usually included on maps.

4.4 The Lygaeid Research Collection at Liverpool Museum

A total of 10,061 specimens was collected, comprising 5,203 adults and 4,858 nymphs. These specimens, combined with donations and the original Museum British collection gives a total of 13,122 specimens (Table 2).

Table 2. Summary of Liverpool Museum (National Museums and Galleries on Merseyside) West Palaearctic Lygaeidae Collection

	Number of Specimens				
	Adult		Instars		Totals
		5	4	3-1	
British	2,695	1,775	650	550	5,670
West Palaearctic	4,966	1,541	838	107	7,452
Total	7,661	3,316	1,488	657	13,122

Adult specimens were micro-pinned and staged on polyporous strips, to allow examination of under-side characters. Nymphs were stored at eight degrees centigrade in 70% alcohol.

All adults and nymphs were labelled with collector's name, collection date, location and a six or eight figure grid reference for British specimens. A running number is cross-referenced with a field notebook which contains detailed biological and site information (Appendices 2 and 3). Exuviae from reared adults are associated with adults and a cross-referencing labelling system is used for nymphs and associated field-caught adults.

5. The Annotated Checklist of Western Palaearctic Lygaeidae

All 3,000 world lygaeid species described before 1964 are catalogued by Slater (1964a). Subsequently the North American fauna was re-catalogued by Ashlock & Slater (1988).

The checklist below reflects current taxonomic and nomenclatural thinking. Essentially it updates Stichel (1957-1959), incorporating information from adult and immature Lygaeidae, and presenting the current systematic position of all taxa. The sequence of subfamilies follows Slater (1964a); genera and species are presented alphabetically and grammatical corrections to names in Slater are noted (Steyskal, 1973). For British species this list updates nomenclature in Southwood & Leston (1959, 1964). Synonyms and subspecies are not included. All nomenclatural changes post-Southwood & Leston (1959) for British species and post-Slater (1964a) for the remaining West Palaearctic fauna are annotated.

The West Palaearctic is defined, for the purposes of this study, as comprising Europe, Turkey, Cyprus and republics in the European former USSR west of the Urals (Map 2). All European islands are included, but Macaronesia is excluded. The fauna includes 424 species in 111 genera distributed across 13 subfamilies (Table 3). Only four world subfamilies, Slaterellinae, Psamminae, Cryptorhamphinae and Henicocorinae are absent.

The British and Channel Island fauna, comprising 90 species in 42 genera (Table 3), is highlighted in the checklist by the following symbols:-

- GB - 76 British breeding, or probable breeding species.
- CI - 6 Channel Island species, not recorded even as vagrants from the British Isles (Le Quesne, 1953, 1984).
- * - 8 British vagrants (including two Channel Island species).

Channel Island species represent possible future additions to the British list.

Three Palaearctic subfamilies, the Geocorinae, Bledionotinae and Pachygronthinae are absent from Britain, whilst the Lygaeinae are only represented by vagrants and Channel Island species. This is discussed further in chapter 11.

Štys & Kerzhner (1975) ordered the higher classification of Heteroptera taxa, but noted a general disagreement among Heteropterists. They agreed with Cobben (1968) that there was a bewildering array of higher classifications. Most recent world classifications place Lygaeidae with Berytidae, non-Palaearctic Colobathristidae and Malcidae in the Lygaeoidea, a superfamily within the infraorder Pentatomomorpha (Dolling 1991; Ashlock & Slater, 1988).

Major changes in subfamily status have taken place since the publication of Slater's catalogue. The 20 subfamilies were reduced to 17 (Table 1) as follows:-

Monobasic *Idiostolus* Berg and *Trisecus* Bergroth, which were removed from the Heterogastrinae and placed in the new subfamily Idiostolinae (Scudder, 1962d), are now together with a new genus *Monteithocoris* (Woodward, 1968) a superfamily of Pentatomomorpha (Štys, 1964). Malcinae and Chauliopinae are subfamilies of Malcidae (Štys, 1967). Monobasic Thaumastellinae is a Pentatomoidea family (Štys, 1964). Two subfamilies have been reduced to tribes: Nothochrominae in Artheneinae (Malipatil, 1977b) and Phasmosominae in Rhyparochrominae (Sweet, 1967). Stål's (1859) Cryptorhamphinae is now revived, for two Australian genera (Hamid, 1971b). Psamminae is raised from a geocorine tribe to full subfamily status (Slater & Sweet, 1965) and the Henicocorinae is erected to contain a single species, the 'peculiar' *Henicocoris monteithi* Woodward (Woodward, 1968).

Table 3. The Tribal, Generic and Species Representation of the West Palaearctic and British Lygaeid Fauna Across Subfamilies

Subfamilies		West Palaearctic			British = GB; Vagrant = *; and Additional Channel Island = CI							
		Tri bes	Gen era	Spec ies	Tribes		Genera			Species		
					GB	*/CI	GB	*	CI	GB	*	CI
1	Lygaeinae	-	11	37	0	1	0	1	2	0	2	2
2	Orsillinae	2	5	18	2	-	3	-	-	5	2	1
3	Ischnorhynchinae	-	1	2	-	-	1	-	-	2	-	-
4	Cyminae	1	2	8	1	-	1	-	-	4	-	-
5	Blissinae	-	3	11	-	-	1	-	-	2	-	-
6	Henestarinae	-	2	10	-	-	1	-	-	2	-	-
7	Geocorinae	1	3	20	0	-	0	-	-	0	-	-
8	Bledionotinae	1	1	2	0	-	0	-	-	0	-	-
9	Oxycareninae	-	16	35	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	2
10	Artheneinae	1	3	9	1	-	1	-	-	1	-	-
11	Pachygronthinae	1	1	2	0	-	0	-	-	0	-	-
12	Heterogastrinae	-	2	9	-	-	1	-	-	2	-	-
13	Rhyparochrominae	10	61	261	8	-	26	1	-	57	3	1
-----		-----										
Totals		17	111	424	12	1	36	3	3	76	8	6
-----		-----										

5.1 Checklist of West Palaearctic Lygaeidae

Subfam. 1. LYGAEINAE Schilling, 1829

Historically, this comprised four tribes:- Lygaeini, Orsillini, non-Palaearctic Metragini and Robinsocorini. It is now retained in the sense of the suprageneric tribe only, which is credited to Schilling not Stål (Hamid & Meher, 1973). Recent work (see Orsillinae and Ischnorhynchinae) conclusively shows that Lygaeini are unrelated to these other taxa and their subcostal vein is unique within the Lygaeidae (Slater & Hurlbutt, 1957).

Classification still extensively follows Stål (1874). Extensive reliance on adult colour patterning has produced an identification system that obscures phylogenetic relationships (Slater, 1964b; Ashlock, 1975). The resulting confusion has been widely commented on (e.g. Simanton & Andre, 1936; Slater & Sperry, 1973). A generic level Palaearctic revision is urgently required to complement recent generic revisionary work on the Western Hemisphere and Australian faunas (Slater (A.), 1985, 1992).

Gen. 1. *APTEROLA* Mulsant & Rey, 1866

Subgen. 1. *APTEROLA* s. str.

1. *gridelli* Mancini, 1942
2. *kunckeli* Mulsant and Rey, 1866
3. *lownii* (Saunders, 1876)
4. *rubicunda* Stål, 1872

Subgen. 2. *PARAPTEROLA* Pelaez, 1942

5. *iberica* Horváth, 1899
6. *ramburi* Pelaez, 1932

Gen. 2. *AROCATUS* Spinola, 1837

1. *longiceps* Stål, 1872
2. *melanocephalus* (Fabricius, 1798)
3. *melanostoma* Scott, 1874
4. *oshanini* Kiritshenko, 1913
5. *roeseli* (Schilling, 1829)

Gen. 3. *CAENOCORIS* Fieber, 1860

1. *nerii* (Germar, 1847)

Gen. 4. *GRAPTOSTETHUS* Stål, 1868

1. *servus* (Fabricius, 1787)

Gen. 5. *HORVATHIOLUS* Josifov, 1965

1. *fulvescens* (Puton, 1874)
2. *gibbicollis* (Costa, 1882)
3. *guttatus* (Rambur, 1839)

4. *kiritshenkoi* Josifov, 1965
5. *mendosus* (Horváth, 1916)
6. *superbus* (Pollich, 1779) CI
7. *syriacus* (Reuter, 1885)

Separated from *Melanocoryphus* Stål by Josifov (1965).

Gen. 6. *LYGAEOSOMA* Spinola, 1837

1. *anatolicum* Seidenstücker, 1960
2. *angulare* Reuter, 1885
3. *sardea* Spinola, 1837 CI

Two distinct *Lygaeosoma* groups and one new species are recognised (Seidenstücker, 1960). Nomenclature in Slater (1964a) is corrected = *L. sardeum* for *L. sardae* (Steyskal, 1973), but Spinola's original spelling should be adopted. This species is frequently referred to as *L. reticulatum* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1838), but was synonymised by Baerensprung (1860).

Gen. 7. *LYGAEUS* Fabricius, 1794

1. *creticus* Lucas, 1854
2. *equestris* (Linnaeus, 1758) GB*
3. *hanseni* Jakovlev, 1883
4. *murinus* (Kiritshenko, 1913)
5. *simulans* Deckert, 1985 GB*

Winkler & Kerzhner (1977), keyed, figured and mapped Palaearctic *Lygaeus*. They recognised Eastern Palaearctic *L. vicarius* as being new to science and raised *L. murinus* to full specific status. *Lygaeus equestris* was shown to be two distinct sympatric species (Deckert, 1985).

Gen. 8. *MELANOCORYPHUS* Stål, 1872

1. *albomaculatus* (Goeze, 1778)
2. *tristrami* (Douglas & Scott, 1868)

This genus was divided into *Melanocoryphus* [nov. sens.] and *Horvathiolus* [gen. nov.] (Josifov, 1965).

Gen. 9. *PARANYSIUS* Horváth, 1895

1. *fraterculus* Horváth, 1895

Gen. 10. *SPILOSTETHUS* Stål, 1868

1. *furcula* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1850)
2. *pandurus* (Scopoli, 1763)
3. *rubriceps* (Horváth, 1899)
4. *saxatilis* (Scopoli, 1763)

Full generic status is given to this traditional *Lygaeus* subgenus (Slater, 1964a).

Gen. 11. *TROPIDOTHORAX* Bergroth, 1868

1. *leucopterus* (Goeze, 1778)
2. *sternalis* (Dallas, 1852)

T. sternalis is recorded new to Italy and the West Palaearctic (Melber, 1988).

Subfam. 2. *ORSILLINAE* Stål, 1872

Small, not very attractive and taxonomically difficult (Ashlock, 1967). Scudder's (1958) unsubstantiated separation of Orsillini from Lygaeinae is confirmed by Usinger and Ashlock (1959) and supported by wing venation, male genitalia and cytological studies (Slater & Hurlbutt, 1957; Ashlock, 1957; Southwood, 1956b). Ashlock (1967) reviewed the systematic history, providing detailed classification and character analysis for the world genera and also divided the subfamily into four tribes.

Tribe 1. *ORSILLINI* Stål, 1872

Gen. 1. *CAMPTOCORIS* Puton, 1886

1. *longicornis* (Puton, 1874)

Gen. 2. *ORSILLUS* Dallas, 1852

1. *depressus* Dallas, 1852 GB
2. *maculatus* (Fieber, 1861)
3. *reyi* Puton, 1871

Gen. 3. *ORTHOLOMUS* Stål, 1872

1. *carinatus* (Lindberg, 1932)
2. *jordani* Hoberlandt, 1953
3. *punctipennis* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1838) GB

Tribe 2. *NYSIINI* Uhler, 1852

The least well defined of the tribes, without a single uniting character. Membership is dependent on character combinations (Ashlock, 1967).

Gen. 1. *NITHECUS* Horváth, 1890

1. *jacobaeae* (Schilling, 1829)

Gen. 2. *NYSIUS* Dallas, 1852

1. *cymoides* (Spinola, 1837) CI
2. *ericae* (Schilling, 1829) GB
3. *eximius* Stål, 1858
4. *graminicola* (Kolenati, 1845) GB*
5. *groenlandicus* (Zetterstedt, 1840)
6. *helveticus* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1850) GB
7. *senecionis* (Schilling, 1829) GB*

8. *stalianus* Horváth, 1890
9. *thymi* (Wolff, 1804) GB
10. *transcaspicus* Wagner, 1958

Wagner's (1958) four Palaearctic subgenera:- *Anorthuna* Strand, *Macroparius* Stål, *Tropinysius* Wagner and the nominate subgenus *Nysius* Dallas are not followed. They are "unwise" and characters do not indicate world phyletic lines (Ashlock, 1967). Reliance on differing buccula shapes is mistaken: they represent steps within a continuum; and erect hairs, although a valuable specific character, are not enough to separate Palaearctic *Anorthuna* from world *Nysius* with adpressed pubescence.

There are three recent first British records:- *N. ericae* (Woodroffe, 1959a), *N. graminicola* (Allen, 1984) and I have recently confirmed *N. senecionis* (Hodge, in press).

Subfam. 3. ISCHNORHYNCHINAE Stål, 1872

Scudder's (1958) unsubstantiated separation of the Kleidocerini (= Ischnorhynchini) from the Lygaeinae is followed, in part, by later workers (Stichel, 1957-1959; Usinger & Ashlock 1959; Slater, 1964a), who consider it a distinct subfamily and not an Orsillinae tribe - a move that was unfortunately not followed by Southwood & Leston (1959). The 58 world-wide species were revised by Scudder (1962a).

Gen. 1. KLEIDOCERYYS Stephens, 1829

1. *resedae* (Panzer, 1797) GB
2. *truncatulus truncatulus* (Walker, 1872)
truncatulus ericae (Horváth, 1909) GB

Barber (1953) in a revision of United States genera, observed great similarity and confusion among the various species, a statement equally applicable to the two British and West Palaearctic species. Darker phenae of *K. resedae* on *Alnus glutinosa* may refer to *K. privignus* (Horváth, 1894).

Subfam. 4. CYMINAE Baerensprung, 1860

Hamid (1975) in a world systematic revision, credited the subfamily to Baerensprung, not Stål (1862). He noted that studies tended to group strikingly different taxa within Cyminae on apparent similarity of general shape and puncturation. Single adult structural characters indicated considerable heterogeneity within this polythyletic group.

Researchers have attempted to show the phylogenetic relationship between the 68 cymine species and other groups in the Pentatomomorpha. This, Hamid concluded, was premature, because most of the shared characters with the Berytidae, Malcinae, Chauliopinae and Piesmatidae are either plesiomorphic (found in many other groups of

Lygaeidae), or are present in members of the groups under discussion, both in the primitive and the derived states. Southwood & Leston's (1959) unsubstantiated placement of the Cyminae as a Berytinidae tribe is rejected (Sweet & Slater, 1961; Slater, 1963, 1964b; Štys, 1967; Ledvinka, 1970; Hamid, 1975), but is still followed by Kirby (1992).

Tribe 1. CYMINI Baerensprung, 1860

Gen. 1. CYMODEMA Spinola, 1837

1. *tabida* Spinola, 1837

Gen. 2. CYMUS Hahn, 1831

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| 1. <i>aurescens</i> Distant, 1883 | GB |
| 2. <i>clavculus</i> (Fallén, 1807) | GB |
| 3. <i>glandicolor</i> Hahn, 1831 | GB |
| 4. <i>marginatus</i> Puton, 1895 | |
| 5. <i>melanocephalus</i> Fieber, 1861 | GB |
| 6. <i>minutus</i> Lindberg, 1939 | |
| 7. <i>simplex</i> Horváth, 1882 | |

C. obliquus Horváth 1888 is synonymised with *C. aurescens* (Hamid, 1975).

Subfam. 5. BLISSINAE Stål, 1862

Slater (1979) reviewed world blissine systematics and his checklist divided the subfamily into 46 genera and 369 species.

Gen. 1. DIMORPHOPTERUS Stål, 1872

1. *blissoides* (Baerensprung, 1859)
2. *brachypterus* (Rambur, 1839)
3. *doriae* (Ferrari, 1874)
4. *spinolae* (Signoret, 1857)

D. obsoletus (Jakovlev, 1881) is synonymised with *D. blissoides* (Josifov & Kerzhner, 1978). See *Geoblissus* discussion.

Gen. 2. GEOBLISSUS Hidaka, 1959

1. *hirtulus* (Burmeister, 1835)
2. *putoni* (Jakovlev, 1875)

Slater & China (1961) recognised that Palaearctic and Nearctic *Blissus* species were not congeneric and placed *B. hirtulus* and *B. putoni* in *Geoblissus* and *B. doriae* in *Dimorphopterus*. Stichel's (1957-1959) inclusion of *B. albipennis* Dallas, 1852 is confusing, particularly since it is now synonymised with *B. leucopterus*, the Chinch bug, which fortunately, is not recorded from the Palaearctic.

Gen. 3. *ISCHNODEMUS* Fieber, 1837

1. *caspius* Jakovlev, 1871
2. *genei* (Spinola, 1837)
3. *quadratus* Fieber, 1837 GB
4. *sabuleti* (Fallén, 1826) GB
5. *suturalis* Horváth, 1883

I. quadratus, which was treated as a subspecies of *I. sabuleti* (Southwood & Leston, 1959), was subsequently given full specific status (Southwood & Leston, 1964; Slater, 1979).

Subfam. 6. *HENESTARINAE* Douglas & Scott, 1865

Gen. 1. *ENGISTUS* Fieber, 1864

1. *boops* (Dufour, 1857)
2. *commendatorius* Puton, 1878
3. *exsanguis* Stål, 1872
4. *salinus* (Jakovlev, 1874)

Gen. 2. *HENESTARIS* Spinola, 1837

1. *cremeus* Kiritshenko, 1924
2. *halophilus* (Burmeister, 1835) GB
3. *irroratus* Horváth, 1892
4. *kareli* Hoberlandt, 1956
5. *laticeps* (Curtis, 1836) GB
6. *wagneri* Lindberg, 1960

Péricart (1992a) clarified problems raised by the *H. laticeps* complex, synonymising *H. curtulus* Horváth, 1911 and *H. oboussierae* Wagner, 1954 with *H. laticeps*.

Subfam. 7. *GEOCORINAE* Baerensprung, 1860

Taxonomically confused and in need of a world revision. Thirteen genera, 199 species and 61 infra-specific forms were catalogued by Slater (1964a).

Tribe *GEOCORINI* Montandon, 1913

Gen. 1. *GEOCORIS* Fallén, 1814

1. *arenarius* (Jakovlev, 1861)
2. *ater* (Fabricius, 1787)
3. *chloroticus* Puton, 1888
4. *desertorum* (Jakovlev, 1871)
5. *dispar* (Waga, 1839)
6. *erythrophthalmus* Reuter, 1880
7. *grylloides* (Linnaeus, 1761)
8. *lapponicus* Zetterstedt, 1838
9. *lineolus* (Rambur, 1839)
10. *maurus* Jakovlev, 1883
11. *megacephalus* (Rossi, 1790)
12. *oschanini* (Jakovlev, 1871)

13. *pallidipennis* (Costa, 1843)
14. *pubescens* (Jakovlev, 1871)
15. *scutellaris* Puton, 1886
16. *siculus* (Fieber, 1844)

The large omnibus genus *Geocoris* contains over 100 species, many of which exhibit quite considerable infraspecific colour variation. Péricart & Ribes (1992) established several new synonymies and Ribes (1979) recorded *G. scutellaris*, for the first time in the West Palaearctic, from Italy and Spain. *Geocoris siculus*, reduced to a subgenus of *G. megacephalus*, is worthy of full generic status (see 7.7).

Gen. 2. *PIOCORIS* Stål, 1872

1. *erythrocephala* (Lepelletier & Serville, 1825)
2. *luridus* (Fieber, 1844)
3. *scutellatus* Montandon, 1908

Linnavuori (1972) regarded *Piocoris* as a subgenus of *Geocoris*, the only certain distinguishing feature being the ratio between the length of rostral joints. However, it is usually regarded as a good genus (Stichel, 1957-1959; Kerzhner & Yachevskii, 1967; Puchkov, 1969) and Slater (1964b) considers it worthy of generic status. The nomenclature in Slater (1964a) was corrected for *P. erythrocephalus* (Steyskal, 1973).

Gen. 3. *STENOPHTHALMICUS* Costa, 1875

1. *fajoumensis* Costa, 1875

Subfam. 8. *BLEDIONOTINAE* Reuter, 1878

Scudder (1963a), refuted assumptions that *Bledionotus* (China & Miller, 1959) and the Pamphantinae (Slater & Hurlbutt, 1957) are aberrant members of the Rhyparochrominae. He claimed that they were sufficiently alike to warrant amalgamation as two tribes in a single family, the Bledionotinae. A second *Bledionotus* species was discovered during this study, prior to which the Bledionotini consisted of two monobasic genera. The 21 non-Palaearctic Pamphantini species were reviewed by Slater (1981).

Tribe 1. *BLEDIONOTINI* Scudder, 1963

Gen. 1. *BLEDIONOTUS* Reuter, 1878

1. new species
2. *systellonotoides* Reuter, 1878

Subfam. 9. *OXYCARENINAE* Stål, 1862

This isolated group of primitive Lygaeidae comprises 118 species in 20 genera and is primarily Palaearctic in distribution. Slater (1964b, 1972a) studied the South

African fauna and keyed all the genera. Stichel (1957-1959) remains the standard guide to the West Palaearctic fauna.

Gen. 1. *ANOMALOPTERA* Amyot & Serville, 1843

1. *helianthemí* Amyot & Serville, 1843

Gen. 2. *AUCHENODES* Horváth, 1891

1. *capito* Horváth, 1891
2. *conspersus* (Jakovlev, 1885)
3. *joakimoffi* Seidenstücker & Josifov, 1961

Gen. 3. *BIANCHIELLA* Reuter, 1907

1. *sarmatica* Kiritshenko, 1926

Gen. 4. *BRACHYPLAX* Fieber, 1860

1. *tenuis* (Mulsant & Rey, 1852)

Gen. 5. *BYCANISTELLUS* Reuter, 1890

1. *costalis* (Lethierry, 1875)

Gen. 6. *CAMPTOTELUS* Fieber, 1860

1. *lineolatus* (Schilling, 1829)
2. *parallelus* Horváth, 1894

C. lineolatus comprises two subspecies. *C. aeonii* is not characteristic of this genus and has been transferred to *Neocamptotelus* gen. nov. (Hoberlandt, 1987).

Gen. 7. *JAKOWLEFFIA* Puton, 1875

1. *setulosa* Jakovlev, 1874

Gen. 8. *LEPTODEMUS* Reuter, 1900

1. *bicolor* Lindberg, 1924
2. *minutus* (Jakovlev, 1876)

Gen. 9. *MACROPLAX* Fieber, 1860

1. *fasciata fasciata*
(Herrich-Schaeffer, 1835) CI
2. *preyssleri* (Fieber, 1837) GB
3. *vicina* Puton, 1889

Gen. 10. *MACROPTERNELLA* Slater, 1957

1. *bicolor* (Scott), 1872
2. *convexa* (Fieber, 1837)
3. *inermis* (Fieber, 1852)
4. *marginalis* (Fieber, 1861)

Wagner (1956) examined the *Macropternella conica* complex

and keyed Western Palaearctic species. Subsequently *M. conica* Rey, 1888 was reduced to a subspecies of *M. bicolor* and *M. foveicollis* Costa, 1881 was synonymised with *M. convexa* (Péricart, 1992b).

Gen. 11. *METOPOPLAX* Fieber, 1860

1. *ditomoides* Fieber, 1860 CIGB*
2. *fuscinervis* Stål, 1872
3. *origani* (Kolenati, 1845)

Gen. 12. *MICROPLAX* Fieber, 1860

Subgen. 1. *MICROPLAX* s. str.

1. *plagiata* (Fieber, 1837)

Subgen. 2. *PSEUDOMICROPLAX* subgen. n.

2. *albofasciata* (Costa, 1847) CI
3. *interrupta* (Fieber, 1837)
4. *limbata* (Fieber, 1864)

The nomenclature in Slater (1964a) was corrected for *M. albofasciatus* (Steyskal, 1973).

Gen. 13. *NEOCAMPTOTELUS* Hoberlandt, 1987

1. *aeonii* Lindberg, 1953

Gen. 14. *OXYCARENUS* Fieber, 1837

Subgen. 1. *OXYCARENUS* s. str.

1. *hyalinipennis* (Costa, 1847)
2. *lacteus* Kiritshenko, 1913
3. *lavaterae* (Fabricius, 1787)
4. *longiceps* Wagner, 1954
5. *modestus* (Fallén, 1829)

Subgen. 2. *EUOXYCARENUS* Samy, 1969

6. *pallens* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1850)

Ethiopian region *Oxycarenus* were revised and divided into three subgenera (Samy, 1969).

Gen. 15. *PHILOMYRMEX* Sahlberg, 1848

1. *insignis* Sahlberg, 1848

Gen. 16. *TROPIDOPHLEBIA* Kerzhner, 1967

1. *costalis* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1850)

Removed from *Camptotelus* (Kerzhner, 1967).

Subfam. 10. ARTHENEINAE Stål, 1872

The 17 species in five genera divide into three monobasic tribes (Slater et al., 1962; Malipatil, 1977b; Chopra & Rustagi, 1980; Slater & Brailovsky, 1986b) and the primarily Palaearctic Artheneini.

Tribe 1. ARTHENEINI Slater, Woodward & Sweet, 1962

Gen. 1. ARTHENEIS Spinola, 1837

1. *aegyptiaca* Lindberg, 1939
2. *alutacea* Fieber, 1861
3. *balcanica* (Kormilev, 1938)
4. *foveolata* Spinola, 1837
5. *hyrcanica* (Kolenati, 1845)
6. *intricata* Puchkov, 1969

Gen. 2. CHILACIS Fieber, 1864

1. *typhae* (Perris, 1857) GB

Gen. 3. HOLCOCRANUM Fieber, 1860

1. *diminutum* Horváth, 1898
2. *saturejae* (Kolenati, 1845)

Subfam. 11. PACHYGRONTHINAE Stål, 1865

This small subfamily with approximately 80 species in two tribes was revised by Slater (1955, 1966).

Tribe 1. TERACRIINI Stål, 1872

Gen. 1. CYMOPHYES Fieber, 1870

1. *golodnajana* Seidenstücker, 1953
2. *ochroleuca* Fieber, 1870

Seidenstücker (1953) keyed and described four Mediterranean species, including two new and two West Palaearctic species.

Subfam. 12. HETEROGASTRINAE Stål, 1872

A moderately-sized subfamily, primarily tropical, but recorded from all world regions. Slater (1964a) catalogued 80 species in 20 genera. Scudder (1962b) keyed world genera.

Gen. 1. HETEROGASTER Schilling, 1829

1. *affinis* Herrich-Schaeffer, 1835
2. *albida* Kiritshenko, 1911
3. *artemisiae* Schilling, 1829 GB
4. *cathariae* (Geoffroy, 1785)
5. *distincta* Jakovlev, 1881
6. *longirostris* Wagner, 1949

Gen. 2. *PLATYPLAX* Fieber, 1860

1. *inermis* (Rambur, 1839)
2. *salviae* (Schilling, 1829)

Subfam. 13. *RHYPAROCHROMINAE* Amyot & Serville, 1843

Tribes follow Ashlock (1964) and Sweet (1967); their sequence follows the cladogram in Slater & Woodward (1982). *Megalonotinae* is synonymised with *Rhyparochrominae* (Slater & China, 1961).

Tribe 1. *PLINTHISINI* Slater & Sweet, 1961

Plinthisus was separated from Scudder's (1957a) polyphyletic *Cleradini* (= *Stygnocorini*) by Slater & Sweet (1961), an action subsequently endorsed by Sweet (1967) and the 75 species now comprise a monotypic tribe. The most important characters are the absence of a Y-suture, presence of a complete suture between sterna 4-5, the structure of the phallus and the relative position of two trichobothria on sternum 7.

Gen. 1. *PLINTHISUS* Stephens, 1829

1. *andalusicus* Wagner, 1963
2. *angulatus* Horváth, 1876
3. *bicolor* Rey, 1888
4. *brevicollis* Ferrari, 1874
5. *brevipennis* (Latreille, 1807) GB
6. *convexus* (Fieber, 1864)
7. *coracinus* Horváth, 1876
8. *elongatus* Horváth, 1886
9. *fasciatus* Horváth, 1881
10. *flavipes* Fieber, 1861
11. *humilis* Horváth, 1886
12. *hungaricus* Horváth, 1875
13. *laevigatus* Puton, 1884
14. *longicollis* Fieber, 1861
15. *lusitanicus* Horváth, 1886
16. *maderi* Lindberg, 1924
17. *major* Horváth, 1876
18. *marginatus* Ferrari, 1874
19. *megacephalus* Horváth, 1876
20. *mehadiensis* Horváth, 1882
21. *minutissimus* Fieber, 1864
22. *otini* Vidal, 1951
23. *parvulus* Kerzhner, 1962
24. *perpusillus* Wagner, 1963
25. *pilosellus* Horváth, 1876
27. *pseudoconvexus* Wagner, 1963
26. *pusillus* (Scholtz, 1847)
28. *putoni* Horváth, 1876
29. *pygmaeus* Horváth, 1882
30. *soongoricus* Kerzhner, 1962

Wagner (1963) keyed and described the 38 Palaearctic species, dividing them into five subgenera; an arrangement not followed in this checklist and which Slater (1971b), on examining the South African fauna, found to bring together disparate and phylogenetically unrelated species assemblages.

Tribe 2. ANTILLOCORINI Ashlock, 1964

The 60 "monotonous" antillocorine species were separated from the Lethaeini (Ashlock, 1964) (see Lethaeini). Slater (1980) assessed the systematic relationship of Western Hemisphere Antillocorini and modified the tribal definition of Slater et al. (1977) and earlier workers. His tentative generic cladogram showed that the Antillocorini does not have a single synapomorphic character to unite the various taxa and so may well be paraphyletic.

Gen. 1. HOMOSCELIS Horváth, 1884

1. *ruficollis* Horváth, 1884

Gen. 2. TROPISTETHUS Fieber, 1860

1. *albidipennis* Horváth, 1888
2. *fasciatus* Ferrari, 1874
3. *holosericeus* (Scholtz, 1846) GB
4. *majusculus* Horváth, 1882
5. *nitidicollis* Puton, 1887
6. *pallipes* Reuter, 1902

Tribe 3. LETHAEINI Stål, 1872

This moderate-sized tribe, with just over 100 species (Slater, 1964a), has an extensive world distribution, but is poorly represented in the West Palaearctic.

Scudder's (1957a) Lethaeini, represents a return to the concept of Stål (1872) and is characterised by the presence of ventral abdominal spiracles and the linear arrangement of trichobothria on sternum 5. Slater & Sweet (1961) recognised the presence of several natural units within the taxon. But it was left to Ashlock (1964), to make further divisions, with the creation of two new tribes, the Antillocorini and Targaremini, using characters of the bucculae, parameres, trichobothria, abdominal spiracles and nymphal Y-suture. The Lethaeini sensu Ashlock (1964) was endorsed by Sweet (1967) and considered a monophyletic assemblage (Slater & Woodward, 1982), on the basis of the unique sperm reservoir (Slater & O'Donnell, 1978), lack of a Y-chromosome, linear trichobothria on sternum 5 and iridescent patches on the dorsal surface of the head.

Ashlock (1964) rejected Wagner's (1961a) concept of the Camptocerini for the two West Palaearctic Lethaeini genera, which are not unusual once a wider variety of genera is studied.

Gen. 1. *CAMPTOCERA* Jakovlev, 1877

1. *angustula* Puton, 1887
2. *glaberrima* (Walker, 1872)

Gen. 2. *LETHAEUS* Dallas, 1852

1. *cribratissimus* (Stål, 1858)
2. *lethierryi* (Puton, 1869)
3. *nitidus* (Douglas & Scott, 1868)
4. *picipes* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1850)

Tribe 4. *STYGNOCORINI* Gulde, 1936

Whether Stygnocorini comprise a natural assemblage of species, has been a contentious issue since the tribe was established by Gulde (1936), to include *Stygnocoris* and two other, then primarily Palaearctic genera, *Acompus* and *Lasiosomus*. In its most expansive form, as defined by Scudder (1957a), it embraced 30 genera. Analysis of nymphal material by Sweet (1967) provided decisive evidence for the tribal classification of the Rhyparochrominae, resulting in placement of most of these genera in the Plinthisini, Cleradini (sensu Stål, 1872-74) and the newly erected Ozophorini. The Stygnocorini now total some 50 species. The world genera are keyed by Slater & Sweet (1970b) and do not possess a single exclusive synapomorphy that separates them from other rhyparochromine tribes. They are almost certainly still a paraphyletic assemblage of species, held together by sympleisomorphic characters (Slater & Woodward, 1982; Slater, 1982).

Gen. 1. *ACOMPUS* Fieber, 1860

1. *australis* Horváth, 1929
2. *garganicus* Horváth, 1929
3. *laticeps* Ribaut, 1929
4. *orientalis* Horváth, 1929
5. *pallipes* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1833) GB
6. *rufipes* (Wolff, 1804) GB

Gen. 2. *HYALOCHILUS* Fieber, 1860

1. *dolosus* Horváth, 1897
2. *ovatulus* (Costa, 1855)

Gen. 3. *LASIOSOMUS* Fieber, 1860-1

1. *enervis* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1835) GB

This genus was incorrectly placed in the Drymini in Southwood & Leston (1964). O'Rourke's (1974) analysis of South African *Lasiosomus* indicated the presence of two distinct, although related genera and resulted in the transfer of 15 species to *Sweetocoris* O'Rourke, 1974.

Gen. 4. *STYGNOCORIS* Douglas & Scott, 1865

1. *breviceps* Wagner, 1953
2. *faustus* Horváth, 1888
3. *fuliginus* (Geoffroy, 1785) GB
4. *pygmaeus* (Sahlberg, 1848)
5. *rusticus* (Fallén, 1807) GB
6. *sabulosus* (Schilling, 1829) GB
7. *similis* Wagner, 1953
8. *truncatus* (Horváth, 1893)

The commonly referred to species *S. pedestris* (Fallén, 1807) (= *sabulosus*) is preoccupied (Slater, 1964a).

Gen. 5. *STYGNOCORISELLA* Hoberlandt, 1956

1. *mayeti* (Puton, 1879)

Tribe 5. PHASMOSOMINI Kiritschenko, 1938

Now reduced to tribal status (Sweet, 1967).

Gen. 1. *PHASMOSOMUS* Kiritschenko, 1938

1. *araxis* Kiritschenko, 1938

Tribe 6. DRYMINI Stål, 1872

This large, cosmopolitan tribe with over 150 species in 30 genera (Slater, 1964a) is well represented by 10 genera with 50 species in the West Palaearctic, containing 30% of the British lygaeid fauna.

Stål (1872, 1874), first recognised the Drymaria, then combined it with the Lethaearia. Scudder (1957a) resurrected the Drymini to tribal status because nymphs have three pairs of dorsal gland apertures and the paired trichobothria on sternum 5 are anterior to the spiracle.

Holarctic Drymini receive considerable attention (e.g. Barber, 1928; Walley, 1929; Usinger, 1938a; Ashlock & O'Brien, 1964; Ashlock, 1979), with Wagner (1949, 1951, 1954a) undertaking generic and single species reviews. Le Quesne (1956) separated and keyed British *Drymus* sensu stricto from *Lamproplax* and divided *Drymus* into two distinct groups by erecting the subgenus *Sylvadrymus* and raising *D. ryei* to full specific status.

Gen. 1. *DRYMUS* Fieber, 1860

Subgen. 1. *DRYMUS* s. str.

1. *latus* Douglas & Scott, 1871 GB
2. *major* Wagner, 1953
3. *parvulus* Jakovlev, 1881
4. *pilicornis* (Mulsant & Rey, 1852) GB
5. *pilipes* Fieber, 1861 GB
6. *scambus* Stål, 1872

Subgen. 2. *SYLVADRYMUS* Le Quesne, 1956

- | | |
|---|----|
| 7. <i>brunneus</i> (Sahlberg, 1848) | GB |
| 8. <i>pumilio</i> Puton, 1877 | GB |
| 9. <i>ryei</i> Douglas & Scott, 1865 | GB |
| 10. <i>sylvaticus</i> (Fabricius, 1775) | GB |

Gen. 2. *EREMOCORIS* Fieber, 1860

- | | |
|---|----|
| 1. <i>abietis</i> (Linnaeus, 1758) | GB |
| 2. <i>fenestratus</i> (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1839) | GB |
| 3. <i>fraternus</i> Horváth, 1883 | |
| 4. <i>oblitus</i> Horváth, 1829 | |
| 5. <i>obscuratus</i> Montandon, 1895 | |
| 6. <i>plebejus</i> (Fallén, 1807) | GB |
| 7. <i>podagricus</i> (Fabricius, 1775) | GB |

Eremocoris remanei Roubal, 1956 is a synonym of *E. fenestratus* (Hoberlandt, 1977).

Gen. 3. *GASTRODES* Westwood, 1840

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| 1. <i>abietum</i> Bergroth, 1914 | GB |
| 2. <i>grossipes</i> (De Geer, 1773) | GB |

Gen. 4. *ISCHNOCORIS* Fieber, 1860

- | | |
|--|----|
| 1. <i>angustulus</i> (Boheman, 1852) | GB |
| 2. <i>hemipterus</i> (Schilling, 1829) | |
| 3. <i>punctulatus</i> Fieber, 1861 | |

Gen. 5. *LAMPROPLAX* Douglas & Scott, 1868

- | | |
|------------------------------|----|
| 1. <i>picea</i> (Flor, 1860) | GB |
|------------------------------|----|

The nomenclature in Slater (1964a) was corrected for *L. piceum* (Steyskal, 1973).

Gen. 6. *NOTOCHILUS* Fieber, 1864

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>damryi</i> Puton, 1871 | |
| 2. <i>ferrugineus</i> (Mulsant & Rey, 1852) | |

Gen. 7. *RIBAUTICORIS* Stichel, 1958

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>humilis</i> Ribaut, 1929 | |
|--------------------------------|--|

Gen. 8. *SCOLOPOSTETHUS* Fieber, 1860

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| 1. <i>affinis</i> (Schilling, 1829) | GB |
| 2. <i>brevis</i> Saunders, 1876 | |
| 3. <i>cognatus</i> Fieber, 1861 | |
| 4. <i>decoratus</i> (Hahn, 1833) | GB |
| 5. <i>grandis</i> Horváth, 1880 | GB |
| 6. <i>lethierryi</i> Jakovlev, 1877 | |
| 7. <i>patruelis</i> Horváth, 1892 | |
| 8. <i>pictus</i> (Schilling, 1829) | GB |

9. *pilosus* Reuter, 1874
10. *pseudograndis* Wagner, 1950
11. *puberulus* Horváth, 1887 GB
12. *thomsoni* Reuter, 1874 GB

Kirby (1985a) keyed all British species.

Gen. 9. TAPHROPELTUS Stål, 1872

1. *andrei* Puton, 1877
2. *championi* Reuter, 1905
3. *contractus* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1835) GB
4. *hamulatus* (Thomson, 1870) GB
5. *intermedius* (Puton, 1881)
6. *limbatus* (Fieber, 1870) GB
7. *nervosus* (Fieber, 1861)

Doubt remains over the true status of *T. hamulatus*. Some authors regard it as a form of *T. contractus* (Stichel, 1957-1959; Puchkov, 1969). Southwood & Leston (1959) are undecided; they key it as a distinct species, but comment that the British specimens are probably small examples of *T. contractus*. It is widely regarded as a good species (Kiritshenko, 1951; Woodroffe, 1959b; Kerzhner, 1967; Kirby, 1985b). Kirby (1985b) keys the British species.

Gen. 10. THAUMASTOPUS Fieber, 1870

1. *cinnamomeus* Horváth, 1884
2. *gandolphei* Puton, 1871
3. *longicollis* (Fieber, 1861)
4. *marginicollis* (Lucas, 1849)
5. *noviburgensis* d' Antessant, 1888

Tribe 7. GONIANOTINI Stål, 1872

This moderate-sized tribe of approximately 100 species in 16 genera (Slater, 1964a), is predominantly Palaearctic in distribution. Puchkov (1958a) considered the taxon homogeneous and restored tribal status, rejecting the conclusions of Scudder (1957a), who relegated Stål's (1872) concept of the Gonianotini to a subtribe of the Rhyparochromini with other Rhyparochrominae genera. Slater & Ashlock (1966) observed that generic concepts in Western Hemisphere gonianotines are complex and need careful analysis. Most work by European authors has concentrated on the two largest critical genera, *Trapezonotus* and *Emblethis*. Examinations of the male genital capsule and parameres have distinguished new species (Seidenstücker, 1951, 1954¹⁹¹⁹ Wagner, 1954b).

Gen. 1. ALAMPES Horváth, 1884

1. *longiusculus* Horváth, 1884

Gen. 2. *AOPLOSCELIS* Fieber, 1860

1. *bivirgatus* (Costa, 1855)
2. *koeppeni* Kiritshenko, 1910

Gen. 3. *APHANUS* Laporte, 1833

1. *rolandri* (Linnaeus, 1758) GB

Gen. 4. *BLETEOGONUS* Reuter, 1885

1. *beckeri* (Frey-Gessner, 1863)
2. *currax* (Horváth, 1895)

Gen. 5. *DIOMPHALUS* Fieber, 1864

1. *hispidulus* Fieber, 1864

Gen. 6. *EMBLETHIS* Fieber, 1860

1. *amplus* Seidenstücker, 1987
2. *angustus* Montandon, 1890
3. *brachynotus* Horváth, 1897
4. *ciliatus* Horváth, 1875
5. *denticollis* Horváth, 1878 CI
6. *dilaticollis* (Jakovlev, 1874)
7. *duplicatus* Seidenstücker, 1963
8. *gracilicornis* Puton, 1883
9. *griseus* (Wolff, 1802) GB
10. *karamanus* Seidenstücker, 1963
11. *kareli* Hoberlandt, 1956
12. *latus* Seidenstücker, 1966
13. *major* Montandon, 1890
14. *minutus* Kiritshenko, 1911
15. *nox* Kiritshenko, 1912
16. *osmanus* Seidenstücker, 1963
17. *parvus* Montandon, 1890
18. *sabulosus* Seidenstücker, 1963
19. *setifer*, Seidenstücker, 1966
20. *verbasci* (Fabricius, 1803)

All species standing in British and Channel Island collections as *Emblethis verbasci* are *E. griseus*, and *E. denticollis* was recorded for the first time, during this study, from the Channel Islands. *Emblethis amplus*, *E. latus*, *E. nox* and *E. setifer* are recorded for the first time for the West Palaearctic, from Turkey and records for *E. tenellus* Jakovlev, 1883 from Russia are mistaken (Seidenstücker, 1987).

Gen. 7. *GONIANOTUS* Fieber, 1860

1. *galactodermus* Fieber, 1861
2. *marginepunctatus* (Wolff, 1804)
3. *parilis* Kiritshenko, 1951

Gen. 8. *HYALOCORIS* Jakovlev, 1874

1. *pilicornis* Jakovlev, 1874

Gen. 9. *ISCHNOPEZA* Fieber, 1860

1. *hirticornis* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1850)
2. *pallipes* Puton, 1892
3. *taborskyi* Hoberlandt, 1956

Gen. 10. *MACRODEMA* Fieber, 1860

1. *microptera* (Curtis, 1836) GB

The nomenclature in Slater (1964a) is corrected for *M. micropterum* (Steyskal, 1973).

Gen. 11. *NEUROCLADUS* Fieber, 1860

1. *brachiidens* (Dufour, 1851)

Gen. 12. *PIONOSOMUS* Fieber, 1860

1. *depressus* Horváth, 1895
2. *fuscipes* Horváth, 1895
3. *heterotrichus* Horváth, 1884
4. *opacellus* Horváth, 1895
5. *persimilis* Horváth, 1895
6. *trichopterus* (Thomson, 1870)
7. *varius* (Wolff, 1804) GB

Gen. 13. *PTEROTMETUS* Amyot & Serville, 1843

1. *dimidiatus* Fieber, 1861
2. *parnassius* Horváth, 1882
3. *staphyliniformis* (Schilling, 1829) GB

Woodroffe (1962) added *Pterotmetus staphyliniformis* to the British list, which is misspelt in Southwood & Leston (1964) (= *Pterometus*).

Gen. 14. *TRAPEZONOTUS* Fieber, 1860

Subgen. 1. *TRAPEZONOTUS* s. str.

1. *arenarius* (Linnaeus, 1758) GB
2. *breviceps* Jakovlev, 1881
3. *desertus* Seidenstücker, 1951 GB
4. *dispar* Stål, 1872 GB
5. *montanus* Wagner, 1957
6. *seductor* Horváth, 1883
7. *ullrichi* (Fieber, 1837) GB

Subgen. 2. *GONOPHERUS* Stål, 1872

8. *anorus* (Flor, 1860)

Woodroffe's (1960b) re-examination of British *Trapezonotus*

revealed that species standing in British collections as *T. arenarius* included *T. desertus* and that *T. dispar* was a good British species.

Tribe 8. MEGALONOTINI Slater, 1957

This moderate-sized tribe with 70 species in 18 genera (Slater, 1964a), is predominantly Palaearctic in distribution. Slater & Sweet's (1961) redefinition (See Rhyparochromini) was substantiated by Sweet (1967) primarily on the basis of nymphal taxonomy. Generic boundaries are well established except for the *Lasiocoris* complex, where Scudder (1962c) resurrected *Hadrocnemis*, *Leptomelus* and *Pezocoris* primarily on adult setal characters.

Gen. 1. HADROCNEMIS Jakovlev, 1881

1. *diversipes* (Kiritschenko, 1922)

Gen. 2. ICUS Fieber, 1860

1. *angularis* Fieber, 1861

Puchkov (1969) placed this genus in the Gonianotini, but it is traditionally considered a megalonotine.

Gen. 3. LAMPRODEMA Fieber, 1860

1. *maura* Fabricius, 1803
2. *weyseri* Puton, 1877

Gen. 4. LASIOCORIS Fieber, 1860

1. *albomaculatus* (Jakovlev, 1883)
2. *anomalus* (Kolenati, 1845)
3. *antennatus* Montandon, 1889
4. *crassicornis* (Lucas, 1849)
5. *pachycerus* Kiritschenko, 1922

Gen. 5. LEPTOMELUS Jakovlev, 1881

1. *dorsatus* Jakovlev, 1881

Gen. 6. MEGALONOTUS Fieber, 1860

Subgen. 1. MEGALONOTUS s. str.

1. *antennatus* (Schilling, 1829) GB
2. *brevicornis* (Puton, 1883)
3. *chiragra* (Fabricius, 1794) GB
4. *colon* Puton, 1874
5. *emarginatus* (Rey, 1888) GB
6. *hirsutus* Fieber, 1861
7. *lederi* (Horváth, 1880)
8. *longipilus* (Puton, 1884)
9. *maximus* (Puton & Noualhier, 1895)
10. *nitidicollis* Puton, 1874

- 11. *praetextatus* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1835) GB
- 12. *puncticollis* (Lucas, 1849)
- 13. *sabulicola* Thomson, 1870 GB
- 14. *setosus* Puton, 1874
- 15. *subtilissimus* Roubal, 1961
- 16. *tricolor* (Horváth, 1895)

Subgen. 2. *KTENOFER* Roubal, 1961

- 17. *dilatatus* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1840) GB
- 18. *mixtus* (Horváth, 1887)

Taxonomic confusion surrounds the *Megalonotus chiragra* complex. Southwood (1963), studying British specimens, found, on a priori grounds, that *M. sabulicola* could not be considered a subspecies of *M. chiragra*: it was either a colour and size form of *chiragra*, or a distinct species. He acknowledged that there was no strong evidence why *sabulicola* should be regarded as a true species; proportions of structures measured in both species are similar and simple ratios fail to disclose distinctions. This conclusion supported Kiritschenko's (1951) earlier action.

Roubal (1965), in a paper overlooked by British heteropterists, studied the nomenclatural history, taxonomy and zoogeography of the *chiragra* complex. He erected the subgenus *Ktenofer* to contain *M. dilatatus*, *M. mixtus* and possibly *M. opaconatum* and raised *M. emarginatus*, which was previously known as a subspecies of *chiragra*, to full specific status, noting in passing its presence for the first time in Britain. Aukema & Nau (1992) recognised *M. emarginatus* 'new to Britain' (despite Roubal), from specimens put to one side during this study, at the Natural History Museum.

Gen. 7. *METASTENOTHORAX* Reuter, 1884

- 1. *punctatipennis* Reuter, 1884

Gen. 8. *PEZOCORIS* Jakovlev, 1875

- 1. *apicimacula* (Costa, 1855)

Gen. 9. *PIEZOSCELIS* Fieber, 1870

- 1. *brachynotus* Kiritschenko, 1925
- 2. *ferrugineus* Kiritschenko, 1925
- 3. *punctatus* (Lucas, 1849)
- 4. *staphylinus* (Rambur, 1839)

Gen. 10. *PRODERUS* Fieber, 1860

- 1. *bellevoeyi* Puton, 1874
- 2. *crassicornis* Jakovlev, 1875
- 3. *suberythropus* (Costa, 1841)

Gen. 11. *SPHRAGISTICUS* Stål, 1872

1. *nebulosus* (Fallén, 1807)

Tribe 9. *RHYPAROCHROMINI* Amyot & Serville, 1843

This second largest rhyparochromine tribe, with some 229 species (Slater, 1964a), is the subject of much taxonomic and nomenclatural confusion. Stål (1872) made the *Rhyparochromaria* (= *Megalonotini*) and *Beosaria* (= *Rhyparochromini*) two of his original six rhyparochromine divisions. Scudder (1957a) combined most members of these two divisions in the *Rhyparochromina*, a subtribe of the *Rhyparochromini*. Slater & Sweet (1961) recognised both *Megalonotini* and *Beosini* as distinct tribes, *Beosini* being a synonym of *Rhyparochromini* (Slater & China, 1961). Generic limits of taxa, particularly within the type genus *Rhyparochromus*, are uncertain and require detailed study.

Gen. 1. *AELLOPUS* Wolff, 1811

1. *atratus* (Goeze, 1778)
2. *syriacus* (Reuter, 1885)

Gen. 2. *BEOSUS* Amyot and Serville, 1843

1. *maritimus* (Scopoli, 1763) GB
2. *quadripunctatus* (Muller, 1766)

Gen. 3. *DIEUCHES* Dohrn, 1860

1. *armatipes* (Walker, 1872)
2. *syriacus* Dohrn, 1860

The 70 species were monographed by Eyles (1973), who noted that practically all the records attributed to *D. armipes* (Fabricius, 1794) in Slater (1964a), including all Palaearctic records, apply to *D. armatipes*.

Gen. 4. *GRAPTOPELTUS* Stål, 1872

1. *consors* (Horváth, 1878)
2. *lynceus* (Fabricius, 1775) GB
3. *validus* Horváth, 1875

See *Rhyparochromus*.

Gen. 5. *PASATUS* Stål, 1872

1. *lundii* (Gmelin, 1790) GB

Nymphal characters substantiate the raising from synonymy of Stål's (1872) monobasic genus to contain *Peritrechus lundii* (see 7.13.9).

Gen. 6. *PERITRECHUS* Fieber, 1860

1. *ambiguus* Horváth, 1888
2. *angusticollis* (Sahlberg, 1848) GB*
3. *convivus* (Stål, 1858)
4. *distinguendus* (Flor, 1860) GB*
5. *flavicornis* Jakovlev, 1876
6. *geniculatus* (Hahn, 1832) GB
7. *gracilicornis* Puton, 1877 GB
8. *insignis* Jakovlev, 1892
9. *meridionalis* Puton, 1877
10. *nubilus* (Fallén, 1807) GB
11. *oculatus* Jakovlev, 1885
12. *oshanini* (Kiritshenko, 1911)
13. *pusillus* Horváth, 1884
14. *rhomboidalis* Puton, 1877

Gen. 7. *RAGLIODES* Reuter, 1885

1. *delineatus* (Rambur, 1839)

Gen. 8. *RAGLIUS* Stål, 1872

1. *alboacuminatus* Goeze, 1778 GB
2. *confusus* (Reuter, 1886)
3. *pineti* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1835)
4. *tristis* Fieber, 1861
5. *vulgaris* (Schilling, 1829)
6. *zarudnyi* (Jakovlev, 1905)

See *Rhyparochromus*.

Gen. 9. *RHYPAROCHROMUS* Hahn, 1826

Subgen. 1. *RHYPAROCHROMUS* s. str.

1. *ibericus* Baerensprung, 1858
2. *phoeniceus* (Rossi, 1794)
3. *pini* (Linnaeus, 1758) GB
4. *taleus* Lucas, 1846

Rhyparochromus s. str. with 29 species and a further 31 species in nine subgenera is a problematic "dumping ground" for medium-size 'beosines' (Slater, 1964a, 1964b). Le Quesne (1957) examined genitalia of the four British species and raised *Raglius* and *Graptopeltus* to full generic status, with *Xanthochilus* as a subgenus of *Graptopeltus*. This was ignored by Wagner (1961b, 1962) who, in a major study of Palaearctic *Rhyparochromus*, recognised four *Rhyparochromus* s. str. species with a further 24 species in six subgenera.

Subgen. 2. *AELLOPIDEUS* Seidenstücker, 1963

5. *nigritus* Seidenstücker, 1963

Subgen. 3. *CALLISTONOTUS* Horváth, 1906

6. *nigroruber* Stål, 1858

Subgen. 4. *LILOLOBUS* Reuter, 1885

7. *walkeri* (Saunders, 1876)

Subgen. 5. *MICROTOMIDEUS* Reuter, 1885

8. *carbonarius* Rambur, 1839

9. *leucodermus* Fieber, 1861

10. *seidenstuckeri* Seidenstücker, 1963

Subgen. 6. *PANAORUS* Kiritshenko, 1951

11. *adpersus* (Mulsant & Rey, 1852)

Gen. 10. *TRICHAPHANUS* Kiritshenko, 1926

1. *fuentei* (Puton, 1894)

Gen. 11. *XANTHOCHILUS* Stål, 1872

1. *douglasi* (Fieber, 1864)

2. *minusculus* (Reuter, 1885)

3. *omissus* (Horváth, 1911)

4. *quadratus* (Fabricius, 1798)

GB*CI

5. *reuteri* (Horváth, 1885)

6. *saturnius* (Rossi, 1790)

7. *turanicus* Wagner, 1961

See *Rhyparochromus*. *Xanthochilus quadratus* = *Graptopeltus brevirostris* Ribaut and *Rhyparochromus* (*Neoxanthochilus*) *immaculatus* Wagner, 1961.

Tribe 10. *MYODOCHINI* Boitard, 1827

With 56 genera and 260 species, this is the largest of the rhyparochromine tribes. The normally small, dull, cryptically coloured species are extremely diverse in the tropics and subtropics. Slater & Sweet (1961) returned the Myodochini to the status of Stål (1872), overturning Scudder's (1957a) concept of the taxon as a subtribe within an expanded Rhyparochromini. Sweet (1967) recognised that certain aberrant Australian and Neotropical Myodochini with inner laterotergites constituted a distinct tribe, the Udeocorini, which on the basis of the shared spiracle pattern of 2-4 dorsal must be the sister group of the Myodochini and is possibly ancestral.

Harrington (1980), keyed, diagnosed, summarily described and analysed cladistically world genera. She and Malipatil (1978c), who keyed and described all Australian species, reviewed the literature and systematic history of the tribe.

Gen. 1. *LIGYROCORIS* Stål, 1872

1. *sylvestris* (Linnaeus, 1758)

Gen. 2. *PACHYBRACHIUS* Hahn, 1826

1. *capitatus* (Horváth, 1882)
2. *fasciatus* (Fieber, 1861)
3. *fracticollis* (Schilling, 1829) GB
4. *luridus* Hahn, 1826 GB

Pachybrachius is highly polyphyletic (Malipatil, 1978c; Harrington, 1980). The genus, which has included up to 100 species, was reduced to ten Palaearctic species.

Gen. 3. *PAROMIUS* Fieber, 1860

1. *gracilis* (Rambur, 1839)
2. *leptopoides* (Baerensprung, 1859)

Gen. 4. *REMAUDIHEREANA* Hoberlandt, 1954

1. *annulipes* (Baerensprung, 1859)

Harrington (1980) resurrected *Remaudiereana*, which had previously been synonymised with *Pachybrachius* (Malipatil, 1978c).

6. Analysis of Lygaeid Fifth Instar Nymphal Characters

This account outlines and evaluates diagnostic and systematic characters, which distinguish immature Lygaeidae from other Heteroptera, from one another, from different instars and from adults. Form and colour are related to function and protective adaptation. Characters of non-Palaeartic taxa are included for completeness.

Lygaeid nymphs vary greatly between species in size, colour and shape. There are normally five instars (Weber, 1930; Southwood & Leston, 1959), except for the Chinch bug, *Blissus leucopterus*, which has an extra instar (Yuasa, 1918; Luginbill, 1922). Fortunately, a number of stable characters reliably separate whole groups of genera and, unlike Pentatomidae or Miridae, these remain practically unchanged during ontogenesis, some but not all being shared with the adult (Puchkov, 1958a).

Nymphs are admirable material for study; trichobothria, abdominal segments and spiracular arrangements are clearly visible, but often very difficult to see in adults and sometimes require dissection or clearing (Sweet & Slater, 1961). They also possess other taxonomically significant structural characters, that are absent in adults, such as the dorsal abdominal gland apertures and rhyparochromine Y-suture. Their study has been neglected because of the untenable belief that nymphal and adult stages in hemimetabolous orders may be identified through the use of adult structural characters (Slater, 1951).

6.1 Size and Shape

Palaeartic species range in total body length (TBL) from *Stygnocorisella mayeti* under 1.5mm to *Spilostethus pandurus* nymphs which reach up to 10mm, with most species between 2.5mm and 7mm in TBL. Fifth instar British nymphs are on average 79% of the full adult lengths given in Stichel (1957-1959).

Few structural changes occur during development, the most obvious are allometric changes involving a relative

decrease in head size and increase in appendage length (Sweet, 1963).

Shape is normally constant within subfamilies and related to trophic position. However, four adaptive adult morphological modifications are recognised in world Blissinae (Slater, 1976c). Elongate, slender, dorso-ventrally flattened British *Ischnodemus* (Fig. 9) are heavily sclerotized on the abdomen and live between closely adpressed leaf surfaces. The sclerotized 'skid plates' are thought to facilitate body movement enabling them to move backwards almost as rapidly as forwards. Short, stout, thick bodied species, e.g. *Geoblissus*, are found near the base of plants; they often burrow into sand using their fossorial forelegs and sclerotized skid plates are absent or much reduced.

Ground-dwelling nymphs, particularly those occurring in the litter layer, are generally suboval, more than twice as long as broad and moderately dorso-ventrally flattened, with the dorsum being flatter than the more convex venter. Elongate, parallel sided Blissinae, Pachygronthinae, Cymodema (Cyminae), and *Paromius* (Rhyparochrominae) are adapted to feed on grasses and sedges. Other moderately elongate Rhyparochrominae, e.g. *Pterotmetus*, *Raglius* and presumably *Phasmosomus*, are long-legged and fast running, whilst *Platyplax* (Heterogastrinae) and in particular *Piocoris* (Geocorinae) are broadly circular. *Gastrodes* (Rhyparochrominae) and *Orsillus* (Orsillinae) are dorso-ventrally compressed.

Sweet (1967) considered a compact body with short appendages and a declivent head to be a plesiomorphic complex of characters for the Rhyparochrominae, an elongate body form, with long appendages and a porrect head, being apomorphic.

The nymphs of grass and sedge feeding species in the Cyminae, Pachygronthinae and some Rhyparochrominae show a strong 'mimetic' resemblance to the seeds upon which they feed (Van Duzee, 1888; Butler, 1923; Slater, 1952b; Malipatil, 1977a). Palaearctic *Bledionotus* nymphs, recorded for the first time in this study, are myrmecophilous, as are

the South African *Aegyptocoris cotoni* Slater & Sweet (Myodochini) and *Barberocoris myrmecoides* Slater & Sweet (Oxycareninae), which move with the jerky movements of ants (Slater & Sweet, 1970a). Resemblance to ants is discussed in detail by Sweet (1963).

6.2 Colour and Texture

A few Henestarinae, Stygnocorini, Artheneini, Megalonotini and Orsillini are, in part, punctate, but this character is only useful at the specific level and cannot be used to define higher taxa.

Dull, predominantly brown and black, cryptically coloured adult Lygaeidae often contrast with their attractive, brightly coloured, intricately and distinctively patterned nymphs. Brightly coloured adult Lygaeinae have similarly coloured nymphs. Diagnostic adult markings are unreliable when identifying nymphs of the same species, a fact confirmed by Eyles (1963a), in relation to antennal markings in three *Scolopostethus* species.

Colour and markings are probably a direct consequence of shared selection pressures relating to behaviour, habitat and host plant preference and can be used as a crude guide to subfamily placement. Colour markings are constant for genera, subtle variations define species and the majority of West Palaearctic genera are identifiable by colour and markings alone.

Colour intensity, brilliance and demarcation are enhanced by immersion of specimens in alcohol. Punctures, pruinescence, shine and mattness are obscured whilst red colour, in particular, fades. Specimens need to be taken out of alcohol to view certain characters, but for convenience are described when in alcohol in this and other studies.

Puchkov (1958a) divided lygaeid nymphs into two colour groups, with either a predominantly pale body or a sharply differentiated dark head and thorax with a lighter abdomen. Three categories, relating to behaviour, are recognised by Sweet (1963):- 1) procryptic or concealing colouration,

2) ant mimicry, 3) aposematic or warning colouration. Both authors document major trends in colour change during ontogenesis. These are confirmed by Eyles (1963a), who recorded normal adults from abnormal nymphal colour variants in field and laboratory reared *Scolopostethus affinis* and *Stygnocoris fuliginus*.

Three functional, adaptive, broad colour trends occur in the West Palaearctic fauna:-

(1) Cryptic: Head, pronotum, scutellum and mesothoracic wing-pads are predominantly brown-black (Megalonotini part, Gonianotini part); or pale, straw-coloured, unpatterned species (Cyminae and Pachygronthinae); or with a predominantly light-brown to dark-brown head, pronotum, mesothoracic wing-pads and scutellum, with a pale, pinky-red abdomen (Stygnocorini, Drymini).

(11) Disruptive: Pale with a darker, spotted, irrorate, mottled or variegated abdomen (Gonianotini - *Diomphalus*, *Emblethis*, *Gonianotus* and *Ischnopeza*); or pale species with red, transverse or longitudinal stripes on the abdomen (Artheneinae and some Oxycareninae); or species with pale spots (Orsillinae, Henestarinae, Ischnorhynchinae, Cyminae and some Oxycareninae).

(111) Aposematic: Predominantly bright, red and black species (mainly Lygaeinae and some Heterogastrinae). Sweet (1963) would include rhyparochromine tribes such as Drymini and Stygnocorini here. Blissinae could also be included. It has been experimentally demonstrated that red *Lygaeus equestris* nymphs have a 6.4 times higher rate of survival from bird attack than a mutant, cryptic grey form of this species (Sillén-Tullberg, 1985).

6.3 Pubescence

Setae are simple (Figs 319-328), occasionally capitate (Fig. 318) (*Lygaeosoma*, *Ortholomus*, Ischnorhynchinae, Oxycareninae), or thickened, adpressed and almost scale-like in *Cymophyes*. Adult and possibly nymphal Slaterellinae, Psamminae, *Heinsius* Distant (Blissinae) and *Sisamnes* Distant have waxy, scale-like hairs, as do taxa

recently transferred from the Lygaeidae - Malcinae and Chauliopinae (Slater, & Sweet, 1965). Setal length and density are variable, ranging from the almost glabrous *Cymus* (Fig. 8) to the hirsute *Lasiosomus enervis* (Fig. 18). Pubescence is erect to adpressed, normally longer on the antennae and often stout, almost bristle-like on rhyparochromine tibiae. Spiny prominences on the head or body, typical of Rhopalidae and recently transferred Malcinae and dense silvery pubescence, so characteristic of Gerridae, Veliidae and Hydrometridae, are absent.

Pruinosity, most noticeable in Blissinae, is caused by hundreds of minute microtrichia. 'Bald' elevated surfaces in blissines, which are probably adaptations to enable the insects to slide more easily between closely adpressed leaf sheaths, are useful specific diagnostic characters (Slater, 1979).

Pilosity varies between instars of the same species (Puchkov, 1958a). Pubescence is dense throughout all *Stygnocoris fuliginus* instars, becomes progressively sparse in late instar *Scolopostethus*, whilst almost glabrous fifth instar *Drymus sylvaticus* contrast with hirsute first instars (Eyles, 1963a). Cobben (1978) found chaetotaxy too heterogeneous to allow useful phylogenetic speculation for first instar Heteroptera nymphs.

6.4 Trichobothria

Trichobothria, specialised sensory, mechanoreceptive hairs, occur on sterna 3-7 and three cephalic pairs are found in most Rhyparochrominae (see below). They probably have a 'cat's whiskers' function, at least in ground-dwelling taxa (Sweet, 1963; Schaefer, 1975). McGavin (1979) reviewed the literature on these structures, which evolved from normal setae, and studied their structure and arrangement in British mirid nymphs.

They comprise a slender, normally long, longitudinally fluted shaft or trich, tapering slightly into a basal bothrium, which is either tuberculate, recessed or flush with the trichome, a surrounding region of cuticular sculpturing. They are often difficult to distinguish from

setae on nymphs, particularly in the Rhyparochrominae, Blissinae and Oxycareninae and remain constant in length from instar 1 to adult. They also show a progressive ontogenic increase in numbers and display infraspecific variation within clusters (Schaefer, 1975).

The trichobothrial hairs are long on arenicolous Thaumastellidae and ground-dwelling cydnids and short on plant living pentatomids and cydnids (Schaefer, 1975). A similar divergence can be observed in the West Palaearctic Lygaeidae:- between predominantly plant living taxa in the Lygaeinae, Orsillinae, Ischnorhynchinae, Blissinae, Artheneinae, Heterogastrinae and predominantly ground-dwelling taxa in the Rhyparochrominae. The plant mode may be more primitive in the Lygaeidae than life on the ground, which may be a recent acquisition (Schaefer, 1975).

6.5 Head

This is eucephalous, normally triangular, moderately declivent and, in Palaearctic species, not constricted anterior to the eyes. It is large relative to the body in Oxycareninae (Figs 11, 12), globose in Bledionotinae (Figs 335, 336), vertically compressed in *Engistus*, strongly transverse in Geocorinae (Fig. 290), particularly *Piocoris*, but less so in Stygnocorini (Figs 19, 20). It is more porrect in some drymine genera e.g. *Eremocoris* (Fig. 25) and in Oxycareninae.

Bliss & Beard (1954), in a study of *Oncopeltus fasciatus*, demonstrated a small but significant increase in head size within instars, whilst Mailloux & Streu (1981) found less instar size overlap in *Blissus leucopterus hirtus* head measurements than for other structures measured, but found it easier to determine first and second instars of this species, by comparing head width to thorax width.

A subocular ecdysial suture, starting in front of the eyes, converges mesally beneath the pronotum and normally forms an epicranial stem (head must be fully exerted to view). The stem is absent in the Oxycareninae and the Ischnorhynchinae and is much longer than the epicranial arms in *Myodocha* Latreille (Slater & Sweet, 1961).

The apically blunt tylus, which is bulbous in some Oxycareninae and Cyminae, extends clearly beyond the juga, normally reaching between the mid-point to the apex of the first antennal segment, but clearly extends further in some Oxycareninae and Cymophyes and less far in Beosus.

Compound eyes, on the side of the head, touch or are, in some Lygaeinae, Blissinae, Pachygronthinae, Oxycareninae and Drymini, at most, distanced by no more than their diameter from the anterior pronotal margin. The eyes bear long setae in Plinthisini (Fig. 291), are reniform and protrude laterad in Henestarinae (Figs 288, 289) and Geocorinae (Fig. 290). Cobben (1968, 1978) studied the eye of the first instar Heteroptera nymph. Ocelli are absent in all nymphs and adults of some flightless species.

Three pairs of cephalic trichobothria are present in the Rhyparochrominae, but are difficult to see in hirsute species such as *Lamproplax*, *Taphropeltus* and *Pachybrachius* and are secondarily lost in others e.g. *Hyalochilus*, *Gonianotus*, *Lamproplax*, *Lasiocoris* and *Piezoscelis*.

Long, four segmented terete antennae, clearly visible in dorsal view, are inserted at the antenniferous tubercle, on or below an imaginary line between the eye centre and tylus apex. Individual segments may be differentially thickened or lengthened and antennal oligomery is recorded. Normally the fourth or sometimes second segment is longest, but with the exception of *Camptocoris* segment four is never extremely long or curved. Segment one, with the exception of *Henestaris laticeps*, is shorter and always equal to, or shorter than, the first labial segment. The antenniferous tubercles are normally short, truncate and only just visible in dorsal view. This is the plesiomorphic condition: they are elongate in species with strongly porrect heads.

The four segmented, straight rostrum normally reaches between the pro- and metathoracic coxae but extends considerably further in arboreal seed feeding species (*Arocatus*, *Orsillus*, *Caenocoris*, *Gastrodes*) and in *Camptocoris*. The relative length of the rostrum is useful

in separating closely related genera and species (e.g. Geocorinae, Drymini, Gonianotini and *Cymus*), although Beardsley (1977) experienced considerable difficulties with this character for adult Hawaiian *Nysius*, which he found somewhat variable, even within populations.

A pair of ventral flanges, the bucculae, occur either side of the first rostral segment; their size and shape can be an important taxonomic character, although this does often appear to be a concomitant of head shape (Sweet, 1967).

6.6 Thorax

A well defined medial ecdysial suture runs from the anterior of the pronotum to the apex of the 'presumptive scutellum'.

The pronotum is normally trapezoidal and wider than long (Fig. 1). It is occasionally more nearly quadrate, (e.g. in *Raglius*, Fig. 37), semi-circular (some Geocorini) or globose (Bledionotinae, Figs 335, 336), with weak meso-longitudinal and transverse posterior impressions. Lamine and carinate lateral margins are widely present and considered plesiomorphic (Harrington, 1980), or apomorphic (Slater, 1980); they are almost absent in Oxycareninae totally absent in some Rhyparochrominae and most foliaceous in *Emblethis*. Myodochini (*Dieuches* and *Beosus*) have anterior collars (probably also Phasmosomini). Most Lygaeinae (Figs 2-4) and Ischnorhynchinae (Fig. 7.) have distinct impressed black anterior calli; these are pale and strongly pronounced in *Diomphalus* (Fig. 307) and not impressed in Orsillinae.

Distinct pronotal lobes, associated with wing development in adults, are absent, or faintly evident in some Drymini and Rhyparochromini. Brachypterous adults have a smaller thorax and larger abdomen than macropters (Solbreck, 1986). Other adult specific characters, such as concave lateral pronotal margins, are not always apparent in nymphs of the same species.

An indistinct, triangular 'presumptive scutellar area' is present, but not clearly differentiated as in adults. The

apex is bluntly rounded but never forms a lobe, projecting freely over the abdomen as in some Heteroptera families.

Fully developed wings, characteristic of adults, are absent; instead two undifferentiated mesonotal and metanotal pairs of fleshy wing-pads, lacking venation and positioned close together, are present from instar 3 and normally reach tergum 3 in instar 5. Adult alary polymorphism is reflected in wing-pad length; nymphs with brachypterous adults (e.g. *Pterotmetus* and *Ischnodemus*) have wing-pads reaching tergum 2. Some confusion may occur with extreme micropters such as those *Apterola* nymphs examined, or with the Asian *Karachiocoris seidenstuckeri* Stys, which also have extreme reduction in instar 5 wing-pads (Hamid & Meher, 1973). Southwood's (1956a) key to instars works for all species except where micropterous or brachypterous adults occur.

Dolling (1991) and Southwood (1956a) adapted the earlier work of Slater (1951) to key Heteroptera instars. Dolling noted that the separation of first and second instars using the relative lengths of the meso- and metanotum is not as easy as his couplet implies. This is an understatement: field samples of the first two instars can only reliably separated using size differences if all three early instars are present. Wing-pads, except in some atypical Australian Coreoidea (Kumar, 1966), are first visible at least on the mesothorax in third instar nymphs; they are longer than the length of the mesonotum in fourth instars, but the tips of the mesothoracic wing-pads do not extend beyond the tips of the metathoracic wing-pads as they do in fifth instars.

Terminology relating to adult wing development follows Slater (1975, 1977), who reviewed the incidence and evolutionary significance of wing polymorphism in Lygaeidae and concluded that it is restricted to geophiles and laminaphiles. It is correlated with groups from stable habitats and occurs in the highest proportions and, with the greatest degree of modification, in the oldest, stable areas of the world, in the taxa that presumably have occupied such areas the longest.

6.7 Abdomen

Six separate abdominal characters were considered by Scudder (1963b) to be of special use in the higher classification of the Lygaeoid-Coreoid complex. Spiracle arrangement, trichobothrial position and number, while extremely valuable in the classification of the subfamily, are not quite so constant in the Rhyparochrominae as one might first be led to believe (Slater & Sweet, 1961).

Nine abdominal segments with an anal tube or proctiger are present. These are particularly hardened and heavily sclerotized in some Gonianotini and Megalonotini. Tergum one is covered by the wing-pads in fifth instars and the posterior two segments are particularly reduced in size. The lateral margins are smooth, but scalloped in Cyminae (Fig. 8) and *Cymophyes*. Elongate blissines have heavily sclerotized, black skid plates, which probably facilitate their movement between closely adpressed leaf surfaces (Slater, 1976c). The letter coding system devised to aid identification for these plates is followed (Slater & Wilcox, 1973a).

Genitalia are absent, but modifications to the boundaries of sterna 8 and 9 and large darkened mesal areas on sterna 7 and 8 in Rhyparochrominae females enable fifth instar nymphs to be accurately sexed (Johansson, 1958; Eyles, 1960, 1963a, 1963b ; May, 1965). This is not true for all subfamilies and Usinger (1942) found Orsillinae nymphs sexually indistinguishable, although size tended to correlate with sex.

Table 4. Distribution of Spiracle Position in Fifth Instar Lygaeidae

D.= dorsal. V = ventral. L = lateral. D/L = dorso-lateral.

Subfamily	Abdominal segment							Taxa
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
Lygaeinae	D	D	D	D	D	D	V	
	D	D	D	D	D	D	L	Arocatus Caenocoris Melanocoryphus Tropidothorax
Orsillinae	L	L	L	L	L	L	V	Spilostethus
	D	D	D	D	D	D	L	Orsillus
	D	D	D	D	D	D	V/L	Nysius
	D	D	D	D	D	D	V	Ortholomus
	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	Camptocoris
Ischnorhynchinae	D/L	D/L	D/L	D/L	D/L	D/L	D/L	
Cyminae	L	L	D/L	D	D	L	-	Cymodema
	D	D	D	D	D	V	-	Cymus
	D	D	D	D	D	V	D	Ontiscini, Ninini
Blissinae	D	D	D	D	D	V	V	Ischnodemus
	D/L	D/L	D/L	D/L	D/L	V	V	Dimorphopterus
Henestarinae	V	D	D	D	V	V	-	Henestaris
	L	L	L	D	V	V	-	Engistus
Geocorinae	D	D	D	V	V	V	-	
Bledionotinae	D	D	D	V	V	V	-	
Oxycareninae	D	V	V	V	V	V	V	
	V	L	L	L	L	L	L	Macroplax
Artheneinae								
Artheneini	D	V	V	V	V	V	-	
Pachygronthinae	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	
Heterogastrinae	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	
Rhyparochrominae								
Plinthisini	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	
Antillocorini	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	
Lethaeini	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	
Stygnocorini	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	
Phasmosomini	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	
Drymini	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	
	V	V	L	V	V	V	V	D. brunneus
	V	L	V	V	V	V	V	D. pumilio
Gonianotini	V	V	D	V	V	V	V	
	V	V	L	V	V	V	V	Diomphalus some Trapezonotus
Megalonotini	V	D	D	V	V	V	V	
	V	D/L	D	V	V	V	V	Icus
	V	L	L	V	V	V	V	Proderus
	D	D	V	V	V	V	V	Lasiocoris
Rhyparochromini	V	D	D	V	V	V	V	
	V	D/L	D	V	V	V	V	Dieuches
Myodochini	D	D	D	V	V	V	V	

6.7.1 Abdominal Spiracles

Segments 2-8 have a pair of spiracles (Figs 53-121). The 8th pair is sometimes absent and ventral or lateral, if present. Their relative positioning (Table 4) is of great importance in delimiting subfamilies and Rhyparochrominae tribes, but was considered of little further value until Hamid (1975) recognised the variable position of spiracle 7 in Cyminae, which usefully differentiates and relates genera. Spiracle 7 is ventral for *Cymodema* (Fig. 66) and dorsal for *Cymus* (Fig. 67), spiracles 2-6 are dorsal (Hamid, 1975), but often specimens examined had spiracles close to the lateral edge of the abdomen and their position might be misinterpreted.

Spiracles are sometimes very difficult to see, particularly in pale species. They should not be confused with similar black spots, characteristic of some taxa (e.g. Lygaeinae, and Heterogastrinae), which appear almost to be 'pseudospiracles' in Henestarinae. Great care should be taken in determining precise spiracle positions, as they are often so close to the lateral abdominal margin as to be seen in both aspects. Spiracles that are either clearly dorsal or ventral in adults are often lateral in nymphs. There is no correlation between spiracle position and dorsal abdominal gland aperture positions, or in the presence or absence of a rhyparochromine Y-suture. Ventral spiracles are the plesiomorphic condition in the Heteroptera (Slater et al., 1962; Slater, 1980; Slater & Woodward, 1982).

6.7.2 Abdominal Sutures

Suture structure and direction are fundamentally important in defining higher lygaeid taxa. Unless otherwise stated all sutures are simple and straight. Their characters are summarised in Table 5 and illustrated in Figures 53-121.

Five Palaearctic Rhyparochrominae tribes have a distinctive, wide, "troughed suture" (e.g. Fig. 1), sometimes almost appearing to be double and normally highlighted by a pale margin between terga 3-4 (Puchkov,

1958a). It was given the name Y-suture (Slater & Sweet, 1961), because it branches near the lateral abdominal margin. One branch reaches the margin as normal, the other is directed anteriorly, parallel to the lateral abdominal margin and, although obscured by the wing-pads in fifth instars, clearly reaches the suture between terga 1-2 in earlier instars. It is absent in instar 1 and hard to see in instar 2 (Puchkov, 1958a; Eyles, 1963a; Sweet, 1963). The Y-suture is an apomorphic character for these five tribes and its secondary loss is recognised in the ancestor of the Gonianotini and Megalonotini (Slater, 1982; Slater & Woodward, 1982). Its branch is also surprisingly absent from *Aellopus*.

In *Taphropeltus* sutures between sterna 2-3 and 3-4 are deeply grooved, lined and contiguous with the Y-suture (Fig. 93). These unlined sutures are often deep and more clearly defined in many Rhyparochrominae. They are, with the exception of *Raglius*, not margined with white.

Rhyparochrominae nymphs in the Lethaeini, Antillocorini and Lilliputocorini share an important synapomorphy in the double or troughed sutures between terga 3-4 and 4-5 (Fig. 316). This modified cuticle resembles that found between the sutures in the Y-suture (Slater et al., 1977; Slater & Woodward, 1982). It enhances the flow of scent gland secretion to the lateral abdominal margins where it collects and volatilises over minute tubercles or a roughened surface (Slater et al., 1977). *Lethaeus* nymphs have a shallow, broad, meso-lateral longitudinal trough (Fig. 316), which may also fulfil a transportation or evaporative function.

Nymphs, unlike adults, in some lygaeid subfamilies, Coreoidea and Pentatomoidea, do not have a clearly defined connexivum. Slater et al. (1962) present general observations on the lygaeid connexivum. Ischnorhynchinae, Orsillinae and Bledionotinae nymphs have a dorsal longitudinal lateral impression and Cleradini have a unique unimpressed lateral suture, running the whole length of the abdomen (Sweet, 1967).

Table 5. Distribution of Abdominal Suture Characteristics of Fifth Instar Lygaeidae Subfamilies

Subfamily	2-3		3-4		4-5		5-6		Genus or Species
	S	T	S	T	S	T	S	T	
Lygaeinae	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Arocatus Caenocoris
	-	-	-	-	-	-	v		
Orsillinae	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Orsillus Ortholomus
	-	-	-	-	-	-	v		
Ischnorhynchinae	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Most species
Cyminae	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Blissinae	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Henestarinae	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Geocorinae	-	-	-	v	-	-	v		
Bledionotinae	-	-	-	v	-	-	v		
Oxycareninae	-	-	-	-	-	-	v		
Artheneinae	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Pachygronthinae	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Heterogastrinae	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Rhyparochrominae									
Plinthisini	-	-	-	-	-	-	v		
Antillocorini	-	-	-	-	X	-	v		
Lethaeini	-	t	-	-	X	-	-		
Stygnocorini	t	Y	t	-	-	-	-		Hyalochilus
	t	Y	t	-	X*	-	-		Acompus
	t	Y	t	-	X	-	-		Lasiosomus
									Stygnocoris
Phasmosomini	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-		(Sweet, 1967)
Drymini	t	Y	t	v	X	-	v		Indistinct in Lamproplax)
	-	Y	-	v	-	-	v		Gastrodes
Gonianotini	t	-	t	v	X	-	v		Part only
	-	-	-	v	X*	-	v		Aoploscelis
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Diomphalus
	t	-	t	-	X	-	v		Emblethis
	-	-	-	-	X	-	-		Gonianotus
Megalonotini	t	-	t	-	X	-	-		Lamprodema Lasiocoris
	t	v	t	v	X	-	v		Icus
	t	-	t	v	X	-	v		Piezoscelis
	t	-	t	-	X*	-	-		Megalonotus
	-	-	-	-	X	-	-		Proderus
Rhyparochromini	t	Y	t	v	X	-	v		Part only
	t	t	t	v	X*	-	v		Aellopus
	t	Y/t	t	v	X	-	v		Graptopeltus
	t	Y	t	v	X*	-	v		Part only
	t	Y	t	v	-	-	v		Pasatus
Myodochini	t	Y	t	v	X*	-	v		Most species
	t	Y	t	v	X	-	v		Ligyrocoris

S Sterna

T Terga

- simple, straight or only gently curving

v curving strongly anteriad from middle of abdomen

t troughed

Y Y-suture

X directed anteriad, embracing trichobothrium and not

or * = only faintly reaching abdominal margin

Rhyparochrominae, with a few notable exceptions, are separated from all other subfamilies by the suture between sterna 4-5, which is directed anteriorad, embracing the anterior trichobothrium on sternum 5, then curving posteriorad, not, or only faintly, reaching the lateral abdominal margin (Figs 81, 82, 84-88, 90-95, 97-121). Striking differences occur between genera in the forward curvature of this suture (Slater & Sweet, 1961). It is straight and does reach the lateral margin in the following West Palaearctic taxa studied:- *Plinthisini*, *Acompus*, *Gastrodes*, and *Diomphalus* (Figs. 80, 83, 89, 96) and has also been noted to be straight and complete among *Antillocorini* and *Stygnocorini* taxa, *Phasmosomus* (*Phasmosomini*), *Prosomoeus* Scott (*Ozophorini*), *Nocellochromus* (*Rhyparochromini*), *Astemmoplitus* Spinola (*Udeocorini*) and is complete but strongly curved in most *Cleradini* (Sweet, 1967; Slater & Sweet, 1970b; Slater, 1980). Slater & Sweet's (1970b) inclusion of the stygnocorine, *Hyalochilus*, is surprising, as West Palaearctic specimens of *H. ovatulus* do have an incomplete suture.

The incomplete suture between terga 4-5 also occurs in some *Largidae* and *Pyrrhocoridae*. Its use as a synapomorphic character requires caution (Slater, 1980), as it is anapomorphic and developed several times after the adaptive fusion of sterna 4 and 5, which provided increased anterior abdominal rigidity in ground-living bugs.

The sutures between terga 4-5 and 5-6 curve strongly anteriorad in the middle in the *Geocorinae* (Fig. 314) and this character usefully defines a limited number of other genera (Table 5). It is of no value in defining *Lygaeoidea* into superfamilies, even though sutures between terga 5-6 in the *Pyrrhocoridae*, and 3-4 and 4-5 in the *Largidae* curve strongly in the mid-line (Scudder, 1963b). Sutures 4-5 and 5-6 are never reflexed mesally into tergum 5, placing the scent gland apertures close together as in *Rhopalidae*.

6.7.3 Dorsal Abdominal Gland Apertures

Sac-like dorsal abdominal glands are located mesally between the terga in immature Heteroptera. They open to the outside by paired or single ostioles or scent gland apertures and their secretions are probably toxic to arthropods and repellent to predators. Remold (1962) demonstrated that Heteroptera scent gland secretion repels and also acts as a temporary paralytic poison to ants and carabid beetles and Sweet (1963) noted that all species in all instars of New England rhyparochromines studied had a burning acrid taste. The glands may not all be equal-sized and in pyrrhocorids the first two abdominal glands produce odours which encourage aggregation, whilst the last pair are for defence and alarm (Schmuck, 1987).

The position and number of dorsal gland apertures, between the terga, were the first nymphal characters to receive attention (Gulde, 1902; Usinger, 1938b; Dupuis, 1947; Leston, 1954; Puchkov, 1958a, 1969; Kumar, 1966). McGavin (1979) studied the glands of 130 British Miridae and made histological sections for some species. Cobben (1978) has summarised this literature and tabulated the distribution of these glands in the Heteroptera. Their arrangement (Table 6, Figs 122-212) is of great assistance in defining subfamilies and Rhyparochrominae tribes, whilst the relative distance apart of the gland apertures in each pair together with the size of evaporative areas, are major taxonomic characters in defining genera. Gland apertures are linked or almost touching in Oxycareninae and *Cymophyes* and more widely separated in remaining taxa.

The possession of four, perhaps five, dorsal abdominal glands was an attribute of the proto-heteropterons. The last gland, between terga 6-7, underwent rapid loss and remnants remain in two Dipsocoromorpha families and in some cimicoid stem groups (Cobben, 1978). The trend within the Heteroptera is towards a reduction in the number of dorsal abdominal glands. Six categories of gland aperture are recognised in Miridae, with single or paired apertures between terga 3-4 (Akingbohunge, 1974).

Table 6. Distribution of Dorsal Gland Aperture Positions in Fifth Instar Lygaeidae Across the Subfamilies. The Table Follows the Reduction Sequence

+ Paired dorsal gland apertures present
 - Dorsal gland apertures absent
 * Single gland aperture present
 V Vestigial gland aperture present

Subfamily		Terga			Taxa
		3-4	4-5	5-6	
1	Ischnorhynchinae	+	+	+	All
	Artheneinae	+	+	+	Part
	Rhyparochrominae				
	Plinthisini	+	+	+	All
	Antillocorini	+	+	+	All
	Lethaeini	+	+	+	All
	Stygnocorini	+	+	+	All
	Phasmosomini	+	+	+	All
	Drymini	+	+	+	All
	Megalonotini	+	+	+	Part
	Rhyparochromini	+	+	+	All
	Myodochini	+	+	+	All
2	Artheneinae	*	+	+	<i>Chilacis</i>
	Rhyparochrominae				
	Megalonotini	*	+	+	Part
3	Rhyparochrominae				
	Lethaeini	+	+	V	
4	Cyminae	+	+	-	<i>Cymus</i> (part)
5	Cyminae	+	V	-	<i>C. claviculus</i>
6	Lygaeinae	-	+	+	Most
	Orsillinae	-	+	+	All
	Blissinae	-	+	+	All
	Henestarinae	-	+	+	All
	Geocorinae	-	+	+	All
	Bledionotinae	-	+	+	All
	Oxycareninae	-	+	+	All
	Pachygronthinae	-	+	+	All
	Heterogastrinae	-	+	+	All
	Rhyparochrominae				
	Gonianotini	-	+	+	Most
	Megalonotini	-	+	+	<i>Icus</i> , <i>M. antennatus</i>
7	Rhyparochrominae				
	Megalonotini	-	*	+	<i>M. dilatatus</i>
	Rhyparochrominae				
	Gonianotini	-	*	+	<i>Ischnopeza</i>
8	Cyminae	-	+	-	<i>Cymodema</i>
	Rhyparochrominae				
	Megalonotini	-	-	+	<i>Proderus</i>
9	Lygaeinae	-	-	-	<i>Apterola</i>

The situation in Lygaeidae is more complex, with nine basic combinations of paired or vestigial dorsal gland apertures, normally with the evaporative areas, occurring in a variety of combinations between terga 3-4, 4-5 and 5-6. These are presented in order of reduction in Table 6. The distance apart of gland apertures and the presence or absence of evaporative areas further increases the number of combinations.

Table 6 summarises gland aperture arrangement and indicates inter-generic, tribal and subfamily variation. Arrangements are generally consistent within subfamilies (not Lygaeinae, Artheneinae, Cyminae, Ischnorhynchinae or Rhyparochrominae). Openings are sometimes vestigial or single and surprisingly absent from *Apterola*, although McGavin (1979) recorded similar absences in Miridae for two *Dichroscytus* Fieber species.

Three pairs of gland apertures is the plesiomorphic condition, but care should be taken in determining synapomorphies, as reduction and loss has occurred independently a number of times during lygaeid evolution. Loss of the anterior glands, between terga 3-4, usually occurs first. A countertrend occurs in the lethaeine, *Lethaeus* and in Cyminae, which has three pairs in Ontiscini and some Ninini whilst the posterior and sometimes intermediary pairs are absent in Cymini. Gland loss is due to selection pressures and concomitant development of other more advantageous protective adaptations.

Ontogenic reduction occurs in Cyminae. Ledvinka (1970) found a difference in number and position of the dorsal abdominal gland apertures in *Cymus*, between the first and remaining instars. The number of glands also varies between species (Figs 136-138). Ledvinka also noted the presence of a third abdominal gland in the first three instars of *C. clavicolus* and *C. melanocephalus* and an aperture between terga 5-6 for this gland in first instars only. These structures are absent in *C. aurescens* and *C. glandicolor*.

Three pairs of gland apertures are always present in rhyparochromine tribes with a Y-suture. The anterior pair has a larger evaporative area than the intermediate and

posterior areas. The anterior gland in species with a Y-suture is white and apparently of a tubular nature, in contrast to the bright orange walls of the posterior two glands and the adult metathoracic glands. In groups without a Y-suture, the anterior gland, when present, resembles the posterior two (Sweet, 1963). The Y-suture may be associated with the transportation of liquid from the anterior gland (Slater & Sweet, 1961). Gland apertures are reduced (some Megalonotini) or absent (Gonianotini and remaining Megalonotini) from tribes which lack a Y-suture (Table 5).

Gland secretions are spread and volatilised on evaporative areas. These are largest in aposematically coloured species, and in genera found on plants and also for most Rhyparochrominae. They are reduced to a narrow sclerotized margin in many pale species (Orsillinae, Figs 131-134; Cyminae, Figs 136-138; Henestarinae, Fig. 143; Pachygronthinae, Fig. 157) or absent (Oxycareninae, Fig. 147-153).

Dorsal abdominal glands are not functional in adults although their aperture scars are visible. Leston (1954) reports their persistence, in adults, for a very few cases, but gives no examples. Paired adult metathoracic scent glands with metapleural peritremes are absent in nymphs.

Dolling (1991) questions the function of the adult metathoracic evaporative area and suggests that it is an unwettable region, protecting the bug from the corrosive effect of its own secretion. This is also possible but unlikely for the nymphal abdominal glands. Two East African Coreidae were found to secrete a less complex mixture of more unsaturated compounds with less cuticle soluble chemicals than adults Prestwich (1976). Scudder & Duffey (1972), who discuss the sequestration of cardiac glycosides by adult Lygaeinae, cite work on the butterfly *Danaus plexippus* (Linnaeus) which shows that liquids do not have to be secreted onto the outside of an insect to be effective.

6.7.4 Arrangement of Abdominal Trichobothria

The Trichophora, a natural unit within the Heteroptera, comprising the superfamilies Pentatomodea, Idiostoloidea, Piesmatodea, Lygaeodea, Pyrrhocoroidea and Coreoidea, is defined by the presence of abdominal trichobothria and bipartite pulvilli (Tullgren, 1918; Schaefer, 1966, 1975). Schaefer (1975) described and diagrammed trichobothria positions for many taxa and discussed their phylogenetic significance within the Trichophora, whilst Scudder (1957a) studied their adult distribution in the Rhyparochrominae.

The spatial arrangement of trichobothria on sterna 3-7 and their position relative to the spiracles is important in defining the Lygaeidae as a family, the Oxycareninae as a subfamily and also defines tribes within the Rhyparochrominae, particularly, Plinthisini, Drymini and the Lethaeini/ Antillocorini/ Targaremini complex. It is of little value for lower taxa as cluster position varies too little at species level, their internal arrangement varies too much and bilateral asymmetry sometimes occurs (Schaefer, 1975).

Trichobothria are absent from sterna 2 and 8 and are usually present in bilaterally symmetrical pairs on terga 3-7 in the formula 3:3:3:3:2. One representative species for each available West Palaearctic genus is figured in lateral view (Figs 53-121). This information significantly adds to Schaefer (1975).

The paired trios of trichobothria on sterna 3 and 4 are close to the middle. Clusters are variable on sternum 4 and arranged in a linear, vertical or diagonal sequence on sternum 3 (Figs 53-121) for all subfamilies, excepting the Rhyparochrominae and for the lygaeine *Lygaeosoma* which are triangularly clustered (Fig. 57). Only two trichobothria are present on both sterna in *Ischnodemus* and *Dimorphopterus* (Figs 68, 69).

Trichobothria on sterna 4-7 are lateral, normally with a single prespiracular and with a postspiracular pair on sterna 5 and 6; sternum 7 has only a postspiracular pair.

The trichobothrial seta nearest to the abdominal margin in the postspiracular pair is normally the longest.

Trichobothria are absent from sternum 5 in Oxycareninae, Bledionotinae and *Cymophyes* although Schaefer (1975) records them in other Pachygronthinae. They are in a highly derived linear sequence in Lethaeini, some Antillocorini and non-Palaearctic Targaremini (Figs 81, 82). The posterior pair have migrated anteriorly to the spiracle in all Drymini (Figs 87-93) except *Gastrodes* in which they are directly under it (Fig. 89). Post- and prespiracular trichobothria are closer together in Ischnorhynchinae (Fig. 65), Cyminae (Fig. 67), Artheneinae (Fig. 74, 75), Henestarinae (Fig. 70), Heterogastrinae (Figs 77-79) and Plinthisini (Fig. 80).

The trichobothria on sternum 6 are almost linear in Lygaeinae (Figs 53-60) and uniquely, all three are post-spiracular in Oxycareninae (Schaefer, 1975), although almost invisible. The vertical pair on sternum 7 in Plinthisini are notably more widely separated than in other taxa (Fig. 80).

Schaefer (1975) noted two evolutionary trends: with the acquisition of the adult trichobothrial complement increasingly earlier in instars or failure to attain the normal adult condition (Blissinae, Cyminae). The more primitive the taxon, the later in its ontogeny it attains the adult trichobothria complement.

6.8 Legs

Ground-dwelling, fast running species not associated with particular host plants, such as many Rhyparochromini, are elongate and long-legged. Arboreal species, many Blissinae (*Dimorphopterus*, *Ischnodemus*), Artheneinae and more sedentary ground-dwelling species, associated with particular and readily apparent host plants, such as Henestarinae and Oxycareninae, are short-legged. Prothoracic and mesothoracic legs are normally cursorial, similar in length and noticeably shorter than the metathoracic pair.

The prothoracic femur is usually incrassate and may be mutic, unispinose or armed with one or two rows of spines on the antero- and postero-ventral edges. All spinose British and West Palaearctic genera are figured in profile (Figs 213-287). Spine arrangements assist generic delineation and species identification, despite some intra-specific variation. Their phylogenetic use is limited and Slater (1979) in a study of world Blissinae, observed both different and similar femoral spine conditions in different phyletic lines, even in the same genera. He suggested that mutic prothoracic femora are ancestral in Lygaeidae, with the early development of a single femoral spine.

Nymphal spine patterns do not necessarily correspond to the full adult complement or dimensions. The appearance of spines in different instars varies between species (Eyles, 1963a). Mutic Geocorinae and some Gonianotini have a row of fine setae on the antero-lateral edge of the prothoracic femur instead. Comparable spines occur on the other femora in *Raglius* and *Aellopus*. Mesothoracic and metathoracic femora do not have trichobothria as in the Miridae and some other families.

Lygaeidae are primarily seed feeding. The strongly raptorial appearance of the prothoracic femora wrongly suggests that they are predatory, a mistake most recently made by Miller (1971). Spines are used for seed manipulation and the use of the prothoracic femora to move seeds to protected sites was first recorded in *Elasmolomus sordidus* (Maxwell-Lefroy, 1909). They are also used by some rhyparochromines for the defence of seeds (Sweet, 1963). Spines aid free movement among litter, seeds and foliage (Malipatil, 1979). Slater (1976c) suggested they are used as tibial holding braces when laminaphilous blissines move through narrow spaces and they possibly have a seed cracking function in the myodochine *Dieuches* (Eyles, 1973).

Geocorinae, the only predatory Lygaeids, have mutic, weakly incrassate prothoracic femora. Spongy fossae, thin adhesive areas of cuticle present on the apical ventral parts of the prothoracic tibiae in many predacious Heteroptera (Reduviidae, Nabidae, Anthocoridae) and used for prey retention, are not present.

The labium is pulled through prothoracic tibial cleaning brushes during grooming, in second to fifth instar lygaeids as well as adults (Sweet, 1963).

Nymphs have two tarsal segments, one less than all adults, excepting Psammidae. The first metathoracic tarsal segment is longer or equal to the second in Rhyparochromidae and shorter or equal to the second segment in other subfamilies, excepting *Lygaeosoma* (Lygaeidae) and *Heterogaster urticae* (Heterogastridae). This ratio also applies to the pro- and mesothoracic segments for all subfamilies excepting Rhyparochromidae, where it is variable in Drymini, Gonianotini, Megalonotini and Rhyparochromini. Paired tarsal claws are inserted apically and adult pretarsal characters were studied by Goel & Schaefer (1970).

7. Systematic and Taxonomic Discussion

It is important to study and analyse British Lygaeidae within a Palaearctic and world context. Slater (1964a) warns of the unfortunate tendency to produce species lists from restricted areas without carefully reviewing the past literature, so that the significance of the local study can be evaluated in ecological, evolutionary and zoogeographic terms. For instance, McGavin (1979), in a study restricted to immature stages of British Miridae, found valuable information indicating relationships, which was not supported by adult characters. However, he found it difficult to examine phylogenetic implications when dealing with the restricted fauna of a small geographic region. Similarly, Wagner's (1951, 1954b, 1956, 1958, 1961a, 1961b, 1963, 1967) work on adult Palaearctic Lygaeidae, while retaining value for identification purposes, is of little systematic value, as it often reflects phyletic trends within the Palaearctic fauna, which cannot be substantiated for the world fauna.

The Blissinae are the most intensively studied of all the subfamilies; even so, Slater (1979) concluded that, although nymphs appear to have features important to an understanding of phylogeny, it was difficult to use these characters in phylogenetic work, as nymphs of many species (including all species in several genera) remain unknown.

This study involved analysis and evaluation of all morphological and other characters as indicators of evolutionary directions and relationships among the Lygaeidae. Examination of Western Palaearctic material puts British studies into the wider geographical context necessary to investigate relationships suggested by the study of nymphal morphology, whilst reference to the world literature on immature and adult Lygaeidae prevents a blinkered regional systematic analysis.

Changes at generic and species level for primarily Palaearctic taxa are recommended in this section, but caution is exercised with the higher taxa, where only provisional phylogenetic relationships are suggested. It would be unwise to produce a cladogram analysing

relationships within the restricted Palaearctic fauna and premature to attempt analysis for the world fauna. Such a project requires full integration of immature and adult characters and awaits the discovery of nymphs of considerable numbers of New World and tropical species.

Mature lygaeid subfamily limits are confirmed by this study. There is, however, still confusion over the true composition of tribes and genera, particularly in the Rhyparochrominae. Subfamilies are discussed below in systematic sequence. For each subfamily, relationships within West Palaearctic tribes and genera are considered first, followed by a discussion of British species.

7.1 Lygaeinae

Distinct lygaeine nymphal generic colour patterns are clearly recognisable and are important in the separation of *Horvathiolus* from *Melanocoryphus*. However, care must be taken to ensure that adult taxonomic mistakes are not replicated by the creation of a parallel colour identification scheme for nymphs. Colour markings are only used to substantiate morphological differences. Potential confusion in separating species by markings alone is highlighted in *Lygaeus equestris*, where nymphs exhibit infraspecific variation.

Adult and immature Lygaeinae are described, from Stål (1872) to Slater ((A.) 1985) as having all spiracles dorsal. However, spiracle 8 is lateral in *Caenocoris*, *Melanocoryphus* and *Tropidothorax* nymphs (Table 4).

Schaefer (1975) incorrectly stated that plant-living Lygaeinae are atypical, with short trichobothrial hairs that do not extend beyond the body. West Palaearctic *Lygaeosoma*, *Melanocoryphus* and *Horvathiolus* adults and nymphs, which were always collected on the ground, have trichobothrial hairs extending beyond the body and have large evaporative areas. *Lygaeus* and *Spilostethus* adults and nymphs, which were frequently swept from herbage, although they do also occur on the ground, have short trichobothrial hairs.

Many of Stål's (1874) subgenera of *Lygaeus* have been raised to full generic status. Elevation of *Spilostethus* is substantiated by nymphal morphology. *Melanocoryphus* is a valid genus, but nymphal analysis alone does not warrant the further division proposed by Josifov (1965). *Arocatus*, *Caenocoris*, and *Tropidothorax* warrant generic status, the position of *Cosmopleurus* is less convincing and *Lygaeosoma* problematic. Unfortunately, nymphs were not available to test whether *Parapterola* is a good subgenus of *Apterola*, or Hoberlandt's (1967) assertion, that adult *Paranysius* show considerable relationship to *Arocatus*.

Stål's (1874) separation of *Melanocoryphus* from *Lygaeus*, using adult colour markings is confirmed by structural nymphal analysis. *Lygaeus* nymphs (Figs 58, 127) share trichobothrial and abdominal suture characters, but are almost glabrous, with larger evaporative areas and have the gland apertures in each pair closer together than *Melanocoryphus* (Fig. 128).

Further division of *Melanocoryphus* (Josifov, 1965) into *Melanocoryphus* [nov. sens.] and *Horvathiolus* Josifov, using the shape of the male genital capsule opening and adult colour markings, is not supported by nymphal structural characters, confirming Slater & Sperry's (1973) examination of South African adult material which did not completely substantiate the grouping either. The consistent colour markings which divide the taxa are not worthy of generic status. *Horvathiolus* has white posterior pronotal corners and terga 2-7 transversely marked (Fig. 2), whilst *Melanocoryphus* lacks white pronotal corners and has longitudinal tergal stripes.

Full generic status for *Spilostethus* is convincing. Nymphal characters represent an intergrade between *Lygaeus* and *Melanocoryphus*. Meso-lateral longitudinal rows of black spots on terga 2-7 in *Spilostethus* and *Melanocoryphus* are absent in *Lygaeus* (Fig. 4). However, unlike *Melanocoryphus*, the gland apertures are similarly spaced to *Lygaeus*. The maximum width of the evaporative area in *Spilostethus* is larger than in *Melanocoryphus* relative to the eye width, but is significantly smaller than for *Lygaeus*.

Adults of *Cosmopleurus* are structurally similar to *Spilostethus*, suggesting similarity, but the relative position of the dorsal gland apertures, which are close together in each pair in *Spilostethus* (Fig. 129) and apart in *Cosmopleurus* (Fig. 124), confirm the generic separation.

Slater & Sperry's (1973) suspicion that *Arocatus* is so closely related to *Caenocoris* that they do not represent separate genera is unfounded. Both are arboreal and share common characters, notably a strongly curving suture between terga 5-6. However, *Arocatus* nymphs have equal, or almost equal sized evaporative areas mainly anterior to the suture, with the gland apertures distinctly separated by more than their width (Fig. 122). *Caenocoris* (Fig. 123), in contrast, has distinctive evaporative areas, with the posterior area twice as wide as the anterior area and only the posterior apertures are separated by more than their width. Colour markings are quite different and also *Caenocoris* is the only Palaearctic genus with a spine on the antero-ventral margin of the prothoracic femur and with the fourth antennal segment distinctly longer than the second.

Ground-dwelling *Apterola kunckeli* nymphs, discovered here for the first time, pose an evolutionary puzzle, unique for Lygaeidae. They lack dorsal abdominal gland apertures and evaporative areas. Even nymphs of the Asian *Karachiocoris seidenstuckeri*, one of the two other micropterous lygaeine genera, have small dorsal abdominal gland apertures between terga 4-5 and 5-6 (Hamid & Meher 1973). Slater & Sperry (1973) consider the ancestral condition for the subfamily to be the macropterous state, living for at least part of the life cycle on herbaceous plants. Life on the ground is a recent acquisition (Schaefer, 1975). Absence of gland apertures in *Apterola* is probably, like wing loss, a secondary adaptation, associated with ground living lygaeines in stable habitats. More *Apterola* and *Parapterola* nymphs are required, to test if this is generally applicable.

Small, cryptically coloured, *Lygaeosoma* adults and nymphs are atypical lygaeines with an extended bulbous tylus. They possibly link with Orsillinae, being the only lygaeines

with capitate setae, a character shared with some, Orsillinae, Oxycareninae and Ischnorhynchinae. The trichobothrial pattern on sternum 3 is unique within the Lygaeinae examined (Figs 53-60).

Further examination of world Lygaeinae, particularly *Apterola* and *Lygaeosoma* adults and nymphs, may substantiate the erection of two new tribes to contain these aberrant taxa.

7.1.1 The *Lygaeus equestris* Complex

Adult *L. equestris* and *L. simulans* are consistently marked, and possess subtle, unambiguous structural characters. Nymphs, by contrast, are confusingly marked and both species show variation, with Sillén-Tullberg (1985) recording a mutant grey form of *L. equestris* which lacks the red pigment. Typically *L. equestris* has red terga 2-7, with white along the sutures (Fig. 4), whilst *L. simulans* has three red longitudinal stripes on terga 2-7 (Fig. 31), less black on the head and pronotum. Morphometric analysis (Appendix 7) illustrates their closeness, with *L. simulans* slightly the larger. Both species also have the same colour form intermediate between the species, with broad meso-lateral white bars along the sutures, not quite forming longitudinal stripes (Fig. 31). A mixed *L. simulans* sample, comprising four intermediate fifth instars, two striped fourth instars and one striped third instar was collected. Further collecting will probably reveal that both species exhibit several phenotypic forms.

Colour variation in *Lygaeus* is probably a direct result of external stimuli on individual specimens or a genetic response. Climate, geography, population density, host plant association or a combination of factors may be important. Initially, infraspecific variation must be determined, by controlled experimental investigation and extensive field collection throughout the species' range. Examination of closely related *L. creticus* and *L. murinus* nymphs may similarly prove instructive.

Slater & Knop (1969) constructed a hybrid index to analyse geographical variation for six colour characters in North

American *L. kalmii* Stål and *L. reclinatus* Say. Adults could not be separated by differences in the male paramere and were variable in colour. These ^{authors} considered that climatic factors, especially humidity, influenced the colour markings.

A total of 46 second to fifth instar *Lygaeus equestris* and *L. simulans* nymphs were collected (Appendix 5), but these were insufficient to enable any positive conclusions to be drawn. Puchkov (1958a) keys *L. equestris* (= *L. simulans*?) nymphs for the Ukraine as striped and all striped nymphs recorded are from Spain and Turkey. No mention is made of variation or stripes in Swedish *L. equestris*, despite extensive bionomic and behavioural investigations. Nymphs collected in France and Greece were also unicolorous. Further investigation may reveal unicolorous nymphs to be predominantly mid and North European (one was collected in Turkey), with striped nymphs occurring predominantly in the Mediterranean and Irano-Turanian regions, but with a large area of intergradation.

Kugelberg (1973a), noted that lighter coloured adults resulted from increased nymphal density, but made no comment on nymphal colouration.

Host plant selection may also effect colour. Solbreck & Kugelberg (1972) record *L. equestris* adults feeding on 26 plant species in 21 families, and nymphs were recorded feeding from 13 plant species in 11 families. Puchkova (1954), by contrast, reared *L. equestris* (= *simulans*?) to the adult stage on various diets and found that the kind of seeds was of little importance. However, field observations show that *L. equestris* is associated with *Cynanchium vincetoxicum* (Linnaeus) in greater parts of Europe (Kugelberg, 1973b).

7.2 Orsillinae

Examination of nymphs supports the generic divisions within this subfamily. There is, however, confusion surrounding adult *Nysius* species and their nymphs show no obvious additional colour or morphological characters that might be used to assist with the problem.

7.3 Ischnorhynchinae

Ischnorhynchinae cause systematic confusion and the subfamily status owes much to nymphal taxonomy (Slater, 1952a, 1963; Sweet & Slater, 1961; Puchkov, 1958a).

Kleidocerys nymphs have three pairs of dorsal abdominal gland apertures (Fig. 135), leading Slater (1952a) to suggest a link with the Rhyparochrominae. He wisely avoided taxonomic rearrangement until further nymphs in other genera were studied. Nymphs of one more species, the South American *Polychisme poecilus* (Spinola) have subsequently been described and found to lack anterior gland apertures, allying them with the Orsillinae. They possess, however, the characteristic lateral abdominal impression of the Ischnorhynchinae (Slater, 1963). Additional material, particularly for tropical genera, is required, to determine which of the abdominal gland character traits is typical. Only then can relationships between genera and with the Orsillinae be resolved.

Variation in dorsal abdominal gland aperture numbers and positions occurs in other subfamilies (Table 6), most notably the Rhyparochrominae, where there are normally three pairs, but where the absence of an anterior pair occurs, this partly defines the Gonianotini. By analogy, *Kleidocerys*, which is already recognised to be an "aberrant" genus (Scudder, 1962a), and *Polychisme* may belong to separate Ischnorhynchinae tribes.

7.3.1 Western Palaearctic *Kleidocerys* and the *Kleidocerys resedae* Complex

Arboreal *K. resedae* is Holarctic, whilst *K. truncatulus ericae*, occurs throughout most of the West Palaearctic (Table 10) and appears restricted to *Erica* Linnaeus and *Calluna* Salisbury (Ollivier, 1979; Wheeler, 1976). Both species have synchronised life histories and surprisingly *K. truncatulus ericae* can be reared on birch, one of *K. resedae*'s main hosts (Woodroffe, 1960a).

Individual adults and nymphs of *K. resedae* are difficult

to separate from *K. truncatulus ericae* but are generally larger across a series of specimens. Size distribution for nymphs (Appendix 7) and adults, contrary to Stichel (1957-1959), overlap. There are slight paramere differences between the two species and pronotal calli in *truncatulus ericae* are less pronounced than in *resedae* adults, but not for nymphs.

Biological information provides the most convincing evidence for separating these two British *Kleidocerys* species. *K. truncatulus ericae* stridulates at exactly half the pulse rate of *K. resedae* (Haskell, 1958).

It was also hoped that this study would determine whether:-

- 1) Dark adults of *K. resedae* found on *Alnus glutinosa* (Linnaeus) are *K. privignus*. This has variously been considered a smaller and darker melanistic form of *resedae* (Kiritshenko, 1951), or a good species (Stichel, 1957-1959). It was synonymised with *resedae* by Scudder (1962a).
- 2) The species on *Rhododendron ponticum* Linnaeus is Nearctic *K. resedae fuscomaculatus* Barber or *K. resedae geminatus* Say, constituting part of the shrub's increasing alien fauna (Judd & Rotherham, 1991, attached).

Unfortunately, type specimens of *K. privignus* were on loan and requests for Nearctic types were unforthcoming. There were no differences between parameres of males from *Betula*, *Rhododendron* and darker *Alnus* specimens. *Alnus* nymphs were slightly smaller (Appendix 7).

K. resedae flavicornis (Duda) is Palaearctic, but not recorded from Britain. Stichel (1957-1959), lists *flavicornis* as a colour form of *resedae*.

7.4 Cyminae

Cyminae are possibly worthy of family status. They have been erroneously linked with other Pentatomomorpha.

Hamid (1975) found a "very great" degree of difference from Berytidae, refuting Southwood & Leston's (1959) unsubstantiated placement of Cymini in this family. He noted similarities with Lygaeidae which suggest they should

be retained within this family but did not consider if the Cyminae warrant family status.

Slater (1952a) warned that it was inadvisable to characterise Cymini on the basis of nymphal characters, until representatives of more of the exotic genera were known. The presence of dorsal abdominal gland apertures between terga 3-4 and or 4-5 was mistakenly considered unique amongst the Lygaeidae and indicative of the isolated position of the Cyminae (Sweet & Slater, 1961). However, there is a much reduced third pair between terga 5-6 in Ontiscini and some Ninini (Hamid, 1975) and they are present in first instar *Cymus clavicolus* and *C. melanocephalus* (Ledvinka, 1970).

The number of nymphal scent gland apertures in the Kleidocerini and Cymini was, therefore, used incorrectly to separate Ischnorhynchinae from the Cyminae (Slater, 1952a). However, nymphal characters do still substantiate this division. The posterior scent gland apertures are reduced ahead of the anterior ones, a condition shared with Piesmatidae and Berytidae, although the median orifice in the latter is unlike that in the Cyminae.

Variation in dorsal abdominal gland apertures and spiracle positions means that, unlike for most other subfamilies, they can be used to define tribes, genera and species. For example, *Cymodema* spiracles are not all dorsal as stated by Hamid (1975) and Slater (1963, 1976a). Instar 5 *C. clavicolus* have the posterior pair of gland apertures reduced (Fig. 137) and which are apparently non-functional; only the anterior pair have small evaporative areas.

Štys (1959) suggested that a large number of the dorsal abdominal gland apertures was a primitive character and Ledvinka (1970) concluded that the *clavicolus/melanocephalus* group was primitive and the *obliquus/glandicolor* group derived. He ignored the vestigial gland apertures between terga 4-5 in *C. clavicolus*, which implies that this species is the most derived of all.

Relative lengths of second and third antennal segments,

rostrum length relative to coxae, and the position and structure of gland apertures are the only useful characters separating nymphs of the four *Cymus* species studied. Ledvinka (1970) found no differences valid for all instars which could be used for a definitive key to species. Distinctions between sympatric *C. aurescens* and *C. glandicolor* are particularly subtle and unreliable. Identification requires the use of multiple character sets and host food plant associations.

British *Cymus* nymphs mistakenly key with Tingidae and Piesmatidae in Dolling (1991), because of shared scent gland characters.

7.5 Blissinae

Nymphal character analysis aids understanding of the phylogeny of this subfamily (Slater & Wilcox, 1973a; Slater, 1979). Representatives of 20 blissine genera remain undescribed and Slater & Wilcox (1973a) were unable to characterise genera in their key to South African species.

The spiracle position of 2-6 dorsal and 7-8 ventral is restricted within Lygaeidae to Blissinae and considered a characteristic of the subfamily (Slater, 1979). Southwood & Leston's (1959) statement that spiracles up to 7 are dorsal is ambiguous and Puchkov (1958a) is wrong when he states that only spiracle 7 is ventral. Care must be taken with this character as in *Dimorphopterus doriae* nymphs spiracles 2-6 are dorso-lateral (for one specimen latero-ventral).

Dimorphopterus presents a complex problem (Slater & Wilcox, 1973a). Nymphs of only two species were available and none of the closely allied *Geoblissus* were found. However, it is unlikely that *D. doriae* and the type species *D. spinolae* are truly congeneric (see descriptions). The evaporative areas are clearly separated by more than the width of the posterior area in *D. spinolae* (Fig. 140) and are much closer together in *D. doriae*, where they are not separated by the length of the posterior area (Fig. 139). *D. spinolae* evaporative areas are equal, but the anterior area is smaller in *D. doriae*.

The two British *Ischnodemus* are closely related. The abdominal markings are identical as is the pubescence length and density. The species can only be separated using body measurements; *I. quadratus* is shorter and narrower than *I. sabuleti* (Appendix 7).

7.6 Henestarinae

This subfamily is uncontroversial. Nymphal morphology substantiates *Henestaris* and *Engistus* as good genera.

7.7 Geocorinae

The structurally uniform Nearctic species are very difficult to separate (Readio & Sweet, 1982). The variable adult colour characteristics have led to the formal description of a bewildering number of varieties (Slater, 1964b) by authors who, in the words of Torre-Bueno (1946), "without an acquaintance with the forms in the vast numbers in which they are found in the field, revelled in the least nuances of colour, in a group which is as variegated in this respect as the offspring of ranging tom cats".

Readio & Sweet (1982) studied 12 species, observing diverse colour patterns, which differed from the adults and provided information for species separation. West Palaearctic nymphs also vary infraspecifically. *Geocoris* ater range from forms with bright red to white abdomens. *Geocoris melanocephalus* normally have a white spotted, red abdomen with the head and thorax yellow and black, or they can be pale yellow with a white abdomen and little black. *Piocoris erythrocephala*, in contrast, has a pale abdomen with red transverse bands, very pale specimens without red also occurring. Intermediate colour morphs were collected for all three species and large samples contained several forms. Pale specimens have not faded in alcohol and are not teneral. Variation cannot be attributed to differing host plant preferences and appears not to be density dependent. Geocorines are predators and, although sometimes common, do not aggregate. Similarly, there were no obvious geographical, seasonal or habitat correlations with morphs, but polymorphism must be of advantage to the species.

Geocoris, with over 100 species, is, contrary to the view of Linnavuori (1972), distinct from *Piocoris*. Nymphs of two *Piocoris* species studied were rounded and convex in profile with the rostrum reaching, or extending beyond the hind coxae and with R2 longer than R3. Furthermore, the gland apertures were more slit-like and the evaporative areas not bilobed (Figs 144, 145).

Geocoris siculus is given specific status in the checklist but is often treated as a subspecies of *G. melanocephalus*. Nymphs were unavailable, but two Maltese adults (see Appendix 5), identified using Stichel (1957-1959), have shorter, stubby, erect pubescence on the head and pronotum than the erect setae of *G. melanocephalus*, which are as long as the base of the second antennal segment.

7.8 Bledionotinae

The systematic position of the Bledionotini, which comprises the monobasic genera *Bledionotus* and *Bethylimorphus* Lindberg, has been controversial. China & Miller (1959) considered *Bledionotus* an aberrant Rhyparochrominae. Scudder's (1963a) placement of the tribe, together with the Pamphantini, in a distinct subfamily, the Bledionotinae, is supported by examination of *Bledionotus* nymphs, which were collected for the first time.

Two third instar nymphs and five adults were collected in Southern Turkey (Appendix 5). These adults are larger and darker than two specimens from Afghanistan, determined by Hoberlandt, of *B. systellonotoides* in the Natural History Museum. It is probable that either the Afghanistan or more likely, the Turkish specimens represent a new species. The Turkish adults are described after the nymphal description. The adults are separated as follows:-

- 1 Larger; total body length from base of abdomen to tylus apex = 2.7 - 3.0mm. Appendages longer and thicker; A4 0.64mm long and as wide or wider than eye width. Darker; head, pronotum, scutellum, and pubescence brown-black. *Bledionotus* probable new species (from Turkey).
- Smaller; total body length from base of abdomen to tylus apex = 2.2 - 2.6mm. Appendages shorter and thinner; A4 0.45mm long and width less than eye width. Lighter; head pronotum scutellum and pubescence yellow-brown. *Bledionotus systellonotoides* (from Bashgultal, 1500m, Kamu, Nuristan, Afghanistan; coll. J. Klapperich, 20 and 26.04.1953.).

The third instar nymphs are ant-mimics, with a strongly globose head and pronotum, a petiole-like constriction between the meso- and metathorax and a distinct, scale-like, upwardly projecting protuberance on the first abdominal segment, with a smaller protuberance on the 'scutellum' (Figs 335-336). This ant-like appearance and the yellow and red chequered abdomen is not shared with any known rhyparochromine species, although many imitate ants in their movement. The nymphs do not have a rhyparochromine Y- or trough suture between terga 4-5 (Table 5) and the presence of two pairs of dorsal abdominal gland apertures is otherwise limited in the Rhyparochrominae to the Gonianotini and a few Megalonotini, which also lack a Y-suture. However, *Bledionotus* is not an aberrant member of these tribes. Nymphs lack an evaporative area and, like the Oxycareninae (Figs 147-153) have the inconspicuous gland apertures almost touching (Fig. 146) and not widely separated as in the Gonianotini and Megalonotini (Figs 178-188, 191, 194, 198).

7.9 Oxycareninae

Slater & Hurlbutt (1957) recognised the unique oxycarenine wing structure and concluded that the subfamily represented a side branch in lygaeid development, probably originating from artheneine and orsilline stock. Swollen hairs, trichobothrial position and genitalia structure all indicate the isolated position of Oxycareninae (Slater & Sweet, 1970a).

The glabrous *Oxycarenius laticeps*, *O. pallens*, *Macropternella conica* and *M. inermis* all lack the "peculiar swollen hairs" that Slater & Sweet (1970a) observed on all species in eight genera. *Macropternella* have a few simple setae. All other *Oxycarenius* and other genera have capitate setae. *Ischnorhynchinae* and *Orsillinae* also have capitate setae, which are not, as Slater and Sweet suggested, unique to the *Oxycareninae*. Capitate setae appear primitive in the *Oxycareninae* and their presence strengthens the argument that *Oxycareninae* are derived from *orsilline* stock.

Nymphal taxonomy will contribute to the revision of world *oxycarenine* genera. Examination of *Brachyplax*, *Metopoplax* and *Macroplax* nymphs confirms they are good genera. Nymphal characters also substantiate Samy's (1969) findings on *Oxycarenius* but suggest changes are required in the status of *Microplax*.

Microplax, comprises five species, with the West Palaearctic *M. plagiata* the type. The genus is polyphyletic and collectively *M. albofasciata* and *M. limbata* are distinct from *M. plagiata*. *M. plagiata* nymphs are, in contrast with the other two species, oval and pale, lacking a black shining head, thorax and wing-pads. The pronotum is trapezoidal, and the head is significantly less porrect. Adults have the interface between the corium and the membrane almost parallel to the base of the pronotum, forming an obtuse angle with the claval suture. This angle is more acute in the other two species, and the corium-membrane junction is not parallel with the pronotal base.

A new subgenus, *Pseudomicroplax*, containing *albofasciata* and *limbata*, is proposed. Nymphs of the remaining two species should provisionally be placed in the new subgenus on the shared adult wing structure. Confirmation of their position will warrant full generic status for *Pseudomicroplax*.

Only six of the forty *Oxycarenius* species occur in the West Palaearctic. Nymphs of five of these divide into three groups, the first two corresponding to Samy's (1969) subgenera (checklist ref. 9.14) with the third intermediate:-

1) *O. hyalinipennis* and *O. lavaterae* - Body with short capitate pubescence. Head, pronotum, mesothoracic wing-pads and scutellum black and brown, contrasting with a unicolorous red abdomen.

2) *O. luteolus* and *O. pallens* - Body glabrous and predominantly white, with very limited red markings on the abdomen.

3) *O. modestus* - Body with very short, capitate pubescence. Abdomen either unicolorous red or predominantly white.

It is premature to draw even tentative conclusions from these divisions. Slater (1972a) suggested that cross-breeding populations is desirable, before relationships can be established.

Samy (1969) used adult colour to identify species. In his revision of African species, *O. hyalinipennis* and *O. lavaterae* were retained in *Oxycarenum* s. str. and *O. pallens* placed with one other species in *Euoxycarenum* subgen. n. *Oxycarenum luteolus* and *O. modestus* do not occur in Africa and none of the three species in Samy's third subgenus, *Pseudoxycarenum*, is Palaearctic.

However, adult *O. luteolus* is close to *Euoxycarenum*, confirming the close colour and structural similarities in the nymphs. *O. modestus* adults were unavailable, but the sinuate pronotal margins and head dimensions illustrated in Puchkov (1969) indicate that they belong in *Oxycarenum* s. str.. Slater (1972a) considered it desirable to wait before raising Samy's subgenera to generic status, but the nymphal characters confirm Samy's observations.

O. modestus nymphs are intermediate between the two subgenera. The occurrence of two colour forms poses questions: it may be that the species is sexually dimorphic; the two red specimens of nymph were male and the white specimen female.

7.10 Artheneinae

Recent tribal changes in the Artheneinae are supported by nymphal studies. The British species, *Chilacis typhae*, was one of the first lygaeid nymphs described (Péneau, 1909) and has subsequently been redescribed four times (Appendix 1). Southwood & Leston's (1959) comments on Artheneinae require revision. Dilompini, Nothochromini and Polychismini have all spiracles ventral and only the Artheneini have spiracle 2 dorsal and 3-7 ventral. Only *Chilacis typhae* has a single reduced anterior gland aperture, all other described species have paired apertures.

Collett (1927) and Jordan (1935) incorrectly figured fifth instar *Chilacis typhae* as fourth instar and the implication that there was no fifth instar is incorrect. Puchkov (1958a) repeated Jordan's mistaken description of it as lacking red stripes on the abdomen. They are present, but sometimes indistinct, and he later figured a fourth instar with red stripes (Puchkov, 1969).

Puchkov (1958a) keyed *Artheneis foveolata* nymphs as having the distance between the scent gland apertures in each pair the same, but later figured fourth instar *Artheneis balcanica* with the distance between the gland apertures in each pair declining posteriad as in *Artheneis aegyptiaca/hyrcanica* and *Holcocranum* (Puchkov, 1969). The separation of the gland apertures is variable in *Artheneis* and is unreliable for separating *Artheneis* and *Holcocranum* nymphs. The vestigial *Chilacis* anterior gland apertures conform to the normal lygaeid reduction trend (Table 6).

7.11 Pachygronthinae

Puchkov (1958a) considered the almost fused scent gland apertures to indicate a possible relationship with the Pyrrhocoridae and felt that the Pachygronthinae might warrant full family status. However, fused scent gland apertures are correlated with the narrowing and elongation of body in species living on grass sheaths.

7.12 Heterogastrinae

Puchkov (1958a) noted that this was a homogeneous family, although nymphs of tropical species are yet to be described. Size of the anterior 'pseudo-evaporative' area between terga 3-4, relative to the other two functional areas, and shape of the lateral pronotal margins are consistently good generic characters which separate *Platyplax* from *Heterogaster*.

Leston (1954) figured the dorsal gland apertures between terga 4-5 and 5-6, for *Heterogaster urticae*, but curiously did not discuss the non-functional evaporative area between terga 3-4. Its presence suggests that gland loss is relatively recent, particularly in *Heterogaster*, with reduction occurring earlier for *Platyplax*, where it is smaller than the other functional areas. This is confirmed by Sweet & Slater (1961), who key the American *Heterogaster behrensii* (Uhler) with a single circular scent gland aperture between terga 3-4.

Lateral abdominal banding in *H. urticae* differs from that in *H. artemisiae*, *H. affinis* and *H. cathariae* and is closer to *Platyplax salviae*. *Heterogaster urticae* and *P. salviae* are structurally different, but *H. urticae* may be closer to *P. salviae* than other *Heterogaster* species. Both these species ascend host plants, whilst the others are more ground-dwelling.

7.13 Rhyparochrominae

7.13.1 Plinthisini

An understanding of *Plinthisus* is fundamental to the systematic analysis of the Rhyparochrominae. Plinthisini is the most isolated and primitive rhyparochromine tribe and *Plinthisus* nymphs represent the most generalised generic condition (Slater & Sweet, 1961; Sweet, 1967; Slater, 1971b; Schaefer, 1975; Slater & Woodward, 1982).

It is frustrating that little material was collected during fieldwork, particularly considering that over half of all *Plinthisus* species are Palaearctic, with the majority

occurring in the West Palaearctic. A nymphal character, the Y-suture, separates Plinthisini from the Stygnocorini, where it was mistakenly placed by Scudder (1957a). Nymphal taxonomy is the key to *Plinthisus* generic limits and Plinthisini status. Long fine setae on the eye and prothoracic tibia, trichobothrial hair length and direction of the suture between terga 5-6 may prove useful diagnostic characters. Most potential lies with the separation of the dorsal abdominal gland apertures in each pair and their concomitant evaporative area widths.

Three groupings are apparent in the five species (Appendix 1.) and these form a basis for division of the Plinthisini. They are:

- 1) Species with distance between the gland apertures in each pair and evaporative area width increasing posteriad:- includes *Plinthisus brevipennis* (Fig. 160) and *P. americanus* Van Duzee (Sweet, 1967; Slater et al., 1977).
- 2) Species with intermediate pair of gland apertures closest together, posterior pair furthest apart with very narrow evaporative areas:- *Plinthisus* sp. (indet.).
- 3) Species with anterior gland aperture pairs furthest apart with widest evaporative area. Other pairs and evaporative areas equal:- *Plinthisus pusillus*.

Plinthisini are worthy of full subfamily status, as suggested by Puchkov (1958a). Sweet (1967) maintained that head trichobothria and rhyparochromine habitus were sufficient to retain the tribe in the Rhyparochrominae. However, the presence of a fused suture between sterna 4-5, which is lacking in *Plinthisus*, is the only synapomorphy holding Rhyparochrominae together as a monophyletic group. *Plinthisus* possesses a number of autapomorphies (Slater & Woodward, 1982) and the trichobothrial pattern on sternum 7 is unique within the Lygaeidae.

7.13.2 Antillocorini

The lack of associated nymphs and an inability to check for a Y-suture in adults prevented definite distribution of species between Antillocorini and Stygnocorini (Slater et al., 1977). For example *Bathydema* nymphs lack a Y-suture and were transferred to the Antillocorini by Slater et al. (1977), confirming suspicions of earlier workers (Sweet, 1967; Slater & Sweet, 1970b).

Antillocorines are small, cryptically coloured, normally ground-dwelling insects. Ashlock's (1964) tribal concept was subsequently redefined by Slater et al. (1977) and Slater (1980). Typically, nymphs have bordered sutures between terga 3-4 and 4-5, an important synapomorphy with the Lethaeini and Lilliputocorini (see Lethaeini). Three pairs of scent gland apertures were claimed to be present, but the anterior gland apertures in *Antillocoris* Kirkaldy are obsolete, and examination for abdominal scars on adults suggests that species in four other genera may also lack the anterior pair. Similarly, the trichobothria on sternum 5 were thought to be in a linear row, anterior to the spiracle, except in *Antillocoris*. However, examination of Neotropical taxa has shown that this is a highly derived condition typical of only two genera.

The examination of a single Palaearctic antillocorine, the British *T. holosericeus*, poses questions and suggests that the Antillocorini are paraphyletic (Slater, 1980; Slater & Woodward, 1982). *Tropistethus* nymphs have the trichobothria on sternum 5 arranged in the derived linear condition (Fig. 81). The dorsal gland apertures are open between terga 3-4, although closer than in the other two pairs (Fig. 161). The bordered sutures between terga 3-4 and 4-5 are little differentiated from the other sutures, and are not as distinct as in species illustrated by Slater et al. (1977). The associated tubercular or roughened lateral abdominal surface was, if present, inconspicuous.

The presence of anterior scent glands, an ancestral condition, suggests that *Tropistethus* is a primitive, relict antillocorine taxon, but with a highly derived linear trichobothria pattern on sternum 5. Examination of

other Palaearctic nymphs, particularly *Homoscelis ruficollis*, is urgently required.

7.13.3 Lethaeini

Ashlock (1964) found that scarcity of specimens prevented a thorough study of nymphal characters. However, he used the three paired dorsal abdominal gland apertures, with the posterior much narrower than the anterior pair, and the absence of a Y-suture to define the taxa. Lethaeini have synapomorphies in the reduced posterior scent gland apertures and adult genitalia characters (Slater, 1980) and share with Antillocorini and Lilliputocorini nymphs an important synapomorphy in the double or troughed suture between terga 3-4 and 4-5.

Lethaeus cribratissimus nymphs are the first from the Palaearctic to be described. They have closed posterior scent glands (Fig. 162), a reduction that is unique among Rhyparochrominae, where taxa typically lose the anterior scent gland apertures first (Table 6). Lethaeini nymphs, however, still share a synapomorphy in their characteristic widely spaced anterior and intermediate gland apertures and narrow evaporative areas.

The bordered sutures between terga 3-4 and 4-5 (Fig. 316) are obscure and it is unclear if they facilitate scent movement from the glands to the granular outer edge of the abdomen or whether scent is directed along shallow meso-lateral longitudinal abdominal grooves.

Rhyparochrominae with the Y-suture normally have the anterior paired gland apertures more widely spaced apart, with a larger evaporative area. By analogy, it might be expected that widely separated posterior and intermediate gland apertures in *Lethaeus* correspond with the troughed sutures in Lethaeini. The posterior gland apertures appear closer together because the anterior and intermediate apertures are wider.

7.13.4 Stygnocorini

Stygnocorini are important in understanding the phylogeny and evolution of Rhyparochrominae (Slater & Sweet, 1970b). They represent the most primitive of the Y-suture rhyparochromine tribes and are probably ancestral to the Rhyparochromini, Ozophorini, Drymini, Udeocorini and Myodochini (Slater & Sweet, 1970b).

Most nymphs examined have a uniform colour pattern, a brownish body and unicolorous red or mottled red abdomen. The normally more widely spaced anterior gland apertures have larger evaporative areas than the other pairs. New Zealand *Margareta dominica* B. White and West Palaearctic *Hyalochilus ovatulus* exceptionally have all the gland apertures equally separated with equal sized evaporative areas (Fig. 164). *Hyalochilus ovatulus* nymphs also have a yellow body with black, irregular, disruptive, zig-zag markings, similar to those found on *Peritrechus geniculatus*, and a brown abdomen with round white spots.

The suture between sterna 4-5 was almost straight, reaching the margin of the abdomen in all *Acompus* and *Hyalochilus* nymphs examined. This is characteristic of some, but not all, species in seven stygnocorine genera, including *Lasiosomus* (Slater & Sweet, 1970b; O'Rourke, 1974, 1975). Specimens of *L. enervis* studied had a normal rhyparochromine suture, which curves strongly anteriad, embraces the trichobothrium and does not reach the abdominal margin (Fig. 85).

No unique, nymphal stygnocorine characters were identified that might separate them from other rhyparochromine taxa. Stygnocorini are almost certainly a paraphyletic assemblage, held together by sympleisomorphic characters (Slater, 1982; Slater & Woodward, 1982). Nymphs, however, do share a similar habitus and the lack of synapomorphies probably results from the taxon's stem position among rhyparochromine tribes with a Y-suture.

7.13.5 Phasmosomini

Nymphs of *Phasmosomus*, the sole genus, are undescribed.

7.13.6 Drymini

Drymini, except for *Gastrodes* and possibly *Ischnocoris*, comprise an holophyletic group of taxa containing a number of problematic species complexes.

Gastrodes, is either an aberrant, highly adapted drymine genus or a monogeneric Rhyparochrominae tribe. The straight suture between sterna 4-5 that reaches the margin of the abdomen, the position of the posterior trichobothria on sternum 5 relative to the spiracle (Fig. 89), the strongly dorso-ventrally flattened body and the short trichobothrial hairs are all incongruent drymine characters. The last two are of little phylogenetic value and represent structural adaptation in a genus highly specialised to live inside pine cones. The first two do not reflect a single selection pressure and pose a considerable evolutionary problem.

Gastrodes are probably aberrant drymines. Slater (1980) thought the fused sterna provided ground-dwelling Rhyparochrominae with extra rigidity. This feature is not required in arboreal flattened *Gastrodes*. The trichobothrial positioning on sternum 5 is a function of the straight suture; the pair have moved and, although not in the typical drymine position, are under the spiracle. All spiracles are dorsal, the scent gland aperture arrangement is typically drymine and the facies resembles a flattened *Eremocoris* or *Drymus*.

Comparison of *G. abietum* and *G. grossipes* nymphs provided no evidence to suggest that they should be placed in different genera as suggested by Stål (1872).

Ischnocoris nymphs lack a typically drymine facies and Sweet (1967) suggested the genus may be a deviant member of the Stygnocorini, citing chromosome work by Pfaler-Collander (1941) and the the lack of 'drymine' pores near spiracles 3 and 4 (a difficult character). However, the posterior trichobothria on sternum 5 in *I. angustulus*

nymphs are clearly anterior to the spiracle (Fig. 90), not slightly so, as Sweet stated. Scent gland aperture positions and evaporative area proportions are also typically drymine.

Le Quesne's (1956) subgeneric division of *Drymus*, using parandria shape, adult tibial pilosity and pronotal puncturation is supported by nymphal characters. Ratios of the evaporative area length anterior as opposed to posterior of the suture between terga 3-4 are significantly greater than 2:1 for *Sylvadrymus* [s.g.] (Figs 170-171) and less than 2:1 in *Drymus* [s. str.] (Figs 167-169). There are no obvious morphological or morphometric differences (Appendix 7), between *Drymus* [*Sylvadrymus*] *sylvaticus* and *D. ryei* nymphs.

Nymphal characters support Le Quesne's (1956) removal of *Lamproplax picea* from *Drymus*, which was based on the male genital capsule, anterior femoral spines and shining impunctate anterior pronotal lobes. Spiracle 4 is anterior to the single trichobothrium on sternum 5 in *Drymus* (Fig. 87) and posterior in *Lamproplax* (Fig. 91). The lateral position of spiracle 4 relative to the dorsal spiracles in *Lamproplax* suggests close relationship with *Drymus*.

Taphropeltus hamulatus nymphs are smaller than those of *T. contractus* but, except for a slight but not significant difference in the ratio of the anterior to posterior pronotal margins, are morphologically identical. Nymphs of *T. limbatus* are unknown.

Scolopostethus contains 12 closely related West Palaearctic species, six of which occur in Britain. Eyles (1963a) found no clear differences between *S. affinis*, *S. decoratus* and *S. thomsoni* nymphs, but confirmed by statistical analysis their different shapes. *Scolopostethus affinis*, however, has shorter, more adpressed pubescence than the other two species, with the first two antennal segments over 50% yellow. No similar morphological differences were found between *S. decoratus* and *S. thomsoni*, but both have distinct host associations and subtle adult morphological distinctions. More measurements of *S. grandis* nymphs are required to confirm differences from *S. affinis*.

7.13.7 Gonianotini

Slater & Woodward (1982) placed this tribe in the same clade as the Megalonotini. Nymphs in both taxa have secondarily lost the Y-suture and are heavily sclerotized. The tribe, however, is not as homogenous as adult analyses indicate and crudely divides into two groups which possibly deserve tribal status (*Hyalocoris* and *Neurocladus* are unplaced due to lack of material).

Group 1	Group 2
<i>Aoploscelis</i>	<i>Emblethis</i>
<i>Aphanus</i>	<i>Gonianotus</i>
<i>Macrodema</i>	<i>Ischnopeza</i>
<i>Pionosomus</i>	<i>Diomphalus</i>
<i>Pterotmetus</i>	
<i>Trapezonotus</i>	
<i>Bleteogonus?</i>	

The six genera in group one and probably *Bleteogonus*, are typically black and brown and heavily sclerotized, with narrow but distinct black evaporative areas and posteriad directed sutures between terga 4-5 and 5-6. Group two taxa, including the type genus, are pale, mottled or spotted without or with at most a narrow collar bordering the dorsal abdominal scent gland apertures.

It is premature to resurrect Gulde's (1936) *Pterotmetini*, for genera in group one. Nymphs of more species, particularly from Nearctic genera, must be examined. The two groups must be regarded as distinct phyletic lines within the Gonianotini, on the basis of their shared strong antennal and tibial spines, and the opening of the spiracles and dorsal glands.

The genera in group two are aberrant. Puchkov (1969) considered *D. hispidulus* should be placed in a monogeneric tribe, close to Gonianotini. It has an almost straight suture between sterna 4-5, a raised rim around the gland apertures and black puncturation. *Ischnopeza hirticornis* differs strikingly from other Gonianotini and is unique

within the Lygaeidae, with one functional, closely separated posterior pair of dorsal abdominal gland apertures and another vestigial pair between terga 4-5 (Fig. 183).

Secondary loss of the Y-suture and two pairs of dorsal abdominal gland apertures suggest that the Gonianotini is a highly derived tribe within the Rhyparochrominae. The condition in *I. hirticornis* suggests that the tribe has evolved towards loss of glands, particularly amongst group two taxa.

Ischnopeza nymphs are long-legged and fast running and may depend upon the combination of disruptive colour pattern and speed to avoid predation. Nymphs of the other five *Ischnopeza* species are unknown.

Nymphs substantiate species separation in two large complex genera *Emblethis* and *Trapezonotus*. *Emblethis* nymphs are intricately marked and coloured. Examination of *E. verbasci* adults from Jersey and mainland Britain revealed them to be *E. griseus*. True *verbasci* does not occur in Britain or the Channel Isles.

West Palaearctic *Gonianotus* require close examination; the nymphs indicate a close relationship with *Emblethis* and the presence of new species is likely.

Colour markings, size ranges and paramere shape used to separate *T. arenarius*, *T. desertus* and *T. dispar* adults are unconvincing and show clinal gradation. However, *T. arenarius* nymphs are brighter and shinier than the other species and *T. desertus* is distinctly smaller than *T. dispar* (Appendix 7).

7.13.8 Megalonotini

Both Gonianotini and Megalonotini contain aberrant genera and have distinct infra-tribal groupings. The two tribes can be reliably separated by the position of spiracle 3. Sweet's (1967) use of the presence or absence of scent gland apertures between terga 3-4 is unreliable.

Hadrocnemis, *Leptomelus*, *Metastenothorax*, *Pezocoris* and *Sphragisticus* nymphs were unavailable. *Lamprodema*, *Megalonotus* and to a lesser extent *Lasiocoris* nymphs have strongly sclerotized dark abdomens. *Icus* and *Proderus* abdomens are yellow and red.

Dorsal abdominal gland apertures vary within the Megalonotini (Table 6), particularly in *Megalonotus*. *Lamprodema*, *Lasiocoris*, *Megalonotus chiragra*, *M. emarginatus*, *M. praetextatus*, *M. puncticollis*, *M. sabulicola*, *Pezocoris*, *Piezoscelis* and *Sphragisticus* nymphs all have three pairs. The anterior pairs and evaporative areas are absent in *Icus*, *Megalonotus antennatus* and *M. dilatatus*. *Megalonotus dilatatus* also has the intermediate gland apertures absent, with only a minute evaporative area. These apertures are vestigial in *Proderus*. Variation in the size of evaporative areas, and the presence/separation of gland apertures are important in the separation of higher taxa within the Lygaeidae. Only within the Megalonotini and Cyminae is variation present within lower taxonomic units.

The isolated position of *M. dilatatus* nymphs, which have only a single pair of gland apertures, supports Roubal's (1965) use of the subgenus *Ktenofer*.

Puchkov (1969) transferred *Icus* from the Megalonotini to the Gonianotini, a move not followed here. The nymphs have the dorsal scent gland apertures widely separated between T4-5 and 5-6, similar to the 'group one' gonianotines'. However, they are not heavily sclerotized and show relationships to the megalonotine *Proderus* and the two taxa may be synonymous. The armature of the prothoracic femora in *Icus* is typically megalonotine and although spiracle 3 is lateral in nymphs of the two taxa, it is clearly dorsal in adults.

Scudder's (1962c) resurrection of monobasic *Pezocoris* from *Lasiocoris*, is supported by nymphal characters. The fifth instar *P. ipimacula*, figured in Puchkov (1969), has anterior scent gland apertures which are twice as wide apart as the posterior scent gland apertures, with correspondingly larger evaporative areas. *Lasiocoris*

anomalus nymphs have all evaporative areas equally spaced (Fig. 190).

7.13.8.1 *Megalonotus chiragra* complex

Support for raising *M. emarginatus* and *M. sabulicola* to specific status is provided by the density, length and composition of pubescence in the *chiragra* complex. True *chiragra* nymphs have, on the dorsal surface of the abdomen, moderately long adpressed and less dense, long, stout, suberect setae (Fig. 326). *Megalonotus emarginatus* is almost glabrous, with only very short adpressed setae (Fig. 327) whilst the denser, dorsal abdominal pubescence in *M. sabulicola* (Fig. 328) is more even-lengthed than in *M. chiragra*.

Megalonotus emarginatus nymphs are always larger than *M. sabulicola*. *Megalonotus chiragra* body length overlaps with both these species (Appendix 7). The evaporative areas are slightly narrower in *M. emarginatus* than in the other species and the relative shapes of the evaporative areas are diagnostic (Table 6).

Entirely black nymphs of *Megalonotus* were collected from Porthcothan, Cornwall (Appendix 5). Repeat visits to collect adults were unrewarded. The specimens have typical scent gland apertures and the short adpressed pubescence of *M. emarginatus*. The single reared adult has the distinct basal pronotal lobes typical of *emarginatus*. These specimens are probably what Roubal (1965) named *Megalonotus emarginatus* v. *atricornis*. Further adults and nymphs may indicate that this is a good species.

Pronotal characters vary with wing development and can be unreliable. Some *M. chiragra* adults have baso-lateral pronotal lobes and an excavate posterior pronotal margin similar to, but not as pronounced as, *M. emarginatus*. This variation causes confusion as in Aukema & Nau (1992). Adult *M. chiragra* and *M. emarginatus* are best separated by elytral pubescence.

7.13.9 Rhyparochromini

West Palaearctic Rhyparochromini divide into four groups of increasing complexity. *Beosus*, *Dieuches* and *Peritrechus* are uncontroversial, with the exception of *Peritrechus lundii*. However, *Aellopus* and *Rhyparochromus* are problematic and nymphal analysis indicates incongruences within the adult classification.

Beosus and *Dieuches*, characterised by long second antennal segments, comprise a distinct division within the Rhyparochromini. *Beosus maritimus* is one of the largest and most characteristic British species. The collar, or anterior transverse pronotal constriction, in *Beosus* separates it from *Dieuches*.

Nymphs of six West Palaearctic *Peritrechus* species, except *P. lundii*, are characterised by suboval, pear-shaped facies and diagonally red-streaked abdomens (Figs 35, 36). *Peritrechus geniculatus* and *P. gracilicornis* form a distinct group and are similar, apart from the relative width of the first antennal segment and the different head markings. Their anterior dorsal gland apertures are more widely spaced than the intermediate and posterior pairs, with larger oval evaporative areas (Fig. 204). Separation of the gland aperture pairs and evaporative area sizes are constant in *P. nubilus* (Fig. 205) and spaced as for *P. geniculatus* and *P. gracilicornis* in *P. angusticollis*, which has narrow evaporative areas.

Peritrechus lundii nymphs (Fig. 34) are smaller than but superficially similar to *Rhyparochromus pini* (Fig. 38), but differ from other *Peritrechus* nymphs. The anterior dorsal gland apertures are more widely spaced, with a larger evaporative area than the other pairs. The more elongate, parallel sided body has adpressed pubescence with additional long, erect setae. The abdomen is uniformly red, with faint white markings each side of the intermediate and posterior evaporative areas. These characters are shared with *Rhyparochromus*, a genus to which it appears more distantly related. The tylus almost reaches, or reaches the apex of the first antennal segment, the rostrum is stout, spiracle 3 is almost lateral and nymphs lack the stout,

semi-erect tibial setae characteristic of *Rhyparochromus*. *Peritrechus lundii* does not, therefore, belong in *Peritrechus* and should not be transferred to *Rhyparochromus*. Stål (1872) erected the monobasic genus *Pasatus* to contain *P. lundii*; this genus should be resurrected from synonymy.

Peritrechus distinguendus has similar adult pronotal characteristics to *P. lundii*, to which it is otherwise more distantly related. The adult membrane lacks the white apical macula characteristic of certain *Rhyparochromus* and *P. lundii*.

The systematic position of *Aellopus* is perplexing. Adults lack a typical *Rhyparochromini* facies and are broadly oval and predominantly black. Spiracles 2 and 3 are dorsal and three fully formed pairs of scent gland apertures are present. The suture between terga 2-3 is typically troughed with a white margin, but uniquely reaches the lateral abdominal margin without branching to form the characteristic Y-suture (Fig. 317). All other tribes with a single, deep suture between terga 2-3 (*Stygnocorini*, *Drymini*, *Udeocorini*, *Ozophorini*, *Myodochini* and *Targaremini*) have this Y-branch. The distance apart of the anterior scent gland apertures and evaporative area size, relative to the other pairs, varies in *A. atratus*. One specimen had the anterior gland apertures closer together than the posterior pairs, a typically *Megalonotini* characteristic.

Aellopus is either an aberrant *rhyparochromine* genus, occupying a position analogous to *Gastrodes* in the *Drymini*, or is deserving of full tribal status. Partial suture reduction between terga 2-3 potentially provides an important taxonomic link between the *Rhyparochromini* and *Megalonotini*.

Graptopeltus, *Xanthochilus* (*Neoxanthochilus*) and *Raglius* are treated by Wagner (1961b) as subgenera of *Rhyparochromus*. However, their dorsal abdominal gland apertures and other nymphal characters, particularly the consistent colour markings, warrant generic status.

Graptopeltus, as Le Quesne's (1957) adult study indicated, is distinct from *Rhyparochromus*. Nymphs lack long erect body setae, and the broad pronotal carinae project beyond the anterior pronotal margin (Fig. 295). Furthermore, they have equally spaced gland apertures, with large equal sized evaporative areas (Fig. 202), and shining patches present on the head, pronotal disc and base of scutellum (Fig. 33).

Xanthochilus nymphs always have longitudinal yellow and black disruptive markings on the mesothoracic wing-pads. The genus is not, as suggested by Le Quesne (1957), a subgenus of *Graptopeltus*. Nymphs of some species lack erect long setae on the dorsal surface of the body, pronotal carinae project only slightly forward, distinctive shining patches are absent and the anterior evaporative area is over twice as wide as the others (Fig. 208).

Raglius is a natural unit within the *Rhyparochromini*. The instantly recognisable nymphs have a continuous broad white band along abdominal suture 2-3, long erect body setae, equally spaced and sized dorsal abdominal gland apertures and evaporative areas (Fig. 206).

Further analysis will probably confirm the full generic status of other *Rhyparochromus* subgenera, once specimens are available.

7.13.10 Myodochini

Slater & Sweet (1961) note that Puchkov (1958a) misinterpreted the position of the Myodochini, misidentifying the nymph named *Ligyrocoris sylvestris*.

Colour and markings of congeneric lygaeid species are usually strikingly uniform. Harrington's (1980) separation of *Remaudiereana* from *Pachybrachius* is supported by examination of *P. annulipes* nymphs as the former lacks the distinctly spotted abdomen. Interestingly, the two British *Pachybrachius* species, the type *P. luridus* and *P. fracticollis*, are differently marked, suggesting that examination of other Palaearctic species will confirm that *Pachybrachius* is still paraphyletic.

8. Key to Subfamilies, Tribes and Genera of Fifth Instar Nymphs of West Palaearctic Lygaeidae

(For abbreviations see page 133)

- 1 EITHER suture between sterna 4 and 5 curving anteriad, embracing trichobothrium, then curving posteriad at lateral abdominal margin, and not, or at most only faintly/reaching margin (Figs 81,82,84-88,90-95,97-121) OR, if this suture is straight (*Plinthisus*, *Acompus*, *Gastrodes*, *Diomphalus*) (Figs 80,83,89,96), then either a Y-suture between terga 3 and 4 (Fig. 1) and/or head trichobothria (sometimes with short trichobothrial hairs) present (**Rhyparochrominae**). 2
- Suture between sterna 4 and 5 straight, not curving posteriad at lateral margin or embracing trichobothrium (Figs 53-79) AND, lacking both a Y-suture and cephalic trichobothria. 45
- 2 Trichobothria on sternum 7 one above the other and widely separated (Fig. 80). Very long trichobothria-like seta arising from eye (Fig. 291) and apex of prothoracic tibia (Fig. 330) **Plinthisini***).
. ***Plinthisus* Stephens**
- *Undiscovered *Phasmosomus* (Phasmosomini) nymphs may key out here if they lack a Y-suture. They will be elongate and linear with a TBL of c6mm. Trichobothria on sternum 7 will not be widely separated. Sweet (1967) noted that the posterior and intermediate gland apertures are narrowly separated with S4-5 straight and reaching the abdominal margin.
- Trichobothria on sternum 7 not widely separated. Long trichobothria-like eye and tibial setae absent. 3
- 3 Spiracles ventral; occasionally spiracle 3 or 4, but not both, lateral. 4
- At least one of spiracles 2-4 dorsal. 17
- 4 Y-suture absent. Trichobothria on sternum 5 in a linear series (Figs 81,82). 5
- Y-suture present but sometimes weak. Trichobothria on sternum 5 not in a linear series, posterior pair one above the other (Figs 83-121). 6

- 5 Gland apertures widely separated between terga 3-4 and 4-5, posterior pair between terga 5-6 vestigial. Evaporative areas absent posteriad of suture (Fig. 162). Terga with a shallow, broad, meso-longitudinal trough (Fig. 316). Spiracle on S5 anterior of posterior trichobothrium (Fig. 82) (**Lethaeini**). . **Lethaeus** Dallas
- 3 pairs of gland apertures present, becoming more widely separated posteriad and with evaporative areas present both sides of suture (Fig. 161). Terga without a longitudinal trough. Spiracle on sternum 5 just above posterior trichobothrium (Fig. 81) (**Antillocorini**). ...
..... **Tropistethus** Fieber
- 6 Paired trichobothria on sternum 5 posteriad of spiracle or directly under it (Figs 83-86). Body not strongly dorso-ventrally flattened (**Stygnocorini**). 7
- All trichobothria on sternum 5 clearly anterior to spiracle (Figs 87-93) or, if directly under it, body strongly dorso-ventrally flattened (**Gastrodes**) (**Drymini**) 11
- 7 TBL < 1.5mm. **Stygnocorisella** Hoberlandt

(*Stygnocorisella* nymphs were not available for study. Stichel (1957-1959) gave the adult measurement of *S. mayeti* as 1.42mm - 1.48mm. Any fifth instar stygnocorine nymphs significantly under 2mm in length will be this species. *Stygnocoris pygmaeus* with 2.3mm - 2.5mm long adults is the next smallest species.)
- TBL > 2.0mm. 8
- 8 Evaporative areas almost equal sized (Fig. 164). Abdomen brown with numerous pale spots.
..... **Hyalochilus** Fieber
- Anterior evaporative area distinctly larger than intermediate and posterior areas (Fig. 163). Abdomen without pale spots. 9
- 9 Lateral pronotal margins distinctly concave (Fig. 298). Evaporative areas transversely oblong (Fig. 163). Prothoracic femur with a single minute antero-ventral spine (Fig. 226). **Acompus** Fieber
- Lateral pronotal margins almost straight or convex (Figs 299,300). Evaporative areas not oblong (Figs 165,166). Prothoracic femur mutic, or with a row of tuberculate setae. 10

- 10 Anterior trichobothrium on sternum 5 almost equidistant between spiracles 4 and 5; not closely embraced by sternal suture 4-5 as it turns posteriad (Fig. 85). Body pubescence at least as long as eye width. *Lasiosomus* Fieber
- Anterior trichobothrium on sternum 5 closer to spiracle 4 and embraced immediately by suture between sterna 4-5 as it turns posteriad (Fig. 86). Body pubescence distinctly shorter than eye width. *Stygnocoris* Douglas & Scott
- 11 Suture between abdominal sterna 4-5 straight and reaching abdominal margin (Fig. 89). Spiracle 5 directly above posterior trichobothria on sternum 5 (Fig. 89). Body strongly dorso-ventrally flattened. ... *Gastrodes* Westwood
- Suture between abdominal sterna 4-5 curving strongly anteriorly, looping around anterior trichobothrium, then directed posteriad and not reaching abdominal margin (Figs 87,88,90-93). Spiracle 5 posteriad of posterior trichobothria on sternum 5. Body not strongly dorso-ventrally flattened. 12
- 12 Maximum length of anterior evaporative area < eye width (Fig. 174). Prothoracic femur mutic. *Ischnocoris* Fieber
- Maximum length of anterior evaporative area > or = to eye width (Figs 167-173,175-177). Prothoracic femur with at least 1 small antero-ventral spine (Figs 228-242). 13
- 13 Maximum length of anterior evaporative area > 2.4 x eye width (Fig. 177). *Taphropeltus* Stål
- Maximum length of anterior evaporative area < 2.4 x eye width (Figs 167-173,175,176). 14
- 14 Rostrum reaching beyond metathoracic coxae at least to suture between sterna 2-3. Tylus not reaching mid-point of first antennal segment. (Fig. 25). *Eremocoris* Fieber
- Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae, or if just reaching metathoracic coxae never extending to sternal suture 2-3. Tylus reaching to or beyond mid-point of first antennal segment. 15

- 15 Spiracle on sternum 4 not closer to abdominal margin than other spiracles (Fig. 92). Abdomen mottled (Fig. 28). **Scolopostethus Fieber***
- * *Thaumastopus* Fieber will probably key out here. Puchkov (1969) figured the nymph of *T. marginicollis* which had a very porrect head 1.4 x as long as the pronotal length. All *Scolopostethus*, except *S. pictus*, have the head shorter in length than the pronotal length. The maximum ratio of head length to pronotal length in *S. pictus* and other drymine species is x 1.2.
- Spiracle on sternum 4 slightly closer to abdominal margin than other spiracles or actually lateral (Figs 87,91). Abdomen, excluding evaporative, areas unicolorous (Figs 21-24,27). 16
- 16 Spiracle 4 posterior to anterior trichobothrium on sternum 5 (Fig. 91). Prothoracic femur Figs 241,242. **Lamproplax Douglas & Scott**
- Spiracle 4 anterior to anterior trichobothrium on sternum 5 (Fig. 87). Prothoracic femur (Figs 228-234). **Drymus Fieber**
- 17 Suture between terga 3-4 simple, not branching at lateral abdominal margin, nor deep with white borders. 18
- Y-suture present between terga 3-4 (Fig. 1), or if indistinct, or absent, then suture between terga 3-4 always deeper than other dorsal abdominal sutures and with a white margin. 33
- 18 Spiracle 3 ventral (Figs 94-103) (**Gonianotini**). 19
- Spiracle 3 dorsal (Figs 104-108) (**Megalonotini**). 28
- 19 Evaporative areas absent or very reduced (Figs 180-183. Body pale, abdomen spotted or mottled with red and brown highlights. 20
- Narrow evaporative areas present (Figs 178,179,184-187). Body black with a heavily sclerotized castaneous abdomen. 23
- 20 Anterior abdominal gland apertures between terga 4-5 considerably smaller and closer together than those between terga 5-6 (Fig. 183). Body elongate. **Ischnopeza Fieber**
- Anterior abdominal gland apertures between terga 4-5 only just smaller and closer together than those between terga 5-6 (Figs 180-182). 21

- 21 Pronotum with strongly pronounced calli, divided by a broad, strong, meso-longitudinal impression (Fig. 307). Tylus long, stout, apically blunt and extending to first antennal segment apex. Spiracle 4 lateral. *Diomphalus* Fieber
- Pronotum without strong calli or a longitudinal impression. Tylus not stout or apically blunt and not quite reaching to first antennal segment apex. Spiracle 4 dorsal. 22
- 22 Lateral explanate pronotal margins unicolorous, pale and projecting beyond antero-lateral pronotal margin (Fig. 293). Antennae predominantly pale. *Emblethis* Fieber
- Lateral explanate pronotal margins mottled and not projecting beyond antero-lateral pronotal margin (Fig. 294). Antennae brown-black. *Gonianotus* Fieber
- 23 Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae. Prothoracic femur mutic. *Macrodema* Fieber
- Rostrum not reaching beyond mesothoracic coxae. Prothoracic femur spinose or with long setae on antero-ventral edge (Figs 250, 251, 257-261). 24
- 24 Prothoracic tibia with a single long seta near apex (Fig. 331). *Aoploscelis* Fieber
- Prothoracic tibia either with a series of long, or short, adpressed setae. 25
- 25 Tylus only reaching mid-point of first antennal segment. Prothoracic femur with 2 very small spines on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 251). *Aphanus* Laporte
- Tylus reaching beyond or almost up to apex of first antennal segment. Prothoracic femur with either 1 small spine (Fig. 257), 4 to 5 spines (Figs 258-261), or long setae on antero-ventral edge. 26
- 26 Body elongate and parallel sided (Fig. 49). Prothoracic femur with 1 very small spine on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 257). *Pterotmetus* Amyot & Serville
- Body suboval. Antero-ventral edge of prothoracic femur multi-spinose (Figs 258-261), or with long setae. 27
- 27 Lateral explanate pronotal margins with stout, erect setae (Fig. 308). Prothoracic femur and tibia with long erect setae. *Pionosomus* Fieber
- Setae absent from pronotal margins, short and adpressed on prothoracic femur, with 4 to 5 long tuberculate setae on prothoracic femur (Figs 258-261). *Trapezonotus* Fieber

- 28 Anterior evaporative area between terga 3-4 larger than posterior area between terga 5-6. Third antennal segment with very dense, dark, adpressed and longer semi-erect setae. **Lasiocoris Fieber***
- **Sphragisticus* Stål should key out here according to the illustration in Puchkov (1969). *S. nebulosus* will have a TBL of < 4.5mm and lack the antennal characteristics of *Lasiocoris*.
- Anterior evaporative area between terga 3-4 absent, equal in size, or smaller than posterior evaporative area between terga 5-6 (Figs 188-189, 191-198. Third antennal segment not as above. 29
- 29 Equal sized evaporative areas present between terga 3-4, 4-5, and 5-6 (Fig. 189). Distinctly oval, small species. **Lamprodema Fieber**
- Anterior evaporative area between terga 3-4 absent or, if present, distinctly smaller than area between terga 5-6. Body at most suboval. 30
- 30 Second antennal segment length > head width across eyes. Body yellow and red. 31
- Second antennal segment length < head width across eyes. Body without yellow, black and brown or red. 32
- 31 Gland apertures vestigial between terga 5-6 (Fig. 198). Pronotum as long as its posterior width. Abdomen red, with 2 longitudinal yellow-white stripes. Larger, TBL > 4.5mm. **Proderus Fieber**
- Widely spaced gland apertures between terga 5-6 (Fig. 188). Pronotum distinctly shorter than its posterior width. Abdomen yellow with distinctive red markings above the evaporative areas and as a lateral longitudinal stripe along the abdominal margin. Smaller, TBL < 4mm. **Icus Fieber**
- 32 Sutures between terga 4-5 and terga 5-6 curving strongly anteriad. **Piezoscelis Fieber**
- Sutures between terga 4-5 and terga 5-6 almost straight. **Megalonotus Fieber**
- 33 Spiracle 2 dorsal (3-4 dorsal, 5-8 ventral) (**Myodochini**). 34
- Spiracle 2 ventral (3-4 dorsal, 5-8 ventral) (**Rhyparochromini**). 37

- 34 Body very elongate, TBL > 3 x maximum body width.
Rostrum not reaching mesothoracic coxae. **Paromius Fieber**
- Body less elongate, TBL < 3 x maximum body width.
Rostrum reaching to or beyond mesothoracic coxae. 35
- 35 Abdomen without distinct pale spots. **Pachybrachius Hahn**
- Abdomen with very distinct pale spots. 36
- 36 Dorsal abdominal gland apertures all almost equally
spaced in their pairs, with equal sized evaporative
areas (Fig. 212). Body with dense, long, erect and
semi-erect pubescence, distinctly longer than A1 width.
..... **Remaudiereana Hoberlandt**
- Anterior dorsal gland apertures more widely spaced,
with a larger evaporative area than intermediate and
posterior pairs (Fig. 209). Pubescence adpressed,
sparse and distinctly shorter than A1 width.
..... **Ligyrocoris Stål**
- 37 Suture between terga 3-4 deep but not branching
laterally anteriad (Fig. 317). Evaporative areas
slightly increasing in width posteriad and very short
between terga 4-5 and 5-6 (Fig. 199). Body broadly oval
(Fig. 317). **Aellopus Wolff**
- Y-suture present between terga 3-4 (Fig. 1); if indist-
inct then evaporative areas not both increasing in
width posteriad and very short (Figs 200-208). Body
suboval, or elongate and parallel sided. 38
- 38 Width of anterior evaporative area between terga 3-4 >
2x width of posterior evaporative area between terga 5-
6 (Fig. 208). **Xanthochilus Stål**
- Anterior evaporative area width < 2x posterior
evaporative area width. 39
- 39 Y-suture with a broad white margin, white continuing on
venter to form a broad abdominal band. ... **Raglius Stål**
- Y-suture with inner red and or brown margin as well as
outer white margin. White not continuing on venter of
abdomen. 40
- 40 Anterior evaporative area and posterior evaporative
area equal in width (Fig. 202). Pronotal carinae
projecting forward beyond anterior margin and partly
embracing eye (Fig. 295). **Graptopeltus Stål**
- Anterior evaporative area always at least slightly
wider than posterior evaporative area (Figs
200,201,203-207). Pronotal carinae never projecting
beyond anterior pronotal margin. 41

- 41 Distance between anterior margin of anterior evaporative area and posterior margin of posterior evaporative area < head width across eyes. 42
- Distance between anterior margin of anterior evaporative area and posterior margin of posterior evaporative area > head width across eyes. 43
- 42 Tylus reaching or almost reaching first antennal segment apex. Width of anterior evaporative area > 1.6x posterior evaporative area width (Fig. 203). Prothoracic femur unispinose on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 276). **Pasatus** Stål
- Tylus at most extending two-thirds along length of first antennal segment. Width of anterior evaporative area < 1.5x posterior evaporative area width (Figs 204, 205). Prothoracic femur multispinose (Figs 277-279). **Peritrechus** Fieber
- 43 Second antennal segment length < head width across eyes. **Rhyparochromus** Hahn
- Second antennal segment length > head width across eyes. 44
- 44 Anterior pronotal collar present, similar in colour and structure to carinae. **Beosus** Amyot & Serville
- Pronotal collar absent. **Dieuches** Dohrn
- 45 All spiracles ventral. 46
- At least spiracle 2 dorsal. 48
- 46 Evaporative areas reduced to an apical, sclerotized margin around indistinct, narrow, almost contiguous gland apertures on terga 4-5 and 5-6 (Fig. 157). Elongate, narrow, pale, yellow-white nymphs with 5 faint, brown, longitudinal stripes (**Pachygronthinae**). .
..... **Cymophyes** Fieber
- Large, black, subspherical evaporative areas surrounding dorsal gland apertures on terga 4-5 and 5-6 (Figs 158, 159). Gland apertures absent from terga 3-4, but large evaporative area present. Brightly coloured and suboval (**Heterogastrinae**). 47
- 47 Lateral pronotal margins strongly convex. Anterior evaporative area between terga 3-4 smaller than intermediate and posterior areas (Fig. 159). Subcircular in shape. **Platyplax** Fieber
- Lateral pronotal margins weakly concave. Anterior evaporative area at most only slightly smaller than intermediate and posterior areas (Fig. 158). Suboval. .
..... **Heterogaster** Schilling

- 48 3 pairs of gland apertures present, anterior sometimes reduced to a single gland aperture (Figs 135,154-156). 49
- 2 to 0 pairs of gland apertures present (Figs 122-134,136-153). 52
- 49 Black pronotal calli present (Fig. 7). Spiracles all dorsal. Body with short, scale-like, capitate setae and short, suberect setae (*Ischnorhynchinae*). *Kleidocerys* Stephens
- Pronotal calli absent. Spiracle 2 dorsal, remainder ventral (often difficult to see). Body almost glabrous (*Artheneinae*). 50
- 50 Only a single, small dorsal abdominal gland aperture between terga 3-4) (Fig. 155). Pronotum and scutellum partly punctate. *Chilacis* Fieber
- Anterior scent gland apertures paired (Figs 153,154). Pronotum and scutellum impunctate. 51
- 51 Rostrum reaching between or beyond mesothoracic coxae. Maximum width of A4 2x maximum width of A3. Smaller, TBL < 2.5mm. *Artheneis* Spinola
- Rostrum reaching prothoracic coxae. Maximum width of A4 1.5x maximum width of A3. Larger, TBL > 2.5mm. *Holcocranum* Fieber
- 52 Distinct, long, dark pronotal calli present (Figs 2-4) (*Lygaeinae*). 53
- Pronotal calli absent. 62
- 53 Gland apertures and evaporative areas absent. Mesothoracic wing-pad not reaching beyond suture between terga 2-3. *Apterola* Mulsant & Rey
- Gland apertures and evaporative areas present between terga 4-5 and 5-6. Mesothoracic wing-pads reaching to at least tergum 2 and normally to tergum 3. 54
- 54 Prothoracic femur with distinct antero-ventral spine (Fig. 213). Width of posterior evaporative area 2 x anterior area width (Fig. 123). Terga 2-7 unicolorous red (excluding evaporative areas). .. *Caenocoris* Fieber
- Prothoracic femur mutic. Evaporative areas subequal in size. Terga 2-7 red with other markings. 55

- 55 Gland apertures closer to each other in each pair than to lateral evaporative area margin and sometimes touching (Figs 127,129,130). Evaporative areas separated by less than the length of the anterior area between terga 4-5. 56
- Gland apertures closer to lateral evaporative area margin than each other and sometimes touching margin (Figs 122,124-126,128). Evaporative areas separated by more than the length of the anterior area. 58
- 56 Body covered with stout, erect, black setae. *Tropidothorax* Bergroth
- Body almost glabrous, with a few small scattered setae. 57
- 57 Maximum width of posterior evaporative area at least 2 x eye width. Mesothoracic wing-pads with light central area always reaching, or restricted to, the lateral margin (Figs 332,333). Terga 3-6 without meso-lateral black streaks. *Lygaeus* Fabricius
- Maximum width of posterior evaporative area 1.5 x eye width. Mesothoracic wing-pads black with lighter, usually red, central area enclosed and never reaching lateral margin (Fig. 334). Terga 3-6 usually with meso-lateral black streaks (absent in *S. pandurus militaris*). *Spilostethus* Stål
- 58 Pubescence capitate. Terga yellow, with red latticed pattern normally forming 7 red longitudinal stripes (Fig. 3). *Lygaeosoma* Spinola
- Pubescence, if present, simple. Terga not latticed and red longitudinal stripes, if present, not more than 3. 59
- 59 TBL > 7.5mm. *Cosmopleurus* Stål
- TBL < 7.5mm. 60
- 60 Suture between terga 5-6 in the middle curving moderately to strongly anteriad (Fig. 309). Rostrum reaching beyond metathoracic coxae. Abdomen with a series of interrupted longitudinal and transverse red stripes. Pronotal carinae white throughout whole length. *Arocatus* Spinola
- Suture between terga 5-6 almost straight (Fig. 2). Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae. Abdomen and pronotal carinae not marked as above. 61
- 61 Posterior pronotal corners white. Terga 2-7 without continuous longitudinal stripes and often with transverse red stripes. (Fig 2). . *Horvathiolus* Josifov
- Posterior pronotal corners not white. Terga 2-7 with longitudinal stripes and without transverse red stripes. *Melanocoryphus* Stål

- 62 Spiracles 7 and 8 ventral or lateral, remainder dorsal. Distinct evaporative areas present (Figs 139-141). Abdominal segments 7-9 heavily sclerotized and black (Figs 9,313). (**Blissinae**). 63
- Spiracles not as above and spiracle 8 often absent. Evaporative areas absent, indistinct, or narrowly surrounding each individual gland aperture (Figs 131-134,142-153). Abdominal segments 7-9 not heavily sclerotized and black. 64
- 63 Black sclerotization (excluding evaporative areas) on terga 2-6 distinct, with some spots almost equal in width to eye width (Fig. 141). Antennae longer than combined width of head and pronotum, length reaching to at least mid-point of scutellum. ... **Ischnodemus** Fieber
- Black sclerotization (excluding evaporative areas) on terga 2-6 indistinct, spots less than half as wide as eye width (Figs 312,313). Antennae at most only just longer than combined length of head and pronotum. **Dimorphopterus** Stål*
- **Geoblissus* Hidaka will also key out here.
- 64 Eyes large, reniform and pronounced (Figs 288-290). Head distinctly transverse. 65
- Eyes and head not as above. 68
- 65 Spiracle 2 ventral and 5 dorsal. Sutures between terga 4-5 and 5-6 not curving strongly anteriad (**Henestarinae**). 66
- Spiracle 2 dorsal and 5 ventral. Sutures between terga 4-5 and 5-6 curving strongly anteriad in the middle (Fig. 314) (**Geocorinae**). 67
- 66 Body with interrupted raised dorso-longitudinal mesal ridge. **Engistus** Fieber
- Body without longitudinal mesal ridge. **Henestaris** Spinola
- 67 Rostrum reaching between or beyond metathoracic coxae. Second rostral segment longer than third segment. Evaporative area at most only slightly constricted between gland apertures (Fig. 145). Body rounded. **Piocoris** Stål*
- Rostrum at most just reaching metathoracic coxae. Second rostral segment shorter than third segment. Evaporative areas constricted between apertures (Fig. 144). Broadly oval to more elongate. . **Geocoris** Fallén*

**Stenophthalmicus* Costa will key out to one of these.

- 68 Gland apertures between terga 4-5 well spaced and not touching (Figs 131-134,136-138). Spiracle 6 dorsal. ... 69
- Gland apertures between terga 4-5 touching, or not separated by more than their width (Figs 146-153). Spiracle 6 ventral. 74
- 69 Gland apertures absent between terga 5-6. Abdominal margins scalloped (Fig. 8) (*Cyminae*). 70
- Gland apertures present between terga 5-6. Abdominal margins smooth (Figs 5,6,42) (*Orsillinae*). 71
- 70 Spiracle 7 lateral. Paired dorsal gland apertures between terga 4-5 only (Fig. 136). Third antennal segment approximately 1.5 x length of second segment. *Cymodema* Spinola
- Spiracle 7 ventral. Paired dorsal gland apertures present between terga 3-4 and 4-5, posterior pair sometimes closed and lacking an evaporative area (Figs 137,138). Third antennal segment shorter, or only just longer than length of second segment. *Cymus* Hahn
- 71 Rostrum reaching to, or distinctly beyond sternum 3. .. 72
- Rostrum not reaching beyond metathoracic coxae. 73
- 72 A4 longer than A2. Head, pronotum, scutellum and mesothoracic wing-pads coarsely punctate with irregular, faint black stripes. *Camptocoris* Puton
- A4 shorter than A2. Head pronotum, scutellum and mesothoracic wing-pads impunctate and red with white spots. *Orsillus* Dallas
- 73 Pubescence capitate (Fig. 318). *Ortholomus* Stål
- Pubescence simple. *Nysius* Dallas
- 74 Body constricted at meso- and metathorax (Figs 335,336) Scutellum with long, erect protuberance. Abdomen with red and yellow chequer pattern. . (*Bledionotinae*). *Bledionotus* Reuter
- Body not constricted at meso- and metathorax. Scutellum without an erect protuberance. Body not patterned with red and yellow chequers. (*Oxycareninae*). 75
- 75 Prothoracic femur mutic. 76
- Prothoracic femur spinose (Figs 216-219) (Spine very small in *Metopoplax*. 80

- 76 Posterior evaporative area larger than anterior area, both pairs with some adjacent sclerotization. Abdomen with 5 longitudinal red stripes. .. **Camptotelus Fieber***
- *Based on Puchkov (1958a, 1969).
- Evaporative areas not as above. Abdomen without 5 longitudinal red stripes. 77
- 77 Terga pale with transverse rows of red spots. **Leptodemus Reuter**
- Terga without red spots. 78
- 78 Terga with transverse red bands. **Brachyplax Fieber**
- Terga without transverse red bands. 79
- 79 Body oval, almost glabrous, with a few simple scattered setae. Rostrum reaching to mesothoracic coxae. **Macropternella Slater**
- Probably not as above - *Philomyrmex* Sahlberg, *Tropidophlebia* Kerzhner, *Bianchiella* Reuter, *Jakowleffia* Puton.
- 80 Terga red with large ochreous spots in transverse rows (Fig. 11). Prothoracic femur with 3 spines (Fig. 216). **Macroplax Fieber**
- Terga predominantly unicolorous, or with longitudinal red stripes, but without spots. 81
- 81 Tergum 3 with a broad, sometimes faint, transverse white band. Prothoracic femur unispinose (Fig. 218). **Microplax Fieber**
- Terga striped or unicolorous and without a transverse band on tergum 3. Prothoracic femur with 2 or 4 spines (Figs 217, 219). 82
- 82 Abdomen with 4 longitudinal red stripes (Fig. 12). .. **Metopoplax Fieber**
- Abdomen pale with 2 latero-longitudinal red stripes or predominantly unicolorous red. **Oxycarenius Fieber**

9. Key to Species of Fifth Instar Nymphs of British Lygaeidae

(For abbreviations see page 133)

- 1 EITHER suture between sterna 4 and 5 curving anteriad, embracing trichobothrium, then curving posteriad at lateral abdominal margin and not, or at most only faintly, reaching margin (e.g. Fig. 92). OR, if this suture is straight (*Plinthisus*, *Gastrodes*), then either a Y-suture between terga 3 and 4 (Fig. 1) and/or head trichobothria (sometimes with short trichobothrial hairs) present. 2
 - Suture between sterna 4 and 5 straight (Figs 53-79). Both Y-suture and head trichobothria always absent. ... 61
- 2 Trichobothria on sternum 7 one above the other and widely separated (Fig. 80). Long setae arising from eye (Fig. 291) and apex of prothoracic tibia (Fig. 330). TBL 1.9mm - 2.3mm. Fig. 16. *Plinthisus brevipennis* (Latreille)
 - Trichobothria on sternum 7 close together (Figs 81-121). Long seta absent from eye and prothoracic tibia. 3
- 3 Spiracles all ventral, occasionally spiracle 3 or 4, but not both, lateral. 4
 - At least one of spiracles 2-4 dorsal. 34
- 4 Y-suture absent between terga 3-4. Trichobothria on sternum 5 in a linear series (Fig. 81). TBL 1.9mm - 2.3mm. Fig. 17. *Tropistethus holosericeus* (Scholtz)
 - Y-suture present (Fig. 1), but sometimes weak. Trichobothria on sternum 5 with posterior pair one above the other (Figs 83-119). 5
- 5 Paired trichobothria on sternum 5 posteriad of spiracle, or directly under it (Figs 83-86). 6
 - All trichobothria on sternum 5 clearly anterior of spiracle (Figs 87,88,90-119), except for strongly flattened *Gastrodes* (Fig. 89). 11
- 6 Lateral pronotal sides concave (Fig. 298). Evaporative areas oblong (Fig. 163). Prothoracic femur with a minute spine on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 226). 7
 - Lateral pronotal sides almost straight, or convex (Figs 299,300). Evaporative areas more quadrate (Figs 165,166). Prothoracic femur mutic, or with a row of fine setae on antero-ventral edge. 8

- 7 Body shining and almost glabrous, with very short, adpressed scattered pubescence. Third antennal segment yellow, with base and apex brown, or completely brown. Pronotal carinae black. TBL 2.6mm - 3.6mm. Fig. 44. ...
..... **Acompus rufipes** (Wolff)
- Body matt with dense, short, adpressed pubescence. Third antennal segment yellow. Pronotal carinae predominantly yellow. TBL 2.6mm - 3.2mm.
..... **Acompus pallipes** (Herrich-Schaeffer)
- 8 Anterior trichobothrium on sternum 5 almost equidistant between spiracles 4 and 5 and not embraced by suture 4-5 as it turns posteriad (Fig. 85). Body pubescence at least as long as eye width. TBL 3.2mm. Fig. 18.
..... **Lasiosomus enervis** Herrich-Schaeffer
- Anterior trichobothrium on sternum 5 closer to spiracle 4 (Fig. 86) and embraced by suture 4-5 as it turns posteriad. Body pubescence distinctly shorter than eye width. 9
- 9 Head and pronotal pubescence decumbent (Fig. 319), shorter than median width of second antennal segment. Abdomen red, apart from evaporative areas; Y-suture narrowly margined off-white, with short, transverse, off-white streaks, adjacent to intermediate and posterior evaporative areas (Fig. 19). TBL 2.1mm - 3.1mm. **Stygnocoris fuligineus** (Geoffroy)
- Head and pronotal pubescence semi-erect (Fig. 320), as long as median width of second antennal segment. Abdomen not marked as above. 10
- 10 Abdomen red with yellow-white transverse bands along sutures, almost reaching lateral abdominal margin (Fig. 20). TBL 2.1mm - 2.6mm.
..... **Stygnocoris sabulosus** (Schilling)
- Abdomen unicolorous red (apart from dark evaporative areas). TBL 2.5mm - 3.4mm.
..... **Stygnocoris rusticus** (Fallén)
- 11 Suture between sterna 4-5 straight and reaching lateral abdominal margin (Fig. 89). Spiracle 5 directly above posterior trichobothria on sternum 5 (Fig. 89). Body strongly dorso-ventrally flattened. 12
- Suture between sterna 4-5 curving strongly anteriad, looping around anterior trichobothrium and not reaching lateral abdominal margin. Spiracle 5 posteriad of posterior trichobothria on sternum 5 (Figs 87, 88, 90-93). Body not strongly dorso-ventrally flattened. 13

- 12 Prothoracic femur with at least 5 and normally 10 - 15 small spines proximal to large spine on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 240). First antennal segment surpassing apex of tylus by one third of its length. Body brown, pronotum with a narrow meso-basal white mark (Fig. 26). TBL 4.2mm - 5.7mm. . **Gastrodes grossipes** (De Geer)
- Prothoracic femur normally without small spines proximal to large spine on antero-ventral edge and never more than 5 present (Fig. 239). First antennal segment almost reaching tylus apex. Body yellow with basal third of pronotum white. TBL 5.4mm - 6.8mm.
..... **Gastrodes abietum** Bergroth
- 13 Maximum length of anterior evaporative area < 1 x eye width (Fig. 174). Prothoracic femur mutic. TBL 1.9mm - 2.5mm. Fig. 45. **Ischnocoris angustulus** (Boheman)
- Maximum length of anterior evaporative area > or equal to 1 x eye width. Prothoracic femur with at least 1 small spine. 14
- 14 Maximum length of anterior evaporative area > 2.4 x eye width (Fig. 177). 15
- Maximum length of anterior evaporative area < 2.4 x eye width (Figs 167-172,175,176). 16
- 15*TBL 2.56mm - 3.06mm. Posterior width of pronotum < 1.8 x anterior width. Fig. 29.
..... **Taphropeltus contractus** (Herrich-Schaeffer)
- TBL 2.30mm - 2.48mm. Posterior width of pronotum > 1.85 x anterior width. **Taphropeltus hamulatus** (Thomson)
- * *Taphropeltus limbatus* Fieber will key out here.
- 16 Rostrum reaching beyond metathoracic coxae at least to suture between sterna 2-3. Tylus not reaching mid-point of first antennal segment. 17
- Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae or, if just reaching metathoracic coxae, then not extending beyond to suture between sterna 2-3. Tylus reaching mid-point of first antennal segment or further. 20
- 17 Abdomen with long, erect to suberect pubescence. Pronotum not quadrate, lateral margins converging towards head (Fig. 304). Antero-lateral tergal margins with broad discontinuous white markings. 18
- Abdomen with short, adpressed pubescence. Pronotum almost quadrate, lateral margins almost parallel (Fig. 303). Antero-lateral tergal margins with a continuous narrow longitudinal white stripe. 19

- 18 Head, pronotum, scutellum and mesothoracic wing-pads uniformly covered with long, erect, fairly dense pubescence. Pronotal carinae uniformly yellow. TBL 4.9mm - 6.0mm. Fig. 25. ***Eremocoris podagricus* (Fabricius)**
- Head, pronotum, scutellum and mesothoracic wing-pads almost glabrous with a few scattered long setae. Pronotal carinae brown in posterior half. TBL c4.7mm. ***Eremocoris plebejus* (Fallén)**
- 19 Metathoracic tibia with adpressed setae, shorter than tibial width. TBL 4.3mm - 5.2mm. ***Eremocoris abietis* (Linnaeus)**
- Metathoracic tibia with erect setae as long as or longer than tibial width. TBL 5.0mm - 5.6mm. ***Eremocoris fenestratus* (Herrich-Schaeffer)**
- 20 Spiracle 4 not closer to lateral abdominal margin than other spiracles (Fig. 92). Abdomen mottled (Fig. 28). . 21
- Spiracle 4 slightly closer to lateral abdominal margin than other spiracles, or actually lateral (Fig. 92). Abdomen with exception of evaporative areas unicolorous. 27
- 21 First and second antennal segments over half yellow. .. 22
- First and second antennal segments brown-black and under half yellow. 24
- 22 Pronotal carinae uniformly yellow. TBL > 3.9mm. (3.9mm - 4.2mm). ***Scolopostethus pictus* (Schilling)**
- Apical third to half of pronotal carinae brown-black. TBL < 3.7mm. 23
- 23 Pubescence short, mainly adpressed on head, pronotum, mesothoracic wing-pads and scutellum. Rostrum not reaching metathoracic coxae. TBL 2.6mm - 3.4mm. ***Scolopostethus affinis* (Schilling)**
- Pubescence medium-short and semi-erect on head, pronotum, mesothoracic wing-pads and scutellum. Rostrum reaching metathoracic coxae. TBL c3.3mm. ***Scolopostethus puberulus* Horváth**
- 24 Head and pronotum with short, adpressed pubescence and a few short semi-erect setae (Fig. 321). 25
- Head and pronotum with medium-short, semi-erect pubescence (Fig. 325). 26

- 25 Apical third of first antennal segment and basal third of second antennal segment yellow. Dense pubescence on terga; most setae separated by less than their length from other setae (Fig. 322). Tergum 3 with 50 or more setae (view dry with top lighting). Under mixed herbs, coarse vegetation, *Urtica dioica* or strawberries. TBL 2.6mm - 3.4mm. ***Scolopostethus affinis* (Schilling)**
- Only extreme apex of first antennal segment and base of second antennal segment yellow. Less dense pubescence on terga, setae separated by more than their length from other setae (Fig. 323). Tergum 3 with fewer than 50 setae. In coarse litter under trees, bushes or shrubs. TBL 3.1mm - 3.7mm.
..... ***Scolopostethus grandis* Horváth**
- 26 Maximum width of anterior evaporative area > 0.37mm. Associated with *Urtica dioica*. TBL 2.7mm - 3.3mm.
..... ***Scolopostethus thomsoni* Reuter**
- Maximum width of anterior evaporative area < 0.37mm. Associated with heathers. TBL 2.7mm - 3.1mm. Fig.28. ..
..... ***Scolopostethus decoratus* (Hahn)**
- 27 Spiracle 4 posterior to anterior trichobothrium on sternum 5 (Fig. 91). Prothoracic femur as Figs 241,242). TBL 2.9mm - 4.1mm. Fig. 27.
..... ***Lamproplax picea* (Flor)**
- Spiracle 4 anterior to anterior trichobothrium on sternum 5 (Fig. 87). Prothoracic femur as Figs 228-234. 28
- 28 Slender, erect or suberect setae on tibiae, as long as or longer than maximum tibial width. Anterior length of anterior evaporative area > 2 x length of posterior area. 29
- Slender, adpressed setae on tibiae, distinctly shorter than maximum tibial width. Anterior length of anterior evaporative area < 2 x length of posterior area. 31
- 29 TBL < 3.6mm. 2.7mm - 3.6mm.
..... ***Drymus pilicornis* (Mulsant & Rey)**
- TBL > 3.6mm. 30
- 30 Prothoracic femur with 1 small antero-ventral spine (Fig. 228). Anterior evaporative area oval (Fig. 167). TBL c4.1mm. ***Drymus latus* Douglas & Scott**
- Prothoracic femur with 1 small antero-ventral spine and a row of minute spines (Fig. 230). Anterior evaporative area not oval (Fig. 169). TBL 4.5mm - 4.8mm. Fig. 21. .
..... ***Drymus pilipes* Fieber**

- 31 Second antennal segment shorter than fourth antennal segment. TBL < 2.9mm. (2.1mm - 2.9mm). Fig. 23.
..... *Drymus pumilio* Puton
- Second antennal segment longer than or equal to fourth segment. TBL > 2.9mm. 32
- 32 Pronotum with concave lateral margins and with brown pigmentation anterior of transverse impression. Prothoracic femur with 1 small antero-ventral spine (Fig. 231). TBL 3.2mm - 4.3mm. Fig. 22.
..... *Drymus brunneus* (Sahlberg)
- Pronotum at most weakly concave and lacking distinct brown marking. Prothoracic femur with 1 small antero-ventral spine and 4 minute spines (Figs 233, 234). 33
- 33 Vertex > 5 x eye width. TBL 3.2mm - 4.0mm.
..... *Drymus ryei* Douglas & Scott
- Vertex < or equal to 5 x eye width. TBL 2.9mm - 4.00mm. Fig. 24. *Drymus sylvaticus* (Fabricius)
- 34 Suture between terga 3-4 simple, not deep, nor branching at lateral abdominal margin. 35
- Y-suture present; if indistinct, then suture T3-4 always deeper than other abdominal sutures. 50
- 35 Spiracle 3 ventral (Figs 30,46-50,96-104). 36
- Spiracle 3 dorsal (Figs 106-119). 45
- 36 Evaporative areas absent (Fig. 181). Body pale, abdomen spotted or mottled with red and brown. 37
- Narrow evaporative areas present (Figs 179,185-187). Body black with castaneous abdomen. 38
- 37 First metathoracic tarsal segment > or equal to 1.5 x second tarsal segment length. All antero-ventral spines on prothoracic femur equal sized (Fig. 254). Anterior of head predominantly pale (Fig. 30). TBL 3.8mm - 5.00mm. *Emblethis griseus* (Wolff)
- First metathoracic tarsal segment < 1.4 x length of second tarsal segment. Apical antero-ventral spine on prothoracic femur larger than other spines (Fig. 253). Head black with 5, irregular, pale, antero-longitudinal stripes (Fig. 292). TBL 3.9mm - 4.9mm.
..... *Emblethis denticollis* Horváth

- 38 Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae. Prothoracic femur mutic. TBL 2.4mm - 3.1mm. Fig. 47. **Macrodema microptera** (Curtis)
- Rostrum not reaching beyond mesothoracic coxae. Prothoracic femur spinose or with long setae on antero-ventral edge. 39
- 39 Tylus reaching mid-point of first antennal segment. Prothoracic femur with 2 very small antero-ventral spines (Fig. 251). TBL 4.1mm - 5.4mm. Fig. 46. **Aphanus rolandri** (Linnaeus)
- Tylus reaching just before, or beyond, apex of first antennal segment. Prothoracic femur with either long setae, or 1 or 4-5 spines on antero-ventral edge (Figs 257-261). 40
- 40 Body elongate and parallel sided (Fig. 49). Prothoracic femur with 1 very small antero-ventral spine (Fig. 257). TBL 3.4mm - 3.8mm. **Pterotmetus staphyliniformis** (Schilling)
- Body suboval (Figs 48,50). Prothoracic femur multispinose, or with long setae (Figs 258-261). 41
- 41 Stout, erect setae on lateral explanate pronotal margins (Fig. 308). Prothoracic femur and tibia with long, erect setae. TBL 2.2mm - 2.6mm. Fig. 48. **Pionosomus varius** (Wolff)
- Setae absent from lateral pronotal margins, short and adpressed on prothoracic tibia. Prothoracic femur with 4-5 tuberculate setae (Figs 258-261). 42
- 42 All first tarsal segments and second and third antennal segments yellow. Prothoracic femur with 1 small antero-ventral spine and 3 tuberculate setae (Fig. 261). TBL 4.1mm - 5.1mm. **Trapezonotus ullrichi** (Fieber)
- All appendages brown-black. Prothoracic femur with 1 small antero-ventral spine and 4-5 tuberculate setae (Figs 258-260). 43
- 43 Body strongly shining. TBL 2.3mm - 3.7mm. Fig. 50. **Trapezonotus arenarius** (Linnaeus)
- Body matt or at most only slightly shining. 44
- 44 Smaller; TBL 2.9mm - 3.5mm. Vertex < or equal to 0.65mm. **Trapezonotus desertus** Seidenstücker
- Larger; TBL 3.6mm - 4.3mm. Vertex > or equal to 0.65mm. **Trapezonotus dispar** Stål

- 45 One or 2 pairs of dorsal abdominal gland apertures and associated evaporative areas between terga 4-5 and 5-6. Glands and evaporative area absent between T3-4 (Figs 191,196). 46
- Three pairs of gland apertures with evaporative areas between terga 3-4, 4-5 and 5-6 (Figs 192-195). 47
- 46 Distinct evaporative area between terga 4-5 (Fig. 191). Appendages predominantly yellow. TBL 2.8mm - 4.1mm. Fig. 31. *Megalonotus antennatus* (Schilling)
- Evaporative area between terga 4-5 reduced to a small, black spot (Fig. 196). Appendages predominantly brown-black. TBL 4.1mm - 5.6mm. *Megalonotus dilatatus* (Herrich-Schaeffer)
- 47 Intermediate evaporative area wider than anterior area (Fig. 194) Posterior pronotal margin coarsely punctate. TBL 3.3mm - 4.1mm. Fig. 52. *Megalonotus praetextatus* (Herrich-Schaeffer)
- Anterior evaporative area wider than intermediate area (Figs 192,193,195). Posterior pronotal margin not coarsely punctate. 48
- 48 Abdomen with very short, adpressed, uniform pubescence. TBL 4.4mm - 5.0mm. *Megalonotus emarginatus* (Rey)*
- *Abdomen and appendages predominantly brown-black = *M. emarginatus atricornis*.
- Abdomen with medium length adpressed and long semi-erect pubescence. 49
- 49 Maximum width of posterior evaporative area > 1.8 x maximum width of intermediate area. Pubescence on dorsum of abdomen dense; semi-erect, long setae not more than 2 x length of short adpressed setae (Fig. 328). TBL 3.3mm - 4.3mm. *Megalonotus sabulicola* Thomson
- Maximum width of posterior evaporative area < 1.8 x maximum width of intermediate area. Pubescence on dorsum of abdomen less dense; suberect long setae 2.5 x length of shorter adpressed setae (Fig. 326). TBL 3.7 - 4.9mm. Fig. 51. *Megalonotus chiragra* (Fabricius)
- 50 Spiracle 2 dorsal. 51
- Spiracle 2 ventral. 52

- 51 Prothoracic femur with 1 medium and 1 or 2 small, antero-ventral spines (Fig. 284). Medium-length adpressed pubescence on terga. Head, pronotum, scutellum and mesothoracic wing-pads brown-black and yellow (Fig. 40). TBL 3.6mm - 4.6mm. ***Pachybrachius fracticollis* (Schilling)**
- Prothoracic femur with a medium, medium-small and 4 small antero-ventral spines (Fig. 285). Very long, erect and semi-erect pubescence on terga. Head, pronotum, scutellum and mesothoracic wing-pads predominantly yellow-brown. TBL 3.6mm - 4.0mm. Fig. 41. ***Pachybrachius luridus* Hahn**
- 52 Width of anterior evaporative area > 2 x posterior evaporative area width (Fig. 208). TBL. 3.4mm - 4.8mm. Fig. 39. ***Xanthochilus quadratus* (Fabricius)**
- Width of anterior evaporative area < 2 x width of posterior evaporative area. 53
- 53 Y-suture with a broad white margin. White colouration continuing on venter, forming a broad abdominal band along suture 3-4. TBL 3.6mm - 4.5mm. Fig. 37. ***Raglius alboacuminatus* Goeze**
- Y-suture with an inner red or brown margin and a broad outer white margin. White colouration not continuing along sterna 3-4. 54
- 54 Width of anterior and posterior evaporative areas equal, or posterior area slightly wider (Fig. 202). Pronotal carinae projecting beyond anterior pronotal margin and partly embracing eye (Fig. 295). TBL 4.7mm - 6.5mm. Fig. 33. ***Graptopeltus lynceus* (Fabricius)**
- Anterior evaporative area always slightly wider than posterior area (Figs 200, 203-205, 207). Pronotal carinae not projecting beyond anterior pronotal margin. 55
- 55 Distance between anterior margin of anterior evaporative area and posterior margin of posterior evaporative area < head width across eyes. 56
- Distance between anterior margin of anterior evaporative area and posterior margin of posterior evaporative area > head width across eyes. 60
- 56 Tylus reaching or almost reaching apex of first antennal segment. Width of anterior evaporative area > 1.5 x width of posterior area. Prothoracic femur unispinose on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 276). TBL 3.0mm - 3.8mm. Fig. 34. ***Pasatus lundi* (Gmelin)**
- Tylus at most extending two-thirds along length of first antennal segment. Width of anterior evaporative area < 1.5 x width of posterior area. Prothoracic femur multi-spinose (Figs 277-279). 57

- 57 Head, pronotum and scutellum yellow with 8 longitudinal black stripes (Fig. 35). 58
- Head and pronotum predominantly brown and/or black with yellow patches but without longitudinal black stripes. 59
- 58 Meso-longitudinal black stripe on head narrower than eye width (Fig. 296). First antennal segment slightly wider than third antennal segment. TBL 3.8mm - 4.9mm. Fig. 35. *Peritrechus geniculatus* (Hahn)
- Meso-longitudinal black stripe on head broader than head width (Fig. 297). First antennal segment slightly narrower than third antennal segment. TBL. 3.6mm - 4.8mm. *Peritrechus gracilicornis* Puton
- 59 Anterior evaporative area only slightly wider than intermediate and posterior areas. All evaporative areas broadly oval and length of anterior area > 2 x gland aperture width (Fig. 205). TBL 3.6mm - 4.7mm. Fig. 36. *Peritrechus nubilus* (Fallén)
- Anterior evaporative area wider than intermediate and posterior areas. All evaporative areas broadly oval and length of anterior area < 2 x gland aperture width. TBL 3.7mm - 4.0mm. ... *Peritrechus angusticollis* (Sahlberg)
- 60 Length of second antennal segment < head width across eyes. TBL 5.7mm - 6.6mm. Fig. 38. *Rhyparochromus pini* (Linnaeus)
- Length of second antennal segment > head width across eyes. TBL 4.3mm - 6.0mm. Fig. 32. *Beosus maritimus* (Scopoli)
- 61 Gland apertures between terga 3-4 and 4-5 (sometimes vestigial between terga 4-5) (Figs 137,138). Spiracles 2-6 dorsal and 7 ventral. Antennifers long and visible in dorsal view (Fig. 8). Lateral abdominal margins scalloped, broadest at tergum 3 and strongly tapering posteriad (Fig. 8). 62
- Gland apertures between terga 4-5 and 5-6, absent from 3-4. Spiracles not as above. Antennifers short and not visible in dorsal view. Abdominal margins not scalloped and strongly tapering posteriad. 65
- 62 Rostrum not extending beyond mesothoracic coxae. Second antennal segment slightly shorter than third. 63
- Rostrum reaching metathoracic coxae. Second antennal segment equal to or slightly longer than third. 64

- 63 Gland apertures between terga 4-5 closed (compare with anterior pair between terga 3-4) and not surrounded by an evaporative area (Fig. 137). Pale nymphs, normally with a distinct latero-ventral continuous longitudinal red stripe. TBL 2.3mm - 3.2mm. ***Cymus clavicularis* (Fallén)**
- Gland apertures between terga 4-5 open (the same as anterior pair) and surrounded by individual evaporative areas (Fig. 138). Dark nymphs without a distinct latero-ventral continuous longitudinal red stripe (Fig. 8). TBL 2.0mm - 3.3mm. ***Cymus melanocephalus* Fieber**
- 64 Rostrum reaching just beyond metathoracic coxae. Tylus reaching beyond apex of first antennal segment. Larger species TBL 2.7 - 4.1mm. ***Cymus glandicolor* Hahn**
- Rostrum reaching to, but not beyond, metathoracic coxae. Tylus only just reaching apex of first antennal segment. Smaller species TBL 2.4mm - 3.1mm. ***Cymus aurescens* Distant**
- 65 Distinct black pronotal calli present (Figs 2-4,7). Spiracles all dorsal or spiracle 8 only ventral. 66
- Pronotal calli absent. Spiracles not all dorsal and if 2-7 dorsal then spiracle 8 lateral not ventral. 71
- 66 3 pairs of dorsal abdominal gland apertures present between terga 3-4, 4-5 and 5-6 (Fig. 135). Spiracle 8 dorsal. 67
- Only 2 pairs of dorsal abdominal gland apertures present between terga 4-5 and 5-6 (Figs 125-127). Spiracle 8 ventral (Figs 56-58). 68
- 67 TBL 3.0mm - 4.0mm. Fig. 7. ***Kleidocerys resedae* (Panzer)**
- TBL 2.6mm - 3.3mm. ... ***Kleidocerys truncatulus* (Walker)**
- 68 Evaporative areas large, width > 2.4 x eye width (Fig. 127). TBL 6.2mm - 8.0mm. Fig. 4. 69
- Evaporative areas smaller, width less than 1.5x eye width (Figs 125,126). TBL < 4.5mm. 70

- 69 Mesothoracic wing-pads uniformly dark-brown to black with a pale outer lateral margin (Fig. 333). Abdomen usually with 3 red and 4 white longitudinal red stripes (Fig. 310). Or, if stripes interrupted (Fig. 311), then width of anterior evaporating area $> 0.79\text{mm}$ and ratio with eye width < 1.5 ***Lygaeus simulans* Deckert**
- Mesothoracic wing-pads brown-black with a distinct pale central area reaching the outer lateral margin (Fig. 332). Abdomen usually red, with white narrowly along sutures (Fig. 4). Or, if white areas are broader (as Fig. 311), then width of anterior evaporative area $< 0.77\text{mm}$ and ratio with eye width > 1.5 ***Lygaeus equestris* (Linnaeus)**
- 70 Terga with meso-longitudinal rows of black spots. Posterior pronotal corners white (Fig. 2). Simple, short, scattered, adpressed pubescence. TBL $3.6\text{mm} - 4.4\text{mm}$ ***Horvathiolus superbus* (Pollich)**
- Terga without meso-longitudinal rows of black spots. Pronotal corners not white. Moderately long, dense, erect and semi-erect capitate pubescence. TBL $2.8\text{mm} - 3.6\text{mm}$. Fig. 3. ***Lygaeosoma sardea* Spinola**
- 71 Single, weak anterior gland aperture between terga 3-4 and paired apertures between terga 4-5 and 5-6 (Fig. 155). Pronotum, scutellum and mesothoracic wing-pads partly punctate. TBL $2.7\text{mm} - 3.9\text{mm}$. Fig. 13. ***Chilacis typhae* (Perris)**
- Paired dorsal gland apertures between terga 4-5 and 5-6 but glands completely absent between terga 3-4. Pronotum, scutellum and mesothoracic wing-pads impunctate. 72
- 72 Distinct, black, evaporative areas surrounding gland apertures between terga 4-5 and 5-6 (Figs 141,158). ... 73
- Gland apertures absent or present with narrow, pale, individual evaporative areas (Figs 132-134,143,149,151). 76
- 73 Large, black sclerotized plate between terga 3-4 (Fig. 158). Body suboval. Lateral pronotal margins slightly concave. All spiracles ventral. 74
- Plate absent between terga 3-4. Body elongate and parallel sided. Lateral pronotal margins not concave. Spiracles 2-6 dorsal. 75

- 74 Pronotum with a broad, uninterrupted, white transverse stripe along posterior margin. Pubescence short, pronotal setae shorter than width of second antennal segment. TBL 3.3mm - 4.0mm. Fig. 14.
..... ***Heterogaster artemisiae* Schilling**
- Pronotum without a white transverse stripe. Pubescence long, pronotal setae longer than width of second antennal segment. TBL 4.8mm - 6.2mm. Fig. 15.
..... ***Heterogaster urticae* (Fabricius)**
- 75 Larger: TBL > 4.1mm (4.1mm - 4.9mm); head width > 0.8mm; posterior pronotal width > 1.0mm; body width across apex of scutellum > 1.1mm. Fig. 9.
..... ***Ischnodemus sabuleti* (Fallén)**
- Smaller: TBL < 4.1mm; head width < 0.7mm; posterior pronotal width < 0.8mm; body width across apex of scutellum < 1.1mm. TBL 3.0mm - 4.1mm.
..... ***Ischnodemus quadratus* Fieber**
- 76 Eyes large, reniform and distinctly pronounced (Figs 288,289). Spiracles 2-5 dorsal, remainder ventral. 77
- Eyes normal. Spiracles not as above. 78
- 77 Pronounced process directly above eye (Fig. 289). Distance between gland apertures in each pair < width of first antennal segment. Venter of bucculae dark. Pale spots visible on antennae. TBL 3.6mm - 4.8mm. Fig. 10.
..... ***Henestaris laticeps* (Curtis)**
- Process absent above eye (Fig. 288). Distance between gland apertures in each pair > first antennal segment width. Venter of bucculae pale. Antennae black without pale spots. TBL 3.7mm - 4.5mm.
..... ***Henestaris halophilus* (Burmeister)**
- 78 Gland apertures widely separated in each pair (Figs 132,134). Spiracles either dorsal, with spiracle 8 lateral, or all lateral. 79
- Gland apertures contiguous or almost contiguous in each pair. Spiracle 2 dorsal, remainder ventral but often indistinct. 81
- 79 Rostrum reaching to, or beyond, sternum 3. A4 shorter than A2. Larger, TBL 5.5mm - 6.3mm.
..... ***Orsillus depressus* Dallas**
- Rostrum not reaching beyond metathoracic coxae. A4 longer than A2. Smaller, TBL < 4.5mm. 80

- 80 Pubescence capitate. TBL 2.9mm - 4.1mm. Fig. 5.
..... *Ortholomus punctipennis* (Herrich-Schaeffer)
- Pubescence simple. Fig. 6. *Nysius* Dallas*
- **N. cymoides* (Spinola), *N. ericae* (Schilling), *N. graminicola* (Kolenati), *N. helveticus* (Herrich-Schaeffer), *N. senecionis* (Schilling) and *N. thymi* (Wolff) cannot, as yet, be reliably separated on nymphal characters.
- 81 Terga red with transverse rows of large ochreous spots. Prothoracic femur with 3 antero-ventral spines (Fig. 149). 82
- Terga either predominantly unicolorous, or with longitudinal red stripes, but without spots. Prothoracic femur with 1 or 4 spines (Figs 151,152). .. 83
- 82 Head dark-brown, contrasting in colour with paler pronotum and scutellum. Body broadly oval and squat (Fig. 11). Second antennal segment shorter than fourth. Vertex > 4.1 x eye width. Pronotum > 2 x as wide as long. TBL 2.3mm - 3.0mm. *Macroplax preysleri* (Fieber)
- Head red-brown or yellow-brown, predominantly the same colour as pronotum and scutellum. Body more elongate. Second antennal segment equal to or longer than fourth. Vertex < than 4 x eye width. Pronotum < 2 x as wide as long. TBL 2.7mm - 2.9mm.
..... *Macroplax fasciata* (Herrich-Schaeffer)
- 83 Tergum 3 with a broad, sometimes faint transverse white band. Prothoracic femur unispinose (Fig. 43). TBL 2.7-3.0mm. *Microplax albofasciata* (Costa)
- Terga with 4 longitudinal red stripes. Prothoracic femur with 2 spines. TBL 2.7mm - 3.0mm. Fig. 12.
..... *Metopoplax ditomoides* Fieber

10. Descriptive Accounts of the Nymphs of West Palaearctic Lygaeidae

Descriptions are provided for fifth instar West Palaearctic genera and British species. The sequence and numbering system is the same as in the checklist (Cl.)

The following abbreviations are used:-

A = antennal segment

MWP = mesothoracic wing-pads

R = rostral segment

S = sternum

T = tergum

TBL = total body length

Ts = tarsi

Abdominal sutures are listed relative to adjacent sterna or terga e.g. T2-3 or S4-5. Suture directions are described as curving anteriad or posteriad from their mid-point.

An indication of total body length (TBL) is provided within the following size ranges:-

Small < 3mm

Medium 3mm - 6mm

Large > 6mm

Full data for specimens examined are provided in the Liverpool Museum collection catalogue of Palaearctic Lygaeidae (Appendix 5). Data for non-Liverpool Museum specimens are provided in full.

Detailed measurements of all British species are given in Appendix 7.

Apterola Mulsant & Rey, 1866 (Cl. 1.1; Fig. 53)

Medium length, oval, matt, yellow, brown, white and red nymphs, with seven red, dorso-longitudinal abdominal stripes. Irregular long, pale, erect to suberect pubescence, arising from small black-ringed pits, with short, black, adpressed setae also on dorsum of abdomen. Eyes small, touching anterior pronotal margin. Tylus almost reaching apex of A1. Pronotum trapeziform, maximum width 2 x length, with long, black impressed calli. Scutellum 2-3 x as wide as long. MWP very short, not extending beyond suture T1-2. Gland apertures and evaporative areas absent. All abdominal sutures straight, T2-6 with a meso-lateral longitudinal row of black impressed spots on and mid-way between the sutures. Spiracles 2-7 dorsal, 8 ventral. Trichobothrial hairs moderately long and just visible in dorsal view (Fig. 53). Prothoracic femur mutic and not incrassate. Rostrum extending beyond metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *A. kunckeli* x 10.

Arocatus Spinola, 1837 (Cl. 1.2; Figs 54, 122, 309)

Medium length, broadly oval, shining, brown, black, cream and red nymphs with very short, sparse body pubescence and semi-erect, medium length setae on appendages and venter of abdomen. Eyes distanced from anterior pronotal margin. Tylus extending to, or just beyond, apex of first antennal segment. Pronotum trapeziform, 2.5 x as wide as long, with black calli, a shallow, broad meso-longitudinal impression and white, downwardly reflexed sinuate carinae. Scutellum broad. Abdomen with distinct lateral, longitudinal impression. Narrow slit-like gland apertures between T4-5 and T5-6, separated in each pair by 2 x their width and with weak subcircular evaporative areas, predominantly anterior to the suture (Fig. 122). Suture between S5-6 curving in the middle moderately anteriad (Fig. 309), but very distinctly curving anteriad in *A. melanocephalus* (Puchkov, 1969). Spiracles 2-7 dorsal, 8 lateral. Trichobothria (Fig. 54), not clear if trichobothrial hairs present on T3. Rostrum reaching beyond metathoracic coxae.

Prothoracic femur mutic and not incrassate.

Material examined: *A. longiceps* x 4.

***Caenocoris* Fieber, 1860** (Cl. 1.3; Figs 55, 123, 213)

Large, elongate, red and brown-black nymphs, with long, slender appendages and dense, moderately long, fine, erect and suberect, pale pubescence. Eyes small, distanced from anterior pronotal margin and somewhat produced. Tylus reaching apex of A1. Pronotum trapeziform, with black calli; lateral margins concave in posterior quarter, upwardly reflexed posteriorly of deep transverse impression and with an indistinct meso-longitudinal impression. MWP reaching centre of T3. Abdominal segments 2-7 red. Gland apertures between T4-5 not separated by more than their width, those between T5-6 separated by distinctly more than their width. Evaporative areas elongate; posterior area often almost bilobed and twice the size of anterior area (Fig. 123). Suture T5-6 in the middle curving strongly anteriorly. Trichobothria as Fig. 55. Spiracles 2-7 dorsal, 8 lateral. A4 distinctly longer than A2. Prothoracic femur with distinct spine (Fig. 213). Rostrum reaching well beyond metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *C. nerii* x 25.

***Cosmopleurus* Stål, 1872** (Fig. 124)

Large, elongate, suboval, nymphs with short, sparse, decumbent pubescence and long, slender appendages. Terga with three red and four yellow-white, longitudinal stripes. Eyes small and touching anterior pronotal margin. Tylus reaching half-way along A1. Pronotum trapeziform, with dark, indistinct calli, meso-longitudinal and postero-lateral impressions. MWP reaching to or just beyond T2-3. Small gland apertures between T4-5 and T5-6; apertures closer to evaporative area margin than each other. Evaporative areas black, shining, circular, equal sized and relatively small, with maximum width equal to eye width (Fig. 124). All sutures straight. Trichobothrial hairs short. Spiracles 2-7 dorsal and 8 ventral. Prothoracic femur mutic, not incrassate. Rostrum reaching metathoracic

coxae.

Material examined: *C. fulvipes* (Dallas) x 2 (dry carded) coll. J. Péricart, 20.02.1982, Sous Pierre, Guelta Touya, Tassili, Algeria.

***Graptostethus* Stål, 1868 (Cl. 1.4)**

No material available for study.

***Horvathiolus* Josifov, 1965 (Cl. 1.5; Figs 2, 56, 125)**

Medium length, oval nymphs, with variable length pubescence and white posterior pronotal corners. Eyes touching anterior pronotal margin, tylus not quite reaching apex of A1 and antennae fairly stout. Pronotum trapeziform, with black calli, slightly concave lateral margins, and a broad meso-longitudinal and postero-lateral impression. Scutellum with weak meso-longitudinal carina. MWP reaching T3-4 (probably less in brachypters). All abdominal sutures straight. Gland apertures between T4-5 and T5-6 small, separated by more than their width and closer to evaporative area margin than each other. Evaporative areas equal sized, brown-black, circular and slightly wider than eye width (Fig. 125). T2-7 with a row, (sometimes faint), of meso-longitudinal, brown spots. Trichobothria as Fig. 56. Spiracles 2-7 dorsal, 8 ventral. Prothoracic femur mutic. Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *H. superbus* x 4. *H. syriacus* x 5.

***Horvathiolus superbus* (Pollich, 1779) (Cl. 1.5.6; Figs 2, 56, 125)**

Colour: Eyes black with red margins. Head, pronotum, scutellum, pleura and MWP brown. Head margined with black, vertex with two, darker brown, rectangular marks. Pronotum darker along anterior and middle of posterior margins. Terga either with unicolorous red central area and broad white lateral margins, or yellow-white with limited red suffusion, or yellow-white with red, wedge-shaped, lateral stripes along sutures and red above evaporative areas.

Evaporative areas, T8 and T9 dark brown. Sterna yellow-white, with variable meso-lateral, red suffusion. S2-7 with up to ten, staggered, brown, meso-lateral dashes on and mid-way between sutures. Legs and rostrum brown. Antennal articulations, femoral and tibial apices white. Coxae and trochanters brown and white.

Structure: Body shining, with very fine, short, scattered, semi-erect pubescence. Appendages with short, dark, decumbent setae.

x 4 specimens measured: coll. T. Warne, 1988, Jersey.

***Lygaeosoma* Spinola, 1837** (Cl. 1.6; Figs 3, 57, 126)

Medium-small, squat, broadly oval nymphs, with moderately long, erect and semi-erect, capitate pubescence. Terga with red latticed pattern, forming seven, sometimes faint, longitudinal stripes. Eyes touching anterior pronotal margin. Slightly bulbous tylus protruding beyond juga, but not reaching apex of A1. Antennae stout. Pronotum trapeziform, calli brown and lateral margins slightly concave, with meso-longitudinal and postero-lateral impressions. Scutellum with weak meso-longitudinal carina and slightly rounded posterior process. MWP reaching T2-3. Abdominal sutures 4-5 and 5-6 in the middle curving slightly anteriad. Gland apertures between T4-5 and T5-6 small, separated by more than their width and touching evaporative area margin. Evaporative areas equal sized, subcircular with width slightly less than, or equal to, eye width (Fig. 126). Trichobothria as Fig. 57. Spiracles 2-7 dorsal, 8 ventral. Prothoracic femur mutic. Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *L. sardea* x 17.

***Lygaeosoma sardea* Spinola, 1837** (Cl. 1.6.3; Figs 3, 57, 126)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, pleura, scutellum, MWP, legs, antennae and evaporative areas brown, often with red suffusion. Juga and sometimes MWP margined brown-black. Terga 2-7 creamy white with faint to bold red longitudinal

stripes and deeper red areas above evaporative areas; S7-9, T8-T9 with dark-brown. Rostrum often dark-brown with R4 brown-black.

Structure: As generic description.

x 10 specimens measured: - F87.8A x 1; F87.11 x 1; F87.12B,D x 3; F87.26A x 2; F87.27A x 3.

Lygaeus Fabricius, 1794 (Cl. 1.7; Figs 4, 58, 127, 310, 311, 332, 333)

Large, oval, red and black, shining, almost glabrous nymphs, with long slender appendages. Eyes small and touching anterior pronotal margin. Tylus reaching to mid-point of A1. Pronotum trapeziform, with distinct black calli; lateral margins slightly concave, with postero-lateral and weak meso-longitudinal impressions. All abdominal sutures straight. Gland apertures between T4-5 and T5-6 small, closely spaced and separated by less than their width. Evaporative areas oval, black, shining, equal sized and very large (Fig. 127). Terga 2-7 without meso-longitudinal row of brown spots; weak lateral impressions, unicolorous with terga present in meso-longitudinal row, along and mid-way between sutures. Spiracles 2-7 dorsal (sometimes can be viewed ventrally), 8 ventral. Trichobothrial hairs short (Fig. 58). Prothoracic femur mutic. Rostrum reaching to metathoracic coxae.)/

Material examined: *L. creticus* x 2. *L. equestris* x 8. *L. simulans* x 5. *L. equestris/simulans* x 9.

***Lygaeus equestris* (Linnaeus, 1758)** (Cl. 1.7.2; Figs 4, 58, 127, 311, 332)

Colour: Morphs with varying degrees of white on a red abdomen: (i) T2-7 red with white restricted to sutures (Fig. 4); (ii) T2-7 red, with broad, meso-lateral and narrow, lateral white areas (Fig. 311). Black markings on head, pronotum and scutellum also variable, other markings more constant. Tylus black with two elongate black marks on vertex. Pronotum red, narrowly to broadly margined with white; calli black, linked by faint black patches to

pronotal base, which often obscure white margin. These markings often confluent with anterior black marks on scutellum; remainder of scutellum red, with white margins. MWP black; normally with lighter mesal area of varying size, but if present always linked to external lateral margin and occasionally dividing wing-pad into two dark areas (Fig. 332). T8, S7 and S8 black mesally, segment 9 black. Legs brown and black; femoral bases and apices, dorsal longitudinal stripes on pro- and mesothoracic tibiae off-white. Coxae mainly red and white, trochanters brown and white. Rostrum and antennae brown-black, A1-3 rarely red-brown.

Structure: Body pubescence very short and sparse. Appendages with fine, short, decumbent and suberect setae. Fine suberect tibial spines.

x 8 specimens measured: x 4 coll. M. Hull, 05-07.06.1989, Skala Kallonis, Lesbos, Greece; x 1 F90.5G/I; x 2 T89.?; x 1 T90.4A.

***Lygaeus simulans* Deckert, 1985** (Cl. 1.7.5; Figs 310, 311, 333)

Colour: Similar to *L. equestris*. But MWP unicolorous dark-brown to black with only a narrow, pale, outer lateral margin (Fig. 333). Abdomen usually with three red and four white, longitudinal stripes (Fig. 310), but stripes sometimes interrupted (Fig. 311).

Structure: Morphologically identical to *L. equestris*, but slightly larger, with larger evaporative areas.

x 5 specimens examined: x 1 T89.5; x 4 T90.73B,C.

***Melanocoryphus* Stål, 1872** (Cl. 1.8; Figs 59, 128)

Medium length, oval nymphs with red and yellow-white, longitudinally striped abdomens. Pubescence very short, fine and scattered or short, suberect and pale. Eyes touching anterior pronotal margin. Tylus not quite reaching apex of A1. Pronotum trapeziform with shallow, longitudinal, mesal and lateral posterior impressions and

black, elongate calli. MWP just reaching T2 in brachypters or T3 in macropters. All abdominal sutures straight. Gland apertures between T4-5 and T5-6 separated by more than their width and closer to evaporative area margin than each other. Evaporative areas oval, equal sized, shining, black-brown, and smaller than eye width (Fig. 128). T2-7 with 0-2 meso-lateral longitudinal rows of black spots. Spiracles 2-7 dorsal, 8 lateral. Trichobothria as Fig. 59. Prothoracic femur mutic. Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *M. alboacuminatus* x 1. *M. tristrami* x 5.

***Paranysius* Horváth, 1895 (Cl. 1.9)**

No material available for study.

***Spilostethus* Stål, 1868 (Cl. 1.10; Figs 60, 129, 334)**

Large to very large, oval, red, black and yellow-white nymphs with slender appendages. Body almost glabrous with very short, sparse pubescence. Eyes small and touching pronotal margin. Tylus not quite reaching apex of A1. Pronotum trapeziform, with slightly concave lateral margins, a lateral posterior and weak meso-longitudinal impression and black calli. Black MWP reaching T3-4; lighter, normally red, mesal areas completely bordered with black and never open to MWP margin (Fig. 334). Sutures T4-5 and T5-6 almost straight. T2-7 with a black longitudinal row of meso-lateral streaks or large black spots. Gland apertures between T4-5 and T5-6 close together in each pair, separated by less than their width and distant from evaporative area margin. Evaporative areas circular to oval, moderately large, maximum width 1 to 1.5 x eye width (Fig. 129). Spiracles 2-7 lateral, 8 ventral. Trichobothria in linear sequence or almost so, on S3 with lateral pair closer together (Fig. 60). Prothoracic femur mutic. Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *S. pandurus* x 7. *S. saxatilis* x 30.

***Tropidothorax* Bergroth, 1868 (Cl. 1.11; Fig. 130)**

Large, red and black nymphs with slender appendages, completely covered with moderately long, stout erect and suberect pubescence. Eyes small, not touching anterior pronotal margin. Tylus reaching mid-point of A1. Pronotum 2 x as wide as long with distinct calli, a straight anterior margin, slightly concave lateral margins, broad postero-lateral and fainter meso-longitudinal impressions. MWP reaching T3. All abdominal sutures straight. Gland apertures slit-like, not separated by more than their width and closer to each other than evaporative area margin. Anterior evaporative area wider than posterior area, anterior margin straight and 2-3 x as long as eye width (Fig. 130). Trichobothria in linear sequence on S3. Spiracles 2-7 dorsal, 8 lateral. Prothoracic femur mutic. Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *T. leucopterus* x 1 coll. J. Péricart no. 348.

ORSILLINAE STÅL, 1872

ORSILLINI STÅL, 1872

***Camptocoris* Puton, 1886 (Cl. 2.1.1; Figs 61, 131)**

Medium-small, broadly oval, faintly shining, yellow nymphs with long, slender appendages, irregular, often faint, dark-brown, longitudinal stripes on the head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP and red mottling on the abdomen. Body almost glabrous with very short, sparse, adpressed pubescence. Short, semi-erect, sparse pubescence on appendages. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP coarsely punctate. Head porrect and declivent. Eyes touching anterior pronotal margin and tylus extending to apex of A1, or considerably beyond (Slater & Ashlock, 1980) (A4 will be very long in males). Pronotum trapeziform, 2.5 x as wide as long with pale but distinctly impressed calli, a meso-longitudinal keel, pale, narrow, upwardly reflexed carinate lateral margins and a mesally concave posterior margin. Scutellum apically broad with a meso-longitudinal keel concurrent with the pronotum. MWP reaching suture T3-

4, to centre of T4. Abdominal sutures simple, T4-5 in the middle curving anteriorly and latero-longitudinal impression present. Gland apertures with evaporative area reduced to a narrow sclerotized margin between terga 4-5 and 5-6, posterior apertures more widely spaced (Fig. 131). Trichobothria lacking hairs (Fig. 61). Spiracles 2-8 lateral. Prothoracic femur mutic and rostrum very long, extending to, or well beyond, S4.

Material examined: *Camptocoris* sp. x 6 (some badly damaged and antennae absent) coll. J.A. and S. Slater, T. Schuh, and M. Sweet. 18.01.1968, killed 05.04.1968, 12 miles N-W Kimberley, Cape Province, South Africa.

***Orsillus* Dallas, 1852** (Cl. 2.1.2; Figs 42, 62, 132, 214)

Medium-large, broadly oval, dorso-ventrally flattened, matt, red and yellow spotted nymphs with slender appendages and a very long rostrum. Body almost glabrous with very short, scattered, stub-like, simple pubescence and short adpressed setae on appendages. Eyes small, slightly distanced from anterior pronotal margin. Head strongly porrect and non-declivent with tylus extending beyond apex of A1. Pronotum trapeziform, 2 x as wide as long with narrowly carinate, downwardly reflexed, convex lateral margins. Scutellum apically broad. MWP reaching suture T3-4. All abdominal sutures simple and straight except for T5-6 which curves strongly anteriorly in the middle; lateral longitudinal impression present. Gland apertures between terga 4-5 and 5-6 with the evaporative areas reduced to a sclerotized rim. Anterior pair distinctly smaller and closer together than posterior pair (Fig. 132). Trichobothria lacking hairs. Spiracles 2-7 dorsal, 8 lateral (Fig. 62). Prothoracic femur multi-spinose (Fig. 214). Rostrum reaching to, or distinctly beyond, S3.

Material examined: *O. depressus* x 35. *O. maculatus* x 3.

***Orsillus depressus* Dallas, 1852** (Cl. 2.1.2.1; Figs 42, 62, 132, 214)

Colour: Body covered with yellow circular spots, highlighted by brown on the head, pronotum, scutellum and

MWP, with some red suffusion on the abdomen. Pale unspotted or faintly spotted areas on centre of head, along abdominal sutures and in meso-ventral areas of body. Appendages yellow. A4, R4 and Ts2 brown-black.

Structure: As generic description. Rostrum reaching suture S3-4. Prothoracic femur with five antero-ventral spines (Fig. 214).

x 8 specimens measured: GB90.3.

***Ortholomus* Stål, 1872** (Cl. 2.1.3; Figs 5, 63, 133, 318)

Medium-small, oval, matt, yellow spotted nymphs, highlighted by brown and red mottling with black on appendages. Body and appendages with medium-short, semi-erect, pale, capitate pubescence (Fig. 318) with additional simple setae on legs and sterna. Eyes large and touching anterior pronotal margin. Tylus just extending to apex of first antennal segment. Pronotum trapezoidal with pale carinate margins and very weak pale calli. Scutellum broad and trapezoidal. Abdomen with lateral longitudinal impression. MWP reaching suture between T3-4 to T4-5. All sutures simple and T5-6 curving moderately to strongly anteriorly. Tear-shaped gland apertures between T4-5 and T5-6; posterior pair slightly more widely separated and both pairs with the evaporative area reduced to a narrow margin (Fig. 133). Spiracles 2-7 just dorsal, 8 ventral. Trichobothrial hairs short (Fig. 63). Prothoracic femur mutic. Rostrum reaching meso- or metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *O. punctipennis* x 15. *Ortholomus* sp. x 7.

***Ortholomus punctipennis* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1838)** (Cl. 2.1.3.1; Figs 5, 63, 133, 318)

Colour: Eyes red-black. Body with yellow-white spots, highlighted by brown on head, pronotum, MWP and red on abdomen. Highlighting sometimes faint in some areas, leaving larger pale areas or merged spots. Carinate pronotal margins, coxae, apart from extreme margins and trochanters white. Antennae black with faint, pale spots

and pink articulations. Dappled markings on femora, base and apex of tibiae and tarsi dark-brown. A median pale ring on all tibiae. Rostrum brown-black with some pale areas on R1 and R2.

Structure: As generic description. Rostrum reaching metathoracic coxae.

x 4 specimens measured: x 2 Y89.26C; x 2 Y89.58.

NYSIINI UHLER, 1852

***Nithecus* Horváth, 1890 (Cl. 2.2.1)**

No specimens available for study.

***Nysius* Dallas, 1852 (Cl. 2.2.2; Figs 6, 64, 134)**

Medium-small, broadly oval, matt, yellow nymphs with red mottled abdomens and an irregularly brown-black, striped head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP. Dorsum of body almost glabrous with very short, scattered, stub-like simple pubescence and slightly longer setae on venter and appendages. Eyes large and touching anterior pronotal margin. Tylus extending to apex of A1. Pronotum trapeziform, at least 2.5 x as wide as long, normally with dark, but sometimes weak calli and carinate lateral margins. Scutellum apex broadly flattened. MWP reaching T3. All abdominal sutures simple, S4-5 and S5-6 curving anteriorly in the middle and latero-longitudinal impression present. Gland apertures without evaporative areas between terga 4-5 and 5-6, posterior pair larger and more widely spaced (Fig. 134). Spiracles 2-7 dorso-lateral and 8 ventero-lateral. Trichobothria lacking hairs (Fig. 64). Rostrum reaching from meso- to metathoracic coxae. Prothoracic femur mutic.

Material examined: Require confirmation (see catalogue).

***Nysius ericae* (Schilling, 1829) (Cl. 2.2.2.2; Figs 6, 64, 134)**

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP yellow with brown-black, irregular, sometimes mesally faint, longitudinal stripes. Abdomen yellow, mottled with red and with large, red maculae above gland apertures. Antennae, femora, Ts2 and rostrum yellow-black. Tibiae and Ts1 yellow.

Structure: Rostrum reaching at least between, or beyond, metathoracic coxae.

***Nysius helveticus* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1850) (Cl. 2.2.2.6)**

As *N. ericae* but larger (Appendix 7). Black stripes on body narrower.

***Nysius thymi* (Wolff, 1804) (Cl. 2.2.2.9)**

Colour and structure: As *N. ericae*. Rostrum reaching to or between mesothoracic coxae but not between metathoracic coxae.

ISCHNORHYNCHINAE STÅL, 1872

***Kleidocerys* Stephens, 1829 (CL. 3.1; Figs 7, 65, 135)**

Medium-small, red-brown, oval nymphs. Body with scattered, short, pale, adpressed, scale-like, capitate pubescence and equally short, pale, fine, suberect setae. Longer, fine, suberect setae on appendages. Tylus long and slender, extending well beyond juga and reaching apex of A1. Antennae relatively slender, A1 and A4 broader than A2-3. Eyes touching anterior pronotal corner. Pronotum trapeziform, posterior width at least 2 x length; with distinct black calli, carinate lateral margins and a weak meso-longitudinal impression. MWP reaching T3. Abdomen widest at T3, with distinct lateral longitudinal impression, all sutures simple and straight. Widely separated gland apertures with brown-black, short, broad evaporative areas between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior pair more widely separated than subequal intermediate and

posterior pairs (Fig. 135). Spiracles dorso-lateral. Trichobothrial hairs short and not visible in lateral view. Trichobothria close together on S5 and S6, and linear on S3 and S4 (Fig. 65). Prothoracic femur incrassate and mutic. Rostrum reaching to or beyond metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *K. resedae* x 54. *K. truncatulus ericae* x 4. *Kleidocerys* sp. x 8.

***Kleidocerys truncatulus ericae* (Horváth, 1909) (Cl. 3.1.2)**

Colour: Eyes red. Body with yellow, circular, sometimes indistinct spots. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP brown, with red suffusion and brown-black external margins. Pronotal carinae yellow-white. Pleura brown-black, margins red. Terga red, evaporative areas brown-black; T8 with brown mesal area, T9 black. Sterna red; spots indistinct or merging mesally and S6-8 brown mesally. Antennae brown-black; A2 and A3 sometimes with broad yellow median rings, base of A4 sometimes yellow. Femora red-brown, tibiae yellow-brown, TS1 brown, TS2 and rostrum brown-black.

Structure: Rostrum reaching S4.

x 10 specimens measured: x 1 GB86.10A; x 1 GB87.36A; x 2 J89.19D; x 2 coll. P. Kirby, 30.06.1982, Chobham Common, Surrey and x 1 30.08.1982; x 3 coll.?, --.08.1947 New Forest.

***Kleidocerys resedae* (Panzer, 1797) (Cl. 3.1.1; Figs 7, 65, 135)**

As *K. truncatulus ericae*, but larger (Appendix 7). Nymphs on *Alnus* are slightly smaller and darker than those collected on *Betula* and A2 often almost completely dark-brown.

x 18 specimens measured: *Betula* - x 6 GB84.27B; x 2 GB87.36B; x 2 coll. T. Eccles, 1986, Stockton Wood, Merseyside. *Alnus* - x 8 GB90.1.

CYMINAE BAERENSPRUNG, 1860

CYMINI BAERENSPRUNG, 1860

Cymodema Spinola, 1837 (Cl. 4.1; Figs 66, 136)

Medium-small, narrowly elongate, almost glabrous, yellow, light-brown and red nymphs, with pale circular spots. Body broadest at abdominal segment 3, strongly tapering anteriorly and posteriorly with abdomen indented inwards at each suture. Head slightly wider than long; bulbous tylus extending well beyond juga and reaching two-thirds along A1. A1 broader and shorter than other segments and A3 at least 1.5 x length of A2. Eyes touching or almost touching anterior pronotal margin. Pronotum trapeziform, with distinct meso-lateral depression and downwardly reflexed, emarginate, carinate, narrowly hyaline, jagged lateral margins. MWP reaching T4. Small, well spaced gland apertures with individual evaporative areas, between T4-5 only (Fig. 136). All sutures simple, straight and reaching abdominal margin. Spiracles 2, 3 and 7 lateral, 4 dorso-lateral and 5-6 clearly dorsal. Trichobothria as Fig. 136. Prothoracic femur mutic and not incrassate. Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

Species examined (non-Palaearctic) = *C. basicornis* Motschulsky x 60 coll. J.A. Slater, 12.8.1971. Yanchep National Park, W. Australia.

Cymus Hahn, 1831 (Cl. 4.2; Figs 8, 67, 137, 138)

Medium-small, distinctive, oval nymphs, with relatively short, stout appendages and a pale, spotted, almost glabrous body. Head just wider than long; tylus long, bulbous, extending well beyond juga, to or just beyond apex of A1. Antennifers long and visible in dorsal view, A1 broader and shorter than A2 and A3. Eyes small, positioned close to anterior angle of pronotum. Pronotum trapeziform, impressions absent; lateral edge narrowly carinate, uneven and reflexed downwards. MWP reaching T3-4. Abdominal sides scalloped, broadest at T3 and strongly tapering posteriorly. Gland apertures between T3-4 and T4-5; anterior pair more widely separated (Fig. 138), posterior pair sometimes

closed, vestigial and lacking an evaporative area (Fig. 138). Evaporative areas small, distinctively shaped and individually surrounding each gland aperture (Figs. 137, 138). All sutures simple, reaching abdominal margin and either straight or almost straight. Trichobothria as Fig. 67. Spiracles 2-6 dorsal, 7 ventral, 8 absent*; spiracles 2-3 sometimes lateral. Prothoracic femur mutic and not incrassate.

*Dorsal in some tropical species e.g. *C. novaezelandiae* Woodward (Malipatil, 1978b).

Material examined: *C. aurescens* x 11. *C. clavicolus* x 39. *C. glandicolor* x 49. *C. melanocephalus* x 84. *Cymus* sp. x 2.

***Cymus aurescens* Distant, 1883 (Cl. 4.2.1)**

Very similar to *C. glandicolor*. Usually smaller and less elongate (Appendix 7), with the following other differences:-

Colour: Limited red suffusion usually present on lateral margins of abdomen and pronotum.

Structure: Tylus only just reaching beyond apex of A1. Rostrum reaching to, but not beyond, metathoracic coxae.

x 7 specimens measured: GB86.64A.

***Cymus clavicolus* (Fallén, 1807) (Cl. 4.2.2; Fig. 137)**

Colour: Eyes red. Body pale, yellow-white, with brown and red markings. Head and pronotum with lateral, broad, longitudinal, light-brown stripe. MWP light-brown at base and apices. Paler mesal areas of head and pronotum often lacking spots. Basal corners of scutellum with black spots. Abdominal yellow spots variable and often indistinct. Terga often with red suffusion, either limited to area between gland apertures or more widespread and forming meso-lateral longitudinal stripes. Anterior evaporative areas black. Venter normally with continuous, sometimes faint, meso-lateral, longitudinal pair of red stripes along whole

length. Antennae brown-black. Femora brown, pale at bases and apices. Tibiae and tarsi yellow-white, T2 brown. Rostrum brown, apex of R4 black.

Structure: Dorsum glabrous. Venter with sparse semi-erect, pale pubescence. Legs and antennae with short, decumbent setae. Paired gland apertures on T4-5 closed, apparently vestigial and lacking evaporative areas (Fig. 137). Tylus reaching apex of A1. A2 shorter than A3. Rostrum not extending beyond mesothoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 4 GB86.29A; x 2 GB86.35B; x 4 GB87.15B.

***Cymus glandicolor* Hahn, 1831 (Cl. 4.2.3; Fig. 67)**

Colour: Eyes red. Body brown, with yellow spots and a pale, sometimes faint, meso-longitudinal stripe; spots absent in mesal and ventral areas of head and mesal area of sterna and obscured or less numerous on MWP. Lateral sides of head, pronotum and inner margin of MWP with broadly dark-brown, longitudinal stripe; MWP apices dark-brown. Scutellum, centre of head and pronotum lighter brown. Pleura brown or dark-brown. Pronotal carinae white, and hyaline. Scutellum with black spots in basal corners. Tylus and juga margined with black. Abdomen lighter brown with red suffusion between gland apertures and on meso-anterior areas of sterna. Antennae, femora, except for bases and apices, apical third to half of tibiae, and tarsi, all brown-black; remainder yellow, with first tarsal segments sometimes brown. Rostrum yellow-brown, darker apically.

Structure: Body almost glabrous, with very short, scattered, stub-like pubescence and short, semi-erect, scattered pubescence on venter. Antennae and legs with short, sparse, semi-erect setae, longer and more dense on apical third of A4. Legs with short, sparse, semi-erect setae; slightly longer at tibial apices and on tarsi. Tylus extending to or slightly beyond apex of A1. A2 longer or equal to A3. Rostrum reaching to or beyond metathoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 1 GB85.50; x 4 GB85.28; x 3 GB86.21; x 2 GB86.68.

***Cymus melanocephalus* Fieber, 1861** (Cl. 4.2.5; Fig. 8)

Very similar to *C. glandicolor*.

Colour: Generally darker (British species only). Terga with meso-lateral, longitudinal red stripes, linking between gland apertures to form an H shaped marking (Fig. 8).

Structure: Venter almost glabrous. A2 shorter than A3. Tylus not quite extending beyond apex of A1. Rostrum not reaching beyond mesothoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 6 GB86.57A; x 4 GB86.66B.

BLISSINAE STÅL, 1862

***Dimorphopterus* Stål, 1872 (*doriae*)** (Cl. 5.1.3; Figs 68, 139, 215, 312, 329)

Small, squat, stout, red and brown-black nymphs with short appendages. Dorsum with long, fine pubescence. Eyes small and distanced from anterior pronotal margin by less than their own width. MWP often only reaching T1. Abdominal segments 7-9 black and heavily sclerotized, other black sclerotization limited (Fig. 313). All sutures simple, T5-6 sometimes curving anteriad. Gland apertures with distinct, almost equal sized, black evaporative areas between T4-5 and T5-6; apertures widely separated in each pair, touching evaporative area margin and greater part of evaporative area between terga 4-5 anterior of suture (Fig. 139). Evaporative areas separated by length of the posterior area. Spiracles 2-6 dorso-lateral, 7-8 ventral. Trichobothrial hairs long, slender and visible in dorsal view on sterna 5-7, but only bothria visible on sterna 3 and 4 (Fig. 68). Antennae short, only just equal to combined length of head and pronotum. Prothoracic coxal cavities open. Prothoracic femur with one meso-ventral spine (Fig. 215). Distally flattened, broadened prothoracic tibia (Fig. 329). All tibiae with an apical circle of short, stout, black spines. Rostrum reaching to and beyond

metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *D. doriae* x 3.

***Dimorphopterus spinolae* (Signoret, 1857) Instar 4.**
(Cl. 5.1.4; Fig. 140, 313)

As for *D. doriae* with the following differences:-

Medium-small, elongate, parallel sided, shining nymphs with scattered, short pubescence. Paired gland apertures less widely separated; anterior pair with significantly smaller evaporative area and posterior pair with equal areas above and below suture (Fig. 140). Evaporative areas separated by significantly more than their widths. Spiracles 2-6 dorsal, 7 and 8 lateral. Prothoracic femur mutic and mildly incrassate. Prothoracic tibia simple, with apical circle of short, stout black spines. Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

x 7 specimens examined: (Instar 4) coll. J. Péricart, (361), adults associated.

***Geoblissus* Hidaka, 1959 (Cl. 5.2)**

No specimens available for study.

***Ischnodemus* Fieber, 1837 (Cl. 5.3; Figs 9, 69, 141)**

Medium length, elongate, narrow, dorso-ventrally flattened, red, black and cream nymphs, with short, slender appendages. Eyes small, distanced from anterior pronotal margin by less than their width. Tylus narrow, not quite extending to apex of A1. Pronotum with weak meso-longitudinal and postero-lateral impressions. Mesosternum with furrow. Abdominal segments with black sclerotized spots, 7-9 heavily sclerotized (Fig. 69). Venter with distinct lateral, longitudinal impression. All sutures simple and straight. Widely separated gland apertures with distinct black evaporative areas between T4-5 and T5-6, apertures touching evaporative area margin (Fig. 141). Spiracles 2-6 dorsal and 7-8 ventral. Trichobothria not clearly visible and reduced in number (Fig. 69).

Prothoracic coxal cavity closed. Antennae longer than combined length of head and pronotum. Prothoracic femur mutic.

Material examined: *I. quadratus* x 16. *I. sabuleti* x 51.

***Ischnodemus quadratus* Fieber, 1837 (Cl. 5.3.3)**

As *I. sabuleti*, but smaller and narrower (Appendix 7). TBL < 4.1mm; head width < 0.7mm; posterior pronotal width < 0.8mm; body width across apex of scutellum < 1.1mm.

x 10 specimens measured: x 1 GB91.5; x 9 F90.8.

***Ischnodemus sabuleti* (Fallén, 1826) (Cl. 5.3.4; Figs 9, 69, 141)**

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and antennae predominantly black. Cream markings on venter of head and along ecdysial suture, on posterior pronotal corners, MWP apices (sometimes extending along external lateral margin) and on antennal articulations. Abdomen distinctively patterned claret, red and cream with variable black markings (Fig. 9). TM* 8 and 9 black, TM7 with either a single black mesal area (Fig. 9) or area divided longitudinally and/or laterally. TPC4 and TPC5 either separate spots or fused together to form a linear streak (one specimen had both, on left and right sides). Antennae black. Rostrum with black suffusion, most marked on R4. Legs predominantly black; Ts1, apices of Ts2, femoral and tibial bases pale.

Structure: Body covered with moderately short, semi-decumbent pubescence; mesal areas of head and pronotum with a few noticeably longer erect and suberect setae, antennal setae also slightly longer. MWP reaching T2, or occasionally just onto T3. Prothoracic femur mutic. Rostrum reaching between pro- to mesothoracic coxae.

TBL > 4.1mm; head width > 0.8mm; posterior pronotal width > 1.0mm; body width across scutellum > 1.1mm.

* Letter coding for sclerotized areas follows Slater & G

Wilcox (1973a).

x 10 specimens measured: GB86.63A.

HENESTARINAE DOUGLAS & SCOTT, 1865

***Engistus* Fieber, 1864 (Cl. 6.1; Fig. 142)**

Medium-small, almost spherical, pale, yellow nymphs with red spots and adpressed, short pubescence. Body with interrupted, raised meso-longitudinal ridge along full length. Appendages moderately short and stout. Head declivent, distinctly wider than long, with large, reniform, protuberant eyes embracing anterior pronotal margin and separated from centre of head by longitudinal impression. Bulbous, broad tylus extending two-thirds along length of A1. A1 broader than A2 and A3. Pronotum at least 2 x as wide as long, anterior margin convex and posterior margin emarginate; less obvious meso-lateral and latero-longitudinal ridges present, the former with two distinct anterior protuberances and all ridges divided by a broad, antero-transverse impression. Gland apertures between T4-5 and T5-6, both equally widely spaced and lacking an evaporative area, except for a small posterior dark area (Fig. 142). Sutures all simple, directed anteriorly and all reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothria indistinct and not figured. Spiracles 2-4 lateral, 5 dorsal and 6-7 ventral. Prothoracic femur mutic and incrassate. Rostrum reaching metathoracic coxae.

Material examined:- (Non-Palaeartic) *E. hottentotti* Slater x 7 coll. J.A. and S. Slater, T. Schuh and M. Sweet, 18.1.1968, S. Africa, Cape Province, Kimberley. *Engistus* sp. x 2 coll. J.C. Deeming, Oman (see catalogue).

***Henestaris* Spinola, 1837 (Cl. 6.2; Figs 10, 70, 143, 288, 289)**

Medium length, punctate, red and black spotted, squat nymphs, with stout appendages. Antennal segment 1 wider than A2-4 and extending beyond tylus apex. Eyes large, reniform and distinctly protruding (Figs 288, 289). Pronotum wider than long, with meso-anterior, transverse

impression. Abdomen reflexed laterally upwards, stepping inwardly posteriad at each suture. MWP reaching T3-4. Sutures all simple. Gland apertures between T4-5 and T5-6; apertures individually margined with incomplete black lunular evaporative areas (Fig. 143). Spiracles 2, 6-7 ventral, 3-5 dorsal and 8 absent. Trichobothrial hairs difficult to see on S3 and S4 (Fig. 70). Prothoracic femur mutic and moderately incrassate.

Material examined: *H. curtulus* x 8. *H. halophilus* x 22. *H. laticeps* x 38. *Henestaris* sp. x 24.

***Henestaris laticeps* (Curtis, 1836)** (Cl. 6.2.5; Figs 10, 289)

Colour: Eyes red. Body ochreous, with irregularly scattered, dense, small, brown-black and red spots; brown spots slightly larger, sometimes merging on appendages, red spots on abdomen and sometimes head and legs. Head, pronotum and scutellum with pale longitudinal mid-line. Body with yellow-brown margin to sutures. Red suffusion sometimes present on head, scutellum and abdomen, most pronounced above and below anterior gland apertures. Black markings between antennifer and rostral base, on venter of juga and either side of pronotal mid-line, close to anterior margin. Appendages with dark suffusion, blackest on femora, Ts2, A2-4 and R3-4. Coxae and trochanters white with limited dark markings.

Structure: Body with short, stout, pale, adpressed pubescence, arising from spots; setae longer on appendages and venter. Head with pronounced, curved process between eye and antennifer (Fig. 289). Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 1 GB85.22C; x 7 GB85.38A; x 2 GB86.51A.

***Henestaris halophilus* (Burmeister, 1835)** (Cl. 6.2.2; Figs 70, 143, 288)

Colour: Similar to *H. laticeps*, but brown-black spots more distinct. Antennae black, except for pale articulations

and spots not even visible on A1. Black spots almost absent adjacent to eyes. Juga pale ventrally. Red suffusion more distinct on abdomen, and meso-lateral, longitudinal stripe present on T3-5.

Structure: As *H. laticeps*, but without a pronounced process over eyes (Fig. 288). Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: GB85.41.

GECORINAE BAERENSPRUNG, 1860

GECORINI MONTANDON, 1913

Geocoris Fallén, 1814 (Cl. 7.1; Figs 71, 144, 290, 314)

Medium-small, broadly oval, to more elongate, shining nymphs. Head transverse. Eyes large, reniform, embracing lateral margin of pronotum and always projecting out as far as posterior pronotal corner (Fig. 290). Tylus short, not quite extending to apex of A1, with distinct, longitudinal impression which continues to base of head. A1 not broader than A4. Pronotum semi-circular or rectangular. Scutellum broadly rounded at apex. MWP reaching T3. Small, tear-shaped gland apertures with evaporative areas between T4-5 and T5-6; evaporative areas constricted between apertures and posterior apertures slightly more widely spaced than anterior pair, with a wider evaporative area (Fig. 144). Sutures between T4-5 and T5-6 in the middle curving strongly anteriad, remainder straight and all simple (Fig. 314). Trichobothria as Fig. 71. Spiracles 2-4 dorsal, 5-7 ventral. Prothoracic femur mutic, venter with a row of long fine setae. Rostrum at most just reaching metathoracic coxae, R2 shorter than R3.

Material examined: *G. ater/lineolus* x 45.

G. lapponicus/pallidipennis x 13. *G. megacephalus* x 21. *G. pubescens* x 5. *Geocoris* sp. x 29.

***Piocoris* Stål, 1872 (Cl. 7.2; Figs 72, 145)**

Small, broadly circular, convex, shining, glabrous nymphs, with very slender antennae. Eyes large, reniform, embracing lateral margin of pronotum, but not projecting further than posterior pronotal corner. Head extremely transverse. Tylus short, not extending to apex of A1, and with a weak longitudinal impression which continues to base of head. A1 broader than A2-4. Pronotum semi-circular. Scutellum broadly rounded at apex. MWP reaching T3. Small, slit-like gland apertures, with evaporative areas at most only slightly constricted between apertures, on T4-5 and T5-6; posterior pair slightly more widely spaced than anterior pair and with a wider evaporative area (Fig. 145). Sutures between T4-5, T5-6 and sometimes T6-7, in the middle curving strongly anteriad, remainder almost straight and all simple. Trichobothrial hairs short (Fig. 72). Spiracles 2-4 dorsal, 5-7 ventral. Prothoracic femur mutic, venter with a row of long fine setae. Rostrum reaching between or beyond metathoracic coxae. R2 longer than R3.

Material examined: *P. erythrocephala* x 4. *P. scutellatus* x 1.

***Stenophthalmicus* Costa, 1875 (Cl. 7.3)**

No specimens available for study.

BLADIONOTINAE REUTER, 1878

BLADIONOTINI SCUDDER, 1963

***Bledionotus* Reuter 1878 (Instar 3) (Cl. 8.1.1; Figs 146, 335, 336)**

Small, distinctive, yellow and red, shining, myrmecophile nymphs, with scattered, long, erect pubescence and long, slender appendages. Body elongate, constricted at meso- and metathorax, with abdomen narrow and almost parallel sided, or distinctly widening up to segment 6. Head strongly globose, porrect and declivent. Tylus broadening slightly apically and almost extending to apex of A1. A4 distinctly broader and longer than other antennal

segments. Eyes small and distanced from anterior pronotal margin by as much as their diameter. Pronotum globose, length noticeably shorter than head length, narrow, with strongly concave, faintly carinate lateral margins. Scutellum with a small protuberance and first abdominal segment with a very prominent erect protuberance (Fig. 336). Narrow, slit-like gland apertures, without evaporative areas, between T4-5 and T5-6 (Fig. 146). All sutures simple, straight apart from T4-5 and T5-6 which in the middle curve anteriorly. Lateral longitudinal impressions present throughout abdomen length. Trichobothria and spiracles not clearly visible (adults have spiracles 2-4 dorsal and 5-7 ventral; trichobothria of typical Lygaeoid pattern, those on S5 sometimes absent (Scudder, 1963a). Prothoracic femur mutic and not incrassate. Prothoracic coxae almost contiguous, meso- and metathoracic pairs widely separated. Rostrum stout and reaching metathoracic coxae.

Colour: Head, pronotum and apex of MWP yellow; MWP base and scutellum more yellow-white. Abdomen chequered with four adjoining yellow blocks (anterior square more yellow-white) and four red squares radiating from the corners, mesal area around dorsal gland apertures orange yellow. Appendages yellow; tibiae, base of A2, A3 all of A4 and R4 red-brown.

Material examined: *Bledionotus* sp. x 2 (instar 3).

***Bledionotus* new species** Adult (Cl. 8.1.1)

Structure: Small, TBL 2.7 - 3.0mm, elongate, brown-black, yellow and silver species with long slender appendages. Pubescence long, outstanding and erect on body and hemielytra, shorter and semi-erect on appendages.

Head, pronotum and scutellum coarsely punctate. Head broad, with slightly bulging eyes. Antennae long and slender; A4 noticeably broader than A1-3 and at least as wide as eye width. Pronotum globose, ecarinate, longer than broad and strongly constricted in posterior third. Hemielytra elongate and just extending to end of abdomen. Commis^sure margin longer than scutellum. Clavus with three rows of

punctures, the middle row incomplete and the external row most compact. Corium with a row of punctures along margin with clavus, an incomplete row along fore-margin and along median vein. Membrane long. Abdomen as Scudder (1963a). Legs slender, femora mildly incrassate and prothoracic femur mutic. Rostrum reaching between meta- and mesothoracic coxae.

Colour: Brown-black; A1-3, first Ts1 and Ts2 yellow. Hemielytra brown with a distinctive silvery-white apical and basal mark on the corium.

Holotype: male (Liverpool Museum), Turkey, Mersin, Narlikuyu, 15.07.1992, coll. S.Judd. Paratypes x3 females as for holotype: x1 female as for holotype, 10.06.1993.

This species is similar to *B. systellonotoides* but is brown-black and larger with longer, stouter appendages.

OXYCARENINAE STÅL, 1862

***Anomaloptera* Amyot & Serville, 1843 (Cl. 9.1)**

No specimens available for study.

***Auchenodes* Horváth, 1891 (Cl. 9.2)**

No specimens available for study.

***Bianchiella* Reuter, 1907 (Cl. 9.3)**

No specimens available for study.

***Brachyplax* Fieber, 1860 Instar 4 (Cl. 9.4)**

Small, elongate nymphs, broadest at T5, with very sparse, fine, medium length, faintly capitate pubescence and red transverse banded terga. Eyes small and distanced from head by less than their width. Tylus reaching apex of A1. Pronotum trapezoidal, concave in lateral view with antero-lateral and postero-lateral impressions. Linked, small gland apertures without evaporative areas between T4-5 and T5-6. Suture T5-6 curving moderately anteriorly, remainder

straight and all simple. Trichobothria indistinct and not figured. Spiracles indistinct; presumably spiracle 2 dorsal and spiracles 3-8 ventral. Prothoracic femur mutic. Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *B. tenuis* (instar 4) x 1.

***Bycanistellus* Reuter, 1890 (Cl. 9.5)**

No specimens available for study.

***Camptotelus* Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 9.6)**

No specimens available for study.

***Jakowleffia* Puton, 1875 (Cl. 9.7)**

No specimens available for study.

***Leptodemus* Reuter, 1900 (Fig. 148) (Cl. 9.8)**

Very small, suboval, yellow and red nymphs with red, transverse spots on terga, and a few scattered, short, semi-erect setae on body. Head porrect, 2 x as long as wide. Tylus extending beyond apex of A1. Eyes just distanced from anterior pronotal margin. Pronotum trapezoidal, with very distinct, posterior, transverse impression. MWP reaching T4. Very small linked gland apertures, without evaporative areas, between T4-5 and T5-6 (Fig. 148). T5-6 curving strongly anteriad, all other sutures straight and simple. Trichobothria absent or indistinct. Spiracles indistinct. Prothoracic femur mutic. Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: (Non-Palaeartic) *L. iroratus* Slater, x 1 (Laboratory culture) J.A. Slater, 20.01.1968, South Africa.

***Macroplax* Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 9.9; Figs 11, 149, 216)**

Small, brownish nymphs, with large ochreous spots on a red abdomen. Body and legs with semi-erect to erect, short, stout, capitate pubescence and longer, semi-erect setae on

appendages. A1 wider than A2-4 and extending beyond tylus apex by up to a third of its length. Eyes small and distanced by a half their width from anterior pronotal margin. Head large in relation to pronotum. Pronotum trapeziform, wider than long, with narrow, hyaline, carinate lateral margins. Scutellum with broadly rounded apex. MWP reaching T3-4, lateral margins strongly reflexed downwards and embracing body. Small, linked gland apertures, with brown sclerotized margins, but without evaporative areas between T4-5 and T5-6 (Fig. 149). Sutures between T4-5 and T5-6 curving anteriad. Spiracle 2 ventral, 3-8 lateral. Trichobothria indistinct and not figured. Prothoracic femur incrassate, with three antero-ventral spines decreasing in size apically (Fig. 216). Rostrum reaching to at least metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *M. fasciata* x 4. *M. preyssleri* x 9.

***Macroplax fasciata* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1835) (Cl. 9.9.1)**

Colour: As *M. preyssleri*, but paler, with red, brown and yellow-brown in place of dark-brown markings.

Structure: More elongate than *M. preyssleri*. A2 longer or equal to A4. Vertex less than 4 x eye width. Pronotum less than 2 x as wide as long.

x 2 specimens measured: x 1 coll. M. Hull, 13.07.1990, La Aliseda De Tormes, Spain; x 1 coll. M. Hull, 04.08.1990, Bronchales, Spain.

***Macroplax preyssleri* (Fieber, 1837) (Cl. 9.9.2; Figs 11, 149, 216)**

Colour: Eyes red. Dorsum of head dark-brown, with yellow-brown spots; black lateral margins between tylus and antennifer; venter pink with two brown longitudinal streaks radiating from tylus. Ecdysial suture pink. Scutellum and MWP apices darker brown. Abdomen red, with large ochreous spots running in transverse bands on terga, red along sutures and normally large, deep red circular patches above gland apertures; spots on venter indistinct, normally obscured by lateral ochreous bands or a red

suffusion; abdominal segments 9 and 10 dark-brown. Antennae dark-brown, articulations white and apex of A4 paler. Coxae and tibiae white. Femora dark-brown with narrowly pale apices. Tarsi brown, Ts1 often paler, particularly metathoracic pair. Rostrum brown, apex darker.

Note: one specimen, probably a teneral, was much paler than in the above description.

Structure: Squat, oval nymphs (Fig. 11). A2 shorter than A4. Vertex at least 4.1 x eye width. Pronotum at least 2 x as wide as long. Rostrum reaching metathoracic coxae.

x 7 specimens measured: GB85.39B.

***Macropternella* Slater, 1957** (Cl. 9.10; Fig. 150)

Small, oval nymphs, with scattered simple pubescence on body and appendages. Eyes small and only slightly distanced from anterior pronotal margin. Tylus long, blunt and extending beyond apex of A1. Pronotum trapeziform, with indistinct, narrowly carinate, hyaline lateral margins; shallow anterior and posterior lateral impressions. MWP with lateral margins reflexed downwards and embracing body. Small, linked, gland apertures without evaporative areas, between T4-5 and T5-6 (Fig. 150). Suture T5-6 curving anteriad, remainder straight and all simple. Trichobothria indistinct and not figured. Spiracles indistinct (presumably spiracle 2 dorsal and spiracles 3-8 ventral). Prothoracic femur incrassate and mutic. Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae. ||

Material examined: *M. conica* x 16. *M. inermis* x 18.

***Metopoplax* Fieber, 1860** (Cl. 9.11; Figs 12, 151, 217)

Small, narrow to suboval, cylindrical, red, yellow and dark-brown nymphs with slender appendages. Head, pronotum, scutellum and prothoracic femur with scattered, slender, semi-erect, capitate pubescence and appendages with slender, semi-erect, simple setae. Eyes small and distanced from anterior pronotal margin by slightly less than their

width. Head elongate, large in proportion to pronotum. Tylus prominent and extending beyond first antennal segment apex. Pronotum trapeziform, lateral margins reflexed downwards and narrowly carinate. Scutellum large, with broadly rounded apex. MWP reaching T2-4. Terga with four longitudinal red stripes and red transverse bands along the sutures. Small, linked gland apertures, without evaporative areas between T4-5 and T5-6 (Fig. 151). Suture T5-6 curving anteriorly, remainder all straight and simple. Spiracle 2 dorsal, 3-8 ventral, but not clearly visible. Trichobothria indistinct and not figured. Prothoracic femur with one large and one small antero-ventral apical spine (Fig. 217). Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *M. ditomoides* x 3. *M. fuscinervis* x 21. *M. origani* x 19. *Metopoplax* sp. x 14.

***Metopoplax ditomoides* (Costa, 1843)** (Cl. 9.11.1; Figs 12, 151, 217)

Colour: Eyes red. Head dark-brown or red-brown, with black lateral margins between tylus and antennifer, yellow ecdysial suture and red venter. Pronotum, scutellum and MWP yellow-white, light-brown, with some red suffusion and two quadrate, long, red-brown marks on pronotal discs. Terga yellow with four longitudinal red stripes (middle pair sometimes faint), red lateral stripes along sutures and normally two, large, red oval marks above gland apertures. Sterna yellow with red, lateral stripes. Abdominal segments 9 and 10 brown to black. Antennae red-brown, A2 broadly yellow in mesal area. Coxae, trochanters, tibiae and Ts1 yellow-white, sometimes with red suffusion on tibiae. Femora red-brown, yellow at bases and apices; Ts2 grey-red. Rostrum brown, apical segments darker.

Structure: Rostrum reaching metathoracic coxae.

x 3 measured: x 2 J89.12A; x 1 J89.18.

Microplax (Microplax) Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 9.12.1; Figs 43, 152, 218)

Small, elongate, brown, yellow and red nymphs, with a broad lateral white band on abdominal segment 3. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP shining black. Body and appendages with moderately long, slender, capitate pubescence. Eyes small, distanced from anterior pronotal margin by up to one eye width. Tylus not particularly prominent, rounded apex extending beyond or to the apex of A1. Pronotum subquadrate, lateral margins slightly convex and not carinate. Scutellum with rounded apex. MWP reaching T2, lateral margins reflexed downwards and embracing body. Small, usually linked, gland apertures, with narrow evaporative areas between T4-5 and T5-6; anterior pair slightly smaller than posterior pair and sometimes slightly separated (Fig. 152). All sutures simple, T4-5 dipping slightly at the sides and T5-6 in the middle most distinctly anteriad, remainder straight. Spiracle 2 dorsal, 3-8 ventral. Trichobothria indistinct and not figured. Prothoracic femur incrassate with one medium sized antero-ventral spine and sometimes a second minute apical spine present (Fig. 218). Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *M. albofasciata* x 13. *M. interrupta* (instar 3) x 2. *M. limbata* x 17. *M. plagiata* x 2.

Microplax (Pseudomicroplax) plagiata (Fieber, 1837) (Cl. 9.12.1.1; Figs 43, 152, 218)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP, abdominal segments 9 and 10 shining dark-brown. Abdomen red or sometimes paler pink with a continuous white lateral band on T3 and large, deeper red maculae above the evaporative areas; posterior macula considerably larger than the anterior. Appendages yellow-white, A1, A4, femora, except for bases and apices, R1 and most of R4 brown.

Structure: Small, with moderately slender appendages and scattered, erect, fine, long, capitate pubescence on body and some appendages; appendages also with simple setae. Eyes small, distanced from anterior pronotal margin by almost their width. Tylus rounded and only just extending

beyond apex of A1. Pronotum subquadrate, with very weak posterior transverse impression and downwardly reflexed lateral margins. Small, slightly separated, gland apertures, with a weak, narrow evaporative area between T4-5 and T5-6 (Fig. 152). Sutures between T4-5 moderately and T5-6 strongly curving anteriad, remainder straight and all simple. Spiracles very indistinct; 2 dorsal, 3-8 ventral. Trichobothria indistinct and not figured. Prothoracic femur with one very small antero-ventral spine (Fig. 218). Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

***Neocamptotelus* Hoberlandt, 1987 (Cl. 9.13)**

No specimens available for study.

***Oxycareus* Fieber, 1837 (Cl. 9.14; Figs 73, 153, 219)**

Either small, pale bodied and glabrous or medium-small, with head, pronotum, MWP and scutellum black to brown, abdomen red and short, capitate pubescence. Eyes small, not distanced from anterior pronotal margin by more than their width. Tylus not normally extending beyond apex of A1 (except *O. modestus*?). Pronotum trapezoidal, with disc faintly impressed. Scutellum with slightly rounded apex. MWP reaching T2-4 and laterally reflexed downwards. Small gland apertures with narrow evaporative areas between T4-5 and T5-6, not separated by more than an aperture's width apart (Fig. 153). Sutures simple, T4-5 slightly, and T5-6 moderately curving anteriad, remainder straight. Trichobothria as Fig. 73. Spiracle 2 dorsal, 3-8 ventral. Prothoracic femur incrassate with 2-4 antero-ventral apical spines (Fig. 219). Rostrum reaching to at least metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *O. hyalinipennis* x 10. *O. lavaterae* x 19. *O. limbata* x 17. *O. pallens* x 3. *O. luteolus* x 9.

***Philomyrmex* Sahlberg, 1848 (Cl. 9.15)**

No specimens available for study.

***Tropidophlebia* Kerzhner, 1964 (Cl. 9.16)**

No specimens available for study.

ARTHENEINAE STÅL, 1872

ARTHENEINI SLATER, WOODWARD & SWEET, 1962

***Artheneis* Spinola, 1837 (Cl. 10.1; Figs 154, 315)**

Small, oval, almost glabrous, predominantly pale nymphs, with fairly slender, short appendages. Head moderately porrect and declivent; juga long, almost reaching apex of tylus, which extends to apex of A1. A1, and particularly A4, noticeably broader than A2 and A3. Maximum width of A4 2x maximum width of A3. Eyes touching anterior pronotal margin. Pronotum trapeziform, with carinate, convex, lateral margins, a straight posterior margin, slightly concave anterior margin, meso-longitudinal and transverse posterior impressions. MWP reaching T3-4. Narrow, slit-like, widely separated, gland apertures, with inconspicuous evaporative areas, between sutures T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; distance apart of apertures decreasing slightly posteriad (Fig. 154). Sutures all straight and reaching abdominal margins, with a distinct lateral longitudinal furrow extending between sutures T2-3 and T4-5 (Fig. 315). Trichobothria indistinct and not figured. Spiracles indistinct; spiracle 2 dorsal, remainder ventral. Rostrum reaching between or beyond mesothoracic coxae. Prothoracic femur mutic and not incrassate.

Material examined: *A. aegyptiaca/hyrcanica* x 1.

***Chilacis* Fieber, 1864 (Cl. 10.2; Figs 13, 74, 155)**

Medium-small, oval nymphs, with short appendages and an almost glabrous body. Pronotum, scutellum and MWP partly punctate. Head elongate, tapering toward a broad, long, apically blunt tylus. Juga long, narrow, not reaching apex of tylus. Antennal tubercles pronounced. Maximum width of A4 1.25x maximum width of A3. Eyes close to anterior pronotal margin. Pronotum trapeziform and narrowly carinate. Paired gland apertures between T4-5 and T5-6,

with a single aperture only between T3-4. Narrow evaporative areas surrounding intermediate and posterior apertures, anterior area very small and weak (Fig. 155). Sutures simple, indistinct and reaching abdominal margin. Spiracle 2 dorsal, 3-7 ventral and 8 absent. Trichobothrial hairs short and indistinct on T3 and T4 (Fig. 74). Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae. Prothoracic femur mutic and incrassate.

Material examined: *C. typhae* x 69.

***Chilacis typhae* (Perris, 1857)** (Cl. 10.2.1; Figs 13, 74, 155)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP light to dark-brown, punctures darker; interocular areas with limited red markings (masked in darker specimens); carinae, meso-lateral stripe on head, pronotal disc, mesal and basal areas of MWP all yellow. Abdomen yellow, with red maculae between evaporative areas, red along tergal sutures and in meso-lateral, longitudinal streaks on terga and sterna. Pleura yellow with brown margins. A1-3 and R1-3 and legs, coxae and trochanters yellow; A4 reddish brown, R4 brown-black, femora with brown median suffusion, Ts2 apically darker brown.

Note: Scottish material examined is much darker; appendages and pleura are dark-brown and abdominal red markings are more distinct.

Structure: Body with very short, sparse, semi-erect, adpressed, pale pubescence and terga almost glabrous. Longer, more dense setae on appendages. Mesothoracic tibia with longitudinal rows of short, dark spines; spines less pronounced on metathoracic tibia and absent from prothoracic tibia. Punctures present on scutellum and pronotum, except for disc, but becoming more scattered on MWP. Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: X 4 GB84.12A; x 2 GB85.69B; x 4 coll. I.C. Christie, 11.1987, Paisley Moss, Strathclyde.

Holcocranum Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 10.3; Figs 75, 156)

Medium-small, oval, pale nymphs with short appendages and an almost glabrous body. Head elongate, tapering into a long, apically blunt tylus; juga long and narrow, not reaching apex of tylus. Maximum width of A4 1.5x maximum width of A3. Pronotum trapeziform and narrowly carinate. Gland apertures, with narrow evaporative areas, between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior evaporative area distinctly wider than subequal intermediate and posterior areas (Fig. 156). Sutures simple and all reaching abdominal margin. Spiracle 2 dorsal, 3-7 ventral and 8 absent. Trichobothrial hairs longer than for *Chilacis*. Trio of trichobothria on T3 clearly visible (Fig. 75). Prothoracic femur mutic. Rostrum reaching prothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *H. saturejae* x 34.

PACHYGRONTHINAE STÅL, 1865

TERACRIINI STÅL, 1872

***Cymophyes* Fieber, 1870** (Cl. 11.1; Figs 76, 157, 220)

Medium-small, elongate, narrow, pale, yellow-white nymphs, with five faint, longitudinal brown stripes and short, stout appendages. Body with adpressed, pale, short, thickened, almost scale-like pubescence. Head porrect, non-declivent, antennifers and juga distinctive, tylus very pronounced and distinctly extending beyond apex of A1. A1 and A3 shorter than A2 and A4. Eyes touching anterior pronotal margin. Pronotum trapeziform, with five longitudinal impressions extending posteriad to scutellum and MWP. MWP long and narrow, reaching suture T3-4. Abdominal sides strongly scalloped and tapering inward posteriad. Indistinct, small, oval, almost contiguous gland apertures with narrow evaporative areas reduced to an apical sclerotized margin, between T4-5 and T5-6 (Fig. 157). All sutures simple and reaching abdominal margins; straight except for A7-8 and A8-9 which laterally curve anteriorly. Trichobothrial hairs short and not visible in dorsal view. Trichobothria indistinct on S5 (Fig. 76). Spiracles all ventral. Prothoracic femur incrassate and

multi-spinose (Fig. 220). Rostrum reaching prothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *C. ochroleuca* x 2.

HETEROGASTRINAE STÅL, 1872

***Heterogaster* Schilling, 1829** (Cl. 12.1; Figs 14, 15, 77, 78, 158, 221, 222).

Medium length, oval, brightly coloured nymphs, with relatively short, slender appendages. Head rounded, strongly convex in profile and tylus short, not extending to apex of A1. Pronotum trapeziform, lateral margins carinate, slightly concave, with sometimes weak, transverse impression. MWP reaching T3. Gland apertures small, slit-like on T4-5, T5-6 and absent from T3-4 (Fig. 158). Large subcircular evaporative areas on T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; relative sizes variable, either (i) all equal, (ii) 4-5 and 5-6 equal or > 3-4 (iii) increasing in size posteriad. T4-7 and sometimes T3 with meso-lateral clusters or rows of black spots. All sutures simple and reaching abdominal margin, ventral sutures often laterally curving anteriorly. Trichobothrial hairs very short (Figs 77, 78). Spiracles 2-8 ventral. Prothoracic femur not incrassate, with at most three antero-ventral, small, inconspicuous spines (Figs 221, 222). Rostrum reaching between pro- and metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *H. affinis* x 10. *H. artemisiae* x 7. *H. cathariae* x 1. *H. urticae* x 2.

***Heterogaster artemisiae* Schilling, 1829** (Cl. 12.1.3; Figs 14, 78, 158, 221)

Colour: Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP predominantly black; posterior margin of pronotum broadly white; MWP with broad, subapical, transverse, yellow band. Pleura mainly black. Abdominal segments 1-2 cream, 3 cream and red, 8-9 black; T4-6 with broad meso-longitudinal cream stripe, apical third to half of T3 cream; S3-5 with broad cream mesal area, narrowing posteriad; T7 with anterior mesal black mark, S6 and S7 with large, quadrate, black, mesal

marks. A1-3 yellow; base of A1 and apex of A3 broadly brown, base of A2 and A3 narrowly brown; A4 brown. Femora dark-brown, apices yellow. Tibiae brown, lighter basally and apically. Ts2 apex and base of Ts1 brown, remainder of Ts1 yellow. Coxae pink with brown, trochanters and rostrum brown.

Structure: Body and appendages with short, semi-erect fairly sparse pubescence. Deep transverse pronotal impression. Prothoracic femur with two very small antero-ventral spines (Fig. 221).

x 6 specimens measured: x 1 GB85.61B; x 1 GB87.28; x 4 coll. G.E. Woodroffe, 08.1956, Swanage, Dorset.

Heterogaster urticae (Fabricius, 1775) (Cl. 12.1.7; Figs 15, 222)

Colour: Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP brown-black (MWP browner), with variable, pale, yellow-white markings, normally as Fig. 15. Pleura mainly black. Abdomen yellow-white with red suffusion; red markings most pronounced between evaporative areas, along sutures, as lateral and diagonal streaks on terga, and on lateral sternal margins; abdominal segments 8 and 9 predominantly black, T7 with meso-apical black mark, S6 and S7 with large quadrate mesal black blocks. A1 brown-black, apical third yellow-white; A2-4 yellow-brown with white articulations. Femora brown-black with broad, basal and narrow, apical yellow-white bands. Tibiae yellow-white with three brown bands. Tarsi pale, darker at bases and apices. Coxae and trochanters yellow-white. Rostrum brown-black, R2 and R3 with paler markings.

Structure: Dorsum and legs with long, dense, erect and suberect pubescence, setae shorter on venter and antennae. Rostrum reaching between pro- and mesothoracic coxae. Prothoracic femur armed with one to three, but normally two, antero-ventral spines (Fig. 222).

x 10 specimens measured: x 1 coll. T. Eccles, 09.1985, Clarke Gardens, Liverpool; x 7 coll. G.E. Woodroffe (GEW), 03.09.1953, Greatfield and x 2 coll. GEW, 17.10.1956, P.I.L.

***Platyplax* Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 12.2; Figs 79, 159)**

Medium length nymphs, with very short pubescence, slender appendages and a broadly oval, almost spherical abdomen, with lateral red and white, sometimes faint, striped bands. Tylus short, not reaching apex of A1. Head rounded between tylus and eyes. Eyes touching anterior pronotal margin. Pronotum trapeziform, noticeably wider than long, with carinate, strongly convex lateral margins and a very weak transverse impression. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP punctate. MWP reaching T3. Gland apertures separated by less than 2 x their width, between T4-5 and T5-6. Evaporative areas on T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; posterior and intermediate areas oval and equal sized, distinctly larger than anterior area which is mainly anterior of suture (Fig. 159). Evaporative areas normally only dark at perimeter. T3-6 with meso-lateral rows of black spots. S2-7 and T8 with meso-lateral clusters of black spots. All sutures simple. Trichobothrial hairs very short. Trichobothria as Fig. 79. Spiracles 2-8 ventral. Prothoracic femur mutic and not incrassate. Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *P. salviae* x 21.

RHYPAROCHROMINAE AMYOT & SERVILLE, 1843

PLINTHISINI SLATER & SWEET, 1961

***Plinthisus* Stephens, 1829 (Cl. 13.1.1; Figs 16, 80, 160, 223, 291, 330)**

Small, shining bugs with small eyes. Head convex, sunk into anterior of pronotum and with distinct trichobothria. Tylus not quite reaching apex of A1. Pronotum carinate and not bilobed. Slit-like gland apertures, with narrow evaporative areas, between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6. All sutures simple and reaching margin of abdomen; T4-5, moderately, and T5-6 strongly curving anteriorly. Spiracles all ventral, but often indistinct. Trichobothria on S7 widely separated with one below the other, posterior pair on S6 similarly positioned, but closer together and

posterior pair on S5 very close (relative positioning and length of trichobothrial hairs on S3 and S4 difficult to assess and not figured) (Fig. 80). Prothoracic femur strongly incrassate and spinose (Fig. 223). Prothoracic tibia spatulate at apex (Fig. 330).

Material examined: *P. brevipennis* x 8. *Plinthisus* sp. x 8.

***Plinthisus brevipennis* (Latreille, 1807)** (Cl. 13.1.1.5; Figs 16, 80, 160, 223, 291, 330)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP dark-brown, shining and semi-translucent; antennifers dirty-white and ecdysial suture pale. Terga pink or sometimes red, with white meso-ventral spots and white along sutures. Sterna pink, yellow-pink, or red, with white along sutures. Last four abdominal sutures with dark-brown markings. Appendages yellow-brown, A4 and occasionally legs yellow-black; coxae, trochanters and femoral apices pale.

Structure: Eyes touching anterior pronotal margin, but not extending to antero-lateral pronotal angles. Pronotum almost quadrate, antero-lateral angles produced forwards, anterior margin strongly concave, with a weak, meso-anterior chevron-shaped impression and postero-lateral margins sometimes very slightly concave. MWP just reaching T3 or extending to the centre of T4. Separation of paired gland apertures and width of evaporative areas increasing posteriad (Fig. 160). Long trichobothrial hairs on head and abdomen; abdominal trichobothrial hairs clearly visible in dorsal view. Very long, slender trichobothria-like setae arising from eyes (Fig. 291) and from basal edge of prothoracic tibia (Fig 330), which also has an inner row of small spined teeth. Body with scattered, very short pubescence and appearing almost glabrous; longer, semi-erect setae on antennae and short, semi-erect spines on tibiae. Prothoracic femur with two small antero-ventral spines (Fig. 223). Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

x 4 specimens measured: x 1 GB85.65B; x 2 GB86.48; x 1 GB87.33.

ANTILLOCORINI ASHLOCK, 1964

Homoscelis Horváth, 1884 (13.2.1)

No specimens available for study.

Tropistethus Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 13.2.2; Figs 17, 81, 161, 224)

Small, brown and red bodied nymphs, widest towards apex of MWP, with long legs, stout antennae and rostrum. Eyes small, almost touching anterior pronotal margin and with short setae. Tylus slender, apex reaching just beyond midpoint of A1. Cephalic trichobothrial hairs long. Pronotum almost rectangular, carinate and without a transverse impression. MWP reaching T3-4. Gland apertures with narrow evaporative areas between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior pair distinctly closer together than intermediate and more widely separated posterior pair (Fig. 161). Y-suture absent, T3-4 and T4-5 possibly, but not definitely grooved. T5-6 in the middle curving distinctly anteriad. S4-5 curving sharply anteriad, embracing the trichobothrium and directed posteriad, not reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs long and visible in dorsal view. Trichobothria arranged in a linear row on S5 (relative positions and trichobothrial hair length difficult to determine on S3 and S5) (Fig. 81). Spiracles ventral and spiracle on S5 just positioned between posterior trichobothria. Prothoracic femur incrassate and multi-spinose on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 224).

Material examined: *T. holosericeus* x 9. *Tropistethus* sp. x 3.

Tropistethus holosericeus (Scholtz 1846) (Cl. 13.2.2.3; Figs 17, 81, 161, 224)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP shining, almost translucent brown, with paler patches adjacent to eyes and on tylus. Pleura brown and white. Abdomen pink to red, often deeper red between evaporative areas, pale along tergal sutures and sometimes a distinct round, white spot or spots present in meso-lateral area of

terga. Evaporative areas dark-brown, anterior lighter brown. Legs and rostrum yellow-white, apex of R4 brown-black. A1-3 brown, A4 and articulations white.

Structure: Body, legs and antennae with medium length, semi-erect, pale pubescence. Tibiae with short slender spines. Prothoracic femur with 5-7 small spines on antero-ventral edge, a ventral groove and a distal spine. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP with shallow punctures. Rostrum reaching beyond mesothoracic coxae and normally to metathoracic coxae.

x 7 specimens measured: x 2 GB86.47; x 5 GB87.18A.

LETHAEINI STÅL, 1872

***Camptocera* Jakovlev, 1877 (Cl. 13.3.1)**

No specimens available for study.

***Lethaeus* Dallas, 1852 (Cl. 13.3.2; Figs 82, 162, 225, 316)**

Large, brown, oval nymphs with slender legs and very slender antennae. Eyes small, almost touching anterior pronotal margin. Apex of tylus only reaching half-way along A1. Cephalic trichobothrial hairs shorter than eye width. Pronotum trapezoidal, transverse impression absent and with distinct upwardly reflexed carinate lateral margins. MWP reaching to T3. Gland apertures with elongate evaporative areas between T3-4 and T4-5; apertures in each pair widely separated but distance between two pairs very short and evaporative area absent posteriad of suture (Fig. 162). Posterior scent gland apertures vestigial, with a very small, elongate evaporative area between T5-6 (apertures present and open in instar 4 nymphs). Y-suture absent, all sutures deep and well pronounced; T3-4 curving anteriad at lateral margin (Fig. 316), T3 consequently very narrow, S4-5 curving posteriad and not reaching abdominal margin (Fig. 316). Terga with a shallow, broad, meso-lateral, longitudinal trough (Fig. 316). Trichobothrial hairs moderately long. Trio of trichobothria on S5 in a linear row, the spiracle positioned immediately posteriad to the anterior pair which are widely distanced from the posterior

trichobothrium (Fig. 82). All spiracles ventral. Prothoracic femur mildly incrassate and multi-spinose (Fig. 225). Rostrum reaching metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *L. cribratissimus* x 6.

STYGNOCORINI GULDE, 1936

***Acompus* Fieber, 1860** (Cl. 13.4.1; Figs 44, 83, 163, 226, 298)

Medium-small, oval, red and black nymphs with slender appendages. Head declivent, noticeably wider than long, with very short trichobothrial hairs. Eyes projecting laterally beyond and slightly distanced from antero-lateral pronotal margin. Tylus short, rounded and not reaching apex of A1. A1 broader than A2-3. Pronotum with distinctly upwardly reflexed, carinate, sinuate, lateral margins (Fig. 298). MWP carinate and reaching suture T2-3 (micropters) or T3-4 (macropters). Slit-like gland apertures with large, black, shining evaporative areas between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior apertures more widely separated and evaporative area larger, than equal sized intermediate and posterior pairs. Y-suture present, distinctly troughed sutures between S2-3 and S3-4, S4-5 clearly embracing trichobothrium on S5 and only faintly reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothria as Fig. 83, anterior trichobothrium on S5 close to suture. Spiracles all ventral. Prothoracic femur with one minute spine and setae on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 226). Rostrum reaching between pro- and meso- to metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *A. australis* x 5. *A. pallipes* x 2. *A. rufipes* x 11.

***Acompus rufipes* (Wolff, 1804)** (Cl. 13.4.1.6; Figs 44, 83, 163, 226, 298)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, pleura, scutellum and MWP black and shining, a with red ecdysial suture and yellow MWP carinae. Abdomen orange-red, occasionally red-brown; darker between evaporative areas, lighter orange-yellow along sutures; abdominal segments 9 and 10 black, T8

and S6-8 with meso-basal black markings. Legs dark-brown; Tsl, femora and tibial apices ochreous; coxae and trochanters ochreous with brown. Antennae variable; occasionally dark-brown, with pale articulations, but normally A1 and A4 dark-brown, A2 yellow with narrow apical and basal brown bands and A3 yellow, with apices narrowly brown or sometimes all dark-brown.

Structure: Body with very short, adpressed, sparse, pale pubescence and slightly longer, semi-erect setae on appendages. Evaporative areas elongate (Fig. 163). Prothoracic femur with fine setae and single antero-ventral spine occasionally absent (Fig. 226). Rostrum reaching between pro- and mesothoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: GB86.63A.

***Acompus pallipes* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1833) (Cl. 13.4.1.5)**

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, pleura, scutellum and MWP faintly shining black. Dark-brown markings, particularly on the scutellum. Ochreous pronotal and MWP carinae and red ecdysial suture. Abdomen as *A. rufipes*. Legs dark-brown; bases and apices of femora, tibiae, Tsl, coxae and trochanters white. Antennae ochreous; basal two thirds of A1, narrow base of A2 and A4 dark-brown, A4 becoming paler apically.

Structure: Body with moderately dense, adpressed, short, pale pubescence. Scutellum punctate. Evaporative areas more quadrate. Prothoracic femur without fine setae. Rostrum reaching between mesothoracic coxae.

x 2 specimens measured: Y89.56.

***Hyalochilus* Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 13.4.2; Figs 84, 164, 227)**

Small, oval, distinctively marked nymphs, with a pale-spotted, brown abdomen and short, adpressed pubescence. Head declivent, trichobothria absent and tylus short, not extending to apex of A1. Eyes almost touching antero-lateral pronotal margin. Pronotum trapeziform, with two weak transverse impressions and upwardly reflexed lateral

carinate margins. MWP almost reaching T3-4. Equally spaced gland apertures and equal sized, elongate, transversely oblong evaporative areas between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6 (Fig. 163). Y-suture present, S2-3 and S3-4 deeply grooved, all sternal sutures reaching abdominal margin, with S4-5 also embracing trichobothrium (Fig. 84). Trichobothrial hairs long and visible in dorsal view. Trichobothria arrangement on S4 indistinct. All spiracles ventral. Prothoracic femur with one small antero-ventral spine (Fig. 227). Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *H. ovatulus* x 23.

***Lasiosomus* Fieber, 1860-61** (Cl. 13.4.3; Figs 18, 85, 165, 299)

Medium length, oval, shining, pale nymphs, with long, erect, fine pubescence. Head declivent and trichobothrial hairs indistinct amongst other setae. Tylus slender, extending beyond juga and not reaching apex of A1. Eyes almost touching antero-lateral pronotal margin. Pronotum with upwardly reflexed carinate, weakly sinuate, lateral margins and a broad, shallow, postero-transverse impression (Fig. 299). MWP reaching to T3. Gland apertures present between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6, with large, almost quadrate evaporative areas; intermediate and posterior areas equal sized and slightly smaller than anterior area (Fig. 165). Y-suture present but weak; S2-3 and S3-4 deep and troughed, S4-5 curving posteriad and not reaching lateral pronotal margin. Trichobothrial hairs long and visible in dorsal view. Anterior trichobothrium on S5 positioned almost midway between spiracles (Fig. 85). All spiracles ventral. Prothoracic femur mutic. Rostrum reaching to mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *L. enervis* x 1.

***Lasiosomus enervis* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1835)** (Cl. 13.4.3.1; Figs 18, 85, 165)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum and MWP carinae yellow. Pronotum, scutellum and MWP brown. Abdomen off-white with pink markings, particularly between evaporative areas and

meso-laterally on terga; T7 with small, S7 and S8 with large, brown mesal marks, segments 8 and 9 mainly brown. Evaporative areas shining and dark-brown. Appendages yellow; A4 brown, base and apex of A3 and apex of A2 narrowly brown; R4 apically dark-brown.

Structure: As generic description.

x 1 specimen measured: SP89.5.

***Stygnocoris* Douglas & Scott, 1865** (Cl. 13.4.4; Figs 19, 20, 86, 166, 300, 319, 320)

Medium-small, oval, red and brown-black nymphs. Head declivent and tylus short, not reaching to apex of A1. Medium length cephalic trichobothrial hairs difficult to see in hirsute species. Eyes almost touching antero-lateral edge of pronotum. Pronotum with carinate, almost straight lateral margins and no lateral impression (Fig. 300). MWP reaching T3. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP punctate. Small, slit-like gland apertures, with large evaporative areas, between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6. Anterior gland apertures more widely spaced and with distinctly larger evaporative area than intermediate and posterior pairs, which are almost equal in proportion (Fig. 166). Y-suture present; S2-3 and S3-4 deeply grooved, S4-5 curving posteriad and not reaching abdominal margin (Fig. 86). Trichobothrial hairs long, visible in dorsal view (Fig. 86). Spiracles all ventral. Prothoracic femur slightly incrassate, mutic, but with ventral row of tuberculate setae. Rostrum reaching between meso- and up to metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *S. fuliginus* x 61. *S. rusticus* x 6. *S. sabulosus* x 104. *Stygnocoris* sp. x 18.

***Stygnocoris fuliginus* (Geoffroy, 1785)** (Cl. 13.4.4.3; Figs 19, 319)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura brown to brown-black; posterior pronotal corners, pronotal and MWP carinae yellow-brown. Ecdysial suture yellow. Abdomen predominantly red with sterna becoming paler

mesally; off-white along Y-suture, sutures T4-5, T5-6 and adjacent to evaporative areas, the latter occasionally faintly extending laterally to abdominal margin. Evaporative areas, abdominal segments 9 and 10, mesal markings on S7 and S8 all brown-black. Legs and rostrum brown; femoral apices, bases and apices of tibiae and all Ts1, yellow-white. Antennae brown-black, apex of A4 paler and articulations yellow-white.

Structure: Body and appendages with medium-short, pale, adpressed, dense pubescence (Fig. 319). Cephalic trichobothrial hairs short and difficult to see. Paired posterior trichobothria on S6 in line and parallel to suture 6-7. Rostrum just reaching C3.

x 10 specimens measured: x 1 GB85.22B; x 2 GB85.49; x 4 GB87.14; x 2 GB87.18A,B; x 1 GB87.27.

Stygnocoris rusticus (Fallén, 1807) (Cl. 13.4.4.5; Figs 86, 166)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura shining black; ecdysial suture, pronotal and MWP carinae yellow. Abdomen red-pink or occasionally yellow-red, with red markings along sutures; sterna becoming yellowish postero-mesally; evaporative areas, abdominal segments 9 and 10 and mesal markings on S6-8 shining black. Legs yellow, with faint yellow-brown markings on femora and Ts2 apices. A1 and A4 brown-black in basal half, becoming paler apically; A2-3 yellow. R1 and R4 black; R2 and R3 yellow-brown.

Structure: Head, pronotum and scutellum with medium length, pale, semi-erect to erect pubescence; setae becoming more adpressed on remainder of body and appendages. Posterior trichobothrial pair on S5 not one above the other and parallel to S5-6 (Fig. 86); top trichobothrium slightly more anterior than bottom trichobothrium (Fig. 86). Rostrum reaching to metathoracic coxae.

x 5 specimens measured: x 1 GB85.46A; x 2 GB86.20B; x 1 GB86.29B; x 1 GB87.19.

***Stygnocoris sabulosus* (Schilling, 1929)** (Cl. 13.4.4.6; Figs 20, 320)

Colour: Eyes red. Head pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura brown to dark-brown; ecdysial suture, extreme basal corner of pronotum, pronotal and MWP carinae yellow. T1-3 red, sometimes with yellow-brown and yellow-white along Y-suture. T4-8 with yellow-white along sutures and in midtergal transverse bands, or spots; yellow-white banding normally contrasting boldly with red of abdomen, sometimes faint but always distinct. Evaporative areas, abdominal segments 9 and 10 and mesal markings on S6-8 dark-brown. Legs yellow-brown to brown; femora and tibiae with broad basal and apical white bands, tarsi normally white with apex of all Ts2 brown and occasionally all segments brown. Coxae and trochanters mainly white. Antennae dark-brown, A4 paler apically and articulations white. Rostrum brown with apices of R1-3 broadly white.

Structure: Head, pronotum and scutellum with moderately long, dense, pale, suberect pubescence (Fig. 320); setae becoming more adpressed on rest of body and appendages. Cephalic trichobothrial hairs long and clearly visible. Trichobothria on S5 as for *S. rusticus*. Rostrum reaching between mesothoracic coxae and sometimes to metathoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 5 GB85.36; x 5 GB86.36B.

***Stygnocorisella* Hoberlandt, 1956** (Cl. 13.4.5)

No specimens available for study.

PHASMOSOMINI KIRITSHENKO, 1938

***Phasmosomus* Kiritschenko, 1938** (Cl. 13.5.1)

No specimens available for study.

DRYMINI STÅL, 1872

Drymus Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 13.6.1; Figs 21-24, 87, 167-171, 228-234, 301, 302)

Small to medium sized, yellow to brown nymphs with pinky-grey abdomens. Head moderately declivent with tylus extending to, or beyond, mid-point of A1, but never to apex; eyes small, close to anterior pronotal margin, trichobothrial hairs long and clearly visible. Pronotum trapeziform to quadrate, with somewhat swollen anterior lobe, weak posterior transverse impression and carinate upwardly reflexed, sinuate, lateral margins. MWP reaching between T2 and T3 base. Small gland apertures, with large evaporative areas, between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6 (Figs 167-171); anterior gland apertures more widely separated and their surrounding evaporative area more elongate, than for subequal intermediate and posterior pairs. Y-suture present and faintly highlighted with pale border; T4-5 and T5-6 directed anteriad, S2-3 and S3-4 deeper than other ventral sutures; S4-5 curving anteriad around trichobothrium and not reaching abdominal margin (Fig. 87). Trichobothrial hairs long and visible in dorsal view. Posterior pair of trichobothria on S5 anterior to spiracle, one above the other and close to anterior trichobothrium, which is just posteriad from spiracle 4 (Fig. 87). Spiracles all ventral; spiracles 3 and 4 sometimes lateral, or closer to abdominal margin than others. Prothoracic femur incrassate with at least one small spine (Figs 228-234). Tibiae with additional long, erect setae in *Drymus* sensuo stricto, but only short setae in *Sylvadrymus* sg. Rostrum reaching between meso- to metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *D. brunneus* x 87. *D. latus* x 1. *D. pilicornis* x 17. *D. pilipes* x 19. *D. ryei* x 3. *D. sylvaticus* x 33. *D. ryei/sylvaticus* x 36. *Drymus* sp. x 2.

Drymus s.s.

***Drymus latus*, Douglas & Scott, 1871** (Cl. 13.6.1.1; Figs 167, 228)

Colour: Eyes black with red margin. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura shining yellow; scutellum yellow-brown mesally and MWP dark-brown. Abdomen grey with segments 9 and 10, mesal patches on S6-9 and trichobothrial fields dark-brown. Legs and rostrum yellow; coxae and trochanters white, apices of trochanters and apical half of A4 black. A1 and A2 yellow-brown, with darker apices; A3 and A4 dark-brown and all articulations white.

Structure: Body, except for pleura, with long, fine, erect and semi-erect pubescence. Tibiae with short stout setae and fine setae, as long as tibial width. Head moderately porrect, tylus reaching two-thirds along A1. A2 longer than other antennal segments. Lateral margins of pronotum slightly concave in line with weak pronotal impression. MWP just reaching T3. Prothoracic femur incrassate, with one small antero-ventral spine (Fig. 228). Rostrum reaching metathoracic coxae.

x 1 specimen measured: GB88.20.

***Drymus pilicornis* (Mulsant & Rey, 1852)** (Cl. 13.6.1.4; Figs 168, 229)

Colour: Eyes red with dark centre. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura shining and predominantly yellow; 'V' shaped anterior pronotal marking, mesal area of scutellum, MWP apices and pleural margins all brown. Abdomen pink or sometimes red, paler along sutures and towards margins; evaporative areas, segments 6, 9 and 10, mesal marks on S6-8 and trichobothrial fields dark-brown to black. Legs yellow-brown; femora with white apices and prothoracic femur more yellow. Coxae white, trochanters yellow with black apices. A1, basal two-thirds of A2 and apex of A4 yellow-brown; apical third of A2 brown, A3 and basal third of A4 brown-black and all antennal articulations white. Rostrum yellow-brown, with brown-black markings mainly on R1 and apex of R4.

Structure: Pubescence as *D. latus*. Tylus reaching two-thirds along A1. Lateral pronotal margins slightly concave, posterior to weak transverse impression. MWP just reaching T3. Spiracle 4 closer to lateral abdominal margin than other spiracles. Prothoracic femur incrassate with one small and 2-4 very small antero-ventral spines (Fig. 229). Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

x 4 specimens measured: GB87.20.

***Drymus pilipes* Fieber, 1861** (Cl. 13.6.1.5; Figs 21, 169, 230)

Colour: Eyes black, with narrow outer red ring. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP shining. Head, pronotum, pleura and outer margin of scutellum yellow, or deep yellow to orange; pronotal disc normally in part light-brown, posterior margin brown, to dark-brown and pleura black edged. MWP and remainder of scutellum dark-brown, MWP becoming black at apices and sometimes lighter mesally. Abdomen pink-red laterally and along sutures; evaporative areas, segments 6,9,10, and mesal marks on S6-8 black. Legs and rostrum yellow; tibiae with faint brown suffusion, sometimes quite brown, R1 and R4 tinged with black. Coxae white, trochanters ochreous with black apices. Antennae dark-brown with white articulations, basal half of A1 and apex of A4 yellow-brown.

Structure: Pubescence as *D. latus*, but pronotal disc somewhat glabrous and pleura with scattered, short, adpressed setae. Head porrect and tylus reaching mid-point of A1. A2 longer than other antennal segments. Spiracle 4 closer to abdominal margin than other spiracles. Prothoracic femur incrassate, with one medium-small and 4-6 small, antero-ventral spines (Fig. 230). Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae, or up to metathoracic coxae.

x 5 specimens measured: GB87.20.

Sylvadrymus Le Quesne, 1956 (Cl. 13.6.2.1)

Drymus brunneus (Sahlberg, 1848) (Cl. 13.6.1.7; Figs 22, 170, 231, 301)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum, pleura, MWP apices mainly brown, markings sometimes contiguous on MWP and scutellum. Trichobothrial fields, ecdysial suture, posterior quarter of pronotum, carinae and remainder of MWP all yellow. Pleura margined with black. Abdomen pinky-grey to pale red, sometimes yellow and becoming paler at margins; red markings along sutures and between evaporative areas, sometimes faint or absent; evaporative areas, abdominal segments 9 and 10, mesal patches on S6-8 and trichobothrial fields brown. Appendages yellow; femora and Ts2 faintly brown, basal half of A1, A3, A4, R1 and apex of R4 brown; apices of A2 sometimes dark, and A4 sometimes yellow to yellow brown; antennal articulations and femoral apices white.

Structure: Body and legs with short, adpressed, pale pubescence and a few short, semi-erect, scattered setae on pronotum, scutellum and MWP. Antennal setae longer, semi-erect, becoming erect on A4. Tibiae with short, adpressed and semi-erect, stout setae, all shorter than tibial width. Tylus reaching just beyond mid-point of A1. Pronotum with lateral margins strongly concave (Fig. 301), body widest at T2-3 and strongly bulging posterior to pronotum. Spiracle 4 lateral. A2 longer than other segments. Prothoracic femur with one short antero-ventral spine (Fig. 231). Rostrum reaching to mesothoracic coxae or between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 3 GB85.36; x 2 GB85.53; x 1 GB86.13; x 1 GB86.56; x 3 GB86.65.

Drymus pumilio Puton, 1877 (Cl. 13.6.1.8; Figs 23, 232)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura yellow-brown; slightly darker between eyes and tylus, on apex and base of pronotum, mesal and apical areas of MWP. Abdomen yellow-grey, with red suffusion; evaporative area margins, segments 9 and 10, mesal patches on S6-8 and

trichobothrial fields brown. Legs, trochanters and rostrum yellow; coxal and femoral apices white, R1 and R4 with brown suffusion. Antennae brown-black, with white articulations.

Structure: Pubescence as *D. brunneus*. Tylus almost reaching apex of A1. A2 shorter than A4. Pronotal sides faintly concave. MWP reaching T3. Spiracle 3 lateral. Prothoracic femur incrassate with one small antero-ventral spine (Fig. 232). Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

x 4 specimens measured: GB87.26.

***Drymus ryei* Douglas & Scott, 1865** (Cl. 13.6.1.9; Fig. 233)

As *D. sylvaticus*. Vertex > 5 x eye width.

x 3 specimens measured: x 1 GB85.30; x 1 GB86.73; x 1 GB87.18B.

***Drymus sylvaticus* (Fabricius, 1775)** (Cl. 13.6.1.10; Figs 24, 87, 171, 234, 302)

Colour: Eyes red. Pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura yellow-brown. Trichobothrial fields and ecdysial suture yellow-white, carinae and normally centre of disc yellow. Head, MWP apices and pleural margins brown-black. Abdomen yellow-grey, pale along sutures and sometimes with faint red suffusion, particularly between evaporative areas. Evaporative areas, segments 9-10, centre of S6-8 and trichobothrial fields dark-brown. Legs yellow, with faint brown suffusion. Ts2 yellow-brown and femoral apices white. Antennae very variable; sometimes all brown-black apart from articulations, but normally with basal half of A2 and apical two-thirds of A4 yellow brown, with white articulations.

Structure: Body with very short, stub-like, adpressed, semi-erect pubescence. Setae longer, semi-erect and adpressed on legs. Tibiae with stouter setae, all noticeably shorter than tibial width. Antennal setae suberect and erect, longest on A4. Tylus reaching just

beyond mid-point of A1. Lateral pronotal margins at most only slightly concave (Fig. 302). MWP reaching T3-4. Spiracle 4 not lateral, but closer to abdominal margin than other spiracles (Fig. 87). Prothoracic femur incrassate, with one small and four very small antero-ventral spines (Fig. 234). Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 2 GB85.23A; x 3 GB86.42; x 1 GB86.47B; x 2 GB86.69; x 2 GB87.31.

Eremocoris Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 13.6.2; Figs 25, 88, 172, 235-238, 303, 304)

Medium sized, yellow, brown, cream and red nymphs, with long, slender appendages and often long pubescence. Eyes small and not touching anterior pronotal margin. Head strongly porrect, with long, truncate antennifers, long trichobothrial hairs and a slender tylus, extending well beyond juga, but not even reaching mid-point of long A1. Pronotum trapeziform to quadrate, with distinct, upwardly reflexed carinate margins, a weak latero-posterior impression and sometimes slightly globose anterior lobes. MWP reaching T3. Slit-like gland apertures, with short, wide evaporative areas, between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior gland apertures more widely separated than other pairs and with a larger evaporative area (Fig. 172). Y-suture distinct and with broad, white margins; sutures T4-5 and T5-6 directed strongly anteriad and T4-5 positioned close to T3-4 at abdominal margin. S2-3 and S3-4 deeper than other ventral sutures, S4-5 curving strongly anteriad, looping around trichobothrium and then directed posteriad, not reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs long and visible in dorsal view. Posterior pair of trichobothria on S5 anterior to spiracle 5, positioned one above the other and close to anterior trichobothrial field which is just posteriad from S4 (Fig. 88). All spiracles ventral. Prothoracic femur incrassate, multi-spinose, with one or two large spines and many small spines on antero-ventral edge (Figs 235-238). Prothoracic tibia with a row of short, tuberculate setae. Rostrum reaching beyond metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *E. abietis* x 4. *E. fenestratus* x 2. *E.*

plebejus x 3. *E.podagricus* x 19.

***Eremocoris abietis* (Linnaeus, 1758) (Cl. 13.6.2.1; Fig. 235)**

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotal discs, MWP apices and pleural margins dark-brown; juga, apex of tylus, remainder of pronotum, scutellum and pleura yellow to yellow-brown; black between eye and ecdysial suture. Abdomen predominantly red, faintly white along sutures, with a latero-longitudinal white stripe and the remainder as *E. podagricus*. Legs brown, apart from yellow femoral apices and Ts1. Antennae brown-black; A1, basal third of A2 brown and articulations white.

Structure: Body and appendages with short, adpressed pubescence. Head, pronotum and MWP with a few long, erect, fine setae. Fine spines on coxae, tibiae and A1. Pronotum almost quadrate, with straight lateral margins. Prothoracic femur with one large, 3-4 apical and 3-6 basal spines on antero-ventral edge and a row of small spines on postero-ventral edge (Fig. 235). Prothoracic tibia with a row of stout, short spines. Rostrum reaching S4.

x 4 freeze dried specimens measured: coll. G.E. Woodroffe, 11.07.1970, Nr. Braemar.

***Eremocoris fenestratus* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1839) (Cl. 13.6.2.2; Fig. 236, 303)**

Colour: Eyes white. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura brown; occipital region, pronotal disc and pleural margins brown-black; carinae yellow-brown and apex of head, except for tylus base, yellow. Abdomen predominantly pink-brown; narrowly white at margin and faintly white along sutures, the remainder as *E. podagricus*. Legs brown; femoral apices and tibial bases paler with all Ts1 yellow. A3, A4, apical half of A2, extreme base and apex of A1 brown-black, remainder yellow. Rostrum yellow, apex of R4 black.

Structure: Body and appendages with short, adpressed pubescence and long, fine, scattered, erect setae on head,

pronotum, scutellum and metathoracic tibia. Antennal apices with a few semi-erect, short setae. A1, pro- and mesothoracic tibiae with short, fine spines. Pronotum almost quadrate, lateral margins straight in posterior half (Fig. 303). Prothoracic femur incrassate, with one large, five apical, three basal antero-ventral spines and a row of small spines on postero-ventral edge (Fig. 236). Rostrum reaching S3.

x 2 freeze dried specimens measured: coll. G.E. Woodroffe, 21.09.1962, Coombe Hill, Buckinghamshire.

***Eremocoris plebejus* (Fallén, 1807) (Cl. 13.6.2.6; Fig. 237)**

Colour: Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and propleura brown; darker-brown anterior to eyes, on pronotal disc and MWP apices; tylus, anterior two thirds of pronotal carinae, lateral areas of MWP, meso- and metapleura yellow. Abdominal markings similar to *E. podagricus*, but brighter red. Prothoracic femur, excepting apices, apical halves of meso- and metathoracic femora all brown, remainder white. Tibiae brown; pro- and mesothoracic tibiae broadly white at bases and narrowly so at apices, metathoracic tibia narrowly pale at base and apex. Ts1 and base of Ts2 white, remainder brown. Coxae and trochanters white, with trochanter apices black.

Structure: Body with long, pale, semi-erect pubescence; shorter and adpressed on MWP, becoming sparse or absent on head, pronotal disc, scutellum, MWP and pleura. Legs with adpressed to semi-erect setae, longer erect setae on prothoracic femur, meso- and metathoracic tibiae. Antennal setae short and adpressed. Pronotal disc faintly punctate and lateral margin slightly concave in mid-length. Prothoracic femur incrassate, with one large, seven small, antero-ventral spines and three very small, postero-ventral spines (Fig. 237). Prothoracic tibia with a row of short, stout spines. Rostrum just reaching beyond metathoracic coxae to S3.

x 1 specimen measured: coll. H. Kenward, 24.08.1970, Kirkconnell Flow, Dumfries and Galloway.

***Eremocoris podagricus* (Fabricius, 1775)** (Cl. 13.6.2.7; Figs 25, 88, 172, 238, 304)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura light matt-brown; becoming more yellow on carinae, lateral margins of head and MWP, anterior pronotal margin, band along pronotal impression and sometimes scutellum base; antennifers edged with black. Abdomen dull-brown or pruinose red-brown; cream along sutures, around evaporative areas and along antero-lateral margins of terga; evaporative areas, segments 9,10, mesal marks on S7, S8 and trichobothrial fields dark-brown. Femora yellow; tibiae yellow-brown; tarsi yellow, with pro- and mesothoracic Ts2 brown, sometimes metathoracic Ts2 or apices of all Ts2 black. Coxae creamy-white. Trochanters yellow, apices of meso- and metathoracic trochanters black. R1 light brown, R2-3 yellow and R4 apically black. A1, basal half of A2 and apical half of A4 yellow, remainder brown-black with articulations pale.

Structure: Body with long and shorter, erect, fine pubescence. Setae on legs moderately long, semi-erect and adpressed. Antennal setae short and adpressed, except for a few longer, semi-erect setae at apices. Lateral pronotal margin slightly concave in the posterior half (Fig. 304). Prothoracic femur incrassate, with one large, 5-11 smaller antero-ventral spines, and 3-6 very small postero-ventral spines (Fig. 238). Prothoracic tibia with four conspicuous basal spines and a series of minute spines. Rostrum reaching S3-4.

x 10 specimens measured: x 1 GB86.38D; x 4 GB86.41A; x 2 GB86.65; x 2 GB86.67B; x 1 GB87.24.

***Gastrodes* Westwood, 1840** (Cl. 13.6.3; Figs 26, 89, 173, 239, 240, 305, 306)

Medium-large, broadly oval, strongly dorso-ventrally compressed, brown nymphs, with slender appendages. Body and appendages with short, adpressed pubescence. Eyes small and distanced from antero-pronotal margin by less than their width. Head strongly porrect, tylus slender, not reaching apex of A1, antennifers pronounced and trichobothrial hairs

short. Pronotum trapezoidal with distinctly carinate lateral margins, concave in posterior third. MWP reaching T3. Slit-like gland apertures, with oval evaporative areas, between T3-5, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior gland apertures more widely separated and with a larger evaporative area than intermediate and posterior pairs (Fig. 173). Distinct Y-suture with a very broad white margin; sutures T4-5 and T5-6 directed anteriorly, all sternal sutures simple, straight and reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs short, not visible in dorsal view. Trio of trichobothria on S3 difficult to see and anterior bothria on S5 just anterior to spiracle 5 (Fig. 89). All spiracles ventral. Prothoracic femur incrassate, multi-spinose, with one large spine (Figs 239, 240). Rostrum reaching to or beyond metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *G. abietum* x 20. *G. grossipes* x 11.

***Gastrodes abietum* Bergroth, 1914** (Cl. 13.6.3.1; Fig 239, 305)

Colour: As *G. grossipes*, but paler, more yellowish, with the posterior third of the pronotum white and the apices of A1 and A2 sometimes darker.

Structure: As *G. grossipes* but larger. Body also with a few slightly longer, scattered, erect setae. Tylus almost reaching apex of A1. Lateral pronotal margins distinctly concave in posterior third (Fig. 305). Prothoracic femur with one large antero-ventral spine and 3-5 smaller apical spines, basal spines normally absent but if present never more than ten (Fig. 239). Rostrum reaching to, or beyond, metathoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: GB88.17.

***Gastrodes grossipes* (De Geer, 1773)** (Cl. 13.6.3.2; Figs 26, 89, 173, 240, 306)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura brown; tylus, carinae and ecdysial suture yellow. Base of head sometimes with yellow streaks and narrow, postero-mesal white pronotal streak sometimes present. Abdomen

pale-brown to pale reddish-brown; T1 and streaks adjacent to evaporative areas white; red maculae sometimes between intermediate and posterior evaporative areas and red streaks directed posteriad from evaporative areas to suture; evaporative areas, abdominal segments 9, 10 and mesal mark on S8 dark-brown. Legs light-brown, sometimes darker-brown; femoral apices pale and Ts2 dark-brown. A1 and A2 yellow, A3 and A4 dark-brown. Rostrum light-brown, apex of R4 dark-brown.

Structure: Body and appendages with very short, pale, adpressed pubescence and slightly longer, pale, semi-erect setae on tylus apex, coxae, trochanters, tarsi and antennal apices. Lateral pronotal margins slightly concave in posterior third (Fig. 306). A1 surpassing apex of tylus by one third of length. Prothoracic femur with one large antero-ventral spine, 3-5 small apical spines and 5-15 small basal spines (Fig. 240). Rostrum reaching to or just beyond metathoracic coxae.

x 9 specimens measured: x 6 GB85.63; x 1 GB86.72; x 2 GB89.3.

***Ischnocoris* Fieber, 1860** (Cl. 13.6.4; Figs 45, 90, 174)

Small, distinctively shaped, large eyed, shining, almost glabrous, red and black bodied nymphs with a white abdominal margin. Head declivent, tylus almost reaching apex of A1, trichobothrial hairs long, and eyes touching anterior pronotal margin. Antennae slender with A1 broader than A2 and A3. Pronotum subquadrate, parallel sided for most of length, indistinctly carinate, with very weak postero-lateral impressions and unconnected meso-anterior impressions. Strongly convex MWP reaching T2-3, with sides projecting distinctly beyond lateral pronotal margins. Gland apertures between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior apertures more widely separated and with a wider evaporative area than subequal intermediate and posterior pairs (Fig. 174). Y-suture present; T4-5 and T5-6 directed anteriorly; S2-3 and S3-4 deeper than other ventral sutures, S4-5 not reaching abdominal margin, curving anteriorly then posteriad (Fig. 90). Trichobothrial hairs long and visible in dorsal view. Trichobothria close together on S5,

posterior pair one above the other and anterior trichobothrium just posteriad of spiracle (Fig. 90). S8 with long meso-lateral bristle-like spine. All spiracles ventral. Prothoracic femur mutic and strongly incrassate.

Material examined: *I. angustulus* x 19. *I. hemipterus* x 1. *I. punctulatus* x 1. *I. punctulatus?* x 10+.

***Ischnocoris angustulus* (Boheman, 1852) (Cl. 13.6.4.1; Figs 45, 90, 174)**

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura shining brown-black, with yellow-red ecdysial suture. Abdomen red; off-white along margin and along sutures; sterna sometimes paler mesally; evaporative areas, T9-10, S7 mesally and S8-10 brown to brown-black. Femora and tibiae yellow-brown to brown; femoral apices, bases and apical halves of tibiae paler. Tarsi yellow-brown to yellow-white. Coxae and trochanters white, with brown. A1 brown-black, apex yellow; A2-4 yellow to yellow-brown, with slightly darker bands on bases and apices of A2-3 and base of A4, all antennal articulations white. Rostrum yellow-brown to brown.

Structure: Body with very short, sparse, erect, pale pubescence and slightly longer, adpressed setae on S6-8. Adpressed setae on legs with stouter setae on coxae and tibiae. Longer, semi-erect setae on antennae. MWP reaching T3. Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 3 GB85.25; x 6 GB86.36B; x 1 GB86.46C.

***Lamproplax* Douglas & Scott, 1868 (Cl. 13.6.5; Figs 27, 91, 175, 241, 242)**

Medium sized, pale, shining nymphs, with slender appendages. Eyes small and touching anterior pronotal margin. Head declivent and semi-porrect. Tylus extending well beyond juga, but only reaching mid-point of A1. Cephalic trichobothrial hairs indistinct amongst other setae. Pronotum carinate and almost rectangular; anterior angles broadly rounded and lateral margins parallel in

posterior half; broad latero-posterior impression present and anterior lobes slightly swollen. MWP reaching T3. Gland apertures between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior gland apertures more widely separated and with larger evaporative areas than intermediate and posterior pairs (Fig. 175). Y-suture indistinct and normally without coloured margins. Sutures T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6 directed anteriorad, S4-5 not reaching abdominal margin, curving anteriorad around trichobothrium and then posteriorad; S5-6 also curving anteriorad around trichobothrium, but reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs long. Trichobothria close together on S5, anteriorad of spiracle 5 and either side of spiracle 4, with posterior pair one above other (Fig. 91). Spiracles all ventral, 4 closer to abdominal margin. Prothoracic femur incrassate with fine spines (Figs 241, 242).

Material examined: *L. picea* x 10.

***Lamproplax picea* (Flor, 1860)** (Cl. 13.6.5.1; Figs 27, 91, 175, 241, 242)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, MWP, scutellum and appendages yellow to yellow-brown. Lateral margins of head, posterior margin of pronotum, MWP apices and evaporative areas light-brown, with apex of rostrum and trochanters darker. Abdomen yellow-pink; terga often pinker and sterna more yellow-brown.

Structure: Pale, medium length, scattered, erect and semi-erect, fine pubescence on head, pronotum and appendages; setae shorter and more adpressed on MWP and abdomen. Tibiae, coxae and A1 with brown spines. Prothoracic femur with two or occasionally only one antero-ventral spine (Fig. 241, 242) (one specimen examined had two spines on one femur and only one on the other). Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

x 8 specimens measured: x 2 GB85.53; x 3 GB86.35C; x 2 coll. NCC, 16.07.1987, Rhos Rhydd; x 1 coll. NCC, 17.08.1987, Cors Caron.

***Notochilus* Fieber, 1864 (Cl. 13.6.6)**

No specimens available for study.

***Ribauticoris* Stichel, 1958 (Cl. 13.6.7)**

No specimens available for study.

***Scolopostethus* (Fieber, 1860) (Cl. 13.6.8; Figs 28, 92, 76, 243-248, 322-325)**

Medium-small, intricately patterned, brown, yellow and red nymphs. Eyes close to anterior pronotal margin. Head moderately declivent, trichobothria distinct and tylus reaching to mid-point of A1. Pronotum trapezoidal, with distinctly carinate, faintly concave, lateral margins and a weak posterior transverse impression. MWP reaching T3. Gland apertures and wide, transversely oblong evaporative areas between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior gland apertures more widely separated and with a larger evaporative area than equal sized intermediate and posterior pairs (Fig. 176). Y-suture with a broad white margin. Sutures T4-5 and T5-6 directed strongly anteriad; S2-3 and S3-4 strongly grooved; S4-5 curving anteriad around trichobothrium then directed posteriad and not reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs long and visible in dorsal view. Trichobothria positioned close together on S5 with pair one above the other and singleton just posteriad of spiracle 4 (Fig. 92). Spiracles ventral. Prothoracic femur incrassate with one medium sized spine in a row of small spines, on antero-ventral edge (Figs 243-248). Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *S. affinis* x 46. *S. cognatus* x 2. *S. decoratus* x 35. *S. grandis* x 12. *S. patruelis*? (instar 4) x 1. *S. pictus* x 4. *S. puberulus* x 2. *S. thomsoni* x 10. *Scolopostethus* sp. x 30.

***Scolopstethus affinis* (Schilling, 1829)** (Cl. 13.6.8.1; Figs 92, 176, 243, 321, 322)

Colour: Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura brown to brown-black, with yellow markings as follows;- along ecdysial suture, on posterior half of pronotal carinae, as three separate yellow areas on posterior pronotal margin and as one small mesal area on anterior margin, on corners of scutellum and as four irregular areas on MWP. Abdomen reddish-brown, with white markings on anterior margins of each segment; white also on T1, along tergal sutures, on margins of evaporative areas on T4-5 and T5-6 and in meso-lateral areas of T5-7; faint red lining sometimes present along Y-suture and red suffusion sometimes present in mesal areas of terga. Evaporative areas, abdominal segments 9 and 10 and mesal patch on S8 (if present) dark-brown. Legs variable; femora brown with white bases and apices; tibiae all white or brown for most of mesal area; tarsi all white or Ts2 sometimes brownish. Coxae and trochanters white with a black spot on trochanter apices. Antennae dark-brown, apical third of A1 and basal third of A2 white; A2 sometimes almost completely white or yellow. Rostrum brown, base and apex of R3 yellow-white.

Structure: Body and appendages with short, pale, adpressed pubescence, also a few semi-erect to erect setae on head, pronotum and MWP (Figs 321, 322). MWP reaching white margin of Y-suture. Prothoracic femur with one medium sized spine in a row of 4-8 apical small spines and sometimes also some very small basal spines (Fig. 243). Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 4 GB85.49; x 3 coll. B. Wallace, 16.08.1985, Thingwall, Merseyside; x 3 GB86.31B.

***Scolopstethus decoratus* (Hahn, 1833)** (Cl. 13.6.8.4; Figs 28, 244)

Colour: As *S. affinis*, but often richer and darker. Yellow markings on base of pronotum usually but not always linked, forming a continuous transverse band along impression and enveloping the two isolated meso-lateral brown marks. Only anterior third of pronotal carinae brown.

Apical yellow area on MWP small or often absent. All of tarsi and tibiae, except for bases and apices brown. Only apex of A1 and base of A2 white.

Structure: As *S. affinis*. Prothoracic femur with one medium sized spine, 4-7 small apical spines, and sometimes a row of basal spines on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 244).

x 10 specimens measured: x 1 GB84.21A; x 1 GB85.22E; x 2 GB85.55; x 1 GB85.58A; x 5 GB85.62B.

***Scolopostethus grandis* Horváth, 1880** (Cl. 13.6.8.5; Fig. 245, 323)

Colour: As *S. affinis*. Posterior, transverse, yellow pronotal band occasionally present.

Structure: Larger than *S. affinis* with smaller pronotum. MWP only just reaching T3. Pubescence shorter and less dense than for *S. affinis* (Fig. 323). Prothoracic femur with one medium sized spine, normally four small apical spines and a row of very small basal spines on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 245).

x 10 specimens measured: x 3 GB86.49; x 7 GB86.67B.

***Scolopostethus pictus* (Schilling, 1829)** (Cl. 13.6.8.8; Fig. 246)

Colour: Markings similar to *S. affinis*, but paler and more faint. Distinct yellow meso-anterior spot present on pronotal margin, posterior markings irregular and carinae uniformly yellow. Apex and base of MWP brown, mesal area uniformly yellow, not divided into four separate areas. A1, A2 and apical half of A4 yellow. Tibiae and Ts1 all yellow. R3 uniformly yellow.

Structure: Larger, with longer more slender appendages than other *Scolopostethus*. Pubescence as *S. affinis*. MWP just reaching T3. Prothoracic femur with one medium sized spine and 6-8 apical, smaller spines on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 246). Rostrum reaching metathoracic coxae.

x 3 specimens measured: GB86.69.

***Scolopostethus puberulus* Horváth, 1887** (Cl. 13.6.8.11; Fig. 247, 324)

Colour: As *S. affinis*. MWP with only three irregular yellow mesal areas, apices brown and at most only a faint small apical spot present. Prothoracic femur brown with white apices, meso- and metathoracic femora yellow with a broad apical brown band. Prothoracic tibia yellow-brown, meso- and metathoracic tibiae yellow, with a broad basal band. Ts1 yellow and Ts2 brown. Antennae brown-black, apex of A1 and A2 completely yellow. Rostrum brown; R2 apex, R3 and base of R4 yellow.

Structure: Head, pronotum, MWP and scutellum with medium length, semi-erect, pale pubescence (Fig. 324); setae shorter, more compressed on abdomen and appendages. Prothoracic femur with one medium sized spine on antero-ventral edge, six small apical spines and some minute basal spines (probably variable) (Fig. 247). Rostrum reaching between metathoracic coxae.

x 1 specimen measured: GB87.26.

***Scolopostethus thomsoni* Reuter, 1874** (Cl. 13.6.8.12; Fig. 248, 325)

Colour: As *S. affinis*. MWP with 4-6 irregular yellow mesal areas. Only apical quarter of A1 and basal quarter of A2 yellow-white.

Structure: Medium-short, compressed, semi-erect pubescence (Fig. 325). Prothoracic femur with one medium sized spine, 4-5, small apical spines and a series of six, basal, small spines (Fig. 248). MWP reaching T2-3 or white margin of Y-suture. Rostrum only reaching mesothoracic coxae.

x 6 specimens measured: GB85.68.

***Taphropeltus* Stål, 1872** (Cl. 13.6.9; Figs 29, 93, 177, 249)

Small, colourful, shining nymphs, with stout antennae. Head porrect, moderately declivent with long trichobothrial hairs (difficult to see amongst setae); tylus at most reaching middle of A1. Eyes small and distanced from anterior pronotal margin by almost one eye width. Pronotum trapeziform, with upwardly reflexed, narrowly carinate lateral margins. MWP reaching T3. Gland apertures with large evaporative areas between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior apertures more widely separated, with a larger evaporative area than subequal intermediate and posterior pairs (Fig. 177). Sutures T4-5 and T5-6 directed anteriad, S2-3 and S3-4 strongly grooved, apparently lined and contiguous with Y-suture; S4-5 curving anteriad around trichobothrium, not reaching abdominal margin and directed posteriad. Trichobothrial hairs long and visible in dorsal view. Trichobothria positioned close together on S5 with the posterior pair one above the other and the anterior trichobothrium posteriad of spiracle 4 (Fig. 93). Bristle-like spine present on S8. Spiracles all ventral. Prothoracic femur incrassate and multi-spinose (Fig. 249).

Material examined: *T. contractus* x 24. *T. hamulatus* x 3.

***Taphropeltus contractus* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1835)**

(Cl. 13.6.9.3; Figs 29, 93, 177, 249)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, pleura and middle of MWP yellow; scutellum, pleural margin, remainder of MWP, sometimes pronotal disc and occipital region brown. Ecdysial suture white. T3-7 red mesally; T2, T8 and lateral margins white. Sterna yellow-white with red markings adjacent to lateral trichobothria. Evaporative areas, T9, T10, mesal areas of S7 and S8 brown. Legs yellow; tarsi and prothoracic tibia sometimes yellow-brown; coxae, trochanters and femoral apices yellow-white. A1 and A2 yellow; with A1 base, base and apex of A2 brown (A2 colour variable but marking constant). A3 and basal two-thirds of A4 brown; apex of A4 and all articulations white. Rostrum yellow-brown.

Structure: Dorsal surface of body with very long, pale,

erect, fairly sparse pubescence; ventral body surface and prothoracic femur with medium length, semi-erect setae and shorter adpressed setae on antennae and remainder of legs. Lateral pronotal sides slightly concave. Prothoracic femur with one medium sized spine and 7-11 (normally 11), small spines on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 249). Rostrum reaching to meso- or metathoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 3 GB86.26A; x 2 GB86.47; x 1 GB86.48; x 2 GB86.51A; x 2 GB87.18A.

***Taphropeltus hamulatus* (Thomson, 1870) (Cl. 13.6.9.4)**

Colour and structure as *T. contractus*, but smaller. TBL = 2.30mm - 2.48mm and posterior width of pronotum > 1.85 x anterior width.

x 3 specimens measured: x 1 GB86.52B; x 2 GB87.29.

***Thaumastopus* Fieber, 1870 (Cl 13.6.10)**

No specimens available for study.

GONIANOTINI STÅL, 1872

***Alampes* Horváth, 1884 (Cl. 13.7.1)**

No specimens available for study.

***Aoploscelis* Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 13.7.2; Figs 94, 178, 250, 331)**

Small, dark-brown, shining nymphs, with a matt abdomen. Body with short, sparse pubescence; long, erect and semi-erect setae on head, posterior and mesal area of sterna, and one long erect seta on apex of prothoracic tibia. Stout, short, semi-erect spines on all tibiae. Head moderately short, declivent, with long, conspicuous trichobothrial hairs. Tylus reaching apex of A1. Eyes slightly distanced from anterior pronotal margin. Pronotum trapeziform, with narrow, rib-like, carinate lateral margins, almost straight anterior and posterior margins and a weak posterior transverse impression. MWP reaching T3 or

T4. Slit-like gland apertures present between T4-5 and T5-6, posterior pair slightly more widely spaced and both pairs with narrow, inconspicuous evaporative areas (Fig 178). Y-suture absent. Sutures between T4-5 and T5-6 very strongly curving anteriad. S4-5 curving slightly anteriad, embracing trichobothrium and weakly reaching abdominal margin (Fig. 94). Trichobothrial hairs long and visible dorsally. Trichobothria on S5 widely spaced with spiracle closer to posterior pair (Fig. 94). Spiracle 4 dorsal, remainder ventral. Prothoracic femur incrassate and mutic, with a row of fine seta-like spines on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 250). Prothoracic tibia with one long basal spine (Fig. 331). Rostrum not reaching beyond prothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *A. bivirgatus* x 4.

Aphanus Laporte, 1833 (Cl. 13.7.3; Figs 46, 95, 179, 251)

Medium length, black and brown heavily sclerotized, almost glabrous nymphs, with slender appendages. Eyes touching antero-lateral pronotal margin. Tylus slender, snub ended and only reaching mid-point of A1. Head short, declivent, with long trichobothrial hairs. Pronotum with a weak posterior transverse impression, lateral margins convex to straight, downwardly reflexed and narrowly carinate. MWP reaching T3. Equal sized and spaced, slit-like, gland apertures, with equal sized narrow evaporative areas between T4-5 and T5-6 (Fig. 179). Y-suture absent. Sutures T4-5 and T5-6 curving strongly anteriad, S2-3 and S3-4 deep, S4-5 curving anteriad near trichobothrium, embracing trichobothrium and not reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs visible in dorsal view. Anterior and posterior pair of trichobothria on S5 widely spaced with spiracle equidistant between them (Fig. 95). Spiracle 4 dorsal, others ventral. Terga often, but not always, with a latero-longitudinal impression. Prothoracic femur slightly incrassate with a small and very small antero-ventral spine (Fig. 251). Tibiae and A1 with short, semi-erect spines. Rostrum reaching between pro- and mesothoracic coxae, or just to mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *A. rolandri* x 12.

Aphanus rolandri (Linnaeus, 1758) (Cl. 13.7.3.1; Figs 46, 95, 179, 251)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP uniformly matt-black, with a pink ecdysial suture. Abdomen castaneous to brown-black; trichobothrial fields pink (often visible dorsally), evaporative areas, markings on S7, abdominal segments 8 and 9 black. Appendages normally brown to black with paler articulations, but sometimes yellow-brown. Coxae white, with brown markings. Rostrum brown.

Structure: Body with very short, sparse pubescence and dense, short adpressed setae on appendages.

x 8 specimens measured: x 3 GB87.18B; x 5 J89.16C.

***Bleteogonus* Reuter, 1885** (Cl. 13.7.4)

No specimens available for study.

***Diomphalus* Fieber, 1864** (Cl. 13.7.5; Figs 96, 180, 252, 307)

Medium-small, suboval, pale, yellow-white nymphs with a faintly spotted red abdomen. Body with very short, sparse, pale, adpressed pubescence; short, erect, stout, scattered, black setae on head and longer, stout, black, semi-erect setae on appendages. Head strongly porrect and slightly declivent. Tylus long, stout, apically blunt and extending to apex of A1. A3 very short, strongly contrasting with long A4. Eyes large, slightly distanced from and protruding beyond anterior pronotal corner. Pronotum subtrapezoidal, with narrowly carinate, sinuate lateral margins and strongly pronounced calli, divided by a broad, strong meso-longitudinal impression (Fig. 307). MWP widely separated, with very convex outer margins. Small gland apertures with narrow evaporative areas between T4-5 and T5-6. Posterior pair fractionally more widely separated and with a straighter linking channel (Fig. 180). Y-suture absent, T4-5 and T5-6 curving anteriad, remainder straight and all reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs short and just visible in dorsal view. Trichobothria on S5

close together, either side of spiracle (Fig. 96). Spiracles 2 and 3 just ventral, 4 clearly lateral and 5-8 clearly ventral. Prothoracic femur incrassate with rows of short, stout, black setae on antero-ventral and antero-lateral edges (Fig. 252). Rostrum reaching metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *D. hispidulus* x 2.

Emblethis Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 13.7.6; Figs 30, 97, 181, 253, 254, 292, 293)

Medium length, suboval, almost glabrous, brown and yellow nymphs, with a mottled, red abdomen and stout, short setae on the head and appendages. Head moderately declivent, trichobothria absent, tylus not quite reaching apex of A1, and eyes touching, or sometimes embraced by, antero-lateral pronotal margins (Figs 292, 293). Pronotum trapezoidal to subquadrate, with broadly carinate often strongly sinuate lateral margins, a weak transverse posterior impression and deeper meso-longitudinal impression along stem of ecdysial suture. MWP reaching T3. Gland apertures, with narrow, rim-like evaporative areas, between T4-5 and T5-6; posterior apertures larger and more widely spaced apart (Fig. 181). Y-suture absent. Suture T3-4 slightly and T5-6 more strongly curving anteriad. S2-3 and S3-4 more deeply impressed and S4-5 curving anteriad, embracing trichobothrium and not reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs visible in dorsal view. Trichobothria widely spaced on S5, with the pair closer to spiracle 5 (Fig. 97). Spiracle 4 dorsal, remainder ventral with spiracle 3 often positioned closer to lateral abdominal margin. Prothoracic femur incrassate, with a row of short, fine spines on ventral edge (Figs 253, 254). A1 broader and shorter than A2-4. Rostrum reaching pro- to mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *E. angustus* x 4. *E. brachynotus* x 1. *E. ciliatus* x 5. *E. denticollis* x 13. *E. duplicatus* x 3. *E. griseus* x 35. *E. karamanus* x 6. *E. verbasci* x 3. *Emblethis* spp. x 45.

***Emblethis denticollis* Horváth, 1878** (Cl. 13.7.6.5; Figs 253, 292)

Colour: Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP strongly patterned yellow and dark-brown, becoming black on anterior of pronotum and head. Head with five distinct, dorsal, interrupted yellow stripes (Fig. 292). Carinate sides of pronotum and MWP yellow-white. Red suffusion sometimes present near eyes, along posterior margins of pronotum and scutellum. Abdomen with numerous small, yellow-white spots, highlighted with brown and red mottling; spots sometimes merging and becoming indistinct. Distinct red meso-lateral spots on T3-7 and all sutures normally lined with red. Mesal areas on S6-7 and abdominal segments 8-9 brown, to brown-black. Appendages yellow; legs, particularly femora, dappled brown; A4, very occasionally apex of A3, Ts1 apices and Ts2 brown to brown-black.

Note: A Turkish instar 4 nymph is much darker, with an overall brown suffusion (Appendix 5, ref. T90.73C).

Structure: Body and appendages with very short, adpressed pale pubescence. Prothoracic femur with seven short, fine, dark, antero-ventral spines, with the apical spine more robust. Dark, semi-erect spines on anterior of head, coxae and tibiae, becoming shorter on tarsi, longer and finer on antennae. Rostrum just reaching mesothoracic coxae. Prothoracic femur as Fig. 253).

x 10 specimens measured: x 9 J89.21A,C; x 1 J89.12C.

***Emblethis griseus* (Wolff, 1802)** (Cl. 13.7.6.9; Figs 30, 97, 181, 254, 293)

Colour: Eyes red-brown. Head and pronotum yellow, with interocular area and pronotal lobes brown-black. Scutellum mainly brown, with darker basal corners. MWP yellow with broad, brown, irregular shaped, mesal markings, extending throughout length. Brown markings extremely variable; sometimes variegated on pronotum, almost absent on scutellum, except for basal corners, and very restricted on MWP. Pleura primarily dark-brown. Abdomen with yellow spots, highlighted by brown and some red; spots sometimes

faint on margins. Evaporative rim of gland apertures, mesal areas on S6-7 and abdominal segments 8-9 brown to black. Red suffusion sometimes evident over body; red most frequently present along sutures, anterior to scent gland apertures and as dark red-brown meso-lateral spots on T4-7. Appendages yellow; tibial and Ts2 apices faintly brown, Ts2 and A4 brown and R4 predominantly brown-black.

Structure: Body distinctly oval, with very short, adpressed, pale pubescence. Stout, semi-erect setae on head, coxae, tibiae and tarsi, becoming longer and finer on antennae. Prothoracic femur with an antero-ventral row of seven, small, equal sized, fine, dark spines and a weak postero-ventral row (Fig. 254). Rostrum reaching between pro- and mesothoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 7 GB85.22A; x 3 GB86.48A.

Gonianotus Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 13.7.7; Figs 98, 182, 255, 294)

Medium-small, oval, mottled nymphs with pale spots. Almost glabrous, with stout spines on appendages, head and centre of sterna. Head short and declivent, tylus not quite reaching apex of A1 and trichobothria absent. Eyes large, touching lateral corners of anterior pronotal margin. Pronotum trapezoidal, transverse impression absent, lateral margins sinuate and broadly carinate, anterior margin straight and almost parallel with posterior margin (Fig. 294). MWP reaching T3-4. Gland apertures with narrow, rim-like evaporative areas between T4-5 and T5-6; posterior pair slightly more widely separated (Fig. 182). Y-suture absent; sutures T4-5 and T5-6 almost straight, only slightly curving anteriad; S4-5 curving anteriad, embracing trichobothrium and not reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs short and not always visible in dorsal view. Trichobothria widely spaced on S5, with spiracle just closer to posterior pair (Fig. 98). Spiracle 4 dorsal, remainder ventral. Prothoracic femur moderately incrassate, with a row of evenly spaced, short, fine, spines (Fig. 255). Rostrum reaching between pro- and mesothoracic coxae to mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *Gonianotus* sp. x 9.

***Hyalocoris* Jakovlev, 1874 (Cl.13.7.8)**

No specimens available for study.

***Ischnopeza* Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 13.7.9; Figs 99, 183, 256)**

Medium length, with long appendages and a red and brown mottled body, with pale, white spots. Body pubescence short and sparse with very long, erect and suberect setae present on antennae and a few on head. Stout, short, semi-erect spines on tibiae and A1. Head elongate, parallel sided, with semi-protuberant eyes, only slightly distanced from antero-pronotal margin. Tylus long, thin, parallel sided, slightly bulging at apex and reaching two-thirds along length of A1. Juga long, thin and strongly concave along outer lateral margin. Pronotum trapeziform, shorter than head, with upwardly reflexed, broadly carinate lateral margins, a straight posterior margin, transverse anterior and posterior impressions. MWP narrow, widely spaced and reaching T3. Very small gland apertures, with only slight evidence of an evaporative area, between T5-6; apertures separated by only twice their width. Vestigial aperture remains, without an evaporative area, between T4-5, normally, but not always, just visible (Fig. 183). Y-suture absent; sutures T4-5 and T5-6 curving only slightly anteriorly; S4-5 curving strongly anteriorly, embracing trichobothrium and not reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs visible in dorsal view. Trichobothria widely separated on S5, with the spiracle closer to the posterior pair (Fig. 99). Spiracle 4 dorsal, remainder ventral but 2, and particularly 3, close to lateral margin. Prothoracic femur moderately incrassate, with a row of small spines along antero-ventral edge (Fig. 256). Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *I. hirticornis* x 2. *I. pallipes* x 2.

Macrodema Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 13.7.10; Figs 47, 100, 184,)

Small, black and castaneous, shining, suboval nymphs, with short, moderately stout legs. Body with sparse adpressed pubescence and longer, semi-erect antennal setae. Short, stout spines on A1 and tibiae; longer, stout setae on head and centre of sterna. Head declivent, with distinct trichobothria; tylus extending to, or slightly beyond, apex of A1 and eyes slightly distanced from anterior pronotal margin. Pronotum trapeziform, narrowly carinate with weak anterior and posterior transverse impressions. MWP short, only reaching T2 (probably T3 for macropters). Slit-like, subequally spaced gland apertures with narrow evaporative areas between T4-5 and T5-6 (Fig. 184). Y-suture absent. Sutures T4-5 and T5-6 curving strongly anteriad; S2-3 and S3-4 deep, S4-5 curving anteriad near trichobothrium, embracing trichobothrium and not reaching abdominal margin). Trichobothrial hairs visible in dorsal view. Trichobothria widely separate on S5, with spiracle slightly closer to posterior pair (Fig. 100). Spiracle 4 dorsal, remainder ventral. Prothoracic femur mutic and strongly incrassate. Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *M. microptera* x 60.

Macrodema microptera (Curtis, 1836) (Cl. 13.7.10.1; Figs 47, 100, 184)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura black. Abdomen castaneous; evaporative areas, mesal area on S7 and abdominal segments 9 and 10 black. Appendages brown; tarsi yellow-brown, antennal articulations and femoral apices pale; bases and apices of A2 and A3 sometimes with slightly darker annuli

Structure: As generic description.

x 10 specimens measured: x 3 GB84.17B; x 4 GB85.23; x 1 GB86.18D; x 2 GB86.48C.

Neurocladus Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 13.7.11)

No specimens available for study.

Pionosomus Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 13.7.12; Figs 48, 101, 185, 308)

Small, broadly oval, heavily sclerotized, brown and black, shining nymphs. Stout, long, erect setae on head, lateral pronotal margin (Fig. 308), centre of sterna and femora; finer on antennae, shorter and stouter on tibiae. Eyes touching antero-lateral pronotal margin. Tylus reaching apex of A1. Head short, declivent, with long trichobothrial hairs. Pronotum trapeziform, with weak posterior transverse impression and narrowly emarginate lateral margins. MWP reaching T3-4. Narrow, slit-like, widely spaced gland apertures, with narrow, subequal evaporative areas, between T4-5 and T5-6 (Fig. 185). Y-suture absent; suture T4-5 curving slightly and T5-6 strongly anteriad; S2-3 and S3-4 deep; S4-5 curving anteriad, slightly embracing trichobothrium and not reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs visible in dorsal view. Anterior and posterior trichobothria on S5 widely separated with the spiracle closer to the posterior pair (Fig. 101). Spiracle 4 dorsal, the remainder ventral. Terga normally, but not always, with a longitudinal lateral impression. Prothoracic femur incrassate and mutic, but with long setae. Rostrum reaching between pro- and mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *P. depressus* x 2. *P. opacellus* x 20. *P. varius* x 23. *Pionosomus* sp. x 2.

***Pionosomus varius* (Wolff, 1804) (Cl. 13.7.12.7; Figs 48, 101, 185, 308)**

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP shining, brown-black, with a pink ecdysial suture. Abdomen castaneous to dark-brown; evaporative areas, markings on S7, abdominal segments 8 and 9 brown-black. Appendages yellow-brown to brown; femoral apices, antennal articulations and most of coxae pale.

Structure: Body almost glabrous, with very short, sparse pubescence. Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

x 9 specimens measured: x 7 GB85.37B; x 2 GB86.46B.

***Pterotmetus* Amyot & Serville, 1843** (Cl. 13.7.13; Figs 49, 102, 186, 257)

Medium length, elongate, narrow, parallel sided, heavily sclerotized, black and dark-brown to castaneous, matt nymphs. Body almost glabrous and tibiae with short, stout spines. Head declivent, moderately porrect, with tylus almost reaching apex of A1 and eyes only slightly distanced from anterior pronotal margin. Pronotum narrowly and inconspicuously carinate, with weak anterior and posterior transverse impressions. MWP short, reaching T2, or at most suture between T2-3. Equal sized and spaced gland apertures, with evaporative areas, between T4-5 and T5-6 (Fig. 186). Y-suture absent; sutures T4-5 and T5-6 curving very strongly anteriad; sutures S2-3 and S3-4 deep and S4-5 curving anteriad near trichobothrium, slightly embracing trichobothrium and not reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs visible in dorsal view. Trichobothria widely spaced on S5, with spiracle just closer to posterior pair (Fig. 102). Spiracle 4 dorsal, remainder ventral, but often difficult to see. Prothoracic femur moderately incrassate and unispinose (Fig. 257). Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *P. staphyliniformis* x 3.

***Pterotmetus staphyliniformis* (Schilling, 1829)** (Cl. 13.7.13.3; Figs 49, 102, 186, 257)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum and scutellum black. Abdomen castaneous to brown-black; evaporative areas, mesal marks on S6-7 and abdominal segments 8-9 black. Coxae and trochanters white, with brown markings. Appendages brown-black; tarsi sometimes brown, antennal articulations and femoral apices pink-white.

Structure: Body with very short, sparse, adpressed pubescence. Short, dense adpressed setae on antennae,

becoming longer and semi-erect at apices. Prothoracic femur with one very small antero-ventral spine (Fig. 257).

x 2 specimens measured: GB86.48.

***Trapezonotus* Fieber, 1860** (Cl. 13.7.14; Figs 50, 103, 187, 258-261)

Medium to small, black and castaneous, suboval, almost glabrous nymphs, with stout tibial, tarsal and antennal setae. Pronotum, scutellum and MWP rugose and abdomen finely punctate. Head declivent, with either stout trichobothrial hairs or long fine setae; eyes touching antero-lateral pronotal margins and tylus not quite, or just reaching A1 apex. Pronotum trapeziform, narrowly emarginate, with weak transverse posterior and meso-longitudinal impressions. MWP reaching T3-4. Paired, equally widely spaced scent gland apertures with narrow, equal sized evaporative areas between T4-5 and T5-6. Y-suture absent; sutures T4-5 mildly, and T5-6 strongly curving anteriad. Sutures S2-3 and S3-4 strongly impressed; S4-5 curving anteriad, embracing trichobothrium, not reaching abdominal margin, although a weak line is present. Trichobothrial hairs visible in dorsal view. Trichobothria widely spaced on S5, with the pair closer to the spiracle (Fig. 103). Spiracle 4 dorsal or lateral, remainder ventral and often difficult to see. Prothoracic femur incrassate, with 4-5 medium-small, tuberculate, setose spines and a row of long, fine setae on postero-ventral edge (Figs 258-261). Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *T. arenarius* x 74. *T. desertus* x 11. *T. dispar* x 23. *T. seductor* x 12. *T. ullrichi* x 26. *Trapezonotus* sp. x 45.

***Trapezonotus arenarius* (Linnaeus, 1758)** (Cl. 13.7.14.1; Figs 50, 103, 187, 258)

Colour: Strongly shining. Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura black. Abdominal segments 8-9 black with trichobothrial fields pink. Appendages brown to black; femoral apices and antennal articulations off-white.

Structure: Body with very short, adpressed pubescence; slightly longer on venter and sparse on head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP. Appendages with medium length, adpressed and stout setae. Lateral pronotal margins slightly sinuate. Tylus reaching A1 apex. Prothoracic femur with one medium sized spine, 2-4 tuberculate setae and a number of very small spines on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 258).

x 10 specimens measured: x 1 GB84.10; x 3 GB85.38B; x 2 GB85.51; x 4 GB85.65B.

***Trapezonotus desertus* Seidenstücker, 1951** (Cl. 13.7.14.3; Fig. 259)

Colour and structure as *T. arenarius*, but body matt, or at most faintly shining.

x 10 specimens measured: x 3 GB85.14C; x 7 GB85.32A.

***Trapezonotus dispar* Stål, 1872** (Cl. 13.7.14.4; Fig. 260)

Colour and structure as *T. arenarius*. Body larger and matt, or only slightly shining. Lateral pronotal margins not sinuate. Spiracle 4 sometimes almost lateral.

x 10 specimens measured: x 8 GB86.33A,C; x 2 GB86.66A.

***Trapezonotus ullrichi* (Fieber, 1837)** (Cl. 13.7.14.7; Fig. 261)

As *T. arenarius* with following exceptions:-

Colour: Ts1, sometimes Ts2, A2, A3, with exception of extreme bases and apices, yellow.

Structure: Pronotum, MWP and scutellum almost glabrous. Tylus not quite reaching apex of A1. Pronotal sides not sinuate. Prothoracic femur with only three tuberculate setae and a spine on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 261).

x 10 specimens measured: J89.21.

Hadrocnemis Jakovlev, 1881 (Cl. 13.8.1)

No specimens available for study.

Icus Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 13.8.2; Figs 104, 188, 262)

Medium-small, yellow-brown and red, shining, distinctive nymphs with an elongate, oval, parallel sided body. Head slightly porrect, declivent and with distinct trichobothria. Tylus broad and almost extending to apex of A1. Eyes small and touching antero-lateral pronotal margin. Pronotum subquadrate, without transverse impression, its lateral margins not carinate, but distinctly sinuate behind middle. MWP reaching T3. Gland apertures and evaporative area absent from T3-4. Pair between T4-5 and T5-6 widely spaced, with narrow, inconspicuous evaporative areas; posterior pair slightly more widely spaced (Fig. 188). Y-suture absent; T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6 curving strongly anteriad. S2-3, S3-4 deep; S4-5 curving strongly anteriad, embracing trichobothrium and not reaching lateral margin of abdomen (sutures indistinct in alcohol and best viewed dry). Trichobothrial hairs long and visible in dorsal view. Pair of trichobothria on S5 equidistant between spiracle and S5-6 (Fig. 104). Spiracles 2, 5-8 ventral, 3 latero-dorsal, 4 dorsal?. Prothoracic femur strongly incrassate, antero-ventral edge with a slender, medium length spine, in a row of small spines (Fig. 262). Rostrum reaching between pro- and mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *I. angularis* x 1.

Lamprodema Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 13.8.3; Figs 105, 189, 263)

Medium-small, black and castaneous, heavily sclerotized oval, hirsute nymphs, with short, stout legs and slender antennae. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP all shining. Abdomen matt, strongly rugose, with long, stout setae. Head declivent, tylus almost extending to apex of A1, trichobothria seemingly absent and eyes touching antero-lateral pronotal margin. Pronotum trapezoidal, with

carinate lateral margins and a weak posterior transverse impression. MWP reaching T3 or T4. Small, equal sized and spaced gland apertures, with equal sized, elliptical evaporative areas between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6 (Fig. 189). Y-suture absent; S2-3 and S3-4 deep, S4-5 curving anteriorly, embracing trichobothrium and not reaching abdominal margin (Fig. 105). Trichobothrial hairs long and visible in dorsal view. Pair of trichobothria on S5 equidistant between spiracle and S5-6. Spiracles 3-4 dorsal and 2, 5-8 ventral. Prothoracic femur incrassate, with one medium-small spine on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 263). Meso- and metathoracic tibiae with short, stout, semi-erect, dark spines. Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *L. maura* x 51.

***Lasiocoris* Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 13.8.4; Fig. 190)**

Medium to large, suboval, very distinctive, red-brown and yellow nymphs, with long appendages and very long, erect to semi-erect pubescence. Setae particularly dense on A2 and A3. Head strongly porrect and mildly declivent. Eyes small, close together, but not touching anterior pronotal margin. Tylus projecting distinctly beyond juga, only just extending beyond mid-point of A1. Cephalic trichobothria absent. Pronotum trapezoidal with carinate lateral margins. MWP either just reaching T3 or extending to T4. Very small, slit-like gland apertures and narrow evaporative areas between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior pair slightly more widely spaced with slightly larger evaporative areas. All evaporative areas almost absent, anteriorly of suture (Fig. 190). Y-suture absent; T4-5 curving anteriorly; S2-3 and S3-4 more trough-like than other sutures, S4-5 curving anteriorly, embracing trichobothrium and not reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs visible in dorsal view. Posterior pair of trichobothria on S5 positioned mid-way between spiracle and suture S5-6. Spiracles 3 and 4 dorsal, 2, 5-8 ventral. Prothoracic femur mutic and slightly incrassate. Rostrum reaching between pro- and mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *L. anomalus* x 3.

***Leptomelus*, Jakovlev, 1881 (Cl. 13.8.5)**

No specimens available for study.

***Megalonotus* Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 13.8.6; Figs 31, 51, 52, 106, 191-196, 264-269, 326-328)**

Medium length, suboval, black and castaneous bodied nymphs, often with yellow on the appendages. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP shining, often punctate or rugose. Head declivent; eyes small, slightly projecting and close to anterior pronotal margin. Tylus narrow, projecting distinctly beyond juga, but not quite extending to apex of A1. Cephalic trichobothria present, trichobothrial hairs short and not always clearly visible in hirsute species. Pronotum trapezoidal to quadrate, with narrowly carinate, sinuate lateral margin, often projecting anteriad towards the eyes. MWP reaching T3 or just onto T4. Narrow, small, often closely separated gland apertures, with oval, black, shining evaporative areas present but variable (Figs 191-196). Gland apertures and evaporative areas on T3-4, often absent, sometimes also strongly reduced between T4-5; posterior apertures on T5-6 always the most widely spaced, with the largest evaporative area. Y-suture absent; sutures between T4-5 and T5-6 projecting slightly anteriad, S2-3 and S3-4 deep, S4-5 curving anteriad, embracing trichobothrium and not or at most only faintly reaching lateral abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs visible in dorsal view. Posterior pair of trichobothria on S5 mid-way between spiracle and S5-6 (Fig. 106). Spiracles 2, 5-8 ventral and 3-4 dorsal. Prothoracic femur strongly incrassate, multi-spinose (Figs 264-269).

Material examined: *M. antennatus* x 7. *M. chiragra* x 47. *M. emarginatus* x 13. *M. praetextatus* x 45. *M. puncticollis* x 1. *M. sabulicola* x 26. *M. dilatatus* x 32. *Megalonotus* sp. x 36.

***Megalonotus antennatus* (Schilling, 1829) (Cl. 13.8.6.1; Figs 31, 191, 264)**

Colour: Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP black. Apical margin of scutellum, between MWP, yellow-brown. S7 and S8,

T8 in part and all of abdominal segments 9-10 black. Legs, apical halves of A1, A2, apical halves of R2, R3 and basal half of R4 yellow, remainder black, with Ts2 sometimes brown.

Structure: Body and appendages with medium length, suberect pubescence. Head, pronotum and MWP strongly shining, rugose, although pronotal discs more polished. Scutellum rugose, matt and only faintly shining towards apex. Pronotum quadrate, lateral margins strongly sinuate, clearly projecting anteriorly towards eyes. Body bulging outwards at MWP, which often only just reach T3. Dorsal abdominal gland apertures and evaporative area absent between T3-4. Gland apertures between T4-5 very close together, possibly non-functional, with an almost circular small evaporative area. Posterior apertures more widely spaced, with a distinctly larger oval evaporative area (Fig. 191). Prothoracic femur with one large and three, clearly visible, small antero-ventral spines (Fig. 264). Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

x 7 specimens measured: x 5 coll. B.C. Eversham, 05.1987, Monks Wood, Cambridgeshire; x 2 GB89.9.

***Megalonotus chiragra* (Fabricius, 1794)** (Cl. 13.8.6.3; Figs 51, 192, 265, 326)

Colour: Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP black. Black markings on abdomen as for *M. dilatatus*. Appendages dirty-yellow; basal half of A1, extreme apices of A2, A3-4 (not always apex of A4), apex of R4 all brown-black; rostrum, femoral apices and tibiae often fuscous.

Structure: Body and appendages with dense, medium length, adpressed pubescence and long, erect more scattered setae, longer than eye width (Fig. 326). Head, pronotum, MWP and scutellum slightly shining. Pronotum quadrate, transverse impression weak, lateral margins slightly sinuate and projecting anteriorly towards eyes. MWP reaching T2-3. Paired gland apertures with oval evaporative areas between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6. Posterior apertures most widely spaced and with larger evaporative area. Intermediate apertures most closely spaced, with smallest evaporative area (Fig. 192).

Prothoracic femur with 3-4 small spines distal to large spine, on antero-ventral edge, and two small spines on postero-ventral edge (Fig. 265). Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 4 GB85.65A; x 5 GB86.48; x 1 GB86.44.

***Megalonotus emarginatus* (Rey, 1888)** (Cl. 13.8.6.5; Fig. 193, 266, 327)

Colour: As *M. chiragra*, but A1 all brown-black, femora and tibiae predominantly brown. Form *atricornis* darker, abdomen brown-black and appendages dark.

Structure: Pubescence short, sparse and adpressed on body (Fig. 327), longer and suberect on appendages, erect on prothoracic tibia. Abdomen smooth, evaporative areas oval and more elongate than *M. chiragra* (Fig. 193). Prothoracic femur with 3-4 small apical spines, one large spine and 2-4 basal small spines on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 266). Abdomen strongly rugose in form *atricornis*, the prothoracic femur with only 2-3 apical small spines, one large spine and 1-2 basal small spines on antero-ventral edge.

x 7 specimens measured: x 1 GB87.16; x 1 GB87.21; x 1 GB90.2; x 4 F90.5. x 6 specimens *M. emarginatus atricornis* measured: GB86.49.

***Megalonotus praetextatus* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1835)**
(Cl. 13.8.6.11; Figs 52, 106, 194, 267)

Colour: Body brilliantly shining. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP black. Abdomen red with black apical markings as *M. dilatatus*. Appendages yellow; basal half of A1, extreme bases and apices of A3, A4 faintly, femora, excepting bases and apices, R1 and most of R4, all dark-brown. Coxae and trochanters white.

Structure: Head, pronotum, MWP and scutellum strongly but sparsely punctate, with short, semi-erect setae arising from punctures. Pubescence medium-short, adpressed on abdomen, becoming longer and with semi-erect setae on

appendages. Head strongly declivent. Pronotum subquadrate, lateral margins sinuate and slightly projecting anteriorly towards eyes. MWP reaching T2-3 or onto T3. Gland apertures becoming more widely separated and with a larger evaporative area posteriorly. Apertures between T3-4 vestigial, and very close together on T4-5 (Fig. 194). Prothoracic femur with 4 anterior small spines, one large spine and 3-4 very small anterior spines (Fig. 267). Rostrum just reaching mesothoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 8 GB86.46B; x 1 coll. C. Felton, 26.06.1989, Dawlish Warren, Devon; x 1 GB89.12.

***Megalonotus sabulicola* Thomson, 1870** (Cl. 13.8.6.13; Fig. 195, 268, 328)

Colour: As *M. chiragra*.

Structure: Body more matt, pubescence on dorsum of body more uniform in length and more dense, than for *M. chiragra* (Fig. 328). Evaporative areas on T5-6 > 1.8 x maximum width of evaporative area on T4-5 (Fig. 195). Prothoracic femur with 3-4 small apical spines, one large spine and two small basal spines on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 268). Postero-ventral edge with two small spines.

x 10 specimens measured: x 3 GB87.27A; x 7 GB88.9.

***Megalonotus dilatatus* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1840)** (Cl. 13.8.6.17; Figs 196, 269)

Colour: Head, pronotum, MWP and scutellum black. Abdomen almost red, with S6-8, T8 in part and segments 9 and 10 black. Appendages brown-black; antennal articulations, apical half of A1, sometimes basal two-thirds of A2, coxae, trochanters, bases and apices of prothoracic femur, other femoral apices, often tarsi, R2-3 and base of R4 all off-white to yellow.

Structure: Body broadly oval, with dense, short, adpressed pubescence; setae longer and suberect on appendages. Head, pronotum, MWP and scutellum rugose. Pronotum trapezoidal, lateral margins sinuate and projecting weakly towards eyes.

Distinct, widely spaced gland apertures with an oval evaporative area between T5-6 only. Apertures and evaporative areas absent from T3-4, vestigial between T4-5, with only a small, black spot remaining of the evaporative area (Fig. 196). Prothoracic femur with four apical, small spines, one large spine and two basal spines, on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 269). Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 1 GB87.18B; x 8 GB89.22.

***Metastenothorax* Reuter, 1884 (Cl. 13.8.7)**

No specimens available for study.

***Pezocoris* Jakovlev, 1875 (Cl. 13.8.8)**

No specimens available for study.

***Piezoscelis* Fieber, 1870 (Cl. 13.8.9; Figs 107, 197, 270)**

Small, elongate, brown-black, brown, yellow and pink-red, shining nymphs with scattered coarse setae bearing punctures on the head, pronotum scutellum and MWP. Scattered fine, adpressed pubescence with a few longer, fine, semi-erect setae. Eyes small, distanced from anterior pronotal corners by half their diameter. Head declivent and porrect, tylus extending to apex of A1. Pronotum almost quadrate, narrowly carinate with a weak transverse impression close to posterior margin. MWP reaching suture between terga 3-4. Gland apertures between T3-4, 4-5, 5-6, anterior and intermediate pairs with narrow equal sized evaporative areas separated in pairs by less than a gland aperture's width and significantly smaller than posterior evaporative area and apertures (Fig. 197). Y-suture absent; sutures between T4-5 and 5-6 projecting strongly anteriad (Fig. 107), S2-3 and 3-4 deep, S4-5 curving anteriad, embracing trichobothrium and not reaching lateral abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs clearly visible in dorsal view. Posterior pair of trichobothria on S5 mid-way between spiracle and suture 5-6 (Fig. 107). Spiracles 2, 5-8 ventral, 3-4 dorsal. Prothoracic femur strongly incrassate and multi-spinose (Fig. 270). Rostrum reaching

metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *P. staphylinus* x 1.

***Proderus* Fieber, 1860** (Cl. 13.8.10; Figs 108, 198, 271)

Medium length, narrow, parallel sided, elongate nymphs, with long appendages and a glabrous, shining, red and yellow body. Head porrect, slightly declivent, without trichobothria and with the tylus almost extending to the apex of A1. Eyes small and touching anterior pronotal corners. Pronotum as long as its maximum posterior width, with narrowly carinate, sinuate lateral margins. MWP extending to T3. Slit-like, widely spaced gland apertures with only faint remnants of an evaporative area between T5-6 (Fig. 198). Y-suture absent; T4-5 and T5-6 gently curving anteriad, S4-5 directed strongly anteriad, embracing trichobothrium and not reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs clearly visible in dorsal view. Posterior pair of trichobothria on S5 positioned mid-way between spiracle and S5-6 (Fig. 108). Spiracles difficult to see, spiracles 3 and 4 lateral, 2, 5-8 ventral. Prothoracic femur strongly incrassate, antero-ventral edge multi-spinose (Fig. 271). Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *P. bellevoeyi/crassicornis* x 1.

***Sphragisticus* Stål, 1872** (13.8.11)

No specimens available for study.

RHYPAROCHROMINI AMYOT & SERVILLE, 1843

***Aellopus* Wolff, 1811** (Cl. 13.9.1; Fig. 109, 199, 272, 317)

Large, broadly oval, almost glabrous, matt-black, red, brown and white nymphs, with slender appendages. Head declivent, short and small relative to pronotum. Eyes small and touching anterior pronotal margin. Tylus extending two-thirds along A1. Cephalic trichobothrial hairs very short, but clearly visible. Pronotum large, with only a weak transverse impression, lateral margins distinctly convex,

broadly carinate, with antero-lateral margin embracing eyes. Scutellum broad. MWP reaching T3. Widely spaced gland apertures, with narrow evaporative areas, between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; spacing between gland apertures increasing posteriad and anterior pair with longer evaporative area (Fig. 199). Y-suture absent, but T3-4 troughed and margined with white (Fig. 317); T4-5 and T5-6 directed anteriad; S2-3, S3-4 deep and S4-5 curving anteriad, embracing trichobothrium and only faintly reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs clearly visible in dorsal view. Posterior pair of trichobothria on S5 slightly closer to spiracle than S5-6 (Fig. 109). Spiracles 2, 5-8 ventral and 3-4 dorsal. Prothoracic femur incrassate, with one large spine and six small spines on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 272). Meso- and metathoracic femora also with a row of small spines. Rostrum reaching between pro- and mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *A. atratus* x 6.

***Beosus* Amyot & Serville, 1843** (Cl. 13.9.2; Figs 32, 110, 200, 273)

Medium length, elongate, narrow bodied, almost glabrous, black, yellow, red and white nymphs, with very long, slender legs. Eyes prominent and slightly distanced from anterior pronotal margin. Head moderately to strongly declivent, trichobothrial hairs long and clearly visible, tylus not reaching mid-point of A1. Pronotum either trapezoidal or subquadrate, with a distinct collar and upturned, carinate lateral margins, weakly to strongly defined posterior transverse impression and globose disc if impression strongly defined. MWP reaching T3. Widely spaced gland apertures between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior apertures larger, further apart and with larger evaporative area than subequal intermediate and posterior apertures (Fig. 200). Y-suture boldly or faintly margined with red; T4-5 and T5-6 curving strongly anteriad, S2-3 and S3-4 deep, S4-5 curving anteriad, embracing trichobothrium and not reaching abdominal margin (Fig. 32). Trichobothrial hairs very long and clearly visible in dorsal view. Pair of trichobothria on S5 positioned slightly closer to spiracle than S5-6. Spiracles 2, 5-8 ventral and 3-4 dorsal.

Prothoracic femur elongate, moderately incrassate, with one medium sized spine on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 273).
Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *B. maritimus* x 49. *B. quadripunctatus* x 20.

***Beosus maritimus* (Scopoli, 1763)** (Cl. 13.9.2.1; Figs 32, 110, 200, 273)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, disc of pronotum, extending to latero-posterior corners, pleura and all but extreme apex of scutellum black; pronotal collar, all but extreme base of carinae, MWP, apart from three meso-longitudinal, brown-black streaks, all yellow. Abdomen yellow, with red markings incompletely along Y-suture, along other sutures, as meso-lateral streaks, latero-posterior marks on T4-7 and most noticeably as spherical marks between evaporative areas. T2-3, most of sterna, except for lateral margins, centre of S6 and S7 red-brown. Marks on S6-8, all T8, abdominal segments 9-10 all black. Appendages brown-black; femoral bases and apices, all of tibiae except for apices, basal half of Ts1 and sometimes A1-2, basal two-thirds of A3, basal third of A4, R2 and R3 yellow to yellow-brown.

Structure: Very short, fairly sparse, adpressed pubescence on body, becoming slightly more dense and longer on appendages, and semi-erect on rostrum. Short, erect, stout setae on coxae, A1 and tibiae. Prothoracic femur with two ventral rows of slender erect setae in addition to spine (Fig 273).

x 10 specimens measured: x 5 GB85.45B; x 2 GB86.47A; x 1 GB86.47; x 2 GB87.27A.

***Dieuches* Dohrn, 1860** (Cl. 13.9.3; Figs 111, 201, 274)

Large, elongate, suboval, brown, black, yellow, red and white nymphs with long, slender appendages. Gland apertures between T3-4 more widely spaced and with larger evaporative area than subequal intermediate and posterior pairs (Fig. 201). Y-suture distinct, continuous with lined S2-3 and S3-4; T4-5 and T5-6 curving strongly anteriad; S4-5 curving

anteriad embracing trichobothrium and at most faintly reaching abdominal margin (Fig. 111). Spiracles 2, 5-8 ventral, 3 dorso-lateral and 4 dorsal. Prothoracic femur mildly incrassate with at least one medium length spine (Fig 274).

Specimens examined all South African *Dieuches* sp. = x 1; Natal, Oliviershoek Pass Summit, 5,400', 4.3.68, coll. T. Schuh. x 1; Natal, Sani Pass, 5,400', 10.3.68, J. A. Slater. x 1; Transvaal, Kruger National Park, 8 miles east of Letaba Camp, 1.5.68, T. Schuh, J. A. Slater, M. Sweet. x 1; Transvaal, Waterval-Bo, Zasm. Nat. Res., 4,400', 27.3.68, T. Schuh, J. A. and S. Slater, M. Sweet.

***Graptopeltus* Stål, 1872** (Cl. 13.9.4; Figs 33, 112, 202, 275, 295)

Medium to large, suboval, black, yellow, brown, red and white, matt nymphs with long, slender appendages and shining patches on head, pronotal discs and basal corners of scutellum. Head declivent with distinct trichobothria. Eyes small, almost touching anterior pronotal corners. Tylus slender and extending two-thirds along length of A1. Pronotum trapezoidal, with wide, upwardly reflexed, convex, carinate, pale margins, extending anteriad slightly towards eyes (Fig. 295); shallow anterior and posterior transverse impressions and meso-longitudinal impression. MWP reaching T3. Gland apertures almost equally spaced between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6, with equally wide evaporative areas; anterior evaporative area noticeably longer (Fig. 202). Deep suture with white margin present between T3-4, but distinct lateral branch, characteristic of Y-suture sometimes weak; T4-5 and T5-6 directed anteriad; S2-3 and S3-4 deep; S4-5 directed anteriad, embracing trichobothrium and not reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs long and clearly visible in dorsal view. Pair of trichobothria on S5 equidistant between spiracle and suture 5-6 (Fig. 112). Spiracles 2, 4-8 ventral, 3 and 4 dorsal. Prothoracic femur incrassate, with one seta bearing medium spine in a row of smaller spines on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 275). Meso- and metathoracic femora with a row of small spines on antero-ventral edges. Meso and metathoracic tibiae with strong, black, erect spines. Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *G. consors consors* x 2. *G. consors lethierryi* x 4. *G. lynceus* x 22.

***Graptopeltus lynceus* (Fabricius, 1775)** (Cl. 13.9.4.2; Figs 33, 112, 202, 275)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum scutellum, MWP and pleura black; carinae, small antero-median and large triangular postero-median marks on pronotum, mesal area of scutellum and MWP margins yellow. Abdomen red-grey with an outer yellow and inner red longitudinal lateral stripe, red maculae between evaporative areas and crimson meso-lateral marks on S6-8, T8 and abdominal segments 9-10. Appendages black; femoral apices, bases of tibiae (sometimes more extensive), apical half of A1 and all of A2 yellow. Coxae and trochanters white with brown.

Structure: Body and appendages with short, adpressed pubescence and a few scattered, long erect setae on head and pronotum. Prothoracic femur with one medium length spine and usually two very small basal spines on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 275).

x 10 specimens measured: x 3 GB85.16; x 2 GB85.20; x 2 GB86.48N; x 3 GB87.47B.

***Pasatus* Stål, 1872 gen. resur.** (Cl. 13.9.5; Figs 34, 113, 203, 276)

Medium length, suboval to elongate, black, red, yellow and white nymphs with a stout rostrum. Pubescence short and adpressed, with scattered, long, erect and suberect setae on body. Tibiae, coxae and A1, with short, suberect, fairly stout setae. Head declivent, eyes almost touching anterior pronotal margin, trichobothria clearly visible and tylus extending, or almost extending, to apex of A1. Pronotum trapezoidal, with weak posterior transverse impression and upwardly reflexed, carinate lateral margins. MWP reaching Y-suture. Widely spaced gland apertures, with large, oval evaporative areas between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior pair distinctly more widely spaced and with larger evaporative area than sub-equal intermediate and posterior

pairs (Fig. 203). Y-suture distinctly lined with red and white. Sutures T4-5 and T5-6 curving anteriad, S2-3 and S3-4 deep, S4-5 curving anteriad, embracing trichobothrium, but clearly reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs visible in dorsal view. Posterior pair of trichobothria on S5 slightly closer to S6 than spiracle 5 (Fig. 113). Spiracle 3 dorsal, but almost lateral, 4 dorsal and 2, 5-8 ventral. Prothoracic femur with one small tuberculate spine on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 276).

Material examined: *P. lundi* x 26.

Pasatus lundi (Gmelin, 1793) (Cl. 13.9.5.1; Figs 34, 113, 203, 276)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura matt-black; pronotal and MWP carinae yellow, sometimes extending to adjacent areas on MWP. Abdomen red, often with black suffusions; lateral margins greyish, faint white flame markings adjacent to evaporative areas and T5-6, and a faint meso-longitudinal black stripe sometimes present on terga. Appendages black; femoral apices, A2, often base of A3 and antennal articulations yellow. Coxae and trochanters white, with some black on trochanters.

Structure: as generic description.

x 10 specimens measured: x 2 GB86.23; x 3 GB86.48D; x 5 GB87.11C.

***Peritrechus* Fieber, 1860** (Cl. 13.9.6; Figs 35, 36, 114, 204, 205, 277-279)

Medium length, oval, black, brown, red and yellow nymphs, with distinctively patterned abdomens. Eyes touching or almost touching anterior pronotal margin. Head declivent, trichobothrial hairs long, tylus reaching mid-way to two-thirds along A1. Pronotum trapezoidal, with anterior and posterior transverse impressions, lateral margins sinuate with pale, carinate, upwardly reflexed margins. MWP reaching T3, or just onto T4. Widely spaced gland apertures, with almost equal sized evaporative areas between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior pair slightly more

widely spaced with slightly larger evaporative area than intermediate and posterior pairs (Figs 204, 205). Red and white margined Y-suture; T4-5 and T5-6 directed anteriorad, S2-3, S3-4 deep and S4-5 curving anteriorad, embracing trichobothrium and at most only weakly reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs long and clearly visible in dorsal view. Posterior pair of trichobothria on S5 equidistant between spiracle and S5-6 (Fig. 114). Spiracles 2, 5-8 dorsal and 3-4 ventral. Prothoracic femur mildly incrassate and multi-spinose (Figs 277-279).

Material examined: *P. angusticollis* x 2. *P. flavicornis* x 1. *P. geniculatus* x 31. *P. gracilicornis* x 31. *P. nubilus* x 37.

***Peritrechus angusticollis* (Sahlberg, 1848) (Cl. 13.9.6.2; Fig. 277)**

Colour: Eyes red-black. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura brown-black, darkest on head and anterior of pronotum; ecdysial suture, clypeus (weakly), lateral anterior pronotal margins, part of disc, meso-lateral markings on scutellum and particularly meso-lateral areas of MWP yellow-brown; pronotal and MWP carinae yellow-grey. Abdomen similar to *P. geniculatus* but more red with yellow restricted. Evaporative areas weak, particularly anteriorad of sutures. Appendages dark brown; A1, sometimes A2 and R4 darkest, with paler tarsi. Coxae white, trochanters mainly brown.

Structure: Head and pronotum with short, semi-erect pubescence, becoming adpressed on abdomen and almost absent from MWP. Adpressed setae on appendages, with medium-long, semi-erect setae on antennae. Tylus reaching just beyond mid-point of A1. Anterior gland apertures more widely spaced, and with larger evaporative area, than subequal intermediate and posterior pairs. Prothoracic femur with a small and very small spine in a row of tubercles on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 277). Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

x 2 specimens measured: Y89.53.

***Peritrechus geniculatus* (Hahn, 1832)** (Cl. 13.9.6.6; Figs 35, 114, 204, 278, 296)

Colour: Eyes black-red. Head, pronotum, scutellum and MWP yellow, with black longitudinal stripes. Single meso-longitudinal stripe on head, narrower than eye width (Fig. 296) and dividing on pronotum and scutellum. Meso-longitudinal stripes on pronotum, arising just beneath eye and running continuously along inner MWP margin. Narrow continuous stripe along inner side of pronotal and MWP carinae and an additional meso-longitudinal stripe on MWP. Pleura with broad longitudinal, black stripe. Abdomen pale yellow to grey, with intricate red, to pale red-brown lateral and diagonal markings on terga (Fig. 35). Mesal markings on S6-8 and abdominal segments 9-10 black. Appendages yellow; A3-4, femoral apices, metathoracic tibia, Ts2 and R4 usually 'off black'; but extreme apices of A1, A2 apices broadly, bases of femora, pro- and mesothoracic tibiae and R1 sometimes also blackish. Coxae white, trochanters white to yellow.

Structure: Body and legs with medium-short, semi-erect pubescence, longer and more dense on antennae. Width of A1 the same as A3. Tylus extending just beyond mid-point of A1. Anterior gland apertures slightly more widely separated and with larger evaporative areas than subequal, intermediate and posterior pairs (Fig. 204). Prothoracic femur normally with one medium apical and a smaller median spine, on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 278). Sometimes only larger spine visible, or two spines present, with two more very small spines. Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 1 GB85.35A; x 2 GB86.18; x 1 GB86.46; x 2 GB86.48C; x 3 GB87.16; x 1 GB87.31.

***Peritrechus gracilicornis* Puton, 1877** (Cl. 13.9.6.7; Fig. 297)

Colour: Markings as *P. geniculatus*, but meso-longitudinal black cephalic stripe filling most of head and noticeably wider than eye width (Fig. 297). Stripes on pronotum often merging near anterior margin.

Structure: Size and pubescence very similar to *P. geniculatus*, but maximum width of A3 slightly less than maximum width of A1.

x 10 specimens measured: x 1 J89.12D; x 3 J89.20; x 6 SP89.18.

***Peritrechus nubilus* (Fallén, 1807)** (Cl. 13.9.6.10; Figs 36, 205, 279)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura black-brown. Ecdysial suture, MWP and pronotal carinae, except inner margin, all yellow. Normally, two faint to distinct yellow spots on scutellum and two longitudinal lateral yellow stripes on MWP. Further yellow marks sometimes present on basal corners of pronotum and as longitudinal stripes on MWP. Markings on abdomen as for *P. geniculatus*, but very reddish (Fig. 36). Appendages black-brown; antennal articulations, femoral apices pale and Tsl often yellow-brown.

Structure: Body with short, adpressed pubescence, slightly longer on legs, distinctly longer and semi-erect on antennae. Tylus extending to about two-thirds length of A1. Gland apertures all equally spaced in their pairs, with equal sized evaporative areas (Fig. 205). Prothoracic femur with one medium sized spine and up to seven small spines on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 279). Rostrum reaching between meso- and metathoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: GB86.25.

***Ragliodes* Reuter, 1885** (Cl. 13.9.7)

No specimens available for study.

***Raglius* Stål, 1872** (Cl. 13.9.8; Figs 37, 115, 206, 280)

Medium length, narrowly elongate, almost parallel sided, black, yellow, red, grey and white, shining and/or matt nymphs with long appendages. Pubescence short and adpressed, body with long, slender, scattered, erect setae, which make trichobothrial hairs difficult to discern and

tibiae with stout black setae. Head declivent with eyes close to anterior pronotal margin, tylus extending two-thirds along A1. Pronotum quadrate, with carinate lateral margins and disc slightly to distinctly convex between anterior and postero-lateral impressions. MWP reaching T2-3 or onto T3. Equally widely spaced gland apertures, with equal sized oval evaporative areas, mainly anterior to suture, between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; or anterior pair slightly more widely spaced with a slightly larger evaporative area (Fig. 206). Y-suture with broad white margin continuing ventrally and forming a distinct white abdominal band. Sutures T4-5 and T5-6 curving strongly anteriad; S2-3, S3-4 deep, S4-5 curving anteriad, embracing trichobothrium and at most only faintly reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs clearly visible in dorsal view. Posterior pair of trichobothria on S5 equidistant between spiracle and S6 (Fig. 115). Spiracles 3-4 dorsal, 2, 5-8 ventral. Prothoracic femur incrassate and multispinose on antero-ventral edge. Prothoracic femur with at least one small spine on apical postero-ventral edge (Fig. 280). Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *R. alboacuminatus* x 8. *R. confusus* x 1. *R. pineti* x 1. *R. inarimensis/zarudnyi* x 1.

***Raglius alboacuminatus* Goeze, 1778** (Cl. 13.9.8.1; Figs 37, 115, 206, 280)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum and pleura black; ecdysial suture, pronotal carinae, posterior pronotal corners or whole posterior margin yellow, and apex of tylus sometimes infusate. Scutellum and MWP yellow, irregularly margined with brown, particularly on MWP apices. Abdomen red with a red-grey pruinescence on T1-4 and centre of sterna; white flame markings from evaporative area margins along T4-5 and T5-6; evaporative areas, large mesal marks on S6-8, small mesal mark on T8 and abdominal segments 9-10 black. Legs sometimes almost entirely brown to black; normally with basal halves of femora and all of tarsi yellow-brown, metathoracic tibia darkest, femoral apices and most of coxae and trochanters white. Basal half of A1 dark-brown, remainder white; A2 yellow, often with faint basal and apical brown bands; A3 and A4 black. Rostrum brown.

Structure: Head; pronotal disc, scutellum, meso-lateral band on scutellum and appendages shining, remainder matt. Prothoracic femur with one medium sized antero-ventral spine, four very small apical spines, one small and two very small, more basal spines (Fig. 280). One apical, small, curved spine on postero-ventral edge of metathoracic femur and a row of short, stout setae on antero-ventral edge.

x 8 specimens measured: x 3 coll. P. Kirby, 08.1984, Hornchurch, Essex; x 5 F87.26C.

Rhyparochromus Hahn, 1826 (Cl. 13.9.9; Figs 38, 116, 207, 281)

Medium-large, broadly elongate, black, yellow, red, grey and white, matt nymphs with long, slender appendages. Body with short, adpressed pubescence and normally only a few long, slender, erect setae on dorsum. Head declivent, tylus reaching mid-point of A1, trichobothria distinct, slightly protuberant and eyes close to anterior pronotal margin. Pronotum trapezoidal, disc sometimes slightly globose, transverse anterior impression weak, distinct carinate lateral margins weakly reflexed upwards and projecting anteriorly towards eyes. MWP reaching T3. Gland apertures, with oval dark evaporative areas, between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior pair more widely spaced and with a larger evaporative area, intermediate and posterior pairs closer together and with subequal, small evaporative areas (Fig. 207). Distinct, red and white margined Y-suture; T4-5 and T5-6 curving strongly anteriorly; S2-3, S3-4 deep, S4-5 curving anteriorly, embracing trichobothrium and not reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs visible in dorsal view. Posterior pair of trichobothria on S5 equidistant between spiracle and S6 (Fig. 116). Spiracles 3-4 dorsal and 2, 5-8 ventral. Prothoracic femur mildly incrassate and unispinose (Fig. 281). Metathoracic femur with a ventral row of erect setae. Coxae and tibiae with stout erect black setae. Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *R. phoeniceus* x 9. *R. pini* x 25.
Rhyparochromus sp. x 31.

***Rhyparochromus pini* Linnaeus, 1758** (Cl. 13.9.9.3; Figs 38, 116, 207, 281)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura black; pronotal and MWP carinae varying from broadly black mesally to predominantly yellow, with faint black markings. Abdomen intricately patterned maroon on grey; yellow-white flames lateral to evaporative areas, red between evaporative areas, along sutures and lateral margins; T8 with small and S6-8 with large mesal black markings, abdominal segments 9-10 black. Markings in some exceptionally brightly coloured specimens forming longitudinal red, grey and white stripes on terga. Appendages black; basal halves of femora and prothoracic tibia, extreme apices of meso- and metathoracic tibiae, A1 apart from base, A2 excepting apex all yellow; rostrum more brown-black and antennal articulations yellow. Coxae white and red, trochanters mainly yellow.

Structure: As generic description.

x 10 specimens measured: x 5 GB85.37C; x 1 GB85.61A; x 3 coll. I.D. Wallace, 15.09.1985, Symonds Yat, Worcestershire; x 1 GB86.48C.

***Trichaphanus* Kiritschenko, 1926** (Cl. 13.9.10)

No specimens available for study.

***Xanthochilus* Stål, 1874** (Cl. 13.9.11; Figs 39, 117, 208, 282)

Medium length, elongate, suboval, black, yellow, grey, red and white nymphs with long, slender appendages. Pubescence short and adpressed with some medium length erect and semi-erect setae on body. Head declivent, eyes almost touching anterior pronotal margin. Trichobothria distinct and tylus reaching mid-point of A1. Pronotum with carinate, convex, lateral margins projecting slightly forward toward eyes and a weak transverse posterior impression. MWP reaching T3, with distinct longitudinal yellow and black stripes. Gland apertures between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior apertures

widely separated with a large oval evaporative area; intermediate and posterior pairs much closer together, with more quadrate subequal evaporative areas (Fig. 208). Y-suture margined with red and white; T4-5 and T5-6 curving anteriad; S2-3, S3-4 deep, S4-5 curving anteriad, embracing trichobothrium and not reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs visible in dorsal view. Posterior pair of trichobothria on S5 equidistant between spiracle and S6 (Fig. 117). Spiracles 3-4 dorsal and 2, 5-8 ventral. Prothoracic femur with an apical small tuberculate seta in a row of short, stout setae on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 282). Meso- and metathoracic femora with antero-ventral rows of short, stout setae. Tibiae with stout, semi-erect and adpressed black setae. Rostrum reaching to meso- or metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *X. quadratus* x 41. *X. reuteri* (instar 4) x 2. *X. saturnius* x 1. *Xanthochilus* sp. x 21.

***Xanthochilus quadratus* (Fabricius, 1798)** (Cl. 13.9.11.4; Figs 39, 117, 208, 282)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum and pleura black; pronotal and MWP carinae yellow, tinged with black and posterior margin of pronotum yellow with two meso-lateral black marks. Abdomen grey with S2 and S3 red; red markings along sutures, as lateral longitudinal stripe, between evaporative areas and as an interrupted broad meso-lateral stripe on T5-7; white flame-like markings either side of evaporative areas on T4-5 and T5-6; evaporative areas, large mesal marks on S6-8, small mesal mark on T8 and abdominal segments 9-10 black. Legs and rostrum black; femoral apices and basal two-thirds of pro- and mesothoracic tibiae yellow. Antennae yellow; apical half of A1, faint basal annulations on A4 and apical annulations on A2-3 black.

Structure: Erect, medium length setae restricted to head and venter of abdomen. Body matt. Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 9 J89.12; x 1 J89.18.

Ligyrocoris Stål, 1872 (Cl. 13.10.1; Figs 118, 209, 283)

Medium length, oval, fairly elongate, matt, black, brown and yellow nymphs with a pale spotted abdomen and long slender appendages. Adpressed short sparse pubescence on body, more scale-like on head, pronotum, and pleura, more compact and slightly longer on appendages; some species also with scattered long erect setae (*L. diffusus* (Uhler)). Head strongly declivent and with trichobothria. Eyes small, separated from anterior pronotal margin by half their diameter. Tylus reaching from two-thirds along A1 length to apex. Pronotum subquadrate to trapeziform (*L. diffusus*), with anterior collar, posterior transverse impression and upwardly reflexed, concave, carinate lateral margins. MWP reaching T3. Widely spaced gland apertures with transversely oblong evaporative areas between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; intermediate and posterior apertures and areas equal sized and significantly smaller than anterior (Fig. 209). Y-suture present, branch extending anteriorly beyond suture T2-3; T4-5 and T5-6 curving sharply anteriorly; S2-3 and S3-4 deeply impressed; S4-5 embracing trichobothrium, curving sharply posteriorly and not reaching lateral abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs short and not visible in dorsal view (Fig. 118). Spiracles 2-4 dorsal, 5-8 ventral. Prothoracic femur mildly incrassate and multi-spinose (Fig. 283). Tibiae with fine dark spines. Rostrum reaching meso- or metathoracic (*L. diffusus*) coxae.

Material examined: *L. diffusus* coll. J.A. Slater, 26.08.1946, Belvedere Ill. Instar 5 x 2 (adults associated); 05.10.1946, Urbana Ill. Instar 5 x 2 (adults associated). *L. sylvestris* - coll. J.A. Slater, 18.07.1958. USA, Moosehorn National Wildlife Refuge, Nr. Whiting ME. Instar 5 x 1 (adults associated).

Pachybrachius Hahn, 1826 (Cl. 13.10.2; Figs 40, 41, 119, 210, 284, 285)

Medium length, moderately to strongly hirsute nymphs, with slender appendages. Head porrect and only slightly declivent, eyes distanced from anterior pronotal margin by

half their width and tylus only reaching to mid-point of A1. Pronotum trapeziform, with anterior collar, narrowly carinate, sometimes sinuate lateral margins and strongly developed meso-longitudinal and posterior transverse impressions. MWP reaching T3. Small, widely spaced gland apertures, with large evaporative areas between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior apertures more widely spaced and with larger evaporative areas than intermediate and posterior apertures and evaporative areas, which are almost equal in size (Fig. 210). Distinct Y-suture present; sutures T4-5 and T5-6 curving moderately anteriad, S2-3 and S3-4 deeply troughed, S4-5 curving strongly anteriad, embracing trichobothrium, but faintly reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs long and visible in dorsal view. Trichobothria widely separated on S5, with spiracle closer to posterior pair (Fig. 119). Spiracles 2-4 dorsal, 5-8 ventral. Prothoracic femur slightly incrassate and multi-spinose (Fig. 284, 285). Rostrum reaching meso- or metathoracic coxae.

Material examined: *P. fracticollis* x 14. *P. luridus* x 3.

***Pachybrachius fracticollis* (Schilling, 1829)**
(Cl. 13.10.2.3; Figs 40, 119, 210, 284)

Colour: Eyes red, with black centres. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura predominantly brown-black. Tylus yellow-brown. Anterior pronotal margin with two inconspicuous yellow marks, either side of yellow ecdysial suture and two larger yellow posterior pronotal marks, normally concurrent with equal sized yellow areas on scutellum. Pronotal carinae yellow, with dark margination. MWP with yellow interrupted longitudinal streaks. Abdomen predominantly red-brown, centre of sterna becoming yellowish and terga with an elaborate pattern of white streaks and marks. Red suffusion variable, from light to deep crimson, but deepest red between evaporative areas. Evaporative areas, mesal marks on S7, S8 and abdominal segment 9 brown-black. Antennae variable; from completely black to yellow, with only apical half of A3 and basal half of A4 with brown suffusion. Coxae, trochanters and antennal articulations white. Legs testaceous; apical half of femora, basal half of tibiae and Ts1 yellow, sometimes

with darker suffusion. Rostral segments 1-3 and basal third of R4 yellow, remainder of R4 brown-black.

Structure: Body and appendages with medium length, semi-erect, pale pubescence. Pronotum at most with faintly sinuate lateral margins. Prothoracic femur with one medium sized and one or sometimes two smaller spines, on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 284). Rostrum reaching mesothoracic coxae.

x 10 specimens measured: x 1 GB85.33; x 2 GB85.66A; x 2 coll. NCC, 03.08.1987, Dowrog Common, Dyfed; x 1 coll. NCC, 20.08.1987, Rhos Rhydd, Dyfed; x 4 coll. NCC, 12.08.1987, St. David's Dyfed.

***Pachybrachius luridus* Hahn, 1826** (Cl. 13.10.2.4; Figs 41, 285)

Colour: Eyes red. Head, pronotum, scutellum, MWP and pleura yellow-brown, with darker, brown-black margination; venter of head, ecdysial suture and carinate pronotal margins yellow. Abdomen yellow-brown with yellow markings, particularly along sutures, trichobothrial furrows, on lateral and meso-lateral areas of terga. Evaporative areas, apart from pale mesal areas, mesal areas of S7-8, parts of abdominal segments 8 and 9 brown-black. Basal two-thirds of A1 yellow, apical third and A2-4 yellow-brown, with darker apical suffusion. Antennal articulations, coxae and trochanters white. Legs and rostrum yellow; apical half of Ts2 sometimes testaceous and R4 with black suffusion on apical half.

Structure: Body and appendages with long, fine, fairly dense, erect and suberect pubescence. Lateral pronotal margins distinctly sinuate. Prothoracic femur armed with two medium sized and four smaller black spines on antero-ventral edge (Fig. 285) and one medium sized spine on postero-ventral edge. Rostrum reaching metathoracic coxae.

x 3 specimens measured: GB86.59C.

Paromius Fieber, 1860 (Cl. 13.10.3; Figs 120, 211, 286)

Medium-large, suboval, very elongate, often narrow, parallel sided, brown-black, yellow-white and red nymphs, with long, erect, or short, sparse pubescence and long, slender appendages. Pronotum, scutellum and MWP sometimes punctate. Head strongly porrect and non declivent; eyes distanced from anterior pronotal margin by at least half their width and tylus reaching mid-point of A1. Cephalic trichobothrial hairs short or difficult to see amongst long setae. Pronotum elongate trapezoidal, with distinct anterior collar, narrow carinate sinuate lateral margins and distinct posterior transverse and meso-longitudinal impressions. MWP reaching T3. Gland apertures with narrow or large evaporative areas between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6; anterior pair more widely spaced and with larger evaporative areas than subequal intermediate and posterior pairs (Fig. 211). Distinct Y-suture present; sutures T4-5 and T5-6 curving strongly anteriad; sternal sutures impressed, S4-5 curving strongly anteriad, embracing trichobothrium and not or only faintly reaching abdominal margin. Trichobothrial hairs long and visible in dorsal view, or short and not visible dorsally. Trichobothria widely spaced on S5, with the spiracle closer to the posterior pair (Fig. 120). Spiracles 2-4 dorsal, 5-8 ventral. Prothoracic femur mildly incrassate, antero-ventral edge multi-spinose (Fig. 286). Rostrum reaching just beyond prothoracic coxae.

Species measured: *P. gracilis* x 9. *P. leptopoides* x 4.

Remaudiereana Hoberlandt, 1954 (Cl. 13.10.4; Figs 121, 212, 287)

Medium length, suboval, elongate, brown nymphs, with a distinctly white spotted abdomen and very long, erect pubescence. Eyes only slightly distanced from anterior pronotal margin. Head porrect and only slightly declivent. Tylus reaching about two-thirds along A1. Pronotum subquadrate, with an anterior collar, narrowly sinuate carinate lateral margins and a posterior transverse impression. Widely spaced gland apertures, with elongate, broad evaporative areas between T3-4, T4-5 and T5-6;

anterior gland apertures very slightly more widely spaced and with a slightly larger evaporative area than intermediate and posterior pairs (Fig. 212). Distinct Y-suture present; T4-5 and T5-6 curving anteriad; S2-3, S3-4 deeply impressed and S4-5 curving sharply anteriad, embracing trichobothrium, but weakly reaching abdominal margin (Fig. 121). Trichobothrial hairs very long and easily visible in dorsal view. Trichobothria widely spaced on S5 with the spiracle closer to the posterior pair. Spiracles 2-4 dorsal, 5-8 ventral. Prothoracic femur mildly incrassate with a medium-small and small antero-ventral spine (Fig. 287). Rostrum reaching to mesothoracic coxae.

Material examined: *R. annulipes* x 20.

11. The Biogeography of the Lygaeidae

The biogeography of the majority of the invertebrates in the British Isles is poorly known (Vincent, 1990). The national Biological Records Centre, established in 1964, has co-ordinated invertebrate recording schemes and produced many provisional distributional atlases. However, there are no maps for the Heteroptera and insect recording coverage, except for Macrolepidoptera and Odonata, compares unfavourably with that for flora and breeding birds (Perring & Walters, 1962; Sharrock, 1976).

Little attempt has been made to analyse the biogeographical implications of most distribution maps. Notable exceptions are found in Hawksworth (1974) and Dennis (1992). Yet there is a good case for the study of biogeography centred on distribution studies. One compelling argument is the need for spatial bench-marks, without which it is impossible to evaluate the impacts of natural and man-made environmental changes on fauna and flora (Vincent, 1990).

Distribution is non-random (Myers & Giller, 1988) and dynamic and is affected by major abiotic processes such as tectonic movements of plates, eustatic changes in sea level and changes in climate, together with more localised fires, hurricanes, floods and volcanic eruptions. Biotic processes are both evolutionary and ecological, involving factors such as speciation, extinction, adaptation, predation and competition. The impact of man's agricultural, industrial, mining and forestry activities, together with the land requirements of a rapidly expanding world population, are increasingly modifying habitats, normally, but not always, detrimentally, and fragmenting their associated insect populations.

This section attempts to interpret British lygaeid distributions in geographical space and time. British species distributions are related to their ecology and to the Palaearctic and world lygaeid fauna.

A number of phytogeographical and zoogeographical regions

or elements have been identified for the British Isles (e.g. Forbes, 1846; Watson, 1847-49; Matthews, 1937; Jardine, 1972; Jermy & Crabbe, 1978). West-European categories used follow Fitter (1978) and Palaearctic subregions follow Zohary (1966). British status categories for Lygaeidae follow Kirby (1992) for Red Data Book and Nationally Notable species and are taken from the 'Recorder' software package (Ball, 1992a) for local and common species. Status definitions follow Shirt (1987). The range of a species is the total geographical area throughout which it occurs, its distribution refers to the geographical location of populations within this range (Beirne, 1952).

11.1 Caution on Interpretation of Data

The distribution maps (maps 6 - 93) indicate the presence in a 10km square, of a species at a particular time. The closed symbols relate to records of species within the last 20 years and the open symbols to earlier records. Many relate to late nineteenth- and early twentieth-century captures at locations where the habitat may have changed. Some are for casual, non-breeding species, others relate to mobile species, associated with transitory, early successional habitats.

Map 3 shows all records collated for 10km squares. Care must be taken when interpreting such data. The absence of a symbol does not mean that a species is not breeding within a 10km square. Recording, for most invertebrate schemes, is biased to low-lying areas of Southern England and maps often reflect accessibility, classic insect collecting sites and the distribution and intensity of active Heteroptera recording.

Cumulative data acquisition obscures extinctions and declines in the range of species. Changes in species abundance cannot be detected from 'dot maps'. A decline in the range of a species does not necessarily imply a decline in its national abundance or a requirement for proactive conservation. Conversely, a species may be under threat, even if it has not declined in its overall range. The 10km square mapping scale is crude and species

recording cannot be related to habitat. Symbols are centred within the 10km square: this is not a problem when looking at coarse distributions, but would be for smaller scale county recording schemes. Grid squares are unnatural units, as nature abhors straight lines (Stamp, 1962) and they mask physical and biological information, which relates to the presence of the species at a location e.g. elevation. They are, however, analogous to quadrats used in ecological surveys, and should permit future, fixed-interval, repetition of surveys.

Climate is the most important influence on plant and animal distribution (Vincent, 1990), particularly summer heat, winter cold and precipitation. It is conventional to relate climatic zonation to distribution. Tout (1976) figured mean July and January isotherms for Britain whilst the length of the growing season was mapped by Fairbairn (1968). Care again must be taken, in relating distributions to environmental variables. The boundaries of these variables, e.g. isotherms, are statistical averages, and do not, in this case, reflect the micro-climates which strongly influence local animal and plant distributions. It is the extreme environmental variables and not averages that are often of most relevance to lygaeid distribution.

During historic time, changes in plant and animal distribution have been affected, to some extent by man, and as far as climate changes are concerned, we must be cautious. Climatic variables are highly interdependent and synoptic climatic variables may not relate in any simple way to conditions experienced by an organism (Carter & Prince, 1985). For this reason, the length of the growing season gives a natural correlation of numerous climatic factors.

Correlations are too often invested with causative significance, which is theoretically unsound and may be coincidental. Geographical elements are normally grouped subjectively by eye, but Jardine (1972) recognised a tendency for the eye to find groupings where they do not exist leading to pre-conceived conceptions and biased interpretation.

British taxonomists have been insular in the past (Smith, 1974). Discussion of change, according to Hammond (1974), will have a much sounder basis when the taxonomy of the British species is more fully understood and when more extensive and reliable data concerning habitat and distribution are available. He felt that our knowledge of the present day British Coleoptera fauna was inadequate for any discussion of past change.

The study of insect biogeography is still a young discipline (Gressitt, 1959). Although these reservations must not be forgotten, there is still great value in interpreting British lygaeid distributions, and relating them to Palaearctic and world distribution patterns.

11.2 Palaearctic Lygaeid Subfamilies, Tribes and Genera and British Species in Relation to the World Lygaeid Fauna

Ten of the 17 lygaeid subfamilies occur in all six of the world's major biogeographical regions (Slater, 1964a) (Table 7). Of these ten, the Oxycareninae, although widely distributed, have most species restricted to the Palaearctic. Thirteen subfamilies are represented in the Palaearctic, although none is endemic, unlike three of the remaining subfamilies, Cryptorhamphinae, Henicocorinae and Slaterellinae, which are restricted to Australia. Psamminae are Ethiopian and Oriental and do not occur in the Palaearctic. Bledionotinae are Holarctic and Neotropical, with a depauperate Palaearctic fauna, whilst the Palaearctic Artheneinae are absent from the Nearctic (apart from adventives) and the primarily Palaearctic Henestarinae do not occur in the Australian or Nearctic regions.

Vicariance biogeography places great emphasis on new barriers, subdividing a previously continuous range of distribution, rather than on species dispersing across a pre-existing barrier as in the older 'dispersal approach'. However, we are not yet ready to distinguish vicariant from dispersal patterns in the Rhyparochrominae (Slater (1986), or for the other subfamilies. Certain rhyparochromine tribes, in particular, are not defined on the basis of synapomorphies (Slater & Woodward, 1982) and

might be unsuitable for biogeographic analysis.

Two rhyparochromine tribes, the Gonianotini and Megalonotini, together with the Artheneini are primarily Palaearctic. Gonianotini conform perfectly to the idea of a Holarctic group that arose in the Palaearctic and crossed through Beringia into North America (Slater, 1986). Others, such as the Plinthisini, which previously were thought to be primarily Palaearctic, are more widely spread, although there is a large concentration of Mediterranean *Plinthisus* species. Furthermore, the African representation of the Stygnocorini was recently increased by 22 species and five new genera (Slater & Sweet, 1970b; O'Rourke, 1974, 1975; Slater, 1982) and this tribe is now thought to show strong secondary radiation in the Palaearctic (Slater, 1986).

Many Geocorinae are Eremian in distribution and the family is surprisingly absent from Britain, given the presence of three *Geocoris* species in Northern France and Holland. Pachygronthinae are predominantly tropical and subtropical in distribution, with a relict halophytic, grass-feeding fauna, of four closely related *Cymophyes* species that occur eastwards from the East Mediterranean.

Table 7. Distribution of Lygaeid Subfamilies by Major World Biogeographical Regions

	Palae arctic	Ethio pian	Orien tal	Austra lian	Neotr opical	Nearc tic
Lygaeinae	+	+	+	+	+	+
Orsillinae	+	+	+	+	+	+
Ischnorhynchinae	+	+	+	+	+	+
Cyminae	+	+	+	+	+	+
Blissinae	+	+	+	+	+	+
Geocorinae	+	+	+	+	+	+
Oxycareninae	+	+	+	+	+	+
Pachygronthinae	+	+	+	+	+	+
Heterogastrinae	+	+	+	+	+	+
Rhyparochrominae	+	+	+	+	+	+
Artheneinae	+	+	+	+	-	-
Henestarinae	+	+	+	-	+	-
Bledionotinae	+	-	-	-	+	+
Psamminae	-	+	+	-	-	-
Cryptorhamphinae	-	-	-	+	-	-
Slaterellinae	-	-	-	+	-	-
Henicocorinae	-	-	-	+	-	-
	13	13	13	14	12	11

The Pleistocene ice ages stripped North America and Northern Eurasia of virtually all tropical and subtropical animals and plants. This happened so recently that the faunas and floras have, as yet, had little time to develop new characteristic groups (Cox & Moore, 1985). The Palaearctic fauna is isolated from the richer tropical faunas in the south by the Himalayas and by the North African and Southern Asian deserts. Very few species have been able to cross these barriers by 'jump dispersal'.

Table 8, based primarily on Slater (1964a), shows the distribution of West Palaearctic genera across other major world biogeographical regions; those occurring in Britain are marked with an asterisk (*). The West Palaearctic fauna is characterised by its hardness and relative poverty, compared to tropical faunas. A significant 47% of these genera are endemic to the West Palaearctic and 13 of these genera occur in the British Isles. There are no endemic British Lygaeidae and the three major centres of endemism in the West Palaearctic - the Iberian peninsula (ten species), Turkey (nine species) and the Caucasus (six species) are all mountainous regions occurring below 45 degrees latitude (Table 9).

Movements of species into Britain must be seen in the context of changes in continental Europe. It is likely that some species previously confined to true steppe conditions entered Britain following an advance across much of Europe. The east-west orientation of the Alps and Pyrenees permitted no escape south from cryogenic conditions, and although the maritime fringe of Western Europe must have provided a particularly favourable migration route for southern species during the period following the retreat of the glaciers, there still remains a significant Iberian endemic lygaeid fauna. Some of this may have come in from North Africa where it took refuge and where it no longer occurs.

None of the 90 British or Channel Island species is cosmopolitan and 79% are restricted to the Palaearctic. Thirteen percent of species extend into the Oriental region and only five species also occur in the Ethiopian region (Table 10).

Some common West European taxa have asymmetric ranges which just extend into North America. This commonality of Europe and North America is supported by a wealth of evidence, especially from stratigraphic geology (Cracoft, 1974). Twenty-two West Palaearctic genera are also Nearctic (Table 8) and only five of these, *Melanocoryphus*, *Geocoris*, *Camptocera*, *Ligyrocoris* and *Paromius*, are absent from Britain.

There is a significant (11%) North American element in the British lygaeid fauna (Table 10). Four of these ten species are orsillines; *Ortholomus punctipennis* is circum-Boreal and occurs throughout all the Euro-Siberian and Mediterranean subregions and into the Irano-Anatolian subregion, whilst *Nysius ericae*, *N. helveticus* and *N. thymi* both extend into the Oriental region as does the taxonomically problematic ischnorhynchine, *K. resedae* and the gonianotine *Trapezonotus arenarius*. The two myodochines, *Pachybrachius fracticollis* and *P. luridus*, are essentially Euro-Siberian, as is *Scolopostethus thomsoni*, which also occurs in the Mediterranean.

Care must be taken not to confuse these distributions with those resulting from recent artificial introductions to the United States. More than half of the British Coleoptera species regarded as 'culture favoured' now occur as introductions to North America (Hammond, 1974). This accidental introduction, establishment and dispersal of insects is a dynamic problem of contemporary biogeography (Elton, 1958). The five Palaearctic lygaeid adventives to the United States, *Plinthinus brevipennis*, *Megalonotus sabulicola*, *Stygnocoris rusticus*, *S. sabulosus* and *Chilacis typhae* (Wheeler, 1983; Wheeler & Fetter, 1987; Wheeler, 1989; Asquith & Lattin, 1993), are all, apart from *Megalonotus sabulicola*, common British species. They occur in coastal habitats and were probably introduced to North America in ships' ballast.

Table 8. Natural Distribution of West Palaearctic Lygaeid Genera by Major World Biogeographical Regions (Excluding Adventives)

* Denotes British genera ; ** British vagrants;
*** Channel Island genera not found in Britain.

	Palae-arctic	Ethiopian	Oriental	Australian	Neotropical	Nearctic
Lygaeinae						
<i>Apterola</i>	+	+	-	-	-	-
<i>Arocatus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-
<i>Caenocoris</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-
<i>Graptostethus</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Horvathiolus</i> ***	+	+	-	-	-	-
<i>Lygaeosoma</i> ***	+	+	+	-	-	-
<i>Lygaeus</i> **	+	+	+	-	+	+
<i>Melanocoryphus</i>	+	-	+	+	+	+
<i>Paranysius</i>	+	+	-	-	-	-
<i>Spilostethus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-
<i>Tropidothorax</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-
Orsillinae						
<i>Camptocoris</i>	+	+	+	-	-	-
<i>Orsillus</i> *	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Ortholomus</i> *	+	-	+	-	+	+
<i>Nithecus</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Nysius</i> *	+	+	+	+	+	+
Ischnorhynchinae						
<i>Kleidocerys</i> *	+	-	-	-	+	+
Cyminae						
<i>Cymodema</i>	+	+	-	+	-	-
<i>Cymus</i> *	+	+	+	+	-	+
Blissinae						
<i>Dimorphopterus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-
<i>Geoblissus</i>	+	+	+	-	-	-
<i>Ischnodemus</i> *	+	+	+	+	+	+
Henestarinae						
<i>Engistus</i>	+ - >	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Henestaris</i> *	+	-	+	-	-	-
Geocorinae						
<i>Geocoris</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Piocoris</i>	+	+	+	-	-	-
<i>Stenophthalmicus</i>	+	+	-	-	-	-
Bledionotinae						
<i>Bledionotus</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
Oxycareninae						
<i>Anomaloptera</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Auchenodes</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Bianchiella</i>	+	-	+	-	-	-

	Palae- arctic	Ethi- opian	Orie- ntal	Austr- alian	Neotr- opical	Near- ctic
<i>Brachyplax</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Bycanistellus</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Camptotelus</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Jakowleffia</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Leptodemus</i>	+ ->	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Macroplax*</i>	+	-	-	-	-	?
<i>Macropternella</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Metopoplax**</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Microplax***</i>	+	-	+	-	-	-
<i>Neocamptotelus</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Oxycarenius</i>	+	+	+	+	+	-
<i>Philomyrmex</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Tropidophlebia</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
Artheneinae						
<i>Artheneis</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Chilacis*</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Holcocranum</i>	+	-	+	-	-	-
Pachygronthinae						
<i>Cymophyes</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
Heterogastrinae						
<i>Heterogaster*</i>	+	-	-	-	-	+
<i>Platyplax</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
Rhyparochrominae						
Plinthisini						
<i>Plinthisus*</i>	+	+	+	-	+	+
Antillocorini						
<i>Homoscelis</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Tropistethus*</i>	+	-	-	-	+	-
Lethaeini						
<i>Camptocera</i>	+	+	+	-	-	+
<i>Lethaeus</i>	+	+	+	-	-	-
Stygnocorini						
<i>Acompus*</i>	+	-	+	-	-	-
<i>Hyalochilus</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Lasiosomus*</i>	+	+	-	-	-	-
<i>Stygnocoris*</i>	+	+	-	-	-	+
<i>Stygnocorisella</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
Phasmosomini						
<i>Phasmosomus</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
Drymini						
<i>Drymus*</i>	+	-	+	-	-	+
<i>Eremocoris*</i>	+	-	+	-	-	+
<i>Gastrodes*</i>	+	-	+	-	-	+
<i>Ischnocoris*</i>	+	-	+	-	-	-
<i>Lamproplax*</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Notochilus</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Ribauticoris</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Scolopostethus*</i>	+	-	+	-	-	+
<i>Taphropeltus*</i>	+	-	-	+	-	-
<i>Thaumastopus</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-

	Palae- arctic	Ethi- opian	Orie- ntal	Austr- alian	Neotr- opical	Near- ctic
Gonianotini						
<i>Alampes</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Aoploscelis</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Aphanus</i> *	+	+	-	-	+	-
<i>Bleteogonus</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Diomphalus</i>	+	-	+	-	-	-
<i>Emblethis</i> *	+	+	+	-	-	+
<i>Gonianotus</i>	+	-	+	-	-	-
<i>Hyalocoris</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Ischnopeza</i>	+	+	-	-	-	-
<i>Macrodema</i> *	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Neurocladus</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Pionosomus</i> *	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Pterotmetus</i> *	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trapezonotus</i> *	+	-	+	-	-	+
Megalonotini						
<i>Hadrocnemis</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Icus</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Lamprodema</i>	+	-	+	-	-	-
<i>Lasiocoris</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Leptomelus</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Megalonotus</i> *	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Metastenothorax</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Pezocoris</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Piezoscelis</i>	+	+	-	-	-	-
<i>Proderus</i>	+	-	+	-	-	-
<i>Sphragisticus</i>	+	-	-	-	+	-
Rhyparochromini						
<i>Aellopus</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Beosus</i> *	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Dieuches</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-
<i>Graptopeltus</i> *	+	+	+	-	-	-
<i>Pasatus</i> *	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Peritrechus</i> *	+	+	-	-	-	+
<i>Ragliodes</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Raglius</i> *	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rhyparochromus</i>	+	+	+	-	-	-
<i>Trichoaphanus</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Xanthochilus</i> **	+	-	+	-	-	-
Myodochini						
<i>Ligyrocoris</i>	+	-	-	-	+	+
<i>Pachybrachius</i> *	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Paromius</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Remaudiereana</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-
Totals	111	36	43	17	15	22

Table 9. Lygaeidae Endemic to Particular West Palaearctic 'Countries' or Regions

Lygaeinae	
<i>Apterola iberica</i>	Spain
<i>A. ramburi</i>	Spain
Henestarinae	
<i>Engistus commendatorius</i>	Spain
<i>Henestaris kareli</i>	Turkey
Geocorinae	
<i>Geocoris chloroticus</i>	Portugal
<i>G. erythrophthalmus</i>	Turkey
Oxycareninae	
<i>Auchenodes capito</i>	Russia/Caucasus
<i>Bianchiella sarmatica</i>	Russia
<i>Neocamptotelus aeonii</i>	Caucasus
<i>Oxycarenus longiceps</i>	Sicily
Rhyparochrominae	
Plinthisini	
<i>Plinthisus laevigatus</i>	Spain
<i>P. bicolor</i>	France
<i>P. lusitanicus</i>	Portugal
<i>P. megacephalus</i>	Spain
<i>P. soongoricus</i>	Caucasus
<i>P. subcarinatus</i>	Turkey
Drymini	
<i>Drymus major</i>	Turkey/Cyprus
<i>Eremocoris oblitus</i>	S. Russia/Caucasus
<i>Taphropeltus championi</i>	Spain
Gonianotini	
<i>Emblethis karamanus</i>	Turkey
<i>E. kareli</i>	Turkey
<i>E. osmanus</i>	Turkey
<i>E. sabulosus</i>	Turkey
<i>Gonianotus parilus</i>	Russia
<i>Pionosomus depressus</i>	Italy
<i>Pterotmetus parnassius</i>	Greece
<i>Trapezonotus breviceps</i>	Russia/Caucasus
<i>T. montanus</i>	Spain
Megalonotini	
<i>Metastenothorax punctatipennis</i>	Greece
Rhyparochromini	
<i>Peritrechus insignis</i>	Russia/Caucasus
<i>Rhyparochromus ibericus</i>	Spain
<i>R. seidenstuckeri</i>	Turkey

Totals by Country, Island or Region

Iberian	10	Russia	2
Turkey	9	Greece	2
Caucasus	6	France	1
Italy	2		

Table 10. West Palaearctic and World Distribution of British and Channel Island Lygaeid Species

W West; N North; S South; E East; At Atlantic; Bo Boreal; Me Medio-European; Po Pontic; Mp Mesopotamian; IA Irano-Anatolian; MA Medio-Asiatic; Ma Macaronesian; Nt Neotropical; Na Nearctic; Et Ethiopian; Or Oriental; * adventives.

	Euro-Siberian				Irano-Turanian			Mediterranean				Saharo Arabian			World			
	A t	B o	M e	P o	M p	I A	M A	W	N	S	E	M a	W	E	N t	N a	E t	O r
<i>H. superbus</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	-
<i>L. sardea</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-
<i>L. equestris</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	+
<i>L. simulans</i>	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>O. depressus</i>	+	-	+	+	-	+	-	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>O. punctipennis</i>	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	+
<i>N. cymoides</i>	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	+	-
<i>N. ericae</i>	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>N. graminicola</i>	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	+	+
<i>N. helveticus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	+
<i>N. senecionis</i>	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	+	-	-	+	-
<i>N. thymi</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	+
<i>K. resedae</i>	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	+
<i>K. truncatulus</i>	+	-	+	-	+	-	-	+	+	+	+	?	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>C. aurescens</i>	+	+	+	-	-	-	+	-	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>C. claviculus</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>C. glandicolor</i>	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>C. melanocephalus</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>I. quadratus</i>	+	-	+	-	+	+	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>I. sabuleti</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>H. halophilus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>H. laticeps</i>	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	+	-	-	-	-
<i>M. fasciatus</i>	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	-	-	-	-
<i>M. preyssleri</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>M. ditomoides</i>	+	-	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>M. albofasciata</i>	+	-	+	-	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>C. typhae</i>	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	*	-	-
<i>H. artemisiae</i>	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>H. urticae</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	-
<i>P. brevipennis</i>	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	*	-	-
<i>T. holosericeus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	+	-	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>A. pallipes</i>	+	-	+	+	-	-	-	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>A. rufipes</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+
<i>L. enervis</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	+	-
<i>S. fuliginus</i>	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>S. rusticus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	+	-	*	-	-
<i>S. sabulosus</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	*	-	-
<i>D. latus</i>	+	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>D. pilicornis</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>D. pilipes</i>	+	-	+	+	-	+	-	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>D. brunneus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>D. pumilio</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>D. ryei</i>	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

	Euro-Siberian				Irano-Turanian			Mediterranean				Saharo Arabian			World			
	A	B	M	P	M	I	M	W	N	S	E	M	W	E	N	N	E	O
	t	o	e	o	e	e	A					a			t	a	t	r
<i>D. sylvaticus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>E. abietis</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>B. fenestratus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>E. plebejus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>E. podagricus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>G. abietum</i>	+	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>G. grossipes</i>	+	+	+	+	-	+	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+
<i>I. angustulus</i>	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>L. picea</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>S. affinis</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	-
<i>S. decoratus</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	-
<i>S. grandis</i>	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>S. pictus</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>S. puberulus</i>	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>S. thomsoni</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	+	-	-
<i>T. contractus</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>T. hamulatus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>T. limbatus</i>	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>A. rolandri</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>E. denticollis</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	-	-	+	-	-	-	+
<i>E. griseus</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>M. microptera</i>	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>P. varius</i>	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>P. s'liniformis</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>T. arenarius</i>	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	+	-	+
<i>T. desertus</i>	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>T. dispar</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>T. ullrichi</i>	+	+	+	-	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>M. antennatus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-	+	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>M. chiragra</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>M. emarginatus</i>	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>M. praetextatus</i>	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	-
<i>M. sabulicola</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	*	-	-
<i>M. dilatatus</i>	+	-	+	+	-	-	-	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>B. maritimus</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>G. lynceus</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>P. lundii</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>P. angusticollis</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>P. distinguendus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-
<i>P. geniculatus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>P. gracilicornis</i>	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	-
<i>P. nubilus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>R. alboacuminatus</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>R. pini</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	+
<i>X. quadratus</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>P. fracticollis</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-
<i>P. luridus</i>	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-
TOTALS	90	66	89	75	42	57	51	71	77	63	57	24	5	15	1	10	5	12

11.3 Relationship of the British Lygaeid Fauna to the Palaearctic Fauna

Southwood (1957) could not categorise all the British Heteroptera as representatives of his five Holarctic biogeographical areas. He made little reference to the Lygaeidae which, as shown (Table 10), are not problematic, and have remarkably uniform generalised West Palaearctic distributions.

Fitter (1978) found that the Atlantic species of vascular plants were a very large and important group within the flora of the British Isles. This is not paralleled in the Lygaeidae and only *Drymus pumilio* and perhaps *Taphropeltus limbatus* have a truly Atlantic distribution. The majority of the British and Channel Island species are widely distributed, with 58 species, 64%, occurring across the Euro-Siberian region, occurring in the Boreal, mid-European and Pontic subregions and most extending into some, but not necessarily all, of the Mediterranean subregions.

Chilacis typhae and *Peritrechus distinguendus* have a Euro-Siberian distribution, but are northern and absent from the Mediterranean. The specialised niche of *Chilacis typhae*, which lives inside *Typha* heads, is occupied by *Holcocranum saturejae*, another artheneine, in Mediterranean regions.

Frost and exposure, on skeletal soils, in high uplands, restrict the distribution of diapausing lygaeids. None of the Scottish species is purely Boreal in distribution and 24 cold-intolerant species are absent from this region. Many absentees are found where there is a strongly developed soil horizon of mull litter or chalk rendzina to mor litter. Two species, *Scolopostethus grandis* and *S. puberulus*, are essentially mid-European and continental. The remainder have their distributional foci further south, but none is predominantly Mediterranean and *Henestaris laticeps*, described by Southwood (1957) as strikingly Mediterranean, also occurs in Central Europe.

The westerly British distributions of *Pterotmetus staphyliniformis* (Map 66) and *Trapezonotus ullrichi* (Map 70) are paralleled by Lusitanian plants such as *Erica*

vagans, the Cornish Heath. However, both are widely distributed throughout the Palaearctic and there is no Lusitanian faunal element amongst British or Irish Lygaeidae.

The British lygaeid fauna is depauperate with only 18% of the West Palaearctic species present as breeding populations. This conforms to the conventional island biogeography equilibrium model of colonisation and extinction (MacArthur & Wilson 1963), which states that the fauna of an island is related directly to its size and proximity to continental mainland and that islands support fewer species than similar areas on the mainland.

11.4 Comparison with the Turkish Fauna

Seven weeks fieldwork, during this study, was undertaken in Turkey, and a brief comparison between the British and Turkish lygaeid faunas is instructive. The countries have 42 species in common, but their faunas differ markedly due to their respective latitudes, relative positioning, and physical geographies.

Unlike Britain, there is no amateur and little professional entomological tradition in Turkey. Most distributional information, including 712 unique species records, resulting from this study, originates from foreign expeditions, the most notable being that of the Czechoslovakian National Museum in Prague (Hoberlandt, 1955). The Turkish lygaeid fauna is poorly understood and distributional knowledge is minimal. This places earlier criticism of British distributional knowledge into a somewhat different perspective.

Turkey was not covered by Pleistocene ice sheets. It is the meeting ground of three biogeographical subregions: Euro-Siberian, Mediterranean and Irano-Turanian and is a biological melting-pot. Unlike island Britain, this has produced a large, old and diverse lygaeid fauna.

Hoberlandt (1955) surveyed the biogeographical elements of the Turkish Heteroptera. A comparison with the British Lygaeidae is summarised in Table 11.

Table 11. Comparison of Biogeographical Elements in the Turkish and British Lygaeid Faunas

	Turkish spp.*	British spp.
Intertropical	2	0
Ethiopian	0	0
Endemic	8	0
Caspian	3	0
Holomediterranean	80	0
Pontomediterranean	32	0
Iranian	1	0
Irano-Turanian	2	0
Eremian	9	0
Euro-Siberian	20	74
Holarctic	4	10
Totals	161	84

* Based on Hoberlandt (1955)

There is a marked horizontal and vertical difference in vegetational zone composition. Altitudinal zonation of plants and animals in Turkey does not reflect global latitudinal zonations, complicating the use of simple distribution maps, which require altitudinal overlays for interpretation.

The British lygaeid fauna is clearly impoverished. It is young and has only been isolated from Europe for a short period. The flora and fauna are essentially re-immigrant (Vincent, 1990) and according to Walters (1978) contain no clear case of palaendemic species, which might be a relict from a pre-glacial flora. The percentage of endemics is usually a good guide to the length of time an area has been isolated. Approximately 20% of the Turkish plants are endemic and about a third are, at present, known from only one locality - generally in the mountains; they are almost absent from European Turkey (Davis, 1965). Nine lygaeid species (6% of the Turkish lygaeid fauna) are endemic.

11.5 Notable Turkish Records

A provisional total of 135 lygaeid species have been recorded for Turkey in this study, either as adults, or nymphs (Hoberlandt (1955) recorded 161 species). These include two species, a bledionotine and cymine, that are

probably new to science. Adult *Gonianotus* specimens and a single *Eremocoris* are also problematic and may include new species.

The following 17 species are first records for Turkey. Species names followed by a ? are provisional identifications:- *Arocatus longiceps*, *Nysius eximius*?, *Engistus salinus*, *Geocoris pubescens*, *Piocoris scutellatus*, *Leptodemus bicolor*, *Oxycarenum luteolus*?, *Artheneis aegyptiaca*, *Lasiosomus enervis*, *Ischnocoris punctulatus*, *Scolopostethus thomsoni*, *Taphropeltus nervosus*, *Diomphalus hispidulus*, *Megalonotus puncticollis*, *Piezoscelis staphylinus*, *Peritrechus lundii* and *Xanthochilus minisculus*.

A record from the Develi district of Kayseri, for *Megalonotus tricolor*, a North Anatolian mountain range endemic, known previously only from its type locality at Tokat, is notable.

Full data are provided in Appendix 5.

11.6 Distributional Abundance of British Lygaeidae

Species are listed in Table 12 in increasing order of rarity. The British Lygaeidae are primarily southern in distribution and all species, except probably *Eremocoris abietis*, occur south of an imaginary Thames - Severn line. Only 37% occur north of an imaginary Mersey - Humber line. Half of the total fauna is common or local in status (Table 12). Eighteen percent of British Lygaeidae are Red Data Book (RDB) species and are Endangered (RDB 1), Vulnerable (RDB 2) or Rare (RDB 3); a further 24% are Nationally Notable (Table 12).

The majority of the 15 British Red Data Book species are widely distributed, often common, species within a wider Palaearctic context (Table 10). The rare, Atlantic, *Drymus pumilio* (Map 42), which has been down-graded to Nationally Notable status, is our most significant Palaearctic species and deserves re-grading to RDB 3. *Taphropeltus limbatus* (Map 61) and *Drymus latus* (Map 38) also appear to be rare Palaearctic species.

**Table 12. Total 10km Records for British Lygaeidae:
Species Listed in Increasing Order of Rarity**

	Species	Total 10km Records	Status
1	<i>Stygnocoris sabulosus</i>	315	Common
2	<i>Drymus sylvaticus</i>	279	Common
3	<i>Scolopostethus thomsoni</i>	249	Common
4	<i>Scolopostethus decoratus</i>	226	Common
5	<i>Drymus brunneus</i>	203	Common
6	<i>Scolopostethus affinis</i>	202	Common
7	<i>Stygnocoris fuliginus</i>	189	Common
8	<i>Heterogaster urticae</i>	164	Common
9	<i>Kleidocerys resedae</i>	163	Local
10	<i>Gastrodes grossipes</i>	158	Common
11	<i>Cymus glandicolor</i>	150	Common
11	<i>Peritrechus geniculatus</i>	150	Local
13	<i>Stygnocoris rusticus</i>	132	Local
14	<i>Taphropeltus contractus</i>	118	Local
15	<i>Ischnodemus sabuleti</i>	114	Local
16	<i>Kleidocerys truncatulus</i>	112	Local
17	<i>Plinthisus brevipennis</i>	105	Local
18	<i>Megalonotus chiragra*</i>	103	Common
19	<i>Macrodema microptera</i>	100	Local
19	<i>Pasatus lundii</i>	100	Local
21	<i>Drymus ryei</i>	99	Local
22	<i>Cymus clavicornis</i>	89	Common
22	<i>Cymus melanocephalus</i>	89	Common
24	<i>Chilacis typhae</i>	78	Local
25	<i>Nysius thymi**</i>	74	Common
26	<i>Rhyparochromus pini</i>	71	Notable B
27	<i>Megalonotus dilatatus</i>	70	Notable B
28	<i>Nysius ericae**</i>	67	Common
29	<i>Trapezonotus arenarius*</i>	66	Common
30	<i>Scolopostethus grandis</i>	64	Local
31	<i>Acompus rufipes</i>	59	Local
32	<i>Lamproplax picea</i>	56	Local
33	<i>Peritrechus nubilus</i>	54	Local
34	<i>Megalonotus praetextatus</i>	53	Notable B
35	<i>Ischnocoris angustulus</i>	50	Local
36	<i>Graptopeltus lynceus</i>	49	Notable B
36	<i>Pachybrachius fracticollis</i>	49	Local
38	<i>Henestaris laticeps</i>	48	Local
39	<i>Scolopostethus puberulus</i>	41	Local
40	<i>Beosus maritimus</i>	39	Local
40	<i>Trapezonotus dispar</i>	39	Local
42	<i>Drymus latus</i>	35	Notable B
43	<i>Gastrodes abietum</i>	33	Local
44	<i>Megalonotus antennatus</i>	32	Notable B
45	<i>Raglius alboacuminatus</i>	31	Notable B
46	<i>Eremocoris podagricus*</i>	28	Local
47	<i>Drymus pilicornis</i>	27	Notable B
47	<i>Tropistethus holosericeus</i>	27	Notable B
49	<i>Trapezonotus desertus**</i>	26	Common
50	<i>Lasiosomus enervis</i>	23	Notable B
51	<i>Scolopostethus pictus</i>	22	Notable A

Species	Total 10km Records	Status
52=Aphanus rolandri	21	Notable A
52=Heterogaster artemisiae	21	Notable B
52=Megalonotus sabulicola	21	Notable B
55 Nysius helveticus	19	RDB3
56 Eremocoris plebejus	18	Notable B
57=Drymus pilipes	16	Notable A
57=Eremocoris abietis	16	Notable B
59=Cymus aurescens	14	Notable B
59=Megalonotus emarginatus	14	Unknown
61 Drymus pumilio	13	Notable B
62=Henestaris halophilus	12	RDB2
62=Taphropeltus limbatus	12	RDB3
64=Eremocoris fenestratus*	11	RDB1
64=Pachybrachius luridus	11	RDB3
66 Peritrechus gracilicornis	9	RDBK
67=Taphropeltus hamulatus	8	Notable B
67=Trapezonotus ullrichi	8	RDB3
69 Pionosomus varius	7	RDB3
70 Emblethis griseus	6	RDB3
(Lygaeus equestris)	6	Vagrant
(Peritrechus distinguendus)	6	Vagrant
71=Macroplax preyssleri	5	RDB3
71=Ortholomus punctipennis	5	RDB3
(Xanthochilus quadratus)	5	Vagrant
73 Acompus pallipes	3	RDB3
74=Orsillus depressus	2	Naturalised
74=Pterotmetus staphyliniformis	2	RDB3
(Metopoplax ditomoides)	2	Vagrant?
76=Ischnodemus quadratus	1	RDB1
(Lygaeus simulans)	1	Vagrant
(Nysius graminicola)	1	RDB3
(Nysius senecionis)	1	Vagrant
(Peritrechus angusticollis)	1	Vagrant

Past taxonomic confusion means that some records for specimens marked with a * might be wrong and species marked with ** are under-recorded. Species in parentheses are vagrants.

Status categories are taken from Ball (1992a) and Kirby (1992).

11.7 Range and Distribution of Lygaeidae within the British Isles

The British lygaeid species divide into the following distributional categories:-

11.7.1. Cold Tolerant Species

Species that occur throughout the British Isles, can survive mean January temperatures of three degrees Centigrade, and occur in areas with less than a 200 growing day year. Their range extends beyond the predominantly English leached brown soils and related gleys into acid brown soils and semi-podzols. They subdivide as follows:-

11.7.1.1 Ubiquitous, widely distributed species

These include species with a wide environmental tolerance range as adults and nymphs. The eurytopic *Stygnocoris sabulosus* (Map 37), Britain's commonest lygaeid (Table 12), has a broad range of habitat preferences. *Nysius ericae* (Map 10) and *Nysius thymi* (Map 14) are commoner than their distribution maps suggest. Past taxonomic confusion means that many records cannot be correctly attributed to either species. Both are classic 'r-selected species' with highly efficient dispersal mechanisms. They are associated with Compositae on disturbed and early successional sites. *Scolopostethus thomsoni* (Map 58) and *S. decoratus* (Map 54) inhabit the litter of their abundant and widely distributed host plants, *Urtica dioica* and *Calluna vulgaris*/*Erica* spp.. Arboreal *Gastrodes grossipes* (Map 50) is found in pine cones and has spread with increased afforestation of marginal land. *Drymus brunneus* (Map 41) occurs in dry and wet deciduous leaf litter and is found on peat bogs.

11.7.1.2 Widely distributed local species

These species are restricted to a locally occurring habitat, such as *Lamprolax picea* (Map 52) in or adjacent to peat bogs, or, on a restricted host plant, such as *Gastrodes abietum* (Map 49), which is associated with plantations of Norway Spruce.

11.7.1.3 Common southern species which are increasingly rare in the north

These include *Kleidocerys resedae* (Map 15), *K. truncatulus* (Map 16), *Pasatus lundii* (Map 79), *Stygnocoris fuliginosus* (Map 35), *Macrodera microptera* (Map 64), *Drymus ryei* (Map 43), *D. sylvaticus* (Map 44) and *Scolopostethus affinis* (Map 53).

11.7.2. Widely Distributed Lowland Species

Stygnocoris rusticus (Map 36), *Chilacis typhae* (Map 27) and *Cymus glandicolor* (Map 19) all have a range that extends beyond the classic Severn - Humber distributional limit of so many British invertebrates. However, they are absent from colder and wetter upland areas in Wales and Scotland. It will be interesting to know if *C. typhae* (Map 27) is truly absent from much of the South-West, where its foodplant *Typha latifolia* is uncommon. *Pachybrachius fracticollis* (Map 88) has a marked west-east distributional break, occurring in the heads of *Eriophorum angustifolium* in western bogs and on *Carex* spp. in eastern fens. There is also a small southern cluster of records for the New Forest. *Megalonotus chiragra* (Map 72) and *Peritrechus geniculatus* (Map 82) occur in a wide variety of habitats (Table 15). *Acompus rufipes* (Map 33) and *Scolopostethus grandis* (Map 55) probably also belong in this category.

11.7.3. Species with a Range Reaching to, but Predominantly South of, an Imaginary Severn - Humber Line

One hundred and forty British plants reach their northern limits along this line (Salisbury, 1932, Matthews, 1937, 1955, Carter & Prince, 1985). This range balances higher summer rainfall in the west and higher temperatures in the south. It reflects the climatic contrast between the cool, wet, upland regions in the north and west of Britain and the warm, dry, lowland regions in the south and east. The wide annual temperature range correlates with a high K value in Conrad's continentality index (see Vincent, 1990). Further subdivision can be recognised:-

11.7.3.1 Species that become coastal at the limits of their westerly range, as they extend into South-West England and into South Wales. They are absent from western, upland areas of higher precipitation:-

This coastal extension of range corresponds with a growing season of 260 days. A number of these coastal species are at their northern and, in some cases, western limits in Great Britain. Many are coastal only at the limits to their British range and are common inland on the continent. These include *Cymus melanocephalus* (Map 20), *Ischnocoris angustulus* (Map 51), *Megalonotus antennatus* (Map 71), *M. sabulicola* (Map 75), *M. praetextatus* (Map 74), *Rhyparochromus pini* (Map 86), *Graptopeltus lynceus* (Map 78) and *Peritrechus nubilus* (Map 84).

Heterogaster urticae (Map 29), *Plinthisus brevipennis* (Map 30) and *Taphropeltus contractus* (Map 59) also have outlying populations along the English North-West coast and *Scolopostethus pictus* (Map 56), which probably also belongs in this category, has a relict Scottish population on the Solway coast (Crossley, 1975), a well known refugium for warmth loving southern species (Crowson, 1967).

11.7.3.2 Central and South-Easterly species

Typical species with this range include *Drymus latus* (Map 38), *D. pilicornis* (Map 39), *Eremocoris podagricus* (Map 48), *Trapezonotus dispar* (Map 69) and *Cymus melanocephalus* (Map 20). *Ischnodemus sabuleti* (Map 22) falls into this category, but has undergone a range expansion, which is discussed later. *T. dispar* (Map 69) occurs in moss and leaf litter, in open, sunny areas of coppiced woodland and along rides. There is a strong correlation between its distribution and areas of recent coppicing as mapped by Peterken (1981). Coppicing increases light on the woodland floor and thereby affects temperature and humidity (Rackham, 1967).

11.7.4 Eastern Species

Ortholomus punctipennis (Map 9) occurs on, or close to, the coast at four widely separated easterly locations, but its

centre of distribution is the Suffolk Brecklands, where a number of discrete populations have been recorded. This species may be a recent coloniser of Britain. There are two historic westerly records for *Raglius alboacuminatus* (Map 85), but this species seems to be strongly associated with the widely distributed plant, *Ballota nigra* only in South-East and Eastern England.

11.7.5 Extreme Southern Species

These stenotopic species are sun and warmth loving. *Nysius helveticus* (Map 12) is restricted to sheltered, warm, south facing slopes on Dorset, New Forest and Surrey heaths. *Pachybrachius luridus* (Map 89) has a similar distribution, but is found in *Sphagnum*. A Welsh record requires confirmation. *Heterogaster artemisiae* (Map 28), *Tropistethus holosericeus* (Map 31), *Drymus pilipes* (Map 40) and *Taphropeltus hamulatus* (Map 60) occur primarily on chalk escarpments and along the coast.

Other species are strictly coastal. They are often on the extremes of their range in North-West Europe and occur inland in Central and Southern Europe. *Henestaris halophilus* (Map 23) and *Beosus maritimus* (Map 77) are the most widely distributed. The latter is common along the western coastline, very localised along the south-coast and there are isolated colonies in the south-east. The disjunct east-west distribution of *Emblethis griseus* (Map 63) and *Pionosomus varius* (Map 65) is interesting, as this is unusual in plants (Carter & Prince, 1985).

Other extreme southern species are *Acompus pallipes* (Map 32), *Drymus pumilio* (Map 42) and *Taphropeltus limbatus* (Map 61). *Megalonotus emarginatus* (Map 73) is a recent addition to the British list and may prove more widespread. However, a search for misidentified specimens standing as *Megalonotus chiragra* (Map 72) in collections has not revealed many new records. *Taphropeltus limbatus* (Map 61) and *Aphanus rolandri* (Map 62) appear to be contracting in their ranges toward the south-coast, but there is a puzzling, recent record, of the latter for Warwickshire.

11.7.6 South-Eastern Species

Henestaris halophilus (Map 23) is only now known from salt marshes along the Thames estuary. An old West Country record is probably in error for *H. laticeps*.

Cymus aurescens (Map 17) occurs on its localised host plant, *Scirpus sylvaticus*, in Kent, Surrey and Berkshire, together with the more polyphagous and widely distributed *C. glandicolor*. However, it is recorded from *Carex* and *Juncus* on the continent (Stichel, 1957-1959). A life-cycle study of three sympatric *Cymus* species in Connecticut showed that adults feed on more than one food plant but nymphs are host plant specific. Where the host plant is shared by two species, their life cycles were temporally separated ensuring that they are not in direct competition (Hamid, 1971a). Thus, *C. aurescens* may well be outcompeted by *C. glandicolor* (Map 19) throughout most of the British Isles. A study is required, to investigate inter-specific relationships between these species. Populations of both occur on *S. sylvaticus*, at the Imperial College Field Station, Silwood Park, Berkshire!

11.7.7 South-Western Species

Pterotmetus staphyliniformis (Map 66) occurs along a restricted stretch of the Cornish, Lands' End coastline and *Macroplax preyssleri* (Map 25) is associated with *Helianthemum* spp. either side of the Bristol Channel. Both were added to the British list in the last 32 years (Table 16). *Trapezonotus ullrichi* (Map 70) is locally distributed along the coast from Devon to Pembroke. These species occur in the most maritime parts of the country, with the lowest K values on Conrad's continentality index. They appear to prefer a mild, temperate climate, with a small annual temperature range and are limited by winter extremes of cold. Their distribution correlates with the area having the longest growing season, of over 300 days. *Pterotmetus staphyliniformis* is restricted to the only part of Britain with a 365 day growing season.

It is unlikely, because of the distance from the continent, that these species are recently established from adventive

stock. They appear relicts from a much wider distribution and, if they are sensitive to low winter temperatures, must have arrived before the British Isles was separated from the continent. They would have been driven south during the Pleistocene, and Southwood (1957) considered that species with this range in Britain have subsequently become modified, so that they were unable to spread northwards again during warmer conditions.

11.7.8 Recently Established Introductions

Orsillus depressus (Map 8), a recent addition to the Netherlands and Belgium (Aukema, 1988), has extended its range into North-West Europe. It was first recorded in Britain, in 1987, from Surrey on Lawson's Cypress, *Chamaecyparis lawsoniana* (Hawkins 1989). The ornamental use of host plants, which include Junipers, *Thuja orientalis*, *Cupressus* and *Pinus* spp. (Stichel, 1957-1959) has resulted in the artificial introduction of this lygaeid with nursery stock. The ready availability of its food source, and wide environmental tolerance, mean that it will almost certainly, like the Juniper shield bug, *Cythostethus tristriatus* Fabricius, expand its range considerably.

11.7.9 Vagrants

Lygaeus equestris (Map 6) was recorded five times between 1837 and 1907 (Butler, 1923). There are also three Natural History Museum specimens in the Massee collection from Goodwood, Sussex, collected in July 1925. These are labelled 'British' and were bought by a Mr. Fielden from Mr. A. Ford, the Bournemouth entomological dealer. The Natural History Museum specimen, collected by Sidebotham in June, 1864 from Devizes, Wiltshire and cited in Butler (1923) is *L. simulans* (Map 7).

Migratory flight in Swedish *L. equestris* has been observed (Solbreck, 1971). This species is not restricted to *Cynanchium vincetoxicum* as implied in Dolling (1991), and no single plant species provides suitable food for an entire breeding season (Solbreck & Kugelberg, 1972; Kugelberg, 1977b): in Sweden its distribution does not overlap *C. vincetoxicum* (Kugelberg, 1977b). Nevertheless,

the absence from Britain of this main foodplant makes establishment unlikely.

An old record, from the Great Orme, Llandudno, Gwynedd, for *Xanthochilus quadratus* (Map 87), is puzzling, but not implausible, as this site is a classic refugium for southern insects and plants. This species is common along the French coast and has been recorded from Slapton, Devon, where it may be established.

There are periodic records for three *Peritrechus* species along the coastline of South and East England. These almost certainly result from migrant stock, but *P. gracilicornis* (Map 83) and *P. distinguendus* (Map 81) seem more likely to be, or to become, established than *P. angusticollis* (Map 80).

A single vagrant of *M. ditomoides* (Map 26) was recorded from a former rubbish tip in Hounslow, Greater London. This site is now a golf course, but a recent search of this area for the insect was unsuccessful. However, *M. ditomoides* was, surprisingly, recorded again in 1992, from Oxfordshire. Its continental distribution, together with an abundant supply of its food plant *Matricaria*, suggest that it may become established.

M. ditomoides, *P. gracilicornis* and *X. quadratus* are all common on the Channel Islands.

11.7.10 Aliens

Spilostethus pandurus was recorded by McKinlay (1976) as an accidental introduction to Scotland. There are records from cargoes of groundnuts reaching British ports from Gambia infested with the rhyparochromine *Elasmolomus sordidus* (Fabricius) (Southwood & Leston, 1959).

11.7.11 Channel Island Species Absent from Great Britain

The Channel Island species *Horvathiolus superbus*, *Lygaeosoma sardea*, *M. albofasciata*, *M. fasciatus* and *E. denticollis* are potential additions to the British list.

11.8 Relationship Between Past and Present British Lygaeid Distributions

Early fossil lygaeids are listed in Slater (1964a). The first recognisable Lygaeoidea occurred in the Triassic and two Cretaceous lygaeoids were found in China (Southwood & Leston, 1959), although most known fossils are not earlier than the Oligocene (Slater, 1986). Lygaeids, unlike molluscs and beetles which leave identifiable traces in quaternary deposits, cannot easily be used as indicators of post-glacial environmental changes.

A hypothetical picture of the development of Britain's lygaeid fauna, since the last ice age, 10,000 years ago, can be compiled. This, as Dennis (1992) noted for the British butterflies, is a speculative, but rewarding process. The immigration, re-immigration and possible occurrence of refugia can be identified using our current knowledge of lygaeid biology and by analogy to the extensive studies on the British vascular plants (e.g. Matthews, 1955; Godwin, 1956; Good, 1974), Coleoptera (Coope, 1959, 1970, 1977, 1979) and Mollusca (Kerney, 1968). Recent studies on Coleoptera, summarised by Hammond (1974), show that post-glacial changes in the British coleopterous fauna were likely to correspond fairly well with the general picture outlined for vascular plants by Godwin (1956).

Good (1974) stated that there was no direct evidence by which the proportion of the pre-glacial flora, which was able to persist unharmed in this country during the Ice Age, could be determined. It is not surprising that there is much difference of opinion. The analysis in Beirne (1952) on the origin and history of the British fauna is now dated but Dennis (1992) provided a good summary of late glacial and Holocene environments.

Greenland, with its arctic flora and fauna comprising cold adapted species is, probably, the one part of the world where conditions parallel those which must have existed in Britain during the Pleistocene (Good, 1974). Coope (1959) listed 53 species, mainly cold-adapted Coleoptera, recorded from the mid-Weichselian interstadial, which are

now extinct in Britain. The primarily Holarctic, arctic-alpine lygaeid, *Nysius groenlandicus*, is the only true Arctic representative of the Heteroptera, and may have been present in Britain during this period, only to be 'pushed-out' during the warmer Pleistocene interstadials or during the Holocene.

Coope (1977) considered that the extinction of all British Coleoptera occurred during the Devensian maximum (c18,000 years B.P). The unleached, frost-shattered soils and dwarf vegetation of Godwin's (1975) protocratonic zone would have presented similarly unfavourable conditions for lygaeids. The final retreat of the ice allowed the spread northwards of lygaeid species already present south of a Thames-Severn line, or species entering or re-entering Southern Britain.

Gastrodes grossipes (Map 50) and *Kleidocerys resedae* (Map 15) probably arrived with the spread of pine and birch. Their ranges extend throughout the British Isles. The eventual restriction, in the main, of pine forest to Northern Britain, explains the relict populations of pine-litter dwelling, *Eremocoris abietis* (Map 45) and *E. plebejus* (Map 47), which occur primarily in the Eastern Scottish Highlands, under Caledonian pines, junipers or other introduced conifers. Many heathland species (Table 15) would also have been present and there are relict populations of *Ischnocoris angustulus* in Scotland and North Wales.

The Boreal period of increasing temperature probably favoured thermophilous lygaeids. The spread of blanket lowland woodland would have benefited deciduous litter species such as *Drymus brunneus* and *Megalonotus antennatus*. But for many species this could have been as destructive as blanket ice. Kerney (1966) found the snail fauna at the time of the Atlantic climatic optimum was less diverse, with woodland species being favoured as a result of the extensive forest cover. Species such as the two *Pachybrachius* species and *Lamproplax picea* would have benefited from the development of ombrogenous raised bog. Their current scattered populations reflect the subsequent fragmentation of this habitat.

Open habitat Lygaeidae probably became extinct during the Boreal period, over much, or all, of their British range, being restricted to coastal areas, mires, rock scarps and highland regions. The survival of warmth-demanding species, isolated since the post-glacial climatic optimum, is illustrated by several species of beetle still found in parts of Eastern Scotland (Crowson, 1967). Similarly, *Scolopostethus pictus* (Map 56), *Heterogaster artemisiae* (Map 28), *Megalonotus dilatatus* (Map 76), and *Ischnocoris angustulus* (Map 51) all have markedly southern distributions, but with relict, primarily west-coast northern populations.

Severance of the land connection with continental Europe in c5500 B.C., produced a powerful barrier to those continental species listed by Aukema (1987) which occur along the Channel coast. These show considerable migrational time-lag and must thus have poor dispersal.

Kerney (1966) found no evidence to suggest the extinction of any indigenous land mollusc since the climatic optimum, when temperatures were 2-3 degrees higher than now, and when the molluscan fauna was complete. Outlying records for many southern species, such as *Scolopostethus pictus* and *Megalonotus dilatatus*, indicate that they probably occurred further north during this period, subsequently contracting their range.

Amongst invertebrates, lygaeids dominate the fallen seed-feeding niche in Britain. This association with ruderal plants suggests that they are opportunistic and can survive wide climatic variation. They must also have good dispersal as they are frequently associated with ruderals that have a short life and high seed production. These life strategies would all have been favoured by the onset of prehistoric agriculture in the sub-Boreal period, which would have coincided with a rapid expansion in both lygaeid numbers and distribution of species.

Sub-Boreal fragmentation of blanket woodland for Neolithic agriculture created a habitat mosaic. Increased habitat diversity across Europe and the temporary landnams, resulting from shifting land-use patterns, encouraged the

spread of a 'culture steppe fauna' (Hammond, 1974). Culture steppe lygaeids would include some megalonotines, the drymine *Drymus sylvaticus* and rhyparochromines such as *Peritrechus* spp., all of which have an extensive central Palaearctic distribution. The rapidity with which these culture-favoured species can invade and colonise areas of newly cleared woodland was demonstrated for North American Coleoptera by Lindroth (1957, 1963). Forest floor Coleoptera, dependent on leaves, seeds and flowers, are apparently able to persist more successfully in small pockets of forest or are able to recolonise such areas (Hammond, 1974).

Orsillines, which are frequently found in disturbed habitats, and species such as *Aphanus rolandri*, would benefit greatly from the encouragement of ruderal plants in open, broken soil habitats, whilst *Heterogaster urticae* and *Scolopostethus thomsoni*, which are associated with the nitrophilous *Urtica dioica*, would have become widespread. Many other species, associated with early successional habitats and many forest-edge rhyparochromines would have dispersed rapidly.

There were also a few areas of permanent Neolithic deforestation, such as the Suffolk Breck, the coastal plain of South-West Cumberland, fixed dune pasture at Gwithian Cornwall, Strath Tay in Central Perthshire and various parts of the Thames Valley around Oxford and Dorchester (Evans, 1975). These would have encouraged the colonisation and establishment of xerothermic species and some of these locations correspond with lygaeid diversity 'hot-spots' (Table 14).

The sub-Atlantic period was characterised by increased human impact on the landscape and a deterioration in climate towards moister, Atlantic conditions (Godwin, 1956). Grassland species (Table 15) probably expanded their ranges which were significantly paralleled with the increase in sheep grazing during Iron Age and Romano-Britain times.

Relict populations of species restricted to a few locations in the British Isles, are likely to have been isolated from

continental populations for at least 10,000 years and represent important biological capital in the context of conservation (Hammond, 1974). There is a need for a new conservation category in British invertebrate status appraisal - a Red Data Book (RDB) relict class, to protect the relict populations of these species. This would differ from the current Regionally Notable category. Thus, species in Table 13 have either evolutionary, climactic or habitat relict populations. These isolated populations, or demes, may, over evolutionary time, diverge genetically from their congeners and, by allopatric speciation, become new species. Cook (1961) maintained that conditions experienced by peripheral populations could be the most favourable to rapid evolutionary change.

Table 13 Species with Outlying Relict Populations or Markedly Disjunct Distributions in Britain

<i>Heterogaster artemisiae</i>	Map 28
<i>Eremocoris abietis</i>	Map 45
<i>Eremocoris plebejus</i>	Map 47
<i>Ischnocoris angustulus</i>	Map 51
<i>Scolopostethus pictus</i>	Map 56
<i>Taphropeltus contractus</i>	Map 59
<i>Taphropeltus hamulatus</i>	Map 60
<i>Emblethis griseus</i>	Map 63
<i>Pionosomus varius</i>	Map 65
<i>Megalonotus dilatatus*</i>	Map 76

* Relict population possibly now extinct

Many animal species have been observed in which populations living near the edge of their range differ from those at the centre. Sometimes different peripheral populations resemble each other more closely than they do the central ones. This must be due either to more rapid change in central than in peripheral localities, or vice versa (Cook, 1961).

Table 14. Selected Lygaeid Diversity 'Hot-Spots' in the British Isles

Position	10km Square	County	Location	Total Species
1	TR35	Kent	Sandwich - Deal	41
2	TQ15	Surrey	Box Hill	40
3	TQ04	Surrey	Ewhurst - Shere	37
4	SZ08	Dorset	Studland	36
5	TQ06	Surrey	Horsell	35
6=	SU49	Oxfordshire	Tubney	34
	SU96	Surrey	Chobham	
	SY88	Dorset	Winfrieth	
	TL77	Suffolk	Tuddenham	
	TQ25	Surrey	Reigate	
11	TQ75	Kent	East Malling	33
12	TQ16	Surrey	Oxshott	32
13	SU97	Berkshire	Windsor	31
14=	TQ47	Greater London	Plumstead	30
	TQ57	Kent	Darenth Wood	
16=	SP50	Oxfordshire	Oxford District	29
	SW32	Cornwall	Whitesand Bay	
18=	TQ66	Kent	Ryarsh	28
	TQ76	Kent	Chatham District	
20=	SU98	Buckinghamshire	Burnham Beeches	25
	TL03	Bedfordshire	Flitwick	
	TQ35	Surrey	Oxted - Caterham	
	TQ49	Essex	Epping Forest	
	TR16	Kent	Blean	
55	SS58	West Glamorgan	Pennard	18
72	SD20	Merseyside	Ainsdale	16
	SJ43	Shropshire	Whixall Moss	
	SS43	Devon	Braunton Burrows	
90	SM80	Dyfed	Freshwater West	14
165	NH81	Highland	Aviemore	9

11.9 Distributional Gradients in Lygaeids

Populations of a species are distributed along environmental gradients. There are four main types of geographical/ecological gradients - latitudinal, elevational (both functions of temperature), aridity and salinity (Myers & Giller, 1988). The first is of considerable relevance for lygaeid distribution within the British Isles.

Biotic diversity is a product of evolution, and depends on the time over which a biota has developed uninterrupted (Fischer, 1959). Biotas in regions covered by Pleistocene ice sheets are examples of immature relicts of mature temperate tertiary faunas and floras. Biotas in the warm, humid tropics are likely to evolve and diversify more rapidly than those in the higher latitudes.

The total number of species recorded for each 100km square in the British Isles indicate species richness but provides no indication of the conservation value of the species. A 100km square with ten species, all of RDB and Notable status would arguably be of greater conservation value than one containing 40 common and local species. For this reason a species quality index score based on Foster, (1987) and Ball (1992b) was calculated. Status categories (See Table 12) were assigned a score which increased with rarity to give a total rarity score (Common = 1; Local = 2; Notable B = 4; Notable A and probable RDB = 8; RDB = 16. This was divided by the number of species to give a species quality index map. Some coastal areas comprised significantly less land mass than inland 100km squares and were ignored.

The diversity of biotas is often greatest in climates of relatively high and constant temperatures, such as in most of the tropics, and decreases progressively into the fluctuating and the cold climates associated with the higher latitudes (Fischer, 1959). Within the British Isles there is a clear decline in the number of lygaeid species with latitude. This is the general trend for the Heteroptera and most, but not all, insect orders or families. A less marked, but still significant, east-west

gradient of increasing species numbers also occurs.

Figures for Scotland are less complete, because of under-recording (Map 5). Traditionally, entomologists have only visited the Aviemore area. The high total for 100km square SJ, compared with the adjacent easterly SK, is a reflection of recording during this project and under-recording for SK. Squares with coastal habitat have higher totals than adjacent squares.

The area of greatest species richness for Lygaeidae is the extreme South-East of England. Being closest to continental Europe and, with the addition of coastal habitats it is probably the area of greatest habitat diversity. It is also the most heavily pressurised area of Britain for development and recreation.

This is confirmed by examination of lygaeid diversity 'hot-spots' (Table 14 and Map 4). The greatest concentration is in South-East England at classic entomological sites. The Deal - Sandwich square is the most important area, with 41 species representing nearly half of the British total. This is followed by chalk downland at Box Hill and the Surrey heaths. Studland, Dorset, like Deal, a classic site for marginal species, is fourth, and combines heathland, sand dunes and coastal chalk cliffs. The top five diversity 'hot-spots' are temperature 'hot-spots' which fall within the small area of the British Isles that has mean July temperatures above 17 degrees Centigrade.

Other important sites are the Suffolk Brecklands around Tuddenham, with 34 species, and Whitesand Bay in Cornwall, with 29 species. Wicken Fen, Cambridgeshire, is the prime non-xerothermic wetland site with 23 species. The species 'quality' indices demonstrate clearly the conservation status of the lygaeid fauna in the South of Britain. There are, however, areas of equally high conservation importance in the coastal extremes of South-West Wales and England.

Recording effort biases the results further north. The Whixall Moss complex on the Clwyd/Shropshire border, Delamere Forest, Cheshire and the Lancashire dunes around

Formby with 16 species are regional 'hot-spots'. The Aviemore area, with nine species, scores highest for Scotland.

11.10 Distribution of Lygaeidae by Habitat Within the British Isles

Edaphic soil conditions have a strong secondary influence on lygaeid distribution, particularly in the way that they restrict the range of host plants. Some lygaeids that only occur on chalk may well be stenophagous on calcicole plants. Burnham (1970) has drawn attention to the close correlation between broad climatic divisions within the British Isles and the regional distribution of major groups of soils.

British Lygaeidae have a broad ecological distribution, because they dominate the fallen seed ecological niche. Lygaeid species positively associated with major habitat types are listed in Table 15. New England rhyparochromines are found in a similarly varied series of habitats (Sweet, 1964). Habitat fragmentation, particularly of heathland and wetlands, produces fragmented lygaeid species distributions; e.g. for *Pachybrachius fracticollis* (Map 88), a mossland and fenland species or for *Macrodera microptera* (Map 64), a heathland species.

Lygaeid diversity is lowest in stressed habitats such as salt marshes where the RDB2 *Henestaris halophilus* (Map 23) occurs in a restricted area of North Kent. It is highest in xerothermic southern habitats, such as coastal cliff (42 species) and sand dunes (27 species), heathland (32 species) and chalk escarpment (38 species). Calcareous grasslands are the richest British habitat for Hemiptera (Kirby, 1992). South-facing chalk scarps are particularly important for RDB and Notable thermophilous lygaeids. The two commonest scarp slope angles are 26° and 33°, which span the optimum angle for maximum incident energy at the summer solstice at 50° north which is 27° (Clarke, 1965). Xerothermic species also require low precipitation, and the most arid part of the British Isles, the dry sandy Suffolk Breck, with less than 600mm, supports an important fauna of 22 species.

Table 15. Distribution by Habitat of British Lygaeidae

SM salt marsh; SD sand dune; S shingle; CC coastal cliffs and land slumps; M mosses, F fens, marshes, water meadows etc.; CS calcareous hillsides - grassland and scrub; G meadow and grassland; CW coniferous woodland; DW deciduous woodland, clearings and rides; H heath; B breck; W wasteland and derelict or weedy, agricultural land; SU suburbs; O other.

	S M	S D	S C	C C	M	F	C S	G	C W	D W	H	B	W	S U	O
<i>O. depressus</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-
<i>O. punctipennis</i>	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+	-	-
<i>N. ericae</i>	-	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	+	+	+	-	-
<i>N. graminicola</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-
<i>N. helveticus</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-
<i>N. thymi</i>	-	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	+	-	-
<i>K. resedae</i>	-	-	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	+	+	+	-	+	-
<i>K. truncatulus</i>	-	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-
<i>C. aurescens</i>	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	+
<i>C. claviculus</i>	-	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	+
<i>C. glandicolor</i>	-	+	-	-	+	+	+	-	-	+	+	+	-	-	-
<i>C. melanocephalus</i>	-	-	-	-	?	+	-	-	-	+	+	-	+	-	-
<i>I. quadratus</i>	-	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>I. sabuleti</i>	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>H. halophilus</i>	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>H. laticeps</i>	+	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>M. preyssleri</i>	-	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>C. typhae</i>	-	-	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>H. artemisiae</i>	-	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>H. urticae</i>	-	+	-	+	-	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	-
<i>P. brevipennis</i>	-	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	+	+	+	-	-	-
<i>T. holosericeus</i>	-	-	+	+	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	-
<i>A. pallipes</i>	-	-	-	-	-	?	-	?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>A. rufipes</i>	-	-	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>L. enervis</i>	-	-	-	+	-	+	+	-	+	+	+	-	-	-	+
<i>S. fuliginus</i>	-	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	-	-	+	+	+	-	-
<i>S. rusticus</i>	-	+	-	-	-	+	+	+	-	+	+	-	-	-	-
<i>S. sabulosus</i>	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	-	+	-	-
<i>D. latus</i>	-	-	-	+	-	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	+	+	-
<i>D. pilicornis</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>D. pilipes</i>	-	-	-	-	?	-	+	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-
<i>D. brunneus</i>	-	-	-	+	+	+	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>D. pumilio</i>	-	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>D. ryei</i>	-	-	+	+	-	+	+	?	-	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>D. sylvaticus</i>	-	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	-
<i>E. abietis</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	+	-	+	-	-	-	-
<i>E. fenestratus</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>E. plebejus</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	+
<i>E. podagricus</i>	-	-	-	-	-	+	+	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	-
<i>G. abietum</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>G. grossipes</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	-	-
<i>I. angustulus</i>	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-
<i>L. picea</i>	?	-	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>S. affinis</i>	-	-	-	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>S. decoratus</i>	-	-	-	+	+	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	+	-	-

Table 15 cont. Distribution by Habitat of British Lygaeidae

	S M	S D	S C	C C	M	F	C S	G	C W	D W	H	B	W	S U	O
<i>S. grandis</i>	-	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	+
<i>S. pictus</i>	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+
<i>S. puberulus</i>	-	?	-	+	-	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>S. thomsoni</i>	-	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	-	+	+	-
<i>T. contractus</i>	-	+	+	+	-	+	+	-	-	+	-	-	+	+	-
<i>T. hamulatus</i>	-	-	-	?	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>T. limbatus</i>	-	-	-	+	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	+
<i>A. rolandri</i>	-	-	+	+	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-
<i>E. griseus</i>	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+
<i>M. microptera</i>	-	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	+	+	-	-	-
<i>P. varius</i>	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>P. s'liniformis</i>	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>T. arenarius</i>	-	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-
<i>T. desertus</i>	-	-	-	+	-	-	+	+	-	+	+	+	-	-	-
<i>T. dispar</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-
<i>T. ullrichi</i>	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>M. antennatus</i>	-	-	-	+	-	-	+	?	-	+	-	-	-	-	+
<i>M. chiragra</i>	-	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	-	-	+	+	+	-	-
<i>M. emarginatus</i>	-	?	-	?	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>M. praetextatus</i>	-	+	+	+	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	+	-	-	-
<i>M. sabulicola</i>	-	+	?	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	+	-	-	+
<i>M. dilatatus</i>	-	+	+	+	-	-	+	+	-	-	+	+	-	-	-
<i>B. maritimus</i>	-	+	?	+	-	-	-	?	-	-	?	-	-	-	-
<i>G. lynceus</i>	-	+	+	+	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	+
<i>P. lundi</i>	-	+	-	+	+	-	+	+	-	+	+	+	-	-	-
<i>P. geniculatus</i>	-	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	+	+	+	-	+
<i>P. gracilicornis</i>	-	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-
<i>P. nubilus</i>	+	+	-	-	-	+	-	+	-	+	-	+	+	-	-
<i>R. alboacuminatus</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	+	+	-	+	+	-
<i>R. pini</i>	-	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-
<i>P. fracticollis</i>	-	-	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>P. luridus</i>	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL SPECIES	3	27	14	42	19	28	38	19	5	30	32	22	21	9	13

Wasteland sites support 21, mainly common lygaeid species, but the notable *Raglius alboacuminatus* and *Drymus latus* have both been recorded on derelict land in the London area (Kirby, 1992).

11.11 Recent Changes in British Lygaeid Distribution

Southwood (1957) stressed that caution must be exercised regarding changes in British Heteroptera distribution, but recognised trends for certain species. Similarly, only 20 of the 193 species of Coleoptera and five of the 25 aculeate Hymenoptera 'added' to the British list since the 1940's are genuinely new (Hammond, 1974; Felton, 1974). Of the 19 lygaeid species added to the British list this century (Table 16), only seven are genuine additions. Eight result from taxonomic 'splitting' and from the elevation of forms and subspecies to specific status. A further four represent species that were overlooked or mis-placed in collections.

The relict, western populations of *Pterotmetus staphyliniformis* (Map 66) and *Macroplax preyssleri* (Map 25) are unlikely to have originated from recent migrations and appear to have been previously overlooked. It is conceivable that *Pterotmetus staphyliniformis* may have been introduced to its restricted habitat - the traditional small flower-growing fields at Gwenver, Cornwall, with imported bulbs.

The remaining additions are all orsillines, renowned for their 'dispersability' (Usinger, 1942). *Nysius* are frequently swept in large numbers from the heads of Compositae. Eggs have been observed, attached to 'parachute' fruits and seeds, awaiting wind-borne dispersal (Carillo, 1967; Böcher, 1978). Air-borne dissemination of eggs may explain the recent isolated records of *Nysius senecionis* (Map 13) and *N. graminicola* (Map 11) on the south coast of England. It is unknown if either species is established and searches have produced no additional records. Both species appear capable of flying across the English Channel and will probably, eventually become established.

Table 16. Twentieth Century Additions to the British Lygaeid Fauna

Species	Publication Date	Origin
<i>Cymus aurescens</i>	1909	Taxonomic
<i>Trapezonotus dispar</i>	1923	Taxonomic
<i>Acompus pallipes</i>	1935	Overlooked in collections
<i>Drymus pumilio</i>	1935	Overlooked in collections
<i>Peritrechus angusticollis</i>	1935	Overlooked in collections
<i>Ortholomus punctipennis</i>	1937	Recently established?
<i>Metopoplax ditomoides</i>	1953	Vagrant?
<i>Nysius ericae</i>	1959	Taxonomic
<i>Taphropeltus hamulatus</i>	1959	Taxonomic
<i>Eremocoris abietis</i>	1960	Taxonomic
<i>Trapezonotus desertus</i>	1960	Taxonomic
<i>Pterotmetus staphyliniformis</i>	1962	Overlooked in field
<i>Megalonotus sabulicola</i>	1963	Taxonomic
<i>Macroplax preyssleri</i>	1971	Overlooked in field
<i>Nysius graminicola</i>	1984	Migrant
<i>Orsillus depressus</i>	1987	Introduction
<i>Nysius senecionis</i>	1992	Migrant
<i>Megalonotus emarginatus</i>	1992	Taxonomic
<i>Lygaeus simulans</i>	1994	Overlooked in collections

Ortholomus punctipennis (Map 9) is probably a recent addition at limited sites in Eastern and Southern England. It has recently been discovered at four coastal locations in the Netherlands (Aukema & Woudstra, 1985). It may have been mistaken for the superficially similar *Nysius* but is most unlikely to have been overlooked at Deal from where a single specimen was found in 1986. This site has, over the last 150 years, been as intensively collected as anywhere in Britain. The Suffolk Breck has also historically been well studied and this species is unlikely to have been overlooked until 1937 at Tuddenham Heath. Another record is from Studland, Dorset, which, with Deal, is a classic location for marginal species in Britain.

Global warming could produce a major northward expansion of lygaeid ranges. A one degree Centigrade increase in British summer climate could produce a fauna resembling that of the Loire, in France. The most likely new additions to Britain are those species occurring along or close to the Channel coast (Aukema, 1987). Other more long-range additions might include the myodochines *Paromius leptopoides* and *Remaudiereana annulipes*. These are two of the few lygaeids which disperse readily across "limited-distance" water gaps (Slater, 1986). Another myodochine, the Holarctic *Ligyrocoris sylvestris* is also a potential coloniser. The introduction and potential spread of *Orsillus depressus* was discussed earlier. The other two West Palaearctic *Orsillus* species are more Mediterranean and are unlikely future introductions.

The changing distribution over time of *I. sabuleti* (Map 22, 90-93) is a classic example of range expansion. This species was confined to two south-east locations in the last century (Map 90) but is now found as far north as Cheshire and Yorkshire and is the 15th most common lygaeid species in Britain, occurring in 114 10km squares (Table 12, Maps 90 - 93). *Peritrechus nubilus* is similarly extending its range in Southern and Eastern Britain and *Gastrodes grossipes* has significantly extended its distribution, but not range, within conifer plantations.

Species hardly ever occupy their full ranges as defined by limiting environmental factors. Local extinctions are most

likely to occur in species at the limits of their ranges. It is often difficult to assess true change but, with a few notable exceptions, most of the native terrestrial biota of the British Isles has suffered range contraction and fragmentation - due primarily to habitat loss (Vincent, 1990). Kirby (1992) summarised the potential threats to all of Britain's RDB and Notable Heteroptera. British lygaeid species most vulnerable are those restricted to threatened habitats in Southern England, particularly heathland, chalk downland and coastal habitats (Table 15), together with those culture-favoured species associated with traditional agricultural practices.

Distribution Maps

Map 1. Distribution of British field collecting sites by 10km squares: - Further site information is provided in Appendix 2.

Map 2. Palaearctic collecting sites:- Further site information is provided in Appendix 3.

Map 3. Total lygaeid distributional records within 10km squares:- Incorporating data from the Liverpool Museum collection (Appendix 5) and sources listed in Appendices 8 - 11.

Map 4. British lygaeid diversity 'hot-spots' (see 11.9).

Map 5. Diversity gradients (see 11.9).

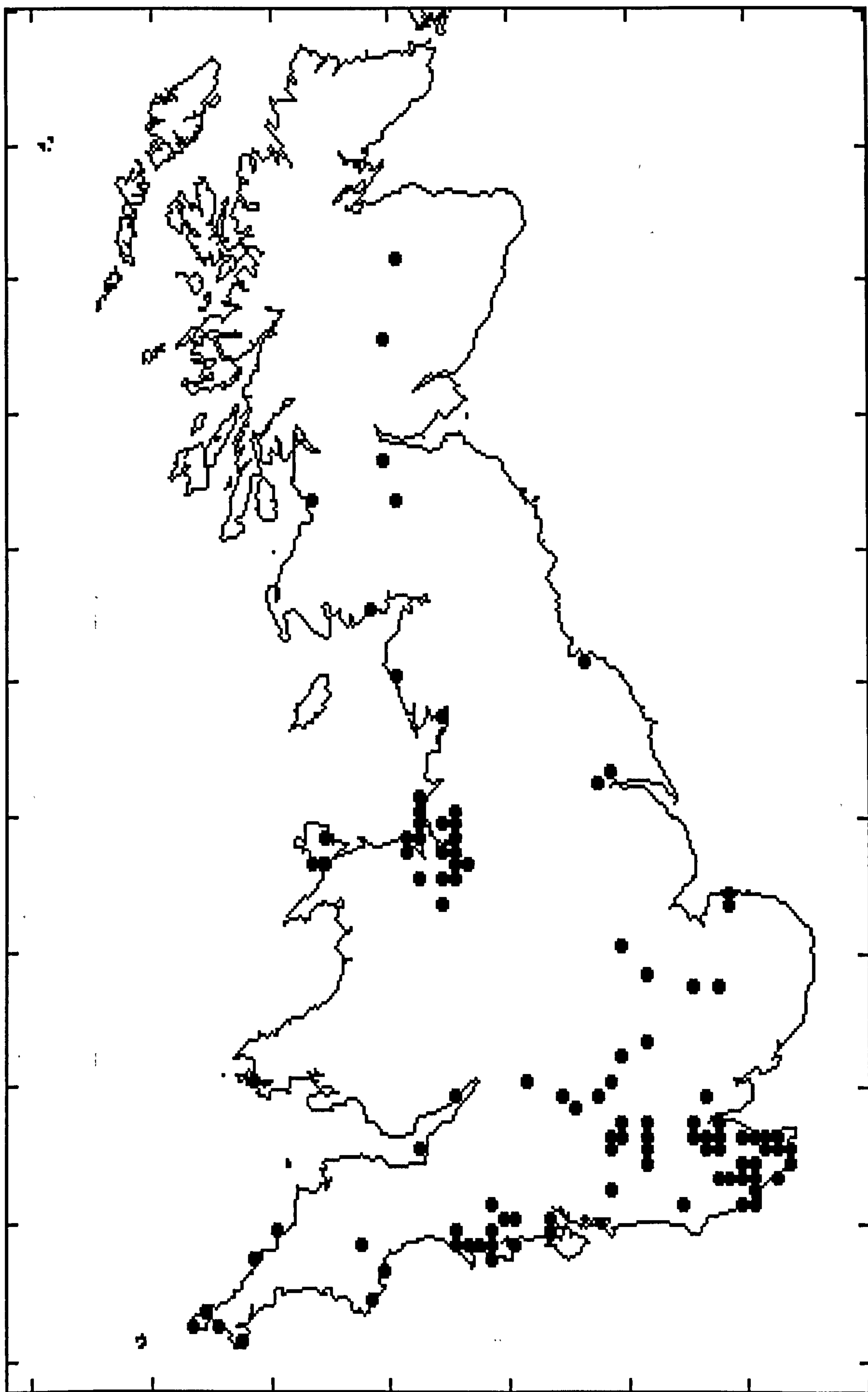
Maps 6 - 89. Individual species distributions.

○ = pre-1970 records

● = post-1974 records

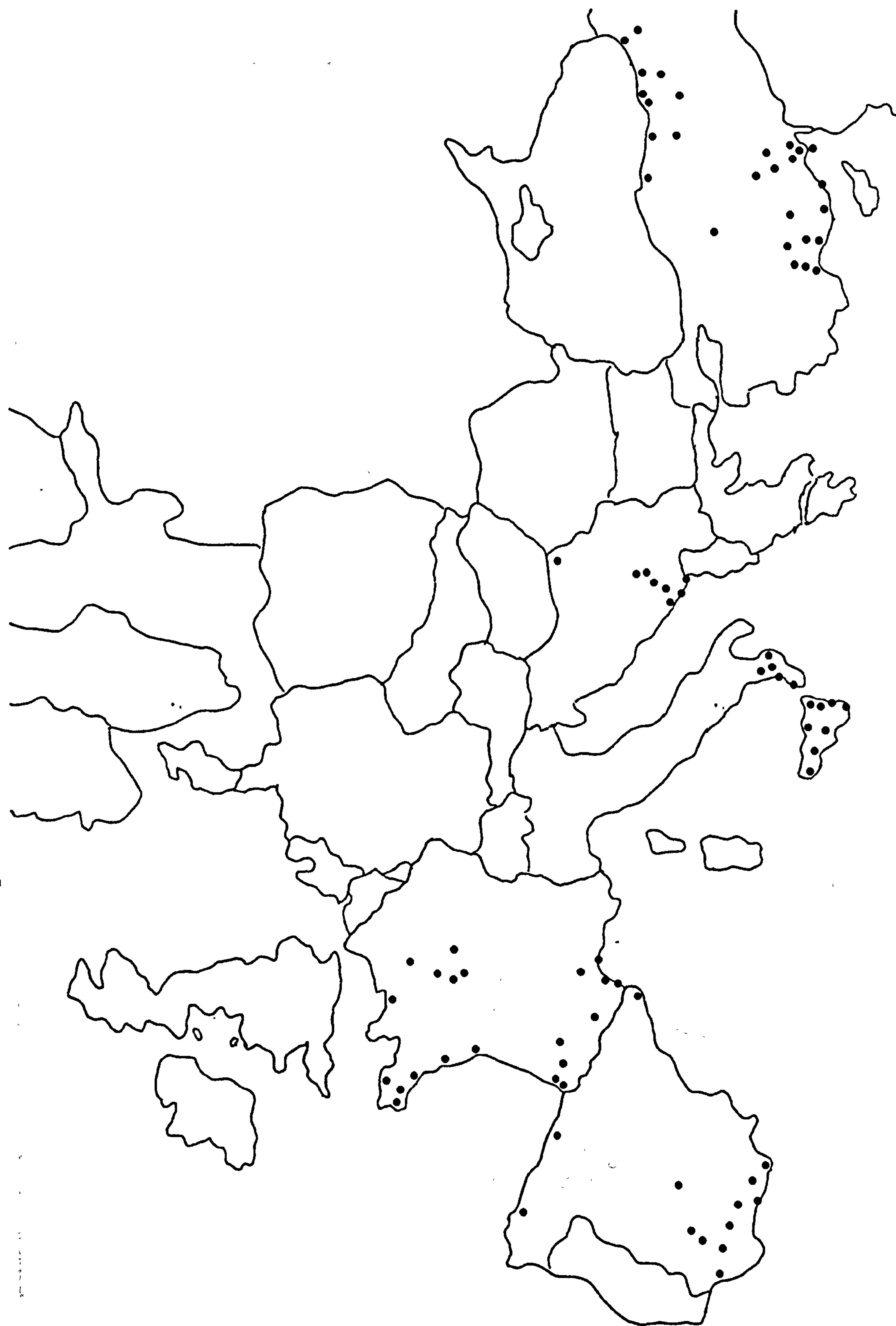
? = dubious records

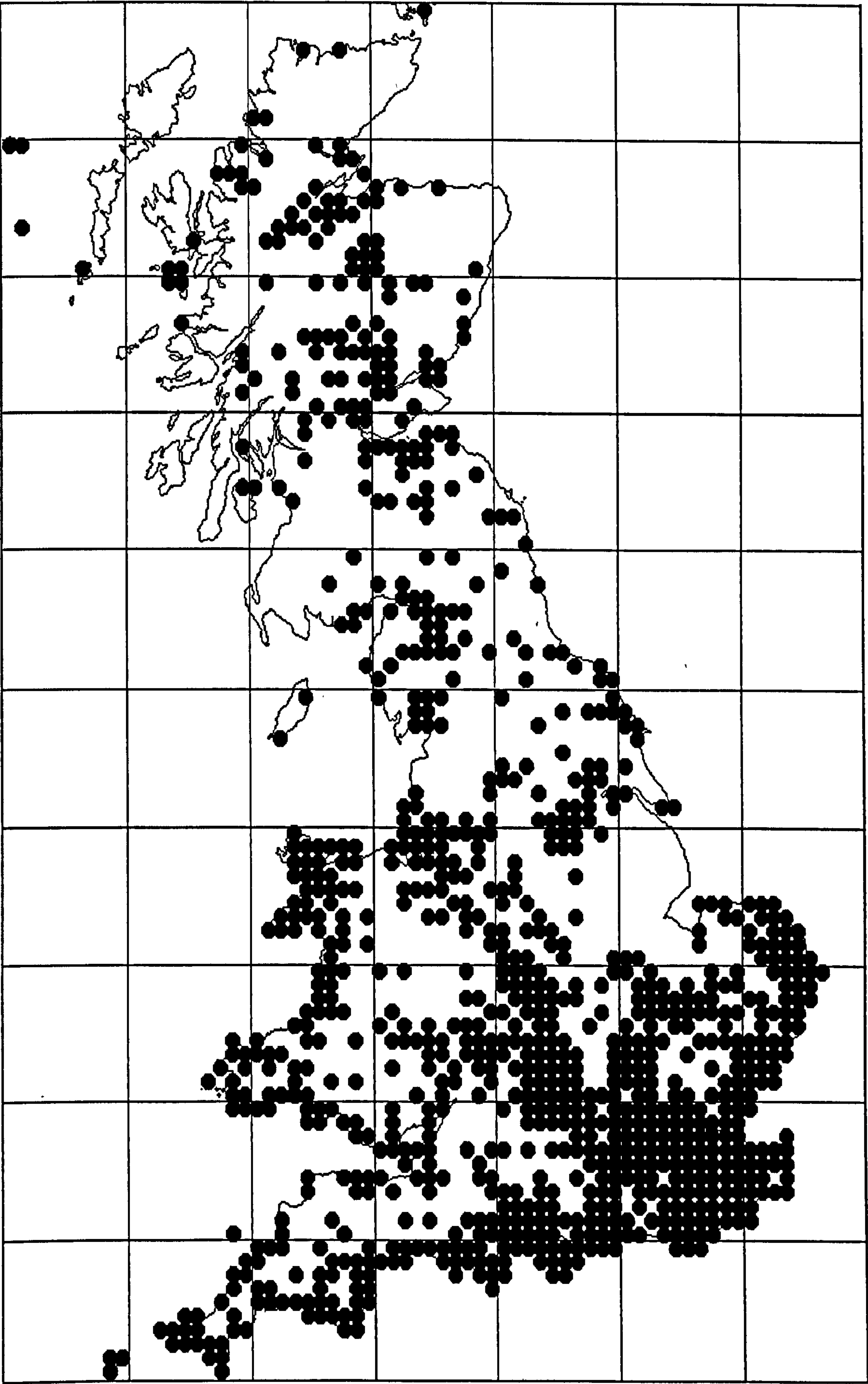
Maps 90 - 93. *Ischnodemus sabuleti* range extension.



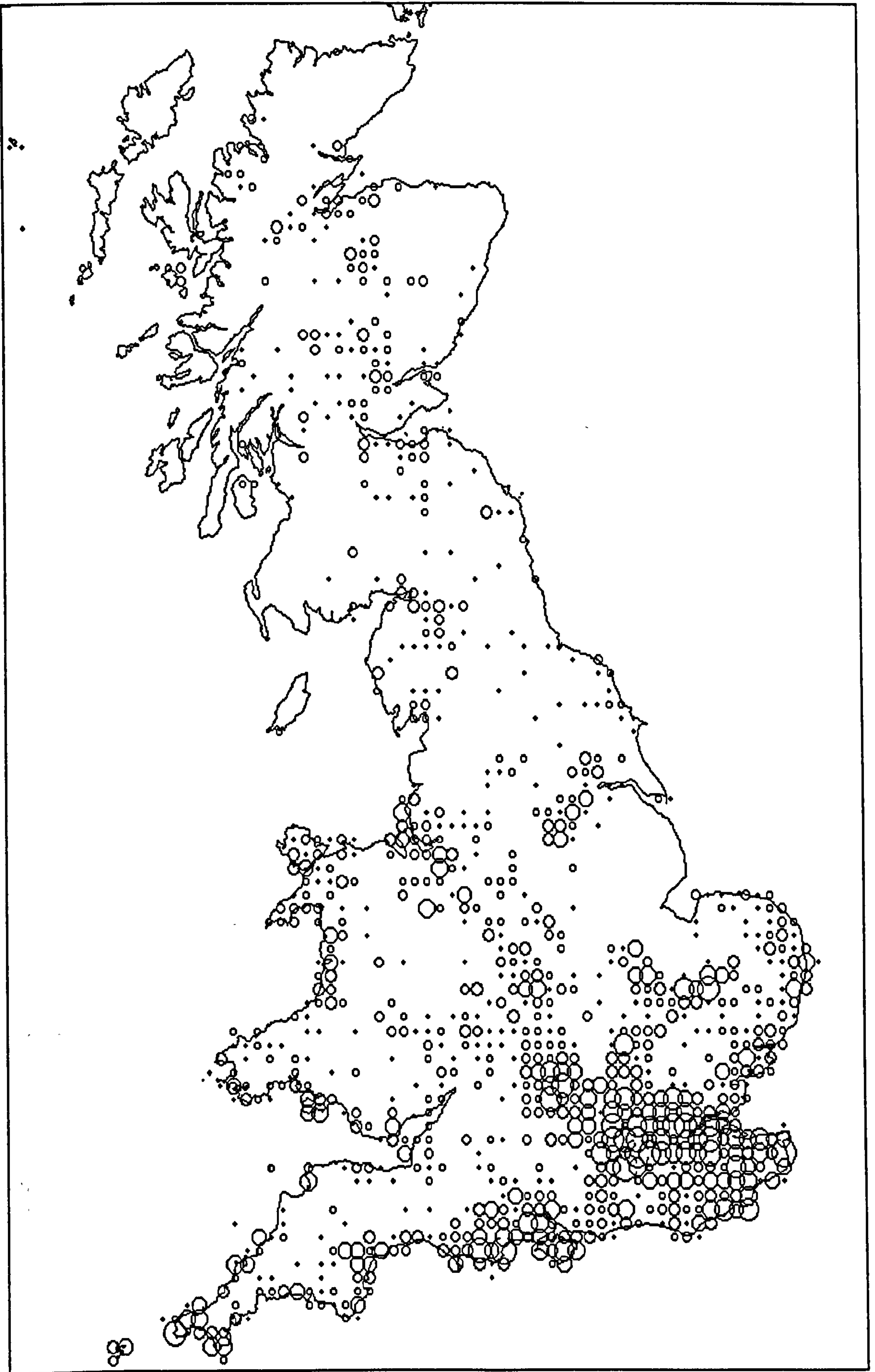
Map - 1 Distribution of British field collecting sites by 10km squares

Map 2. West Palaearctic Collecting Sites (see Appendix 3)

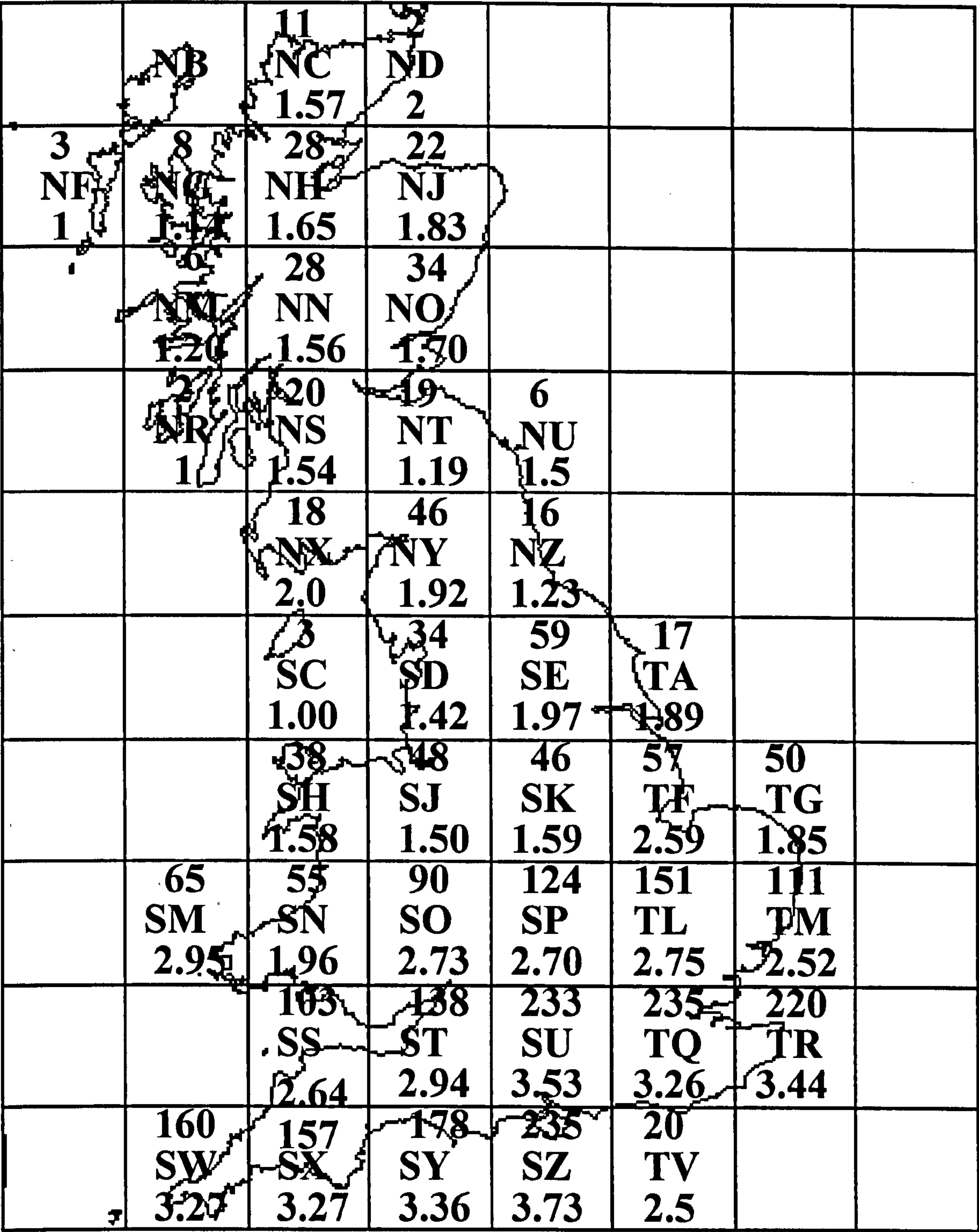




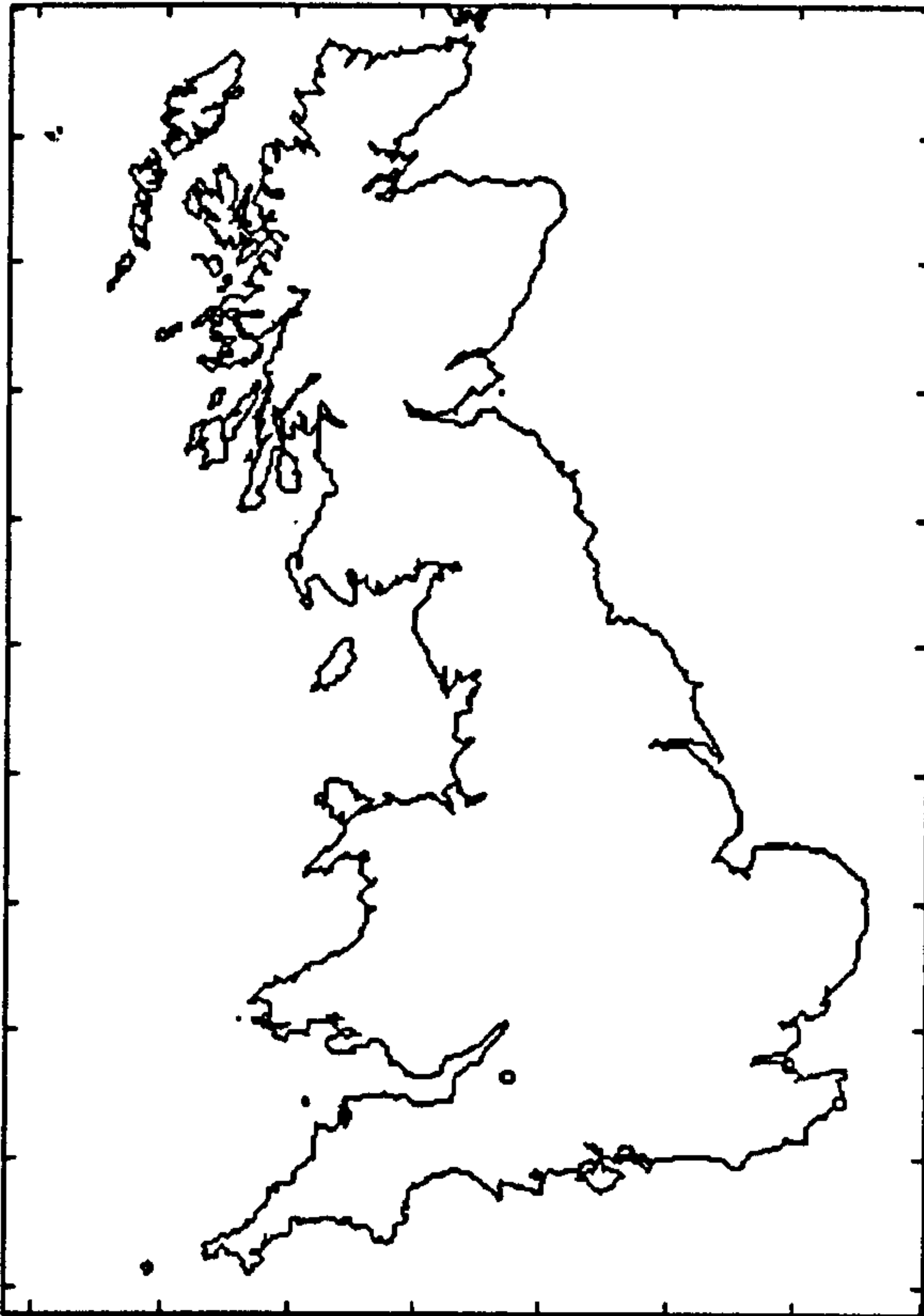
Map - 3 Total lygaeid records within 10km squares



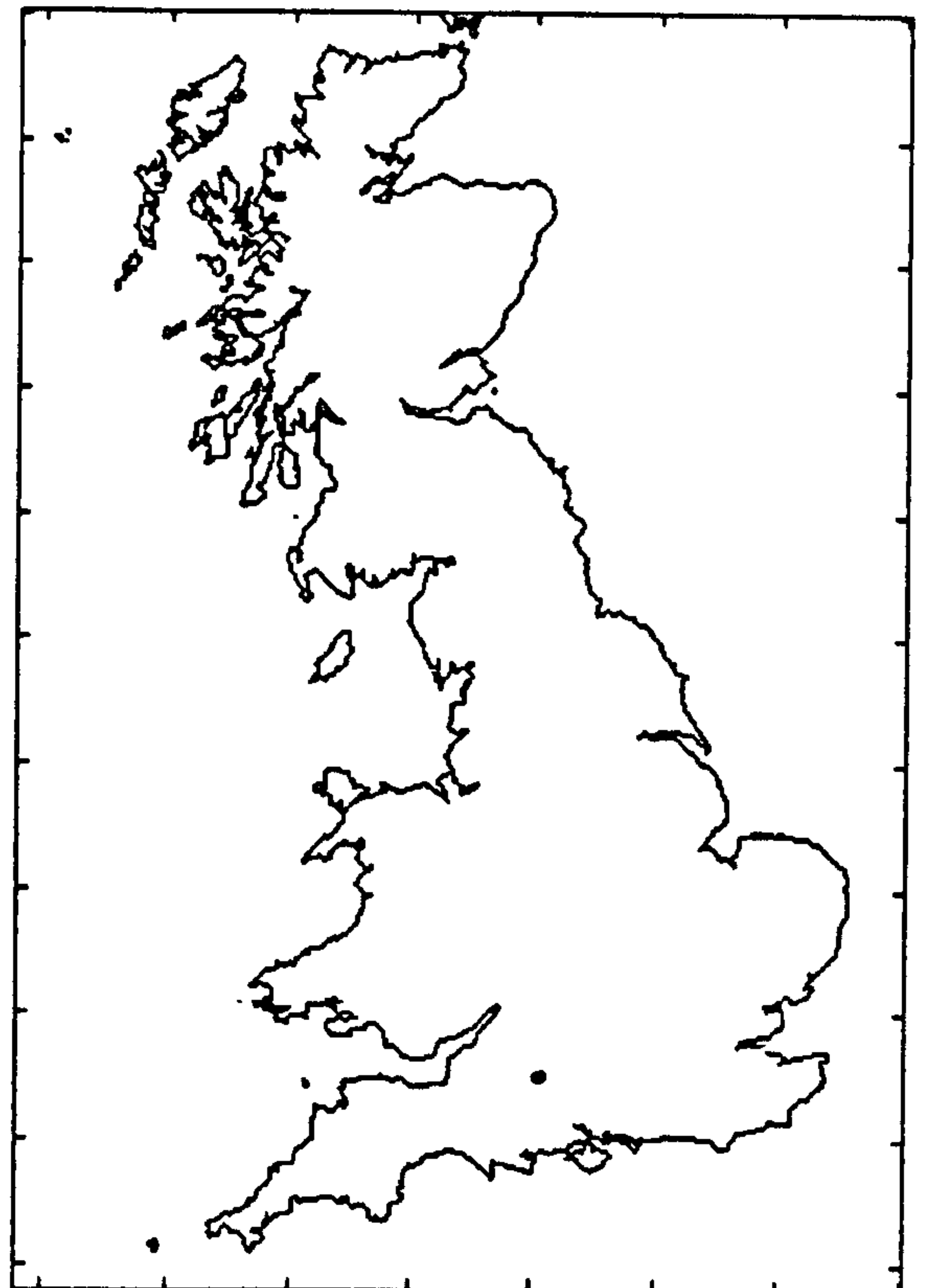
Map - 4 British lygaeid diversity hotspots. The size of the symbol represents the number of species recorded within a 10km square



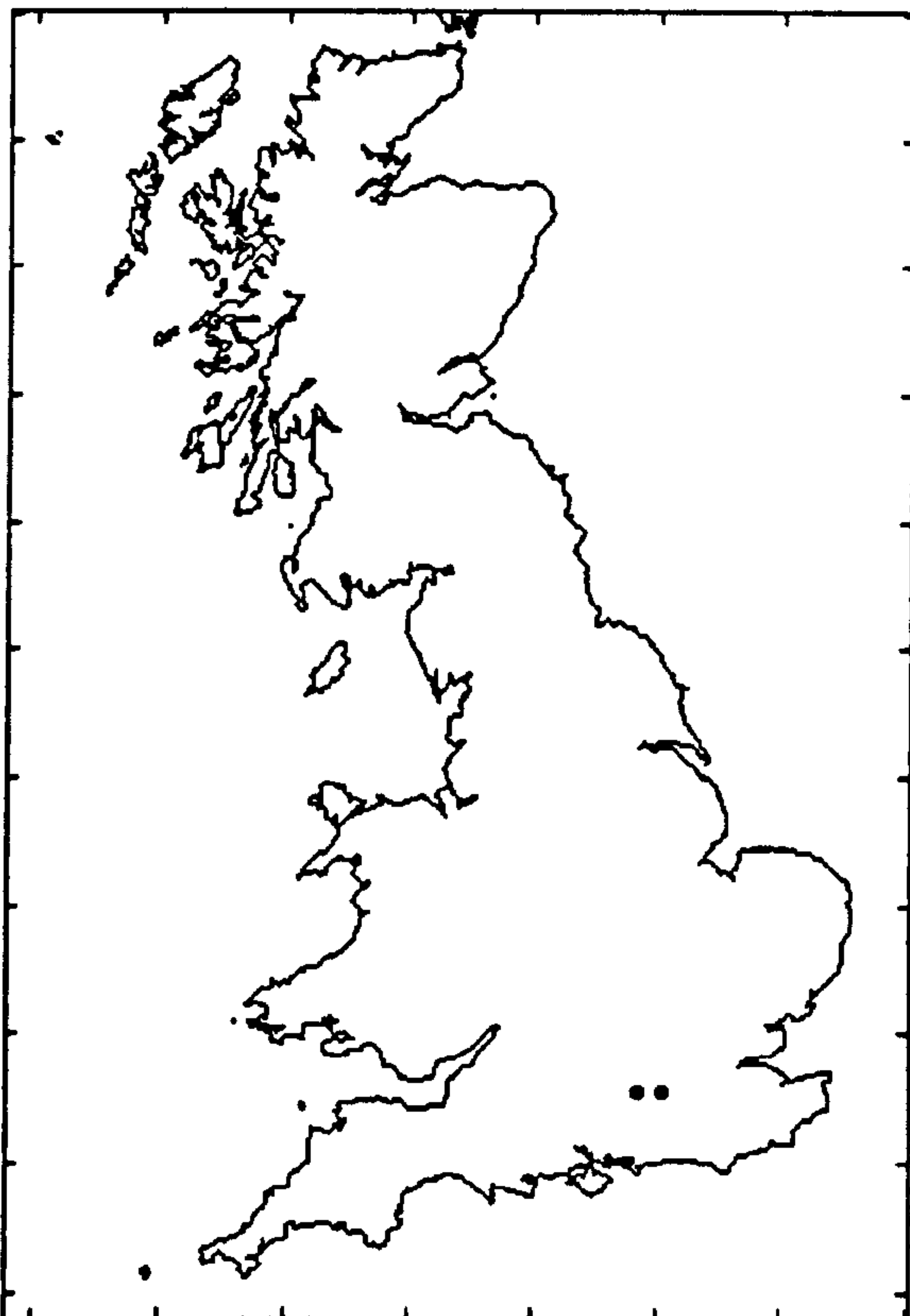
Map 5 - Diversity gradients. The top figure in each square is the rarity score and the bottom figure is the species quality index (see 11.9). The letters are the national grid 100km square coordinates



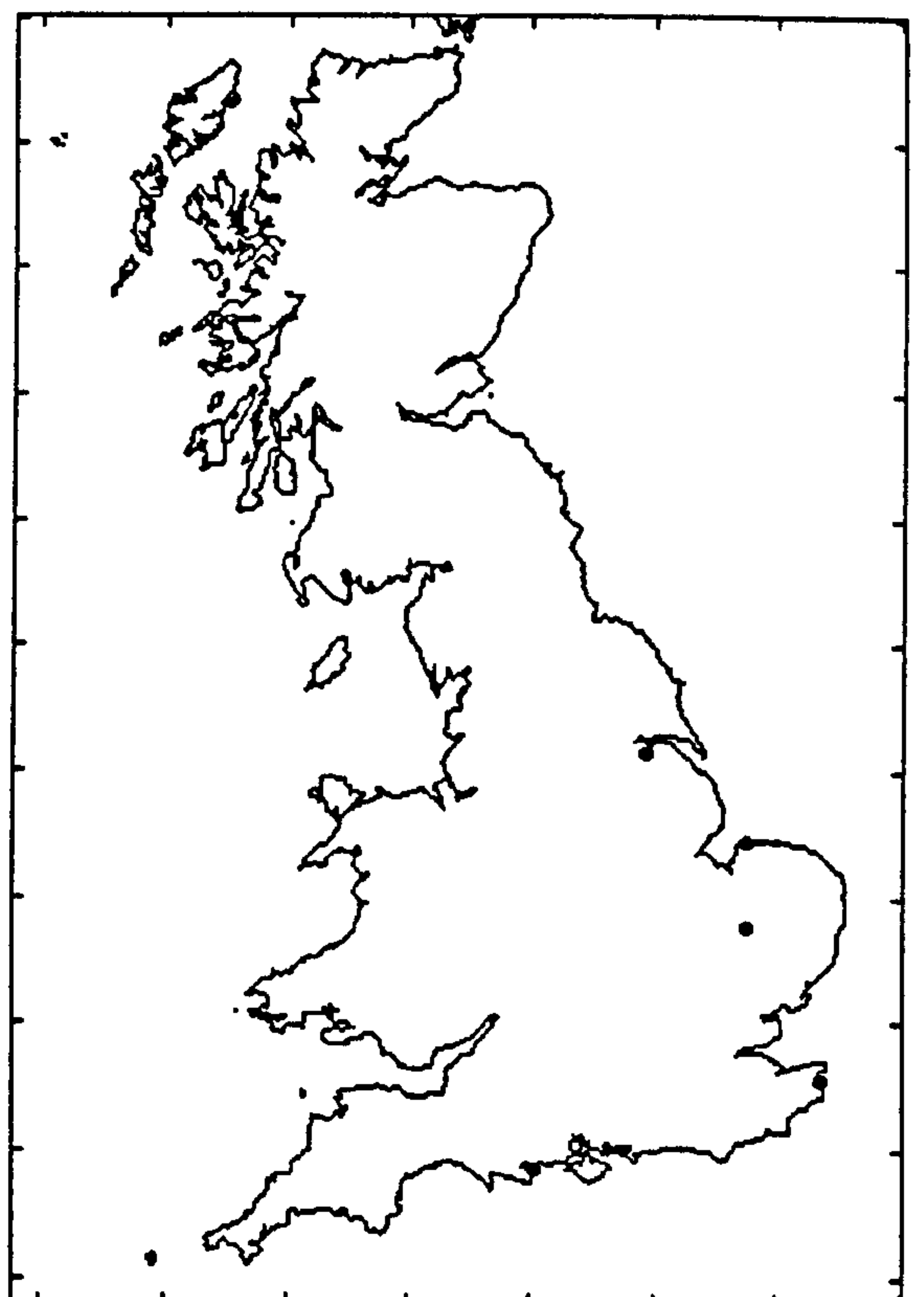
Map 6 - *Lygaeus equestris*



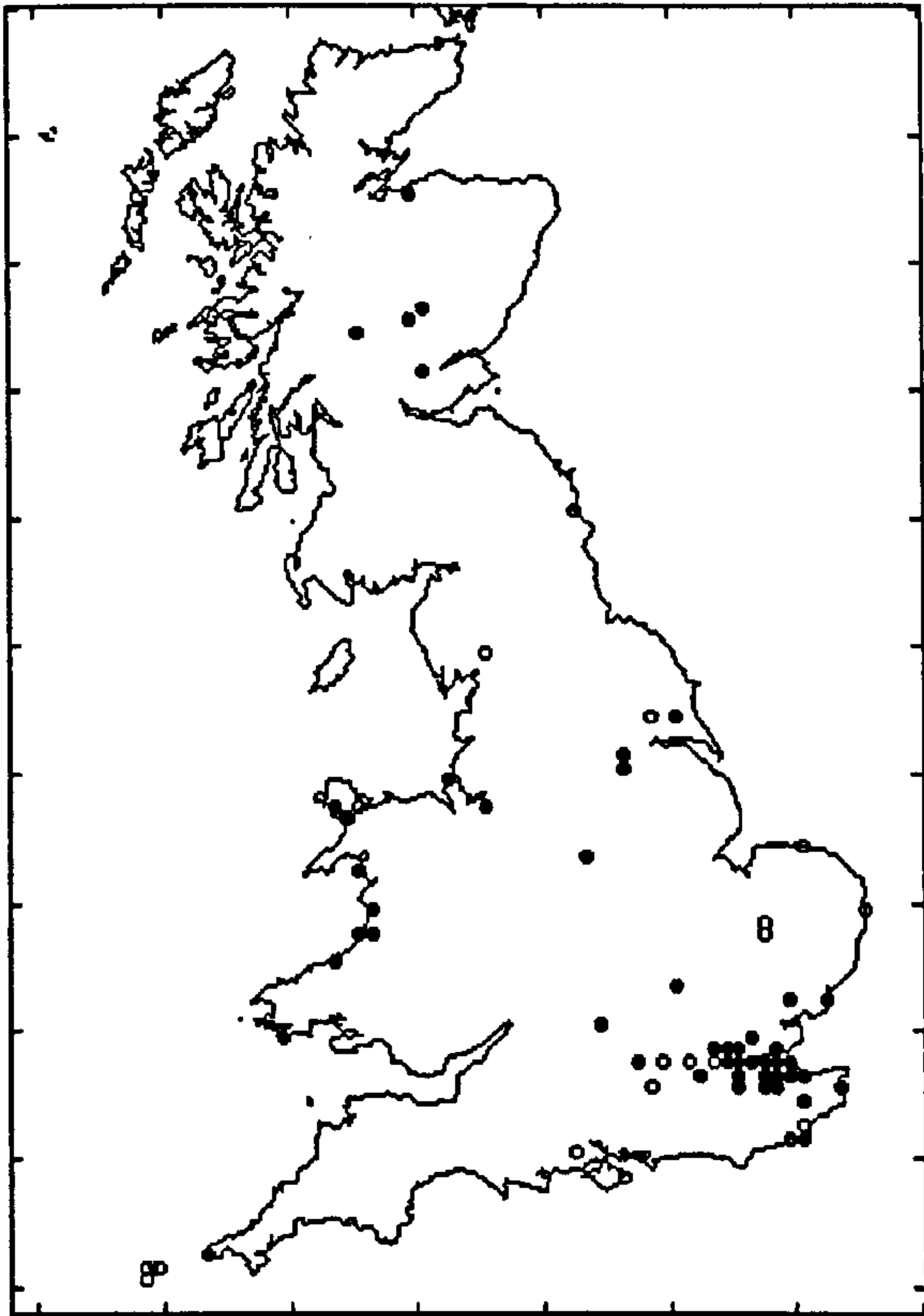
Map 7 - *Lygaeus simulans*



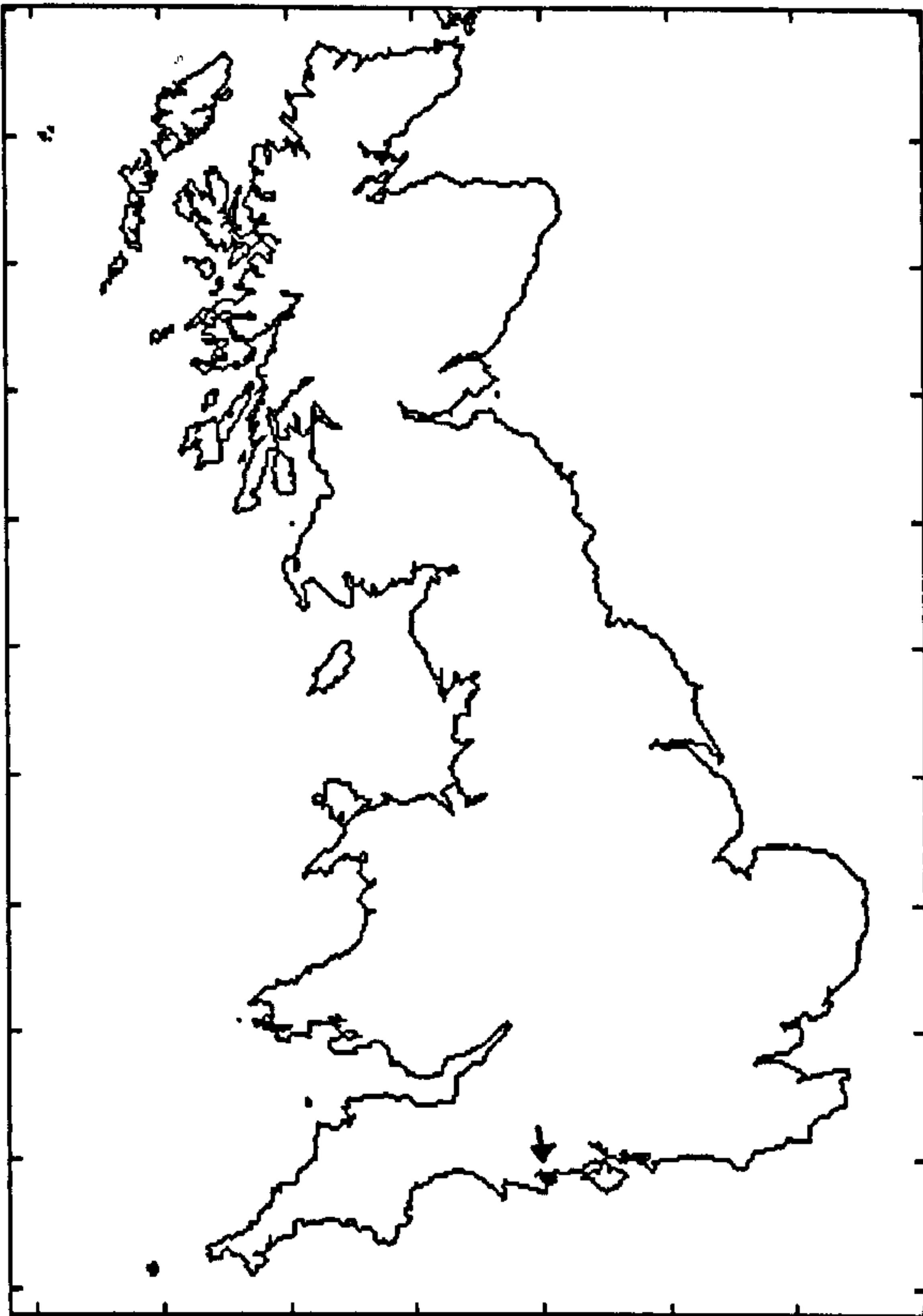
Map 8 - *Orsillus depressus*



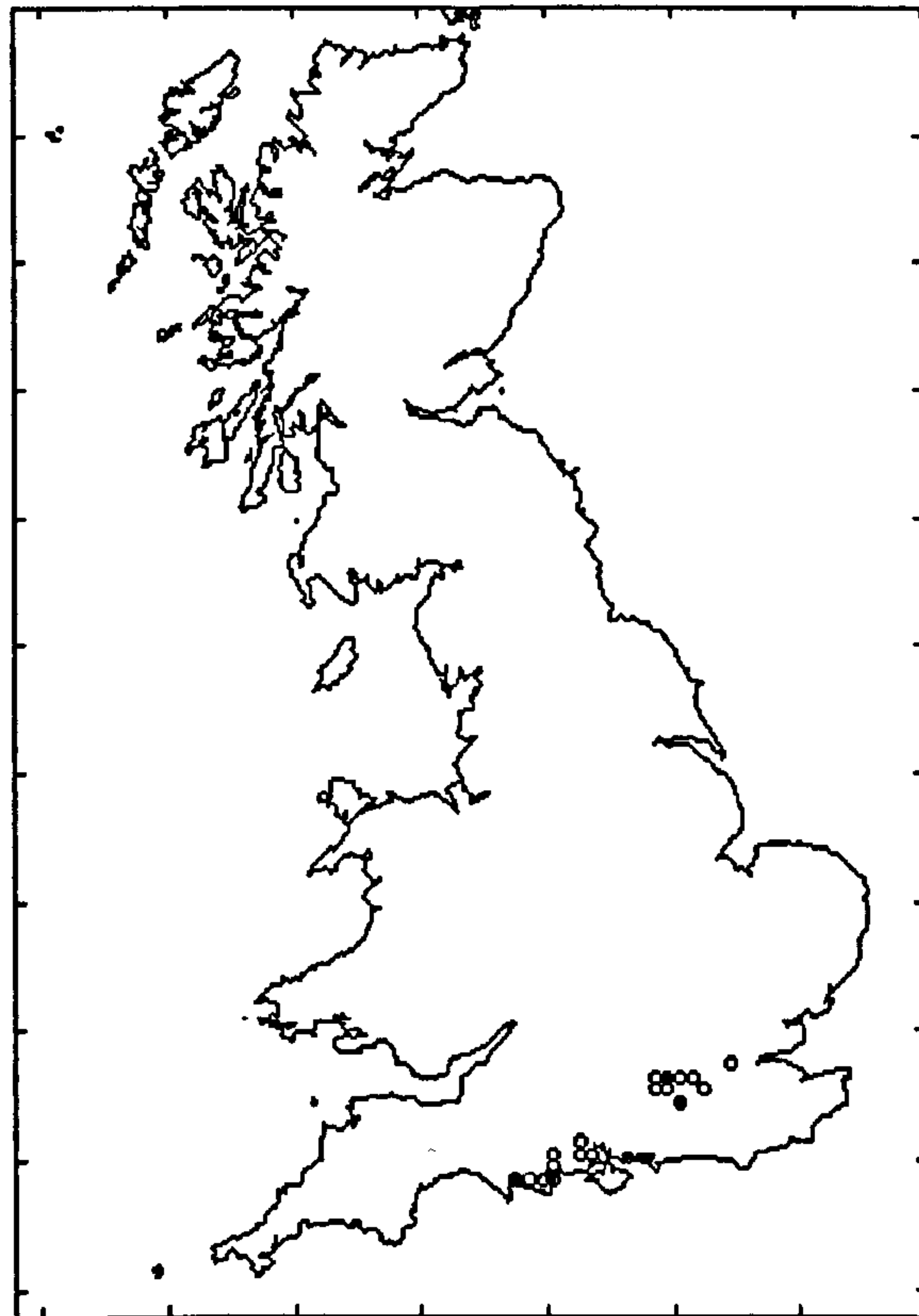
Map 9- *Ortholomus punctipennis*



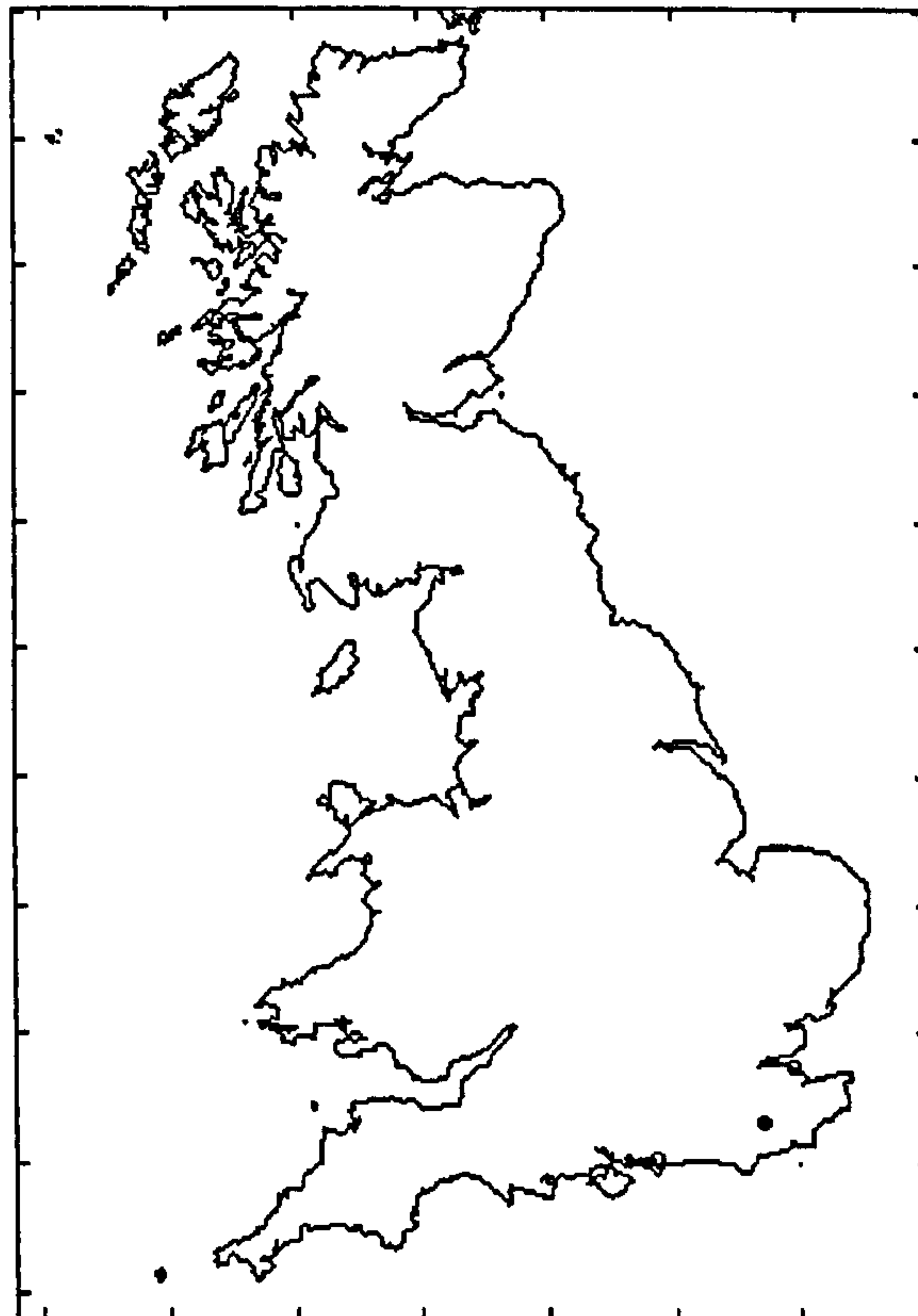
Map 10 - *Nysius ericae*



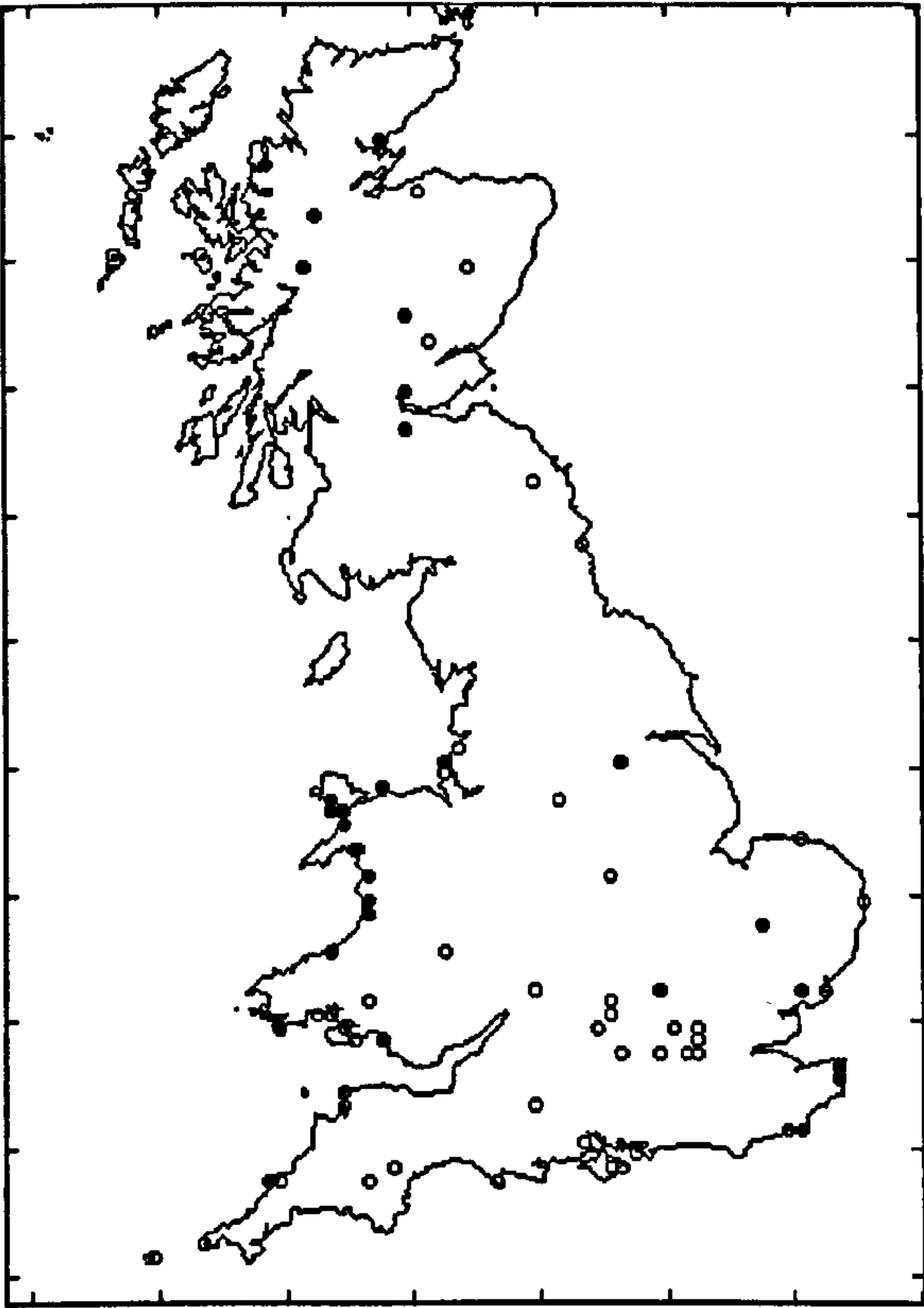
Map 11 - *Nysius graminicola*



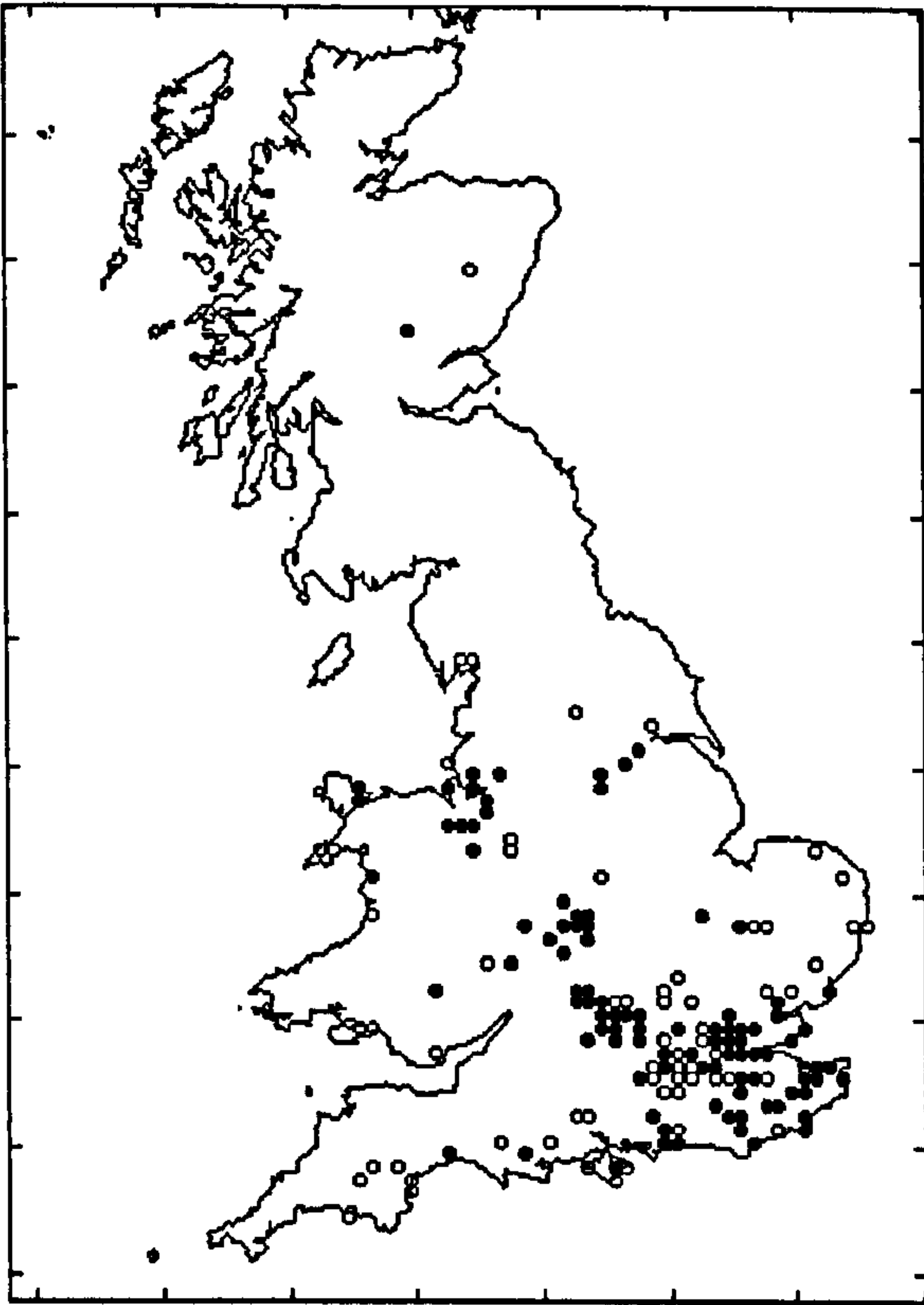
Map 12 - *Nysius helveticus*



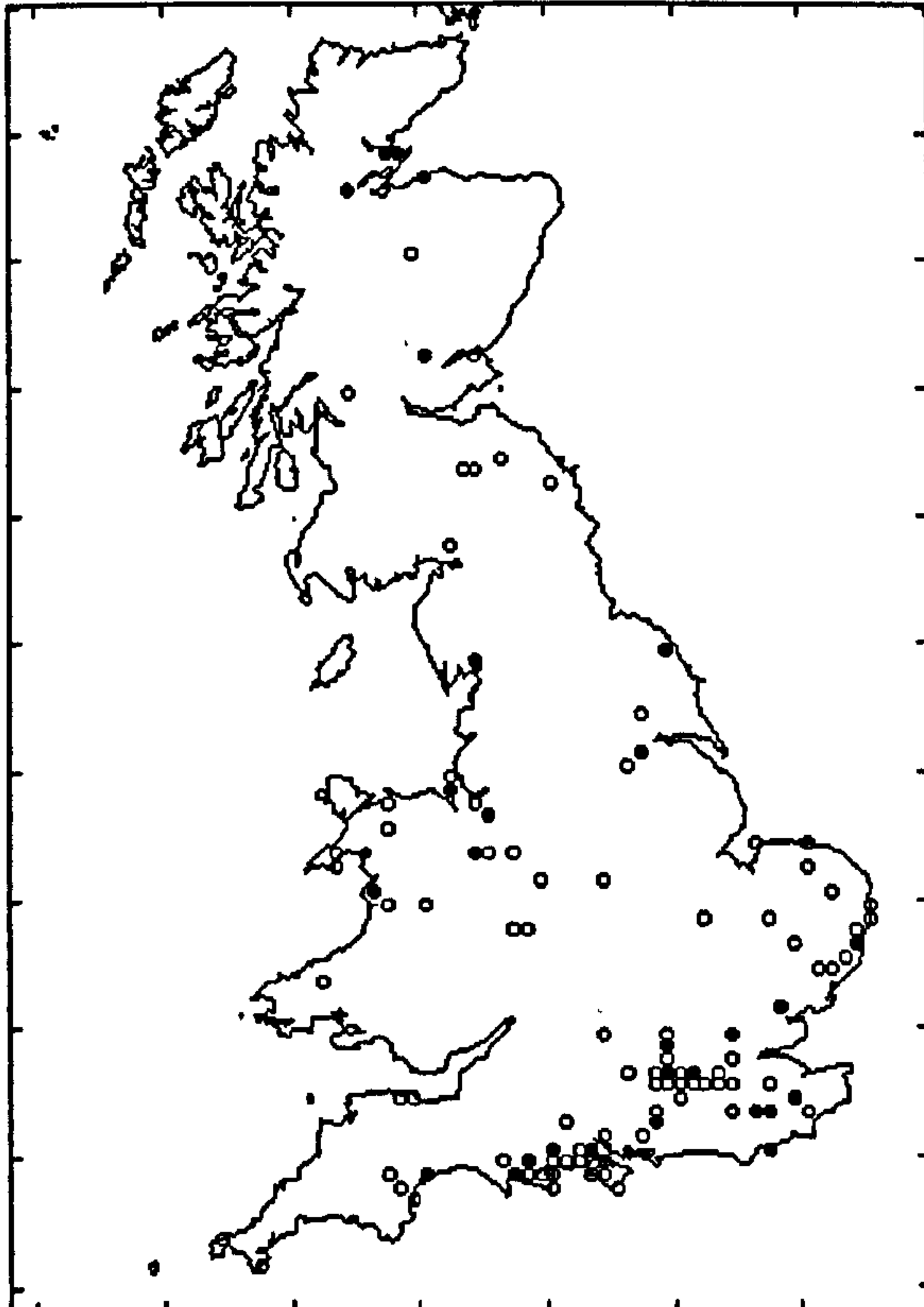
Map 13 - *Nysius senecionis*



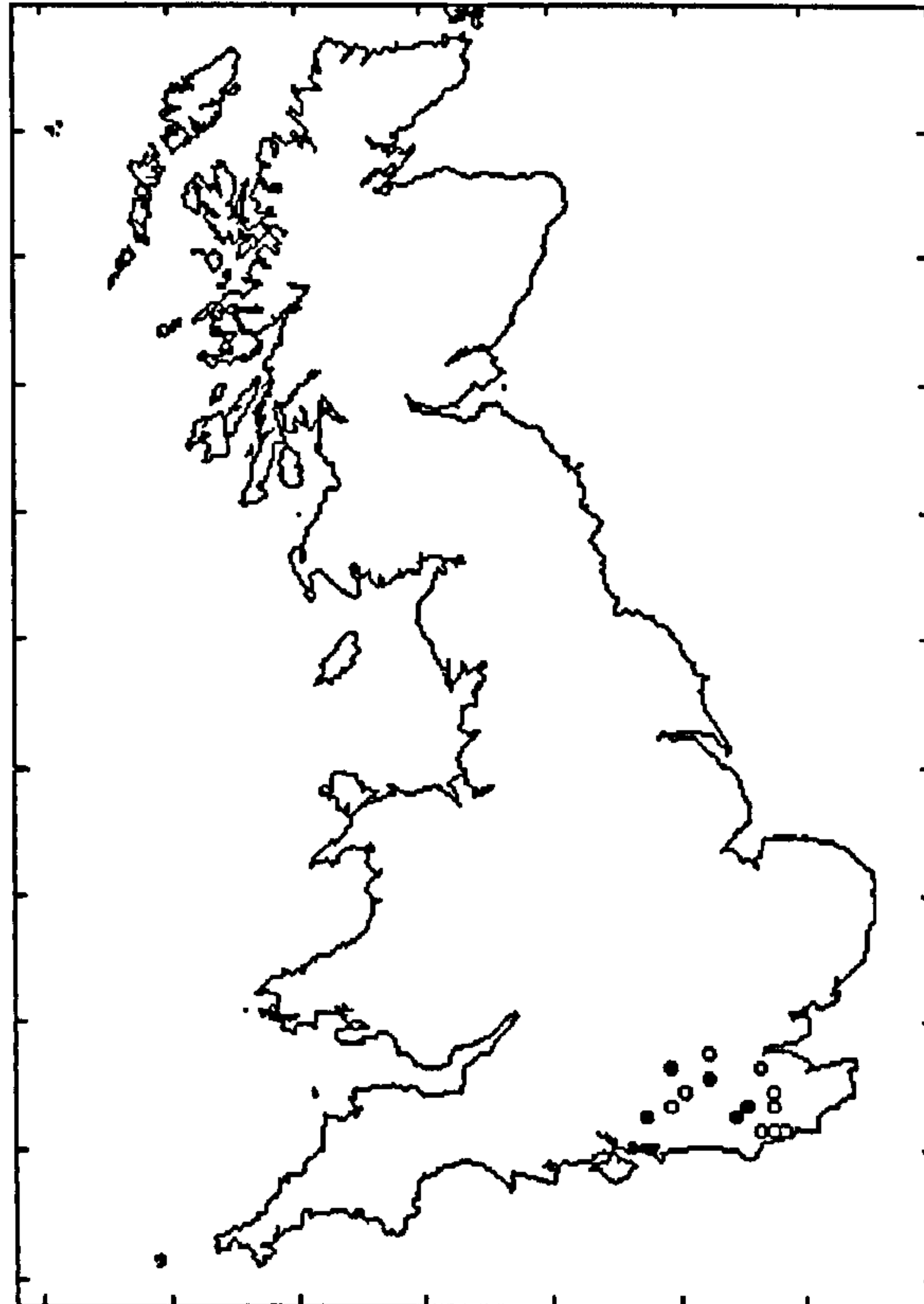
Map 14 *Nysius thymi*



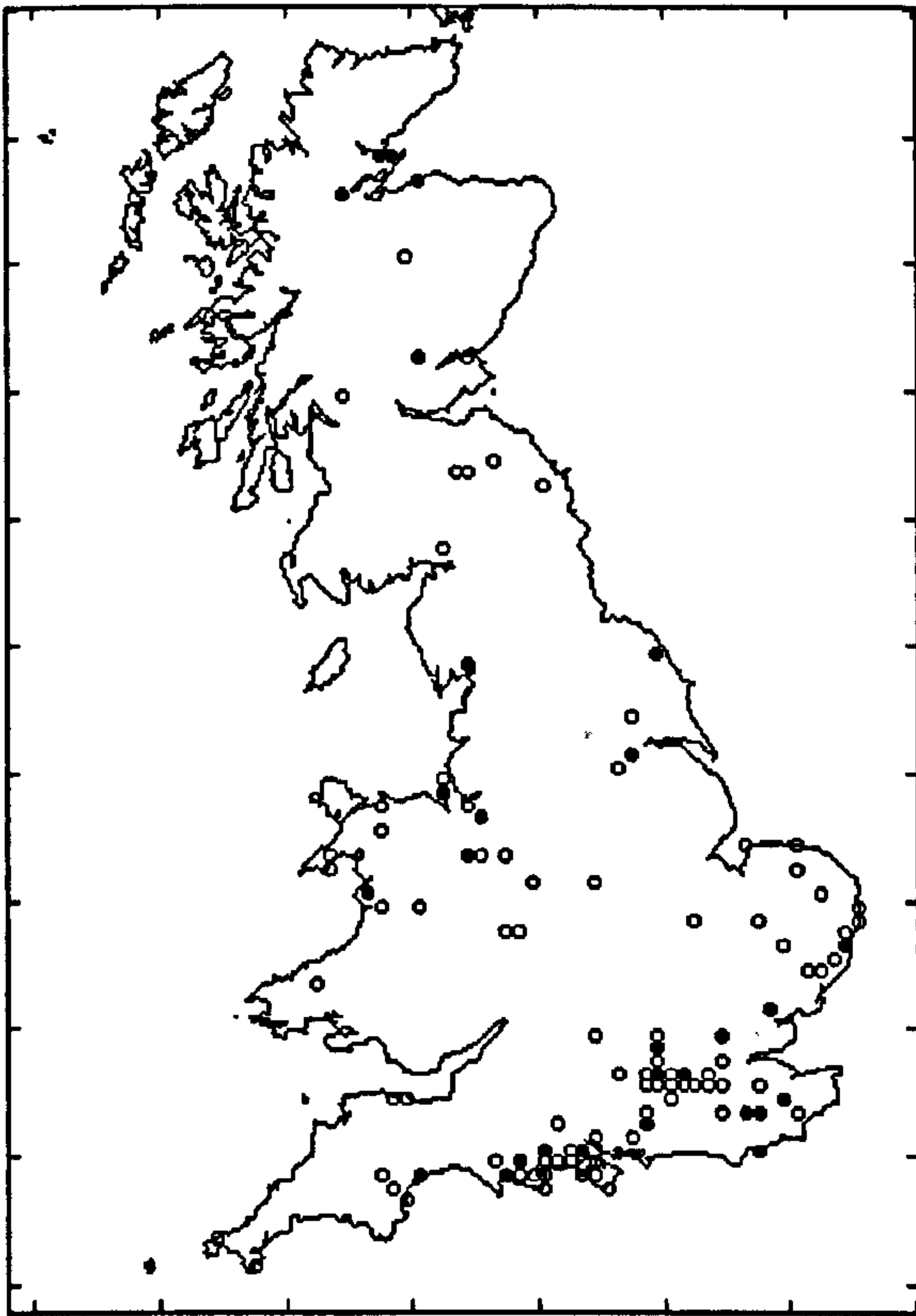
Map 15 - *Kleidocerys resedae*



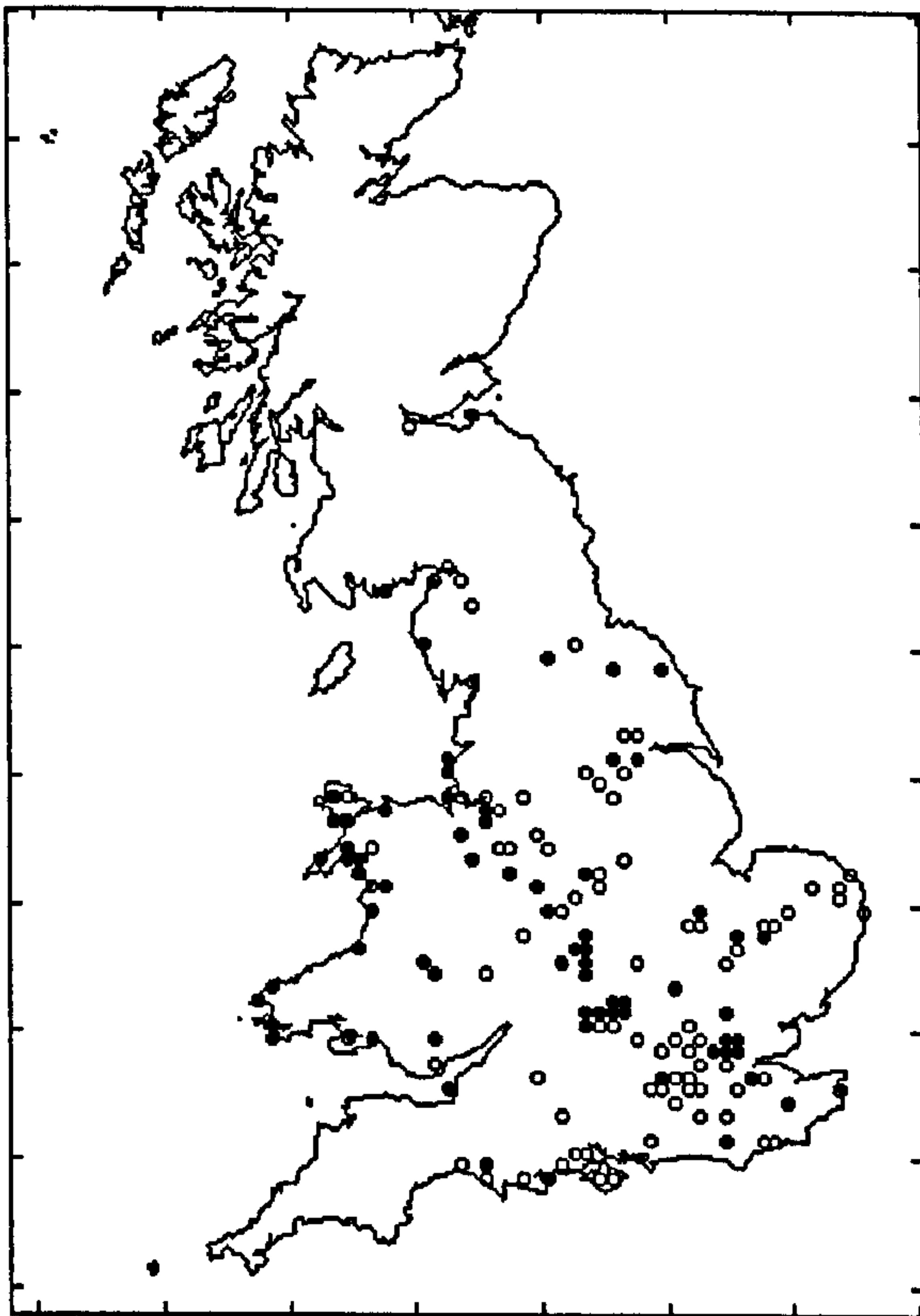
Map 16 - *Kleidocerys truncatulus*



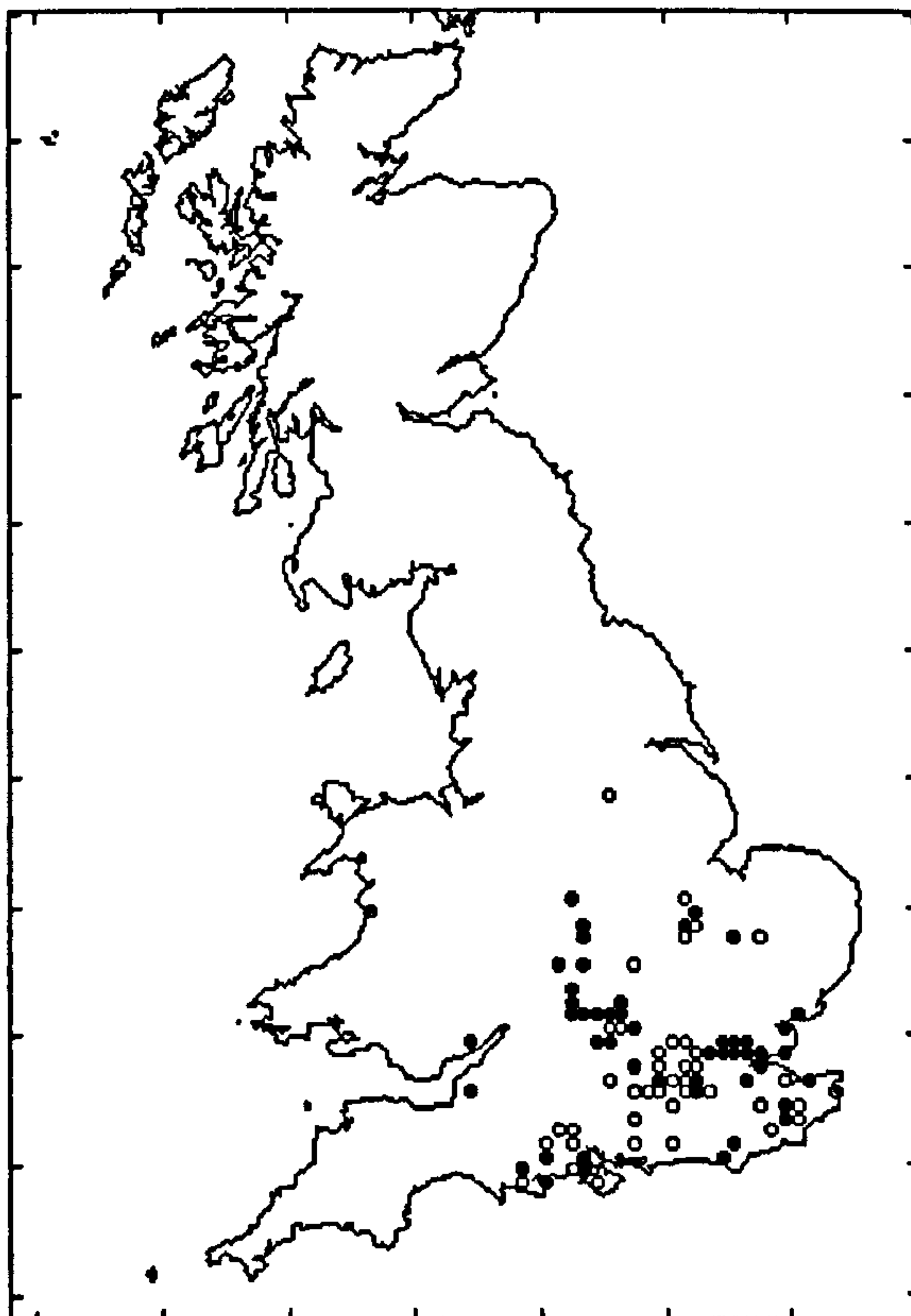
Map 17 - *Cymus aurescens*



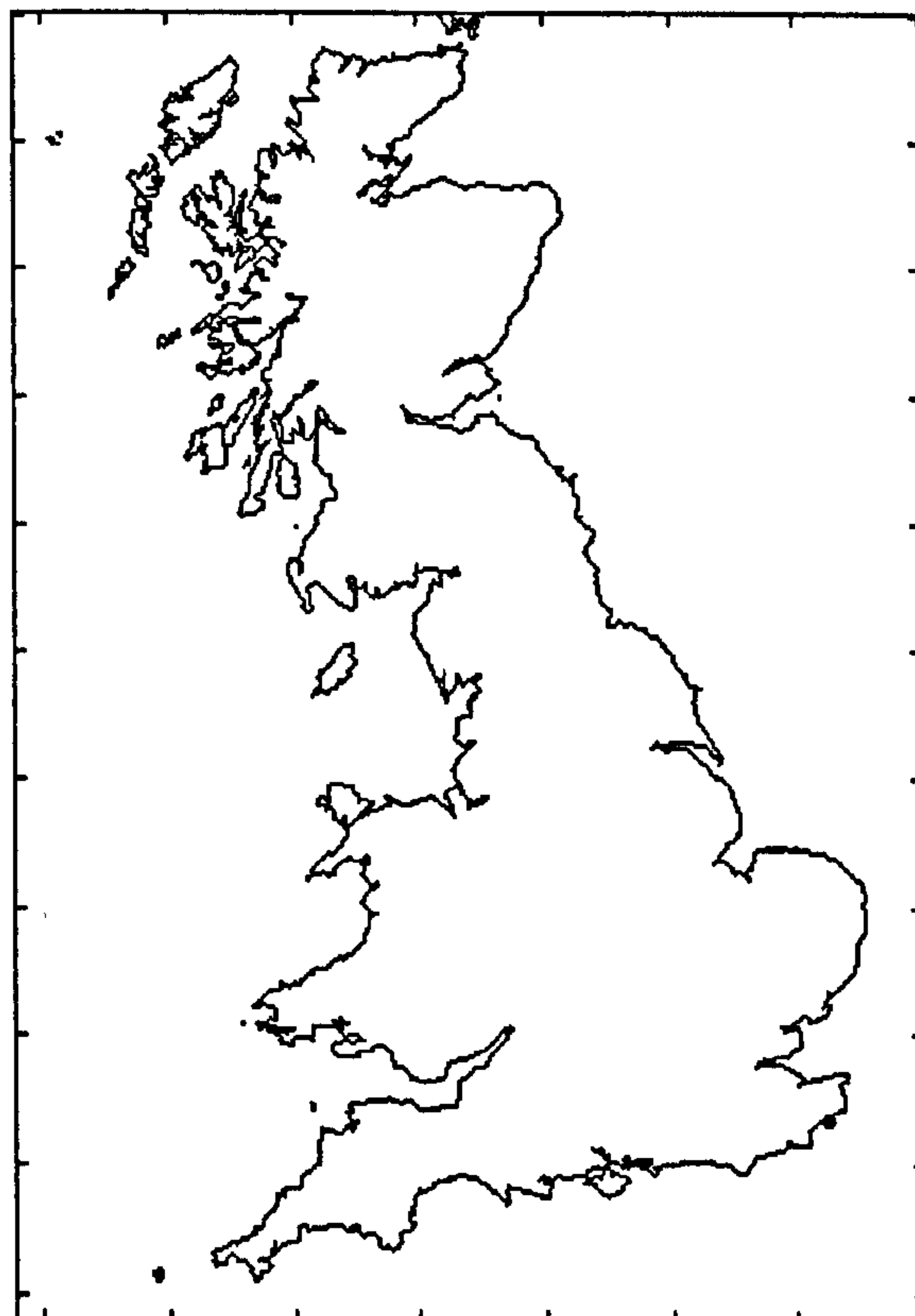
Map 18 - *Cymus clavicularius*



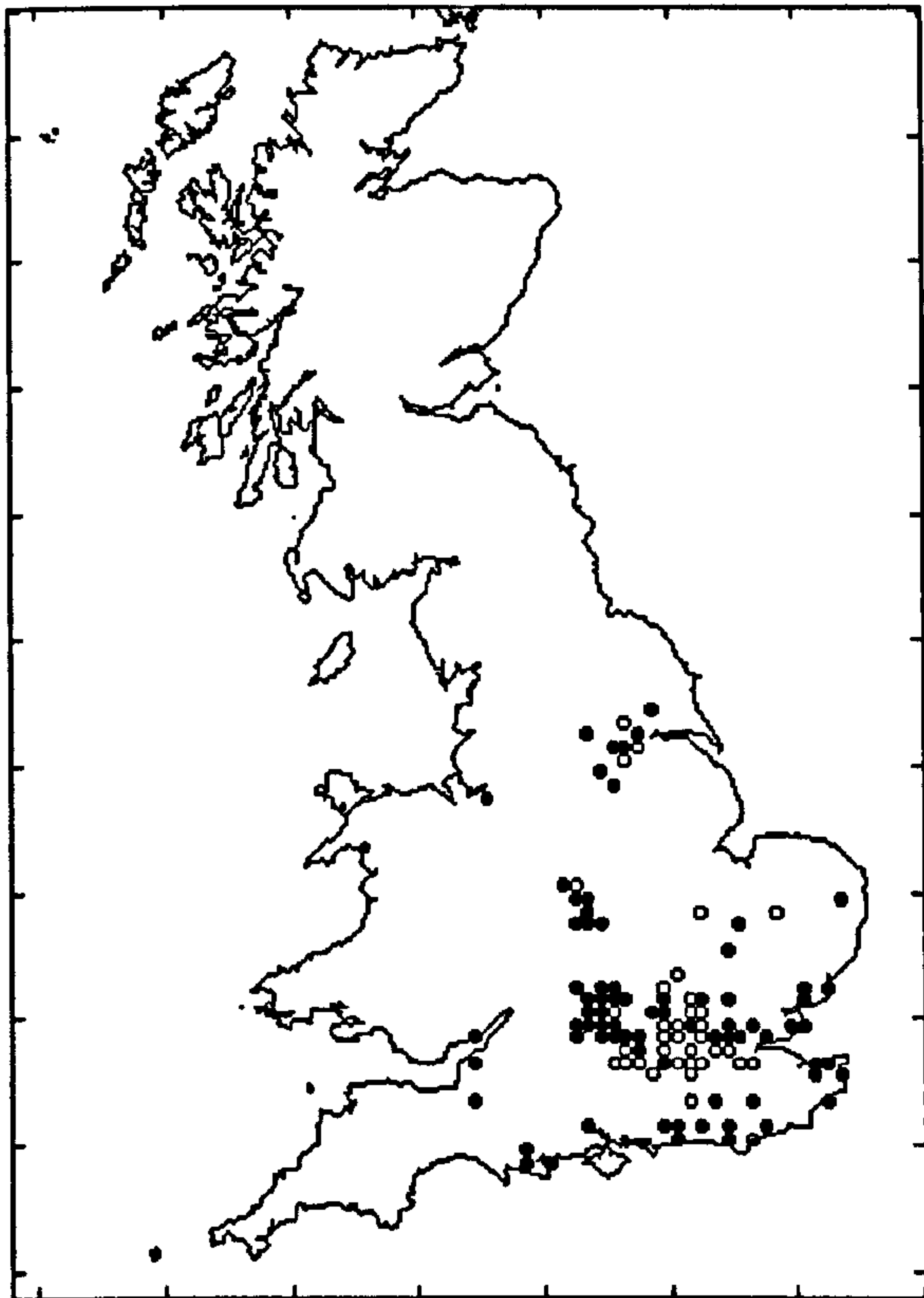
Map 19 - *Cymus glandicolor*



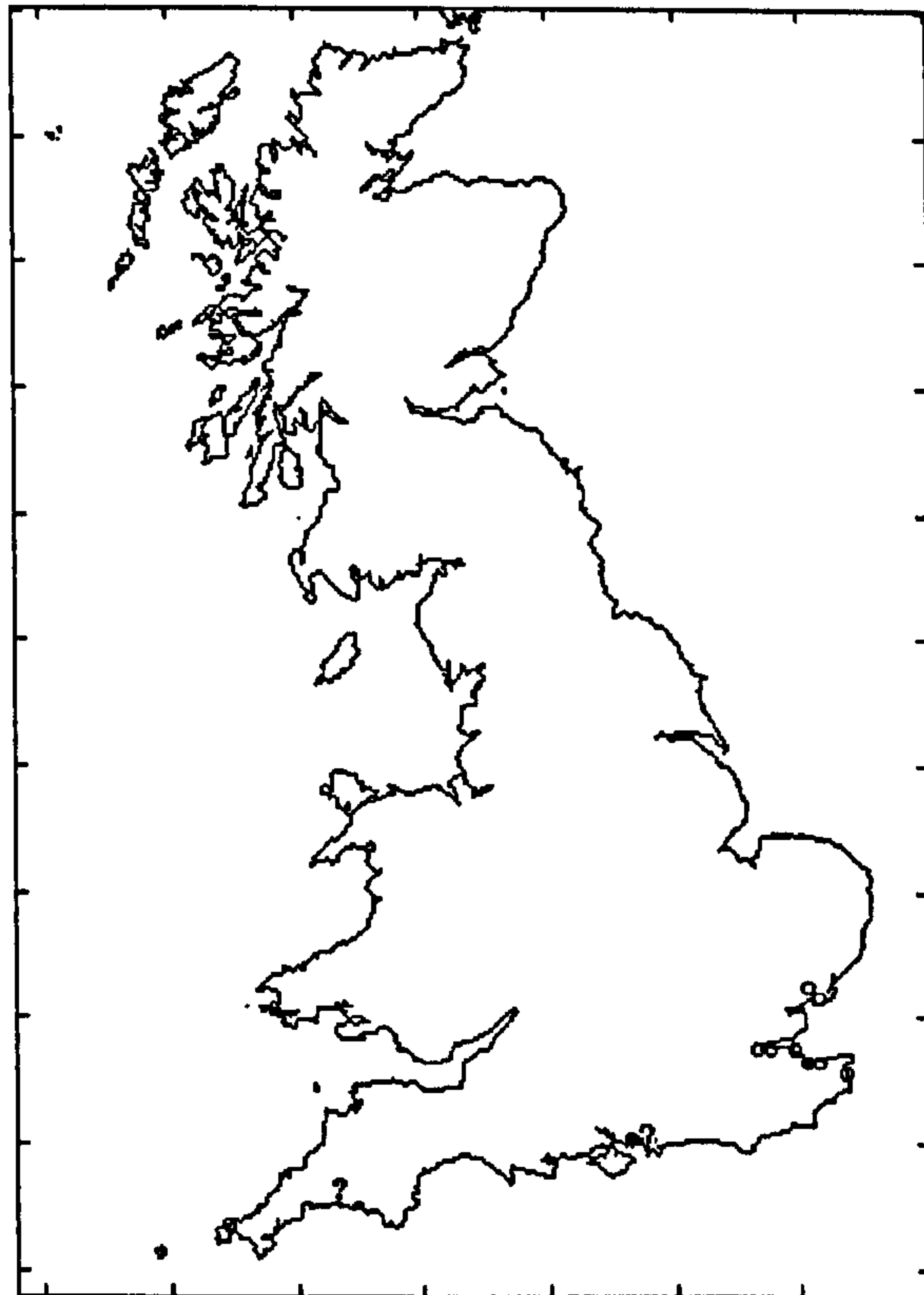
Map 20 - *Cymus melanocephalus*



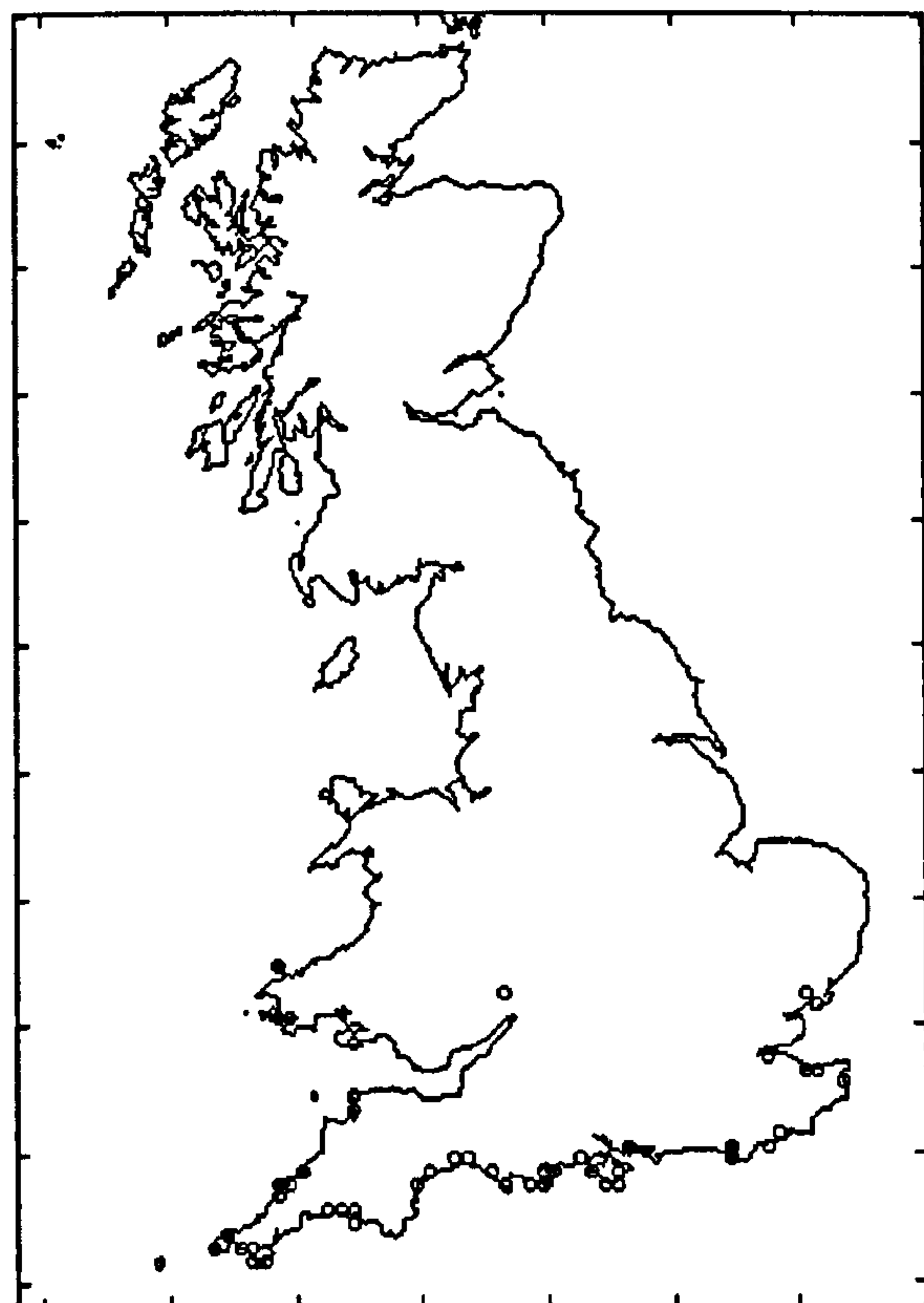
Map 21 - *Ischnodemus quadratus*



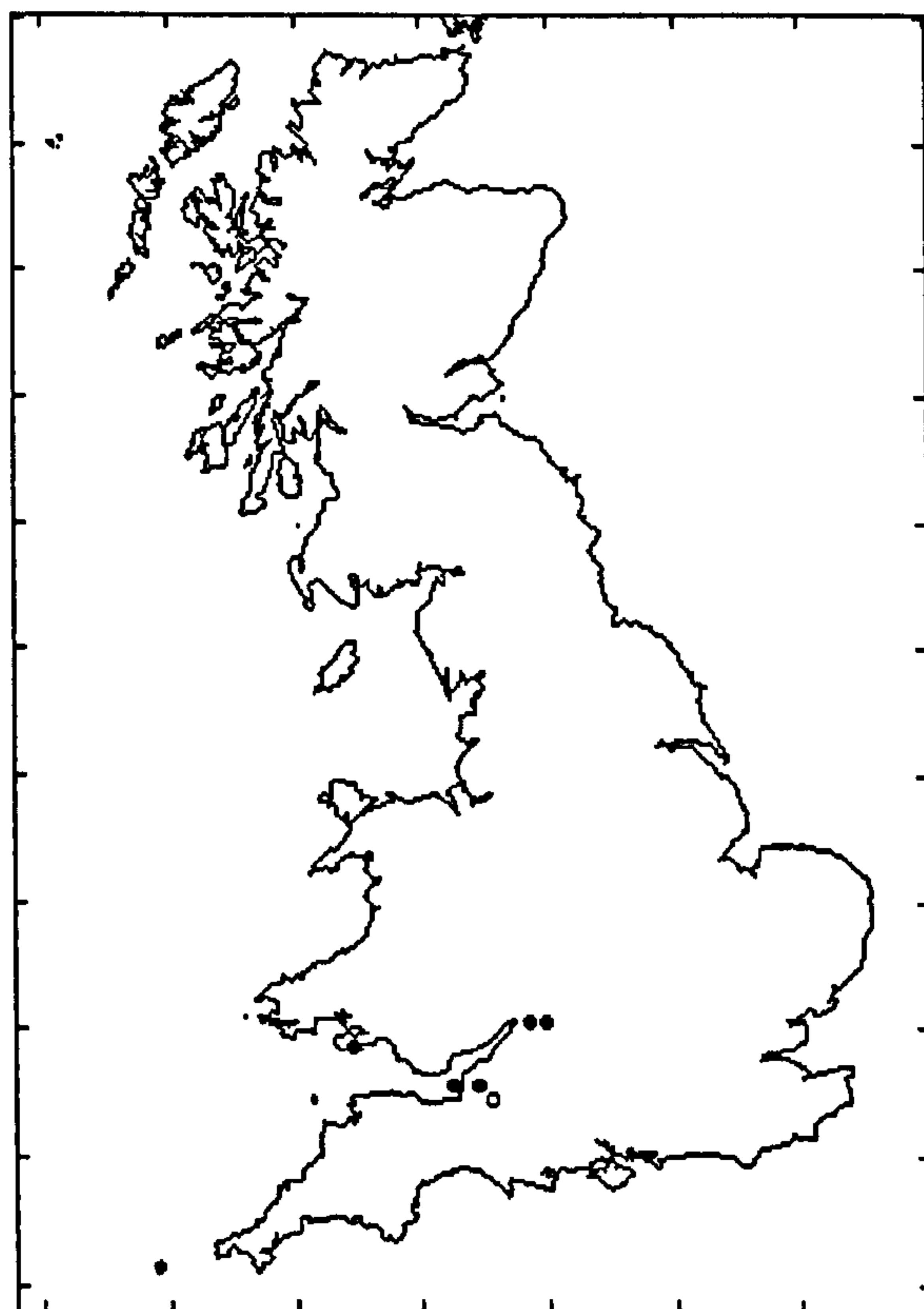
Map 22 - *Ischnodemus sabuleti*



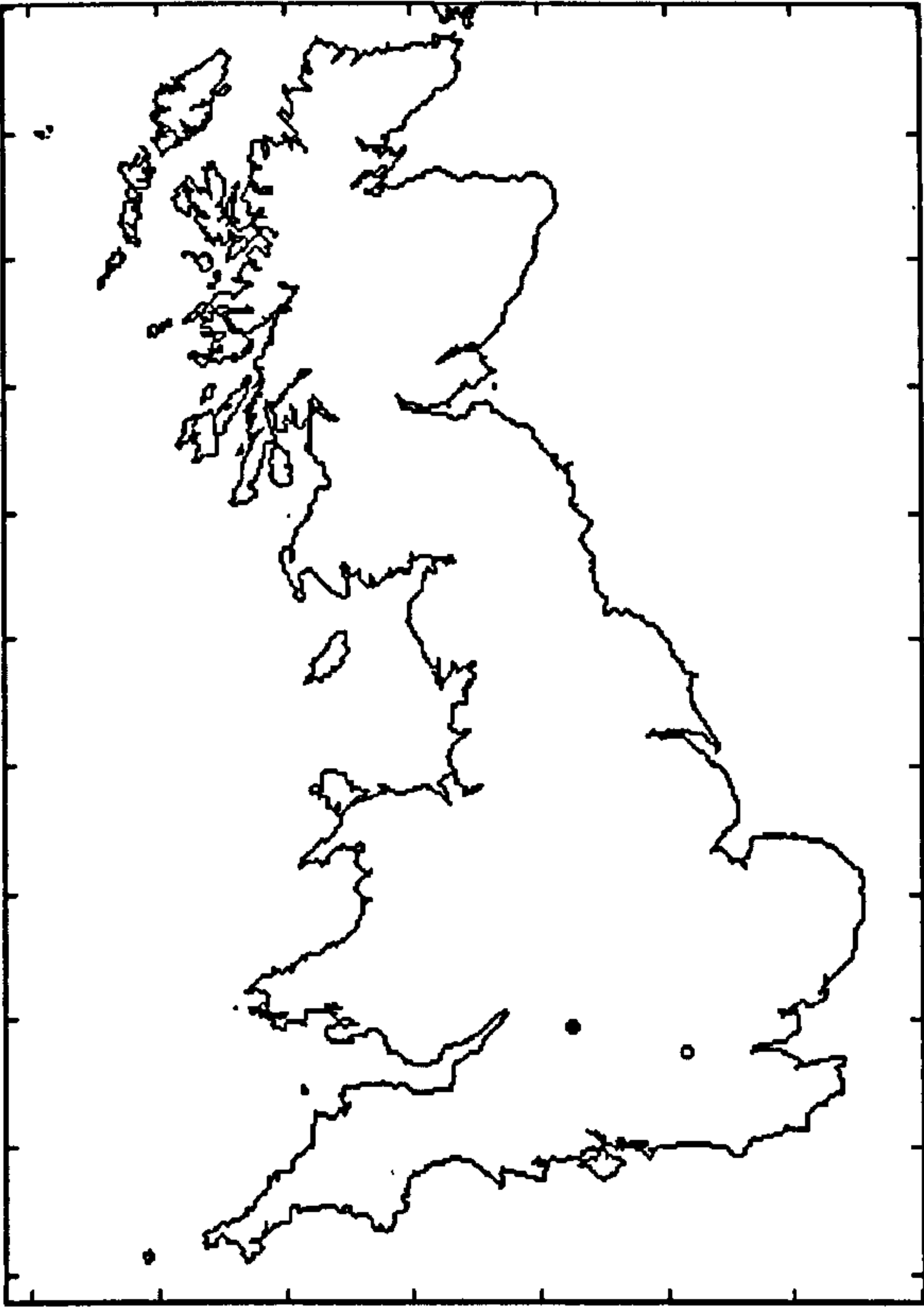
Map 23 - *Henestaris halophilus*



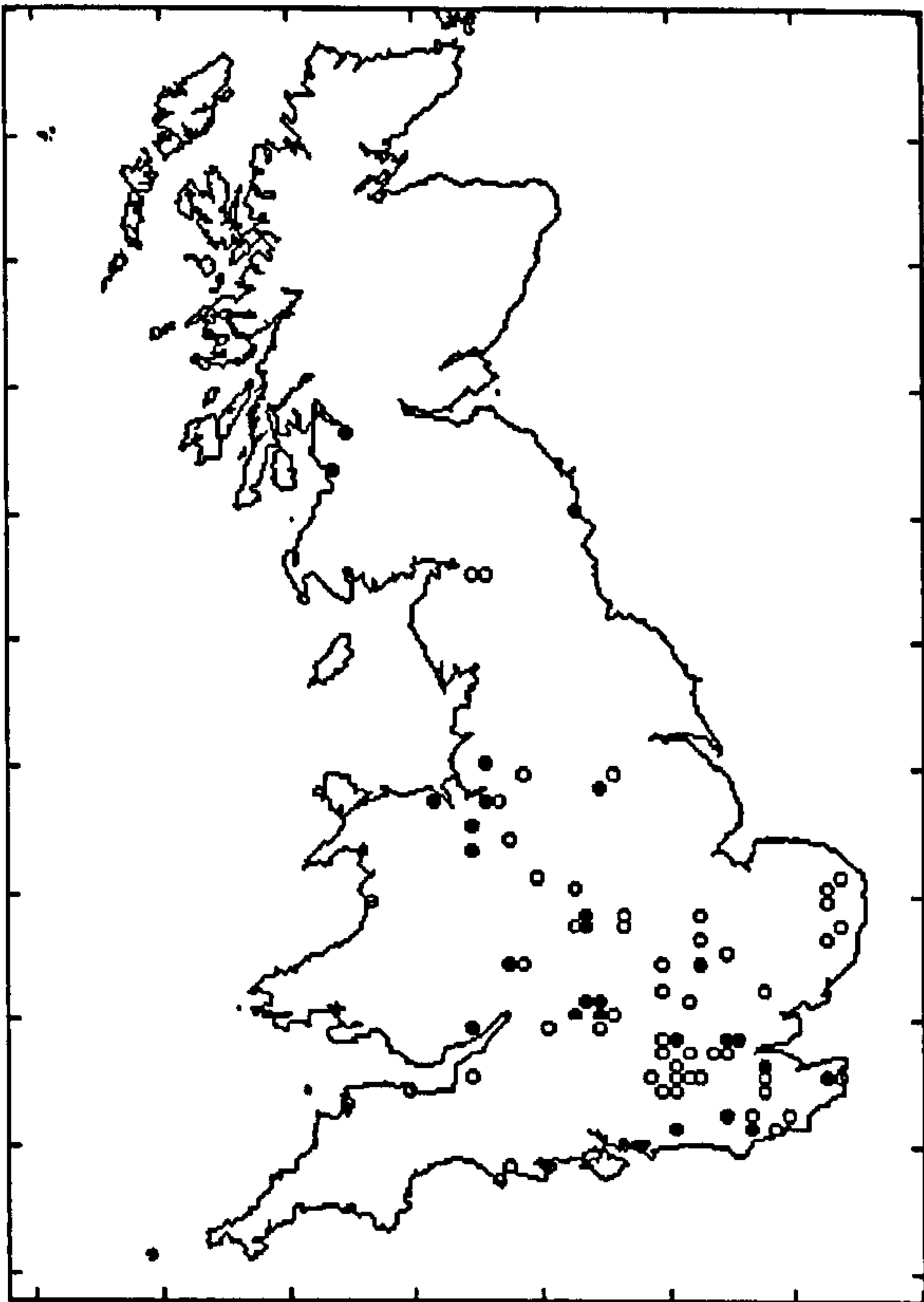
Map 24 - *Henestaris laticeps*



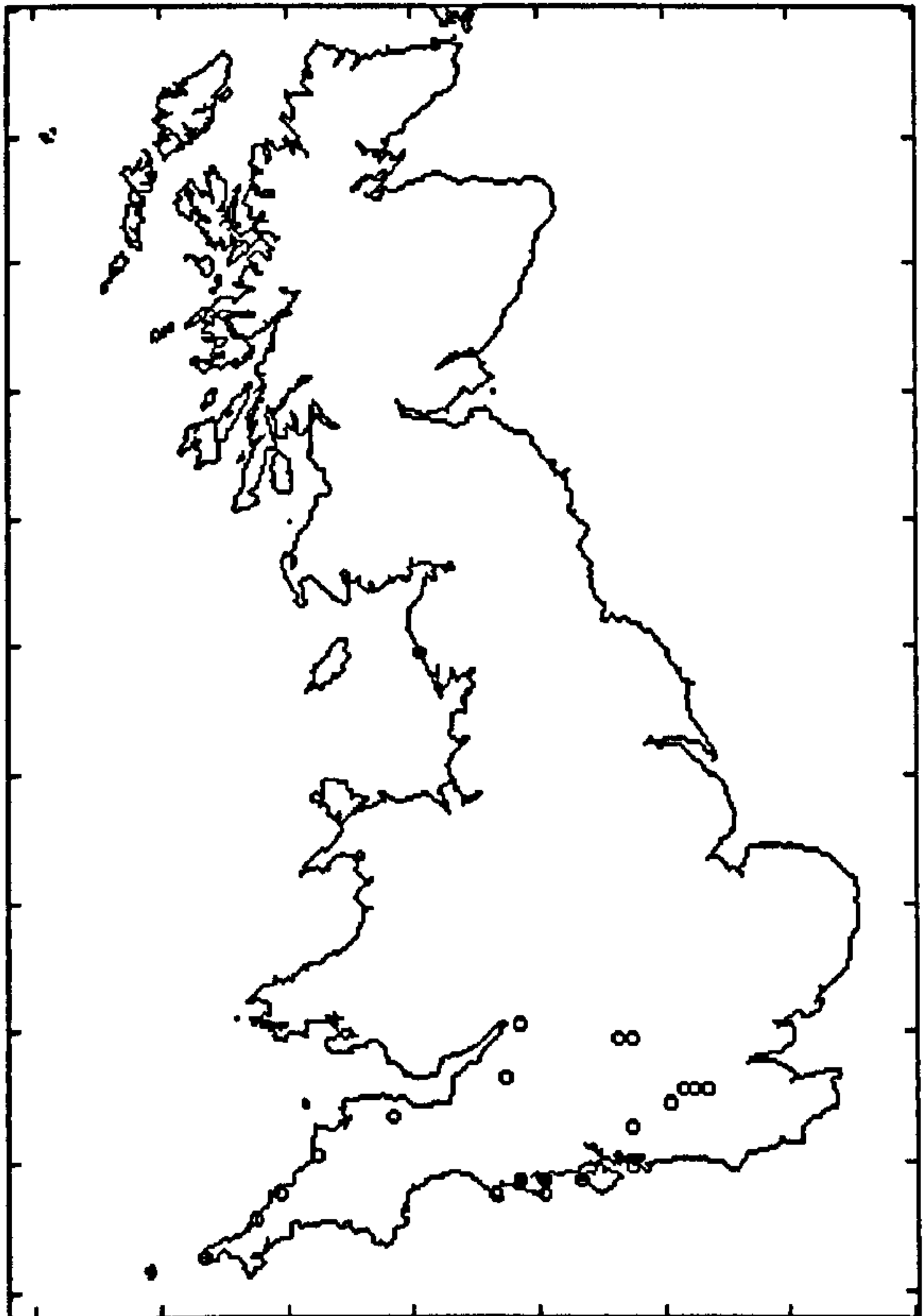
Map 25 - *Macroplax preyssleri*



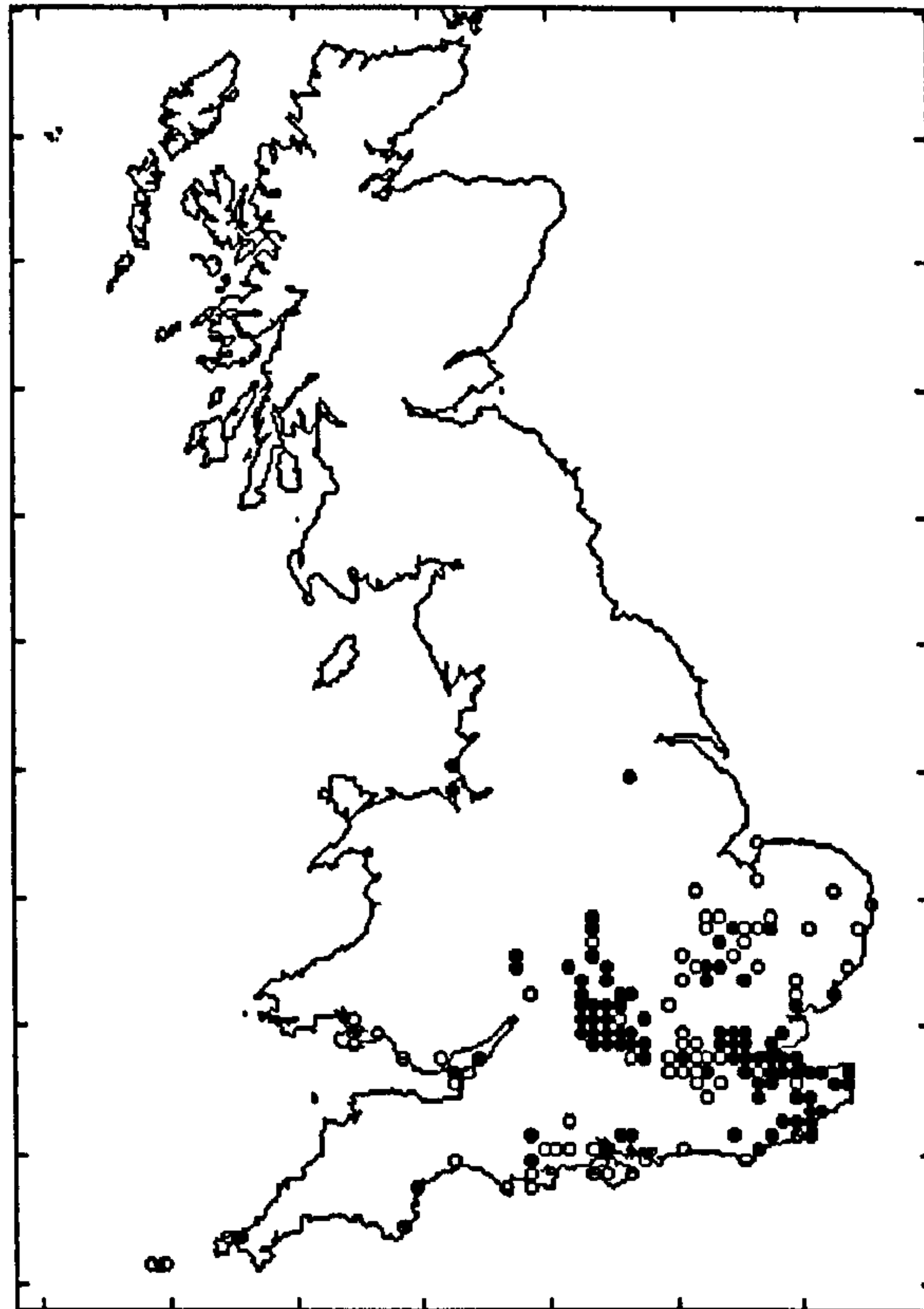
Map 26 - *Metopoplax ditomoides*



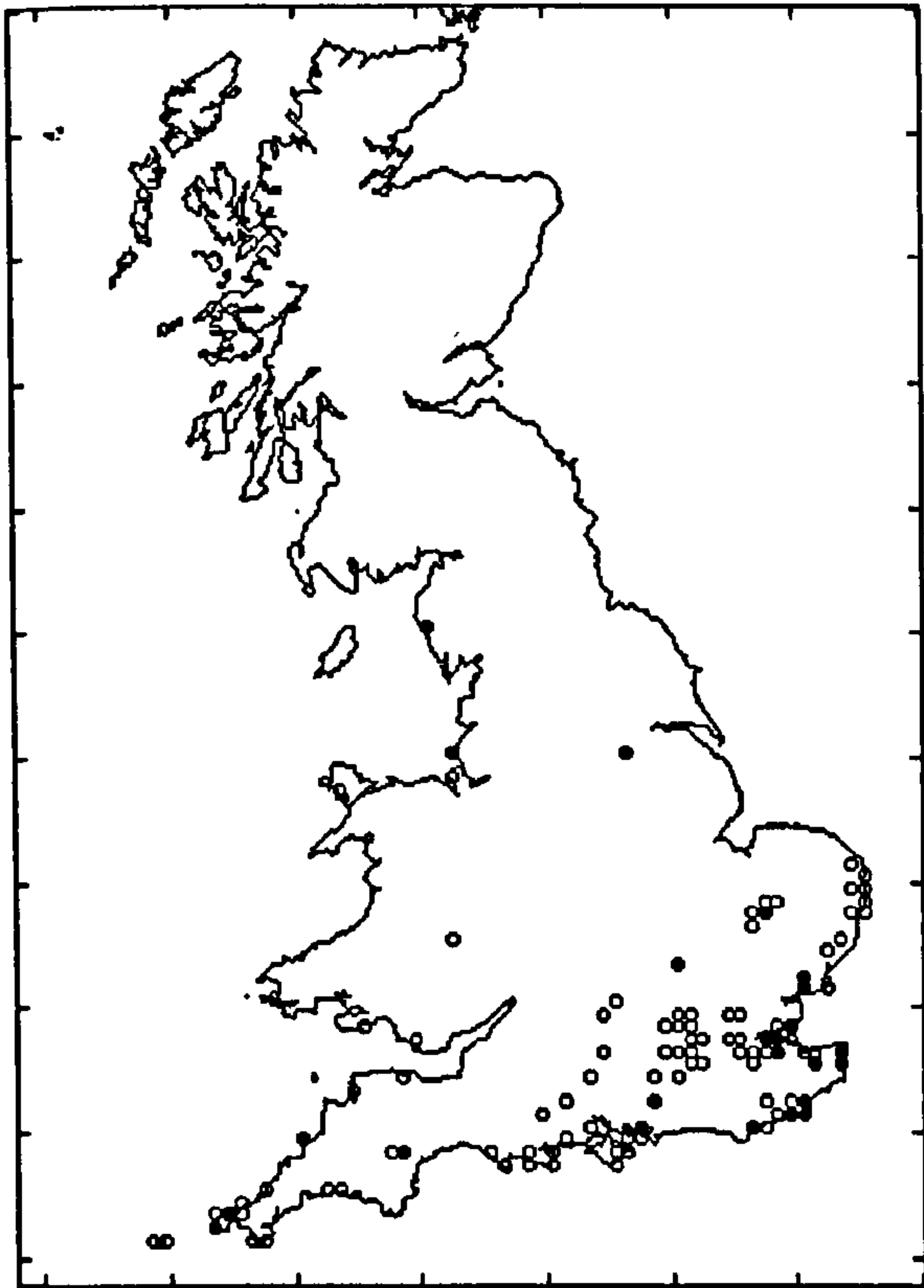
Map 27 - *Chilacis typhae*



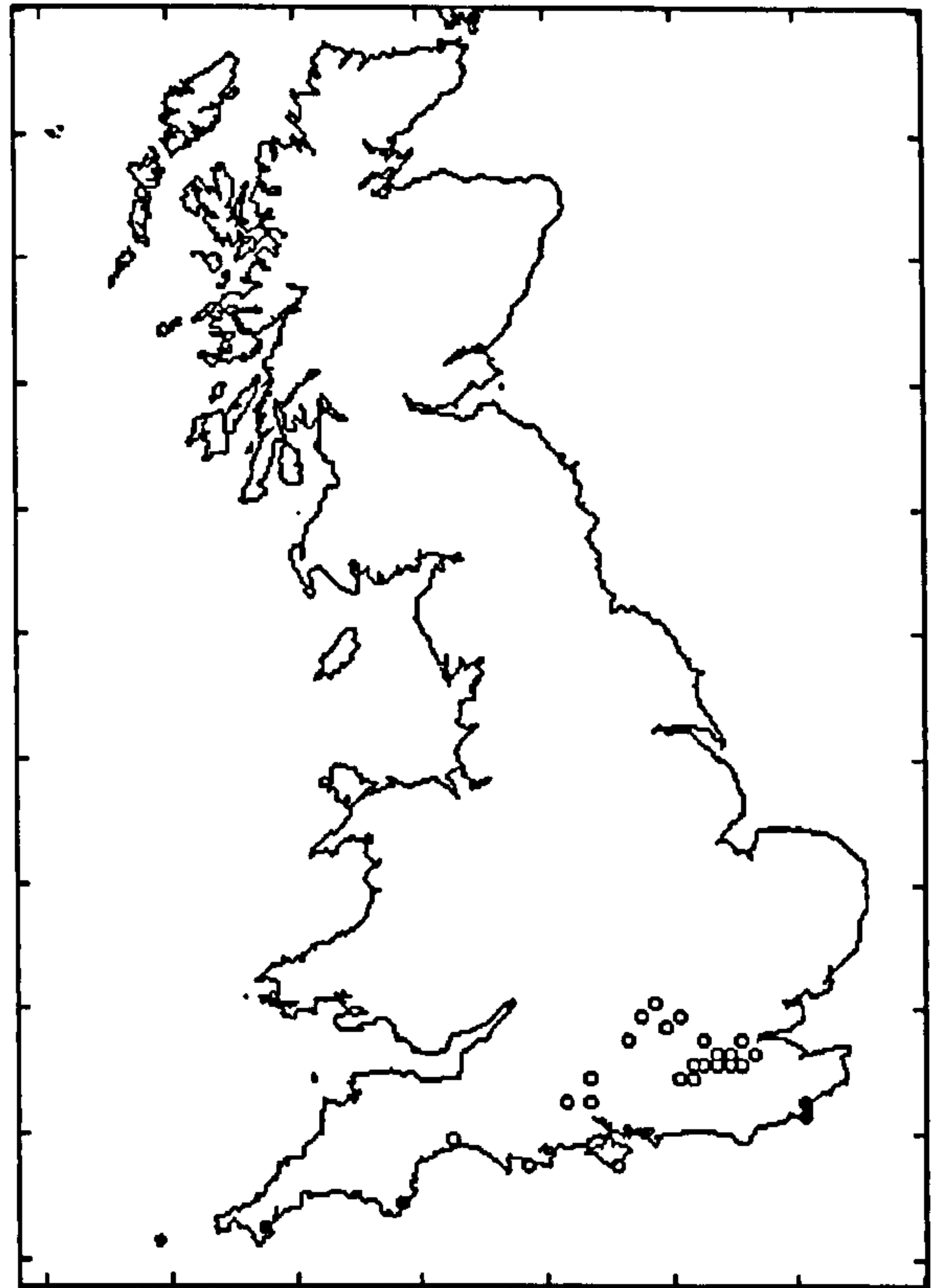
Map 28 - *Heterogaster artemisiae*



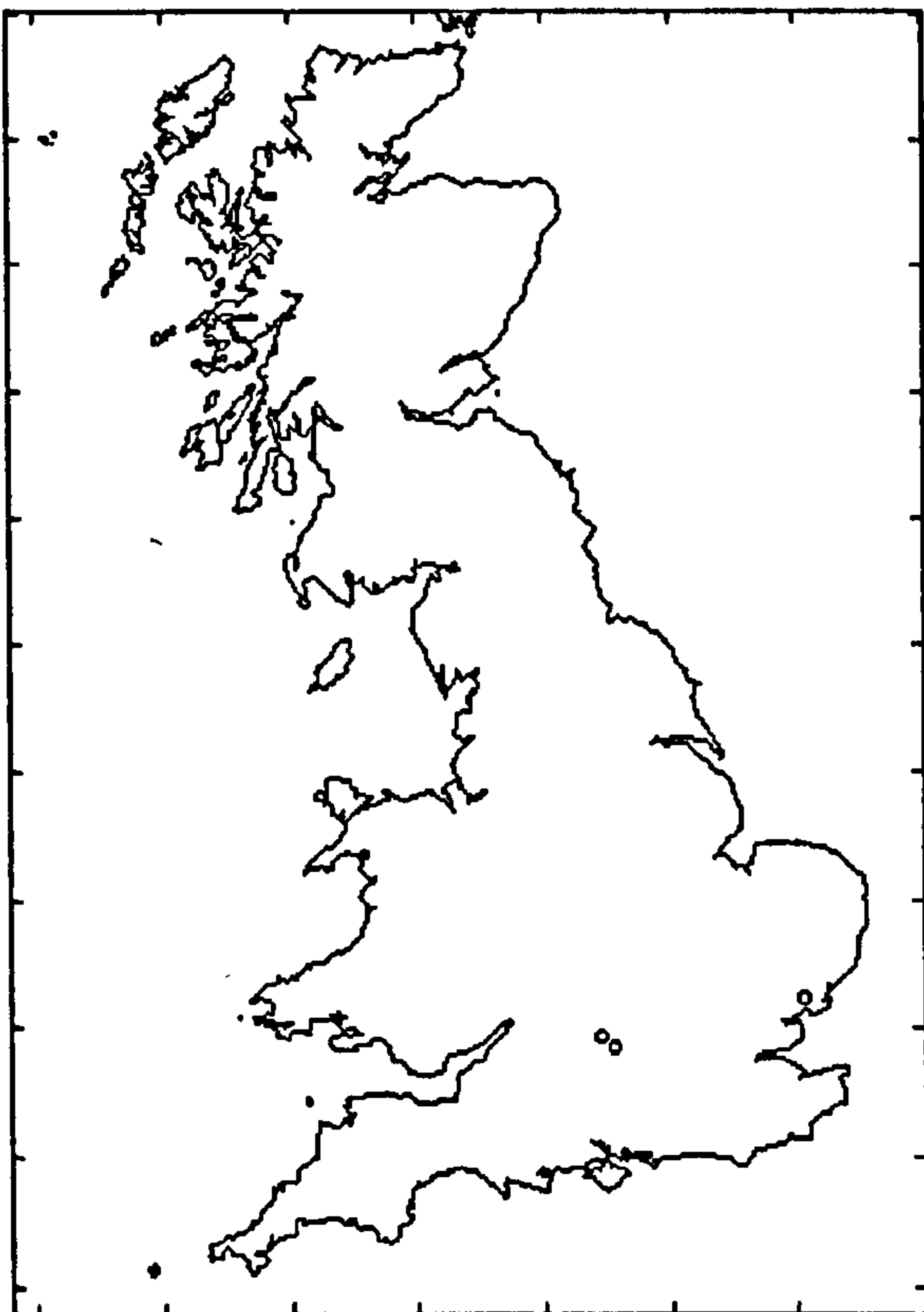
Map 29 - *Heterogaster urticae*



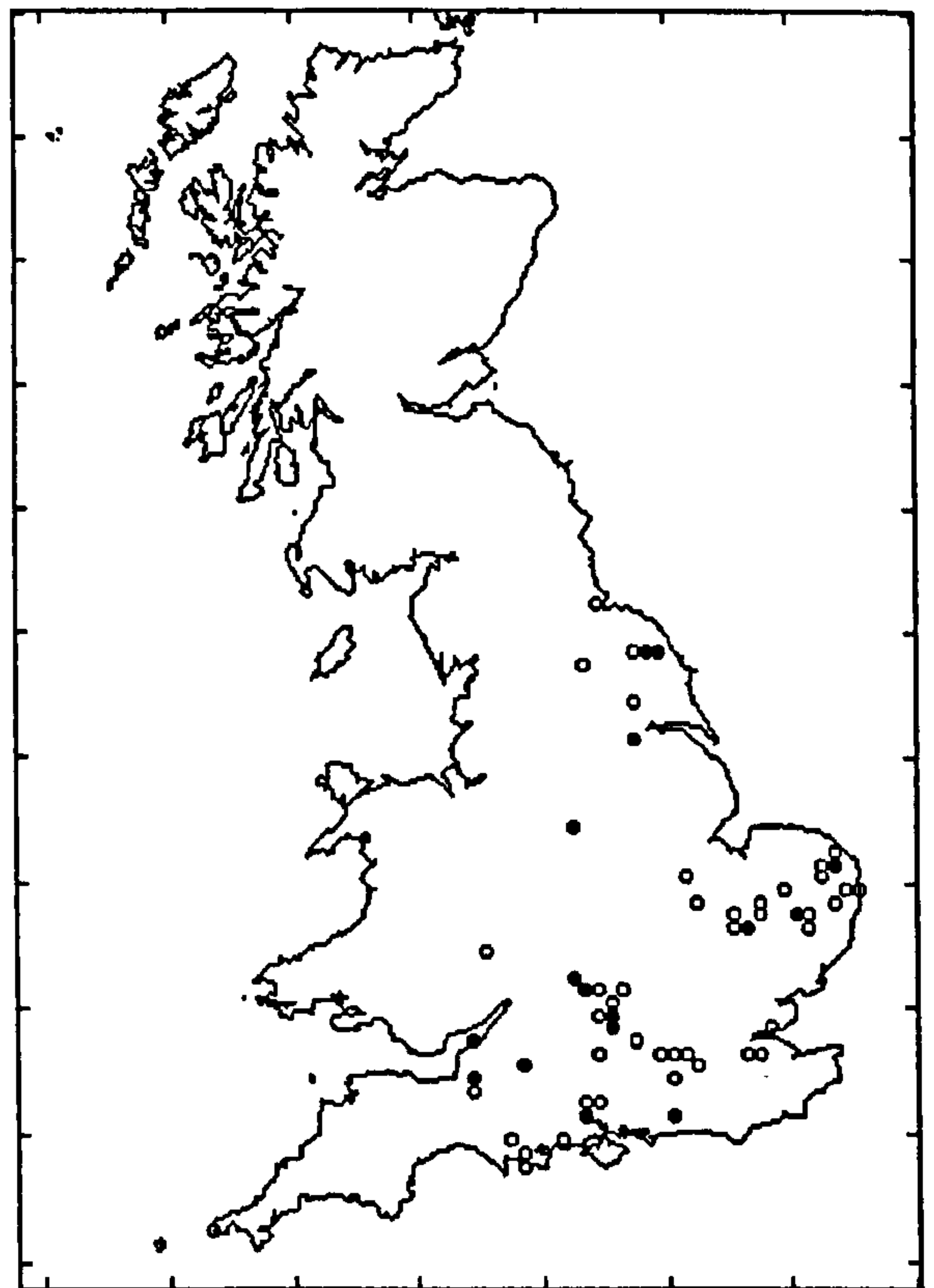
Map 30 - *Plinthisus brevipennis*



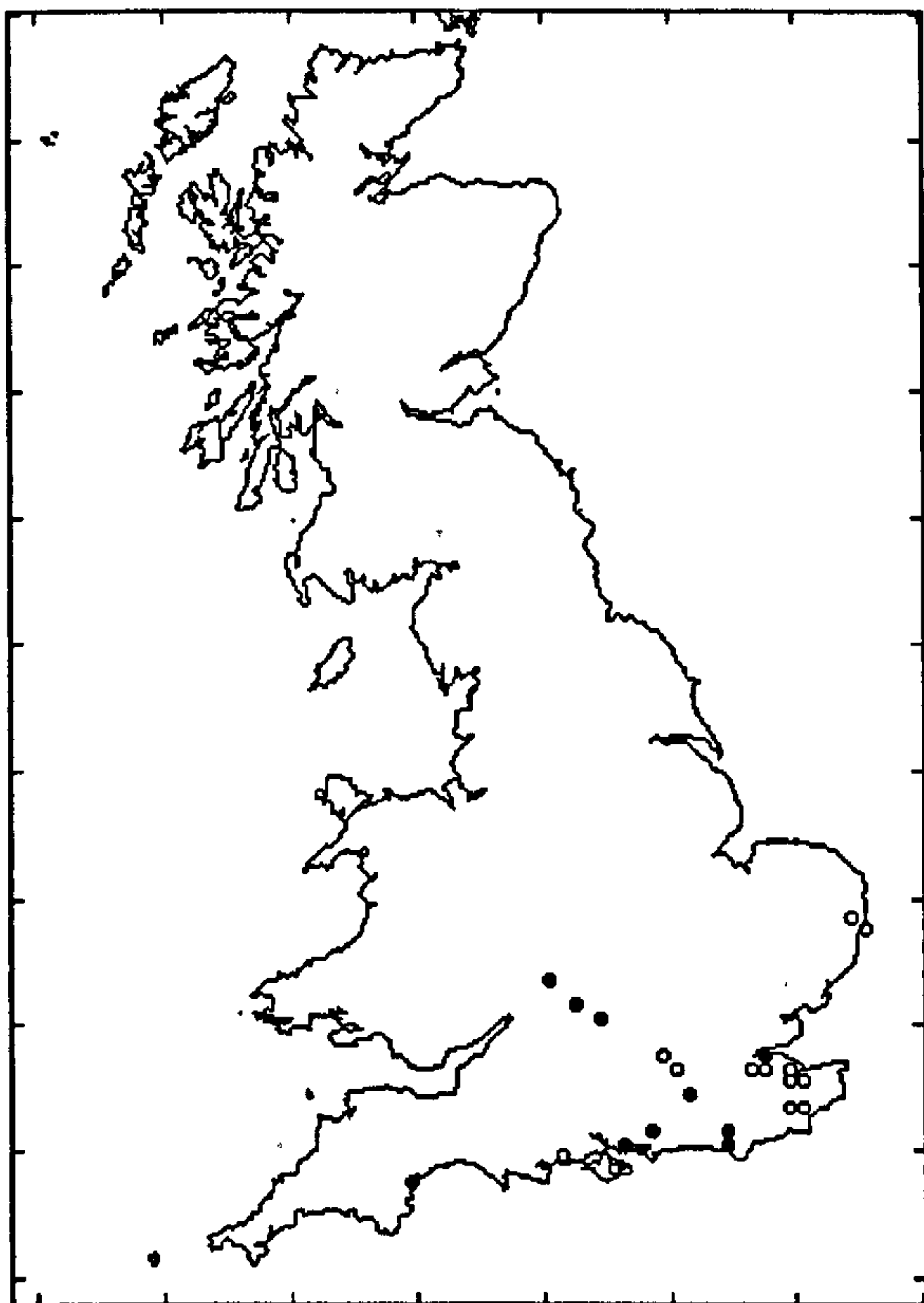
Map 31 - *Tropistethus holosericeus*



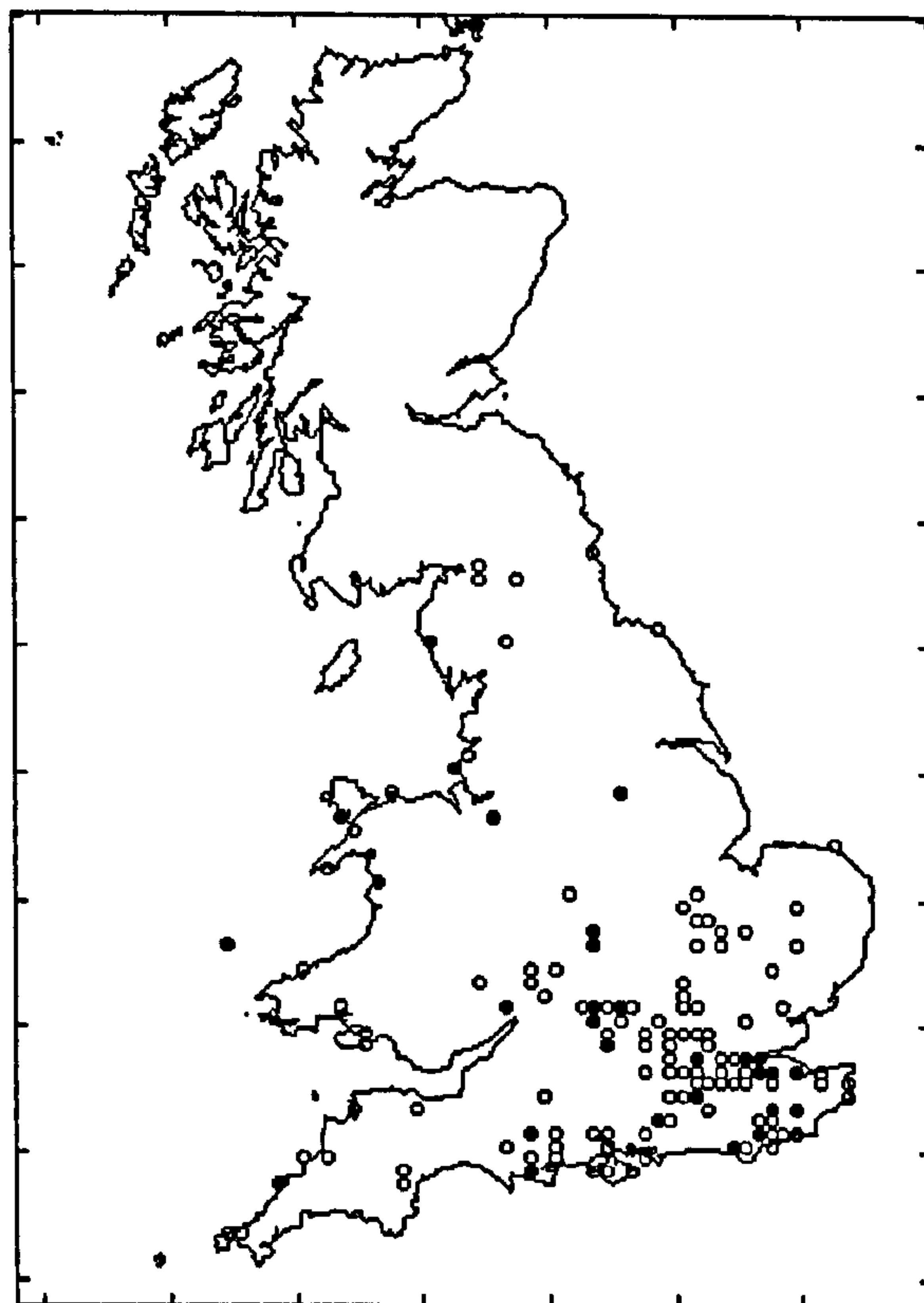
Map 32 - *Acompus pallipes*



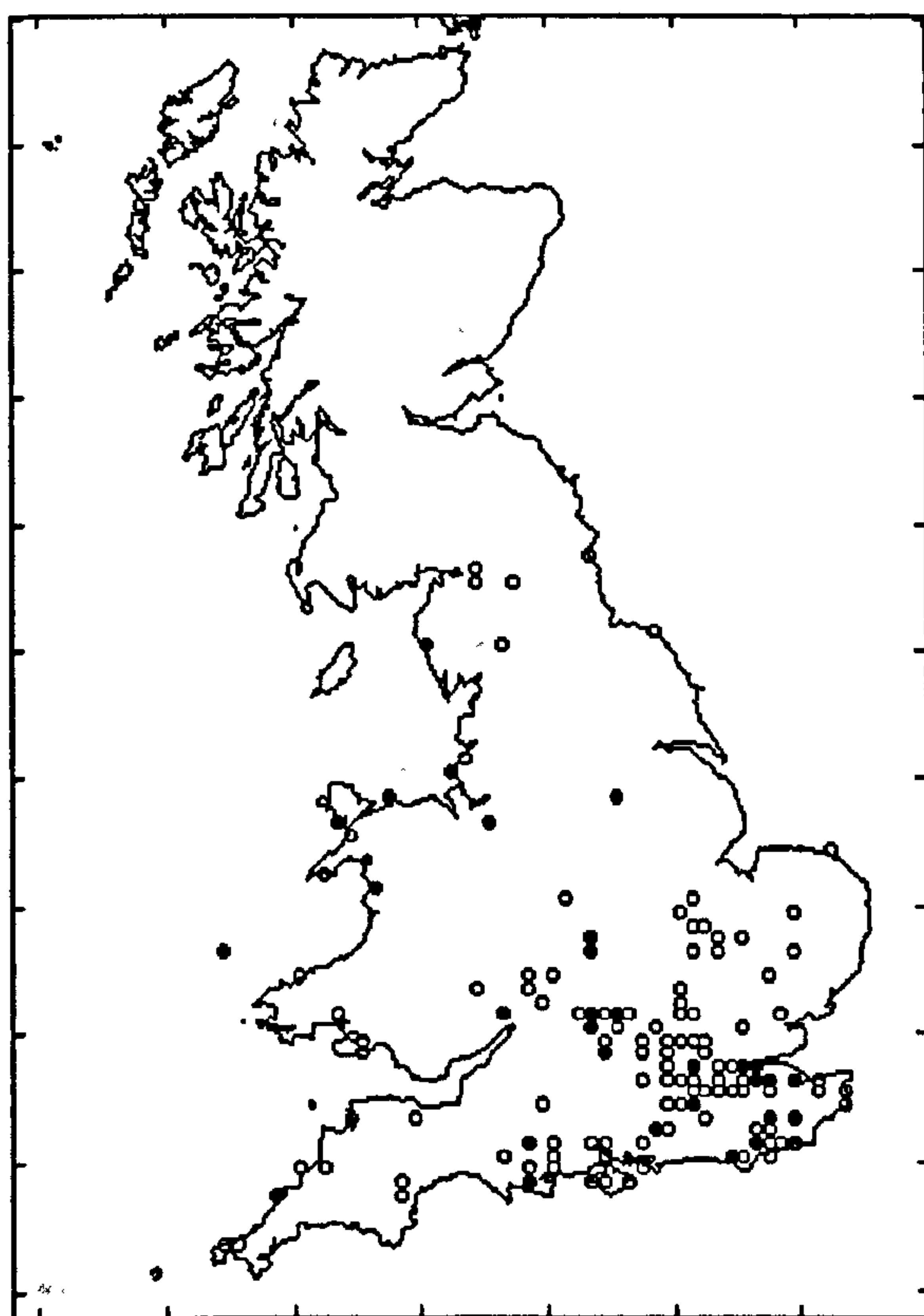
Map 33 - *Acompus rufipes*



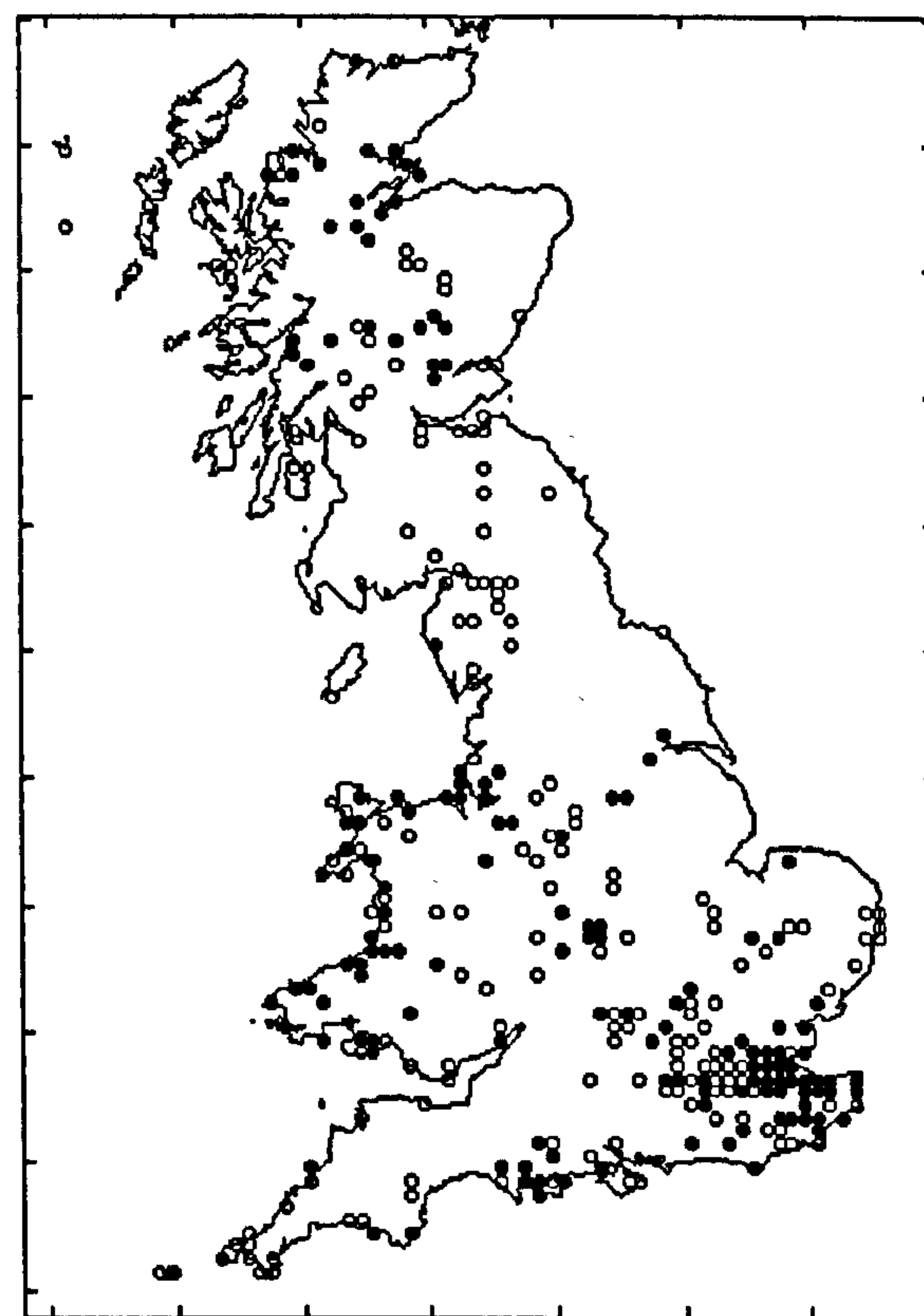
Map 34 - *Laiosomus enervis*



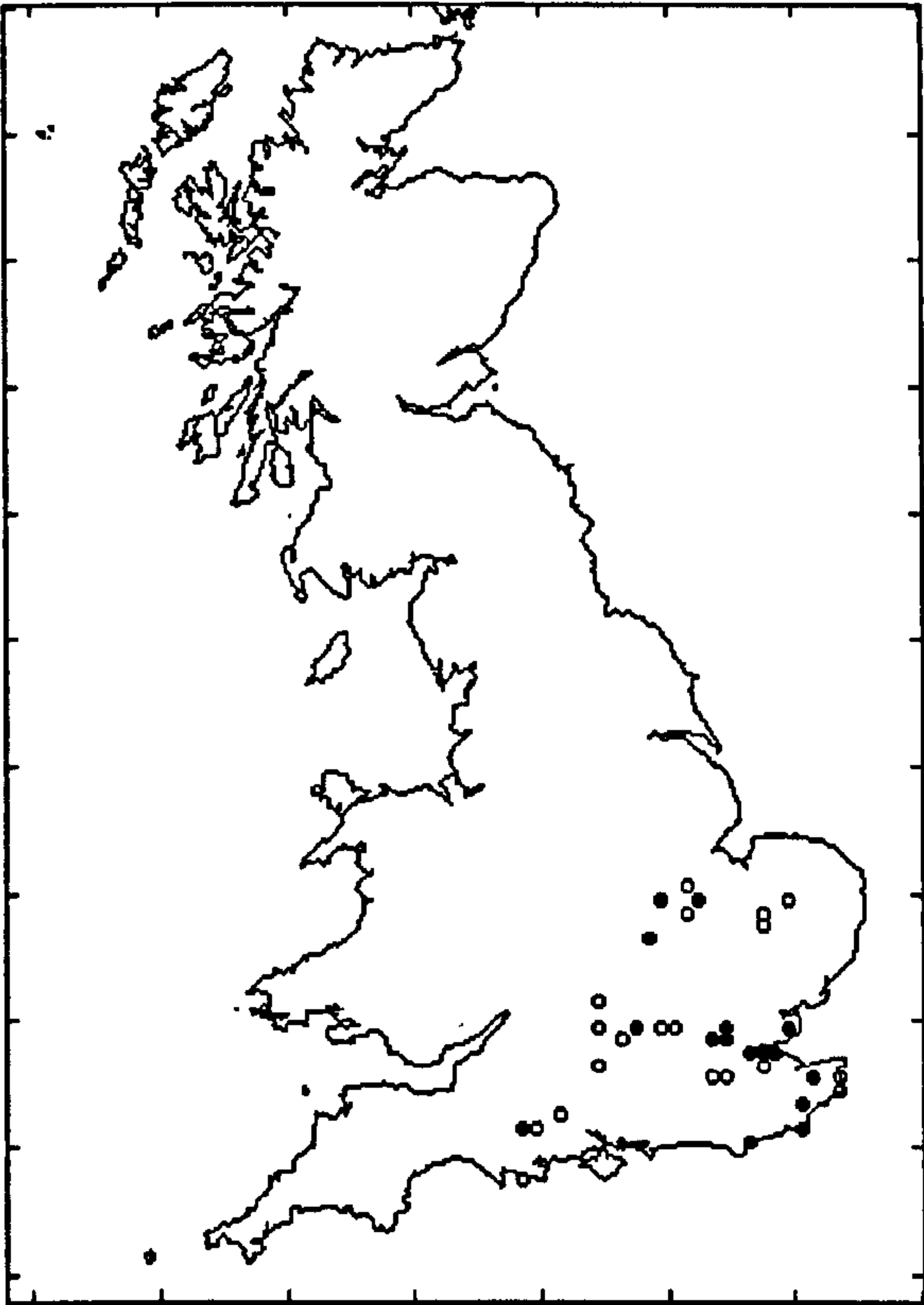
Map 35 - *Stygnocoris fuligineus*



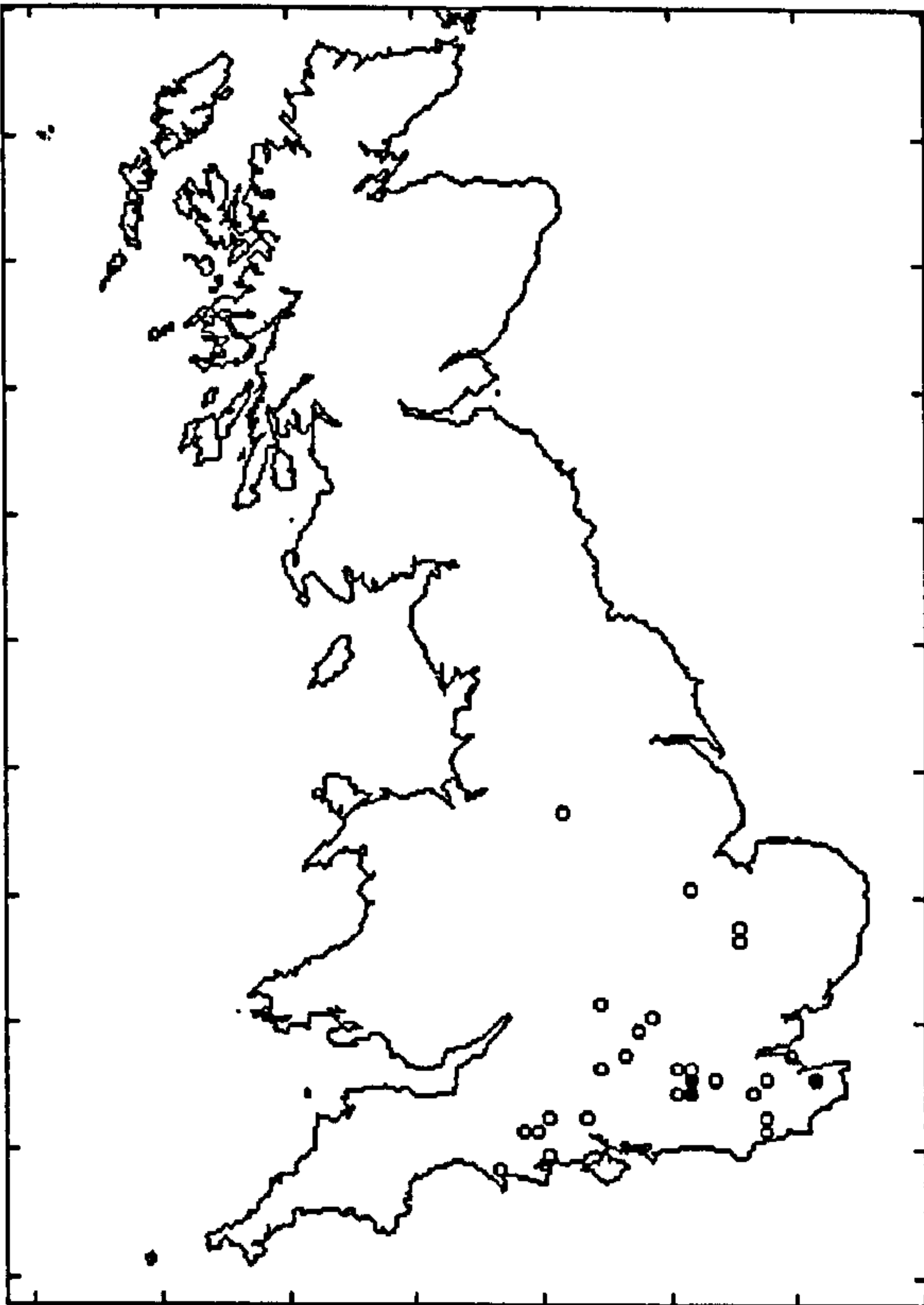
Map 36 - *Stygnocoris rusticus*



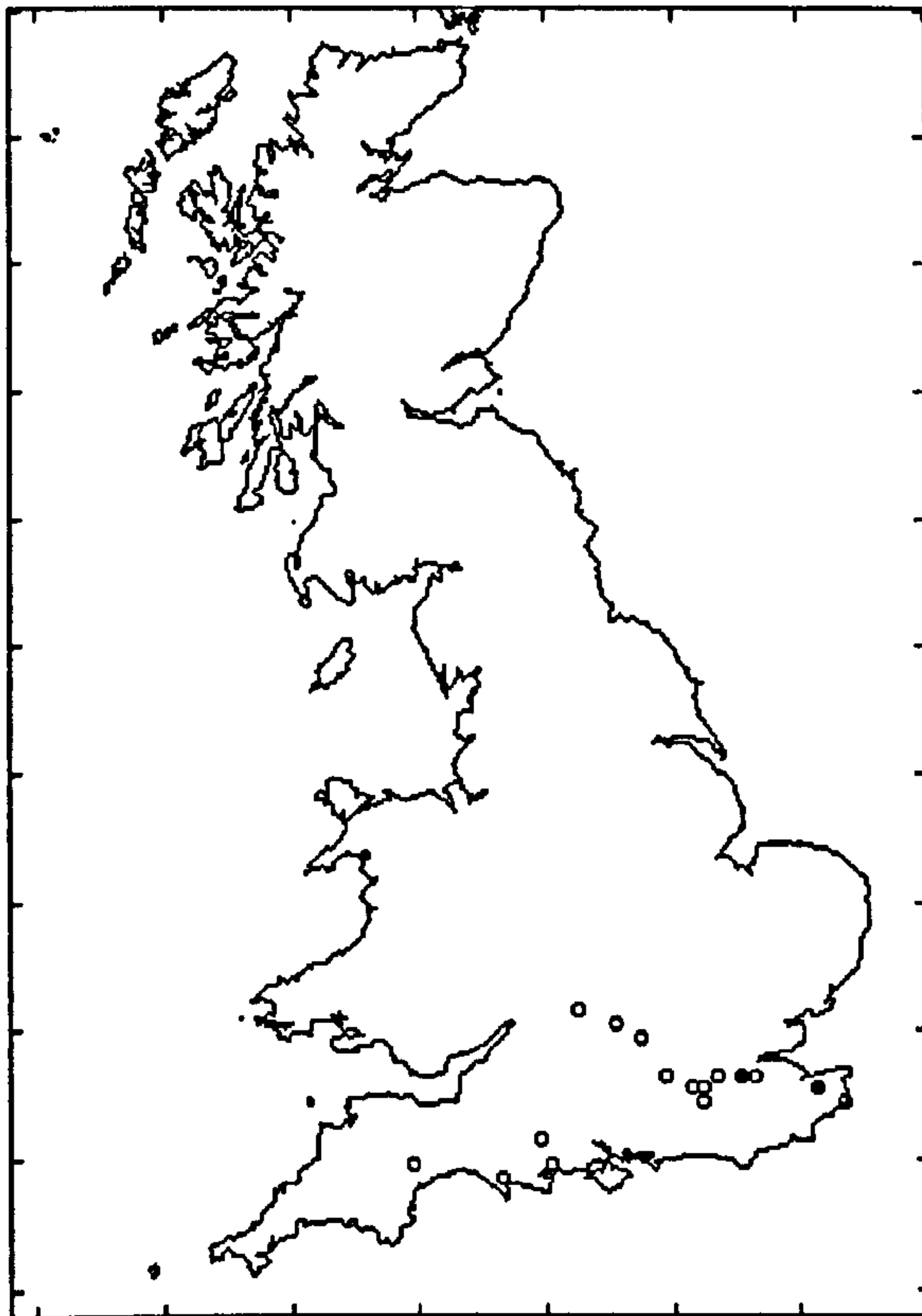
Map 37 - *Stygnocoris sabulosus*



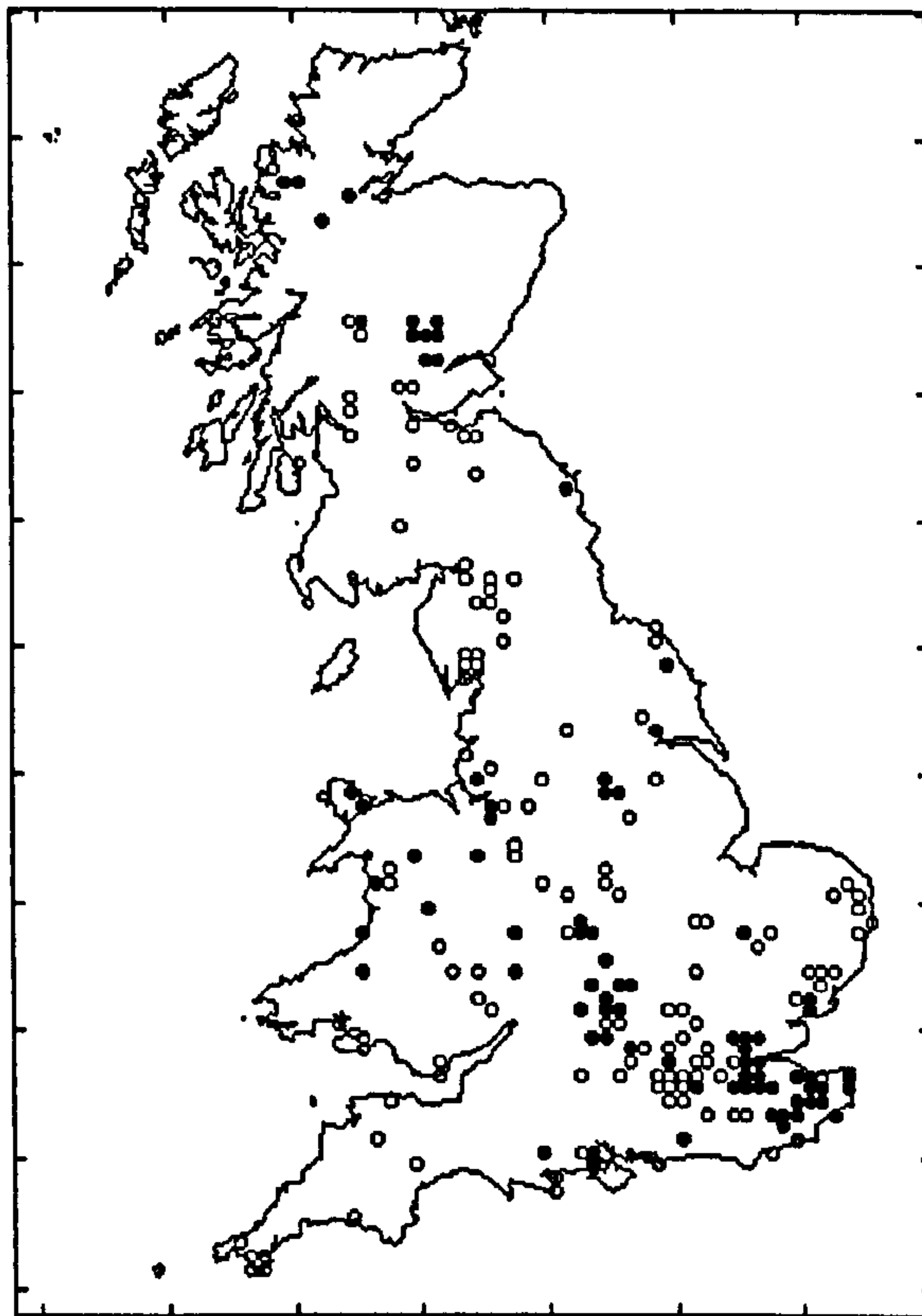
Map 38 - *Drymus latus*



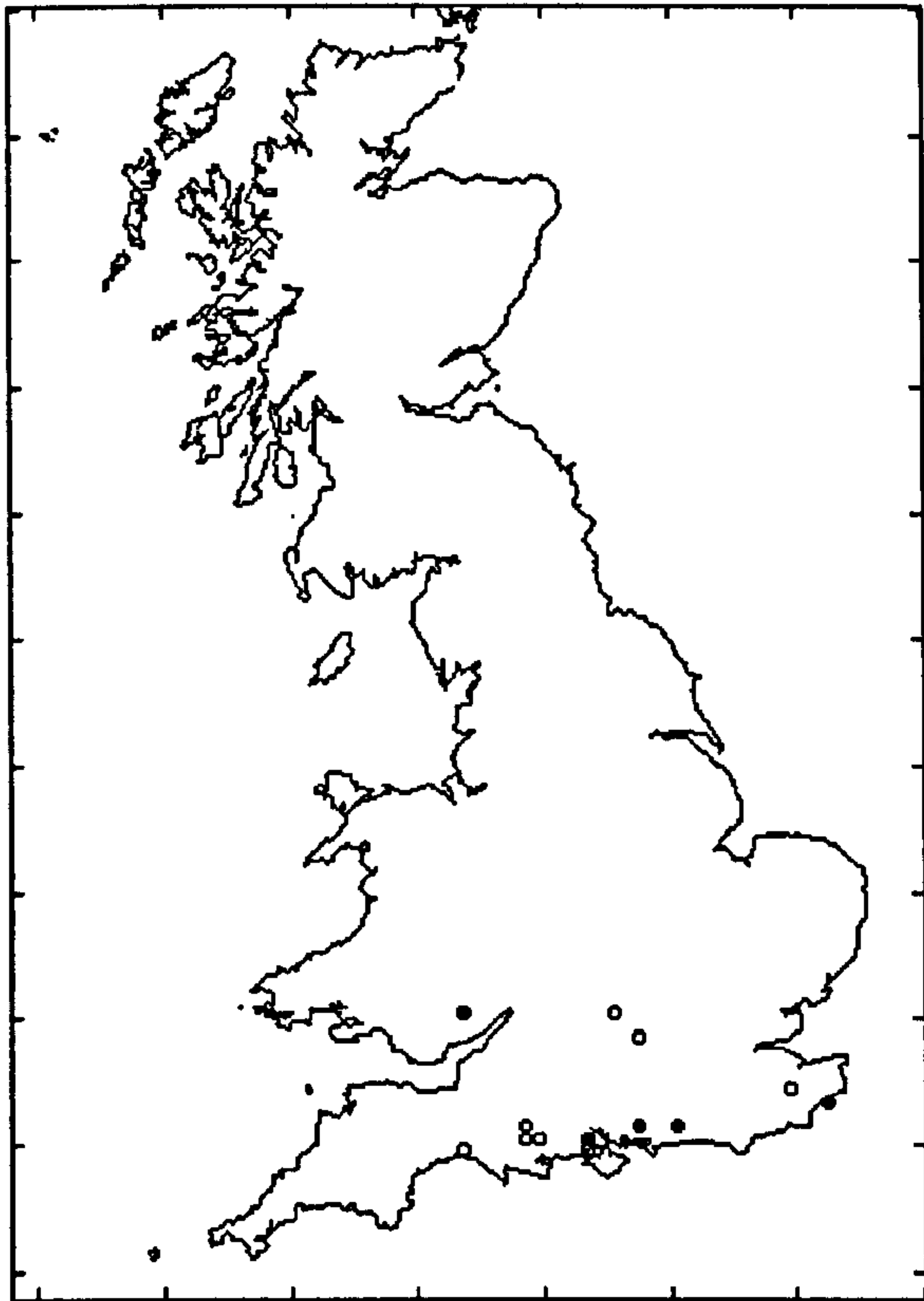
Map 39 - *Drymus pilicornis*



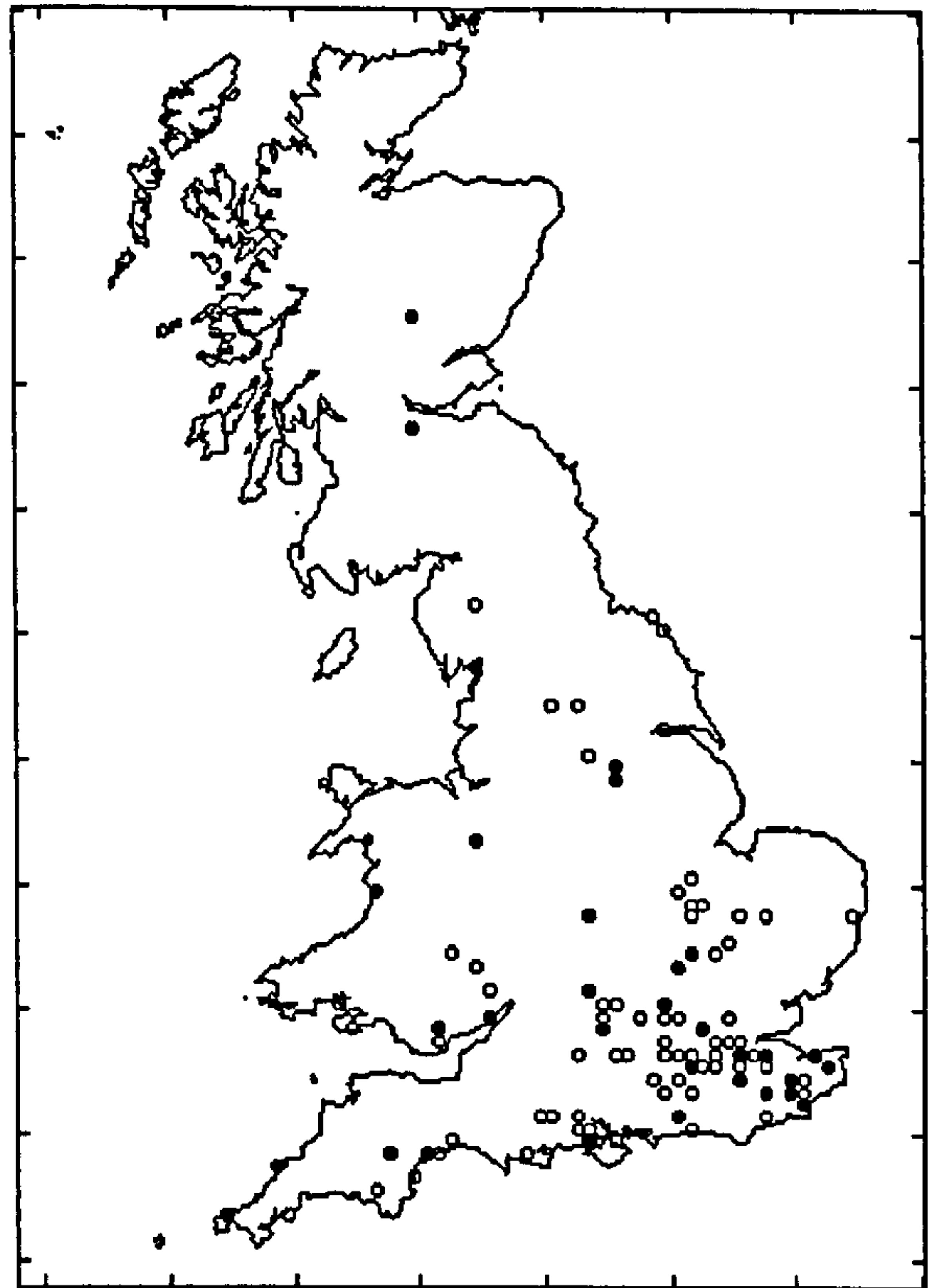
Map 40 - *Drymus pilipes*



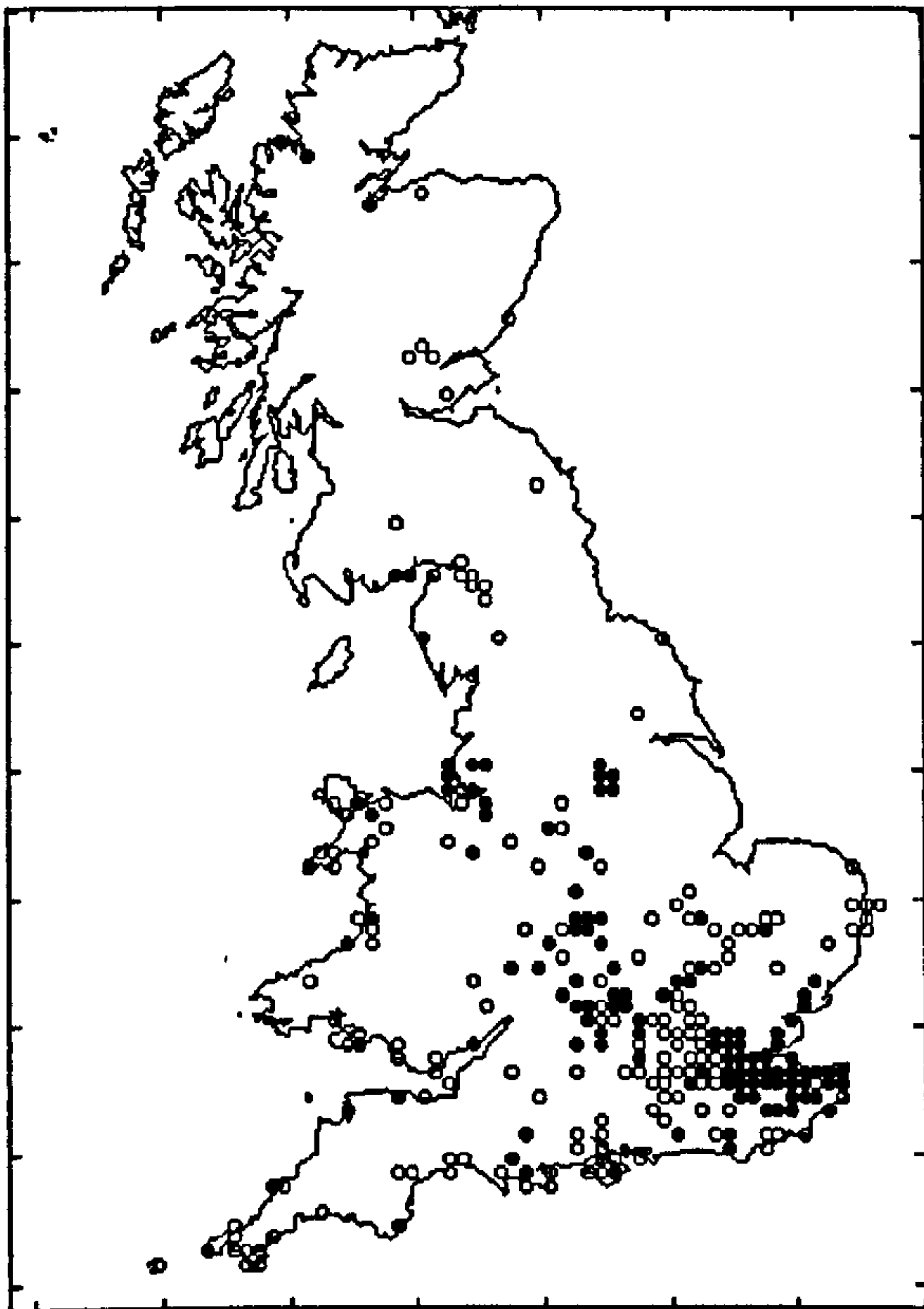
Map 41 - *Drymus brunneus*



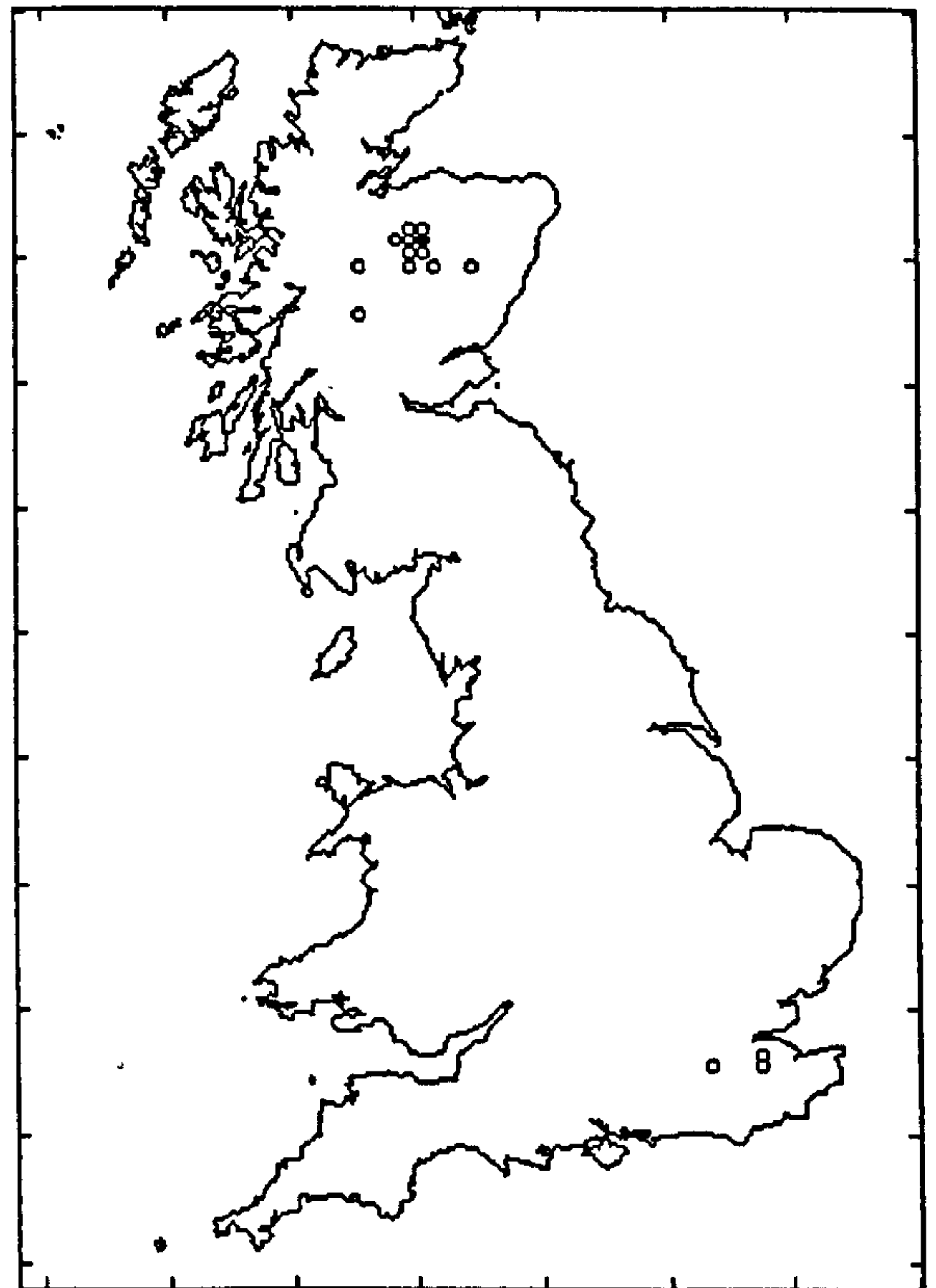
Map 42 - *Drymus pumilio*



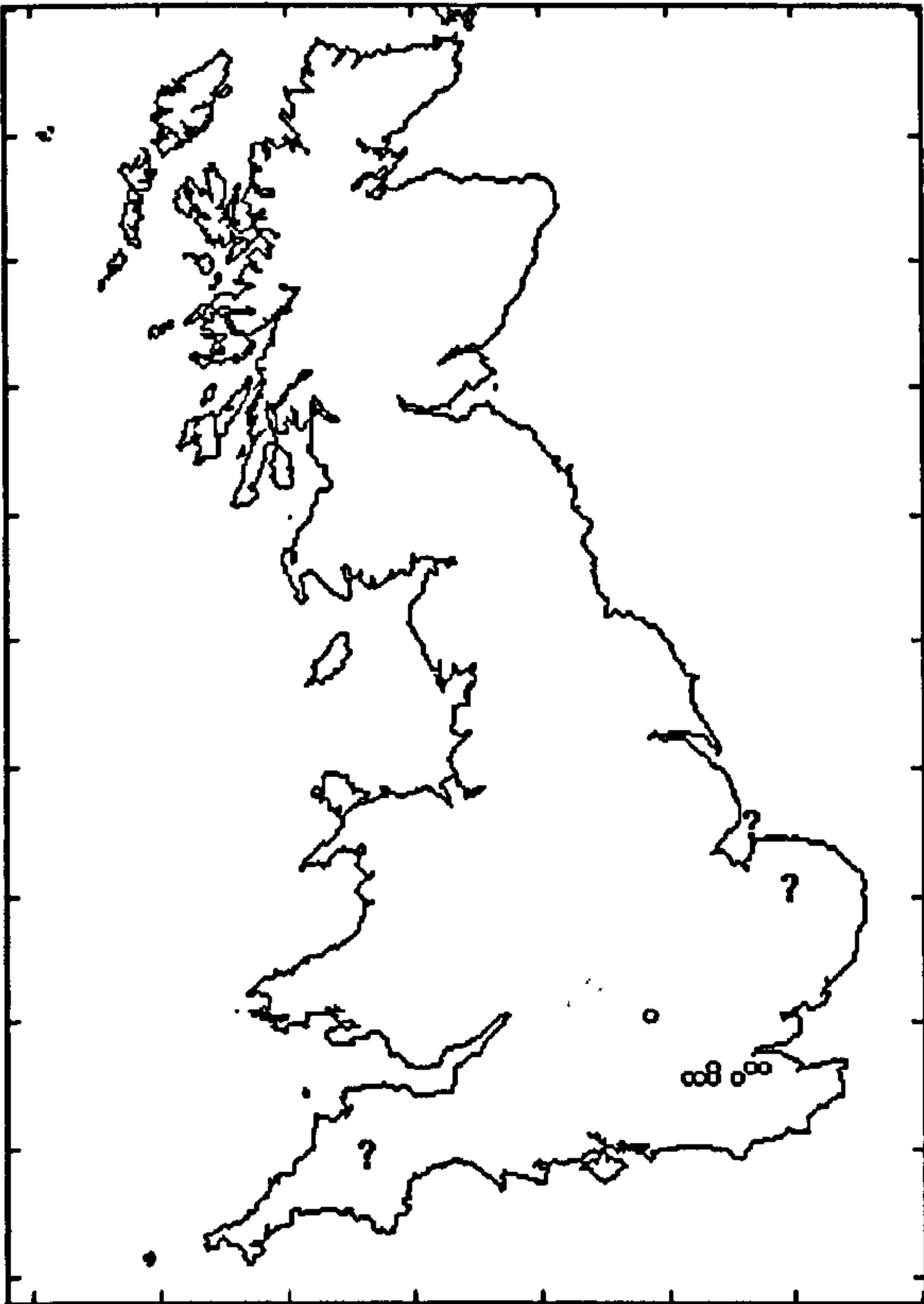
Map 43 - *Drymus ryei*



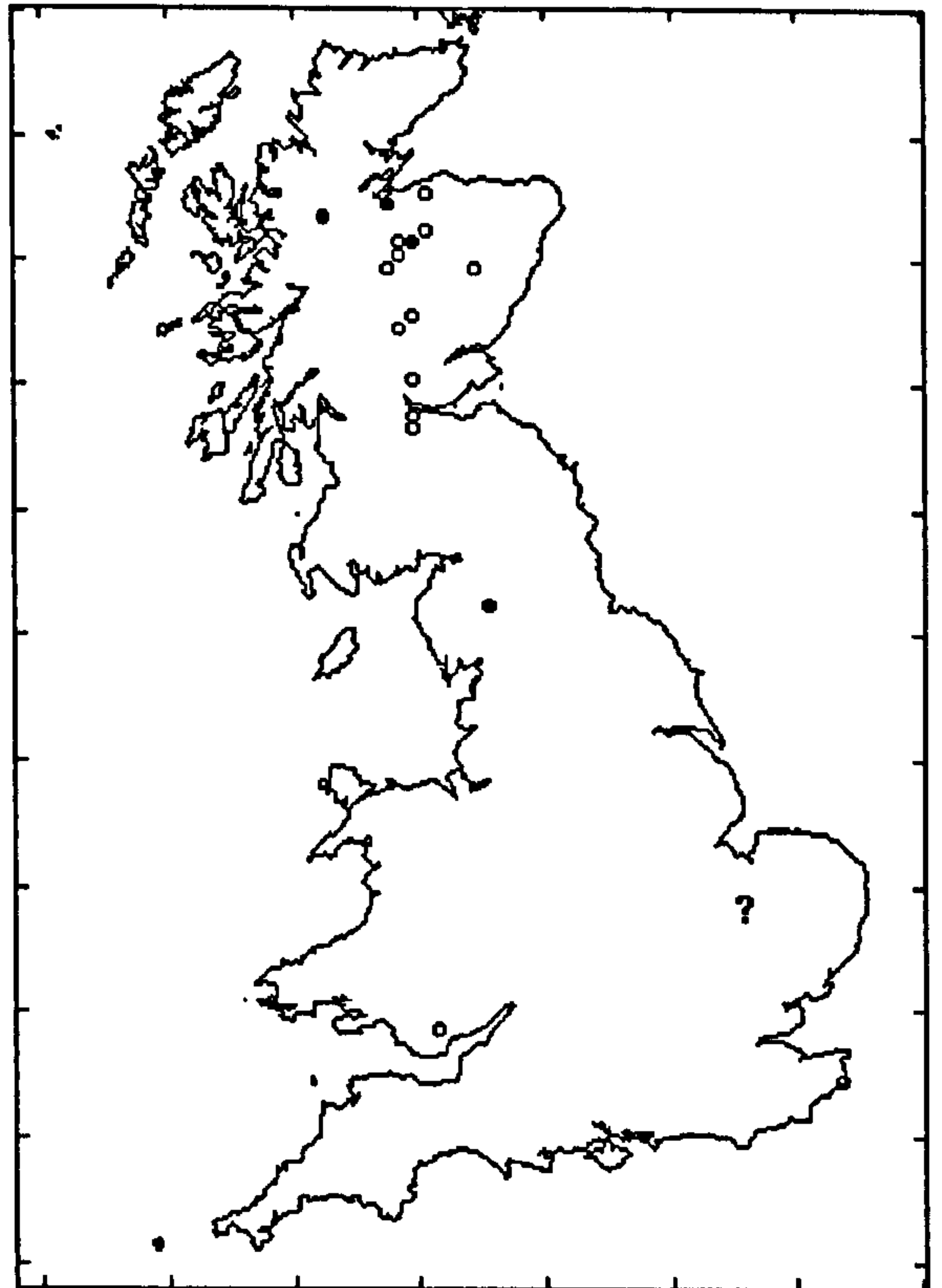
Map 44 - *Drymus sylvaticus*



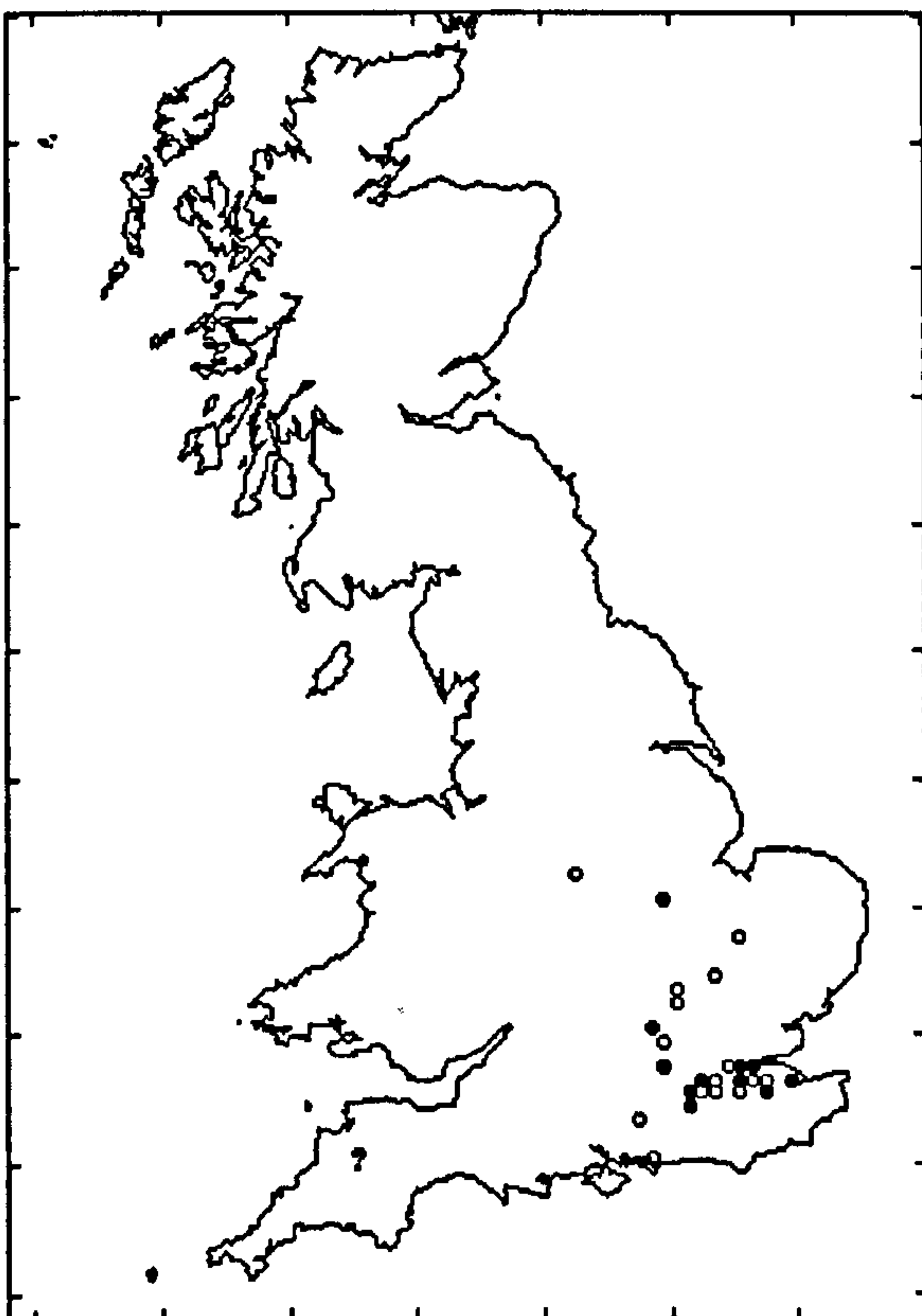
Map 45 - *Eremocoris abietis*



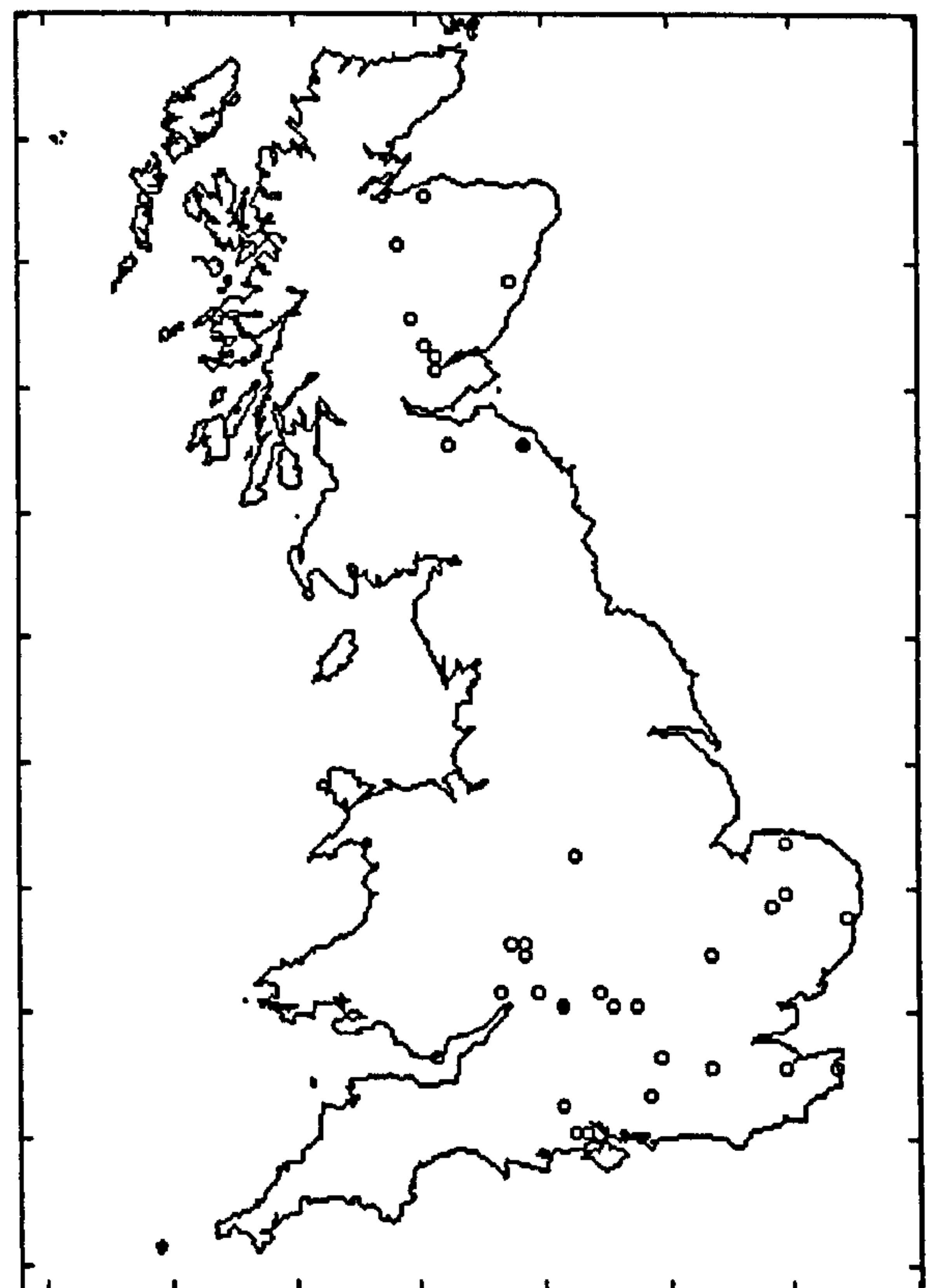
Map 46 - *Eremocoris fenestratus*



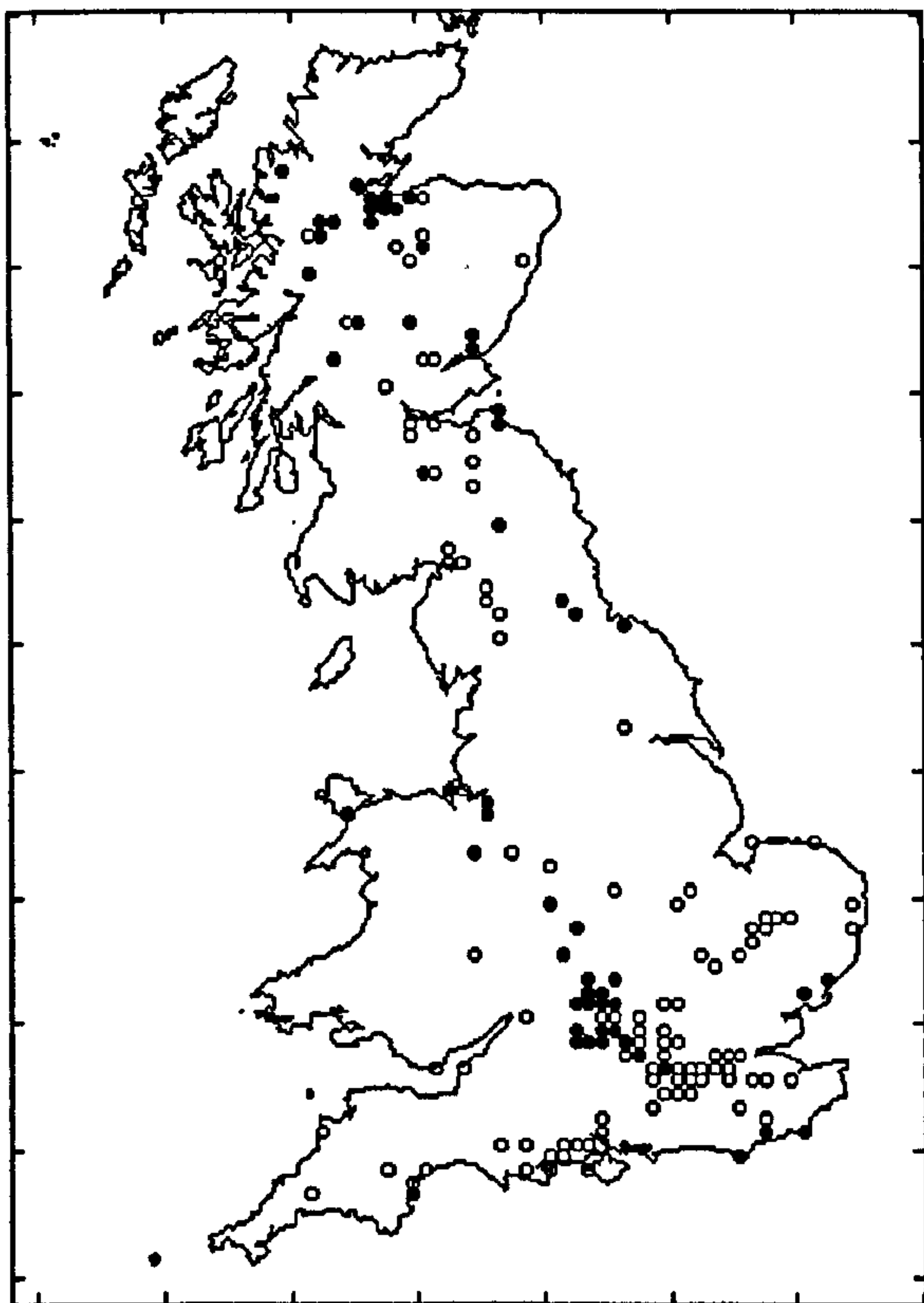
Map 47 - *Eremocoris plebejus*



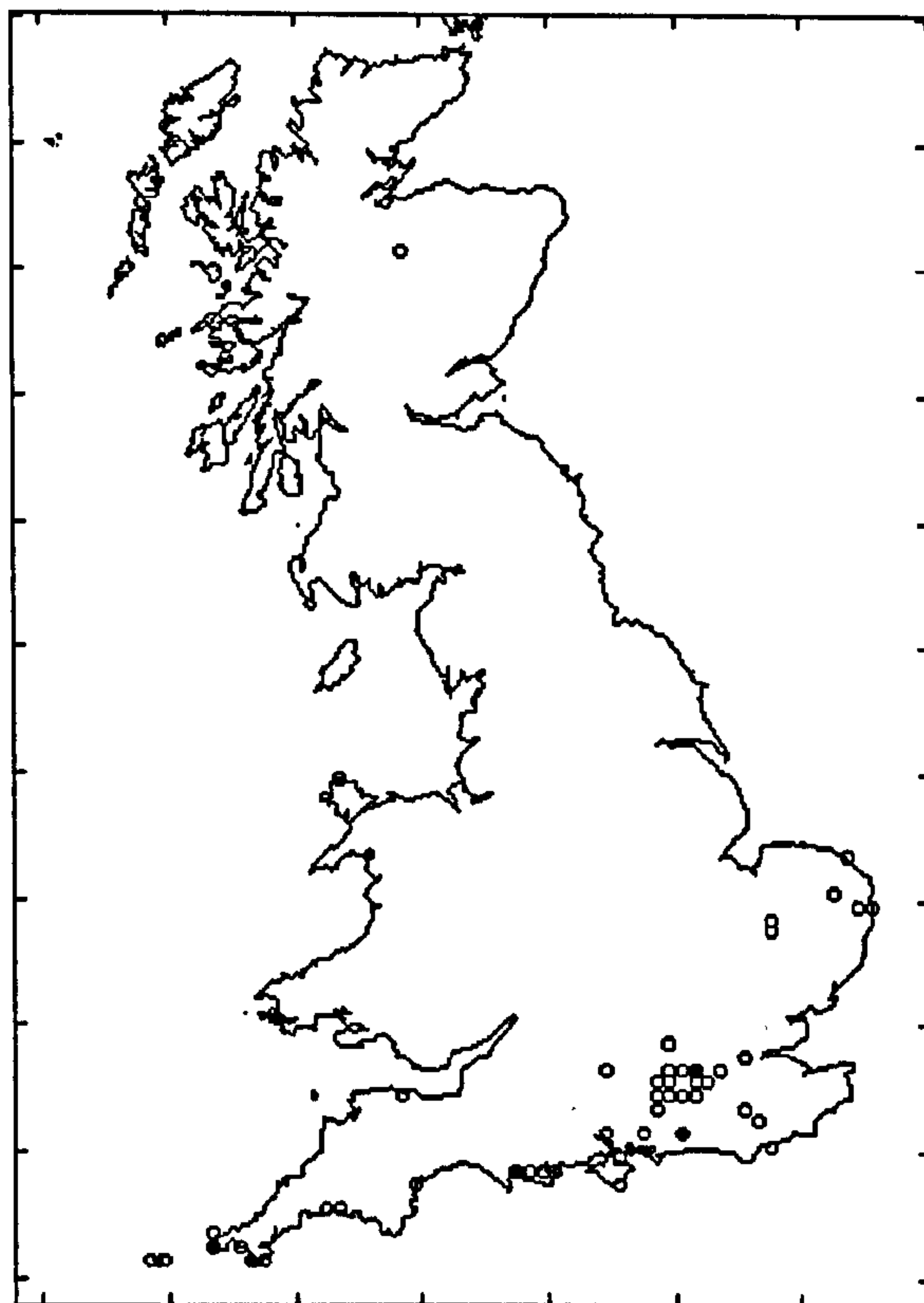
Map 48 - *Eremocoris podagricus*



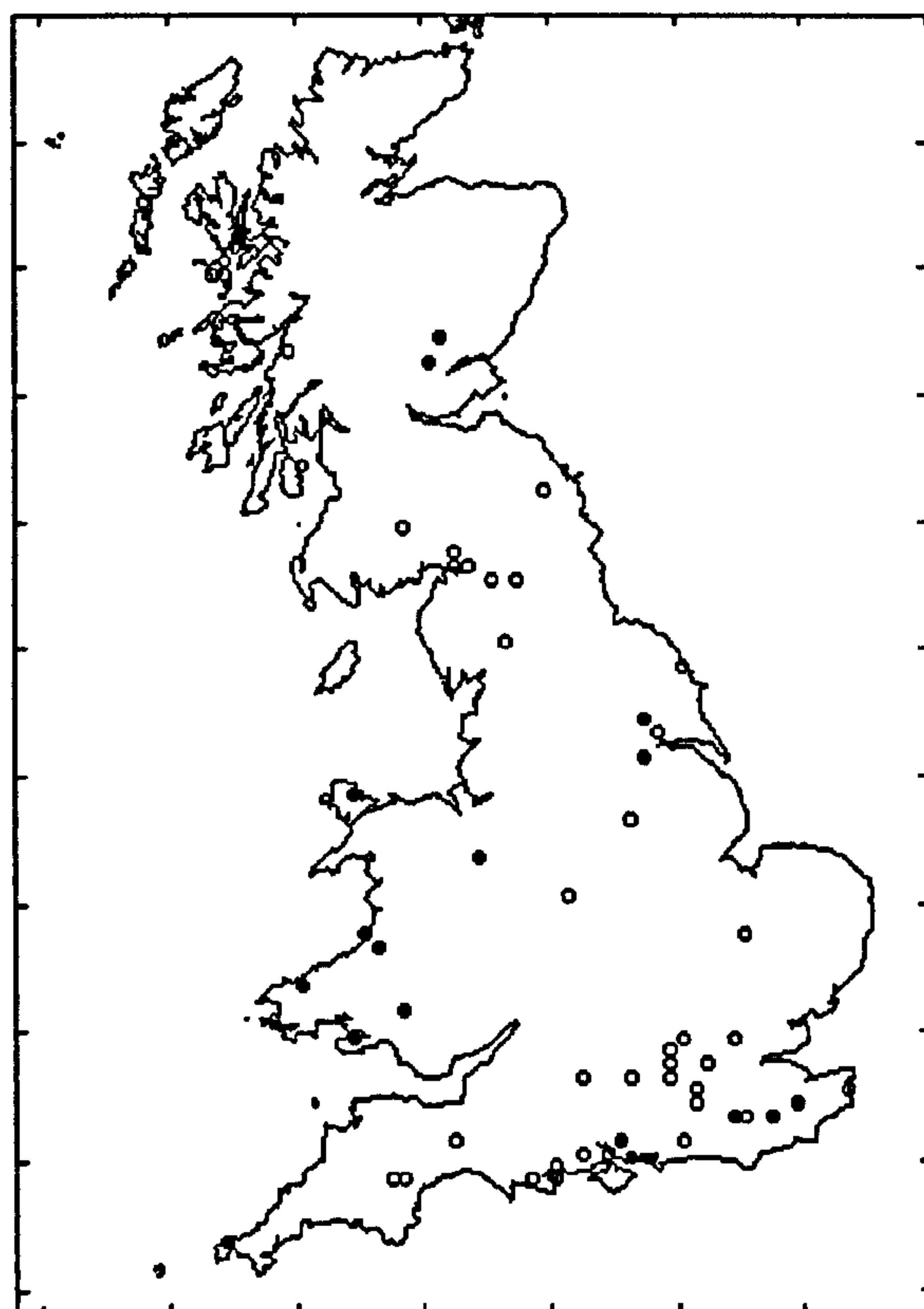
Map 49 - *Gastrodes abietum*



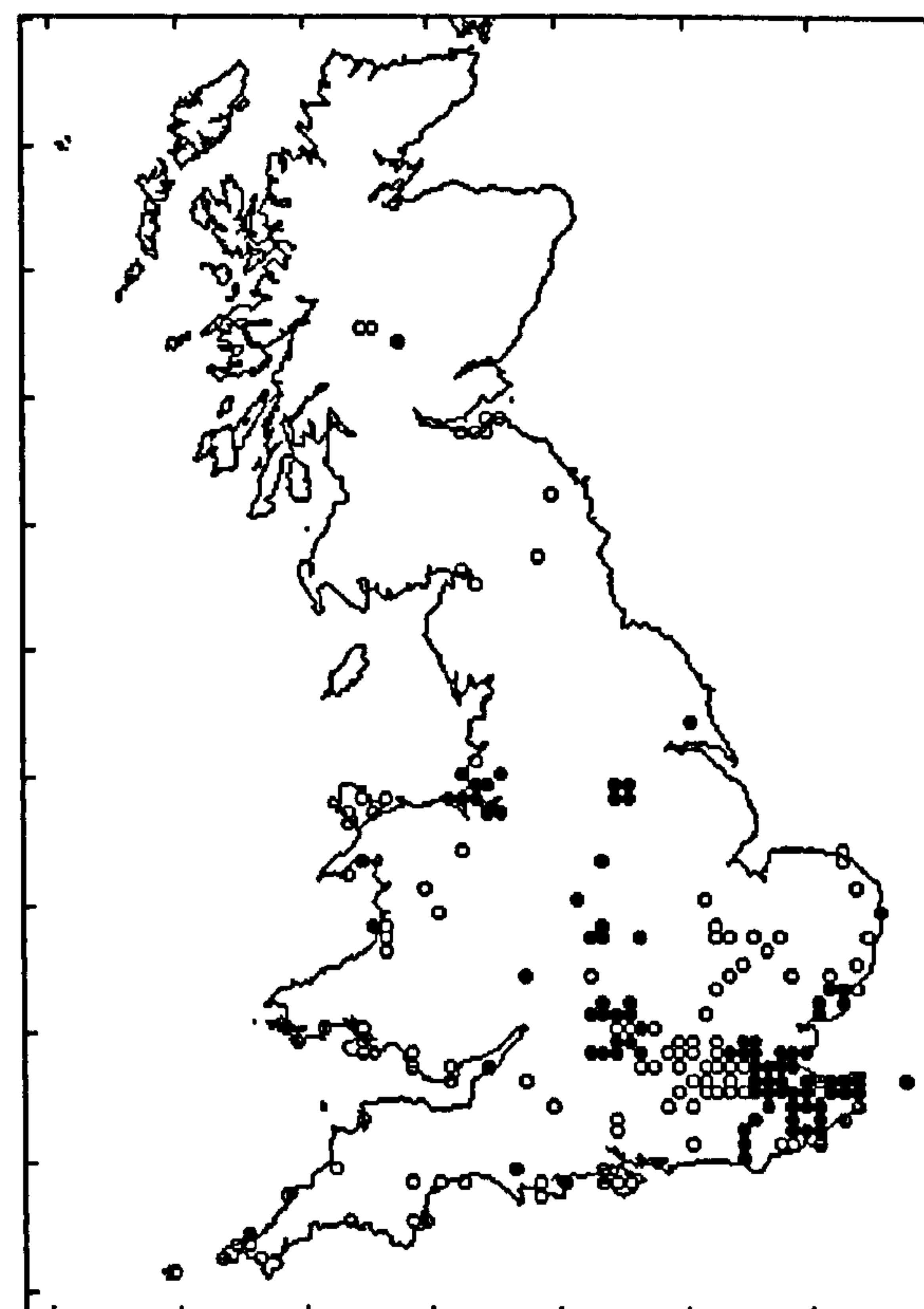
Map 50 - *Gastrodes grossipes*



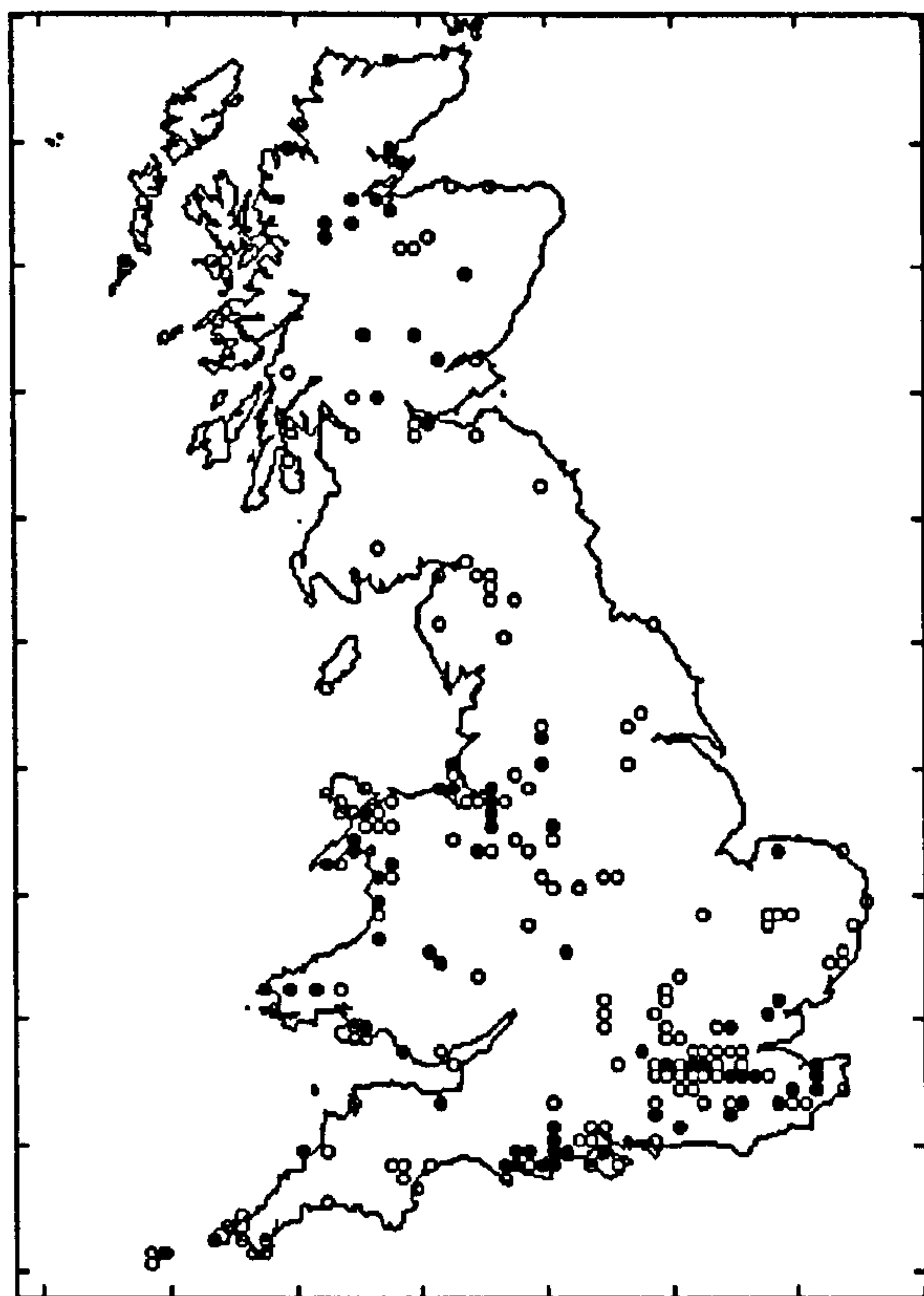
Map 51 - *Ischnocoris angustulus*



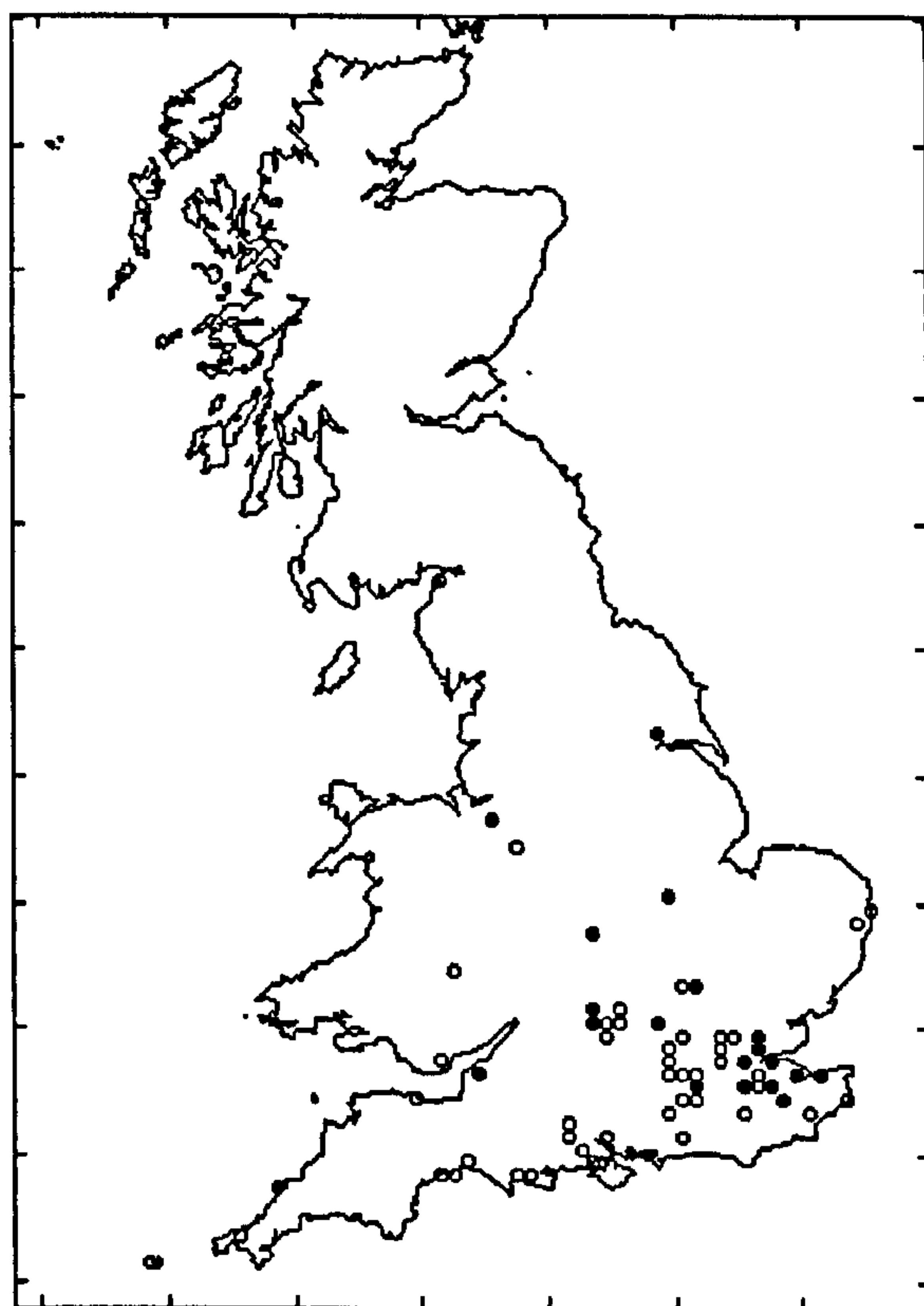
Map 52 - *Lamprolax picea*



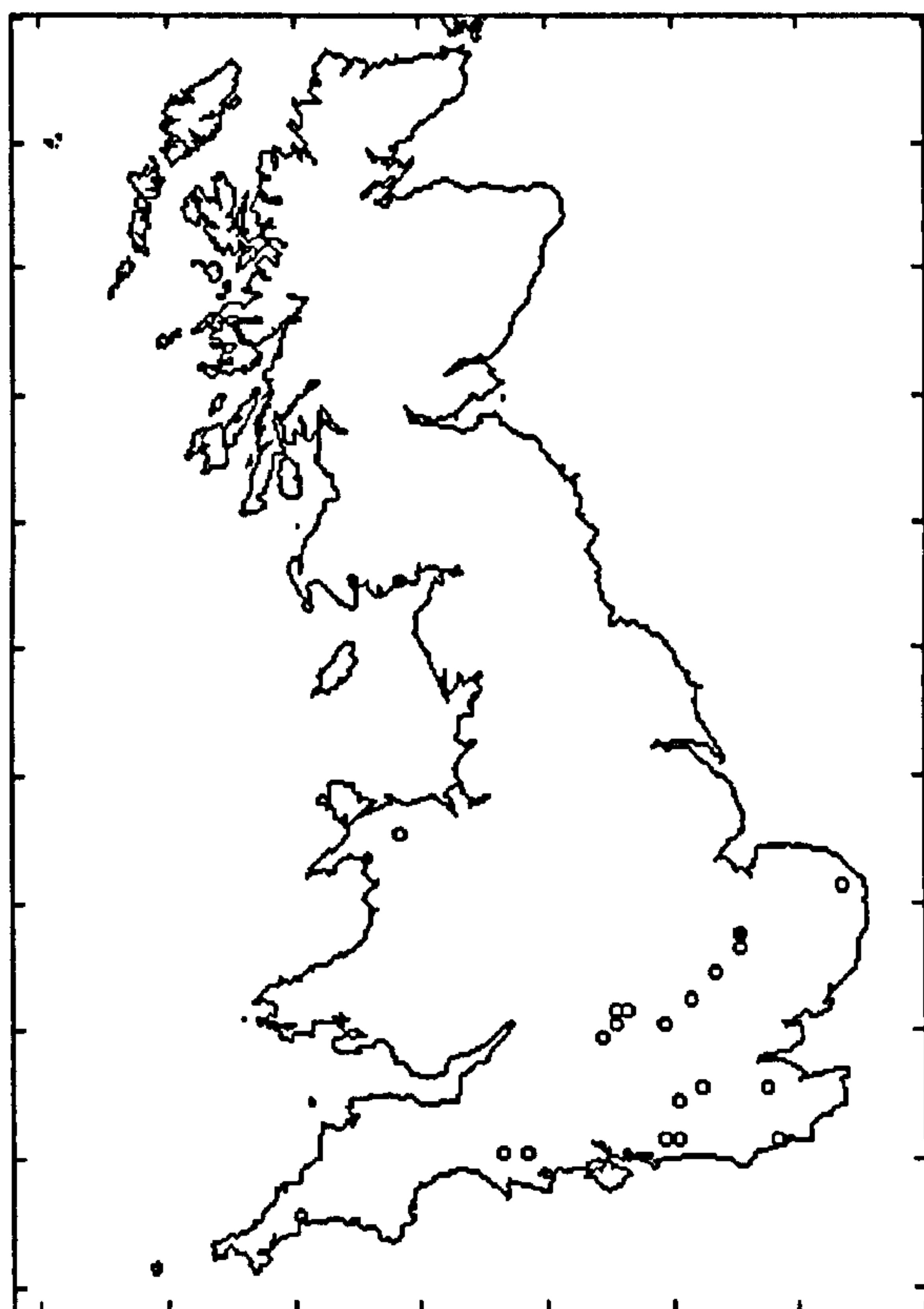
Map 53 - *Scolopostethus affinis*



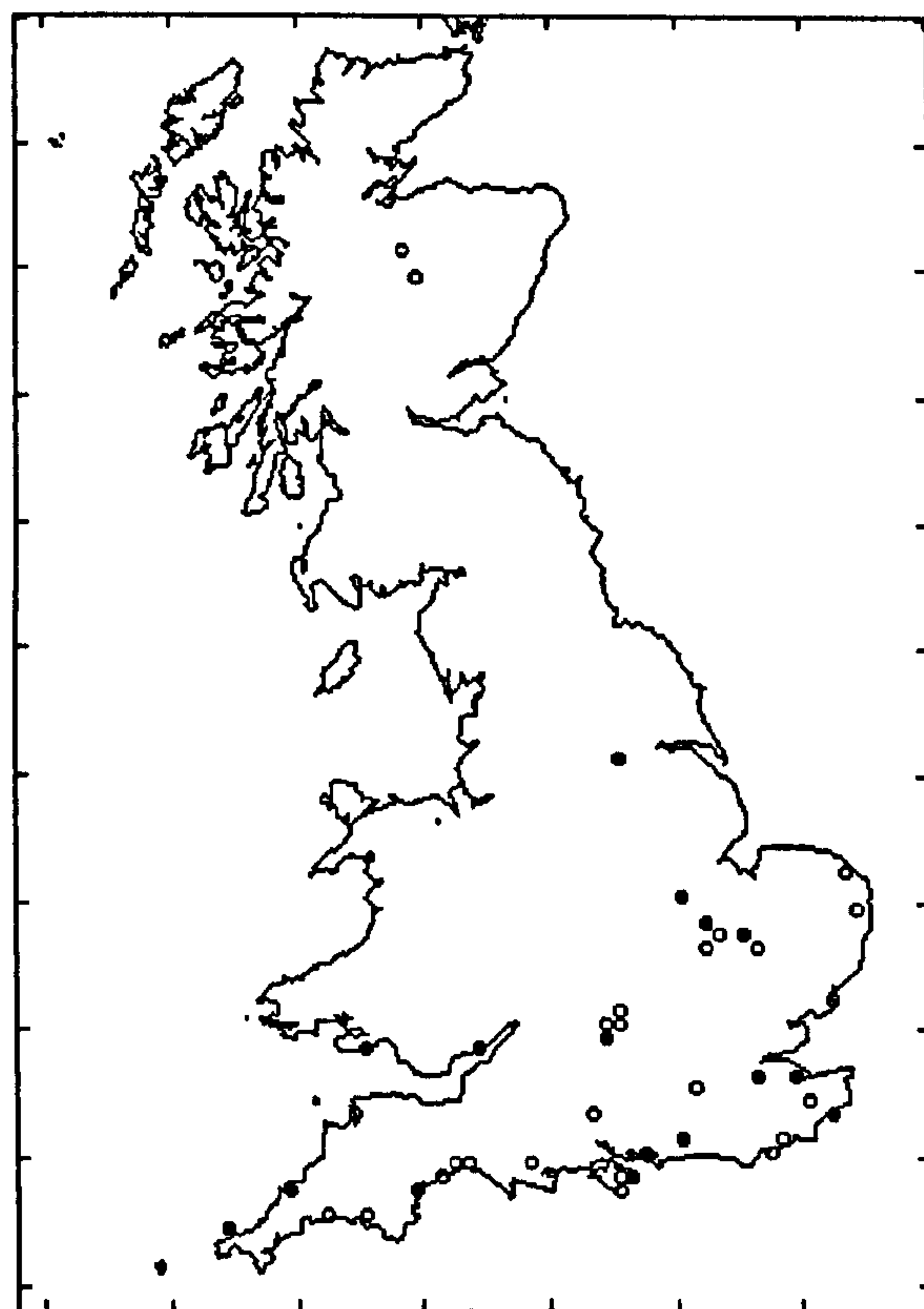
Map 54 - *Scolopostethus decoratus*



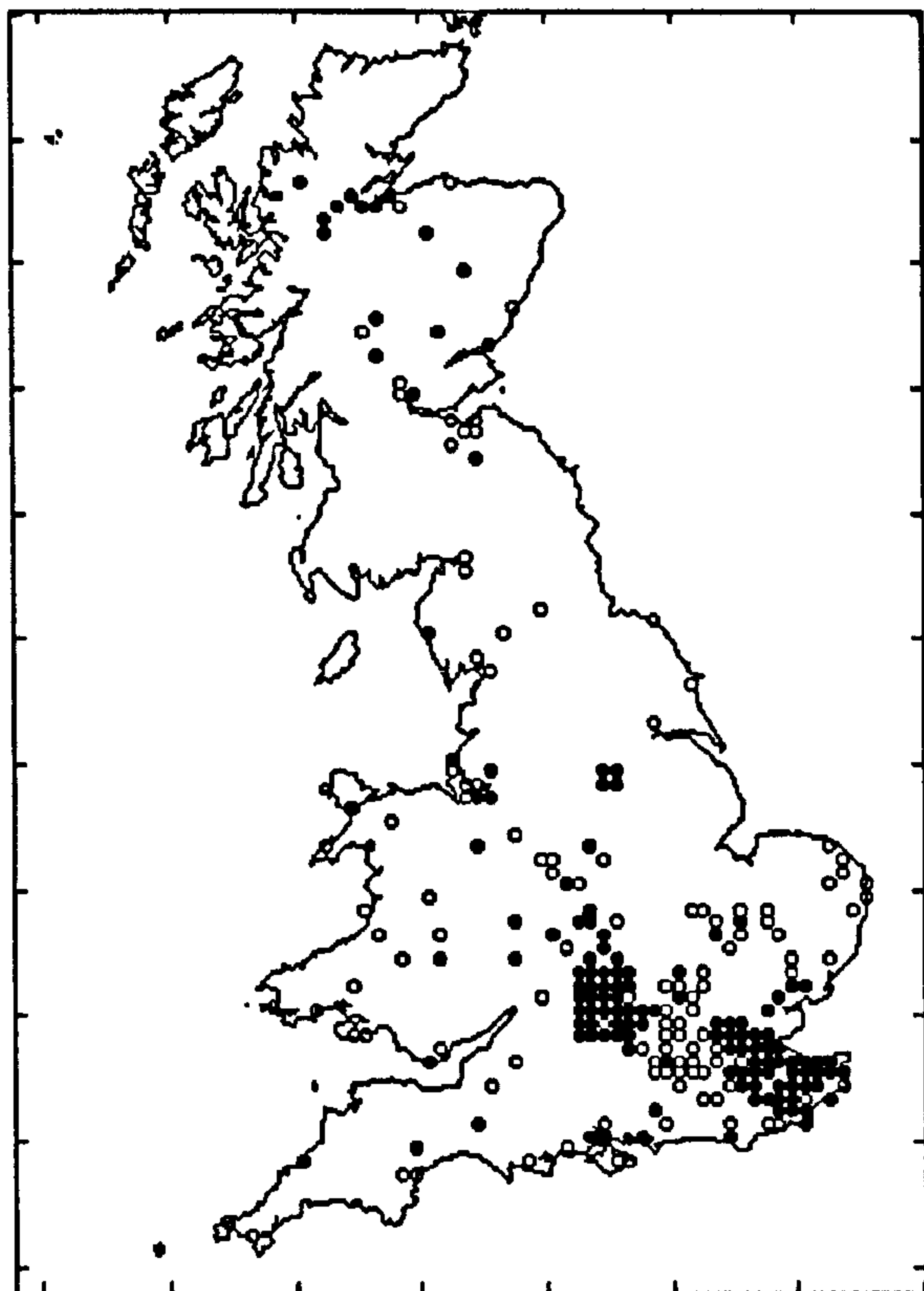
Map 55 - *Scolopostethus grandis*



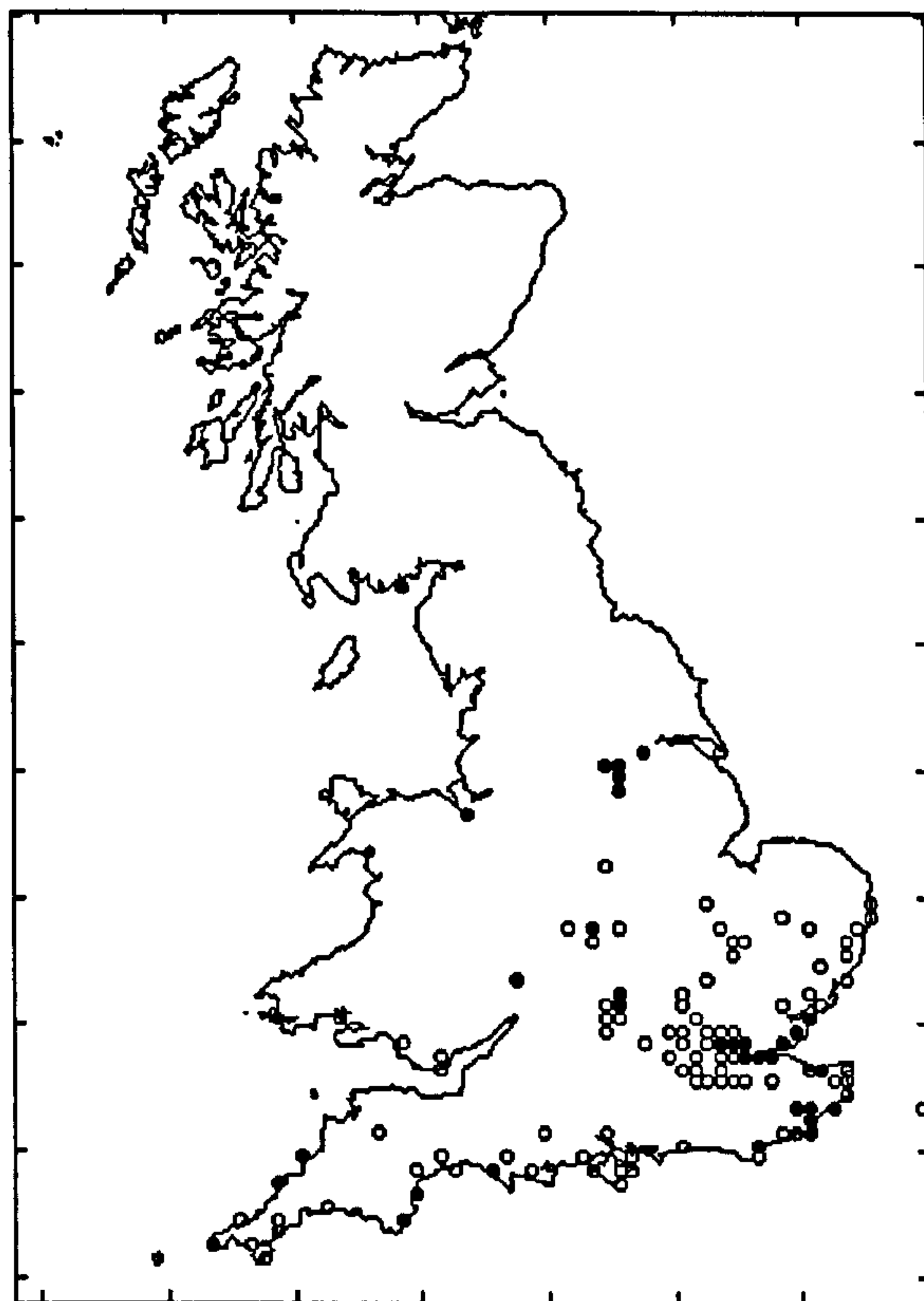
Map 56 - *Scolopostethus pictus*



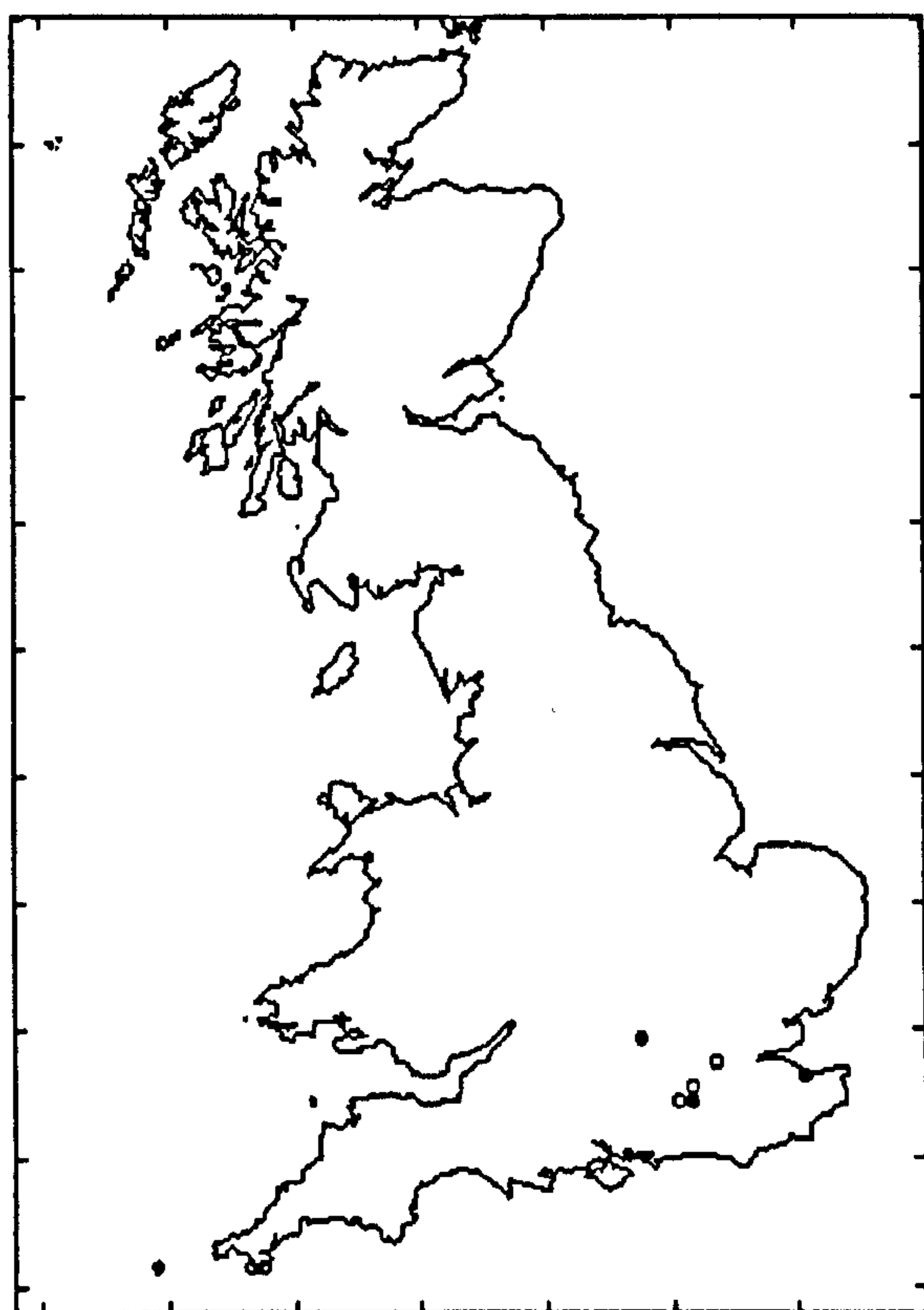
Map 57 *Scolopostethus puberulus*



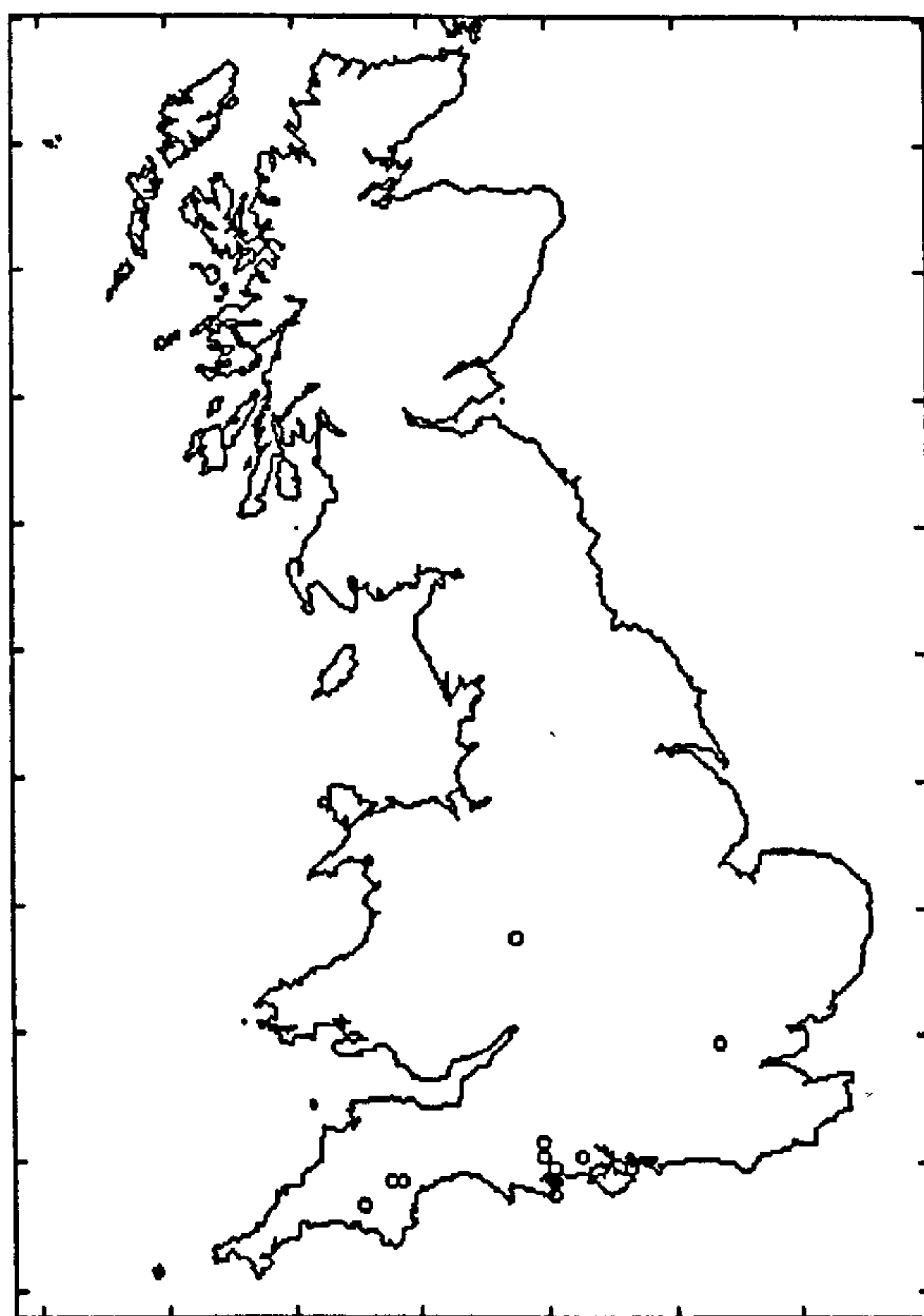
Map 58 - *Scolopostethus thomsoni*



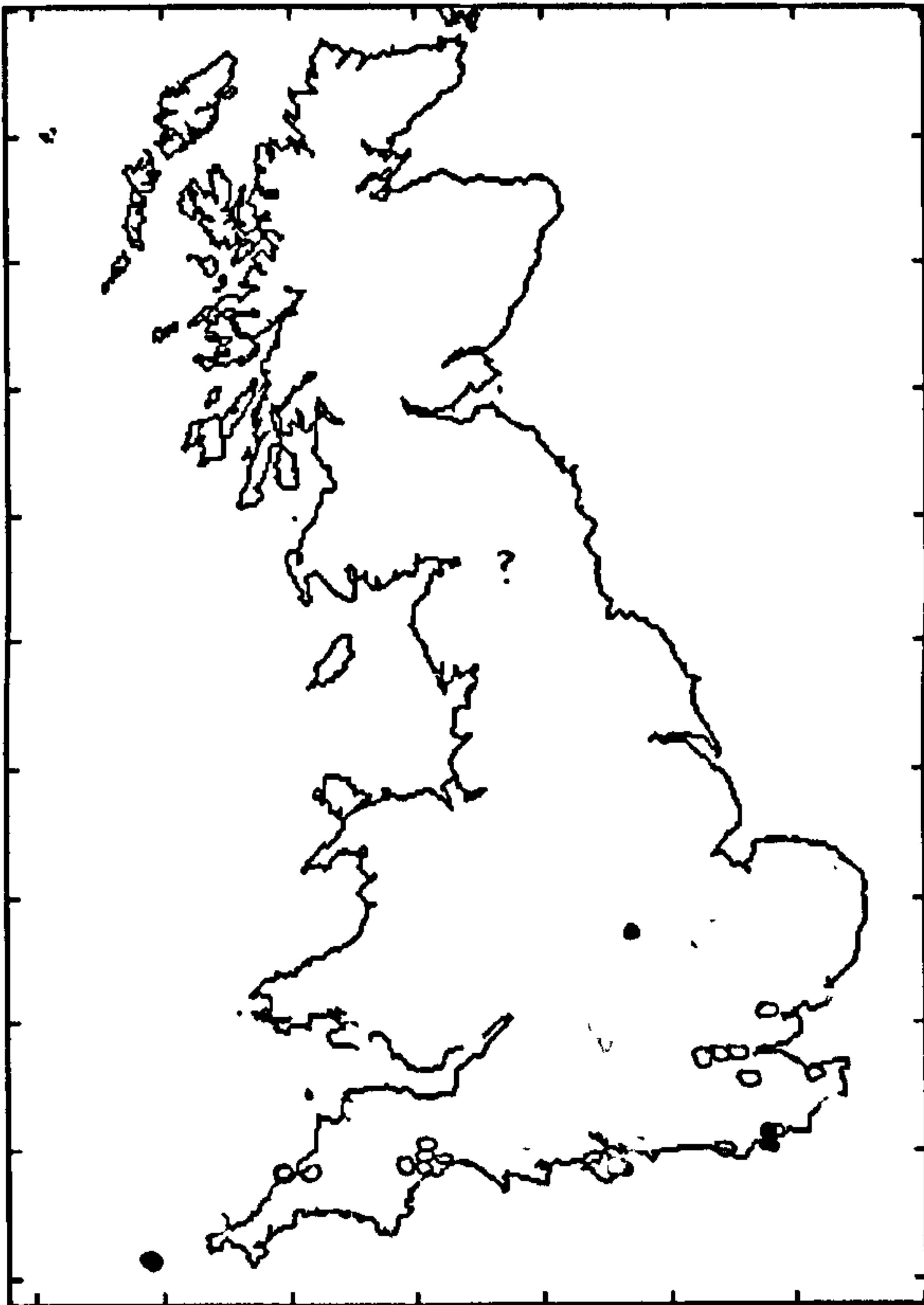
Map 59 - *Taphropeltus contractus*



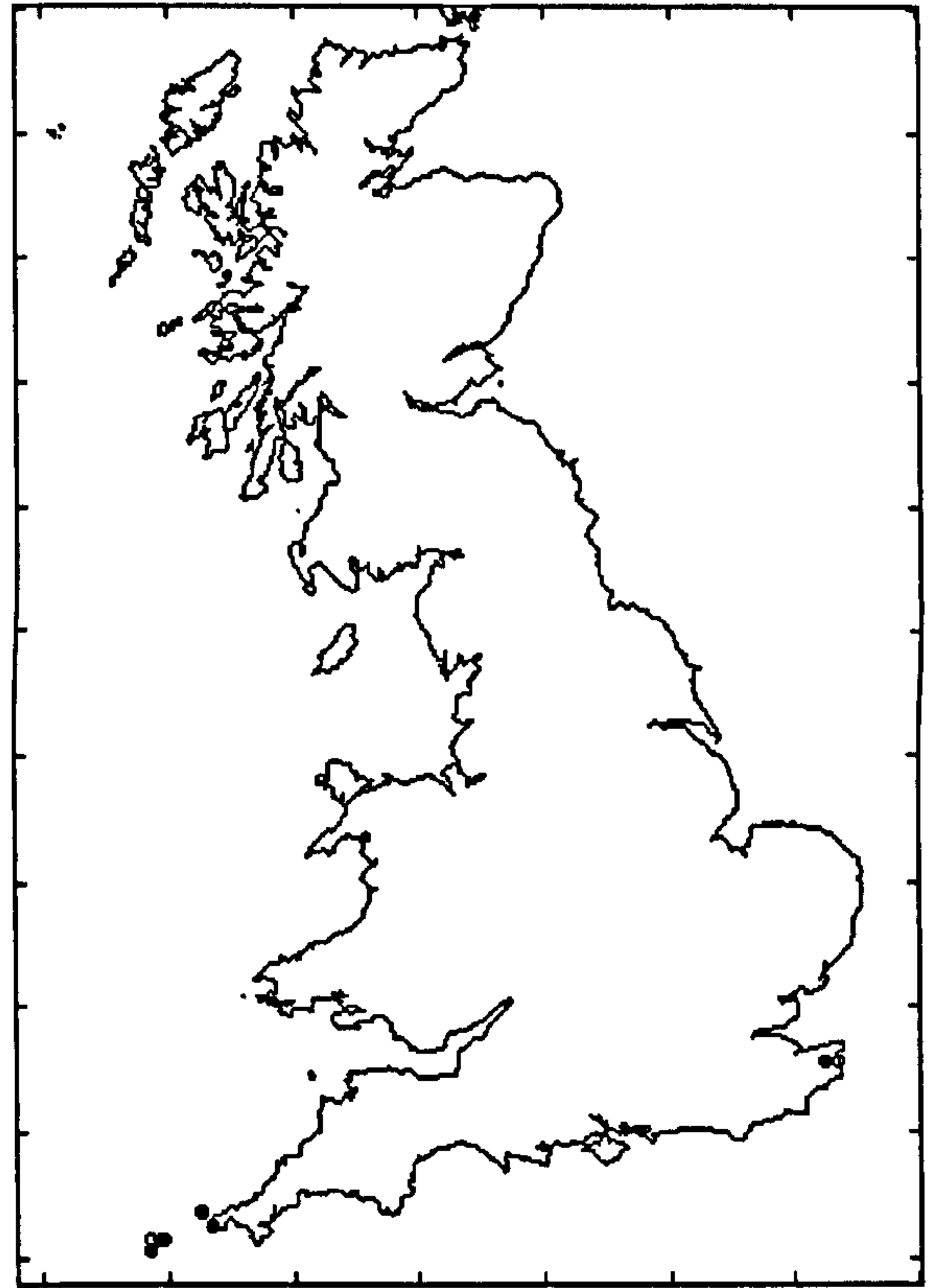
Map 60 - *Taphropeltus hamulatus*



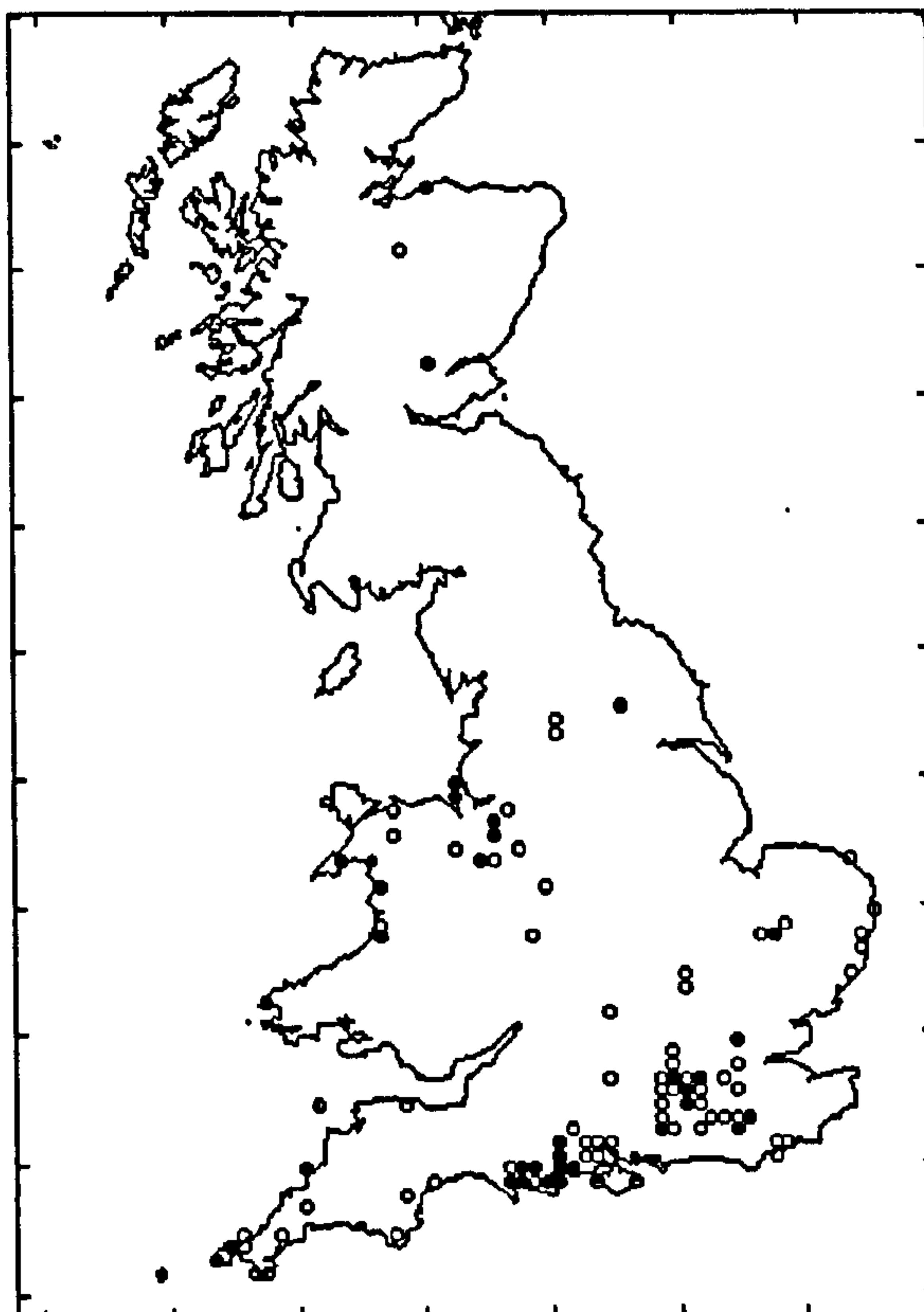
Map 61 - *Taphropeltus limbatus*



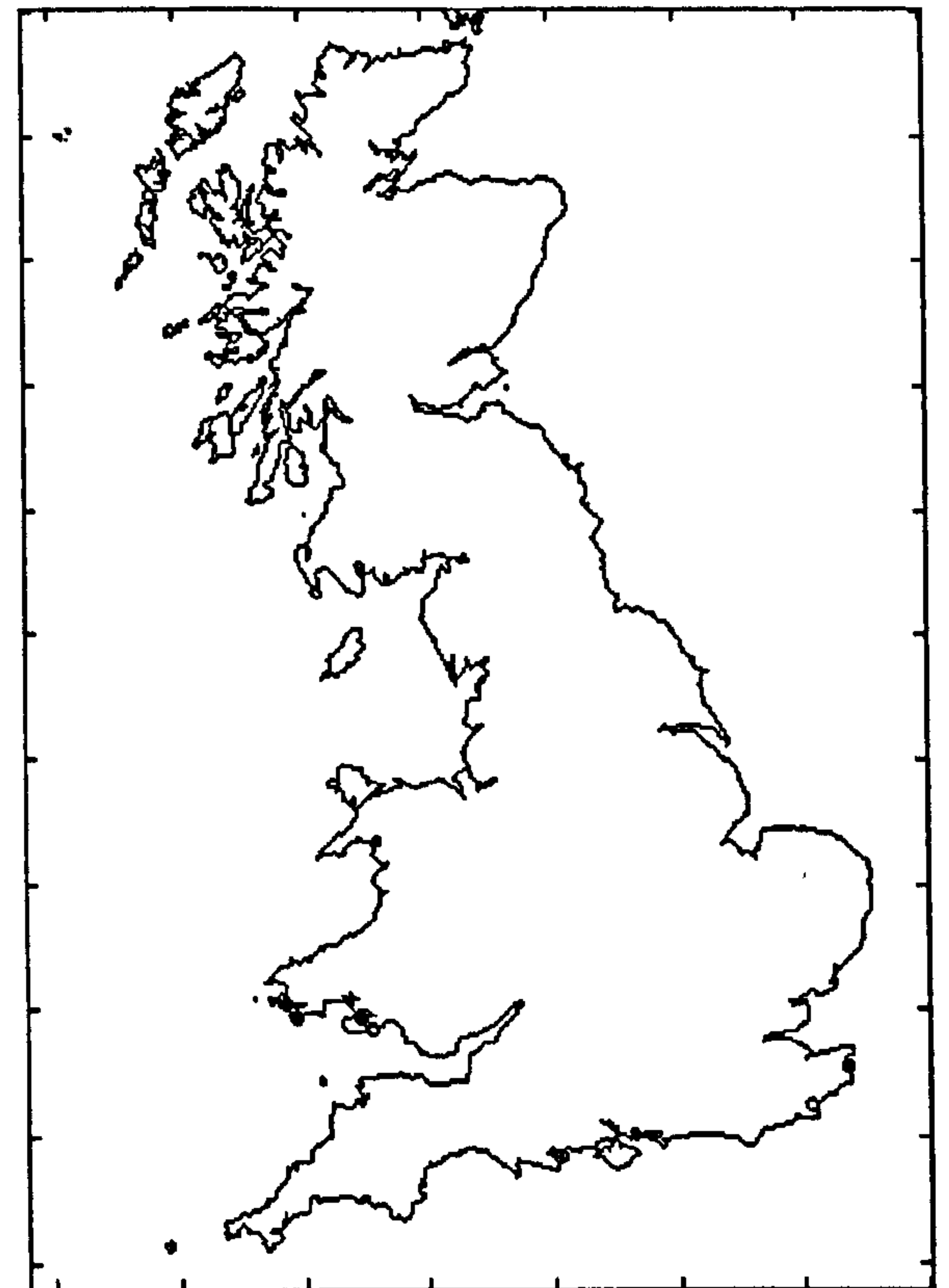
Map 62 - *Aphanus rolandri*



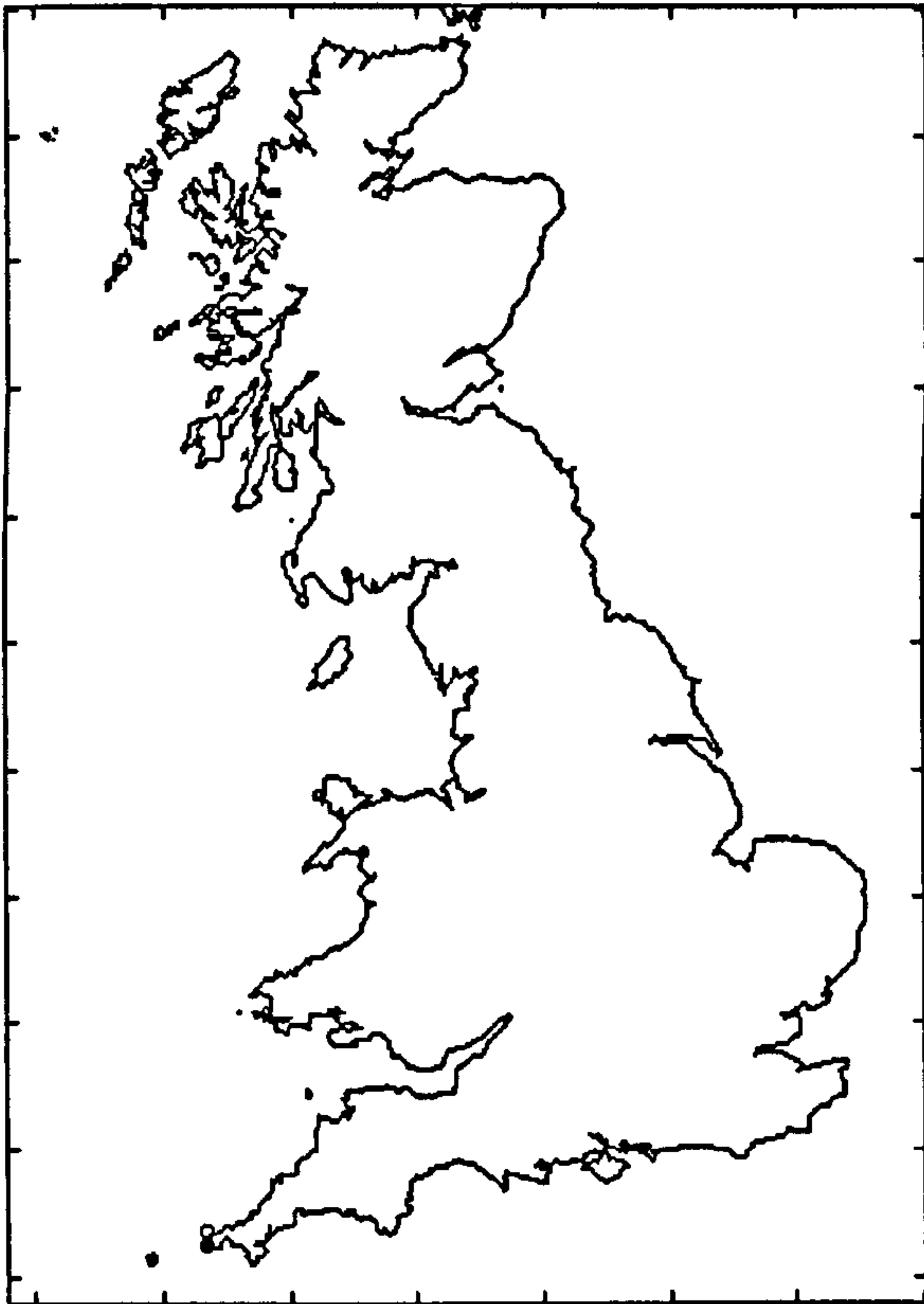
Map 63 - *Emblethis griseus*



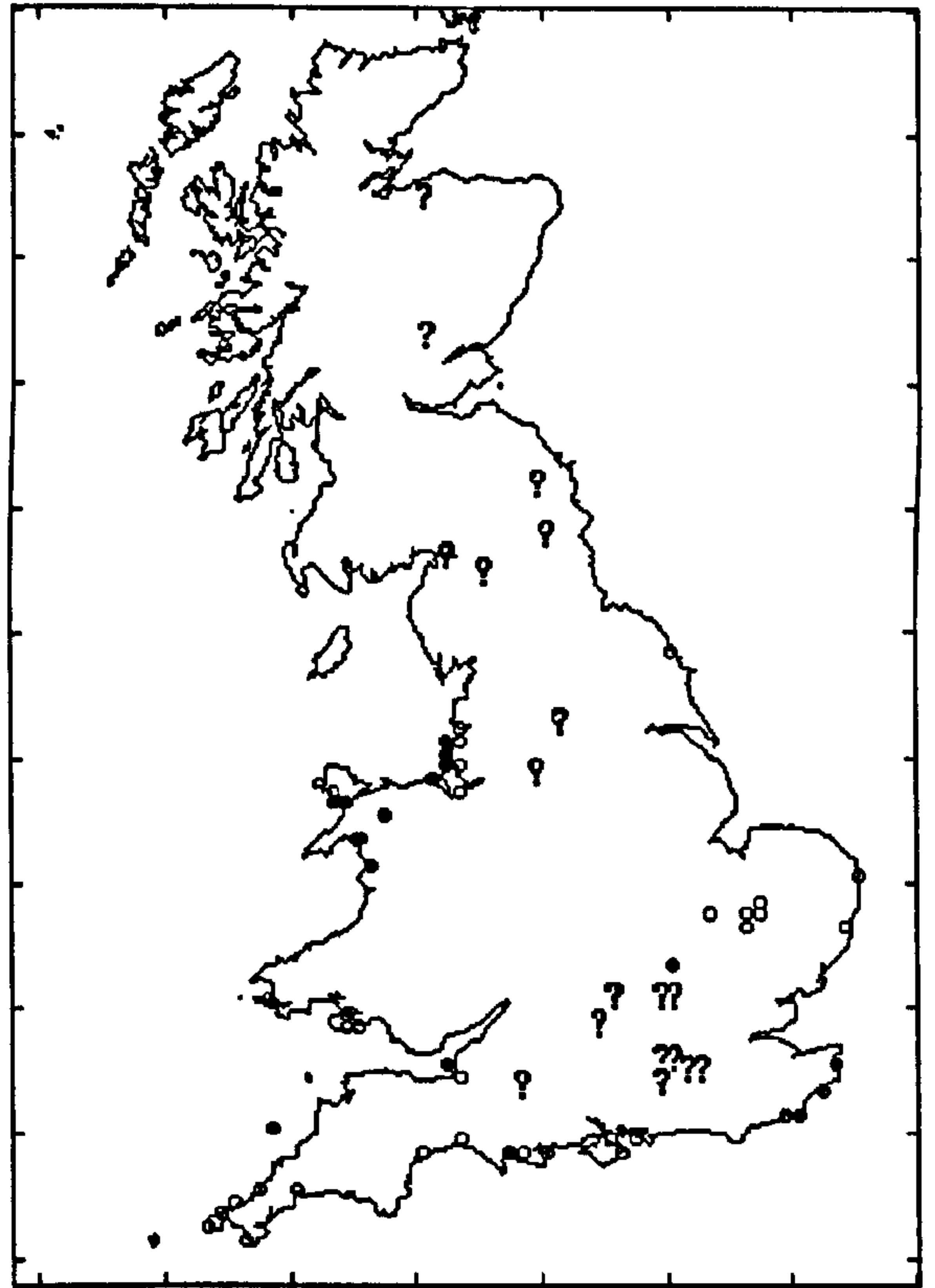
Map 64 - *Macrodemus microptera*



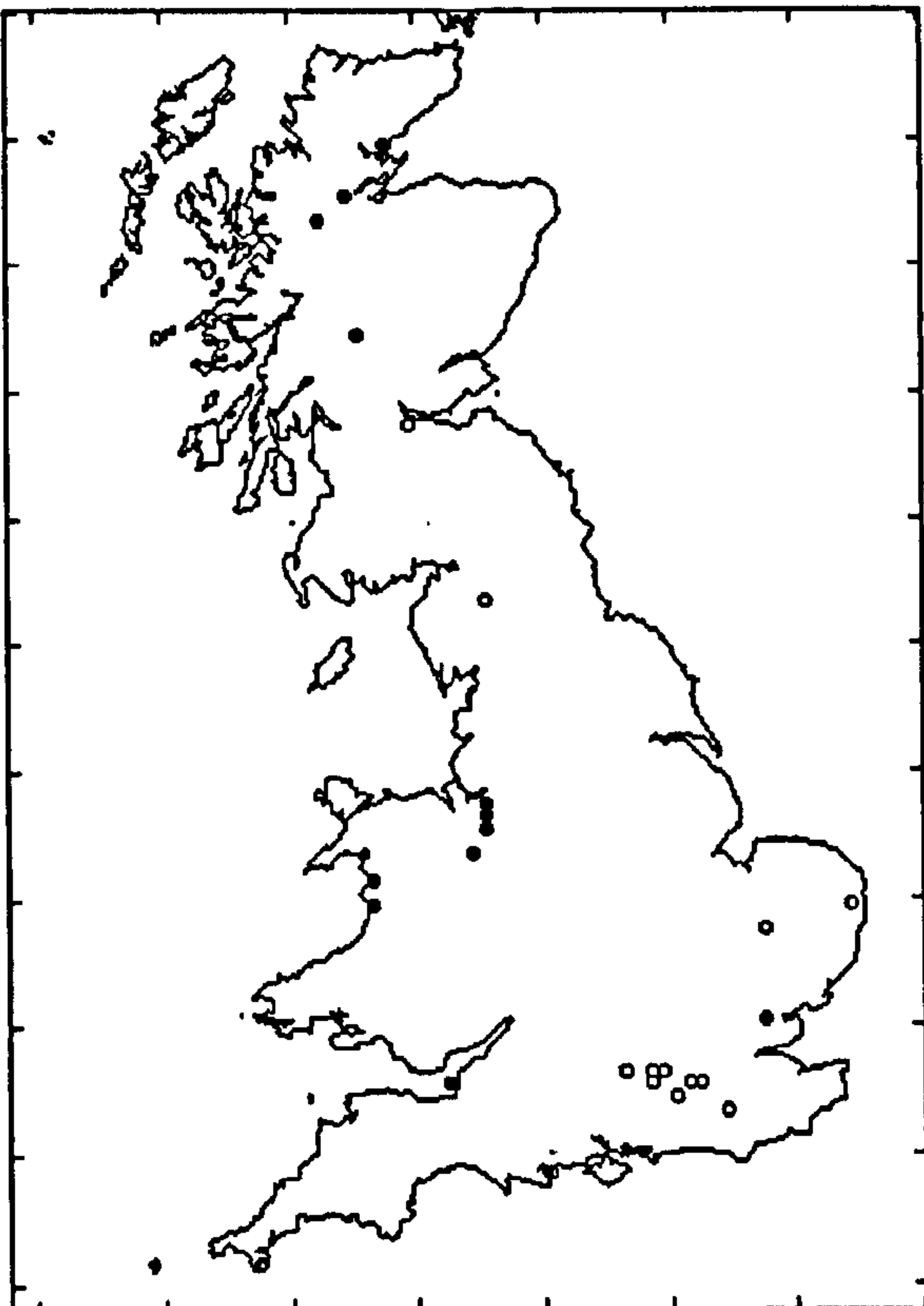
Map 65 - *Pionosomus varius*



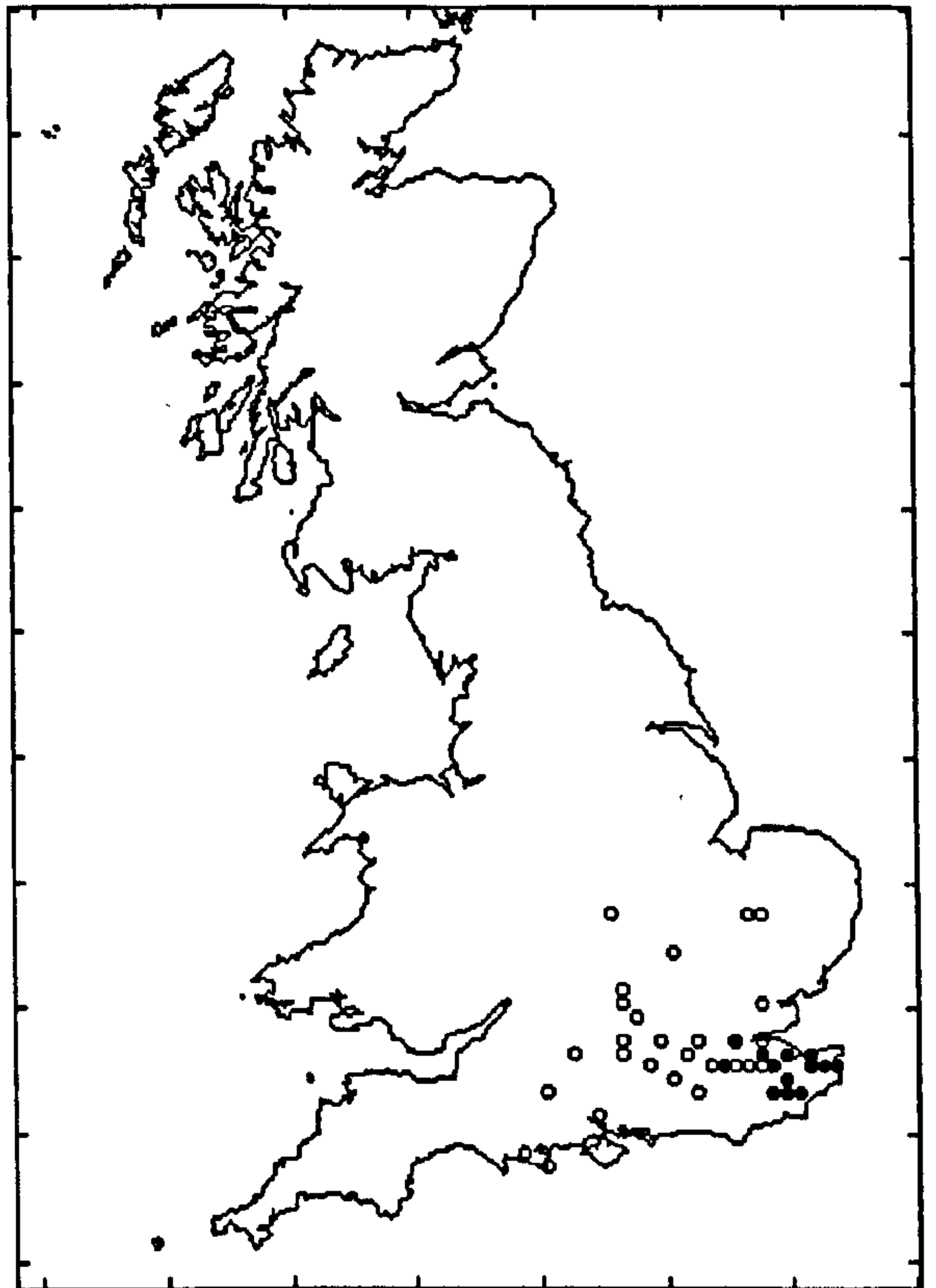
Map 66 - *Pterotmetus staphyliniformis*



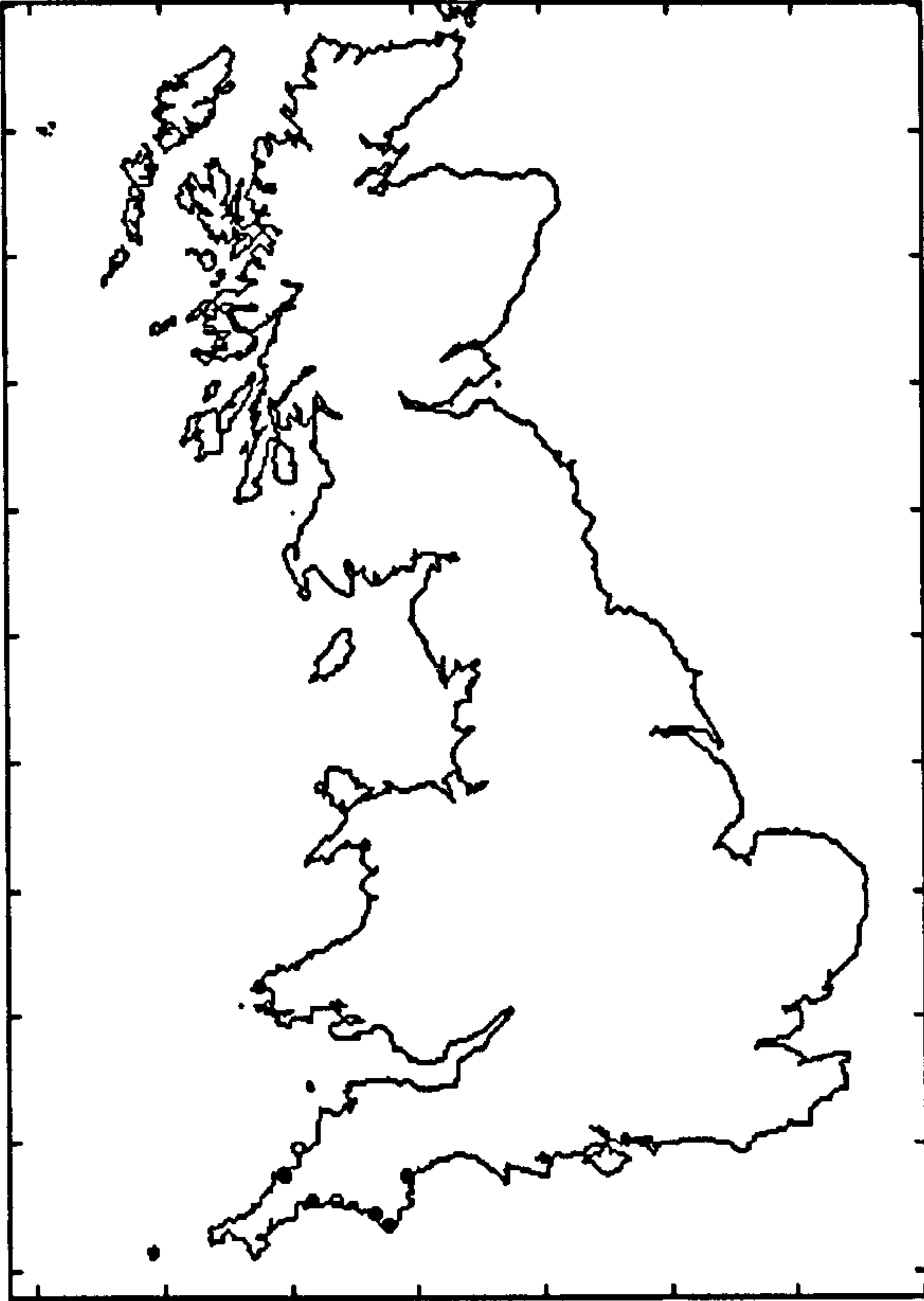
Map 67 - *Trapezonotus arenarius*



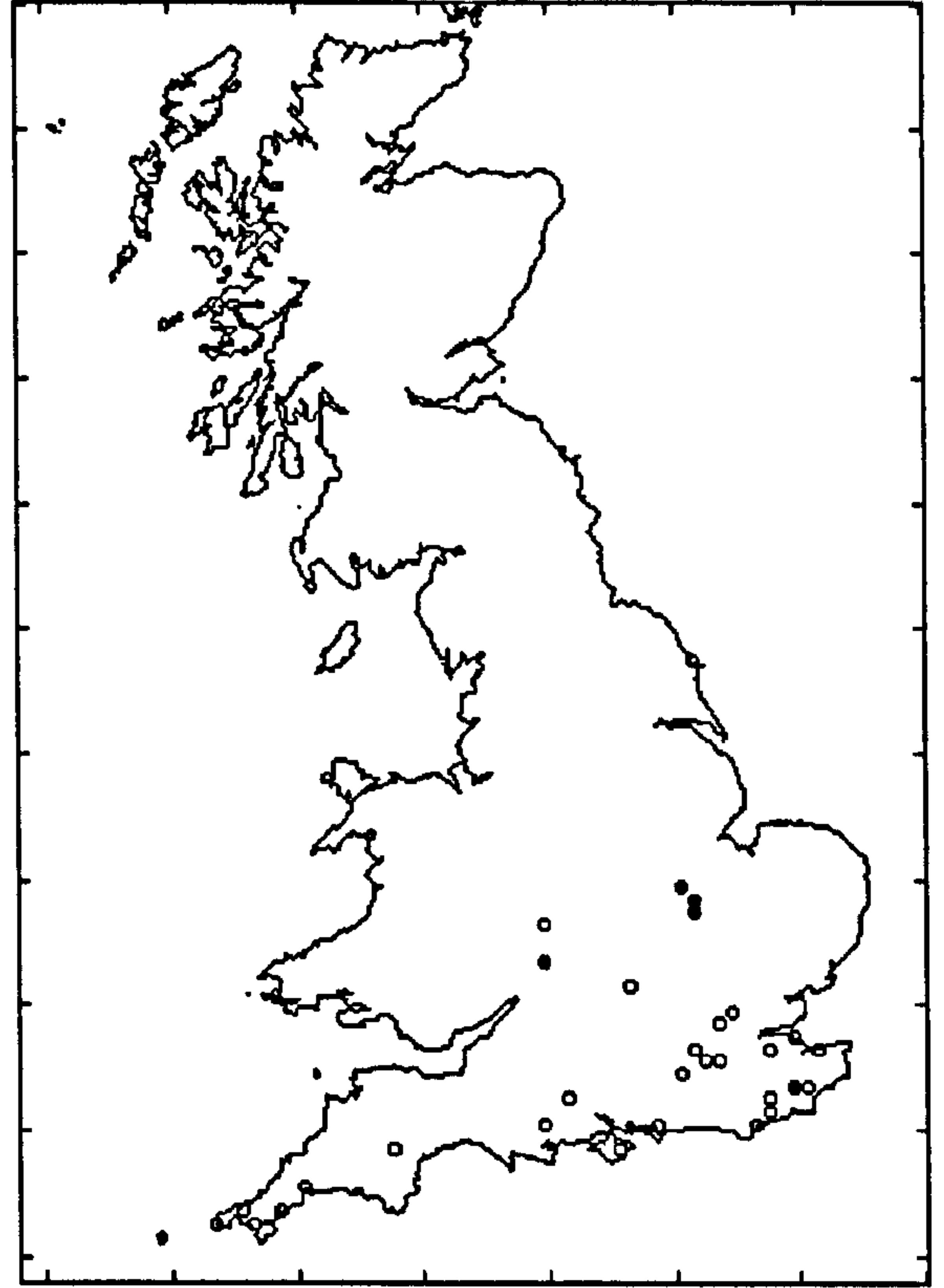
Map 68 - *Trapezonotus desertus*



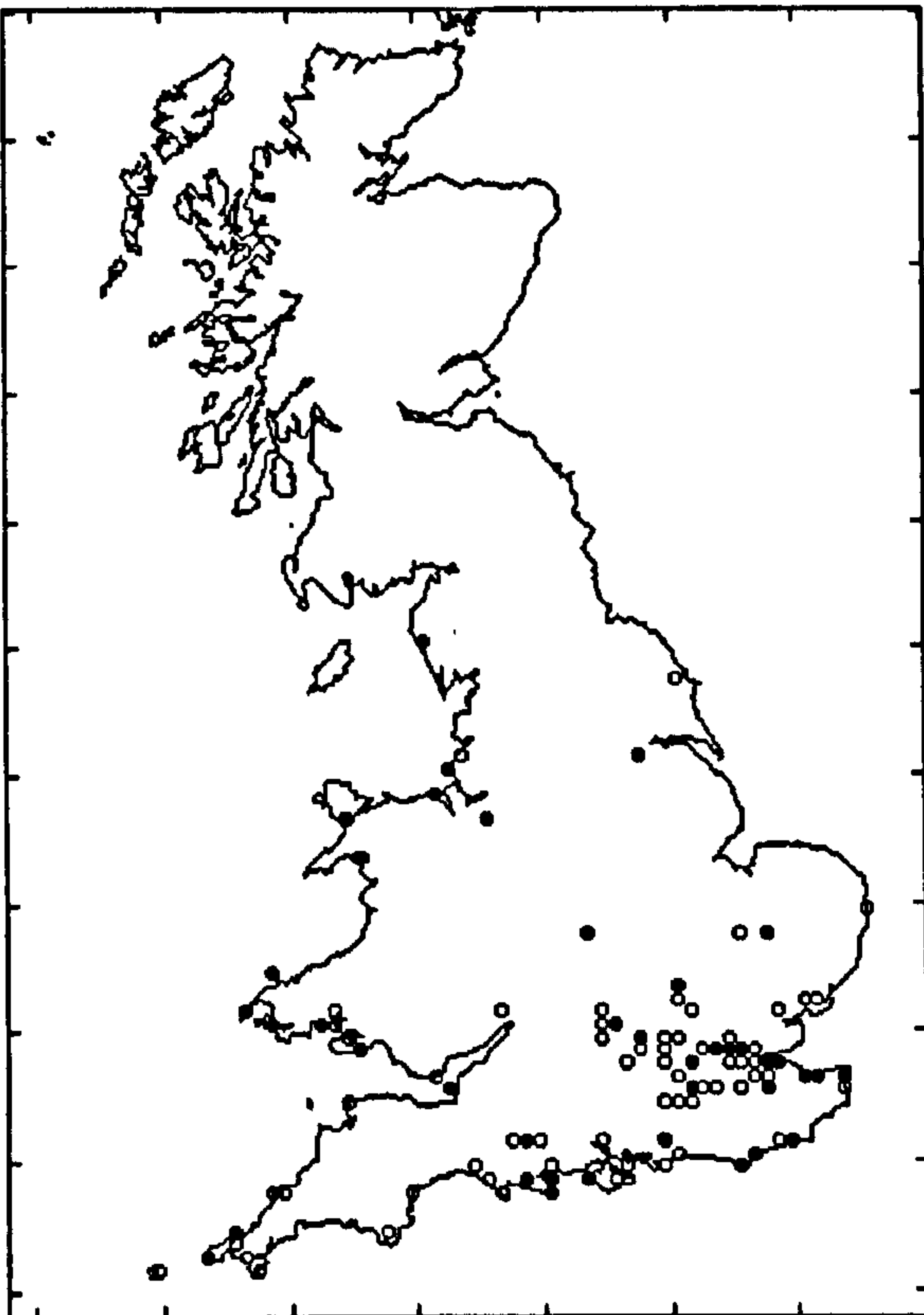
Map 69 - *Trapezonotus dispar*



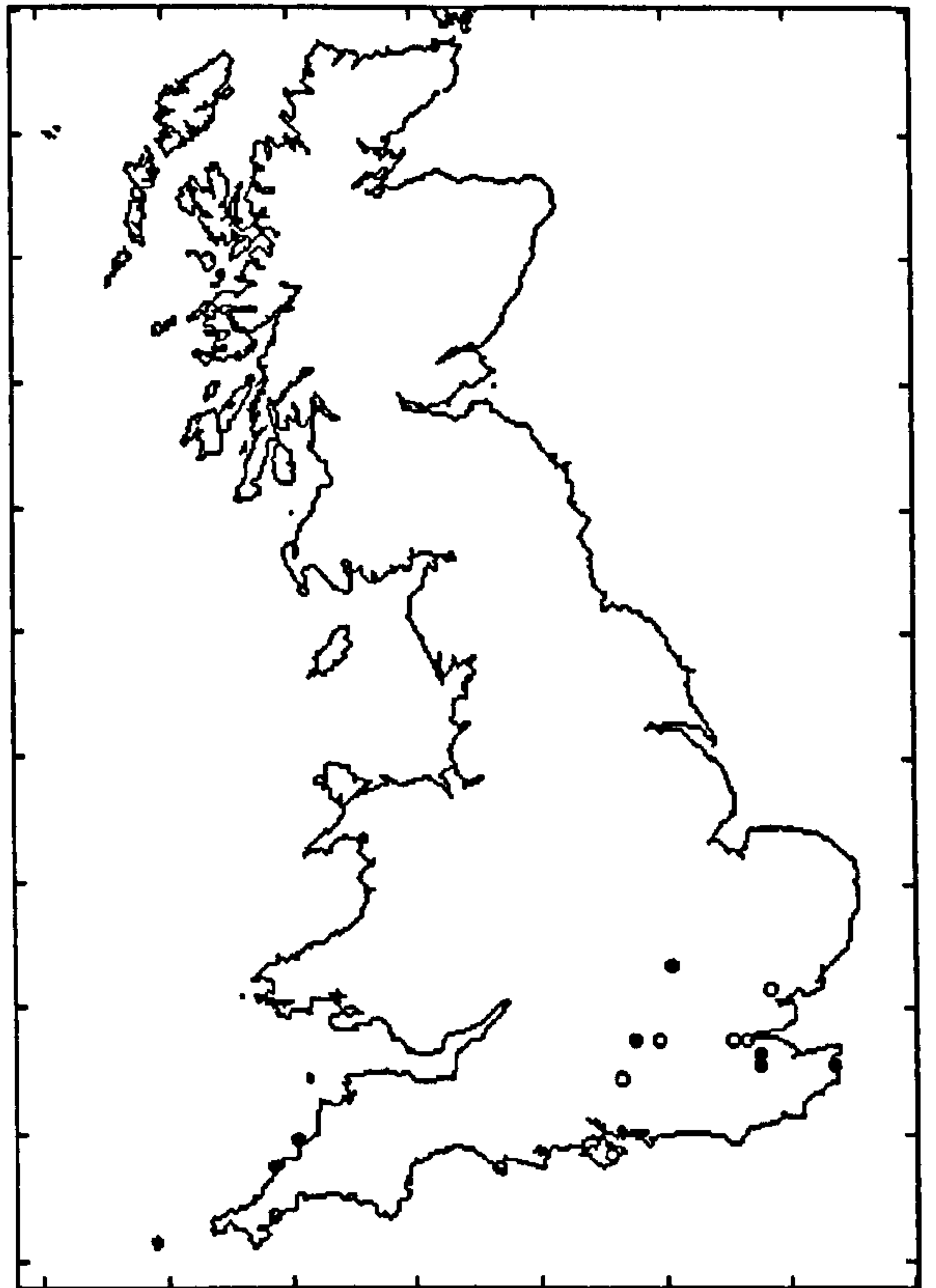
Map 70 - *Trapezonotus ullrichi*



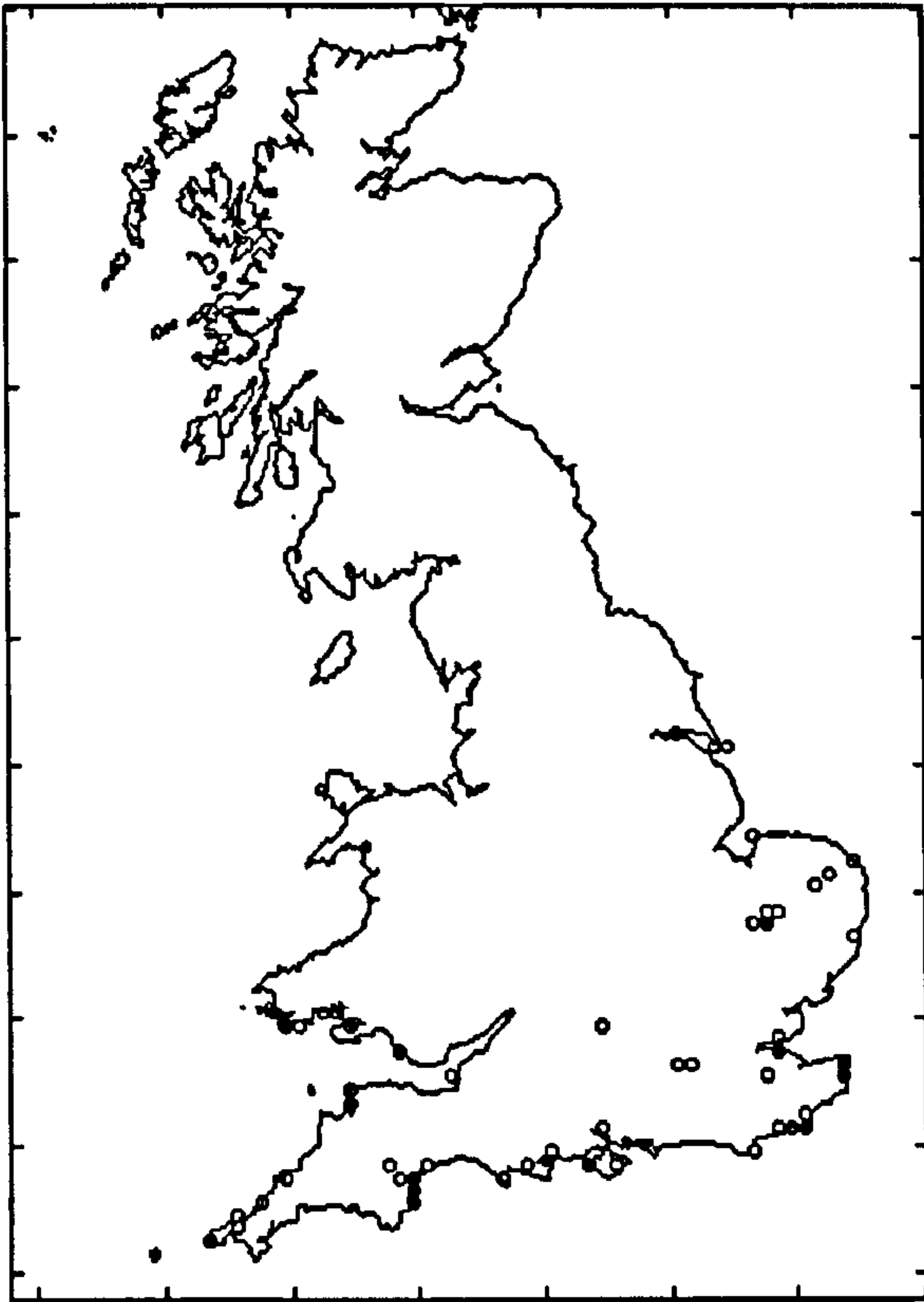
Map 71 - *Megalonotus antennatus*



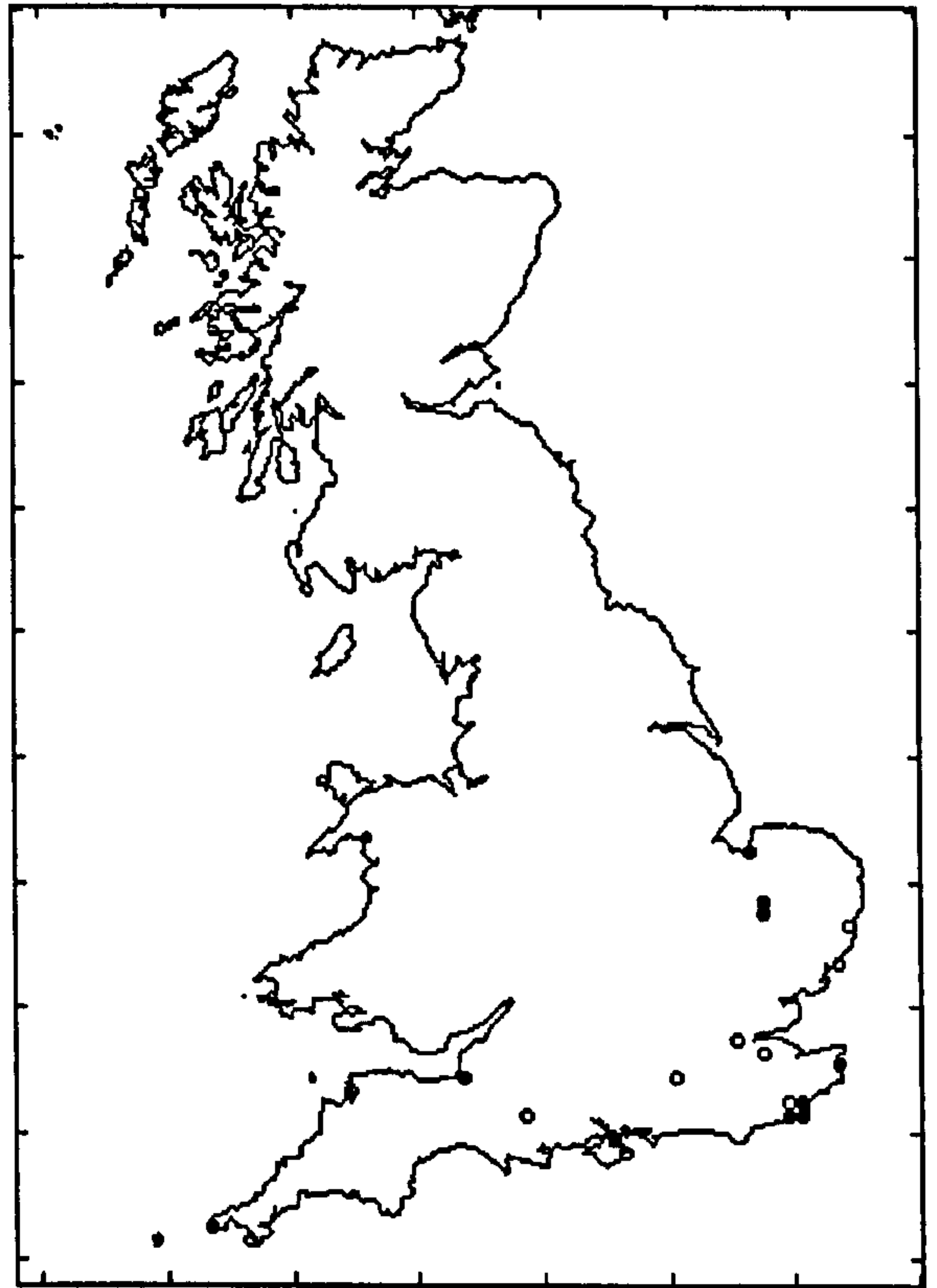
Map 72 - *Megalonotus chiragra*



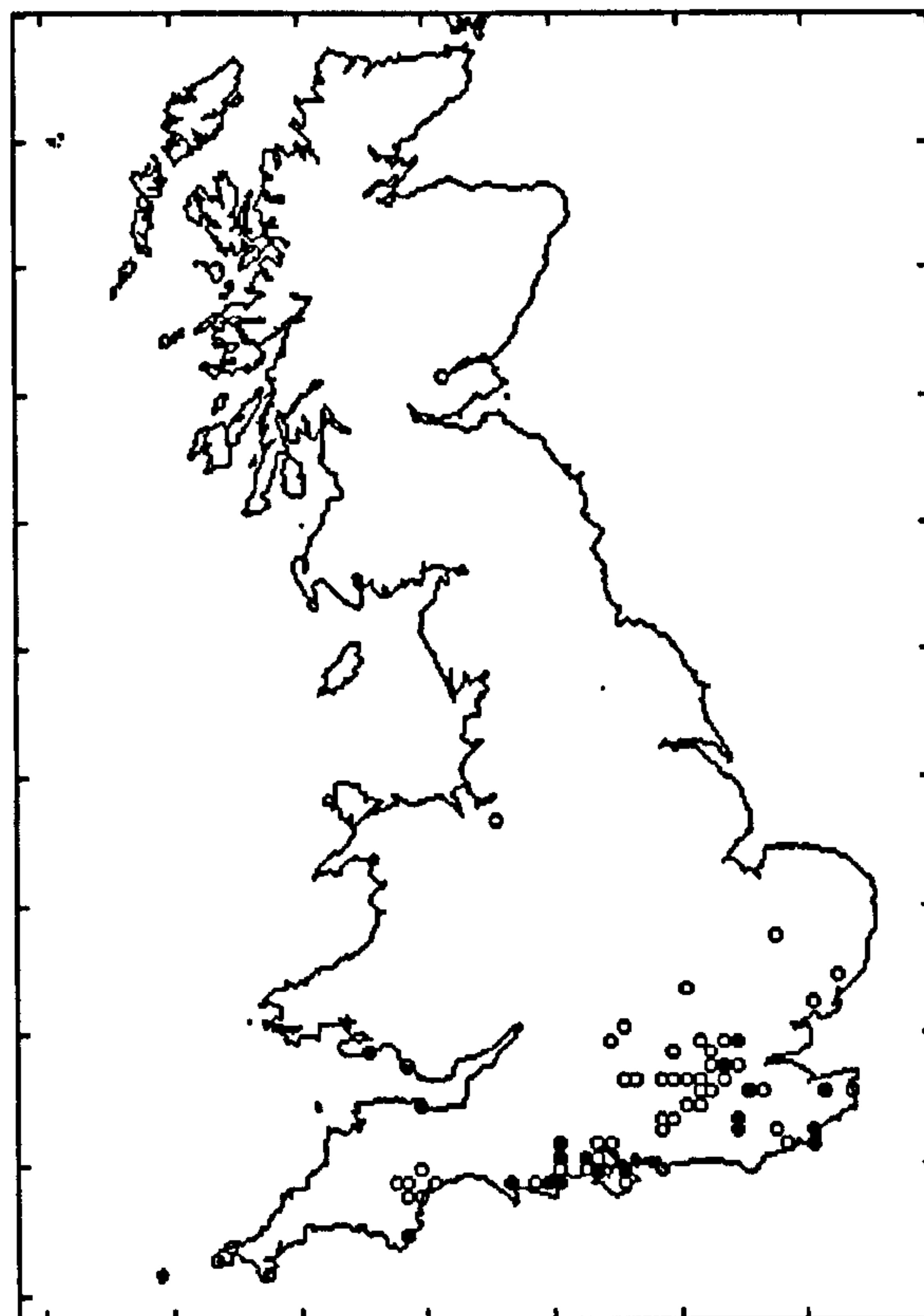
Map 73 - *Megalonotus emarginatus*



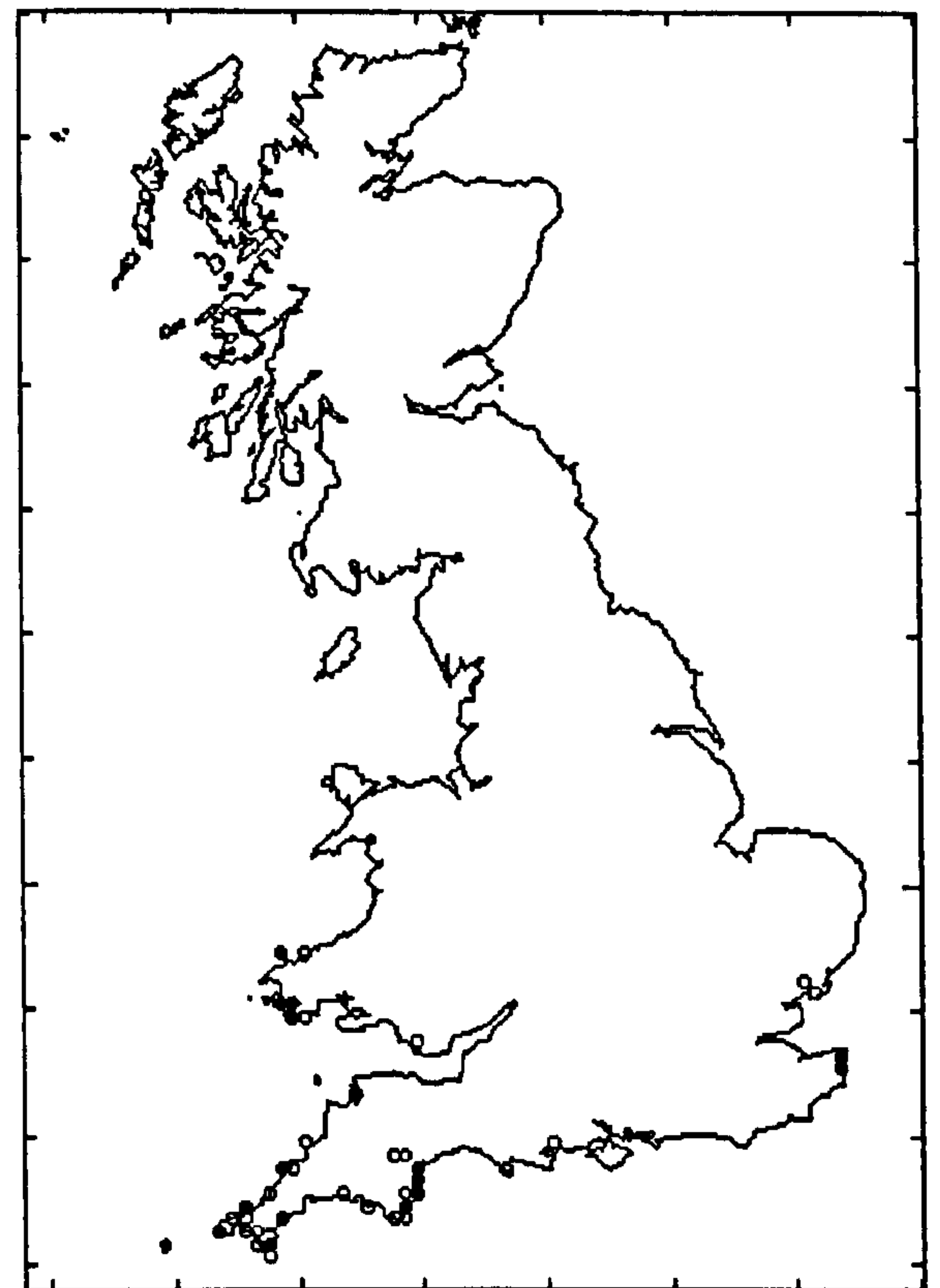
Map 74 - *Megalonotus praetextatus*



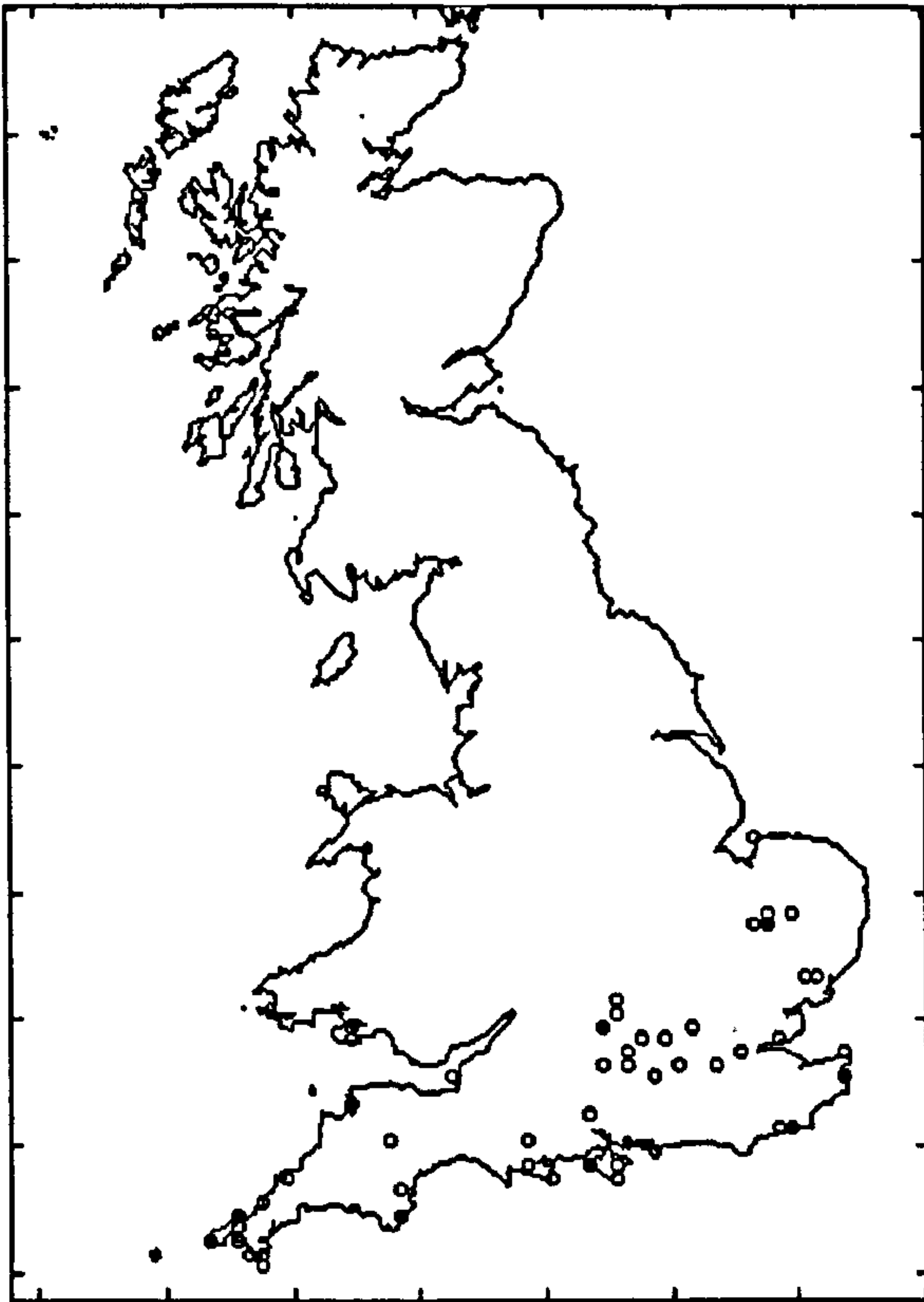
Map 75 - *Megalonotus sabulicola*



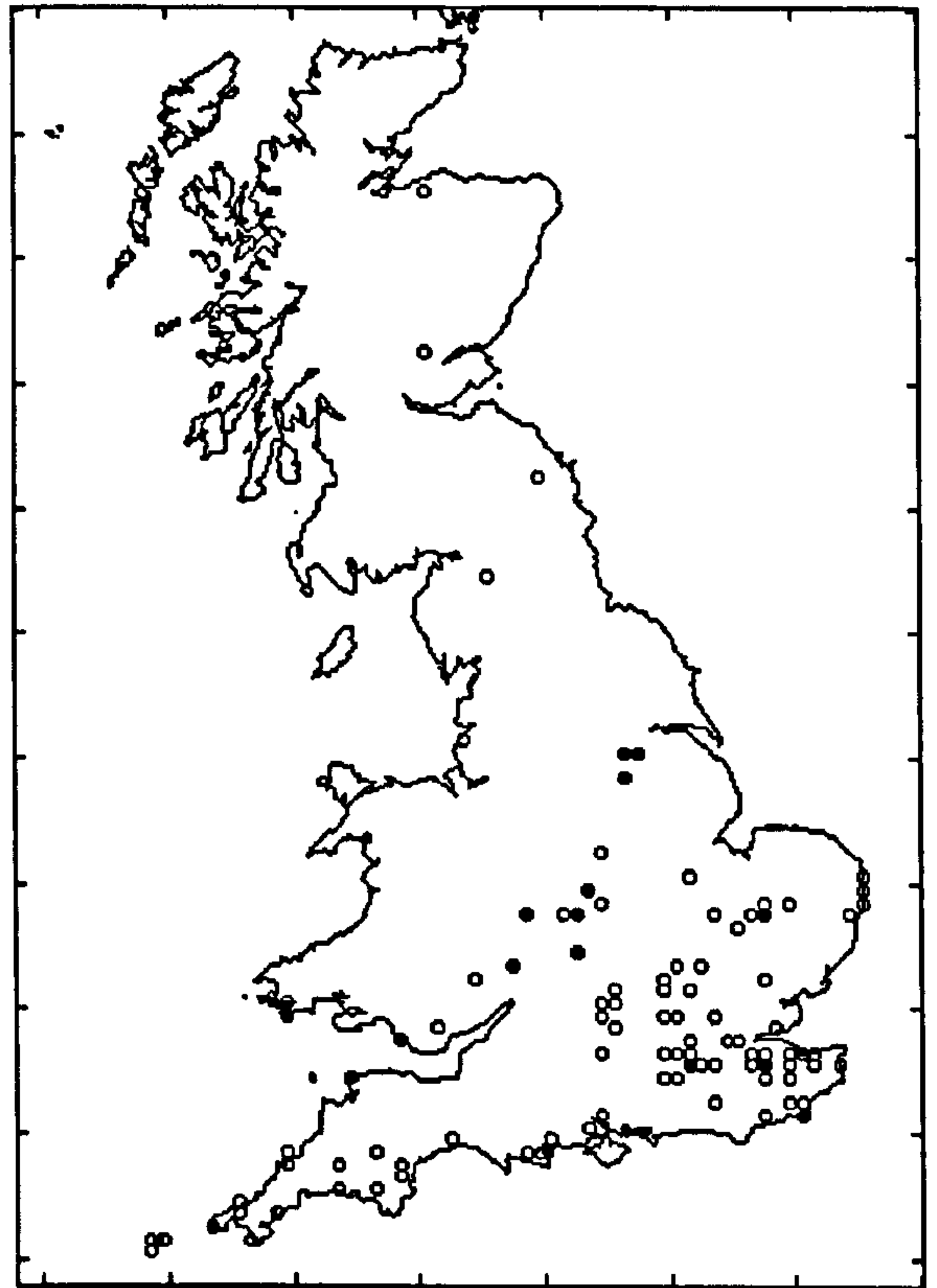
Map 76 - *Megalonotus dilatatus*



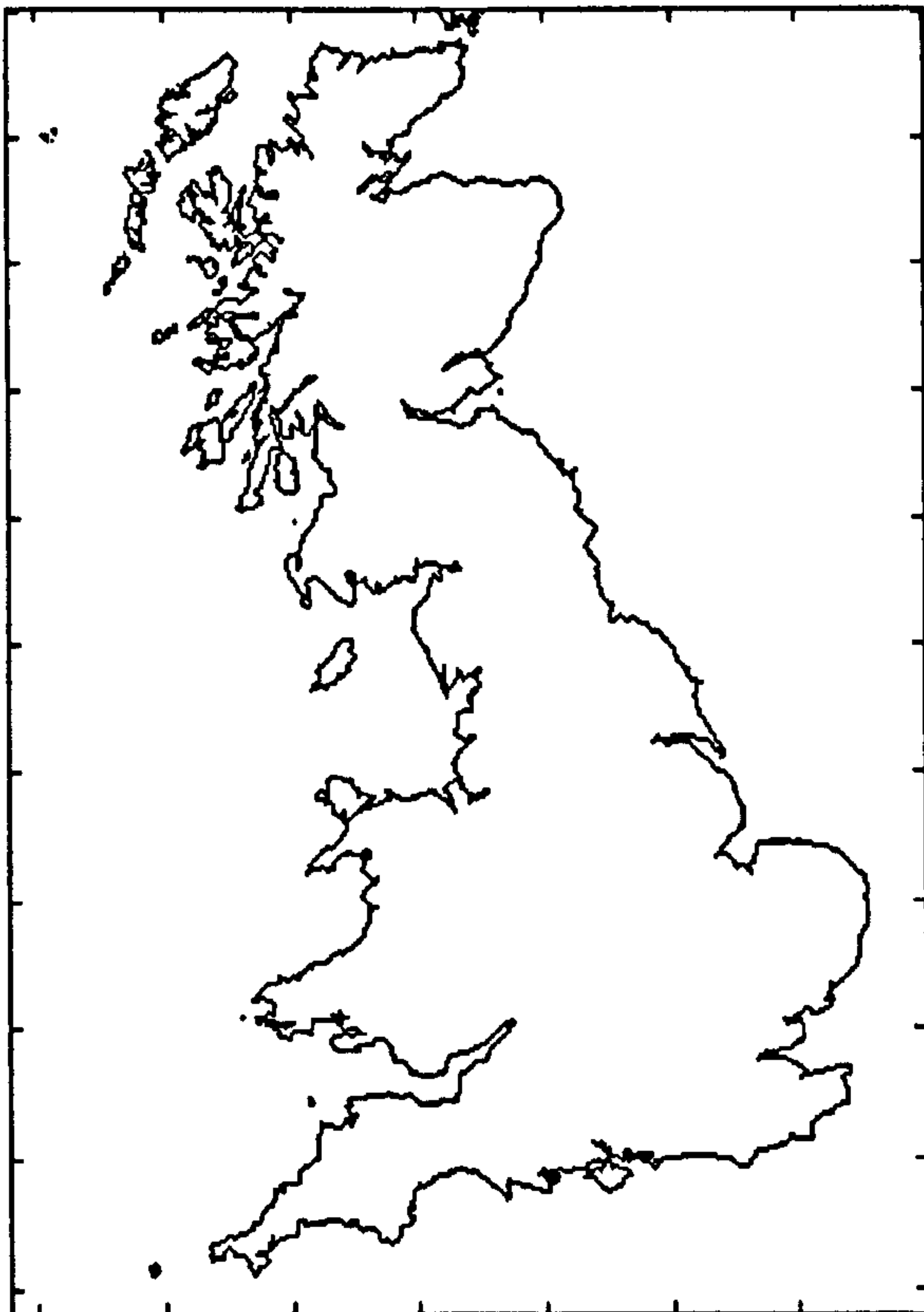
Map 77 - *Beosus maritimus*



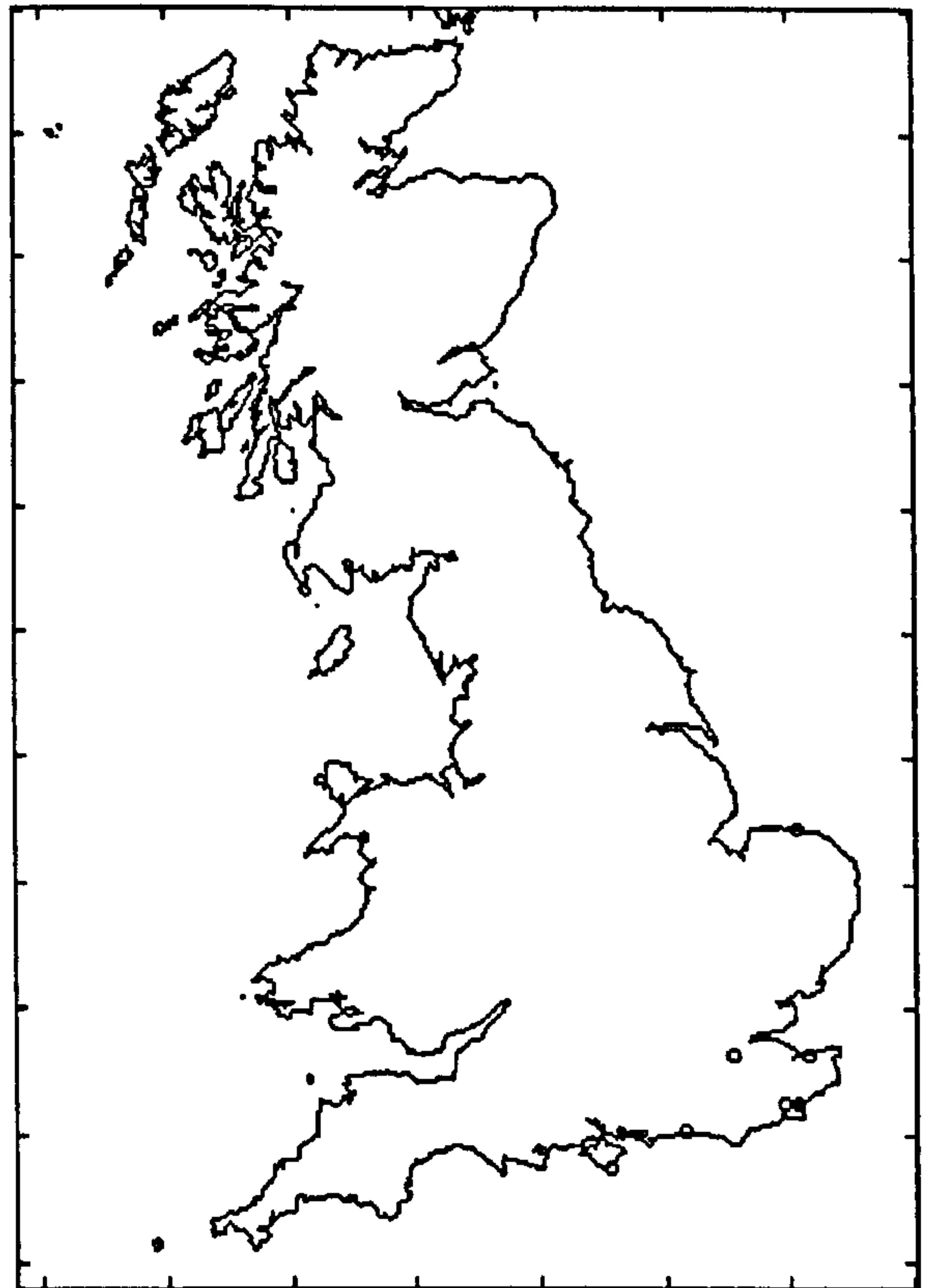
Map 78 - *Graptopeltus lynceus*



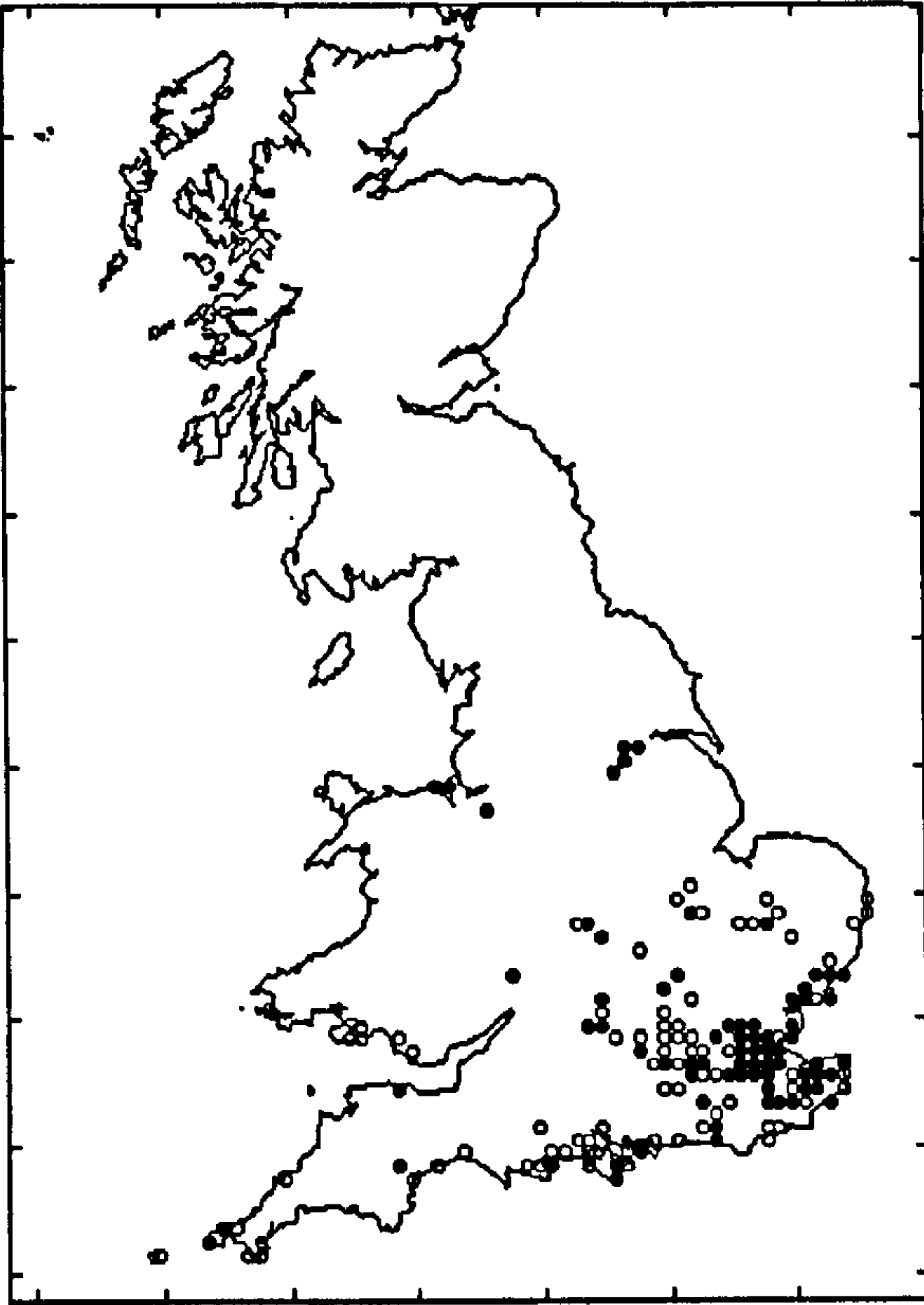
Map 79 - *Pasatus lundii*



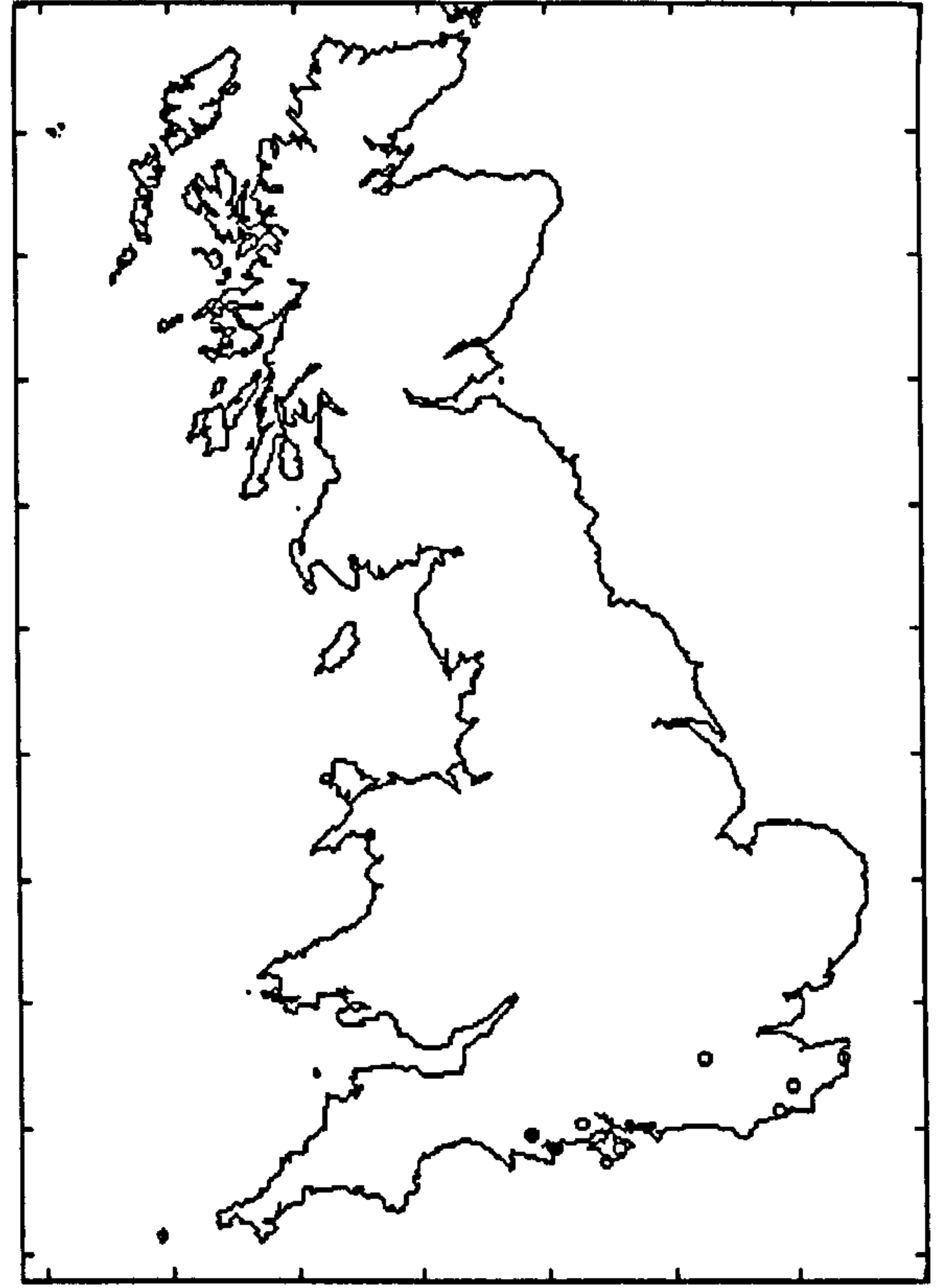
Map 80 - *Peritrechus angusticollis*



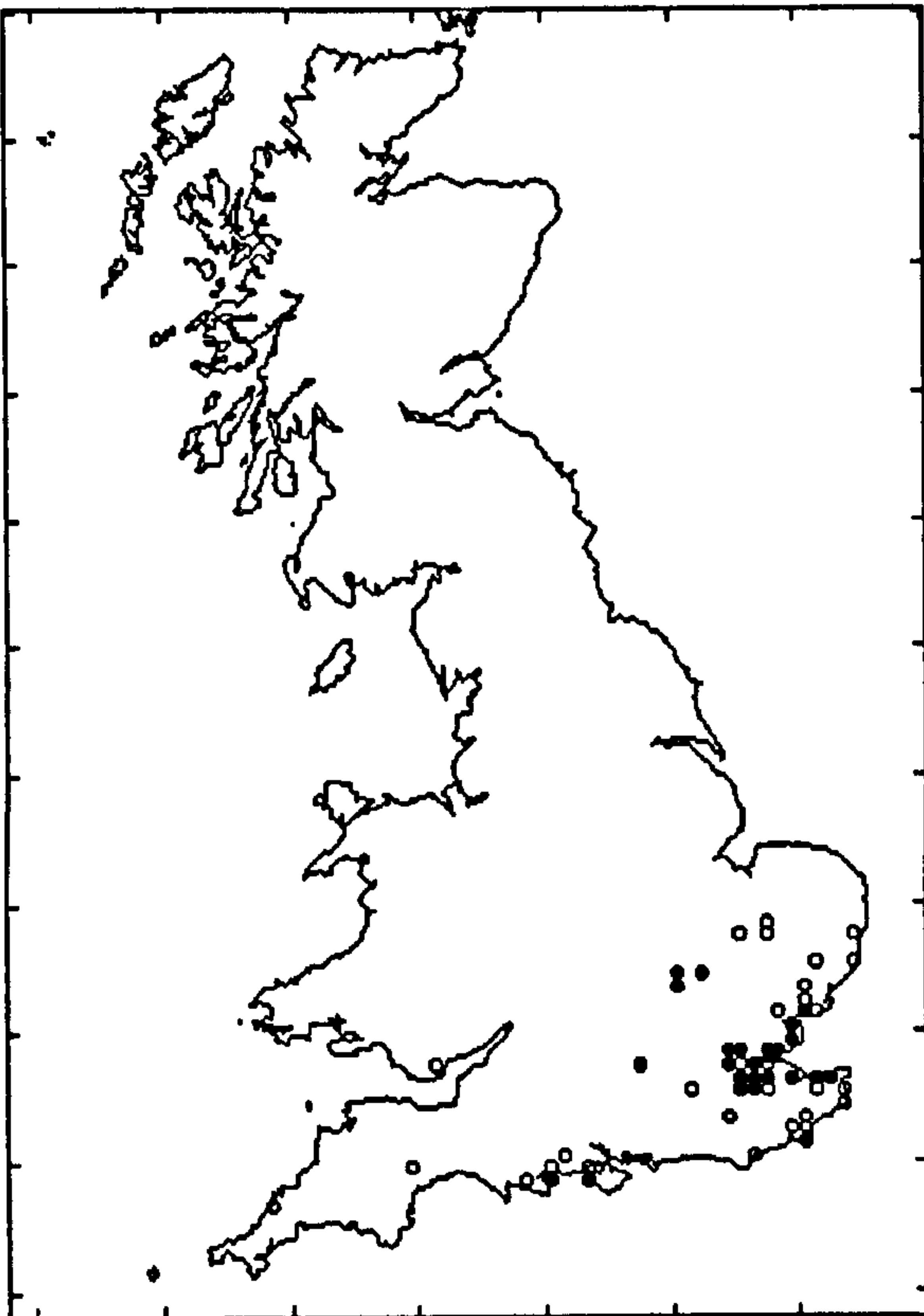
Map 81 - *Peritrechus distinguendus*



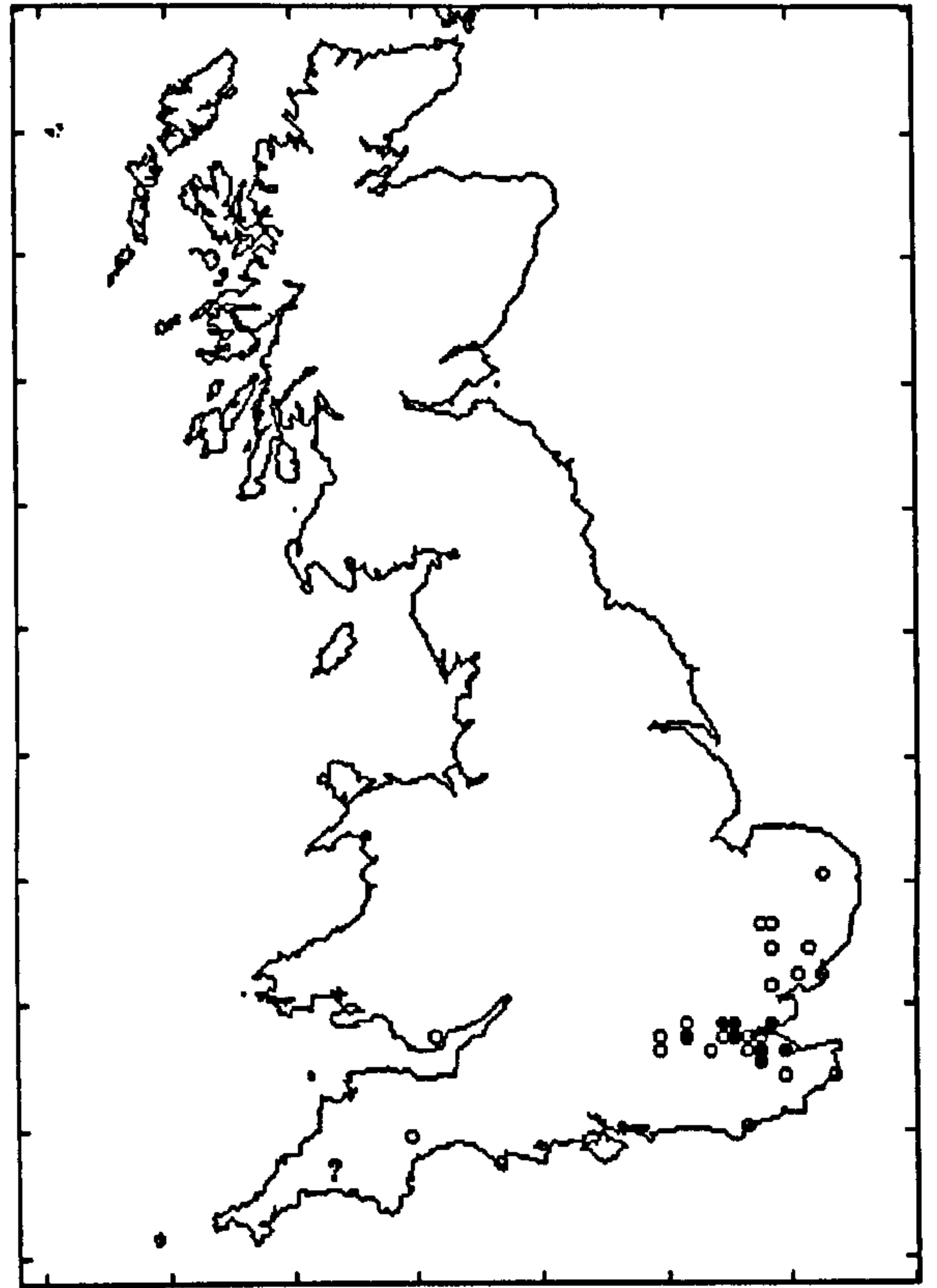
Map 82 - *Peritrechus geniculatus*



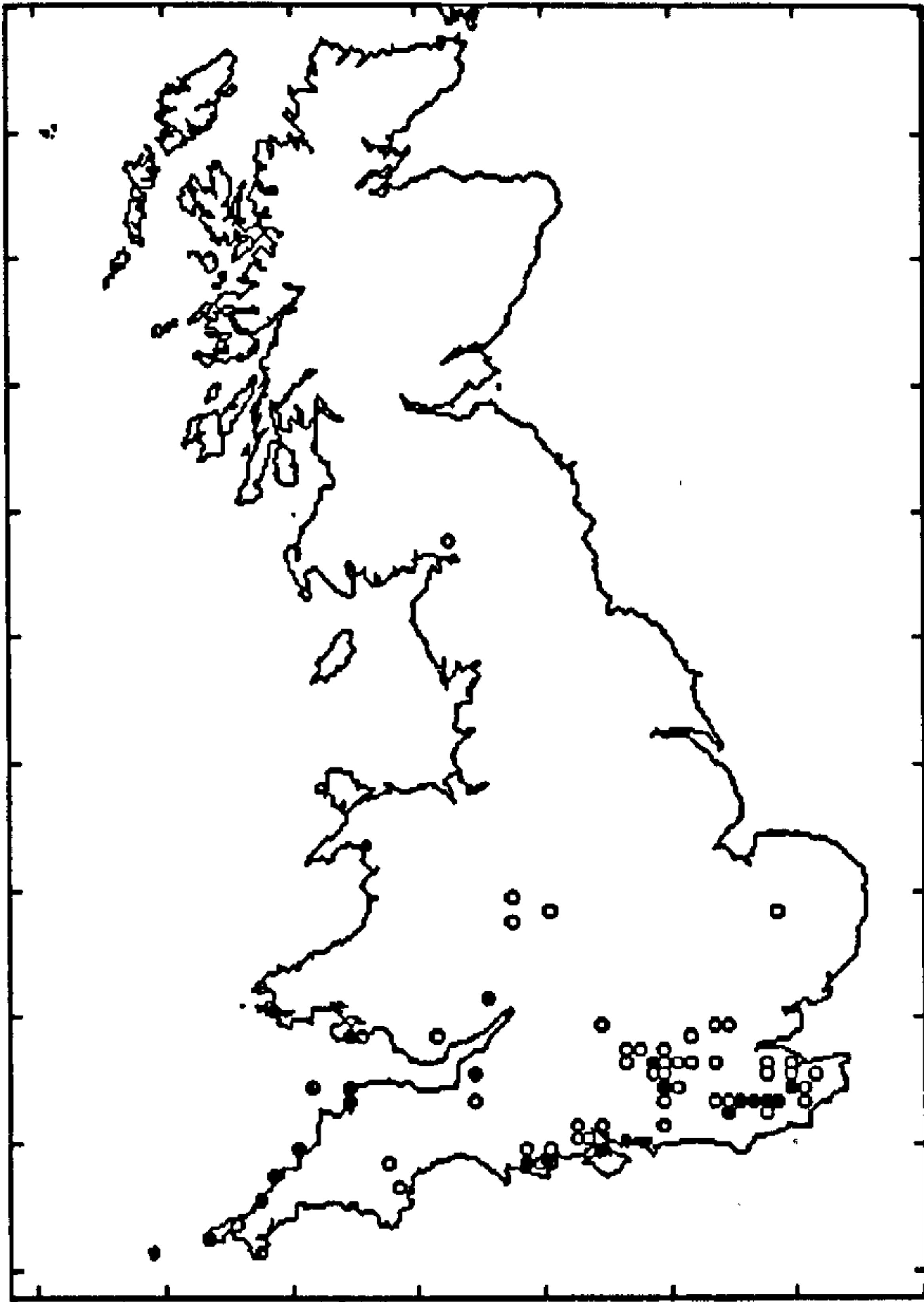
Map 83 - *Peritrechus gracilicornis*



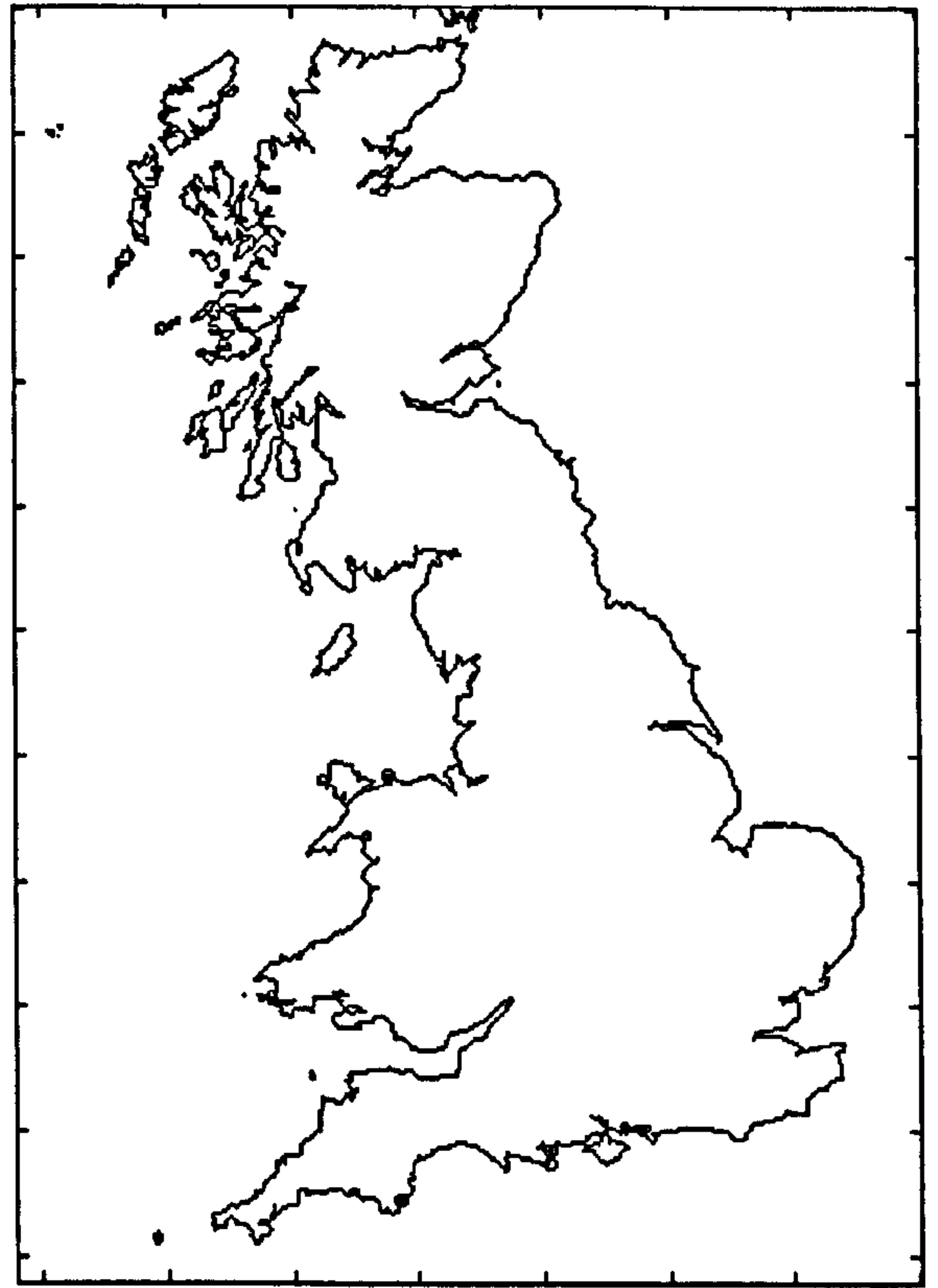
Map 84 - *Peritrechus nubilus*



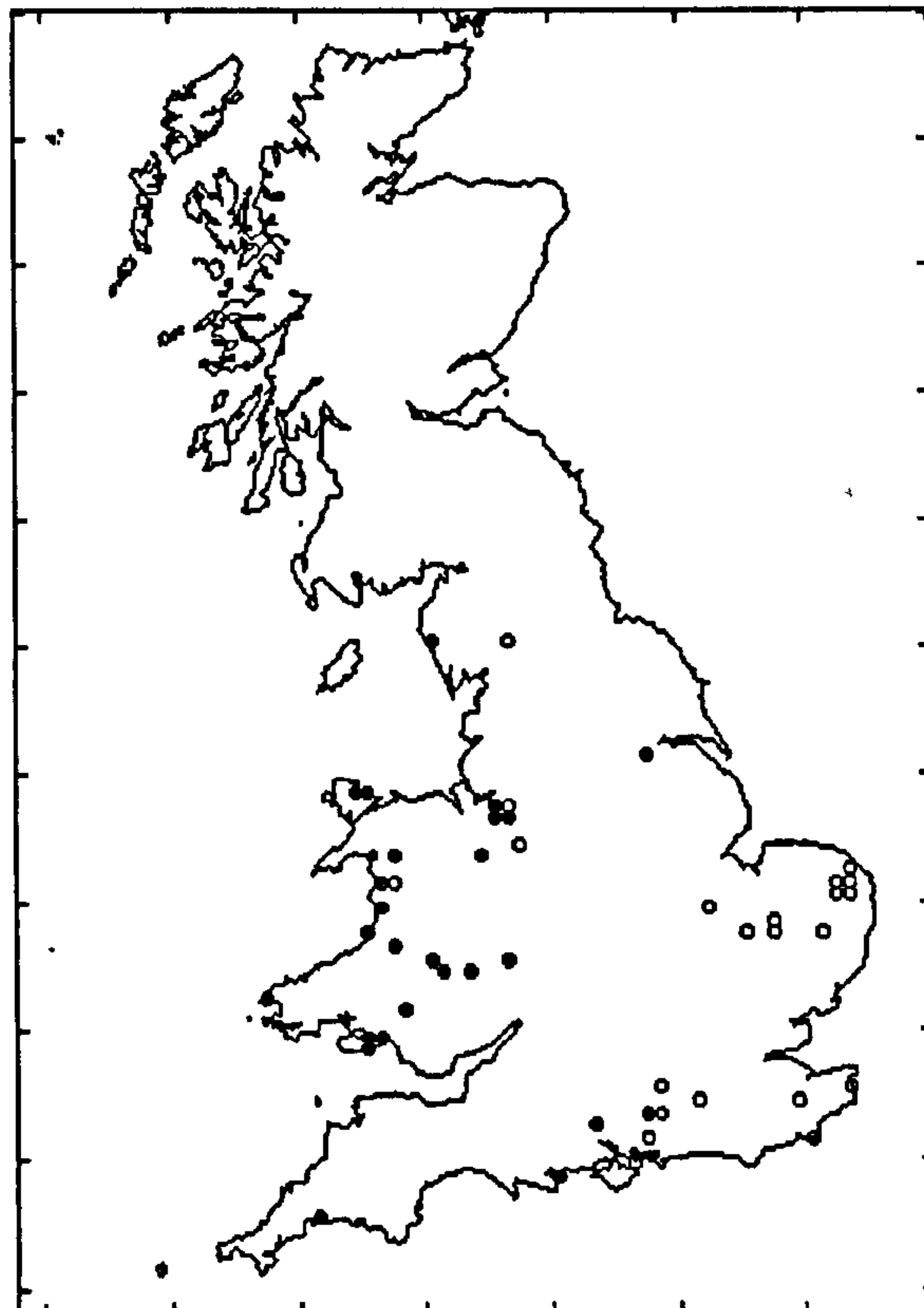
Map 85 - *Raglius alboacuminatus*



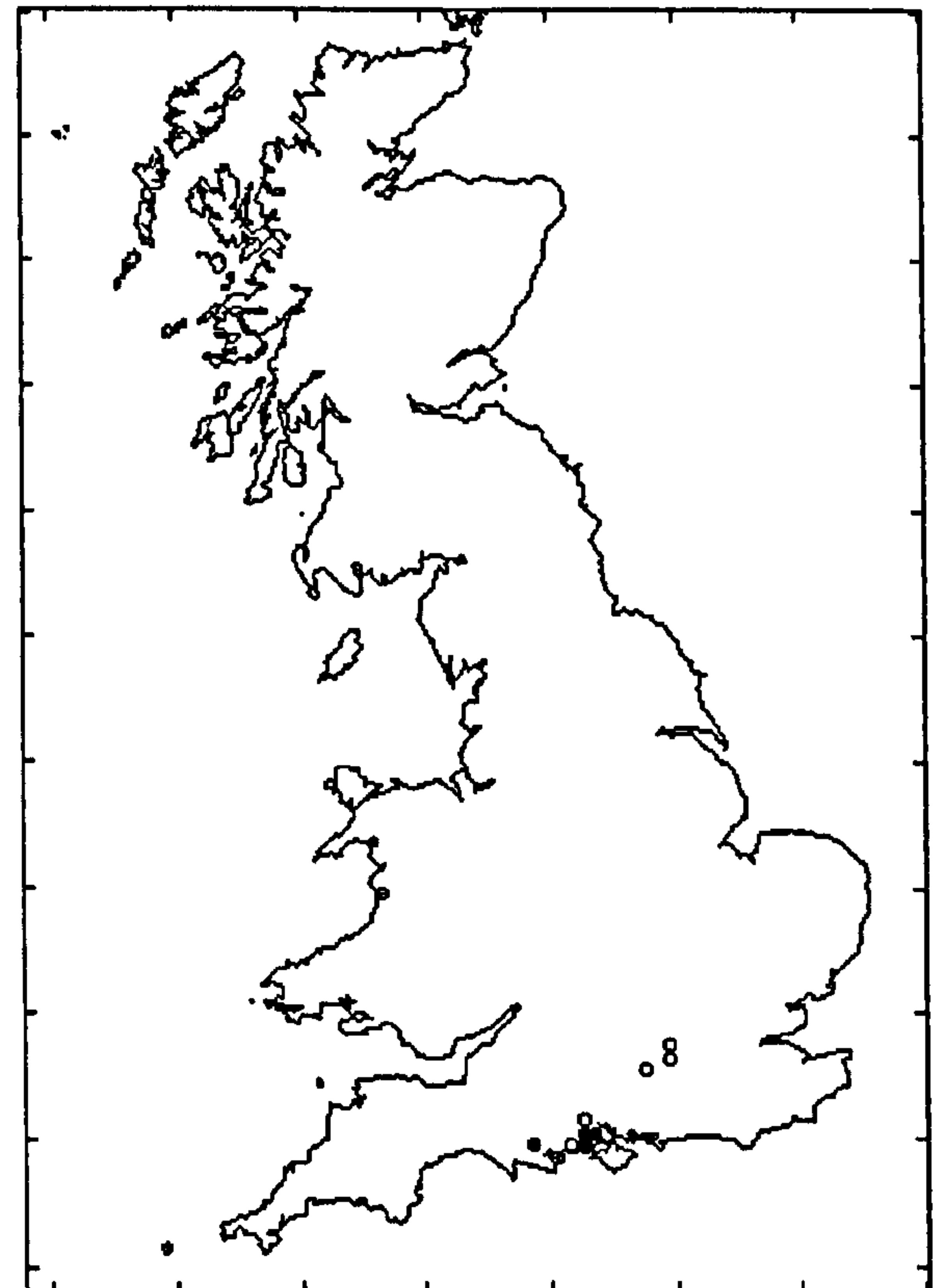
Map 86 - *Rhyparochromus pini*



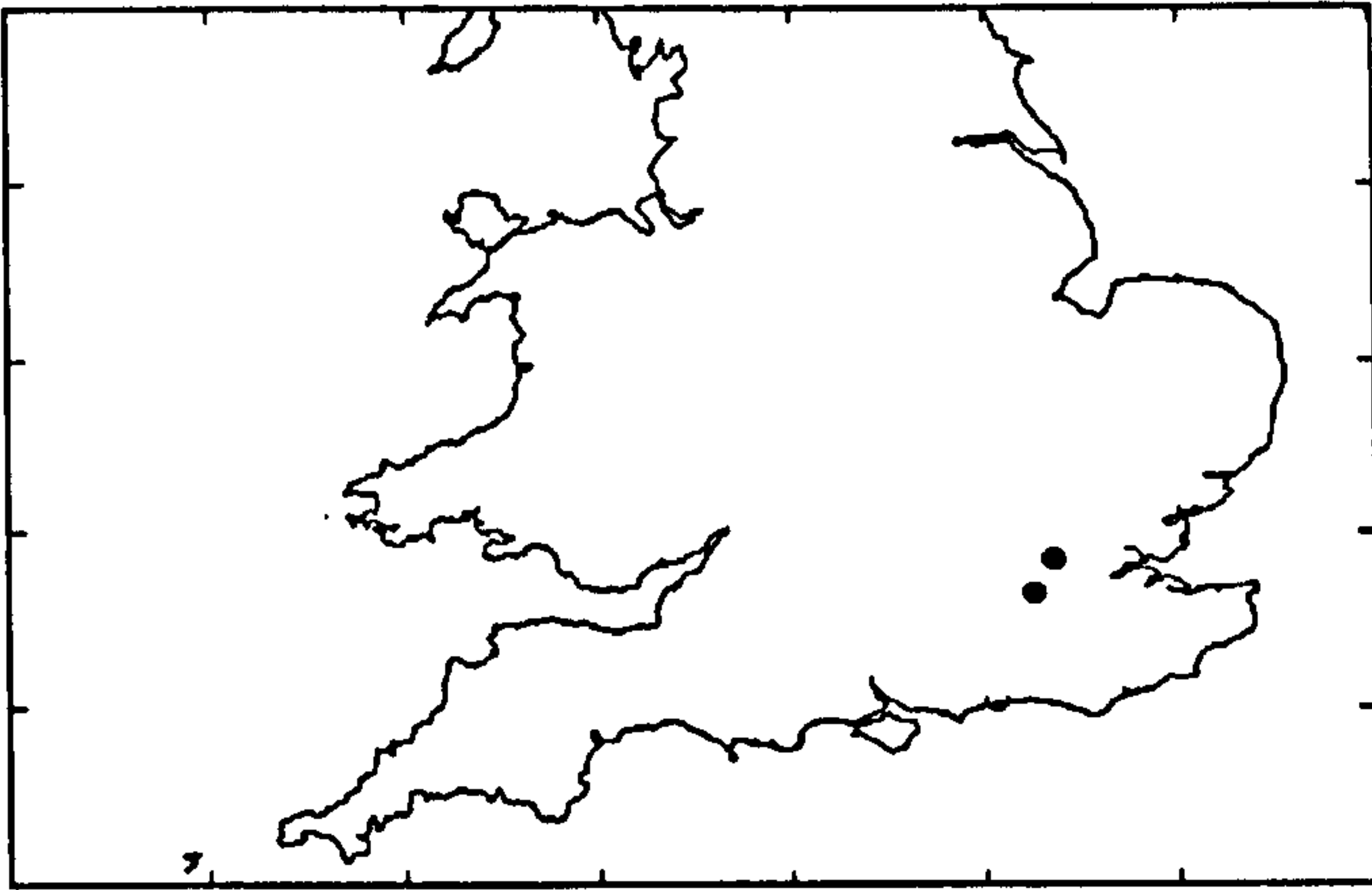
Map 87 - *Xanthochilus quadratus*



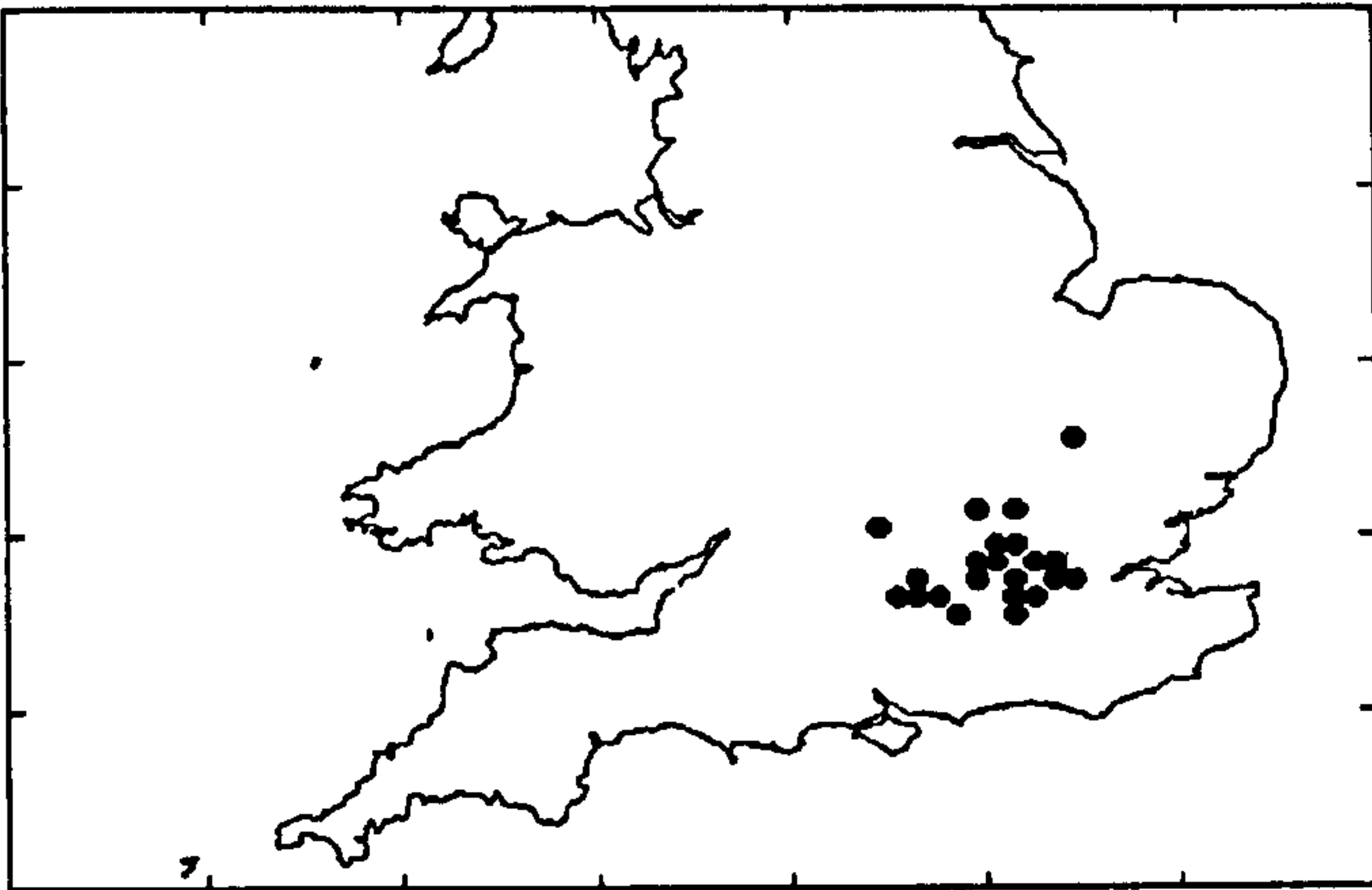
Map 88 - *Pachybrachius fracticollis*



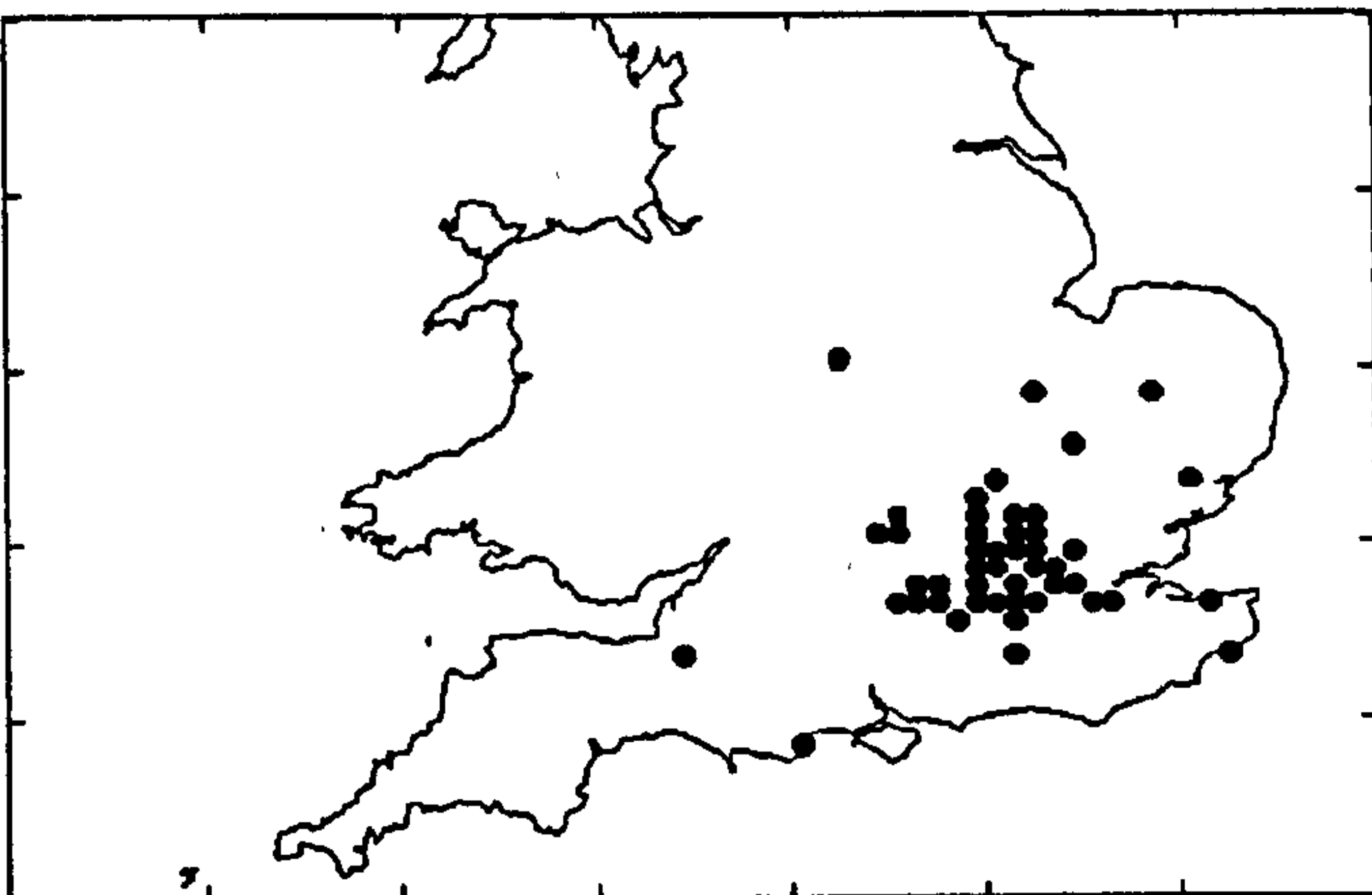
Map 89 - *Pachybrachius luridus*



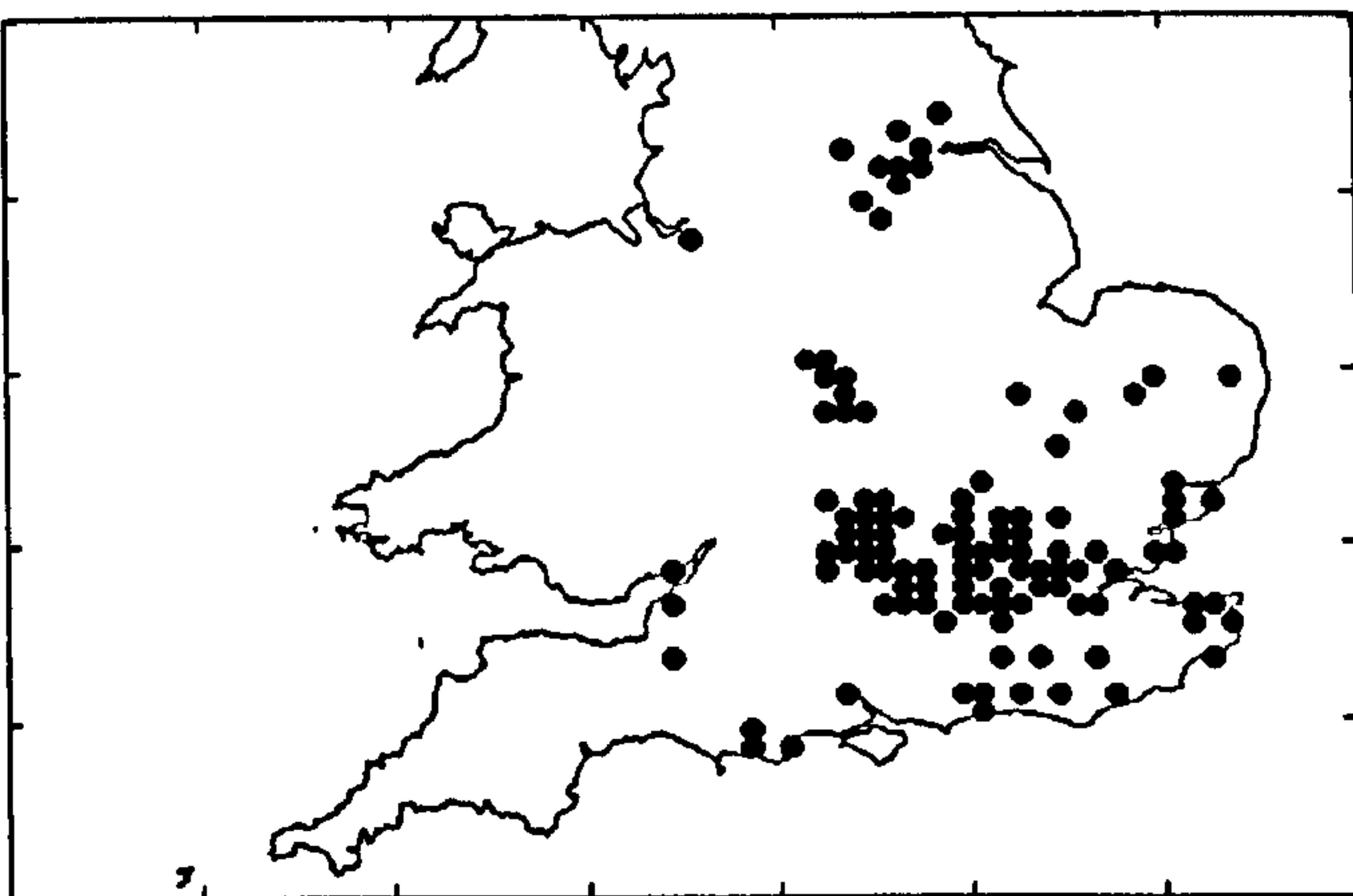
Map - 90 *Ischnodemus sabuleti*
Pre 1900



Map 91 - *Ischnodemus sabuleti*
Pre 1950



Map 92 - *Ischnodemus sabuleti*
Pre 1970



Map 93 - *Ischnodemus sabuleti*
Total Records

FIGURES

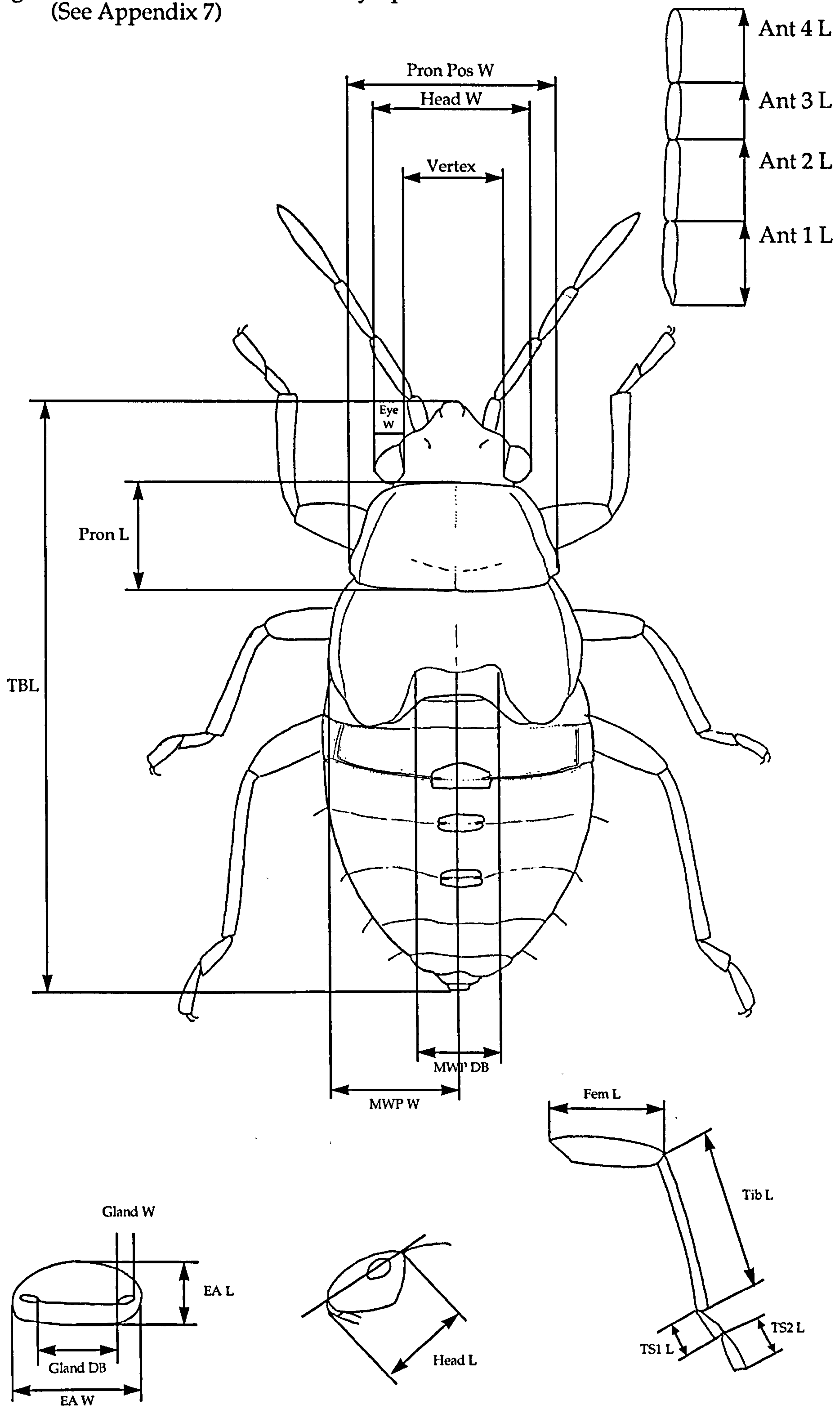
Summary.....	304
1 Measurements in relation to nymphal form.....	306
2 - 52 Representative habitus drawings of British lygaeid genera.....	307
53 - 121 Lateral view of sternites.....	320
122 - 212 Dorsal abdominal gland openings and evaporative areas.....	336
213 - 287 Prothoracic femoral antero-ventral spine profiles.....	345
288 - 297 Dorsal view of heads.....	357
298 - 308 Dorsal view of pronota.....	358
309 - 317 Dorsal view of abdomen.....	360
318 - 328 Pubescence on abdomen.....	362
329 - 334 Miscellaneous.....	363
335 - 336 Habitus and lateral views of Instar 3 <i>Bledionotus</i>	363

Measurements in Relation to Nymphal Form

Legend

TBL	Total body length
HEAD L	Head length
HEAD W	Head width
VERTEX	Vertex
EYE W	Eye width
ANT 1	Antennal segment 1 length
ANT 2	Antennal segment 2 length
ANT 3	Antennal segment 3 length
ANT 4	Antennal segment 4 length
PRON L	Pronotum length
PRON POSW	Pronotum posterior width
MWP W	Mesothoracic wing-pad width
MWP DB	Distance between mesothoracic wing-pads
PRO FEM L	Prothoracic femur length
PRO TIB L	Prothoracic tibia length
PRO TS1 L	First prothoracic tarsus length
PRO TS2 L	Second prothoracic tarsus length
MESO FEM L	Mesothoracic femur length
MESO TIB L	Mesothoracic tibia length
MESO TS1 L	First mesothoracic tarsus length
MESO TS2 L	Second mesothoracic tarsus length
META FEM L	Metathoracic femur length
META TIB L	Metathoracic tibia length
META TS1 L	First metathoracic tarsus length
META TS2 L	Second metathoracic tarsus length
GLAND W	Dorsal abdominal gland aperture width
GLAND DB	Distance between dorsal abdominal gland apertures
EA L	Evaporative area length
EA W	Evaporative area width

Fig.1 Measurements in Relation to Nymphal Form
(See Appendix 7)



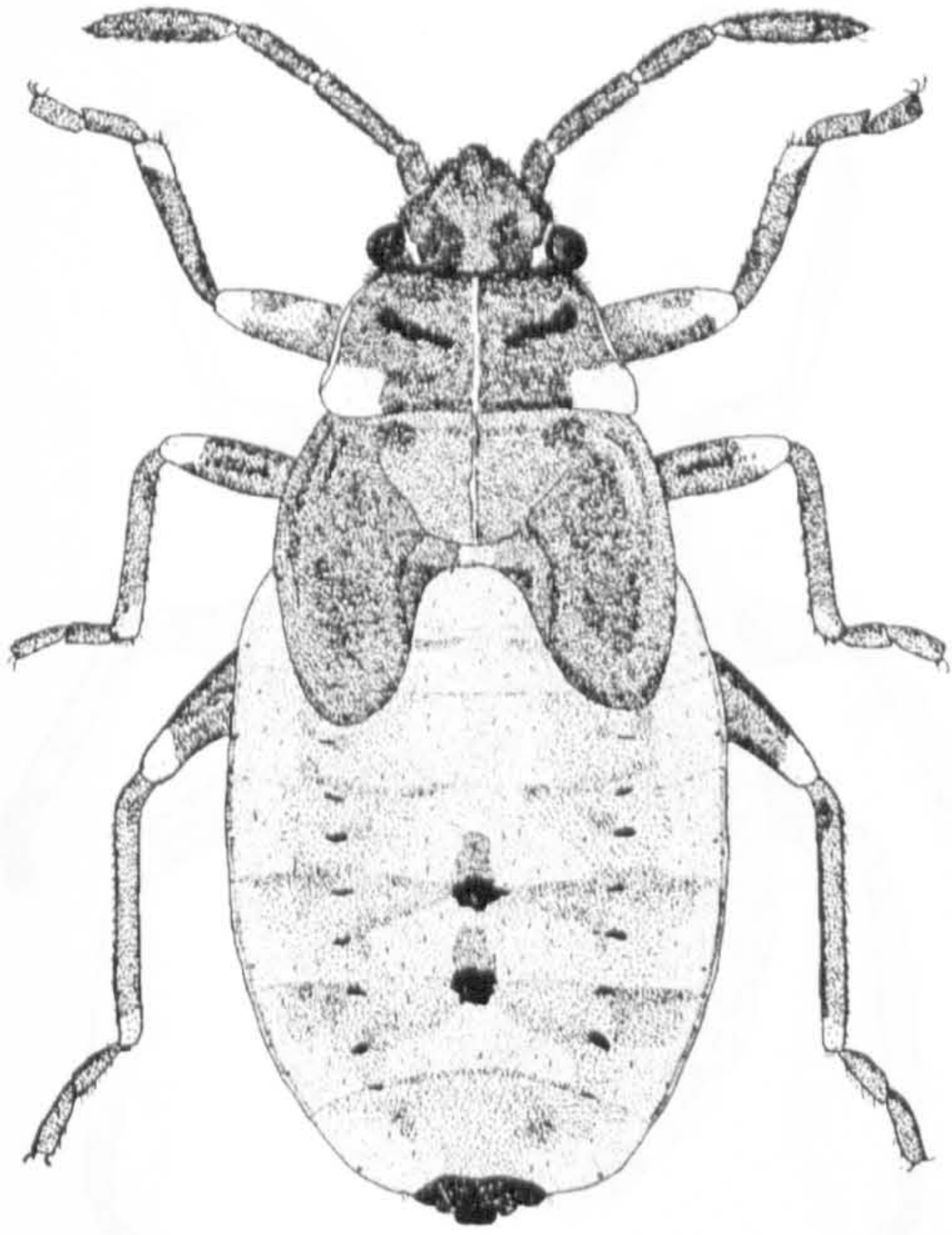


Fig.2 *Horvathiolus superbus*

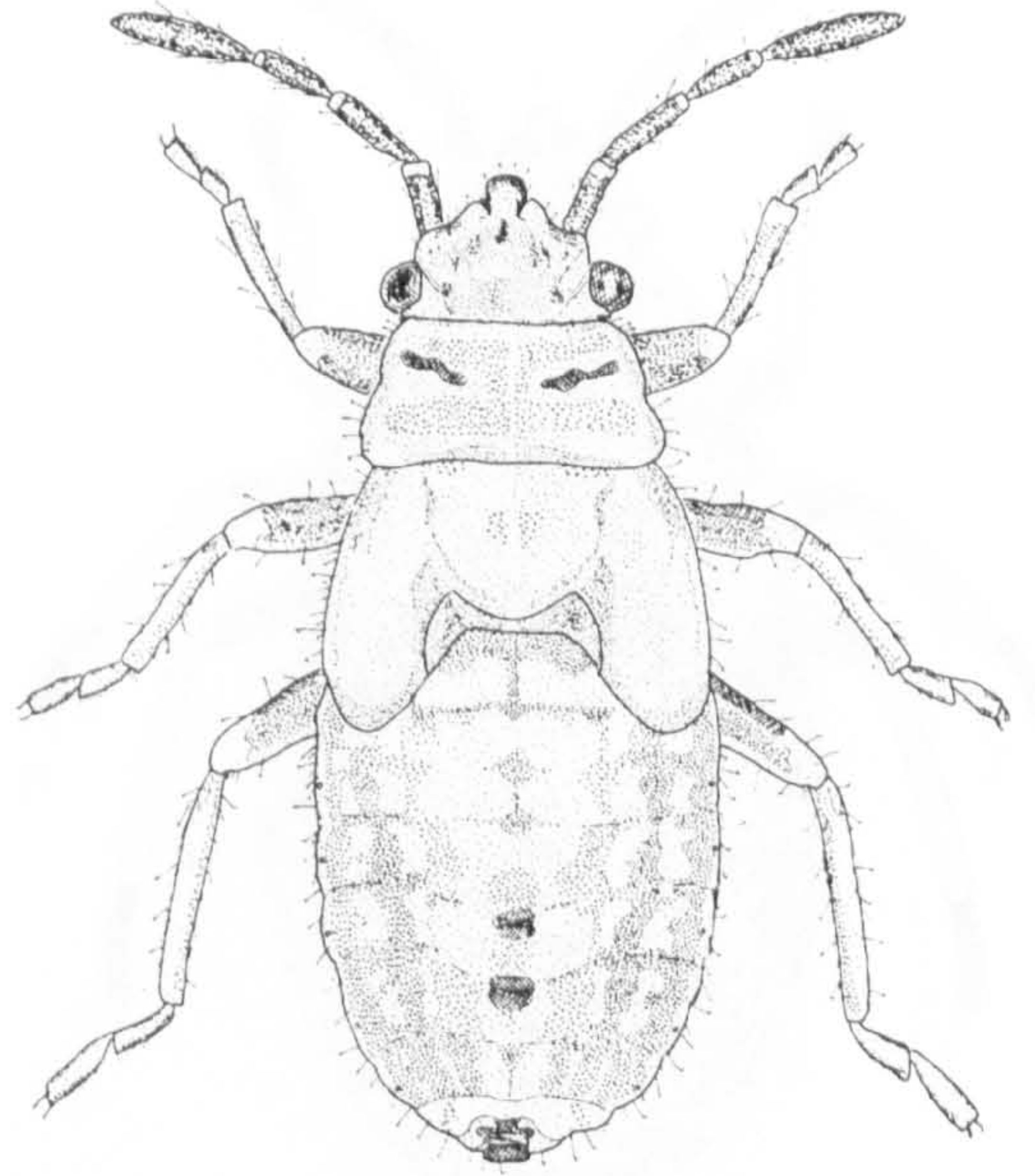


Fig.3 *Lygaeosoma sardea*

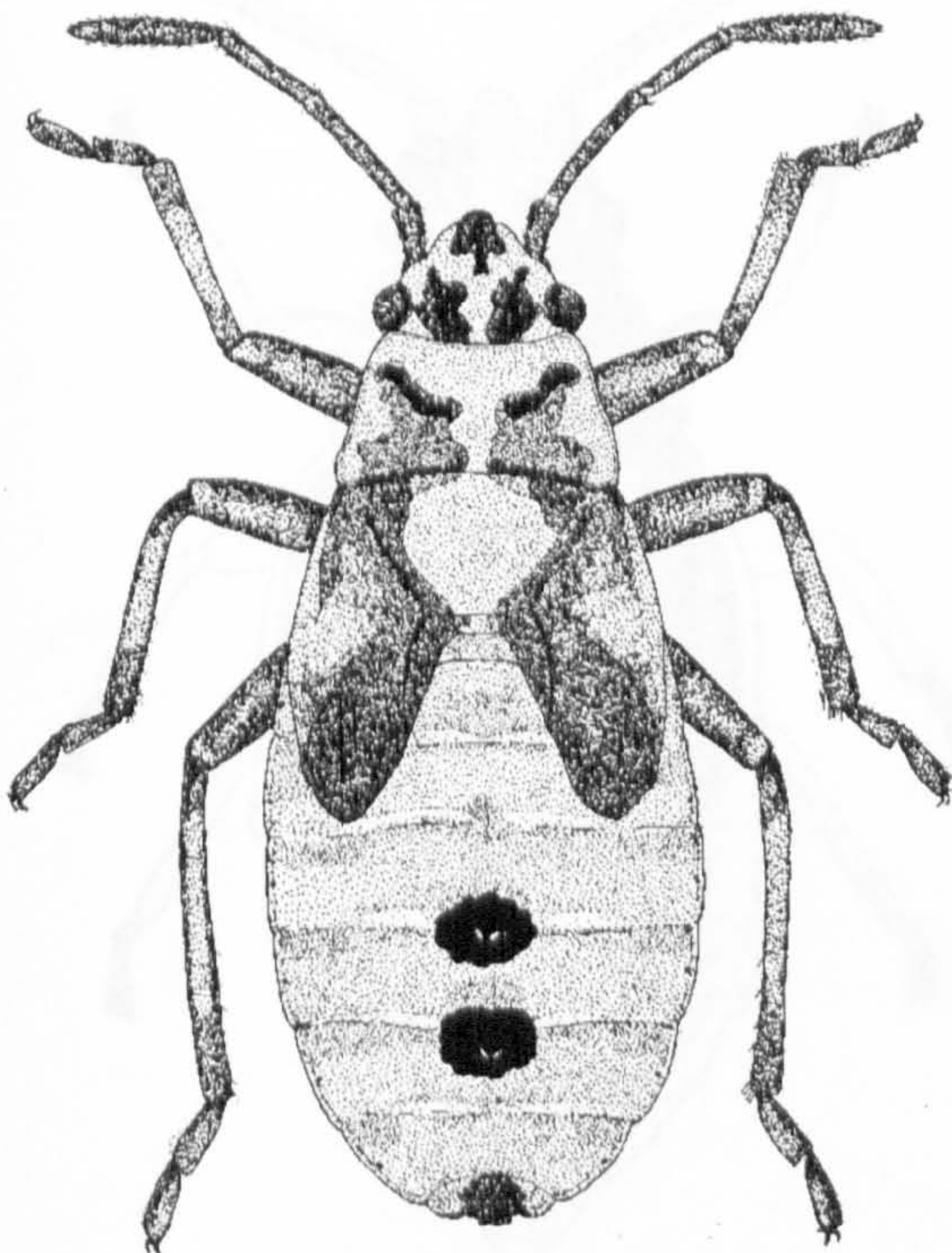


Fig.4 *Lygaeus equestris*

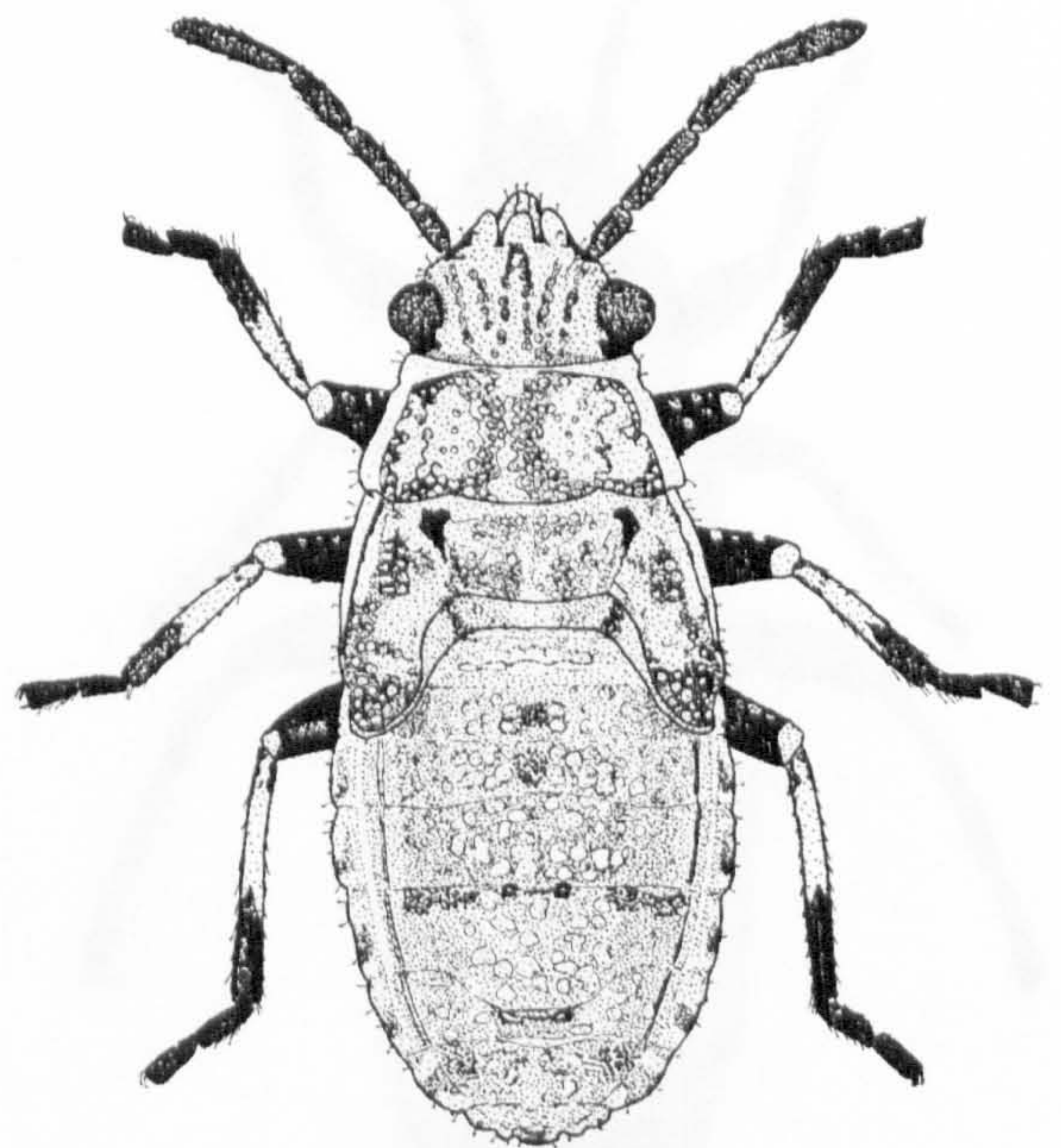


Fig.5 *Ortholomus punctipennis*

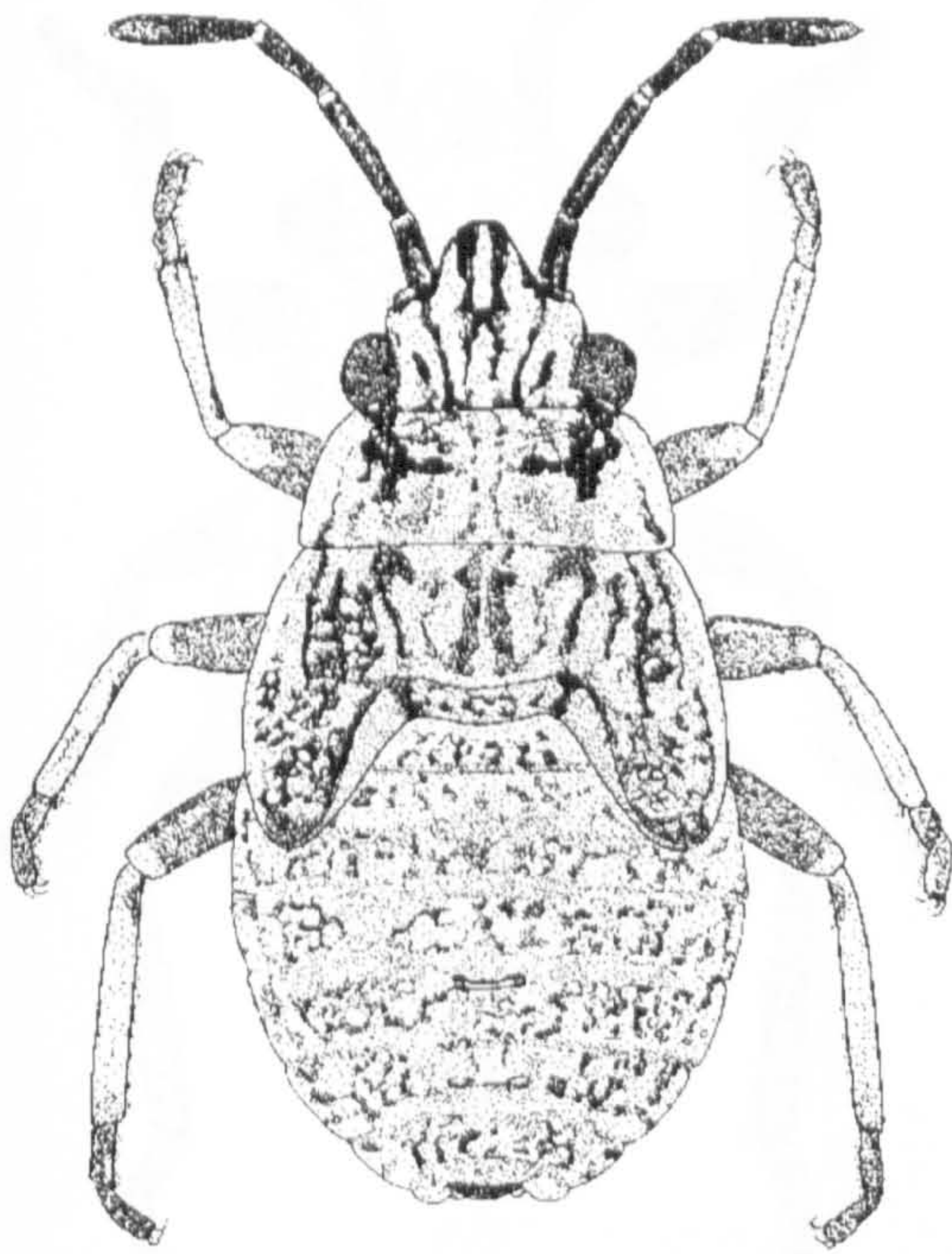


Fig.6 *Nysius ericae*

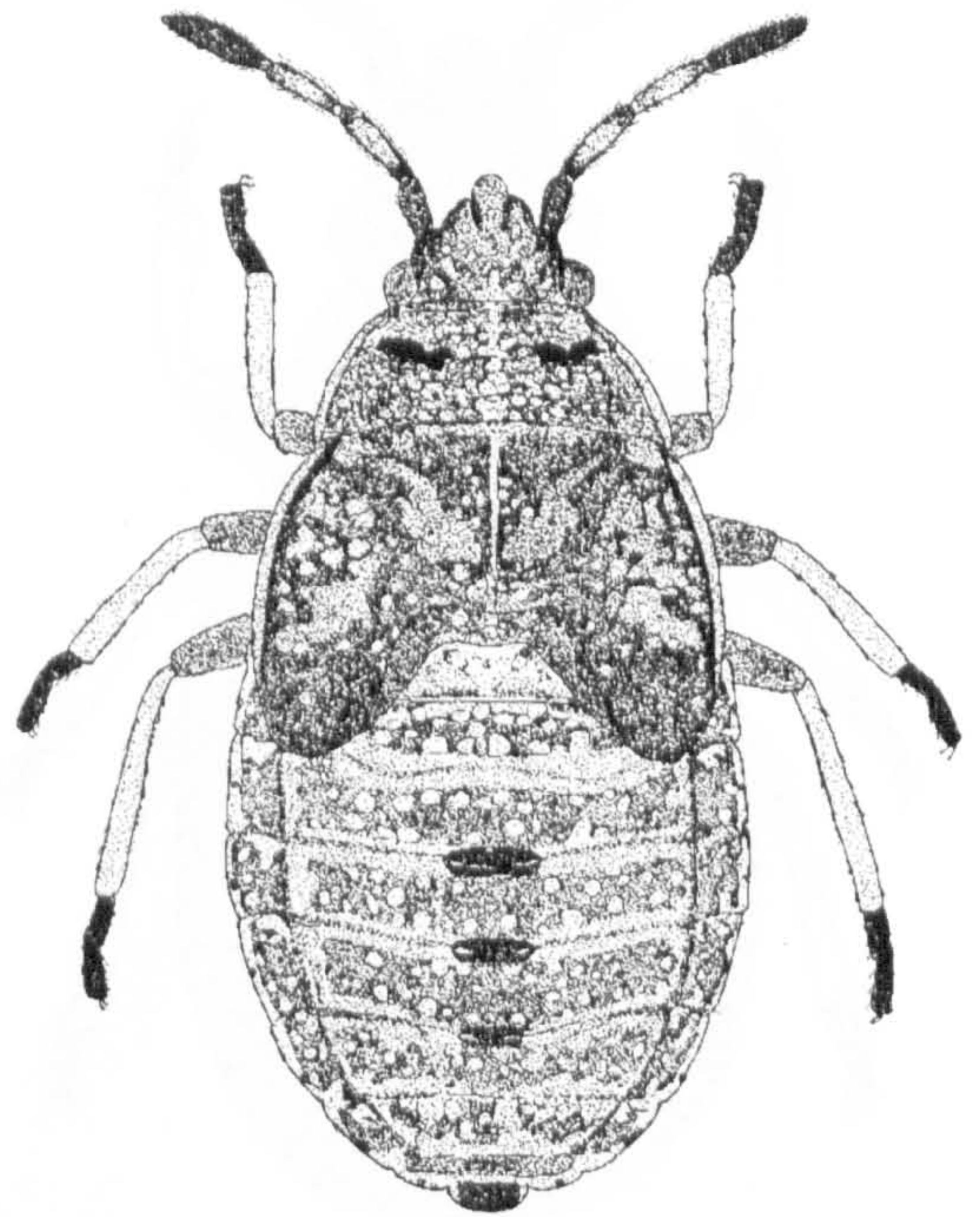


Fig.7 *Kleidocerys resedae*

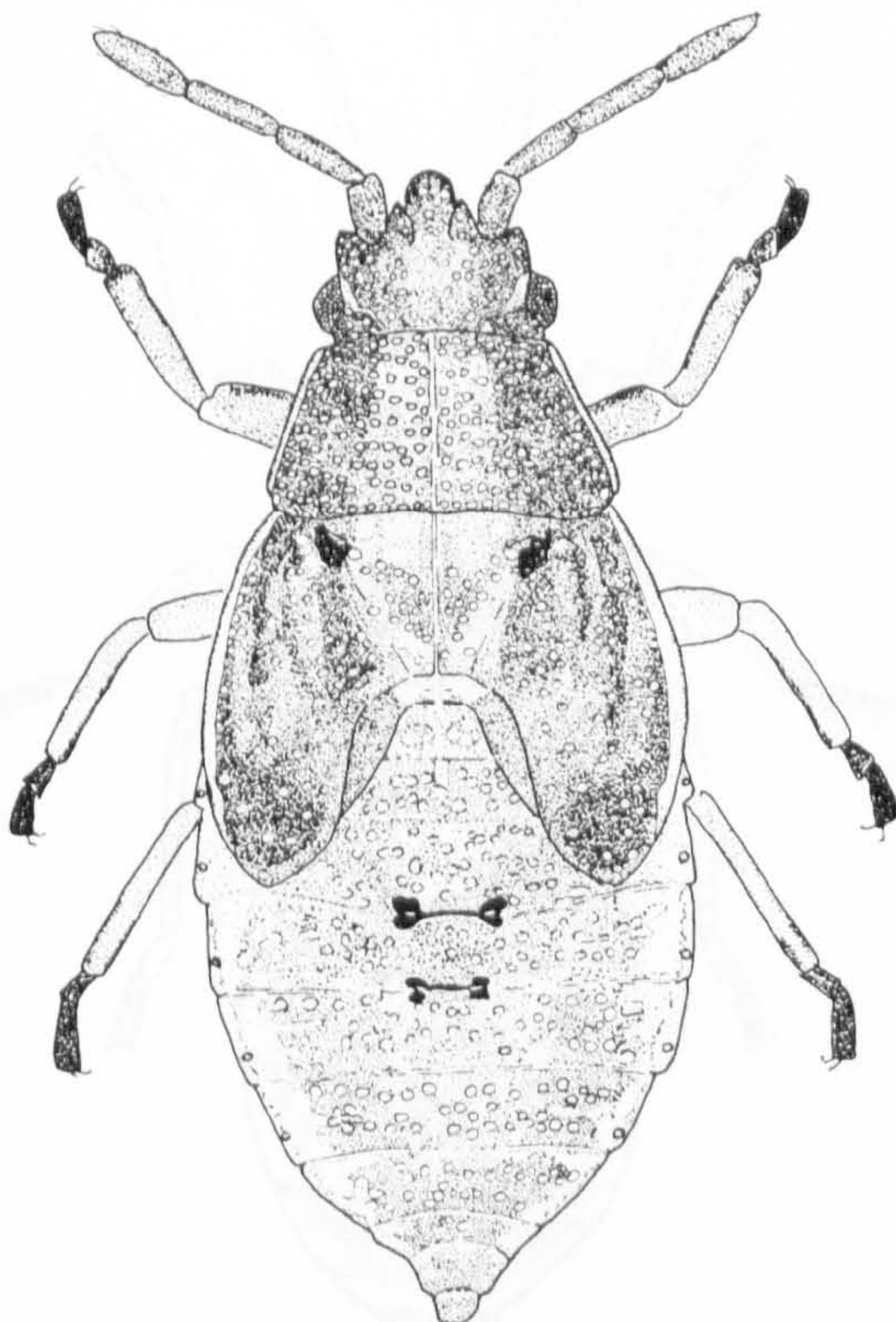


Fig.8 *Cymus melanocephalus*

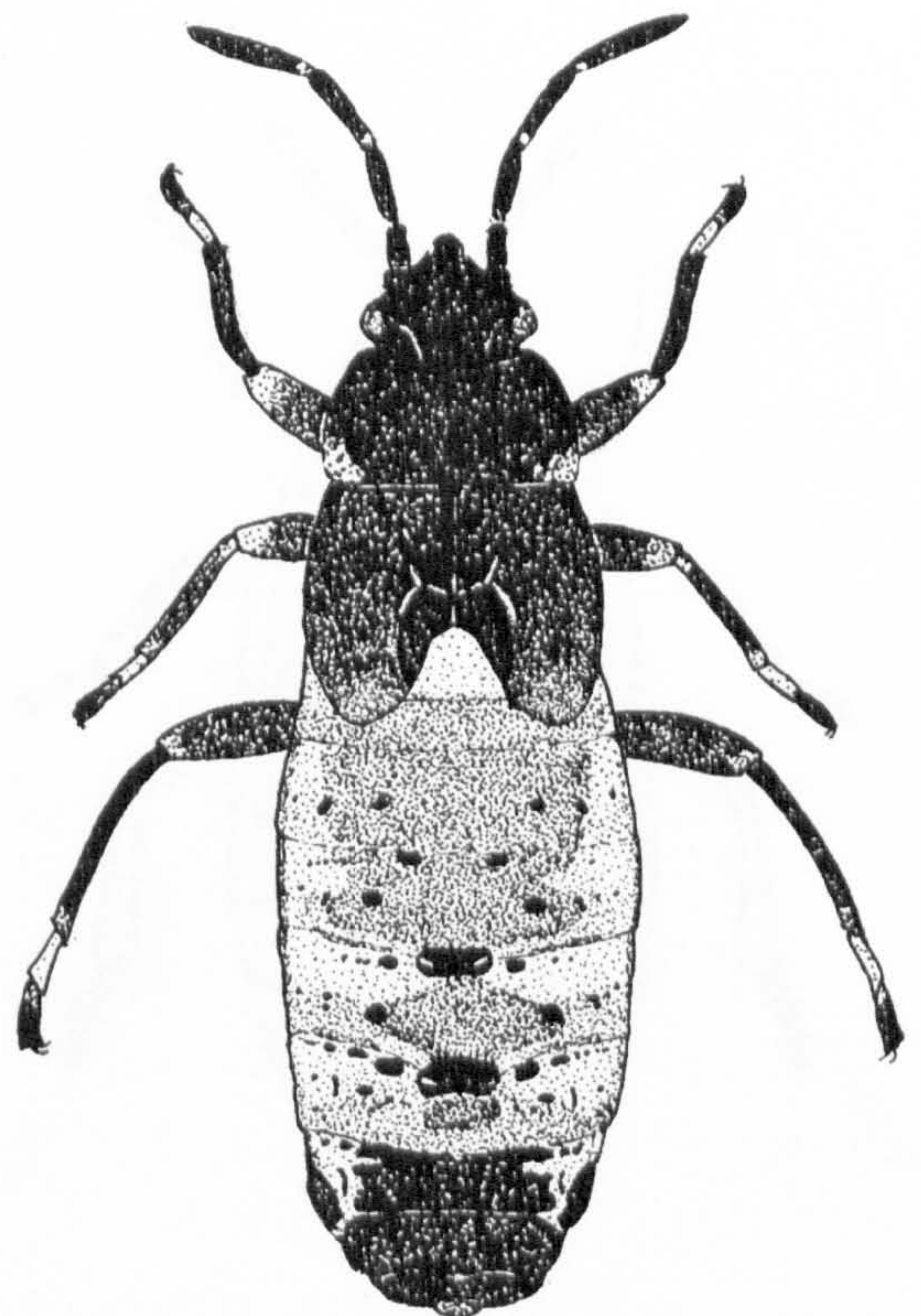


Fig.9 *Ischnodemus sabuleti*

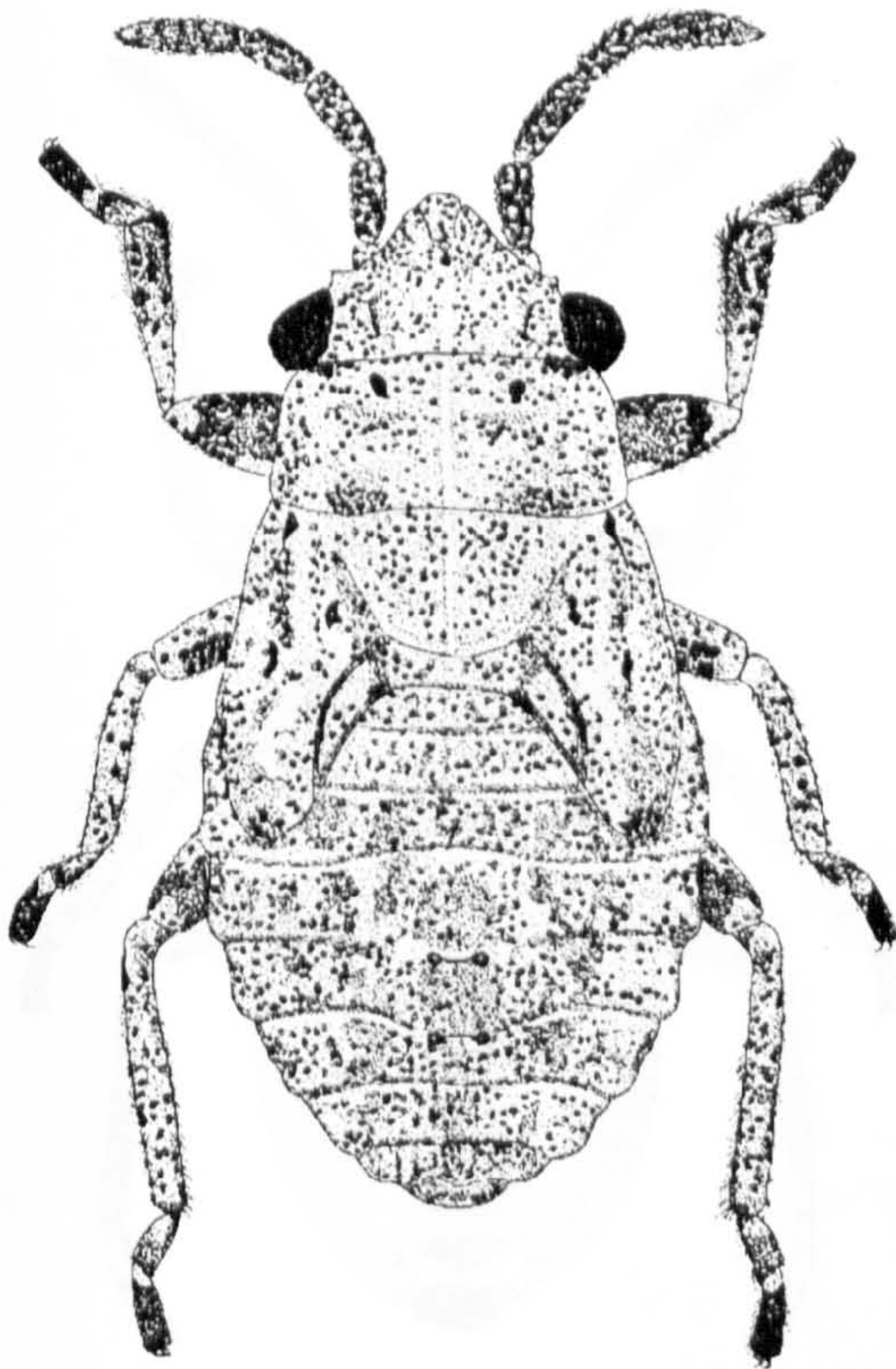


Fig.10 *Henestaris laticeps*

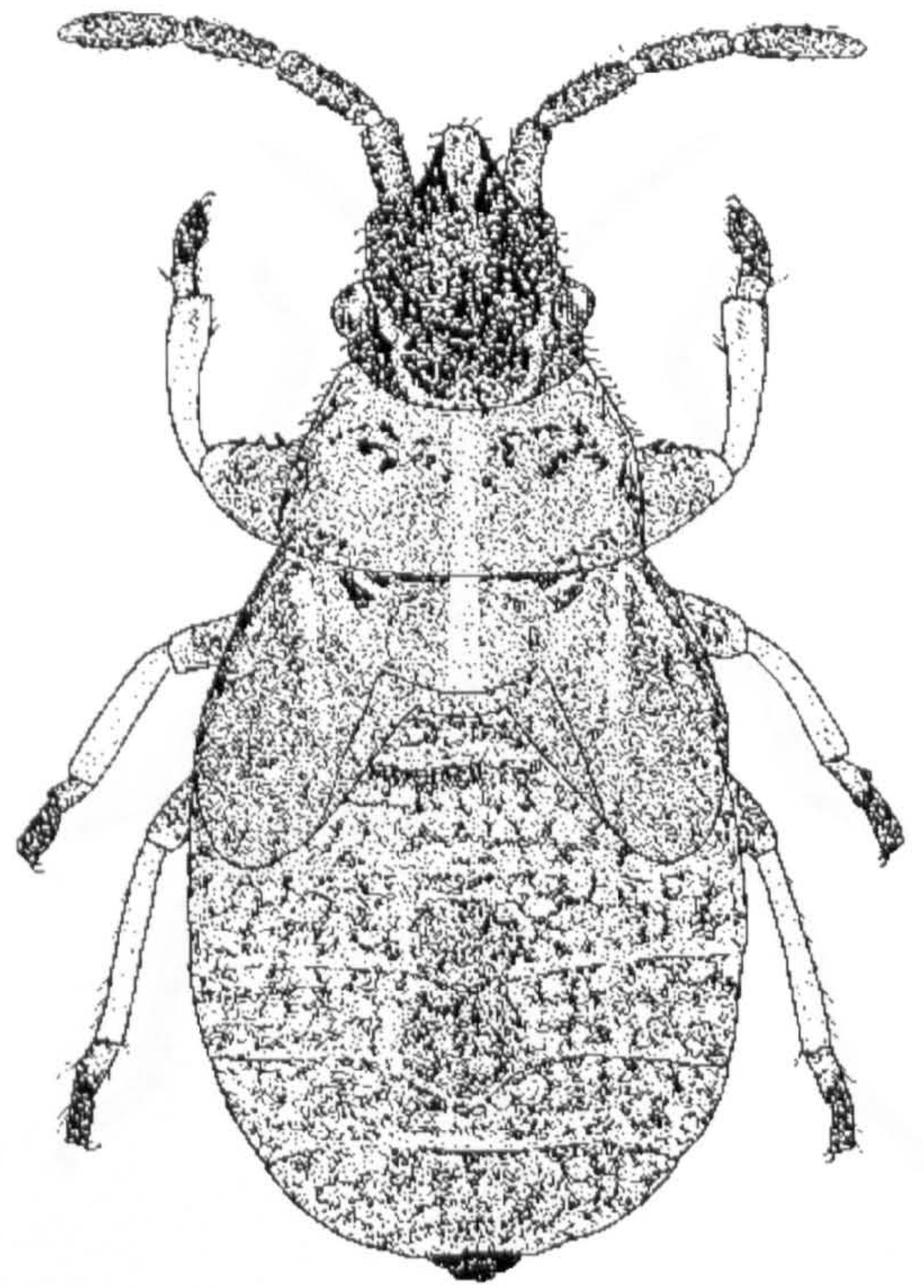


Fig.11 *Macroplax preyssleri*

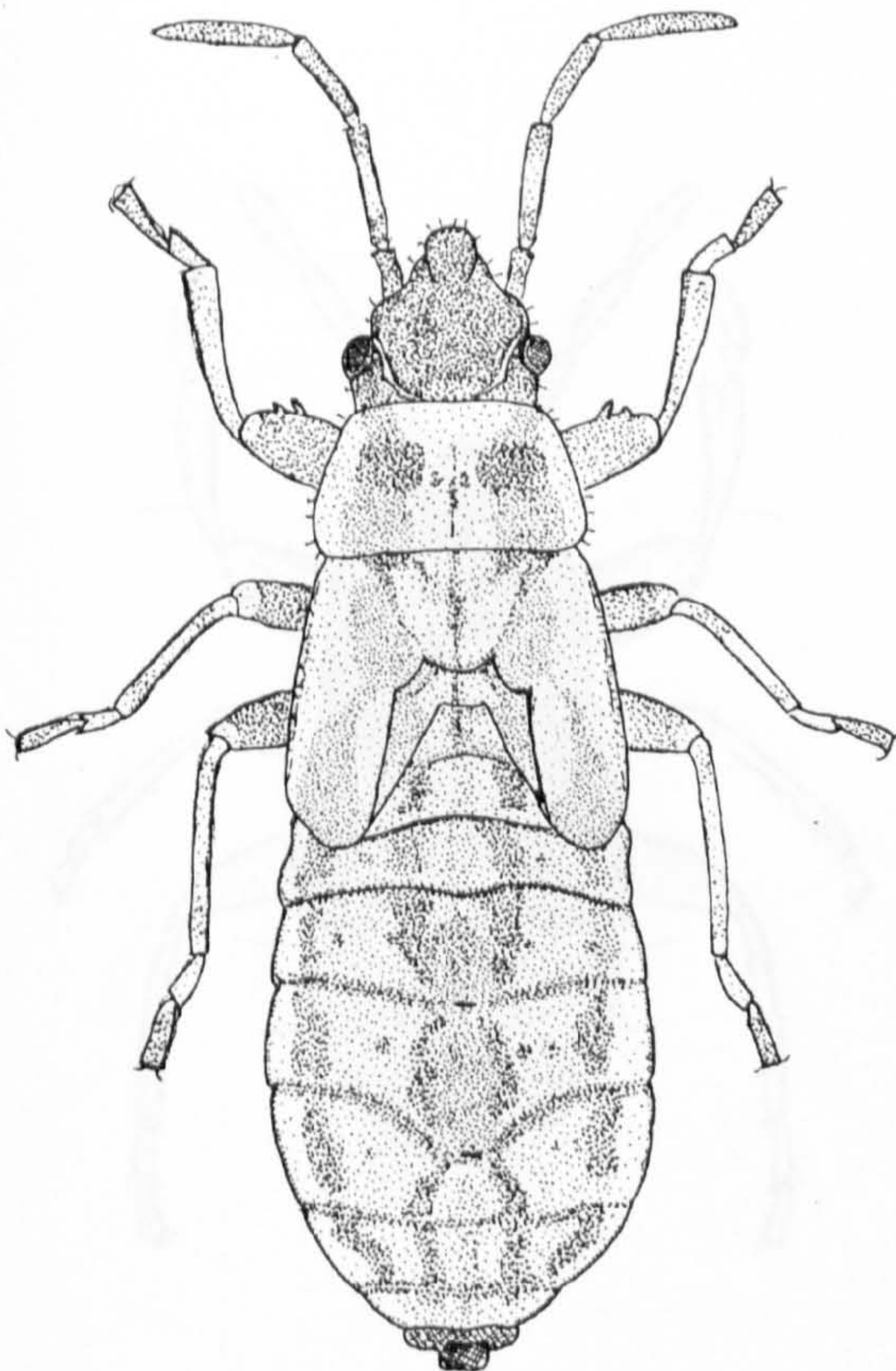


Fig.12 *Metopoplax ditomoides*

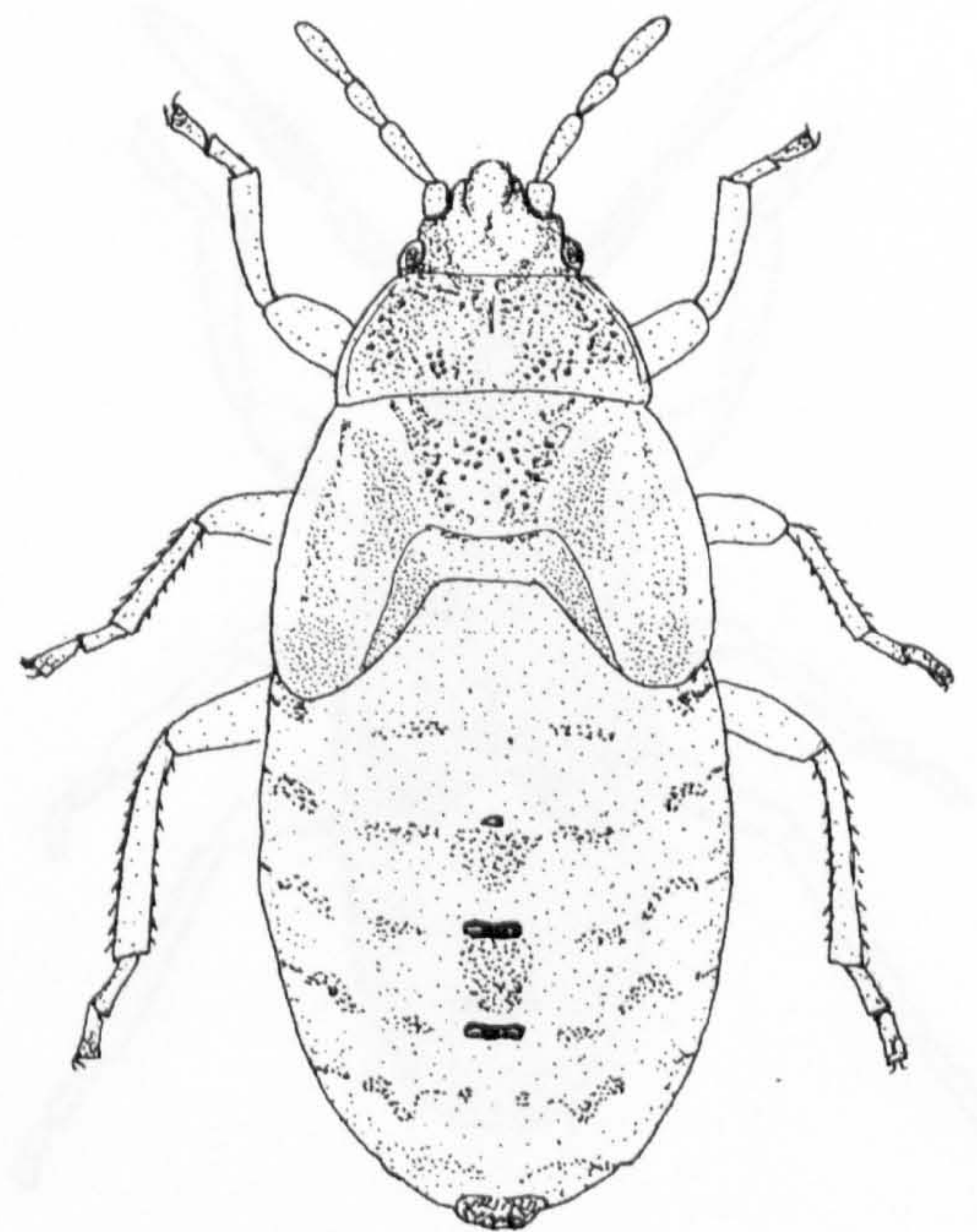


Fig.13 *Chilacis typhae*

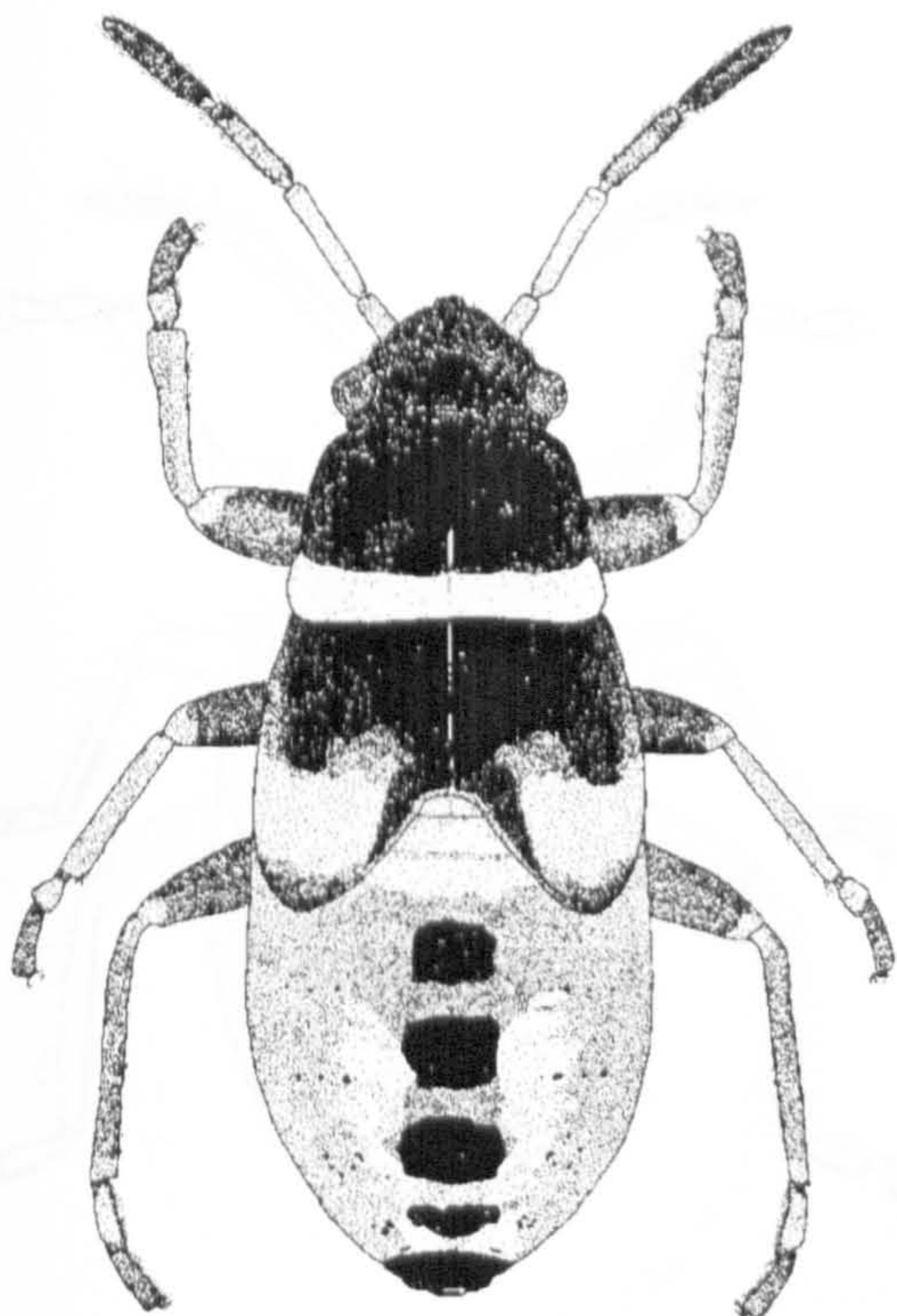


Fig.14 *Heterogaster artemisiae*

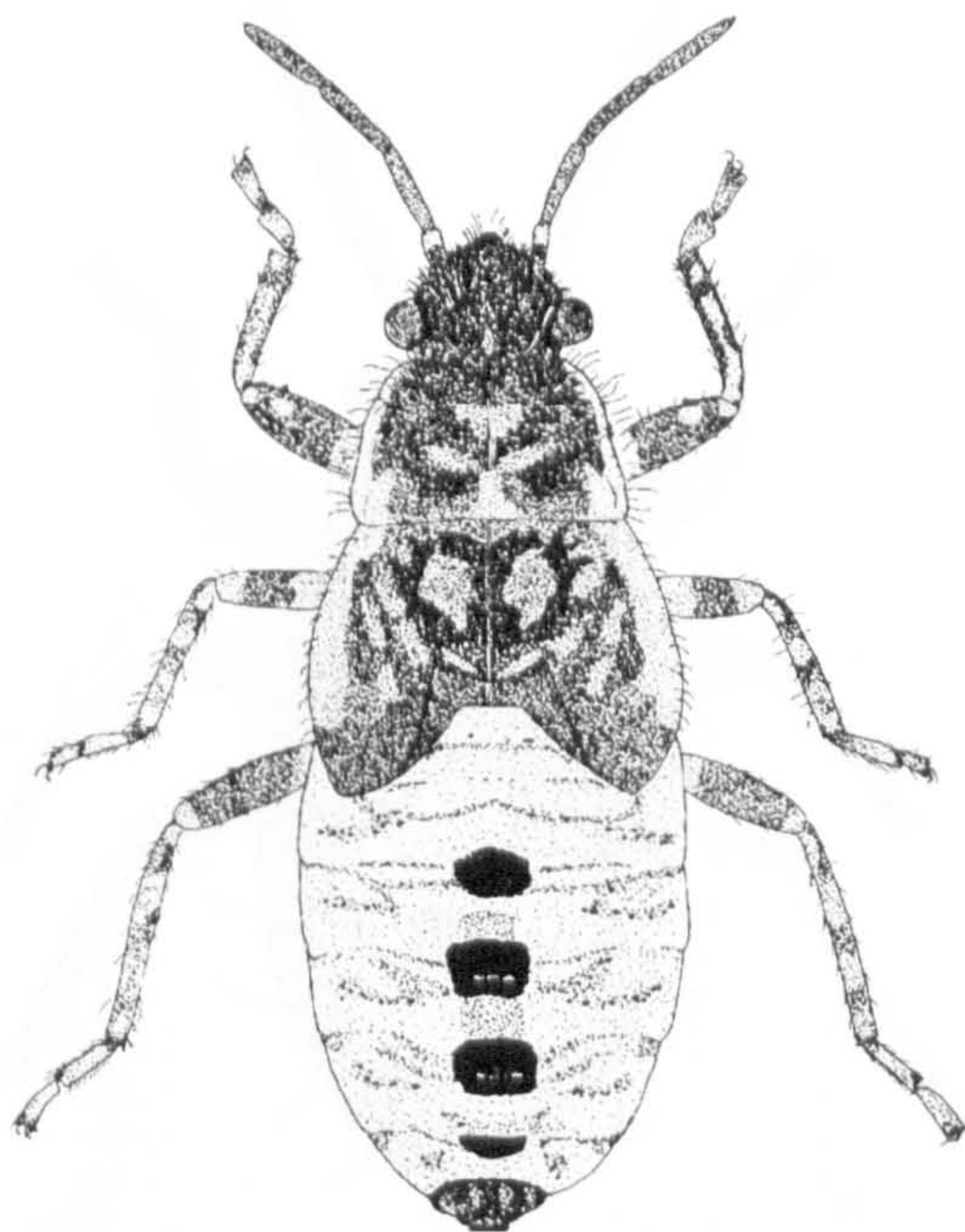


Fig.15 *Heterogaster urticae*

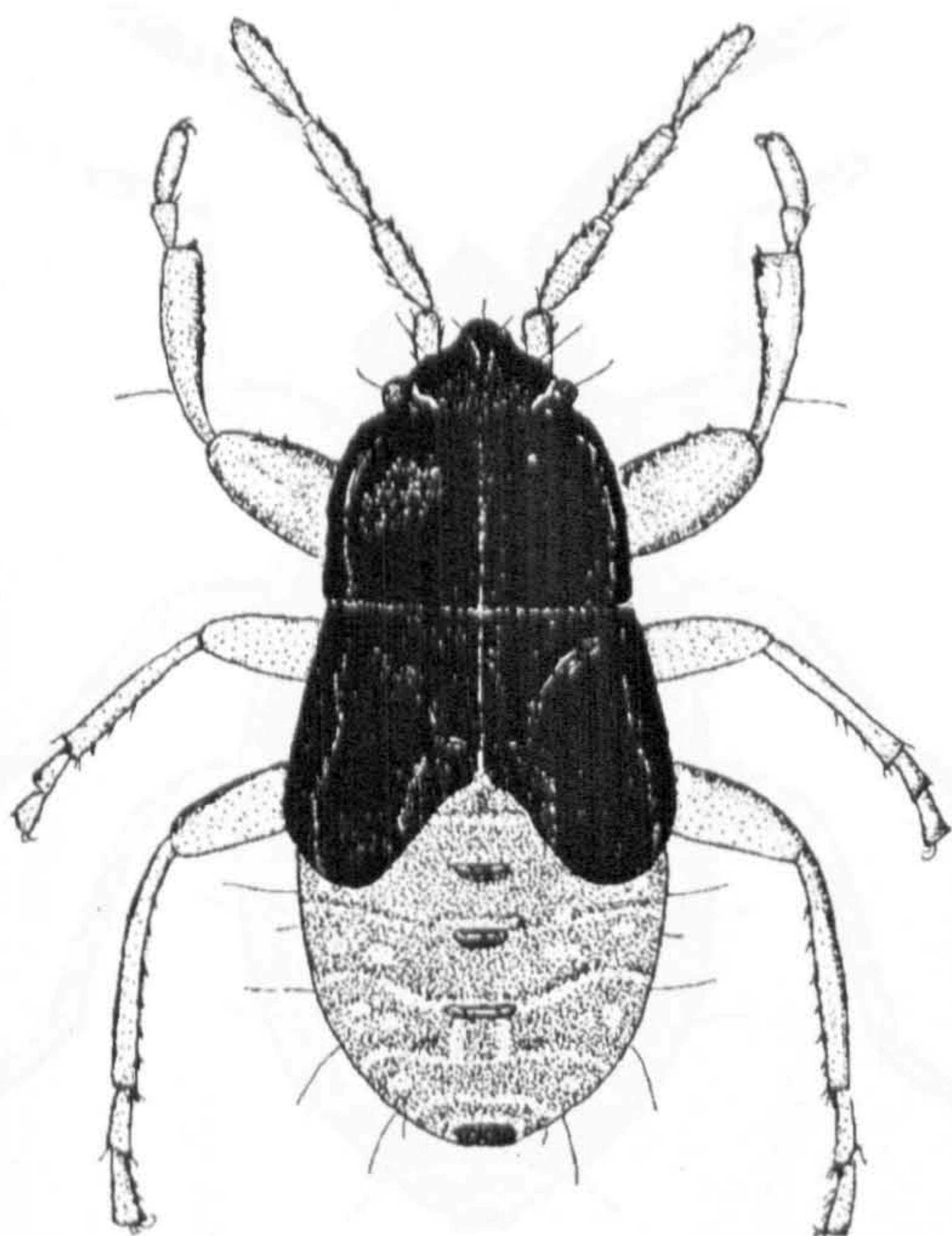


Fig.16 *Plinthisus brevipennis*

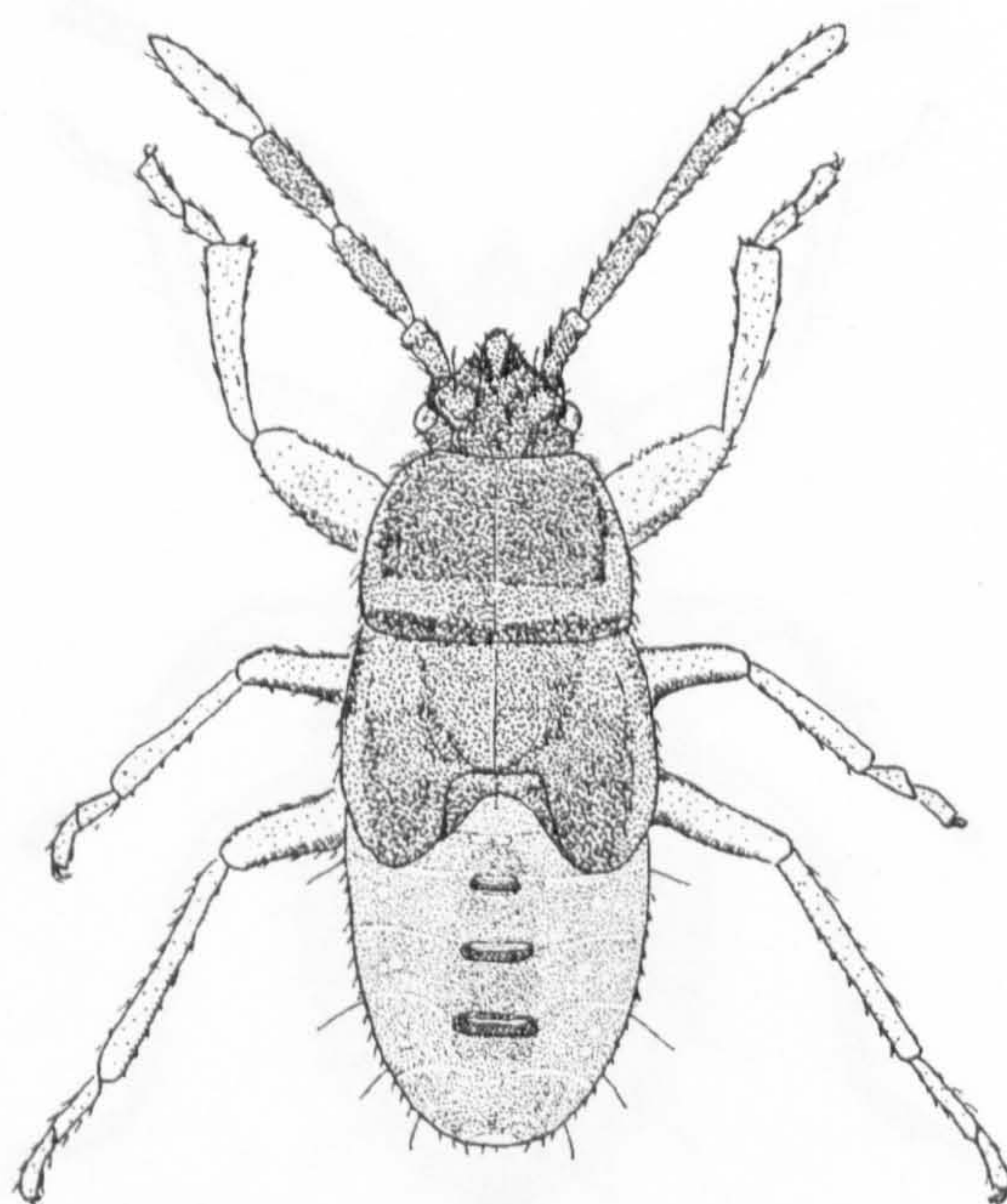


Fig.17 *Tropistethus holosericeus*

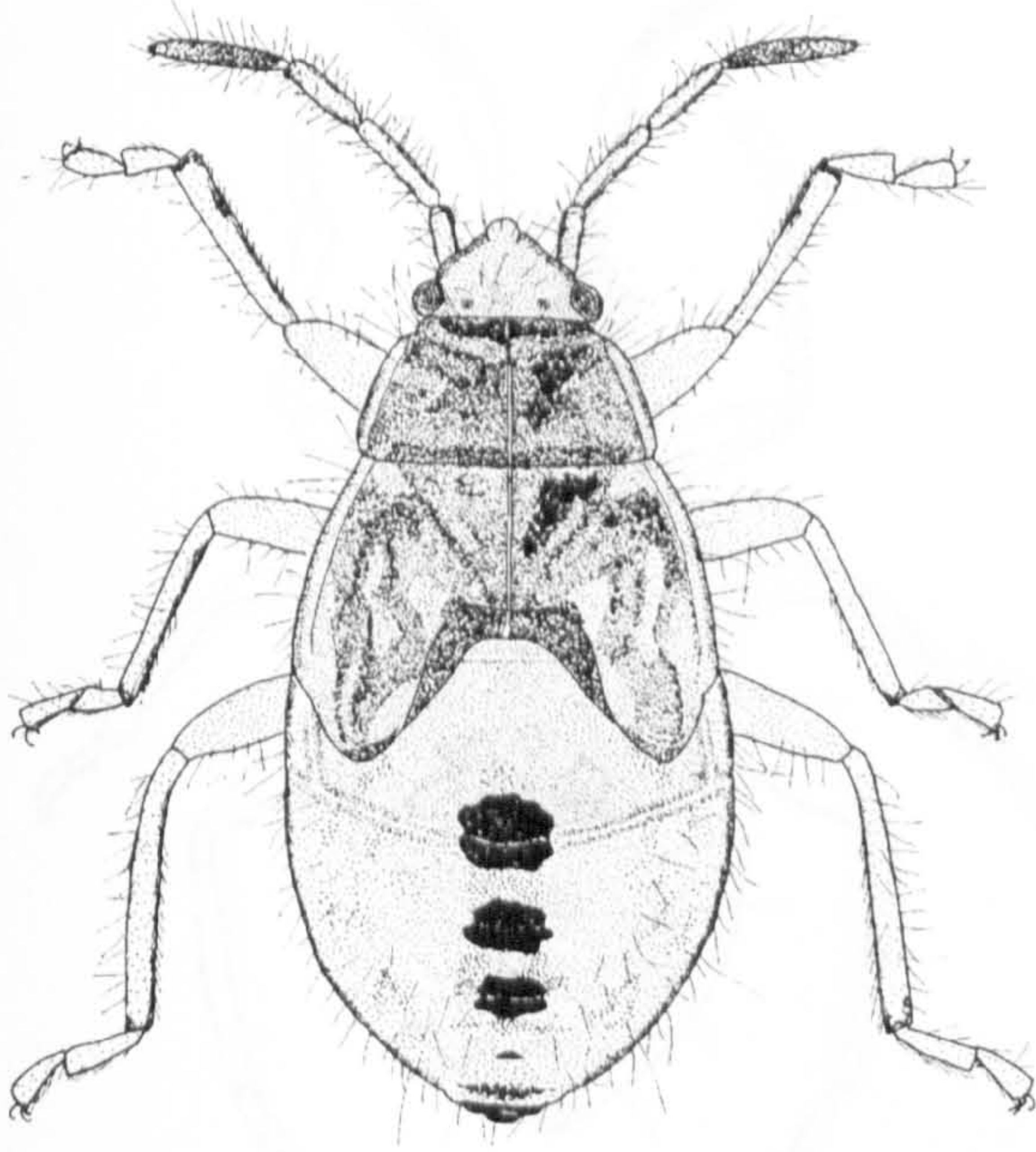


Fig.18 *Laiosomus enervis*

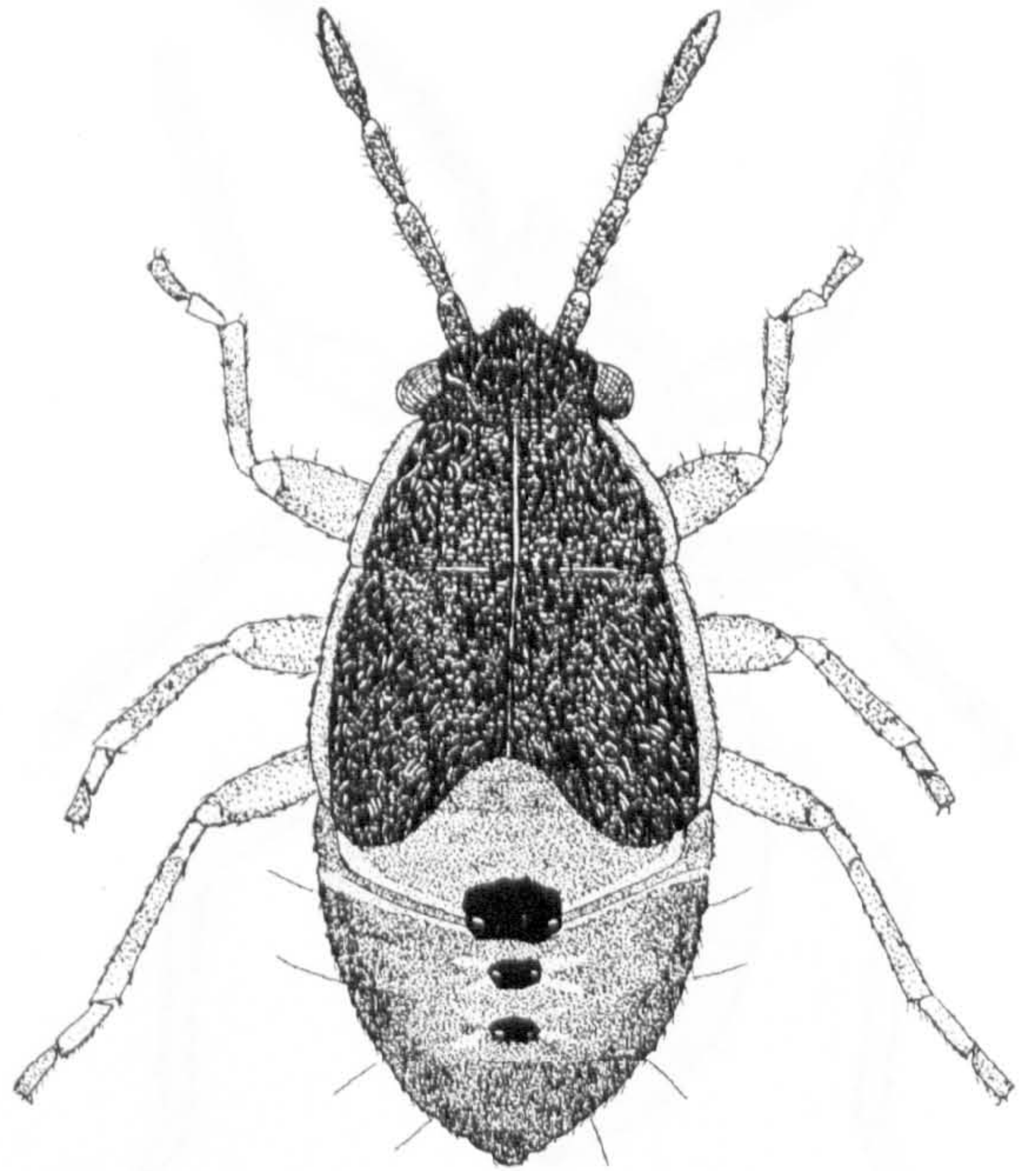


Fig.19 *Stygnocoris fuligineus*

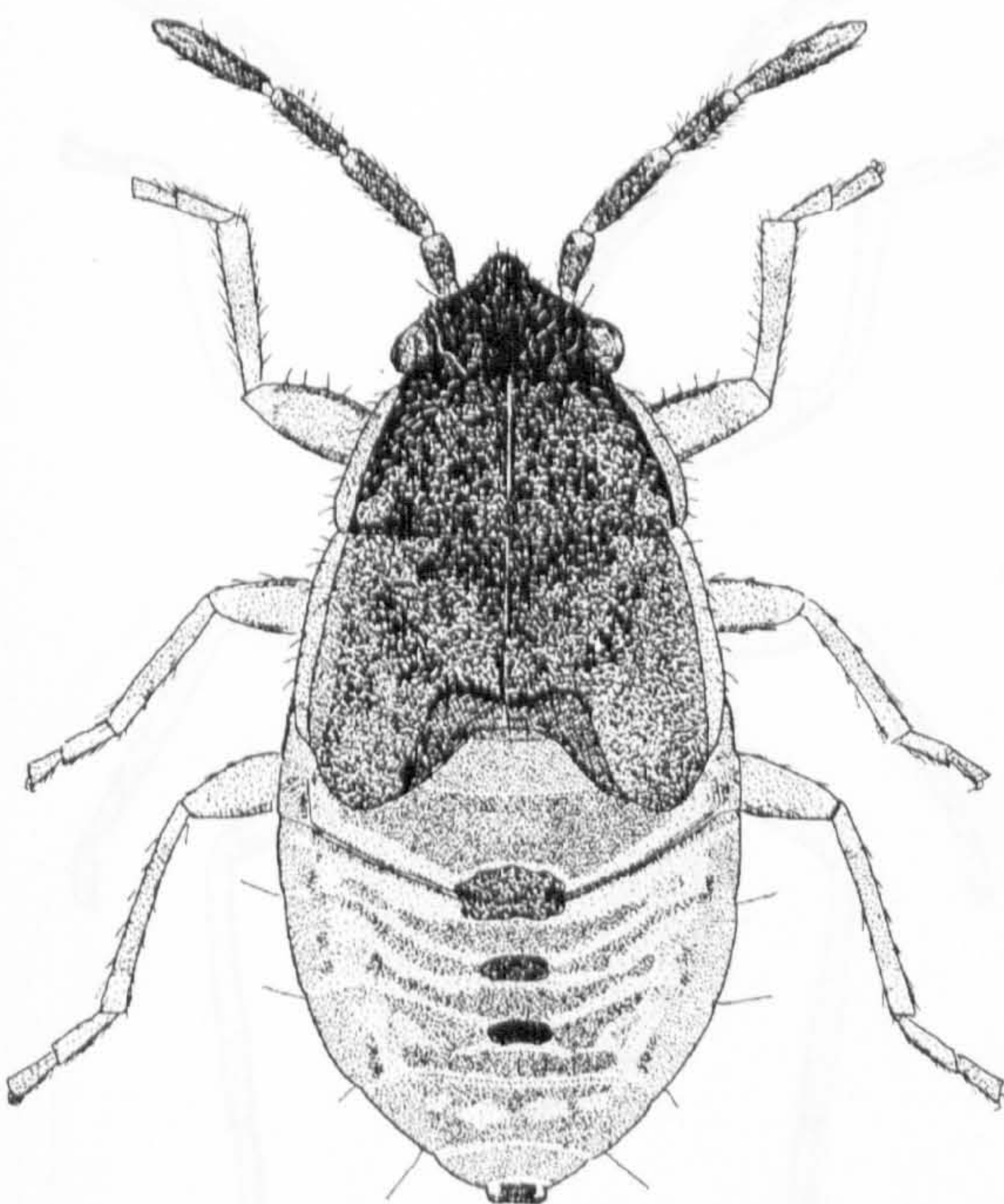


Fig.20 *Stygnocoris sabulosus*

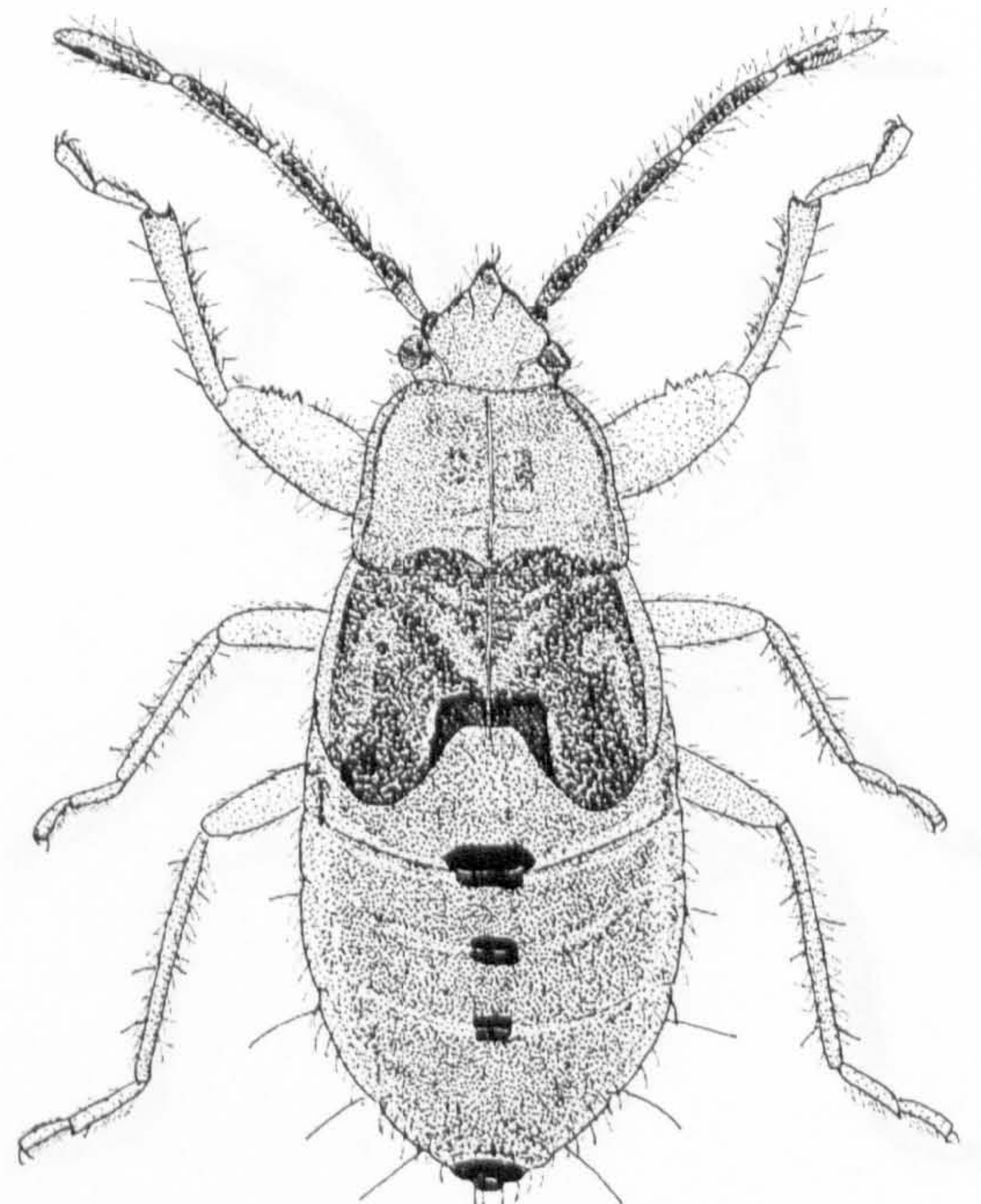


Fig.21 *Drymus pilipes*

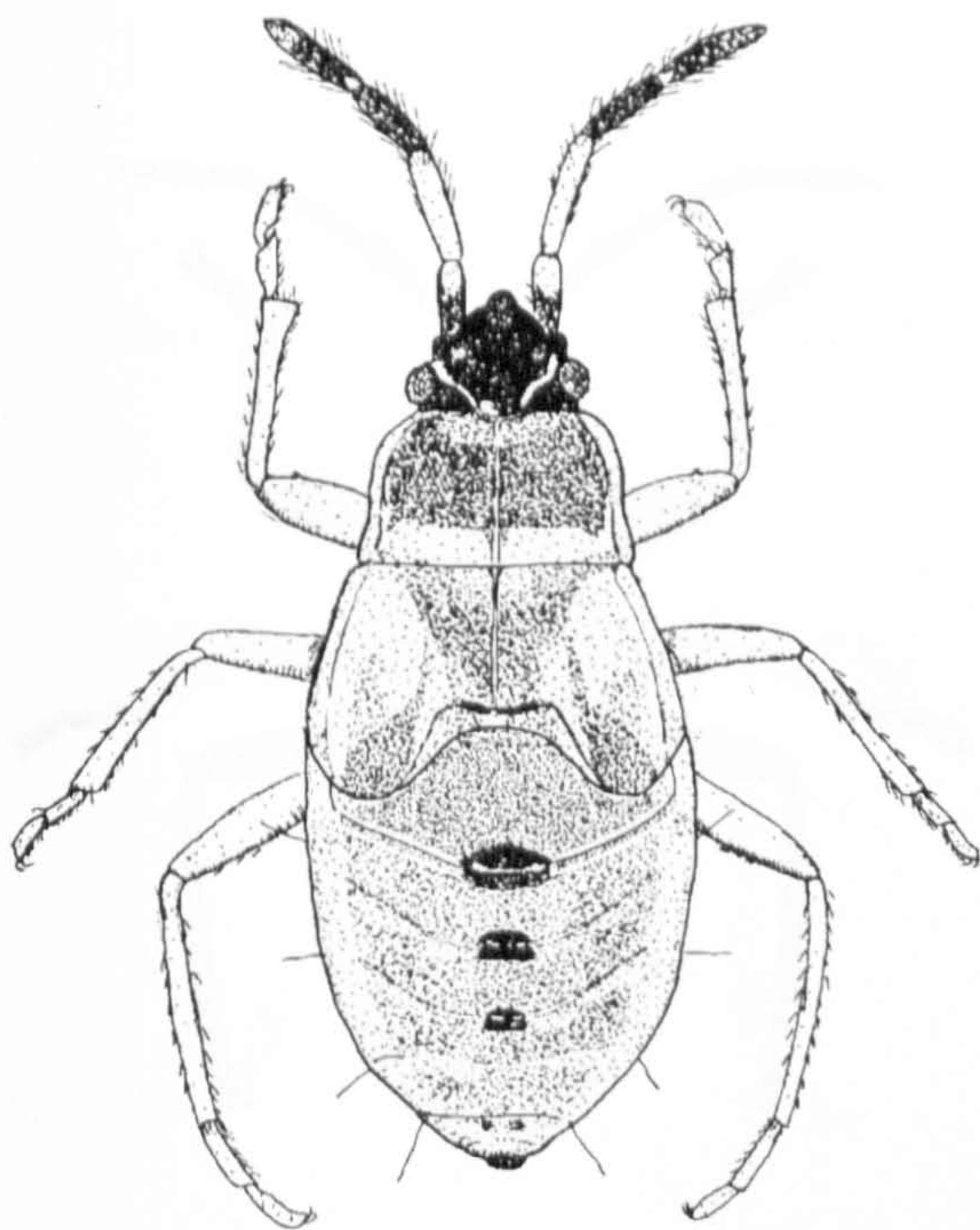


Fig.22 *Drymus brunneus*

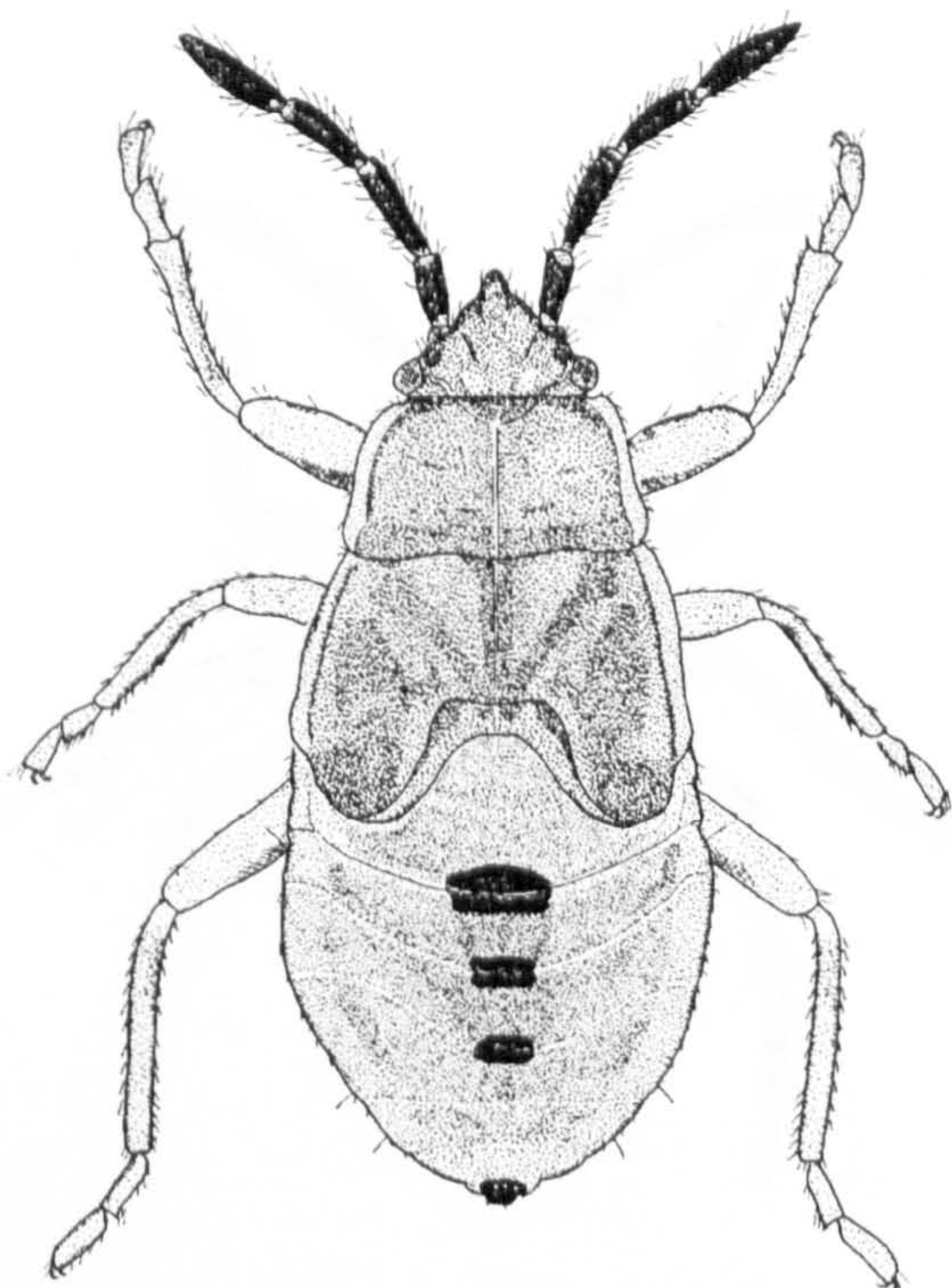


Fig.23 *Drymus pumilio*

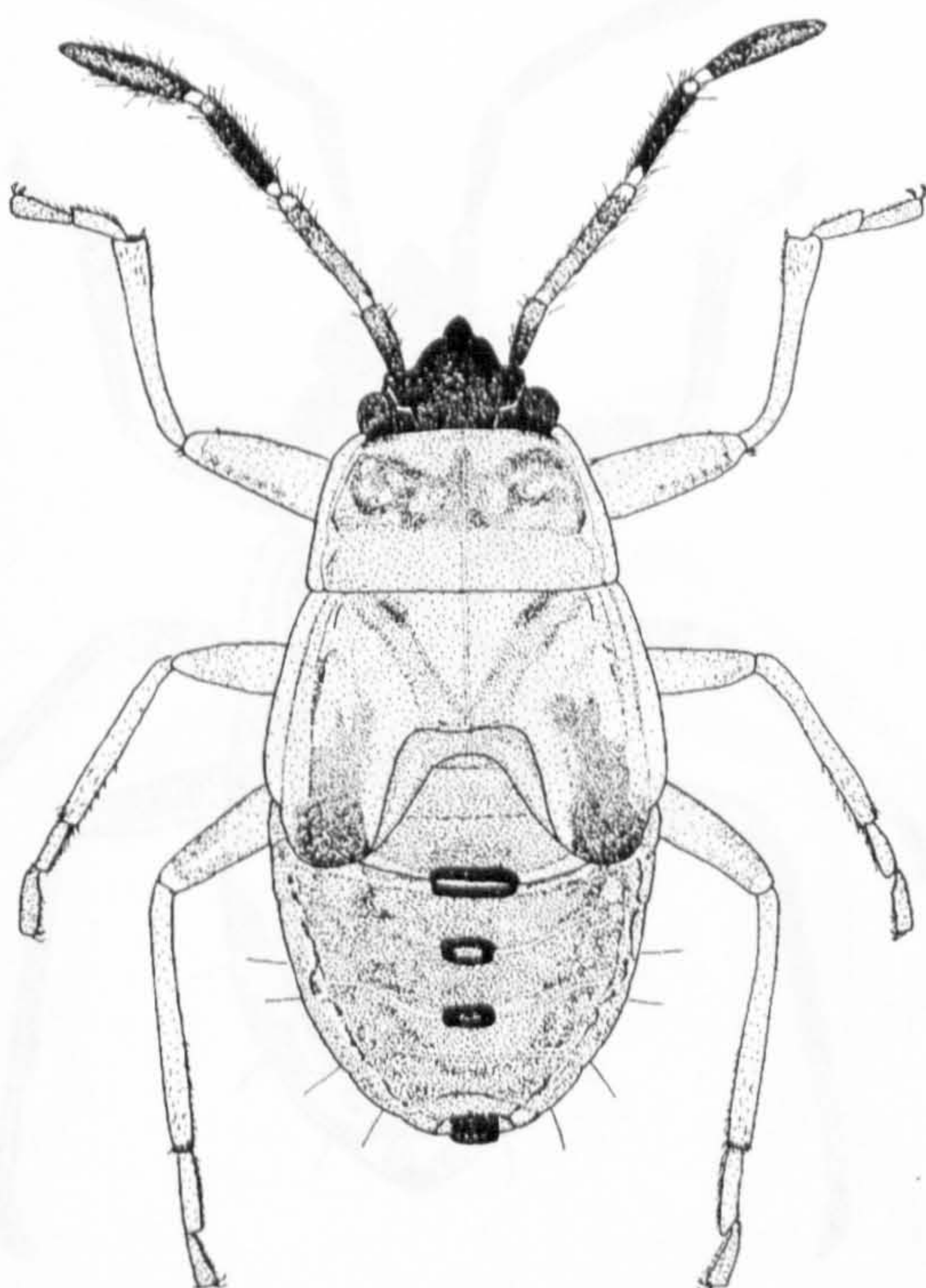


Fig.24 *Drymus sylvaticus*

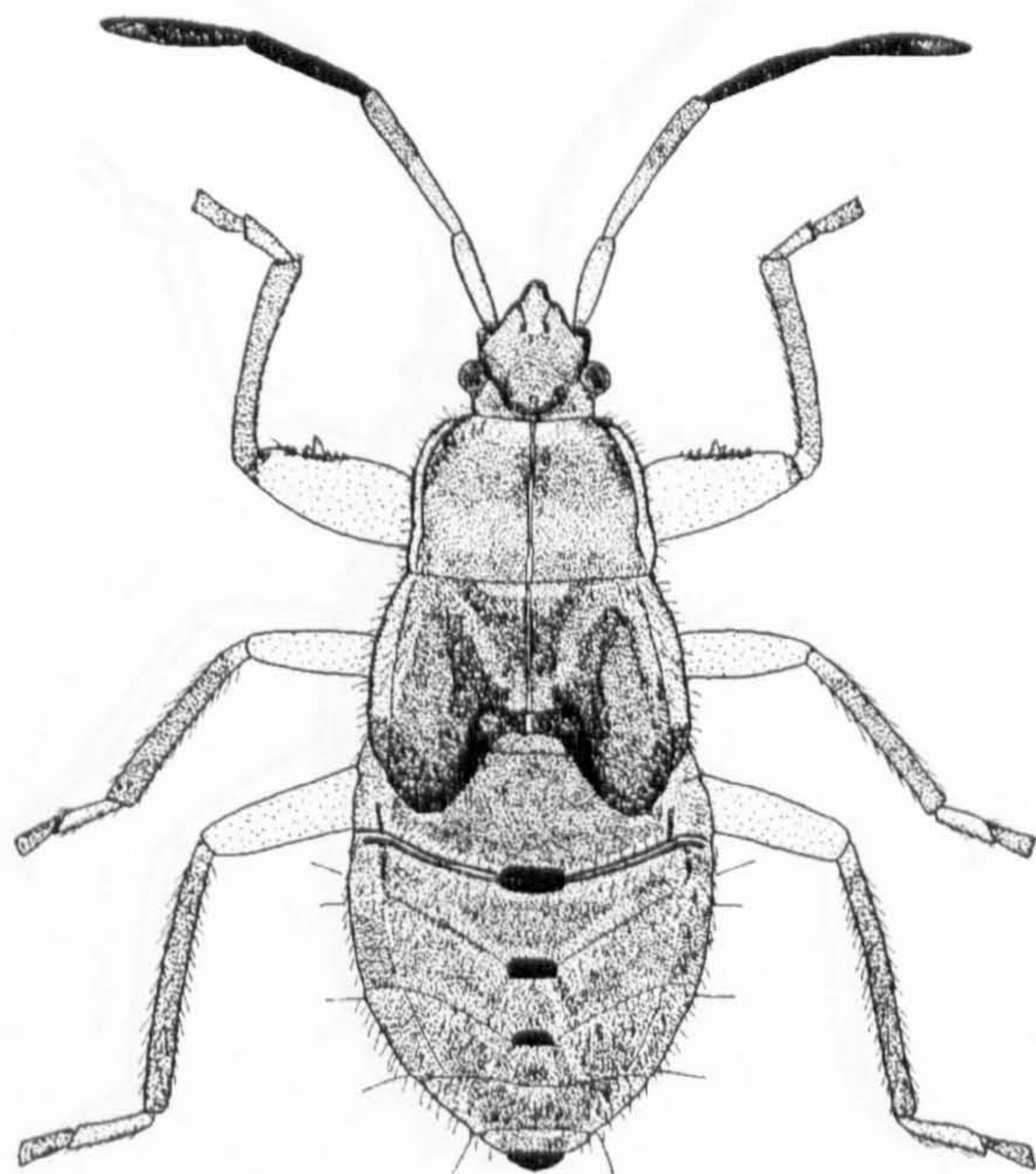


Fig.25 *Eremocoris podagricus*

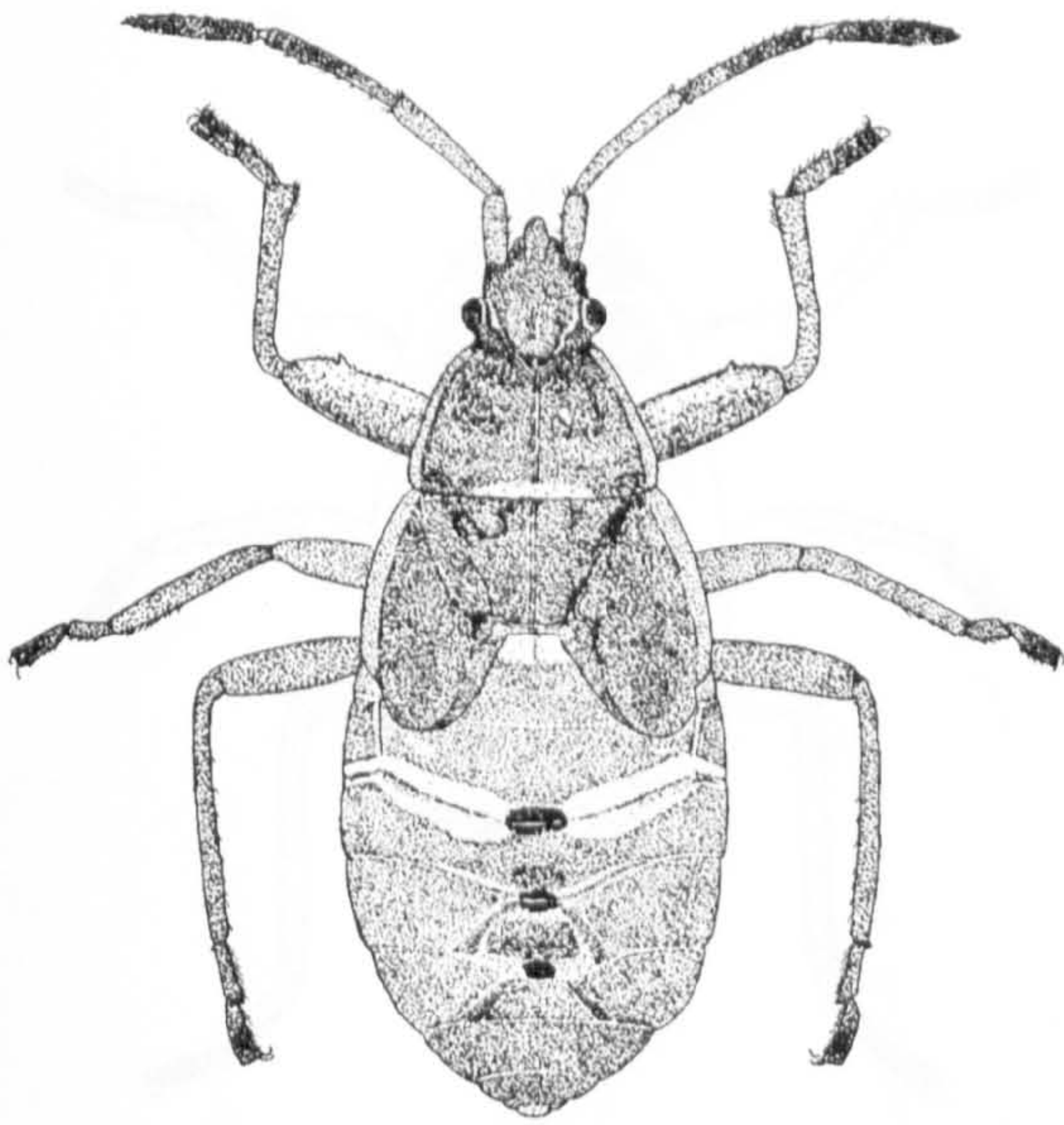


Fig.26 *Gastrodes grossipes*

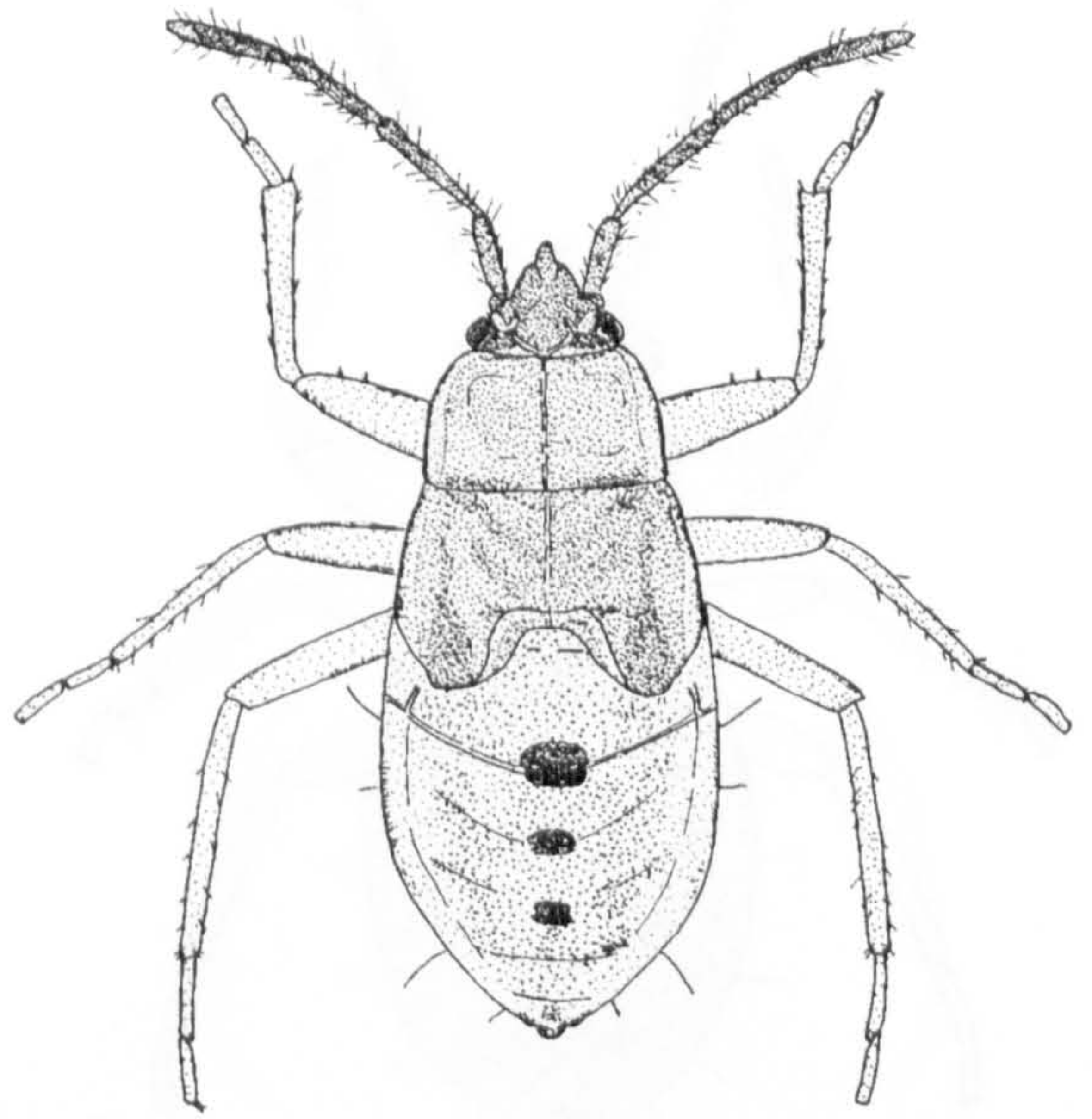


Fig.27 *Lamproplax picea*

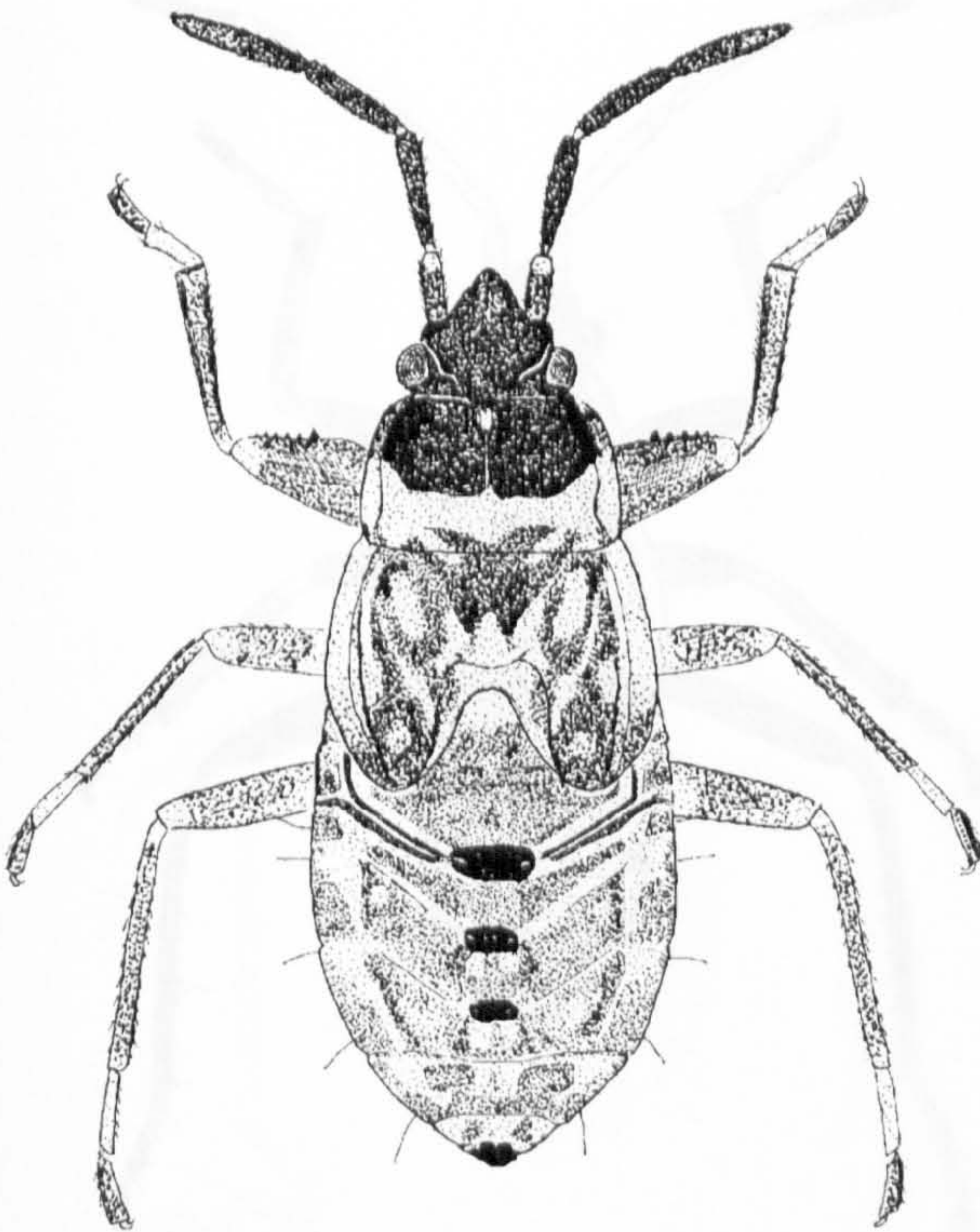


Fig.28 *Scolopostethus decoratus*

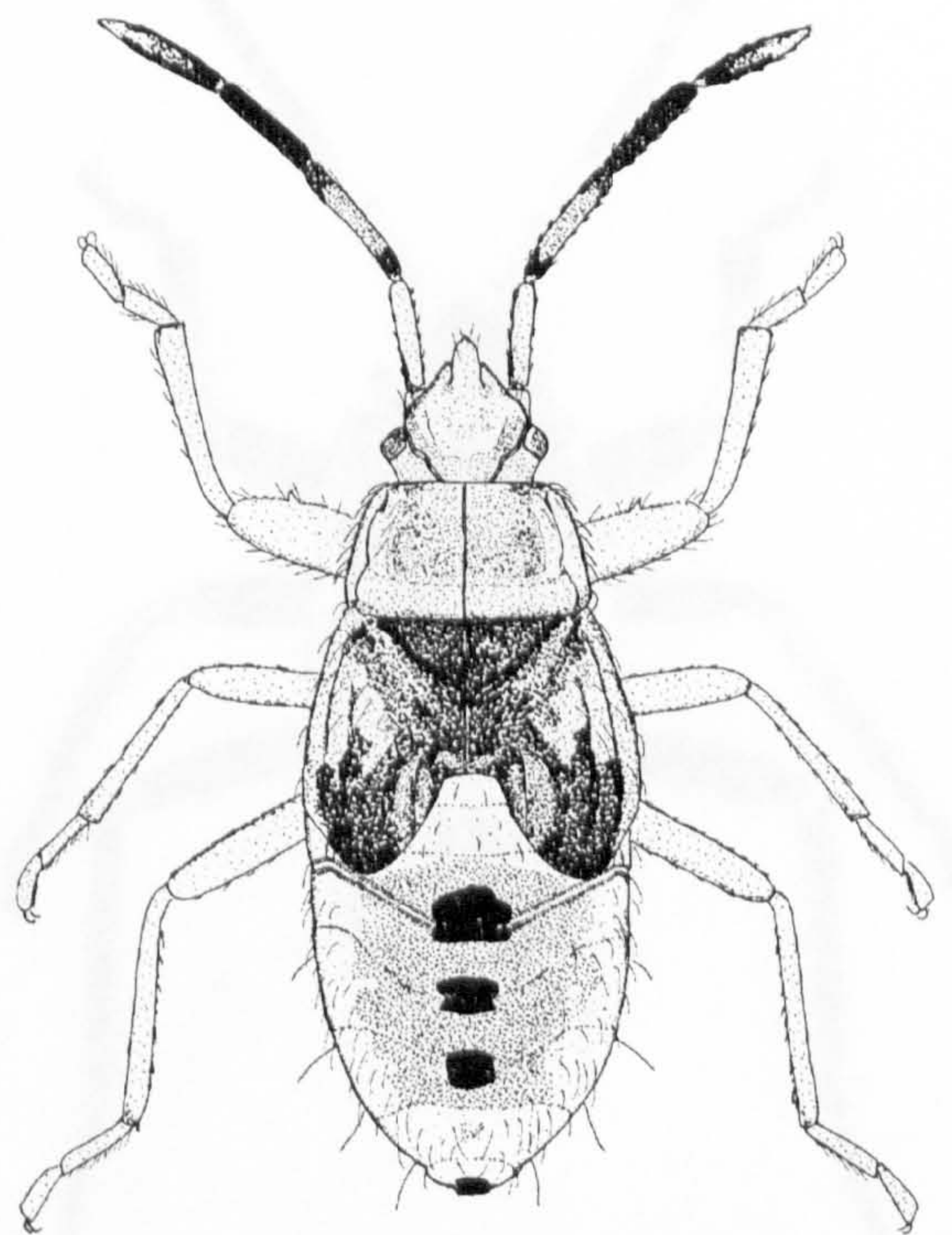


Fig.29 *Taphropeltus contractus*

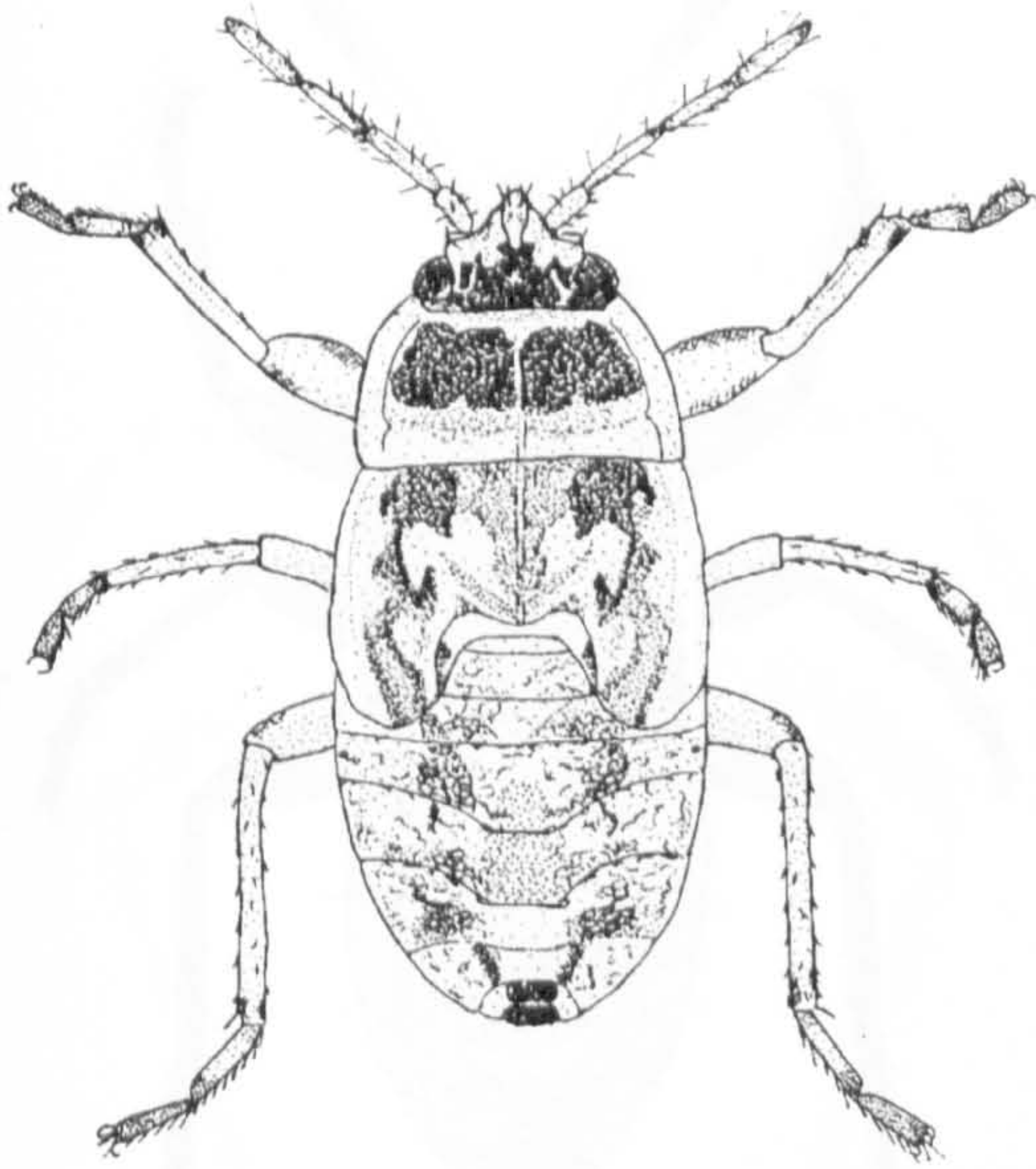


Fig.30 *Emblethis griseus*

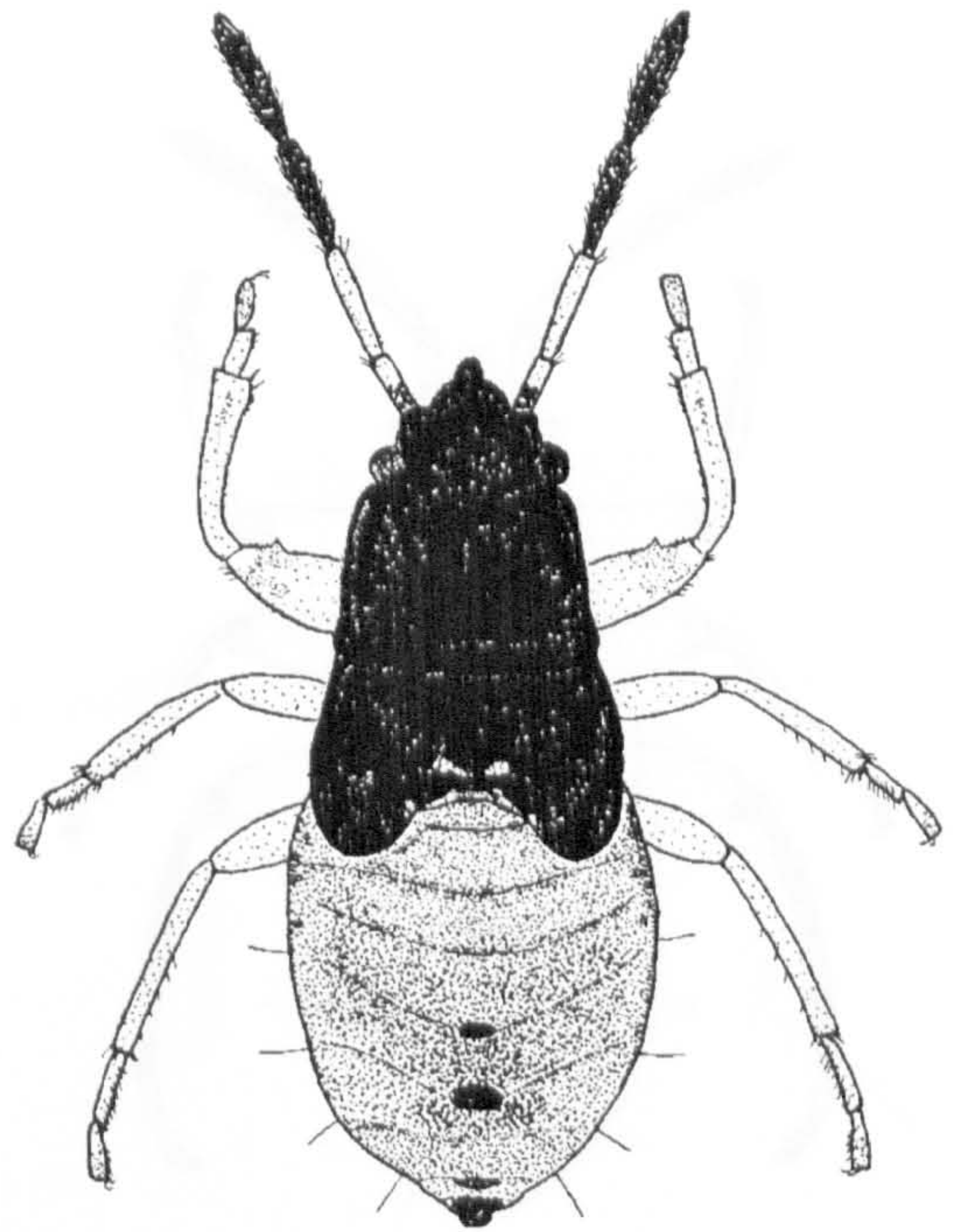


Fig.31 *Megalonotus antennatus*

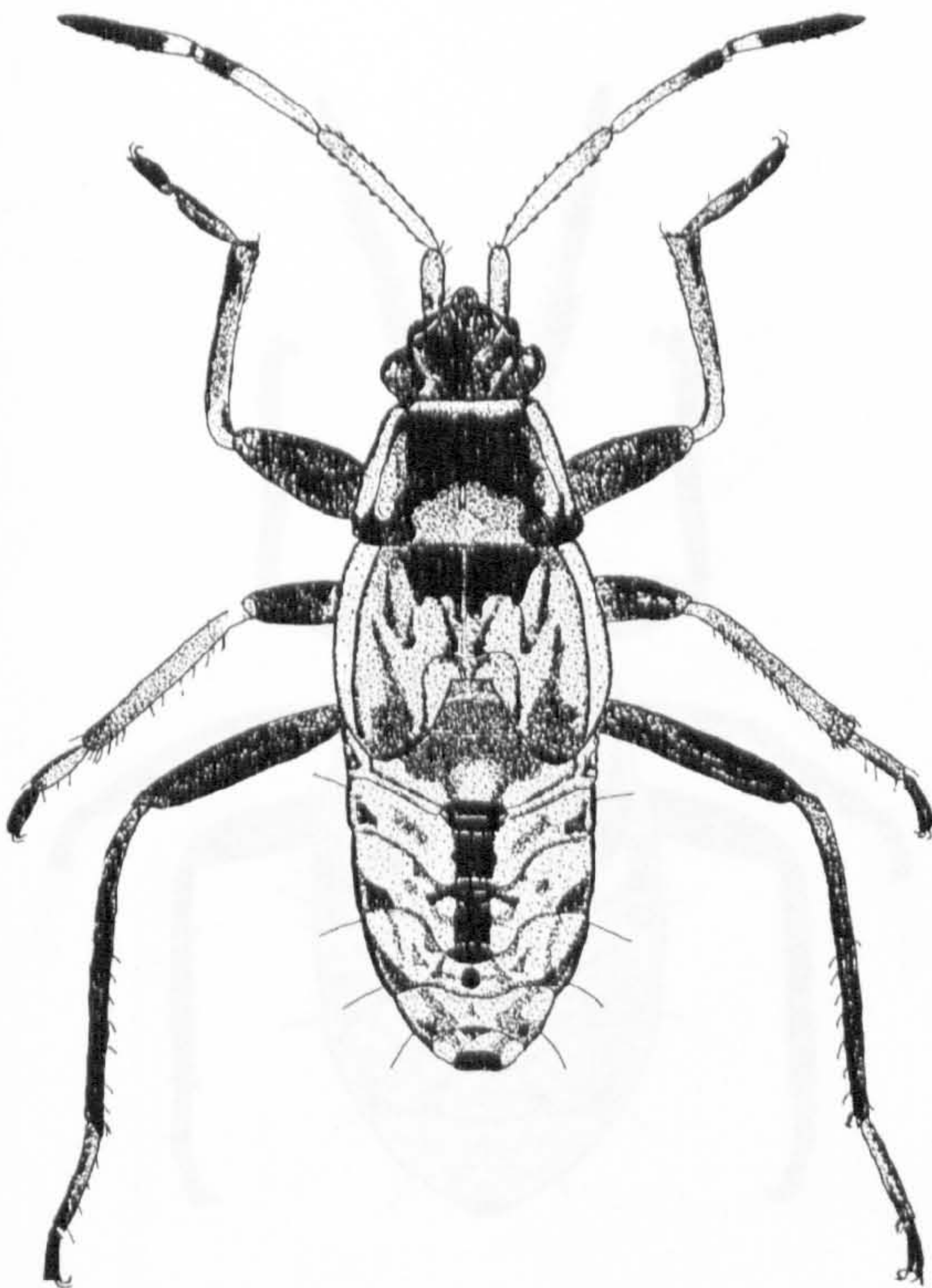


Fig.32 *Beosus maritimus*

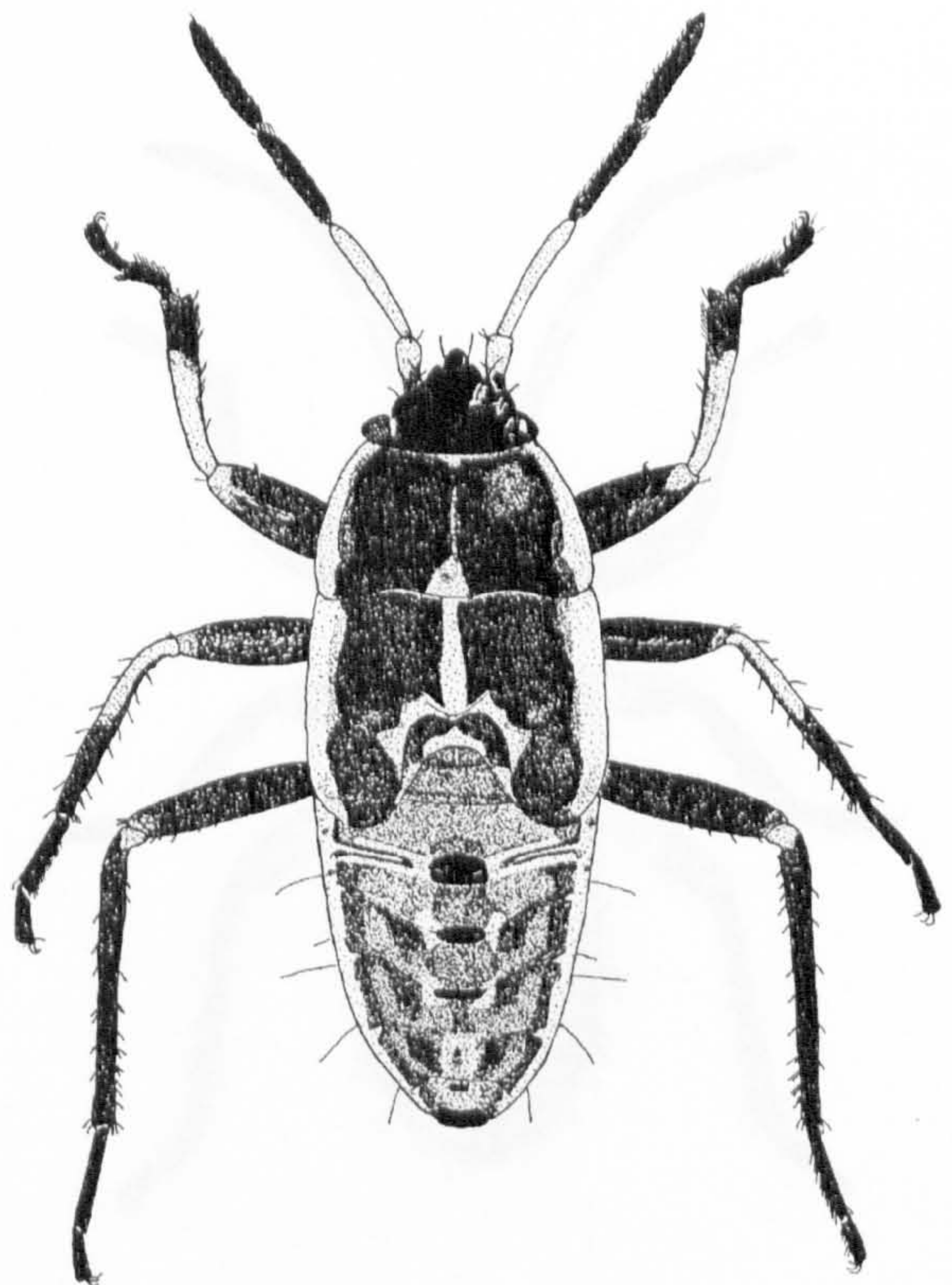


Fig.33 *Graptopeltus lynceus*

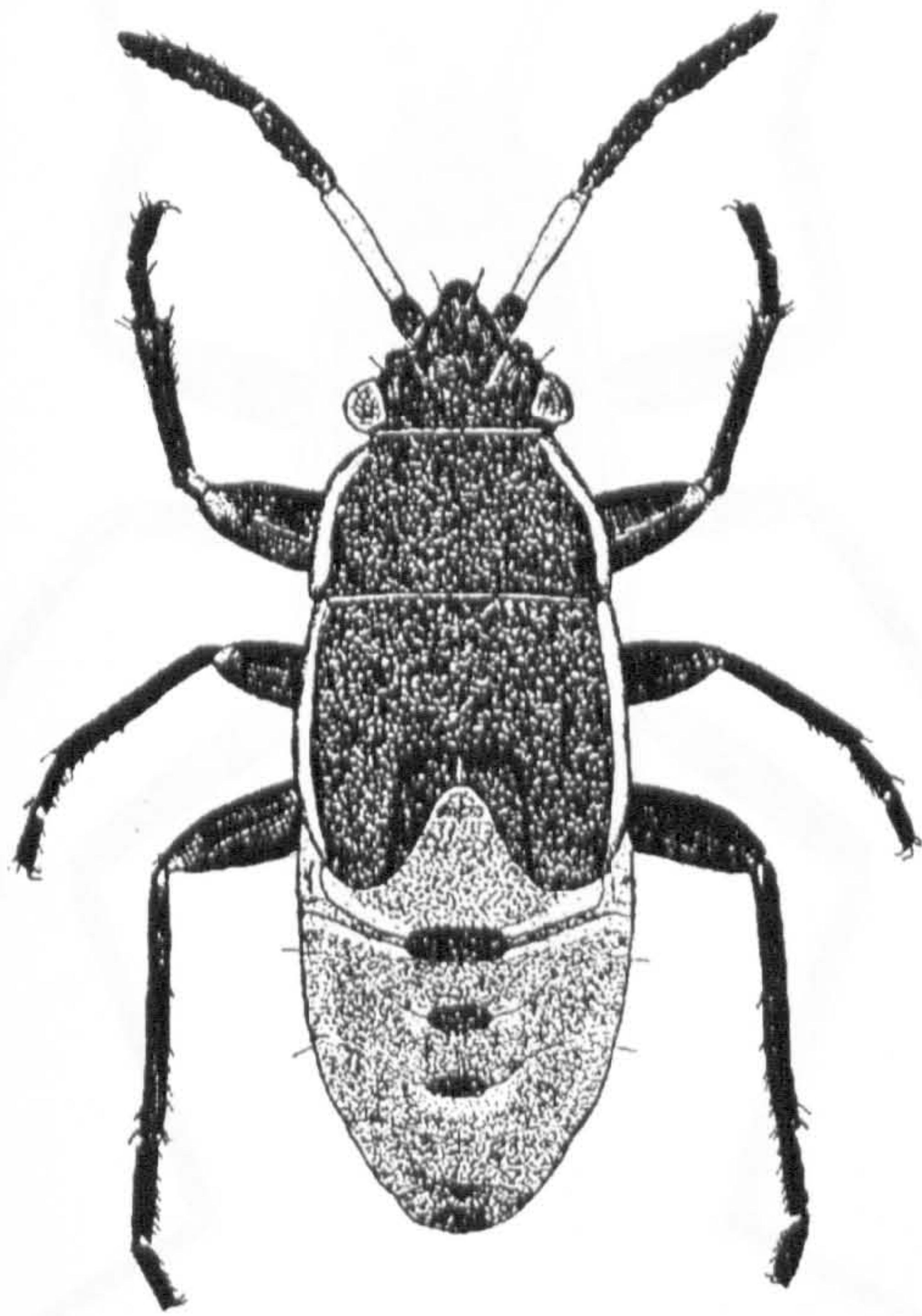


Fig.34 *Pasatus lundii*

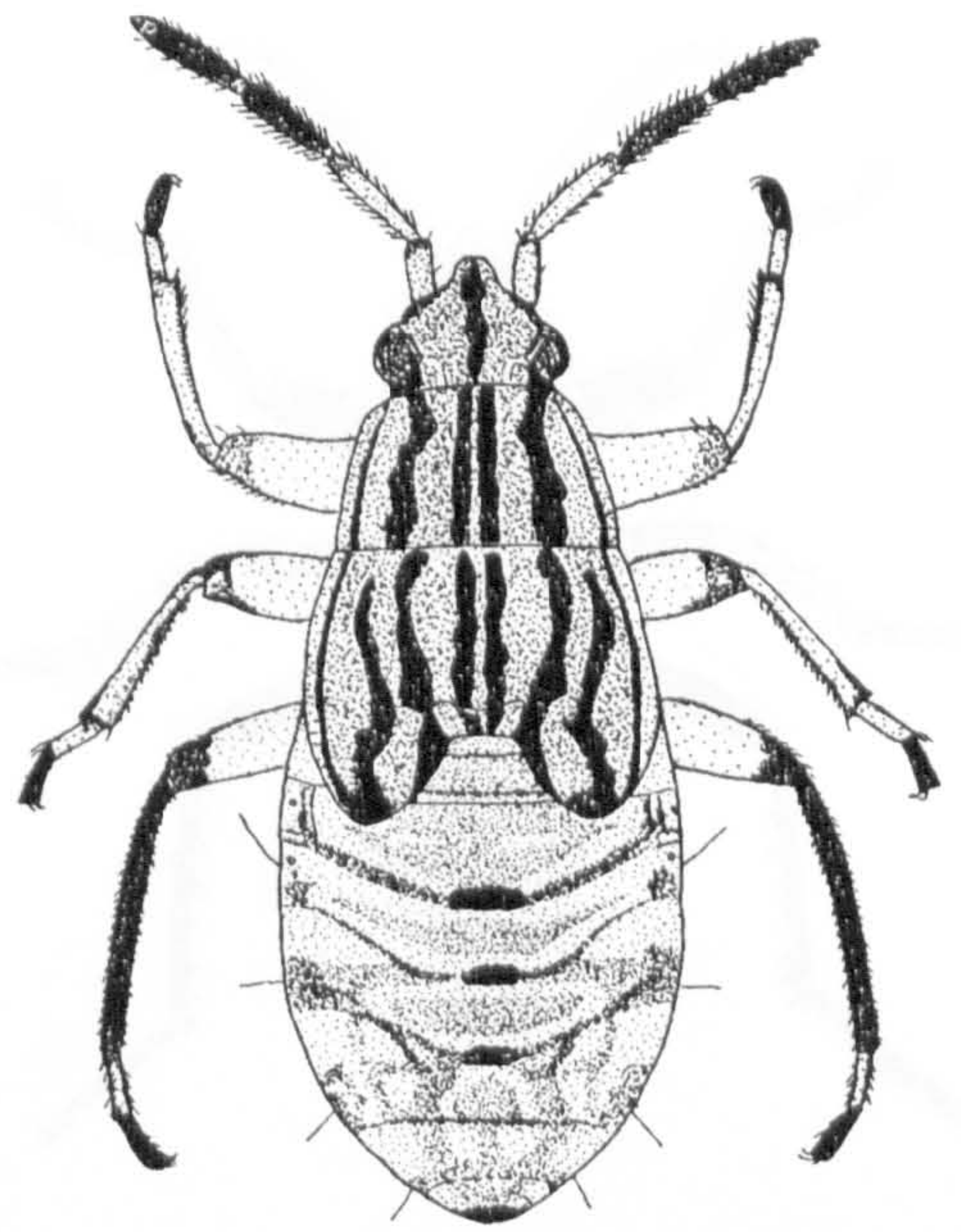


Fig.35 *Peritrechus geniculatus*

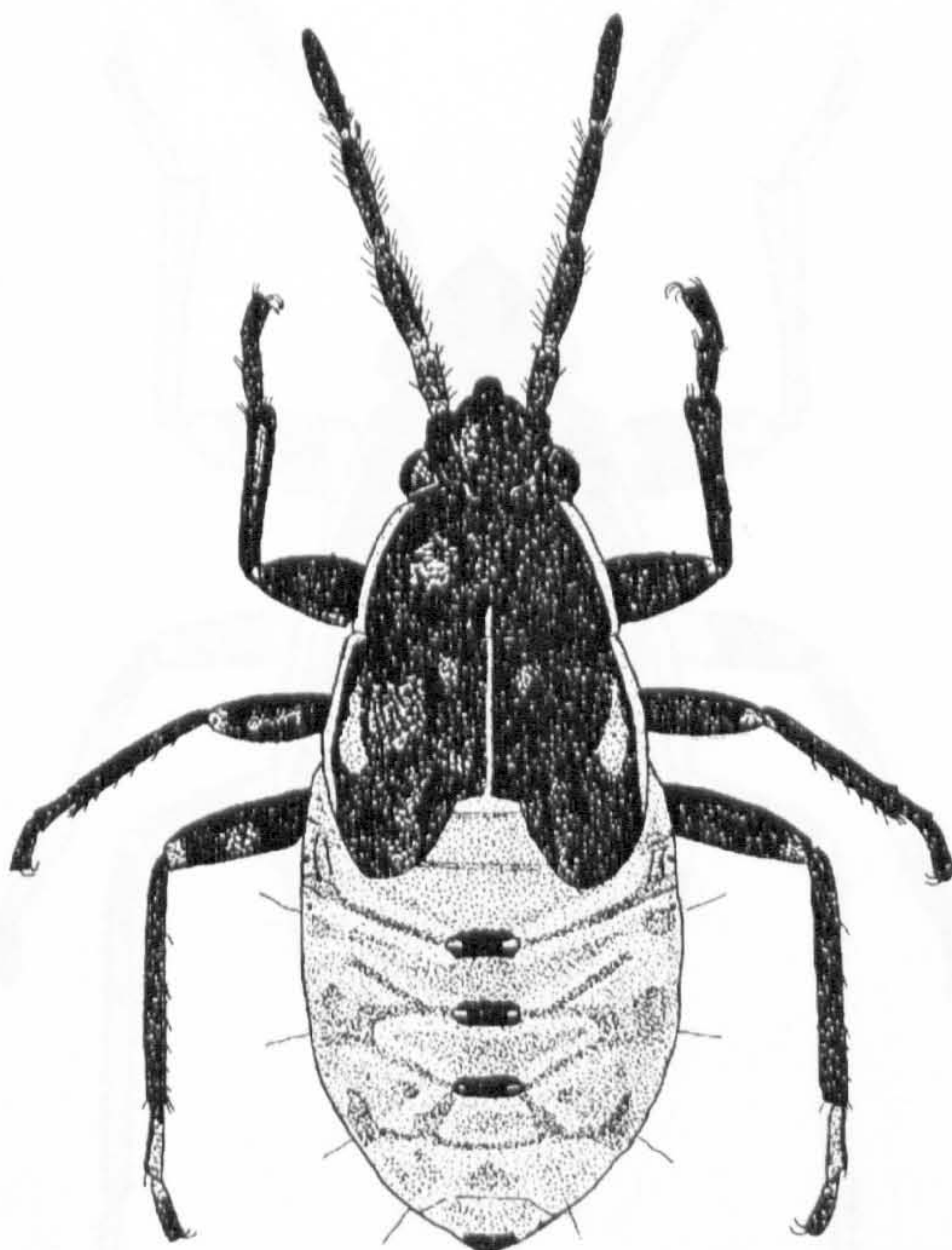


Fig.36 *Peritrechus nubilus*

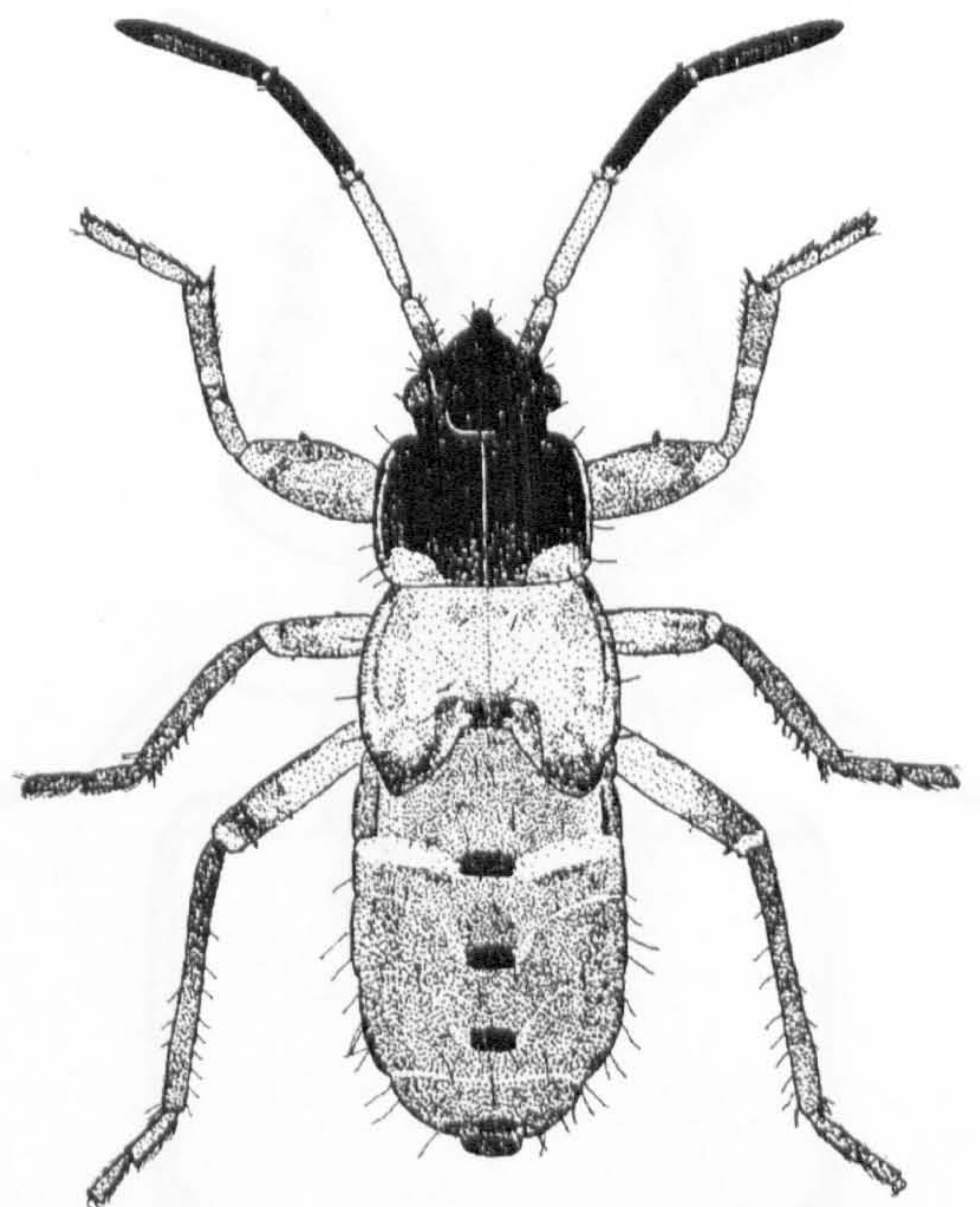


Fig.37 *Raglius alboacuminatus*

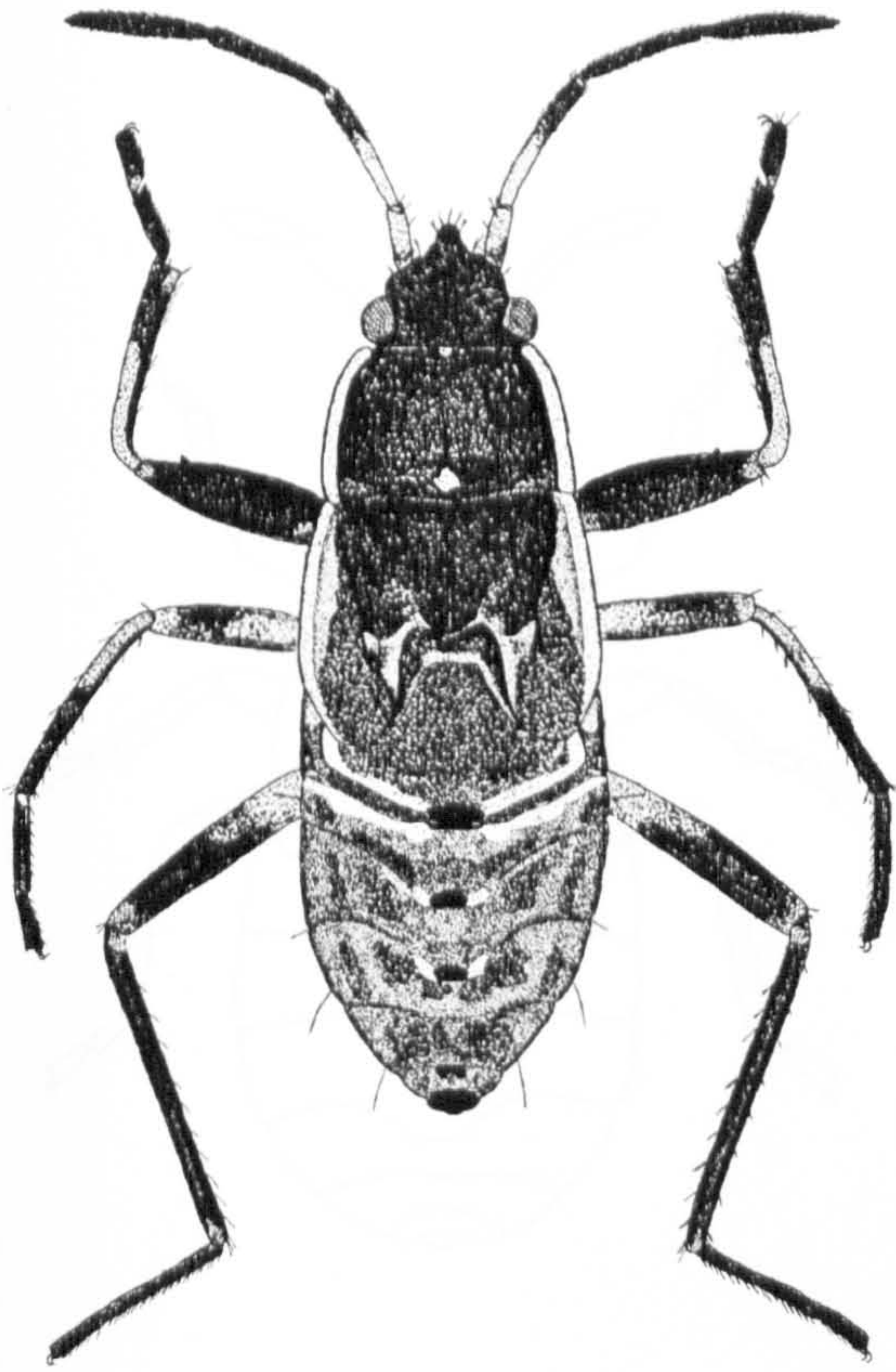


Fig.38 *Rhyparochromus pini*

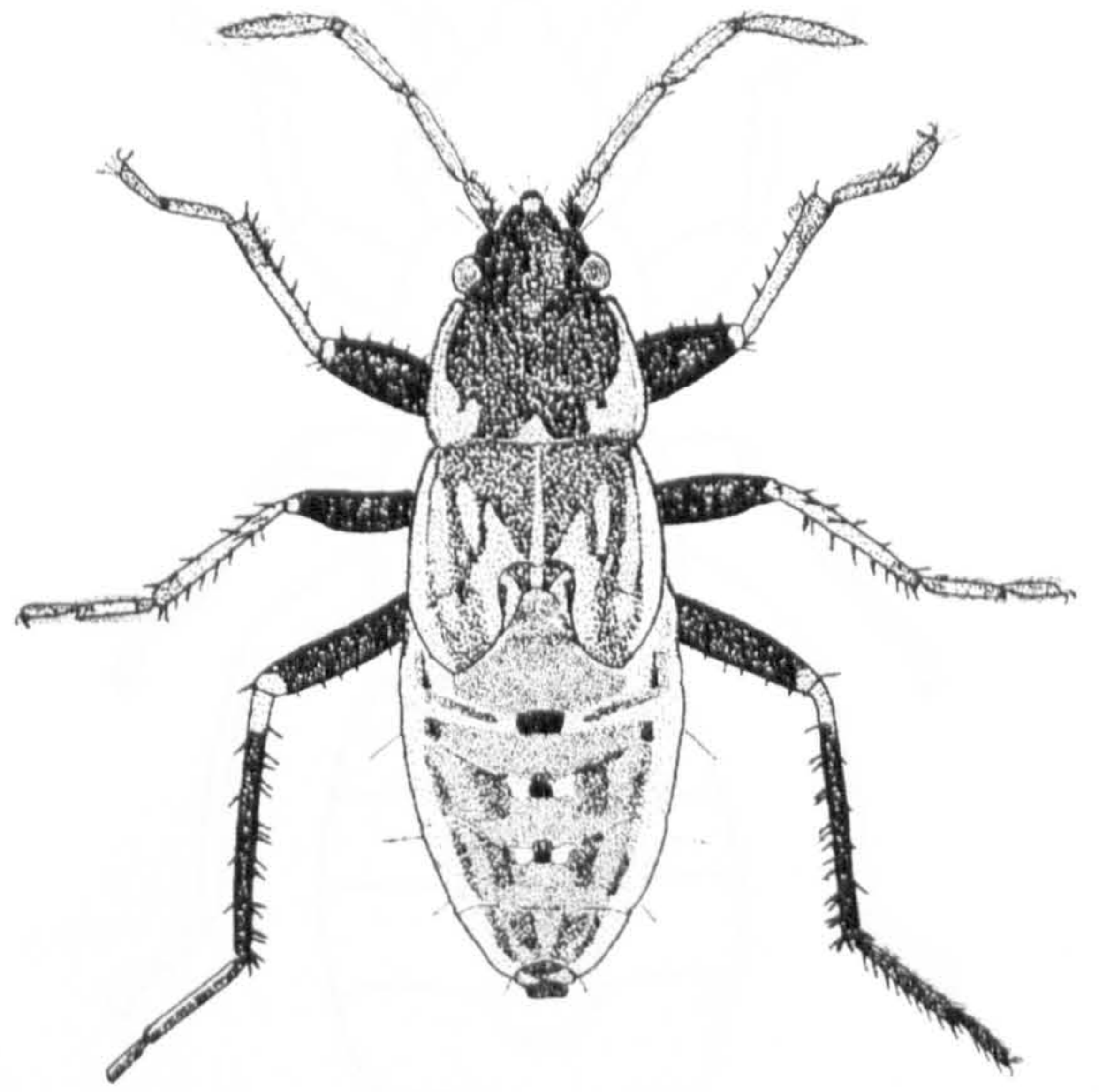


Fig.39 *Xanthochilus quadratus*

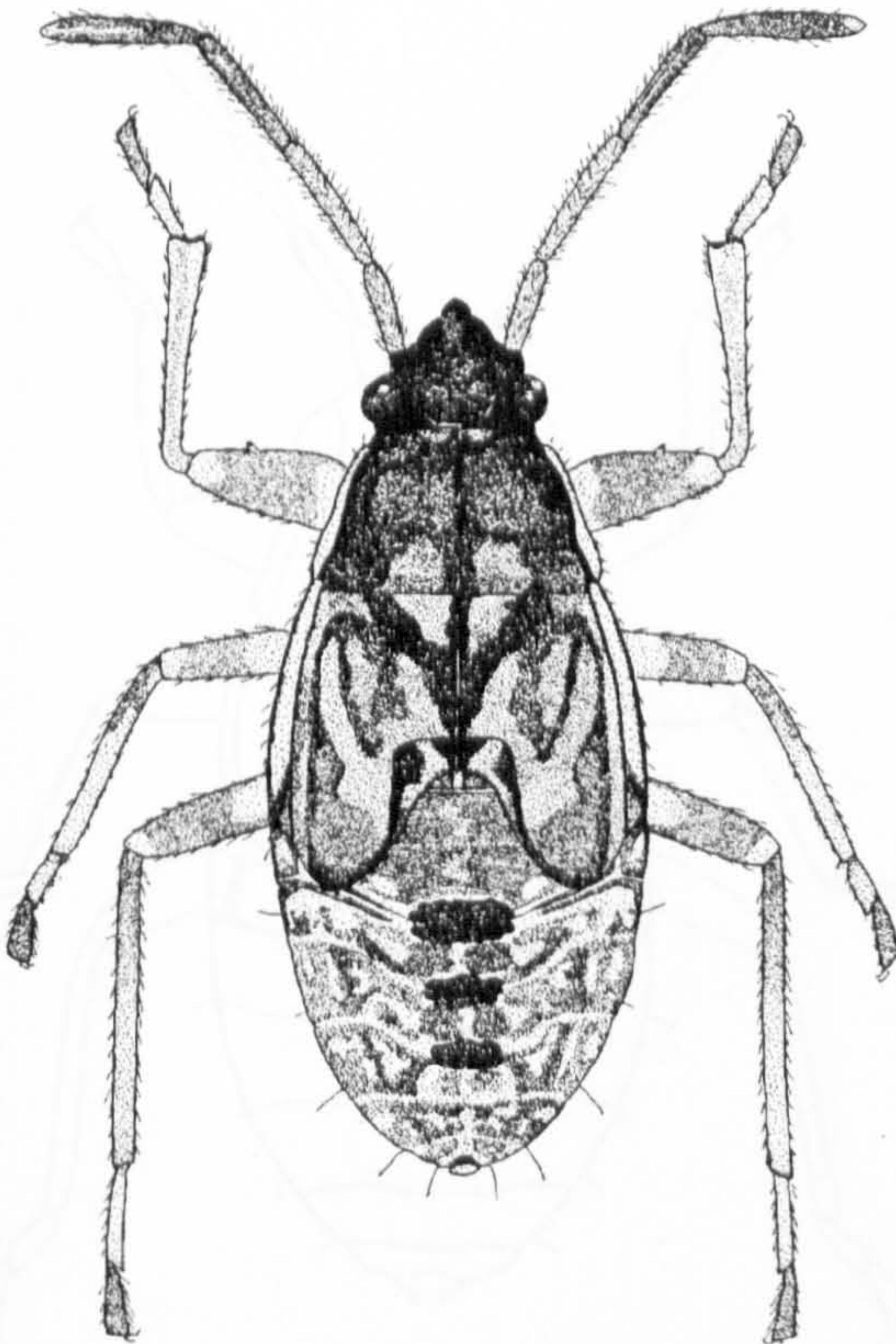


Fig.40 *Pachybrachius fracticollis*

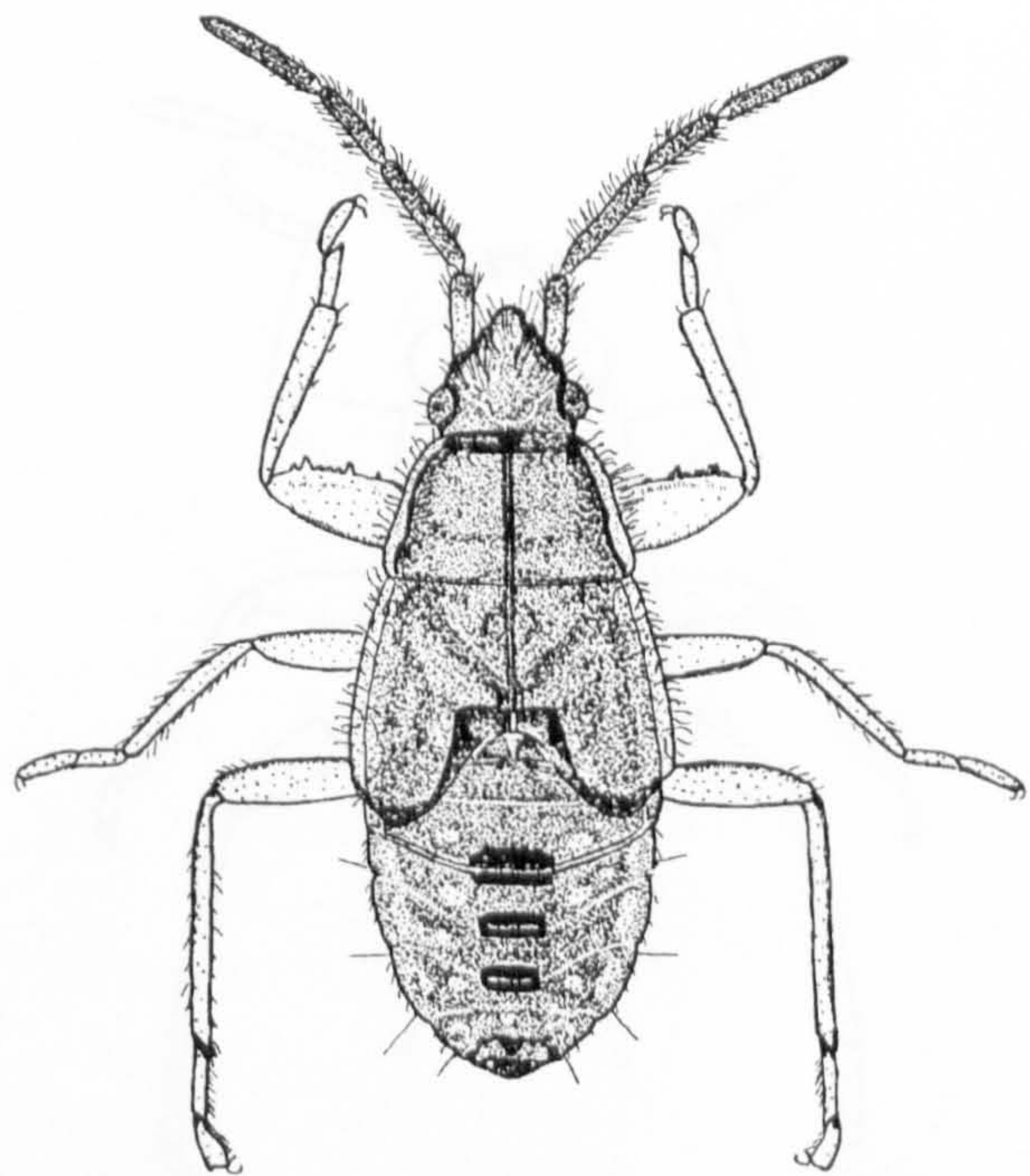


Fig.41 *Pachybrachius luridus*

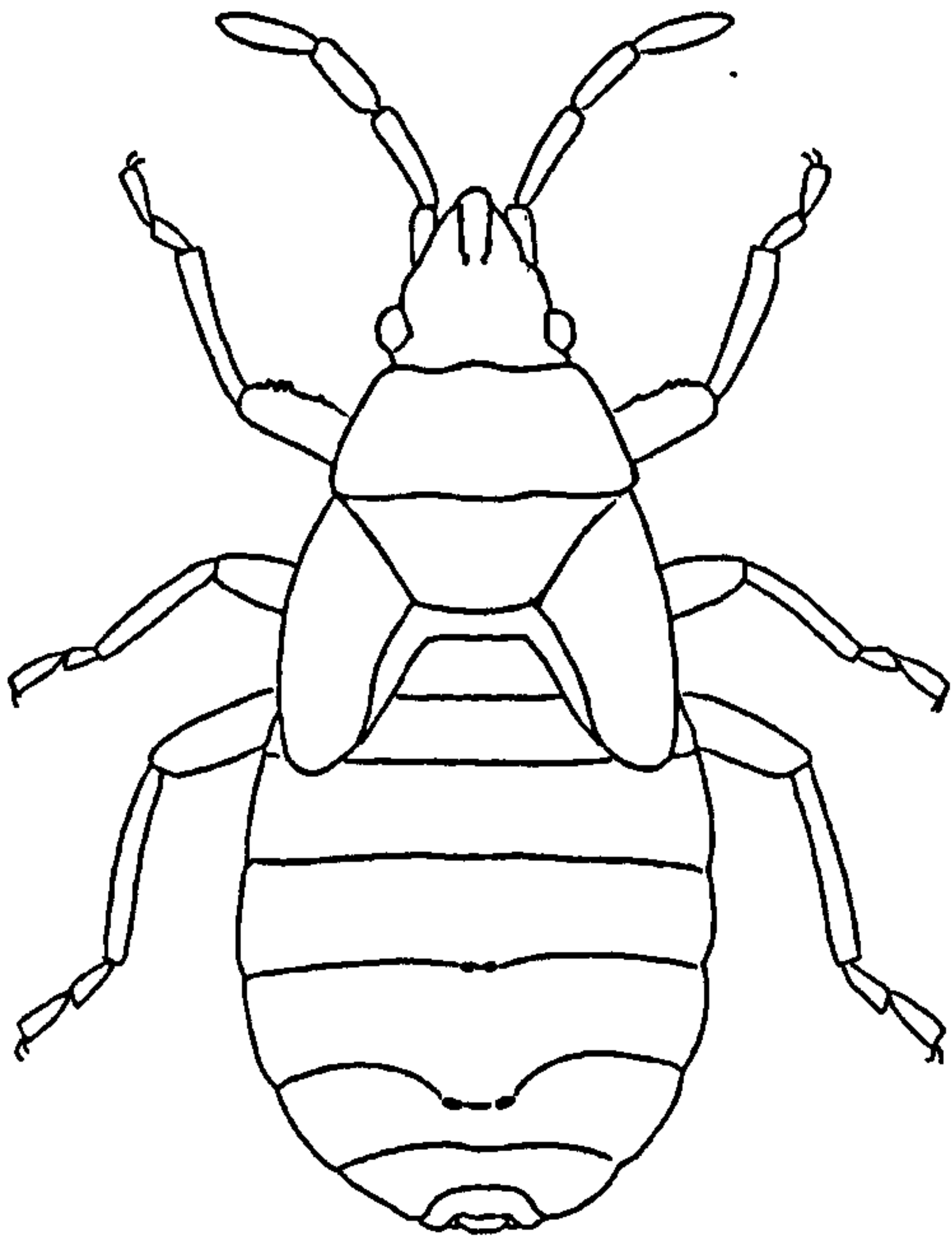


Fig.42 *Orsillus depressus*

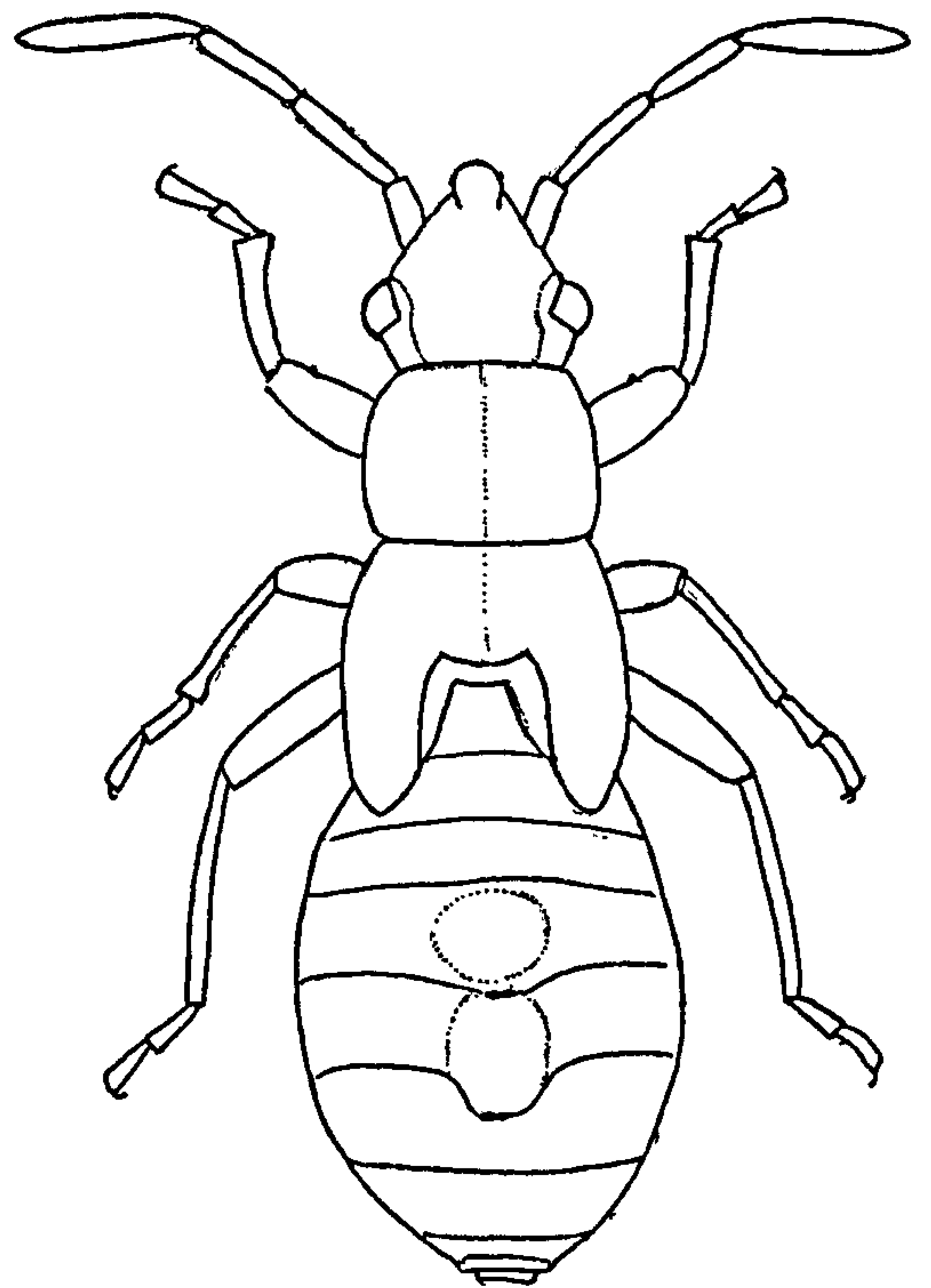


Fig.43 *Microplax albofasciata*

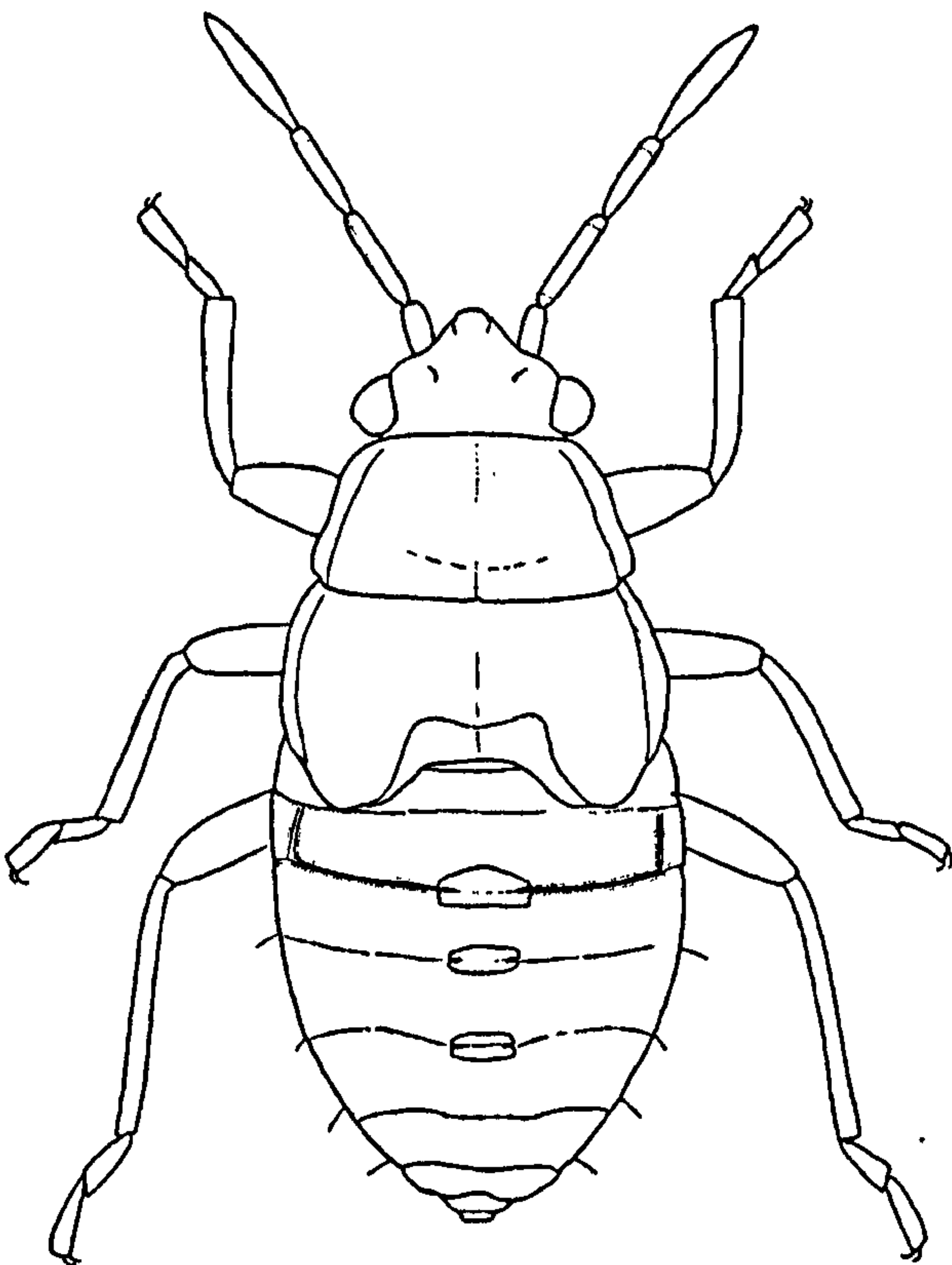


Fig.44 *Acompus rufipes*

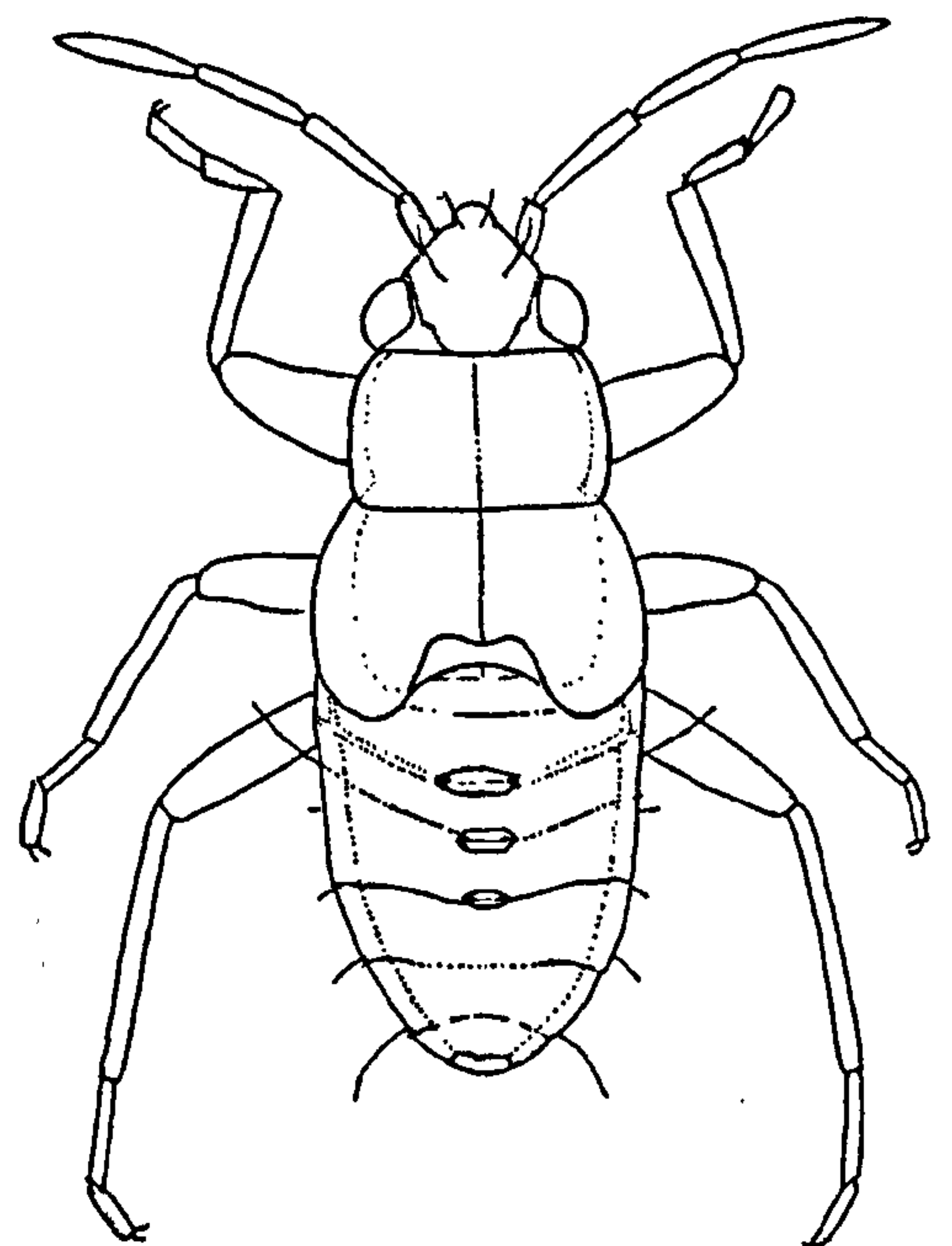


Fig.45 *Ischnocoris angustulus*

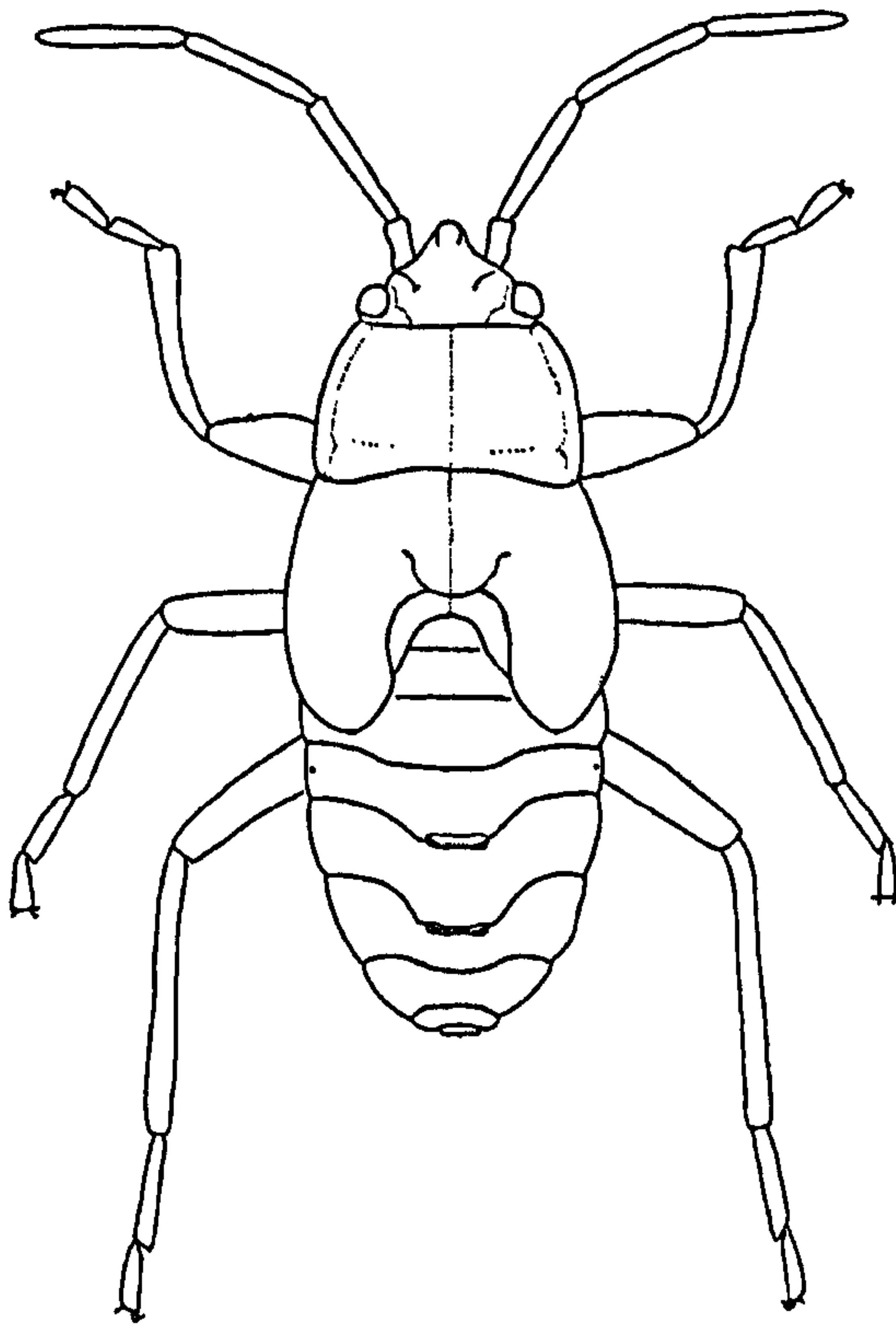


Fig.46 *Aphanus rolandri*

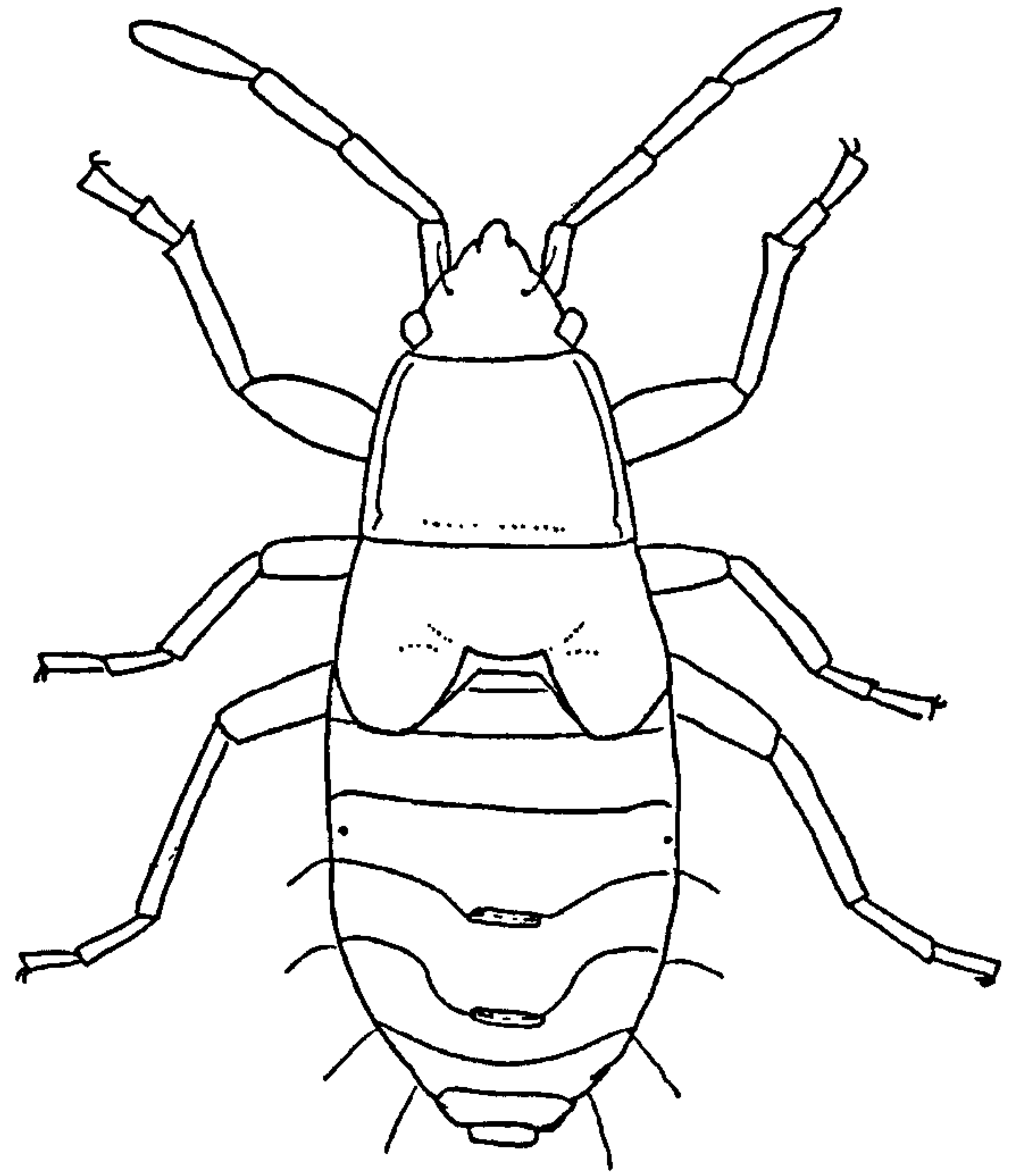


Fig.47 *Macrodema microptera*

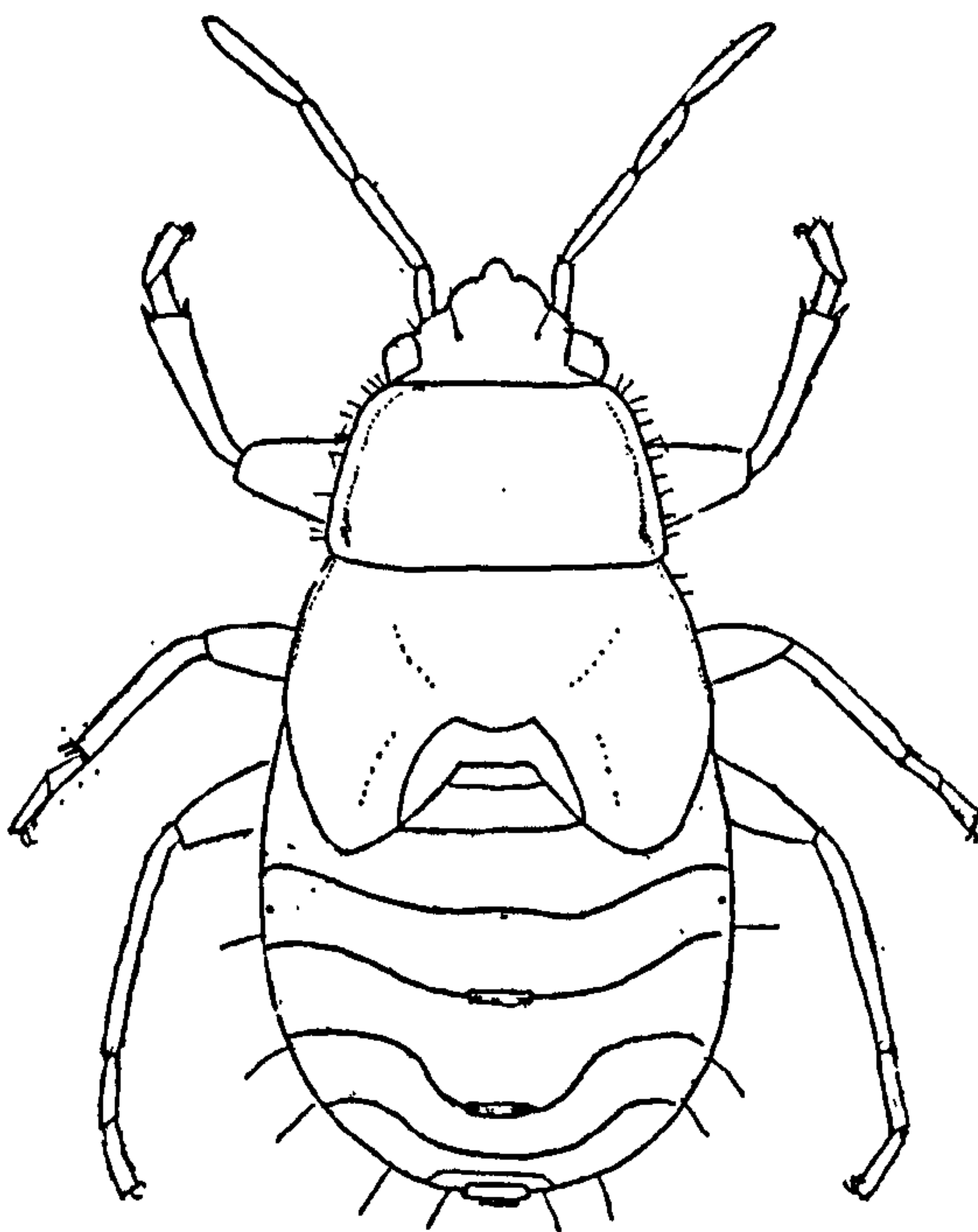


Fig.48 *Pionosomus varius*

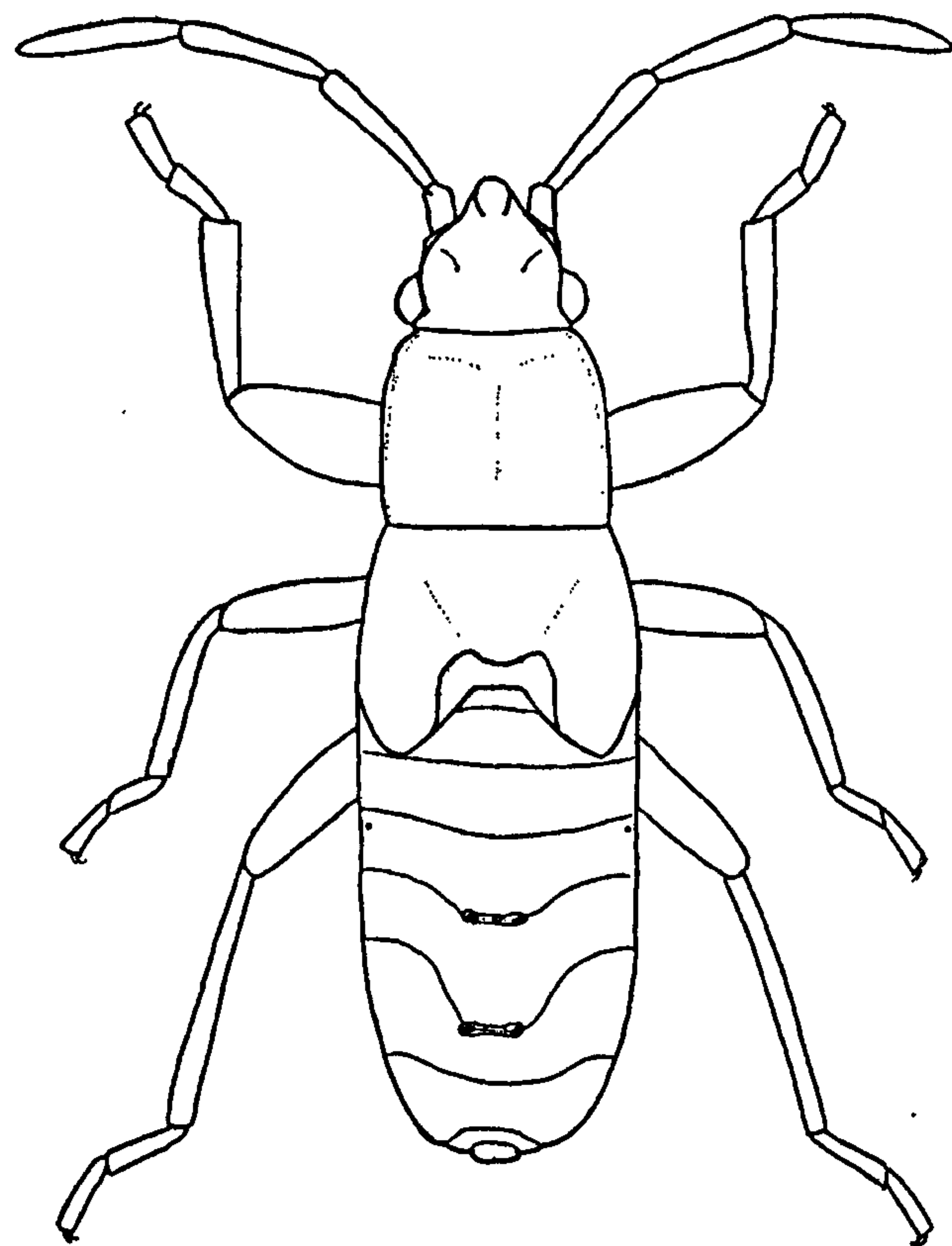


Fig.49 *Pterotmetus staphyliniformis*

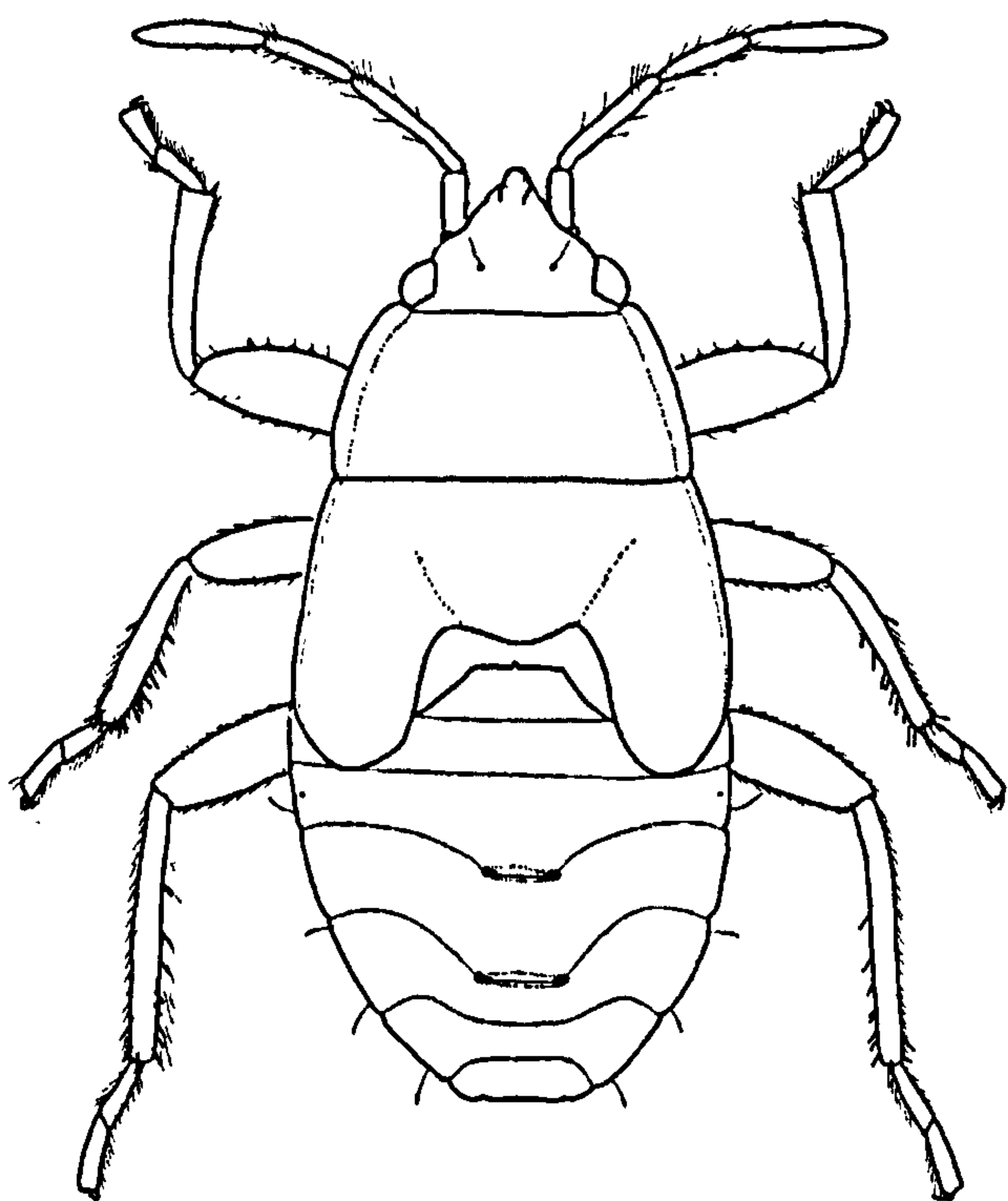


Fig.50 *Trapezonotus arenarius*

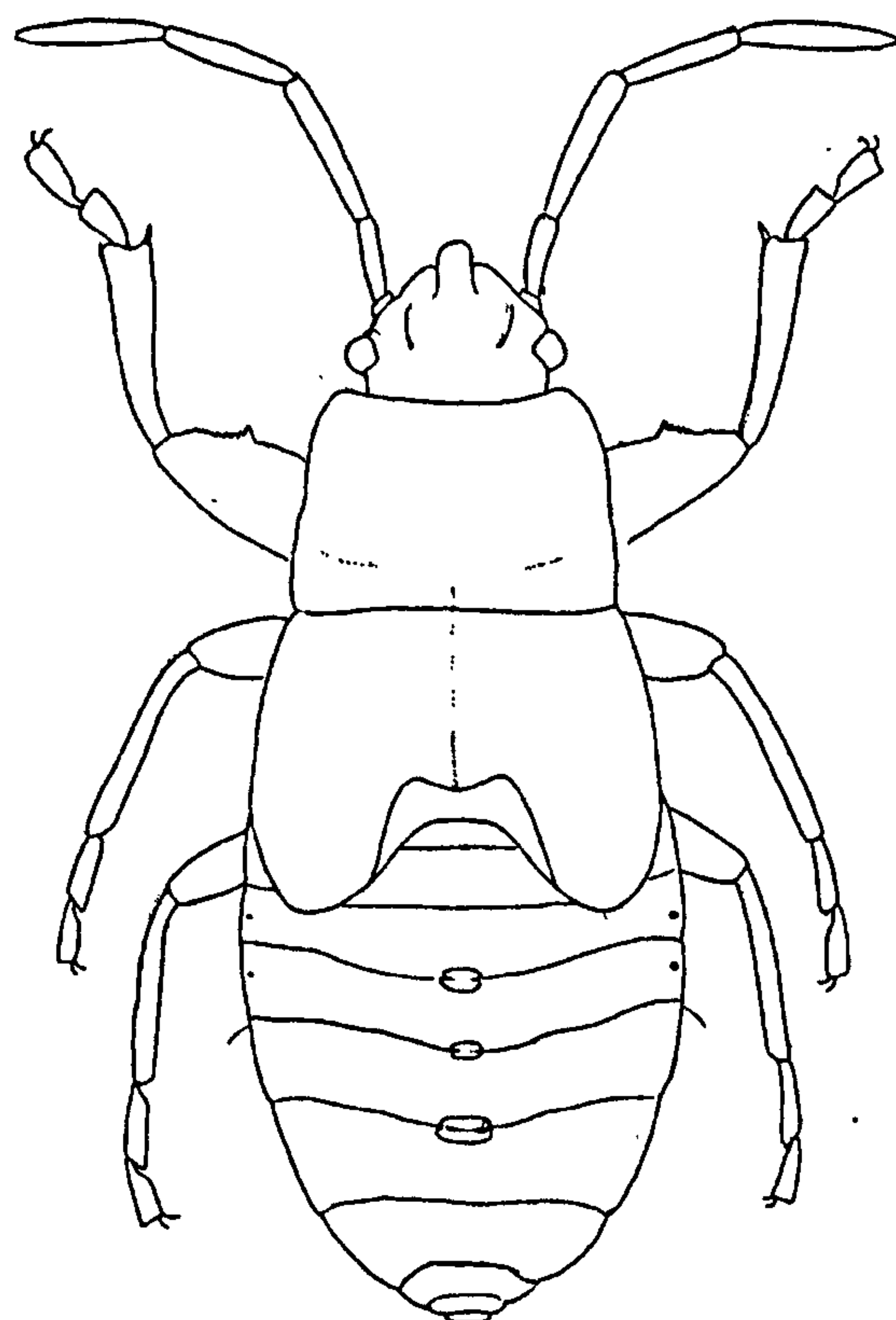


Fig.51 *Megalonotus chiragra*

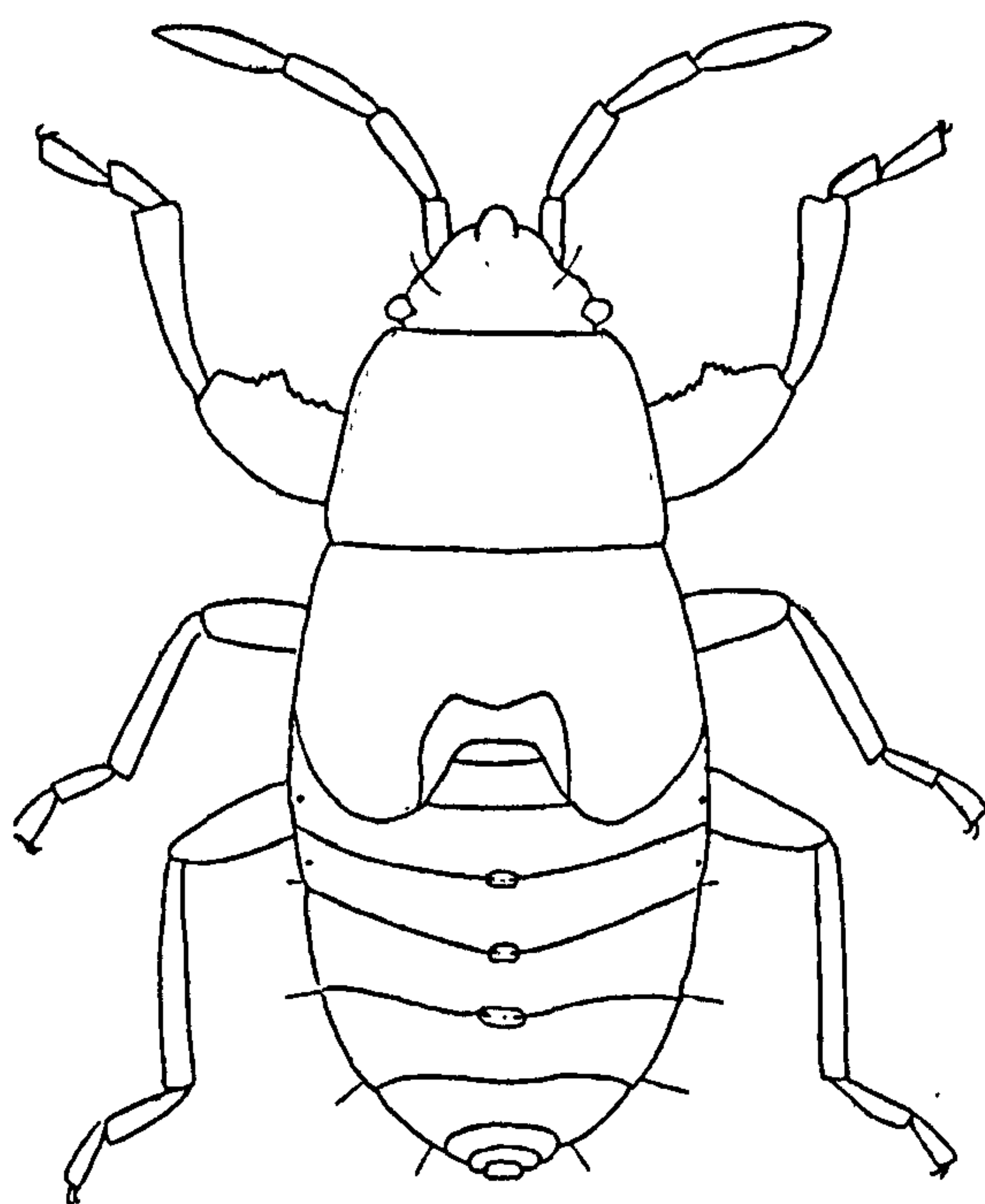


Fig.52 *Megalonotus praetextatus*

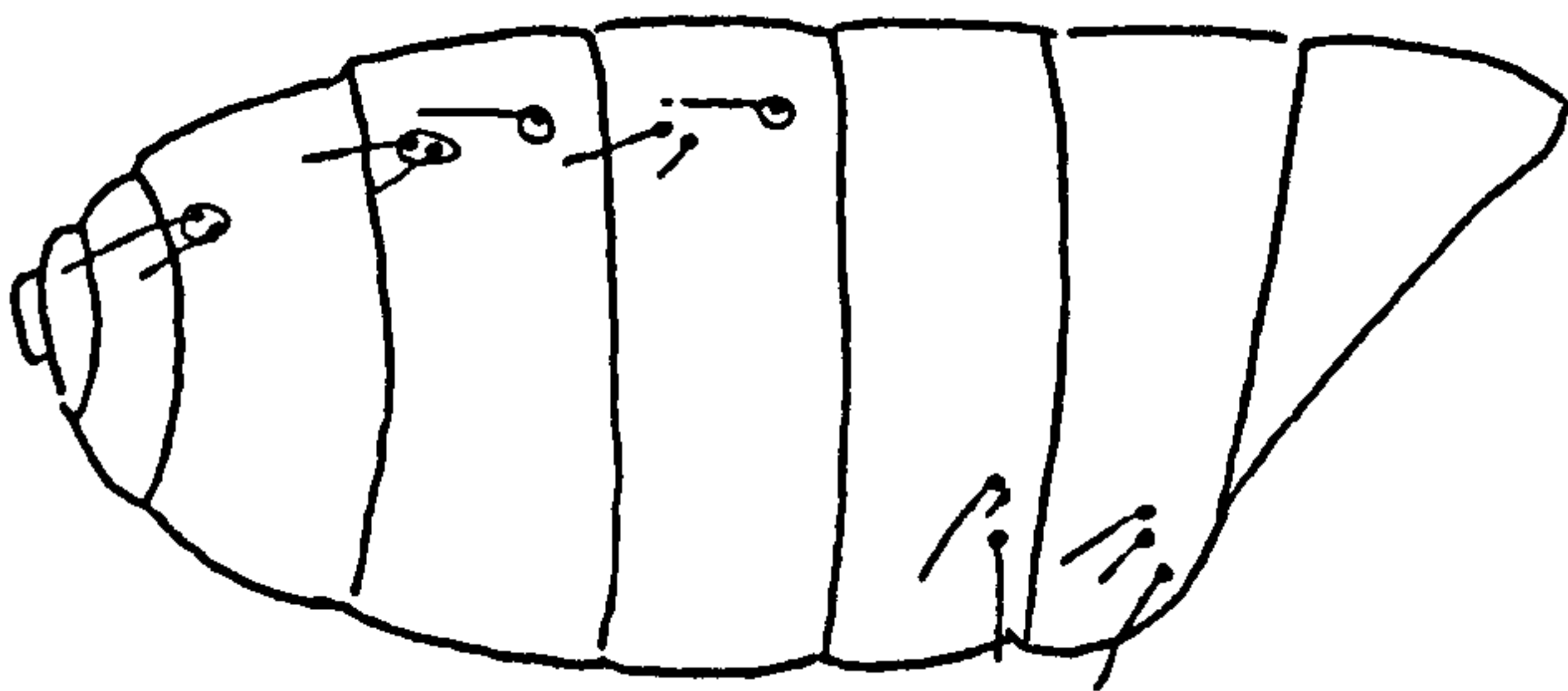


Fig. 53

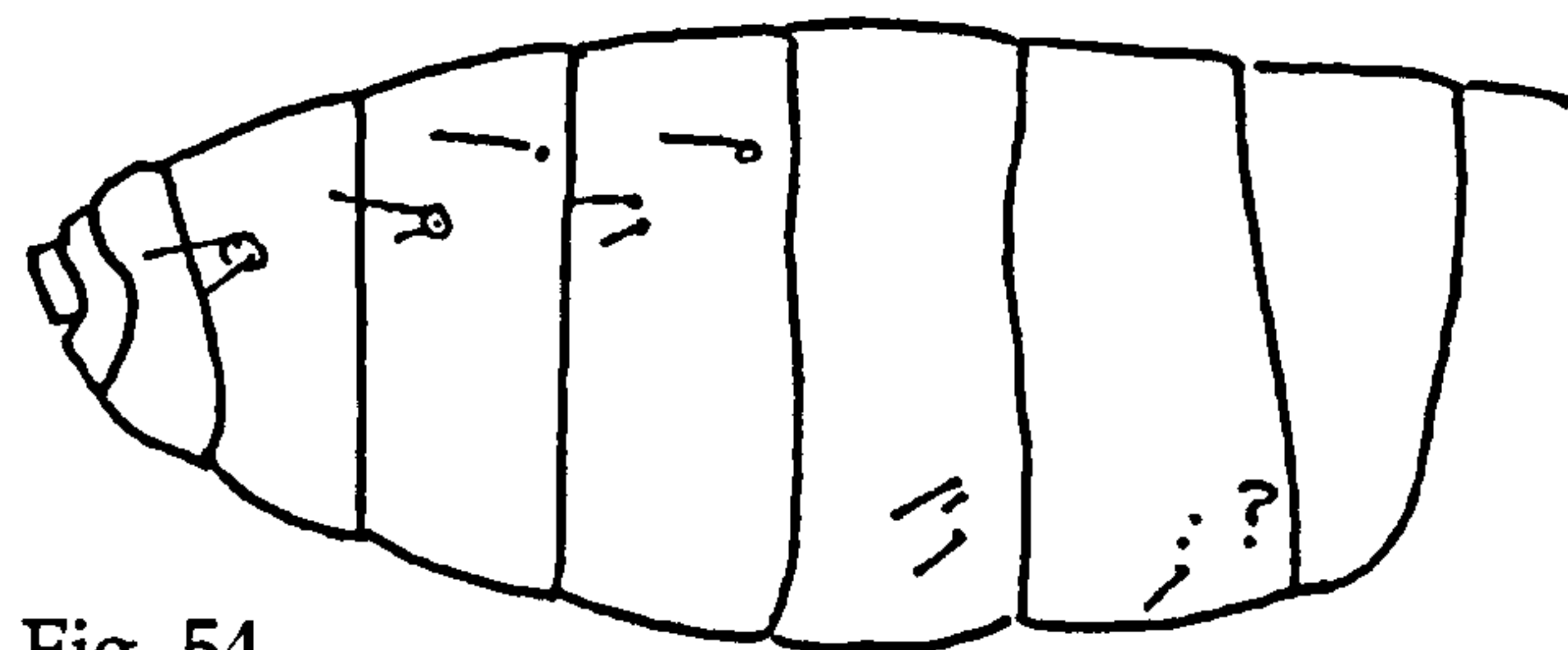


Fig. 54

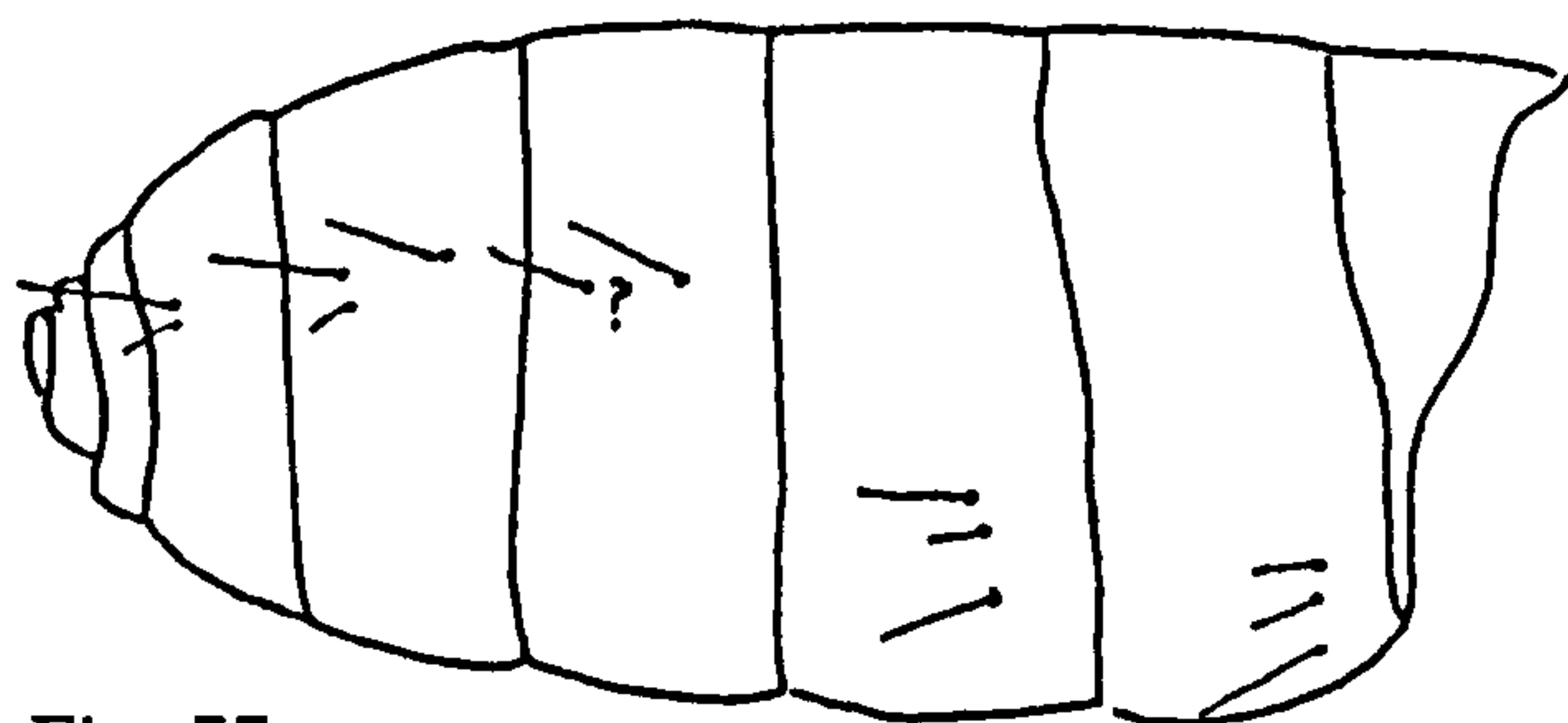


Fig. 55

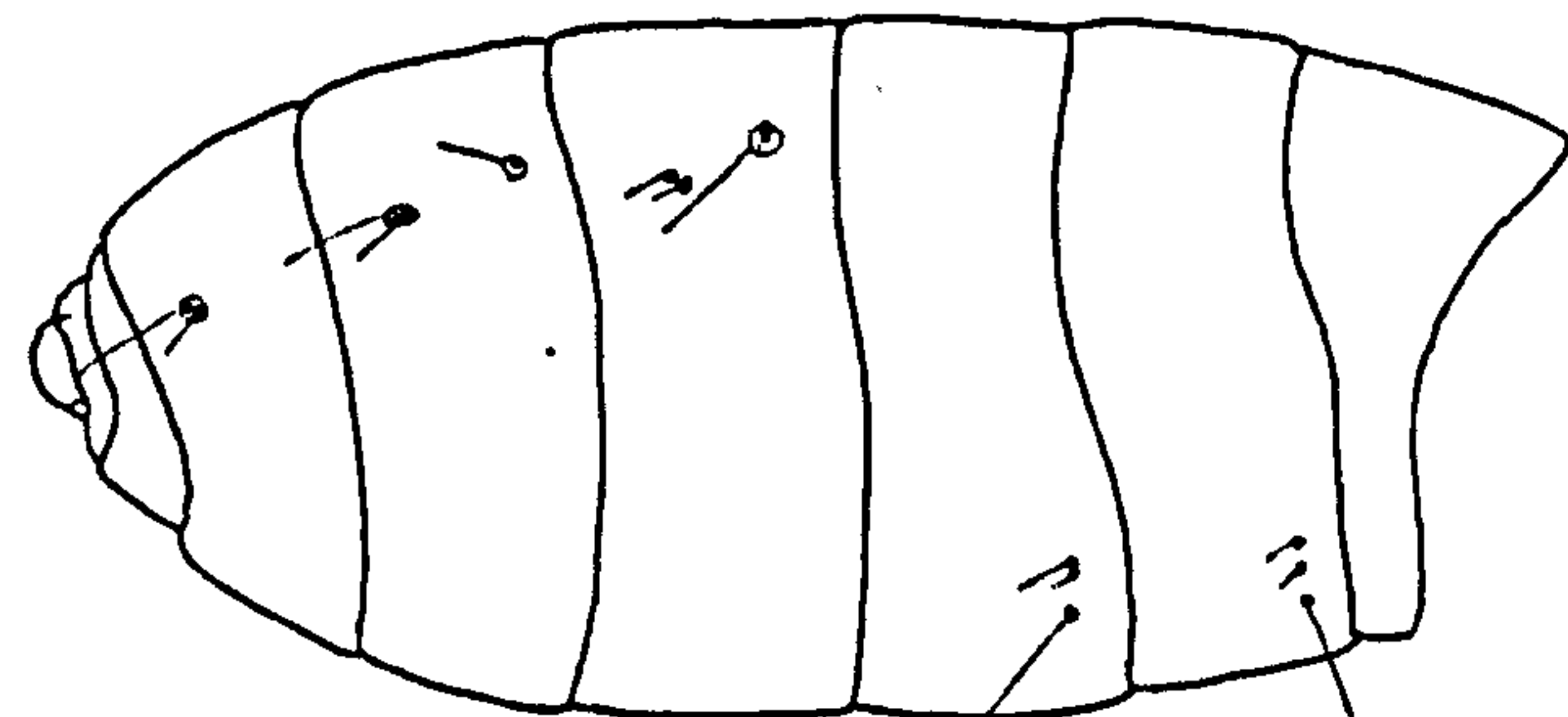


Fig. 56

Lygaeinae 1 - Lateral View of Sternites

- Fig.53 *Apterola kunkeli*
- Fig.54 *Arocatus longiceps*
- Fig.55 *Caenocoris nerii*
- Fig.56 *Horvathiolus superbus*

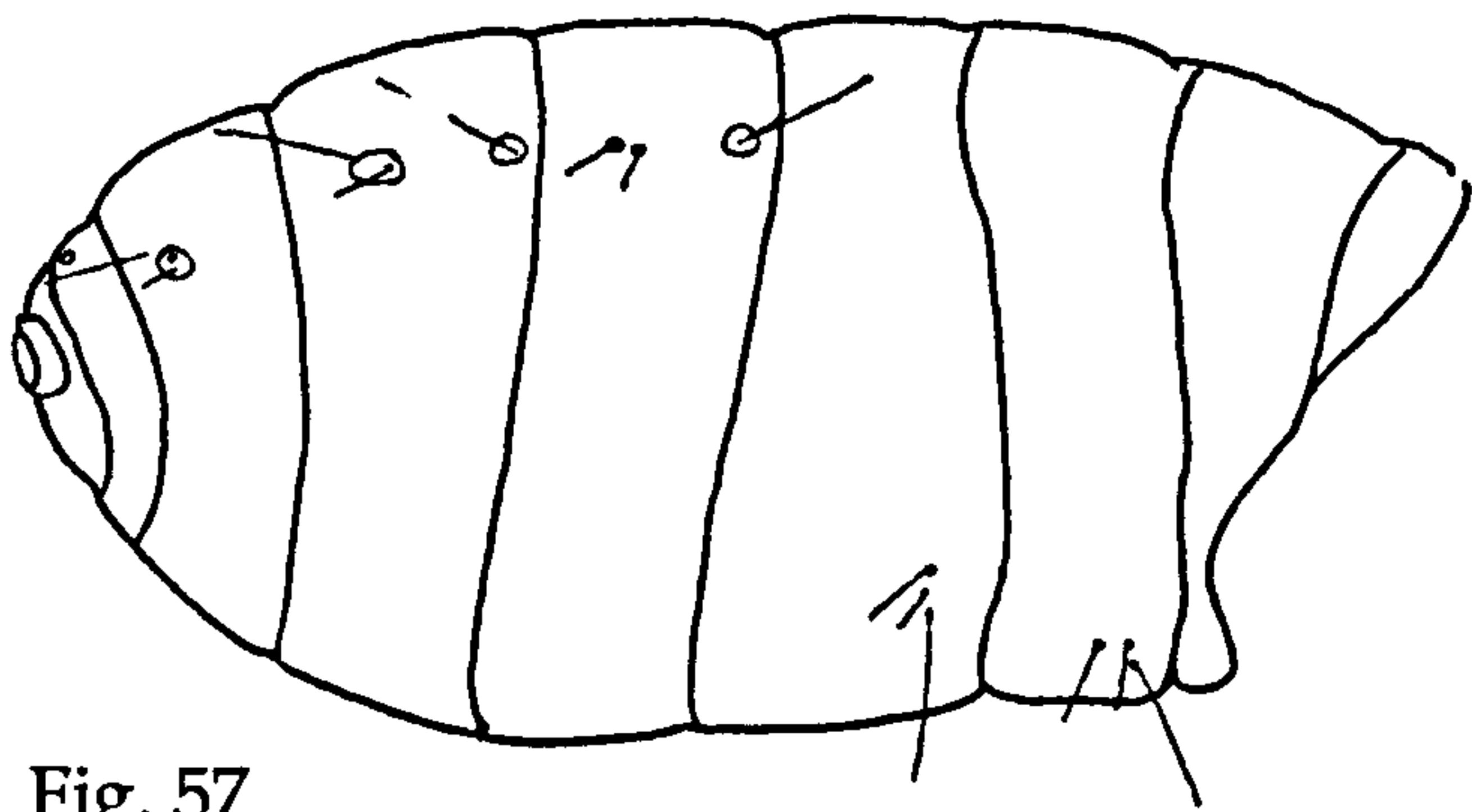


Fig. 57

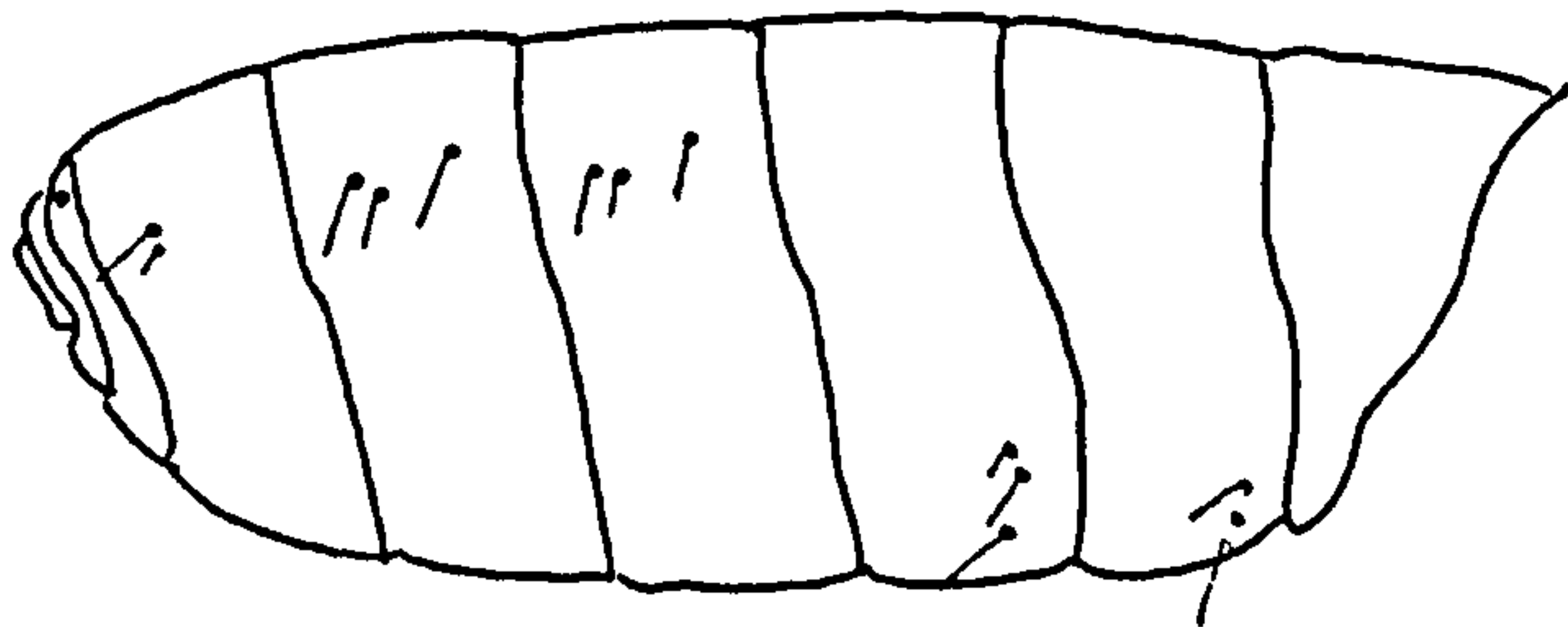


Fig. 58

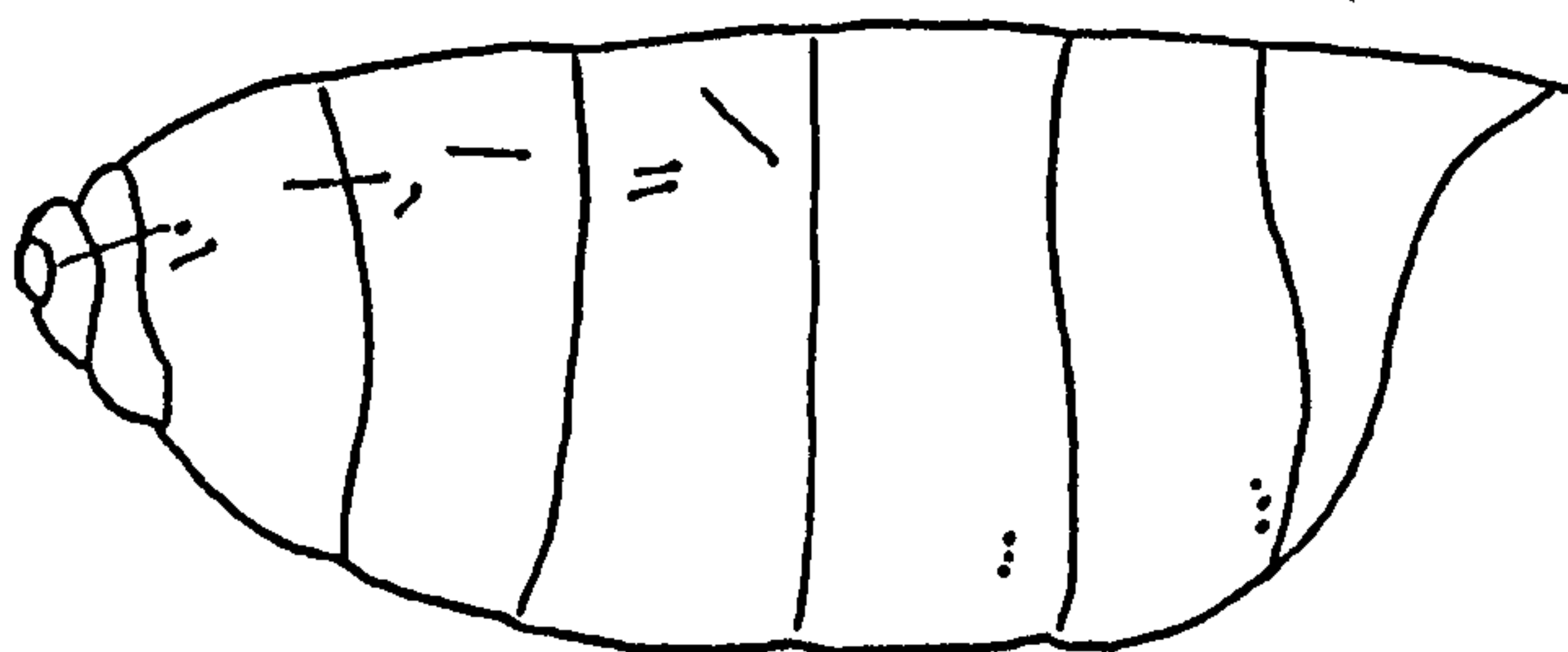


Fig. 59

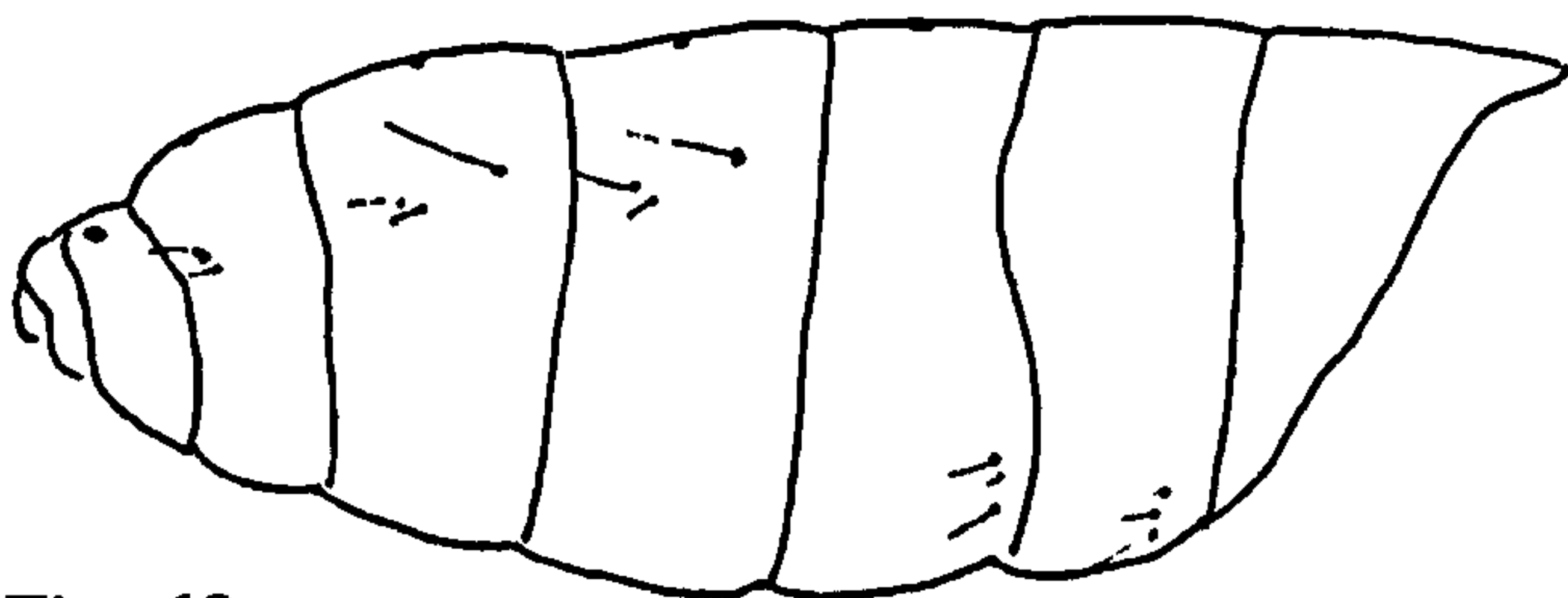


Fig. 60

Lygaeinae 2 - Lateral View of Sternites

- Fig.57 *Lygaeosoma sardea*
- Fig.58 *Lygaeus equestris*
- Fig.59 *Melanocoryphus tristrami*
- Fig.60 *Spilostethus saxatilis*

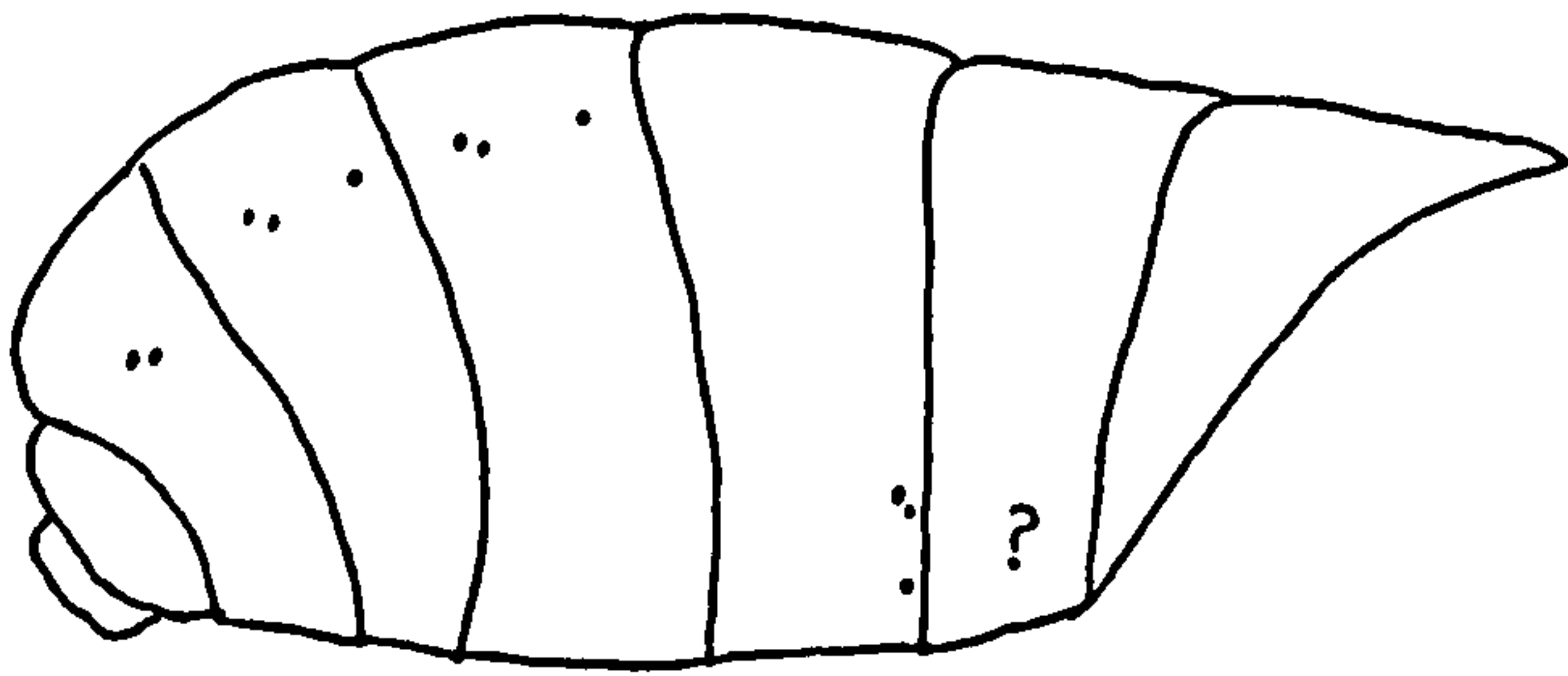


Fig. 61

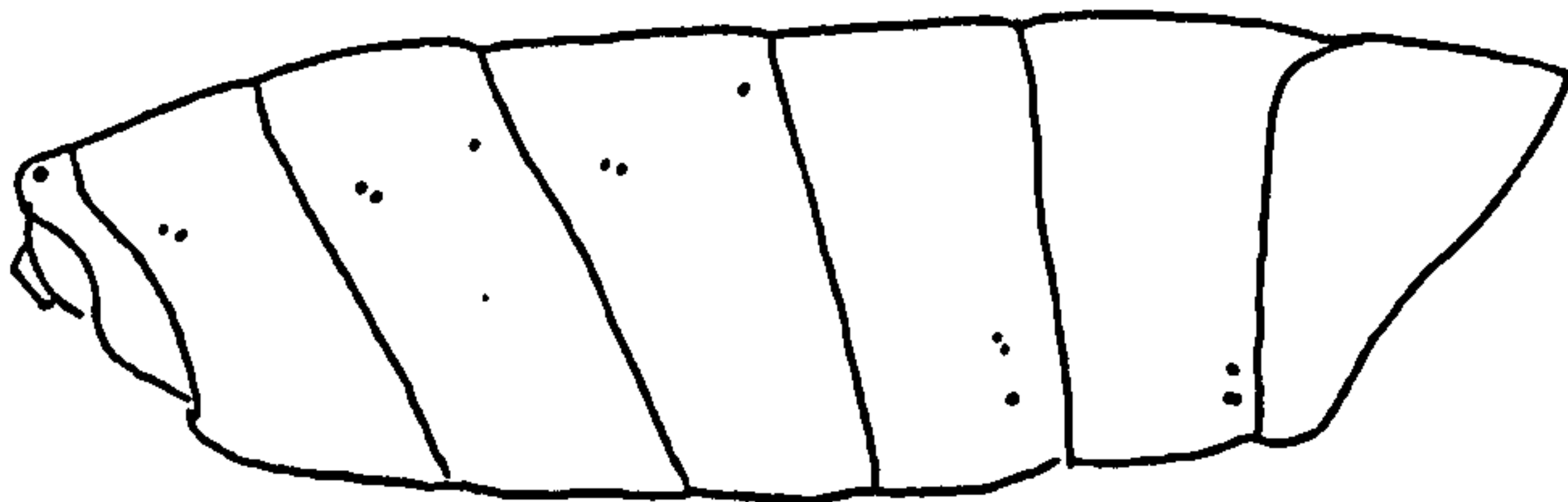


Fig. 62

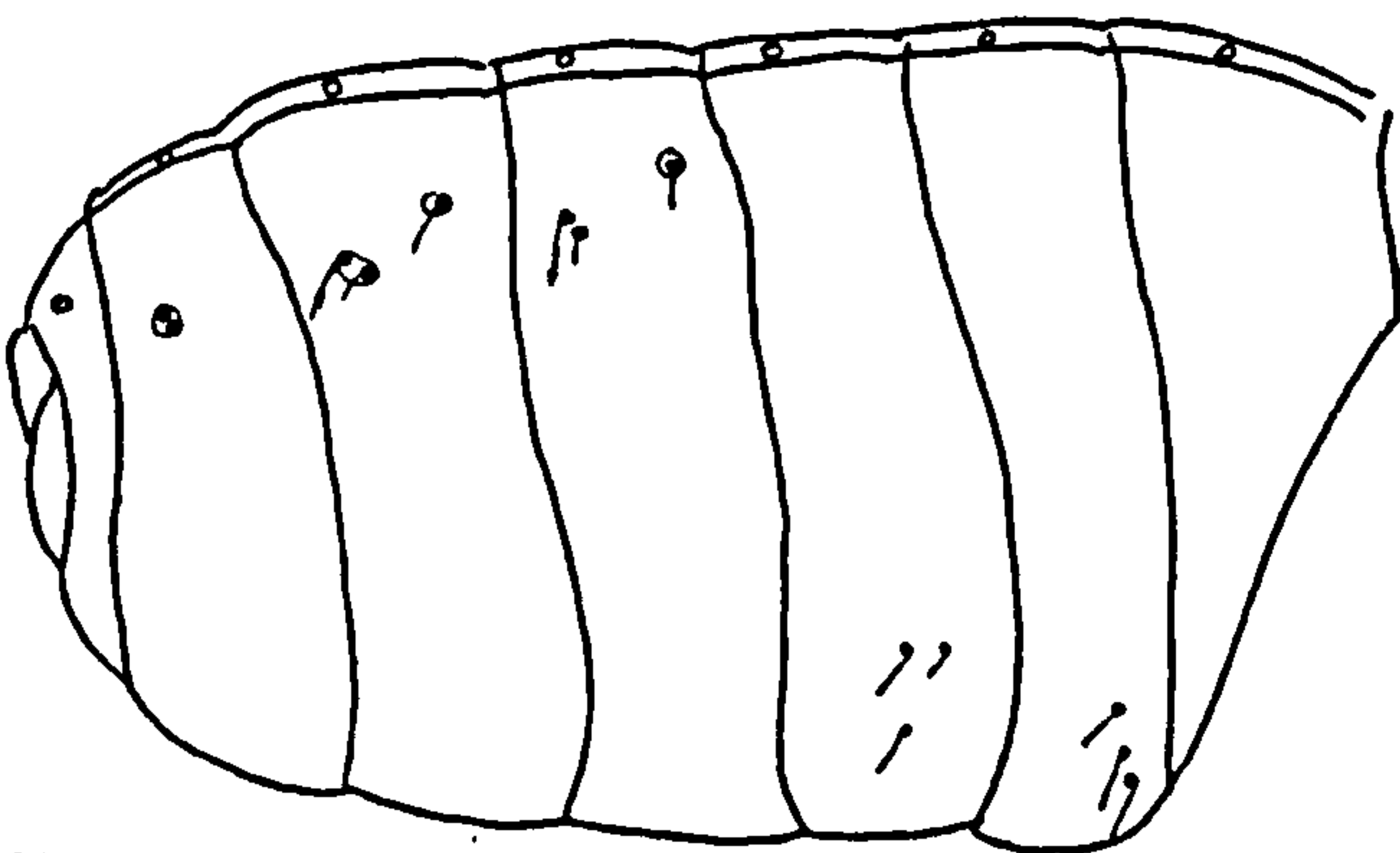


Fig. 63

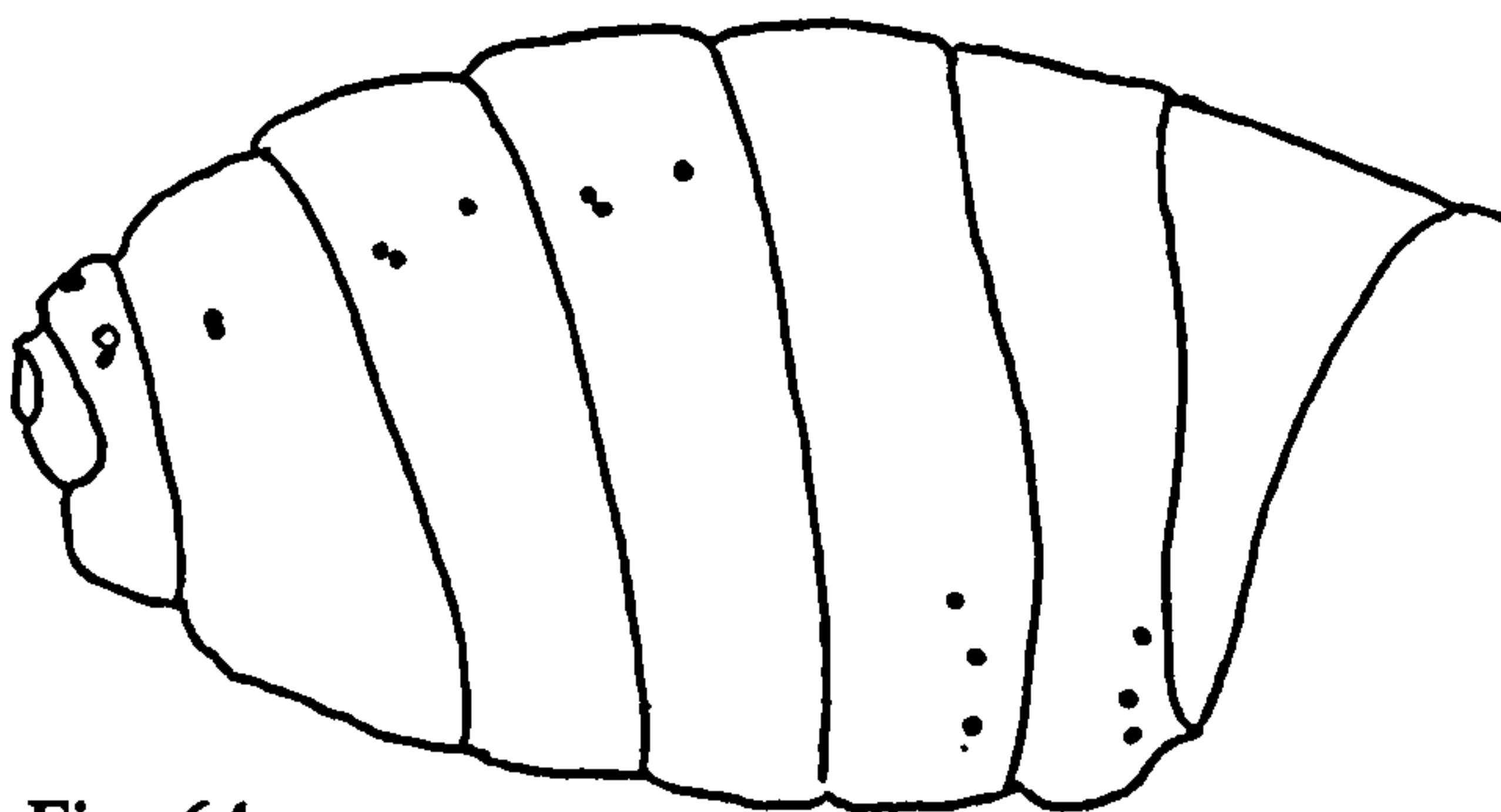


Fig. 64

Orsillinae - Lateral View of Sternites

Fig.61 *Camptocoris* sp.

Fig.62 *Orsillus depressus*

Fig.63 *Ortholomus punctipennis*

Fig.64 *Nysius ericae*

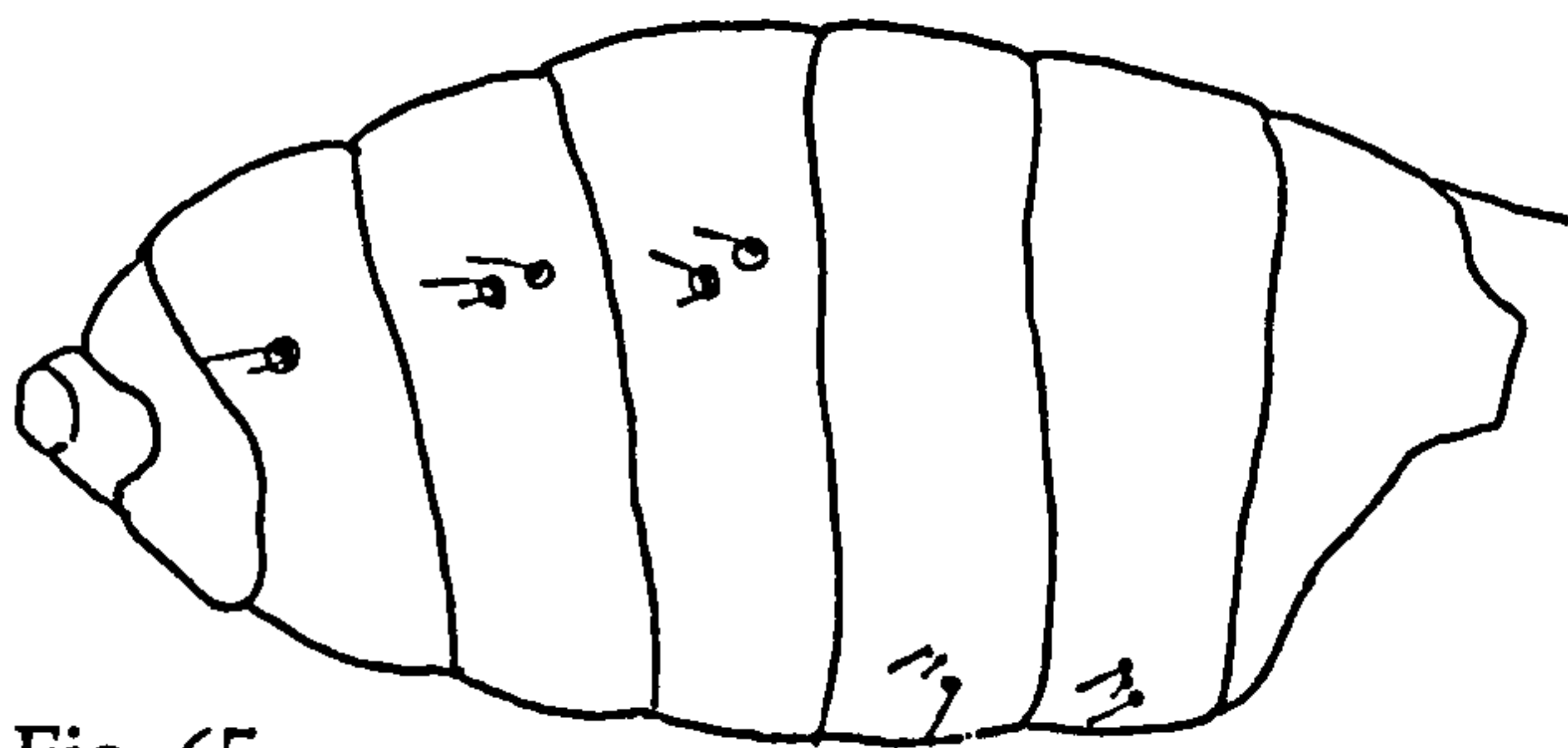


Fig. 65

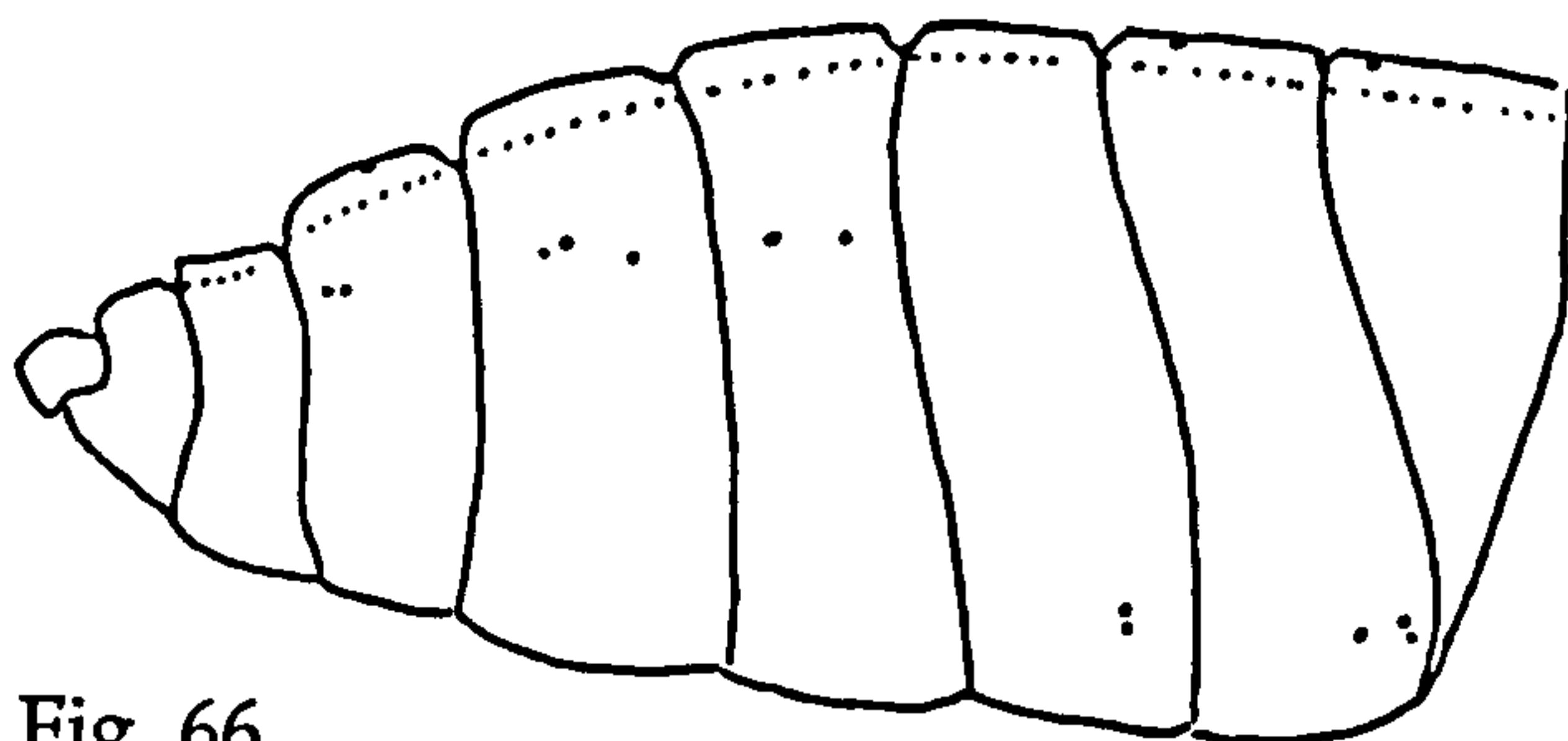


Fig. 66

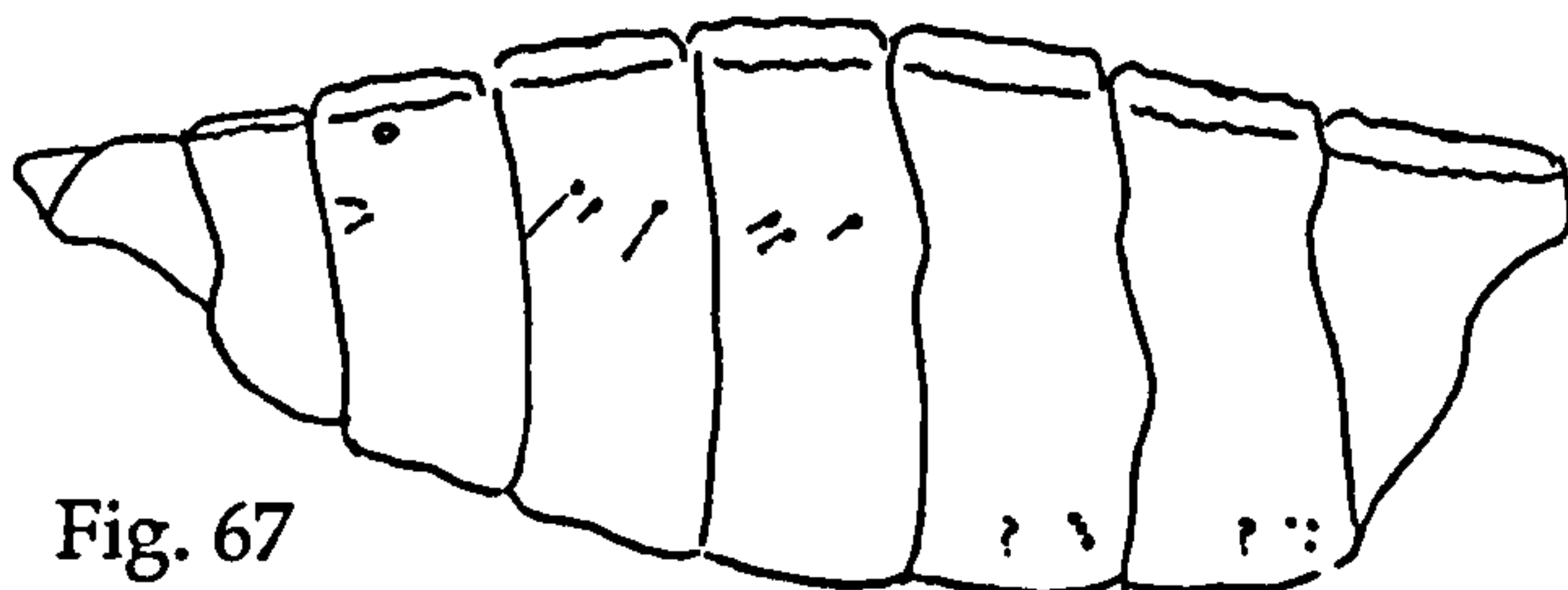


Fig. 67

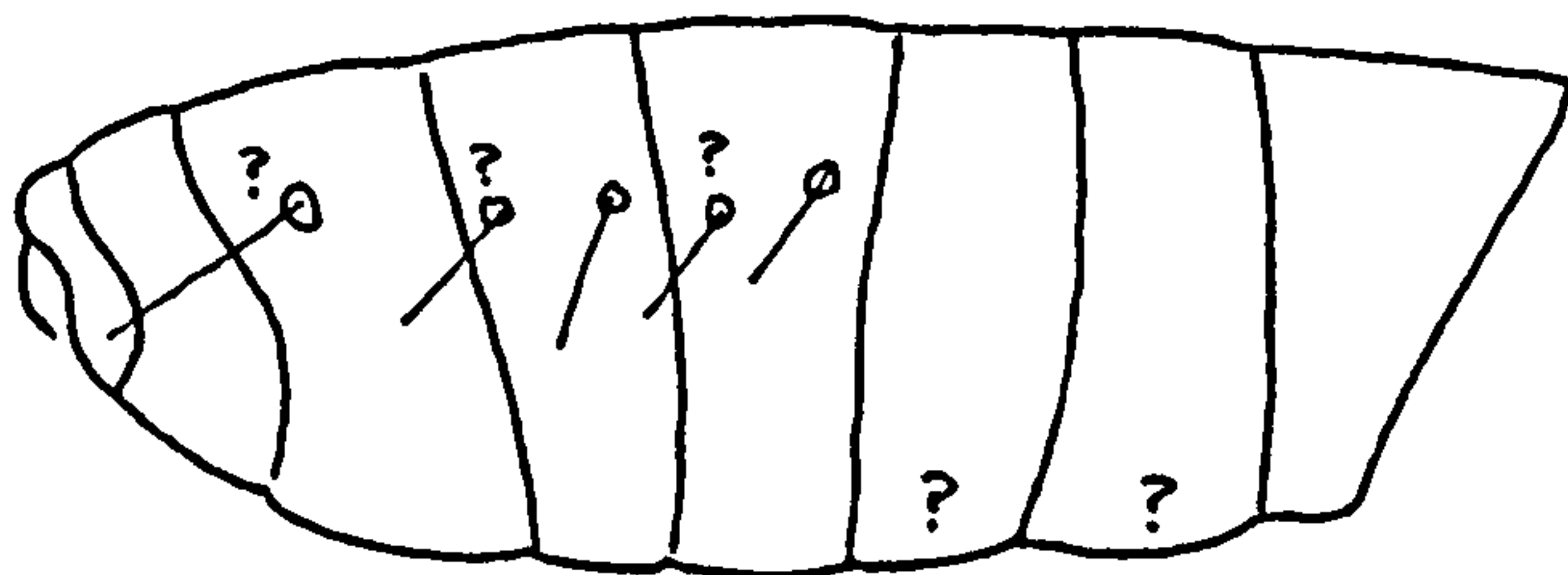


Fig. 68

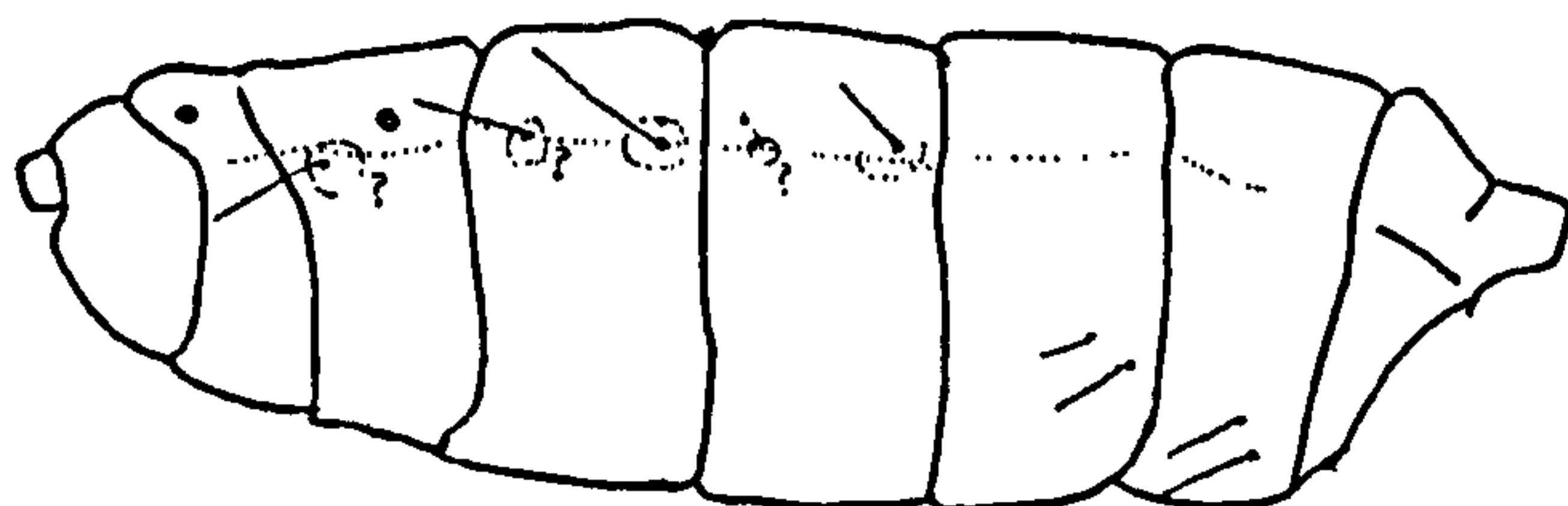


Fig. 69

Ischnorhynchinae, Cyminae and Blissinae - Lateral View of Sternites

Fig.65 *Kleidocerys resedae*

Fig.66 *Cymodema basicornis*

Fig.67 *Cymus glandicolor*

Fig.68 *Dimorphopterus doriae*

Fig.69 *Ischnodemus sabuleti*

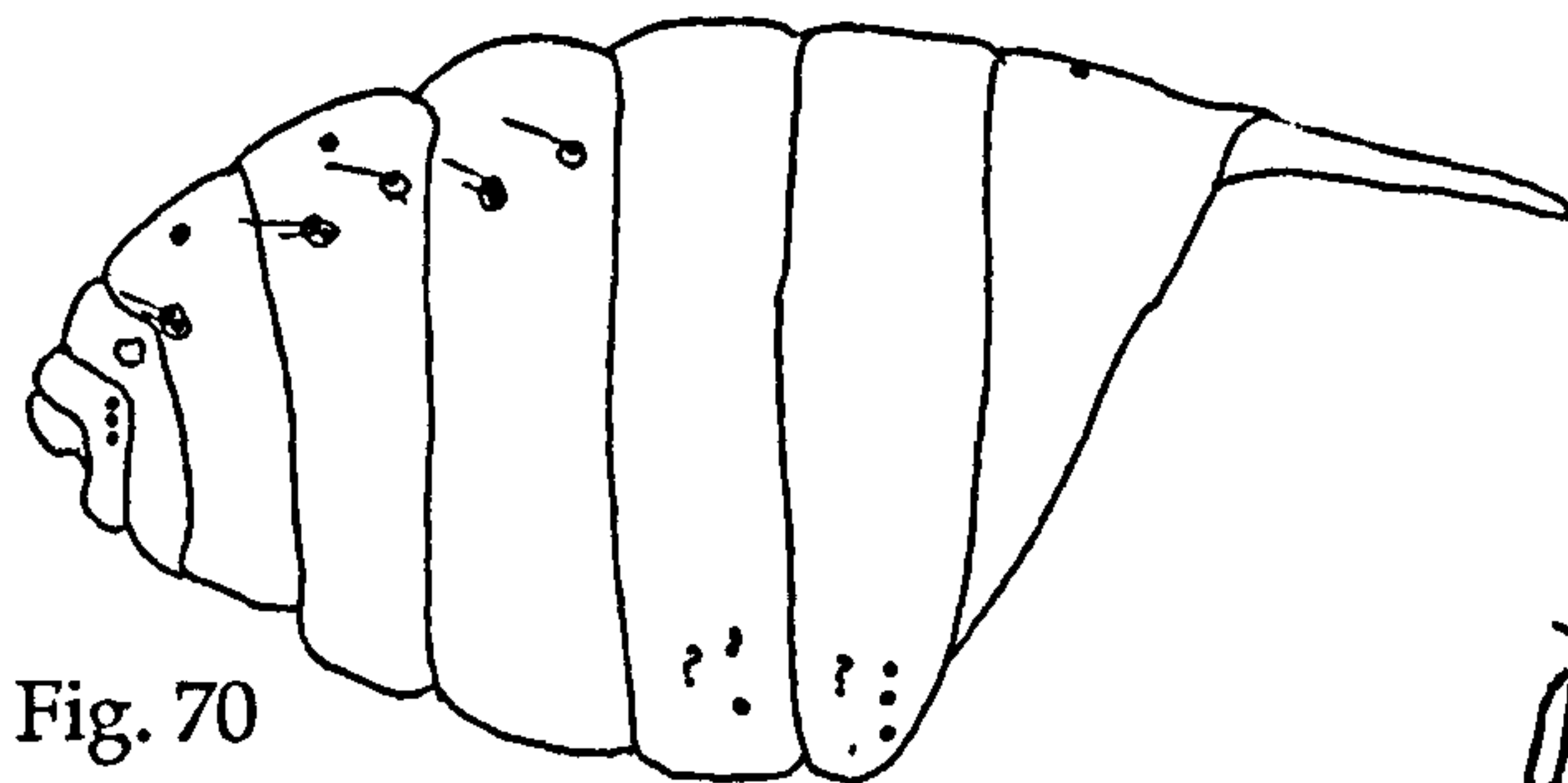


Fig. 70

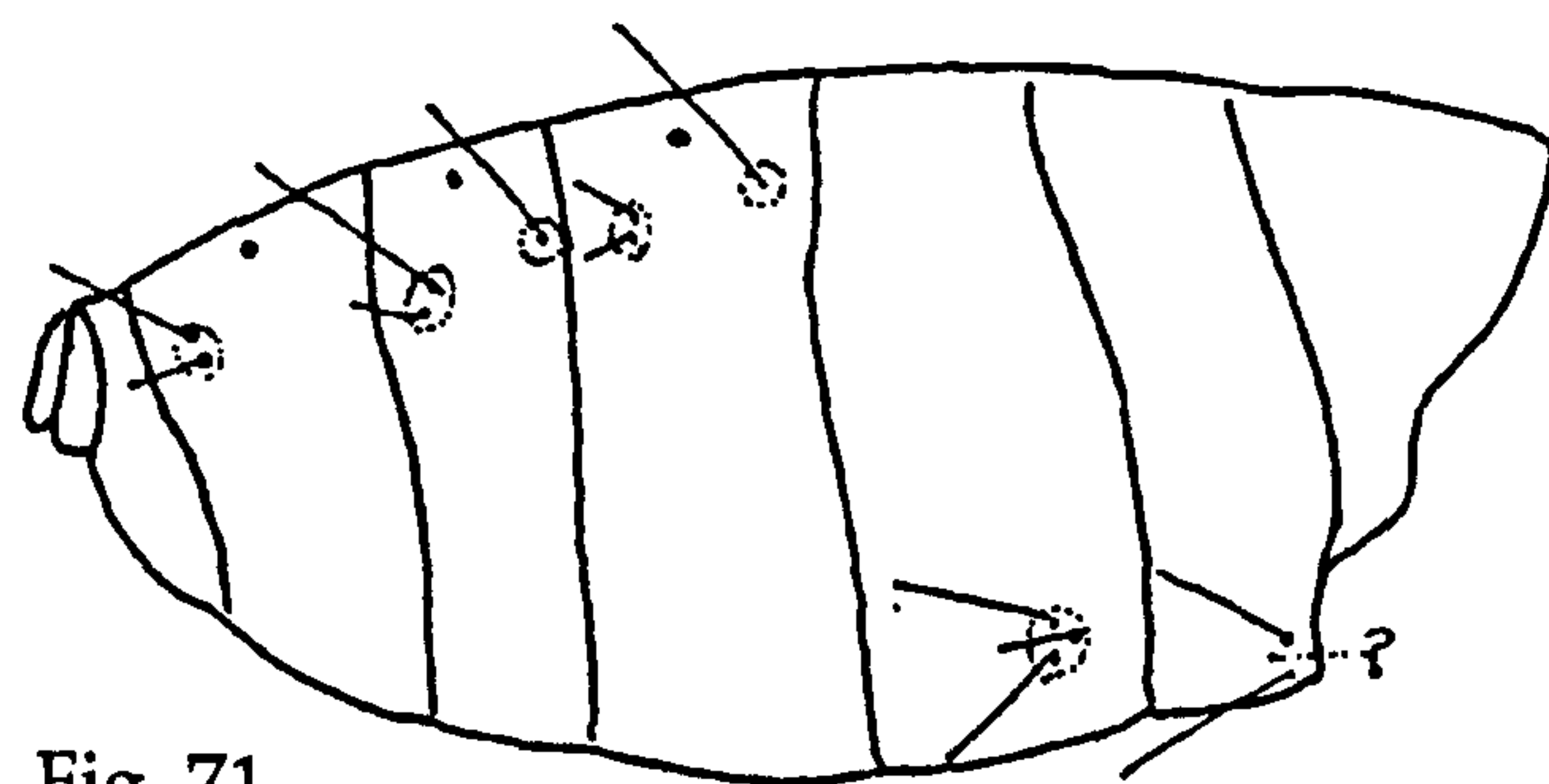


Fig. 71

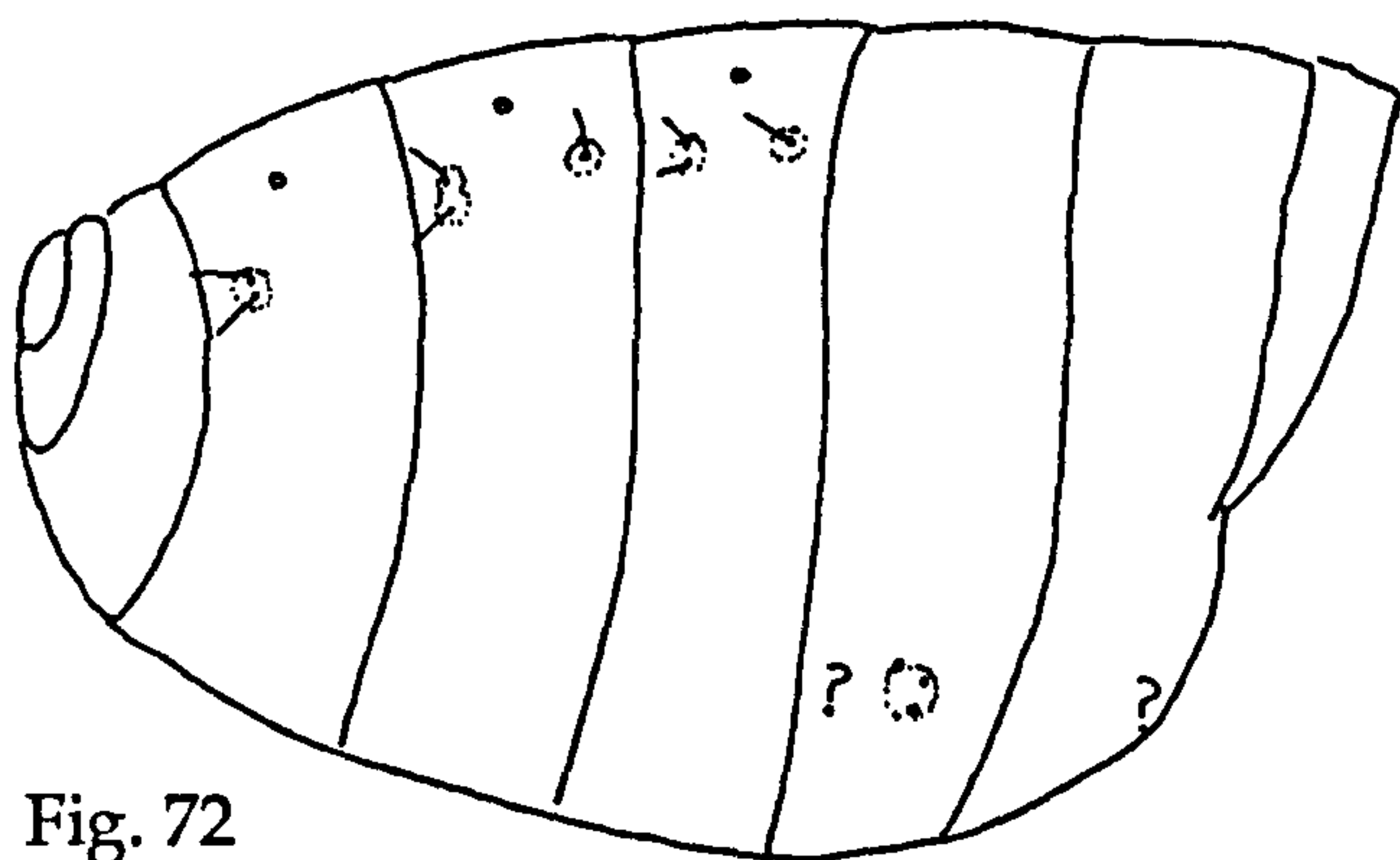


Fig. 72

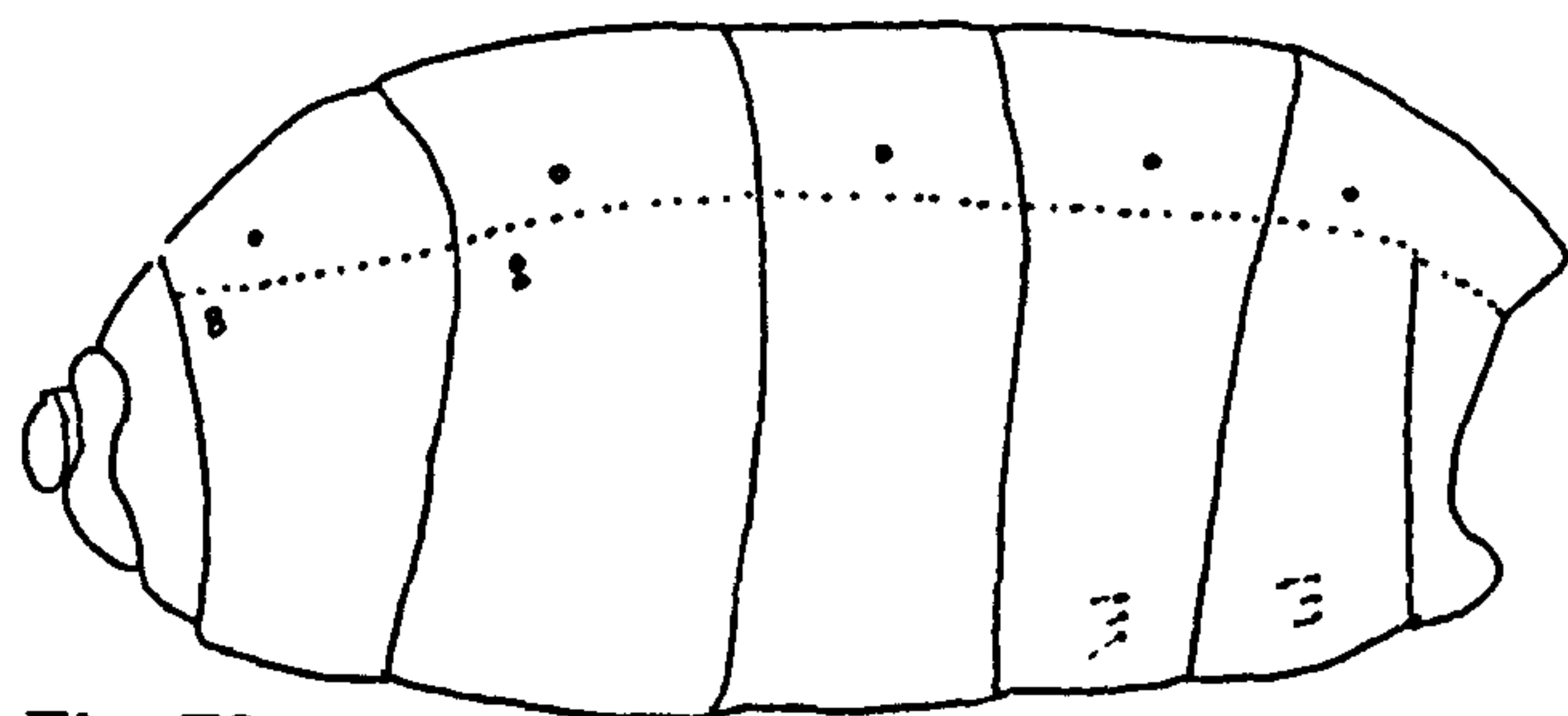


Fig. 73

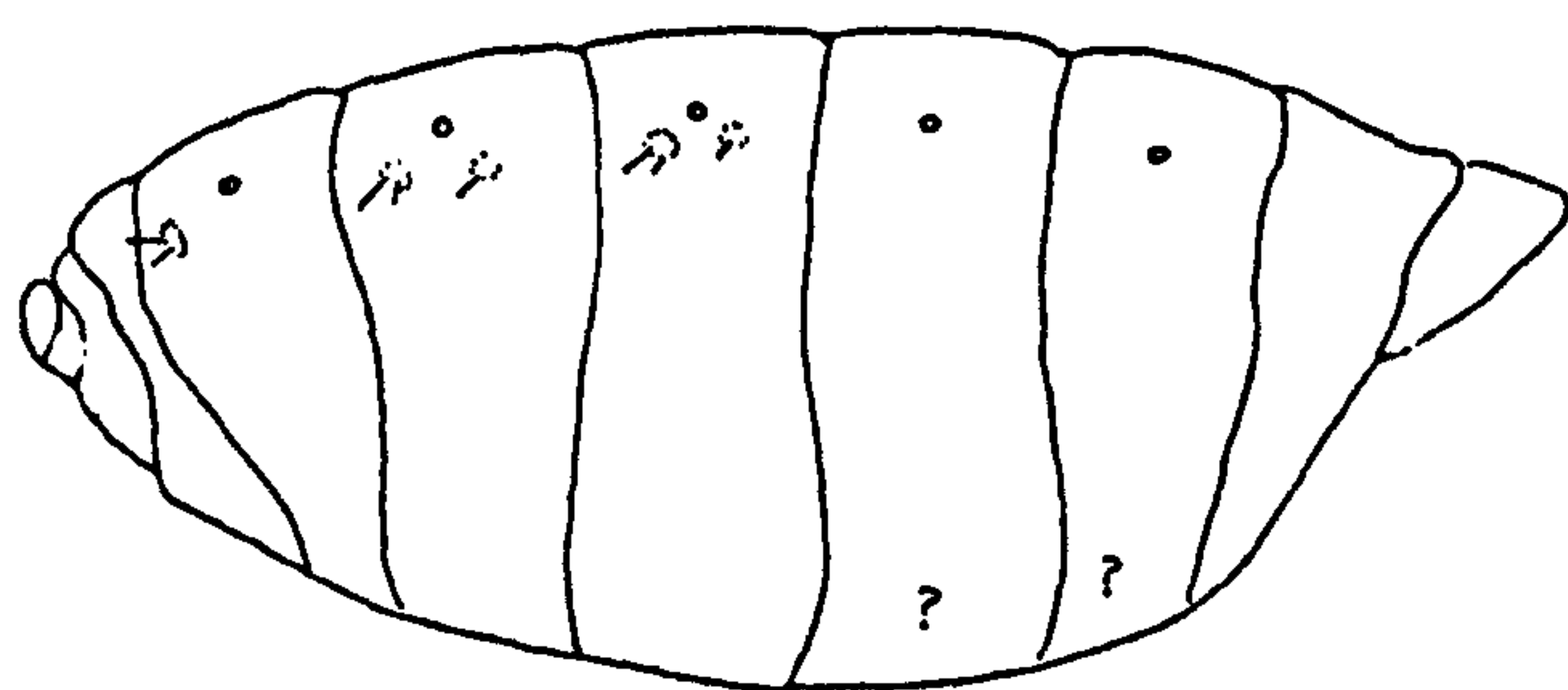


Fig. 74

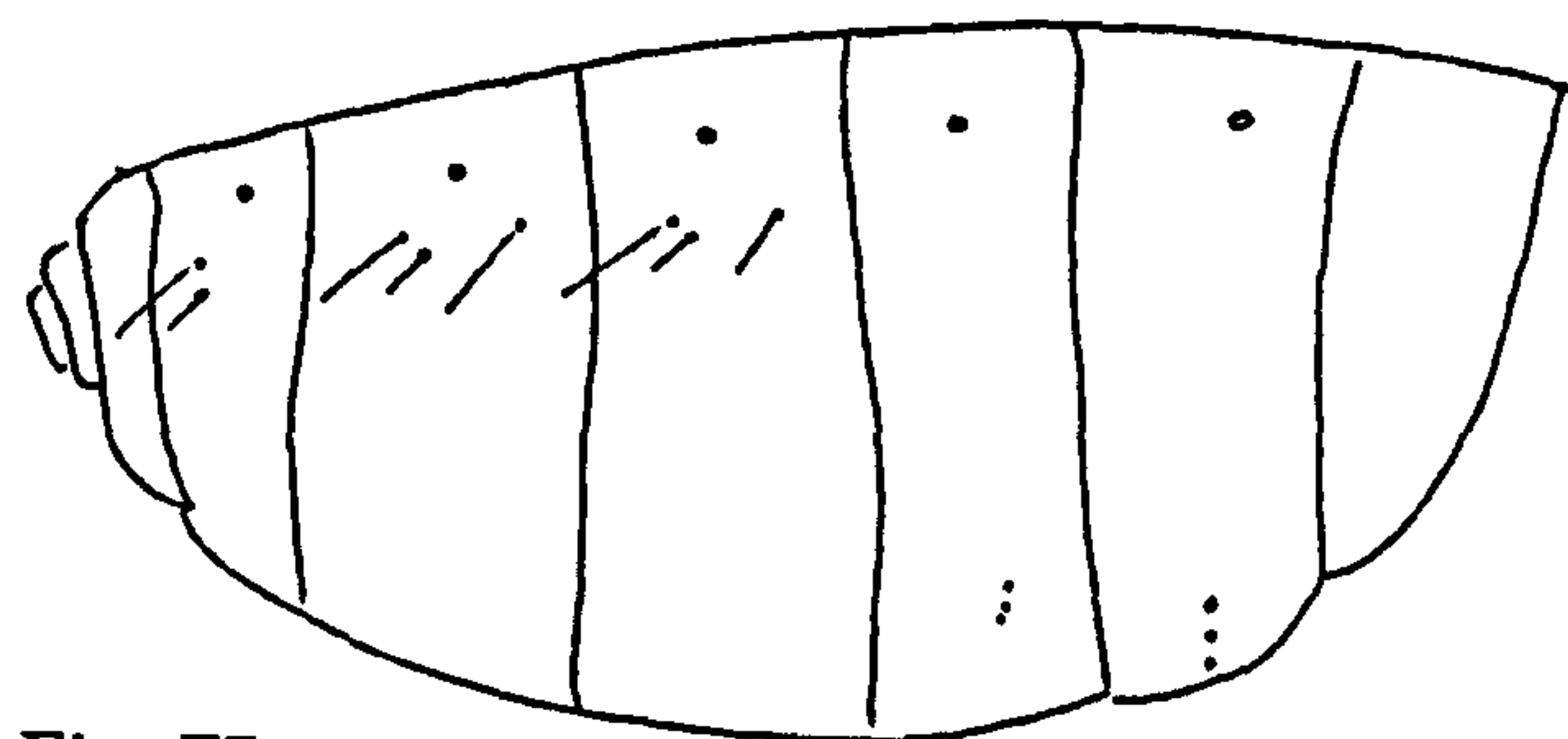


Fig. 75

Henestarinae, Geocorinae, Oxycareninae and Artheneinae -Lateral View of Sternites

Fig.70 *Henestaris halophilus*

Fig.71 *Geocoris* sp.

Fig.72 *Piocoris erythrcephala*

Fig.73 *Oxycarenus lavaterae*

Fig.74 *Chilacis typhae*

Fig.75 *Holcocranum saturejiae*

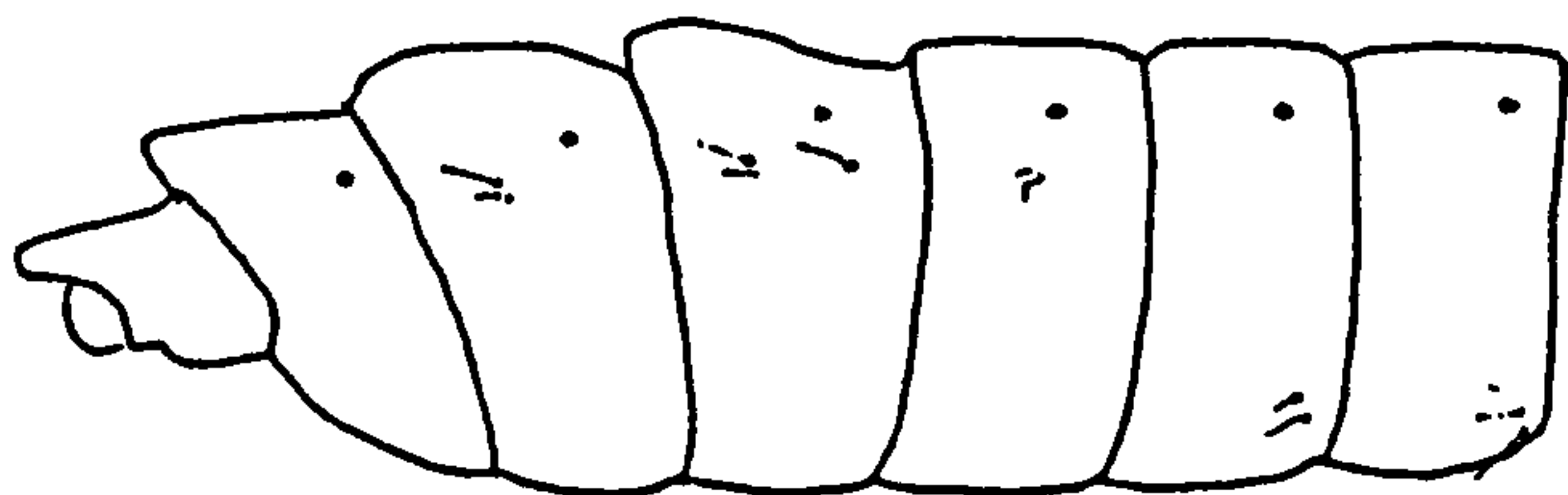


Fig. 76

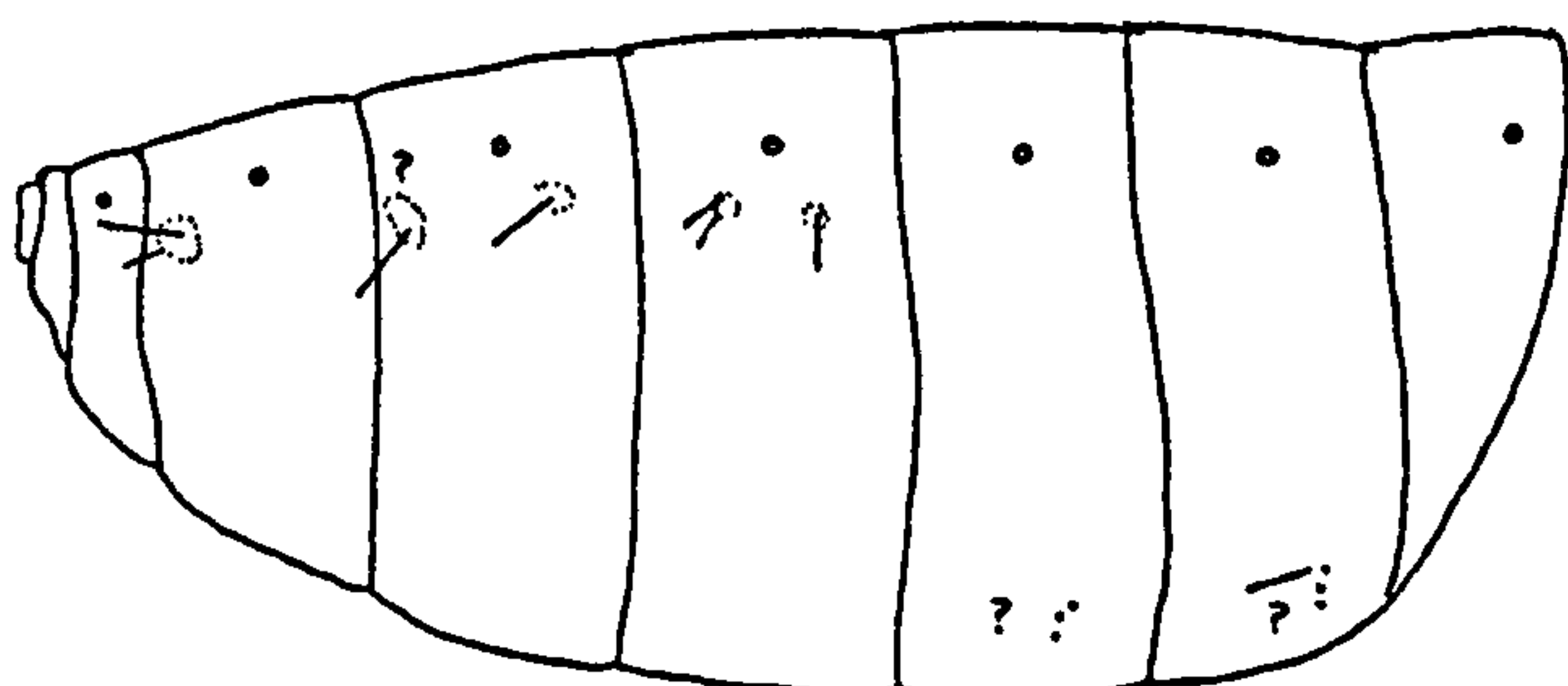


Fig. 77

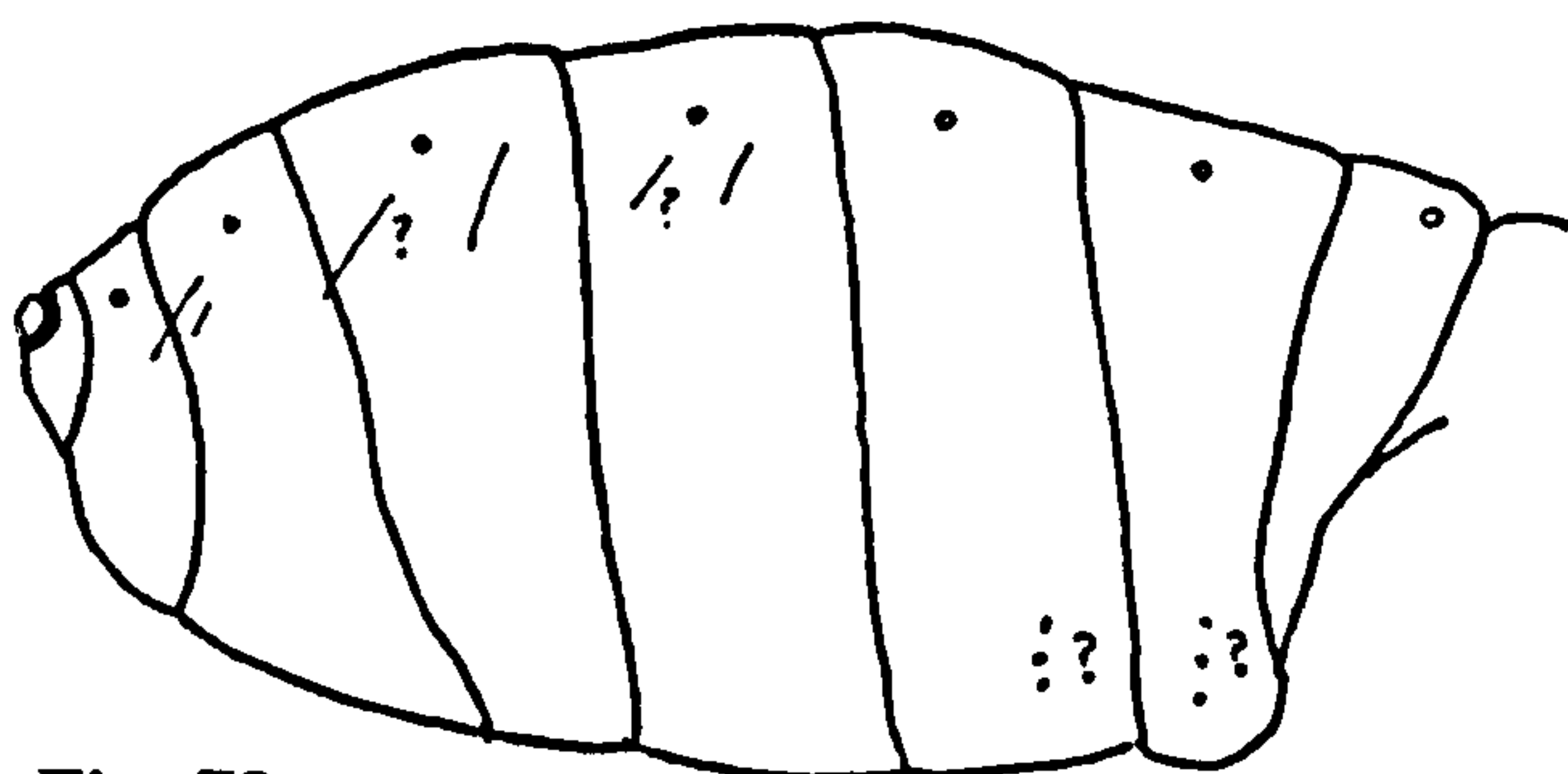


Fig. 78

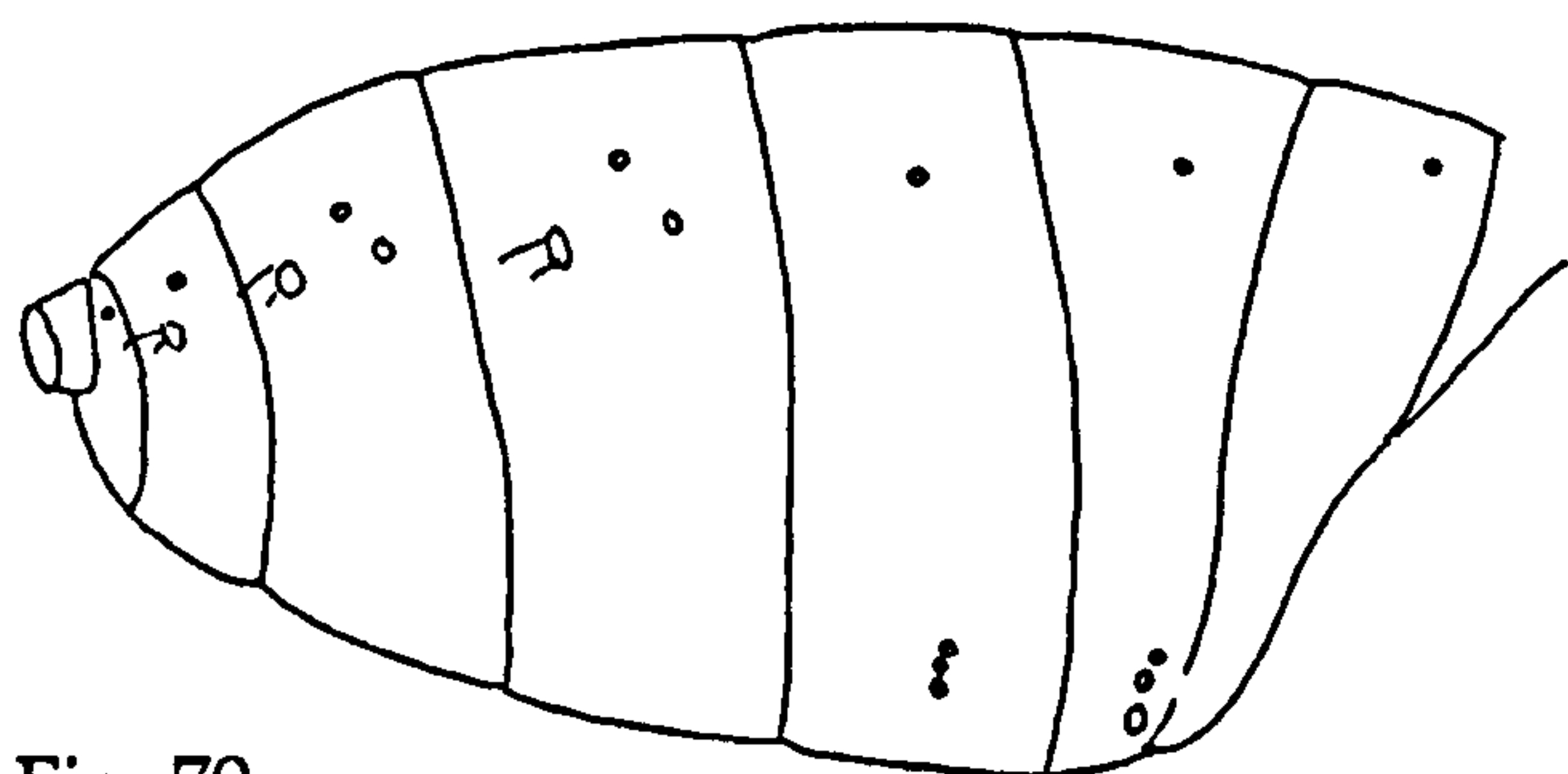


Fig. 79

Pachygronthinae and Heterogastrinae - Lateral View of Sternites

Fig. 76 *Cymophyes ochroleuca*

Fig. 77 *Heterogaster affinis*

Fig. 78 *Heterogaster artemisiae*

Fig. 79 *Platyplox salviae*

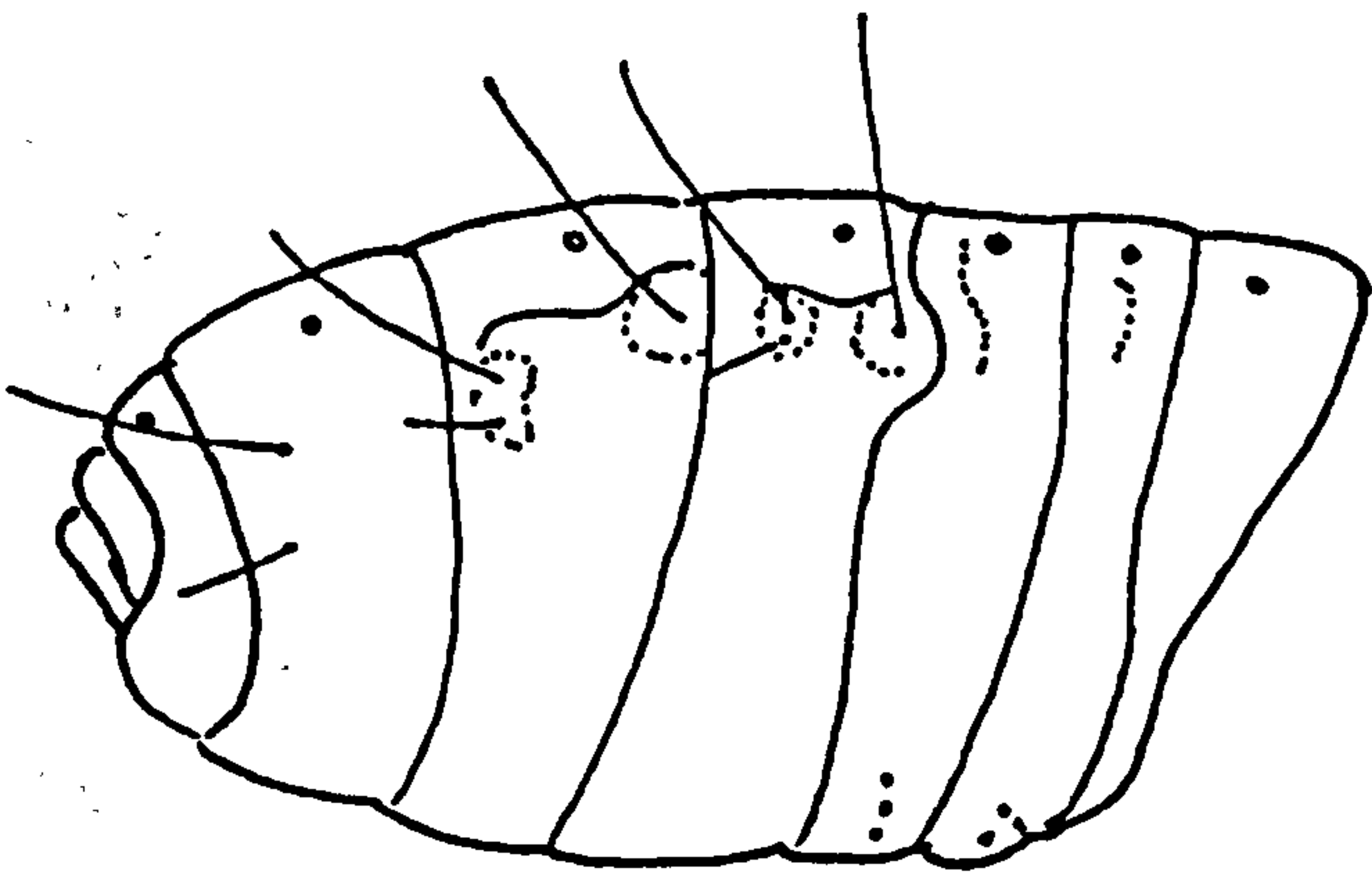


Fig. 80

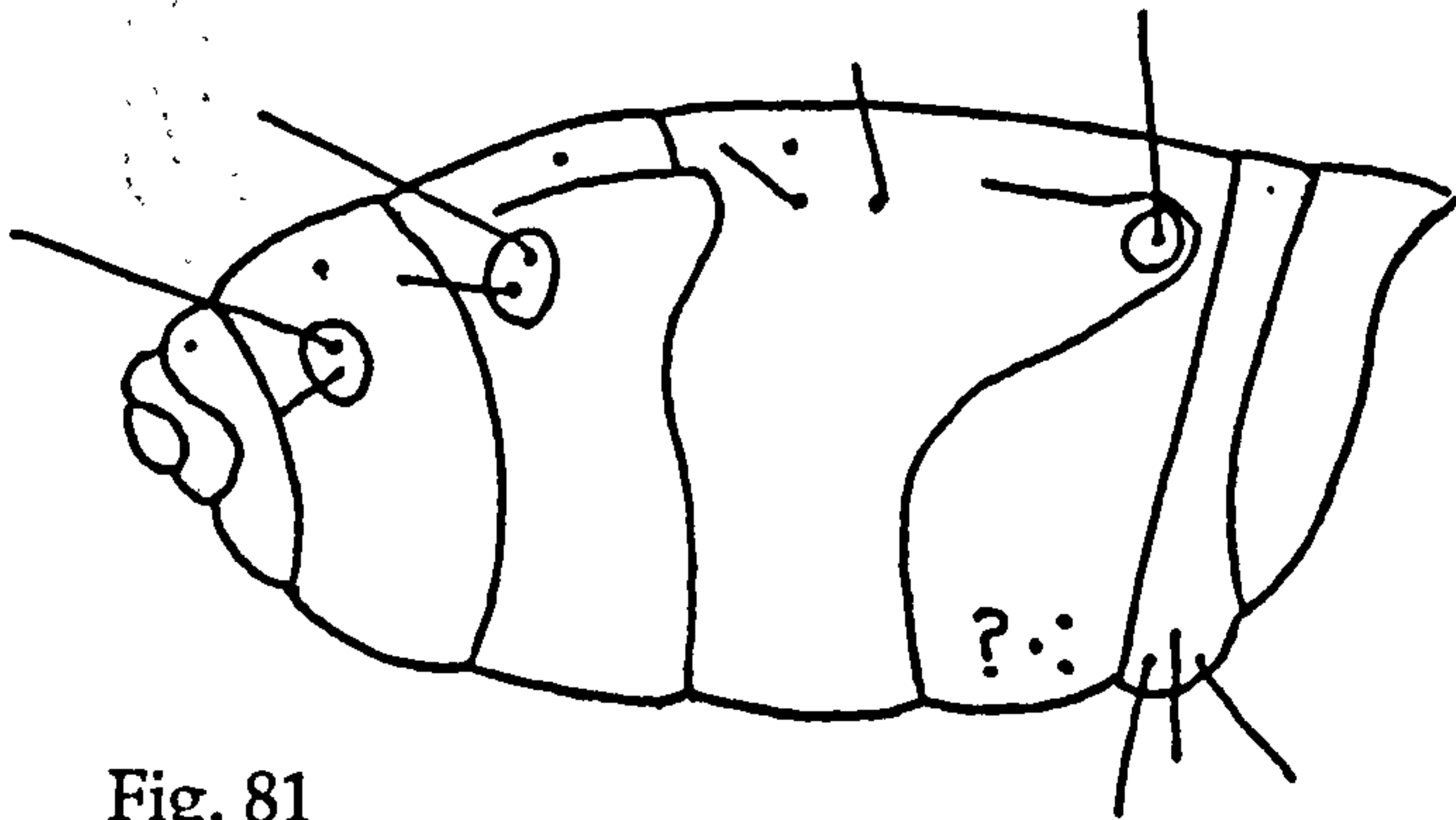


Fig. 81

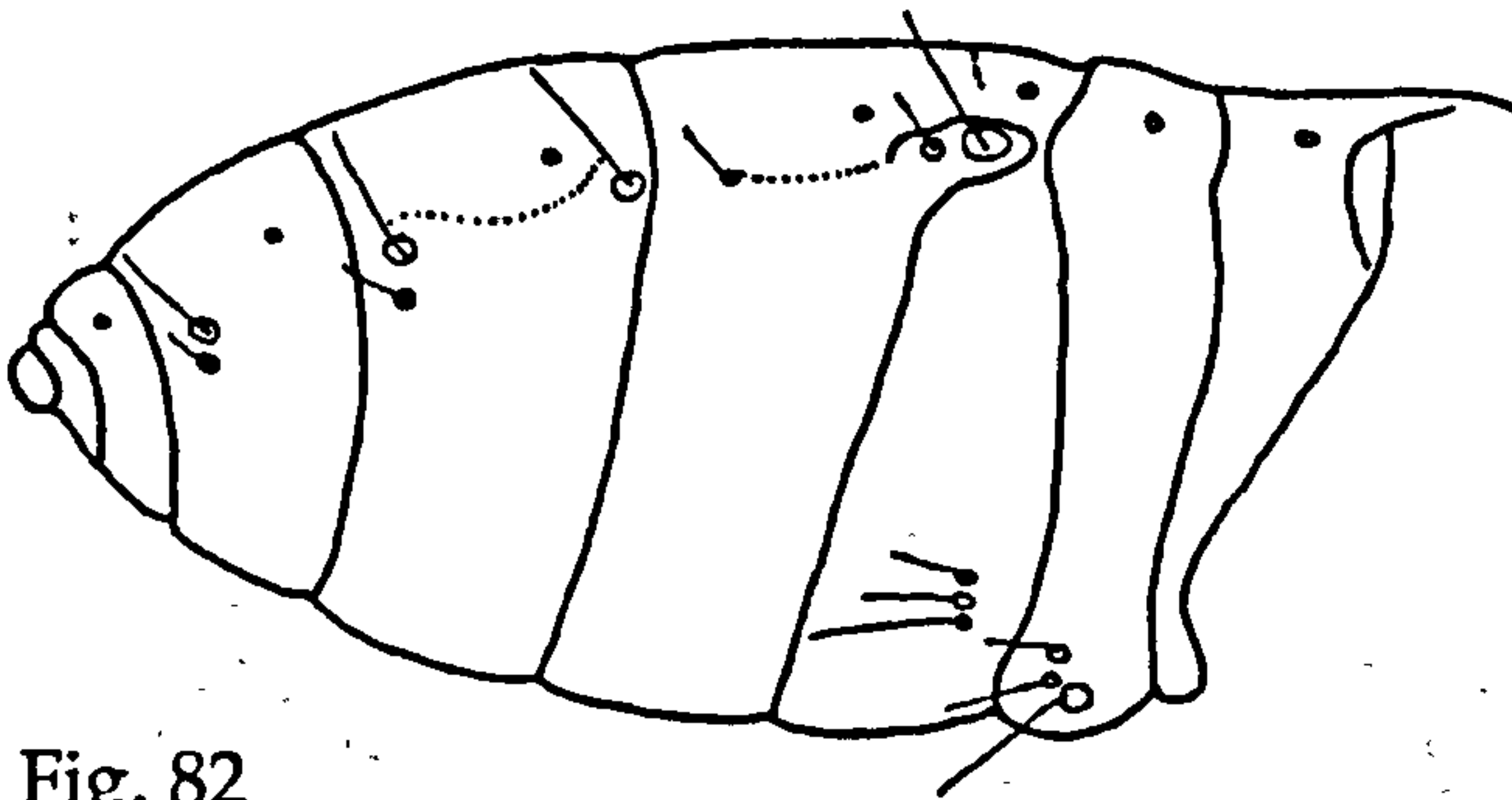


Fig. 82

Rhyparochrominae: Plinthisini, Antillocorini and Lethaeini
Lateral View of Sternites

Fig.80 *Plinthisus brevipennis*

Fig.81 *Tropistethus holosericeus*

Fig.82 *Lethaeus cribratissimus*

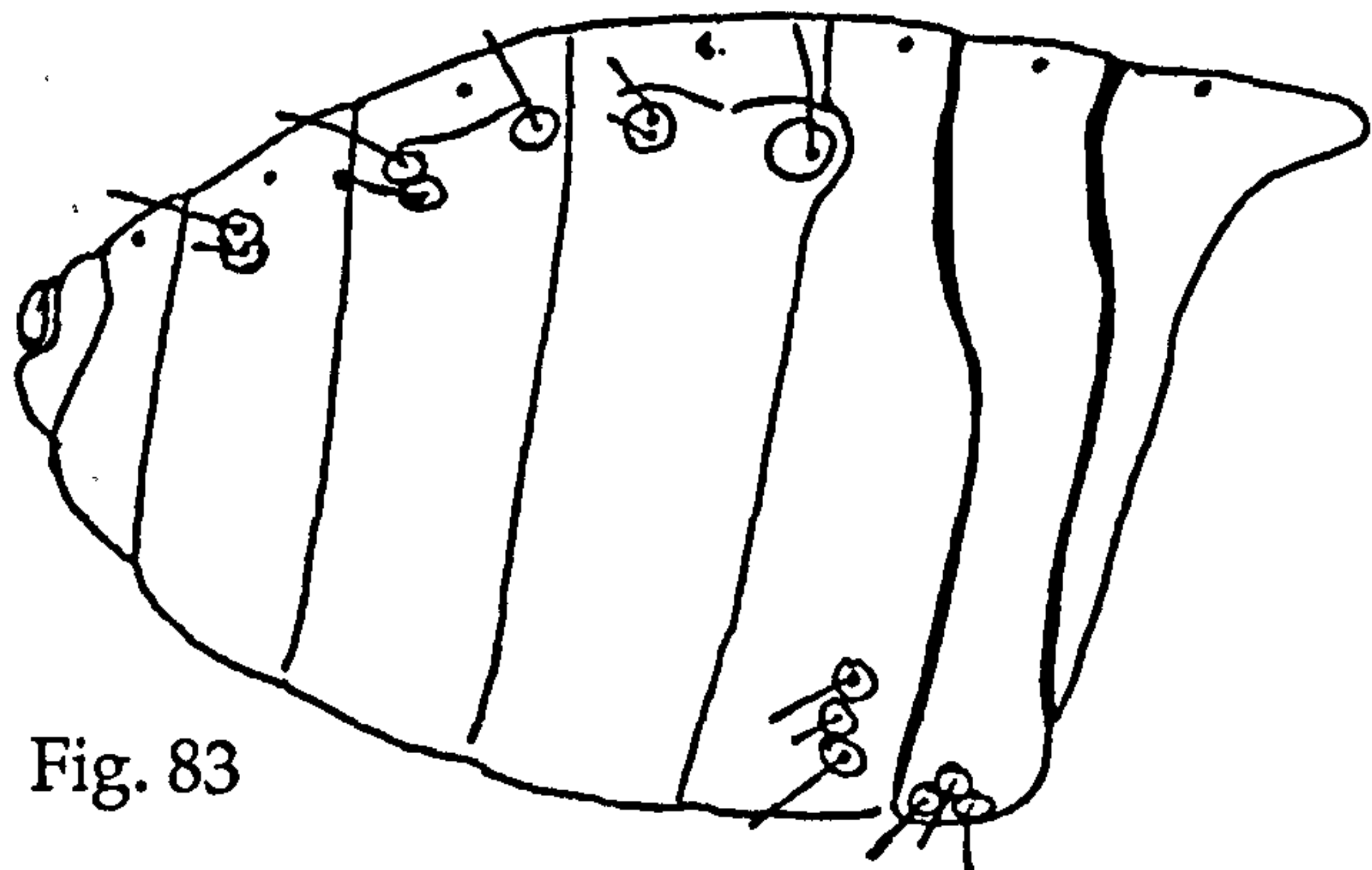


Fig. 83

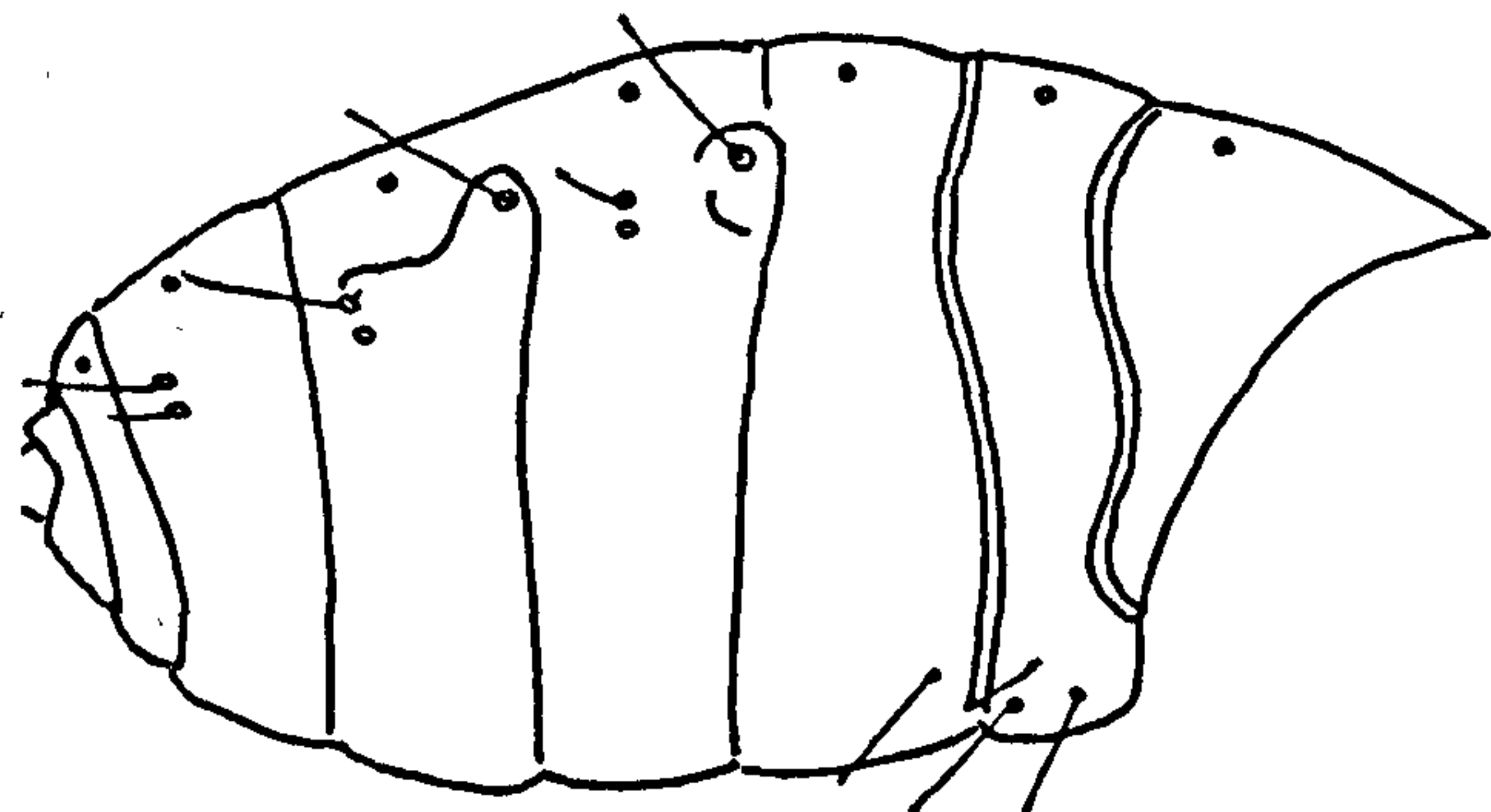


Fig. 84

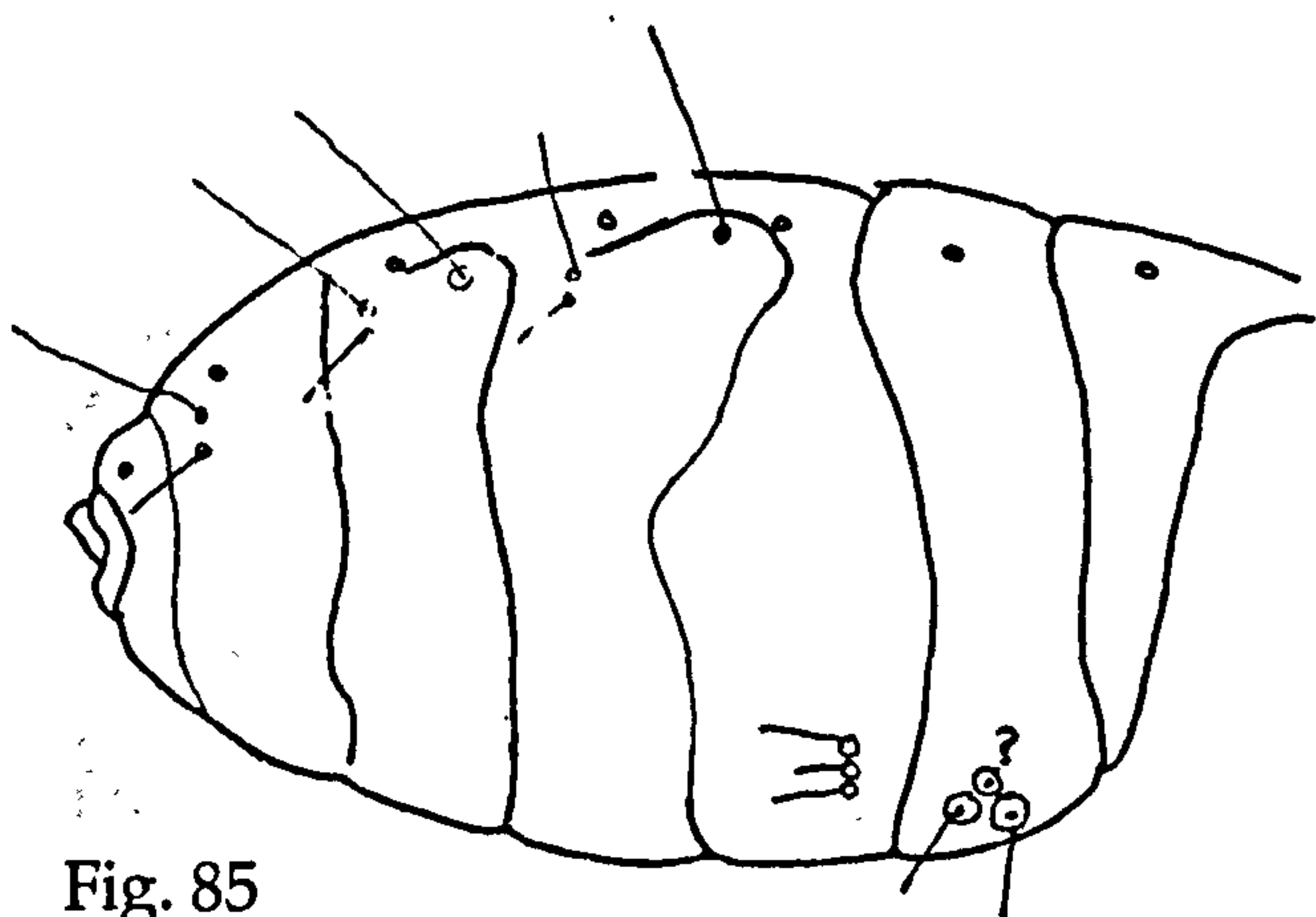


Fig. 85

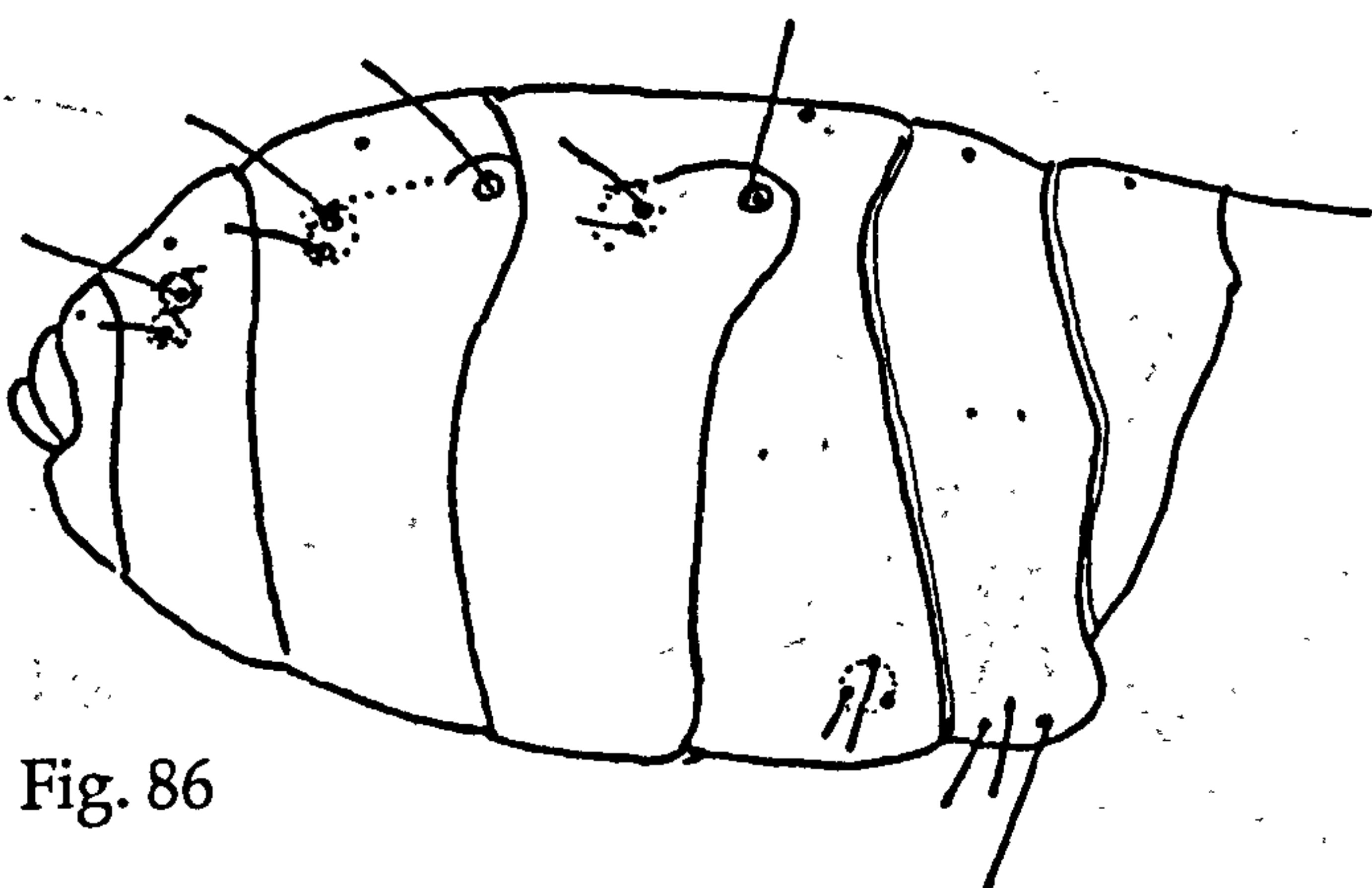


Fig. 86

Rhyparochrominae: Stygnocorini
- Lateral View of Sternites

Fig. 83 *Acompus rufipes*

Fig. 84 *Hyalochilus ovatulus*

Fig. 85 *Laiosomus enervis*

Fig. 86 *Stygnocoris rusticus*

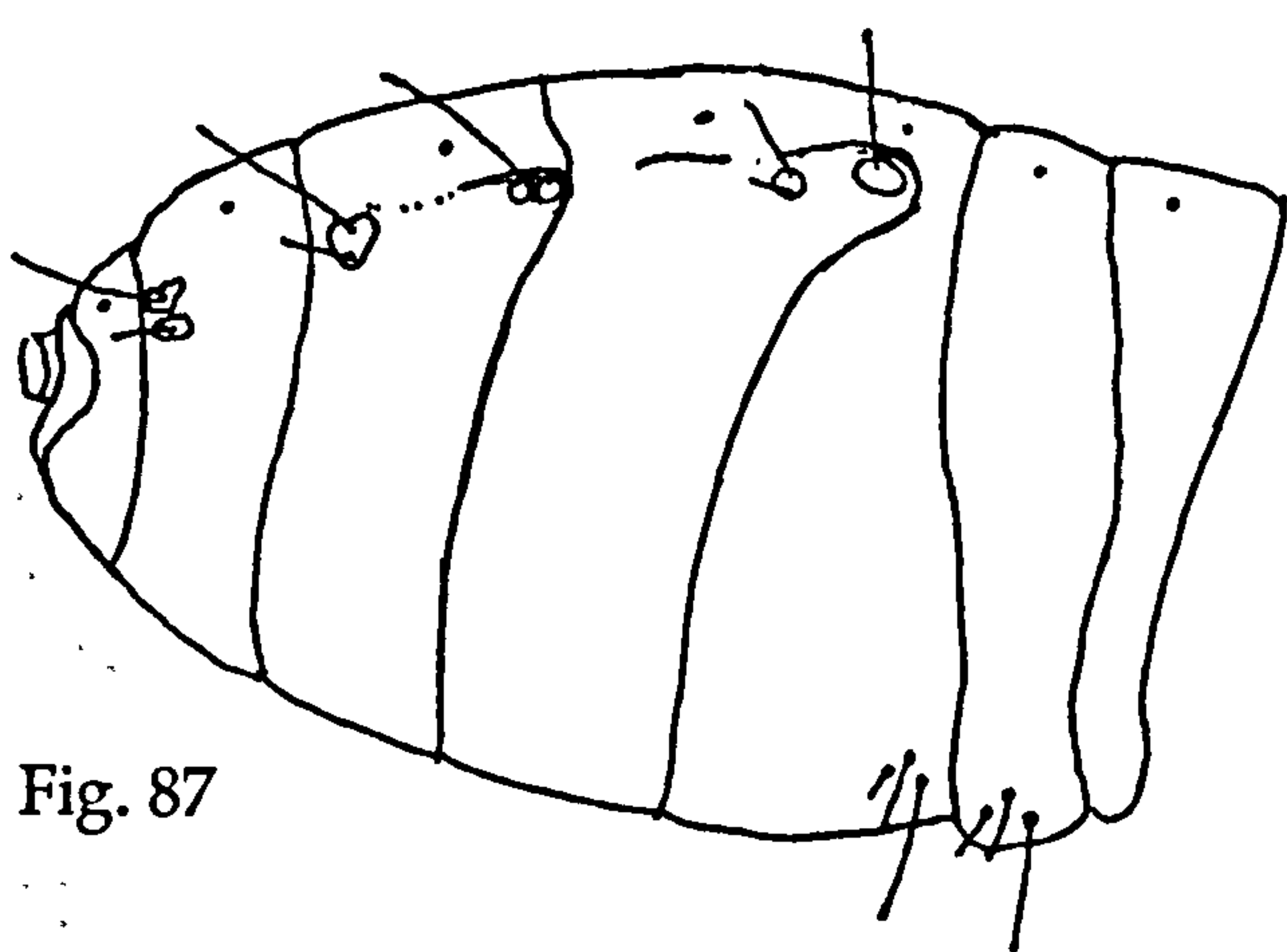


Fig. 87

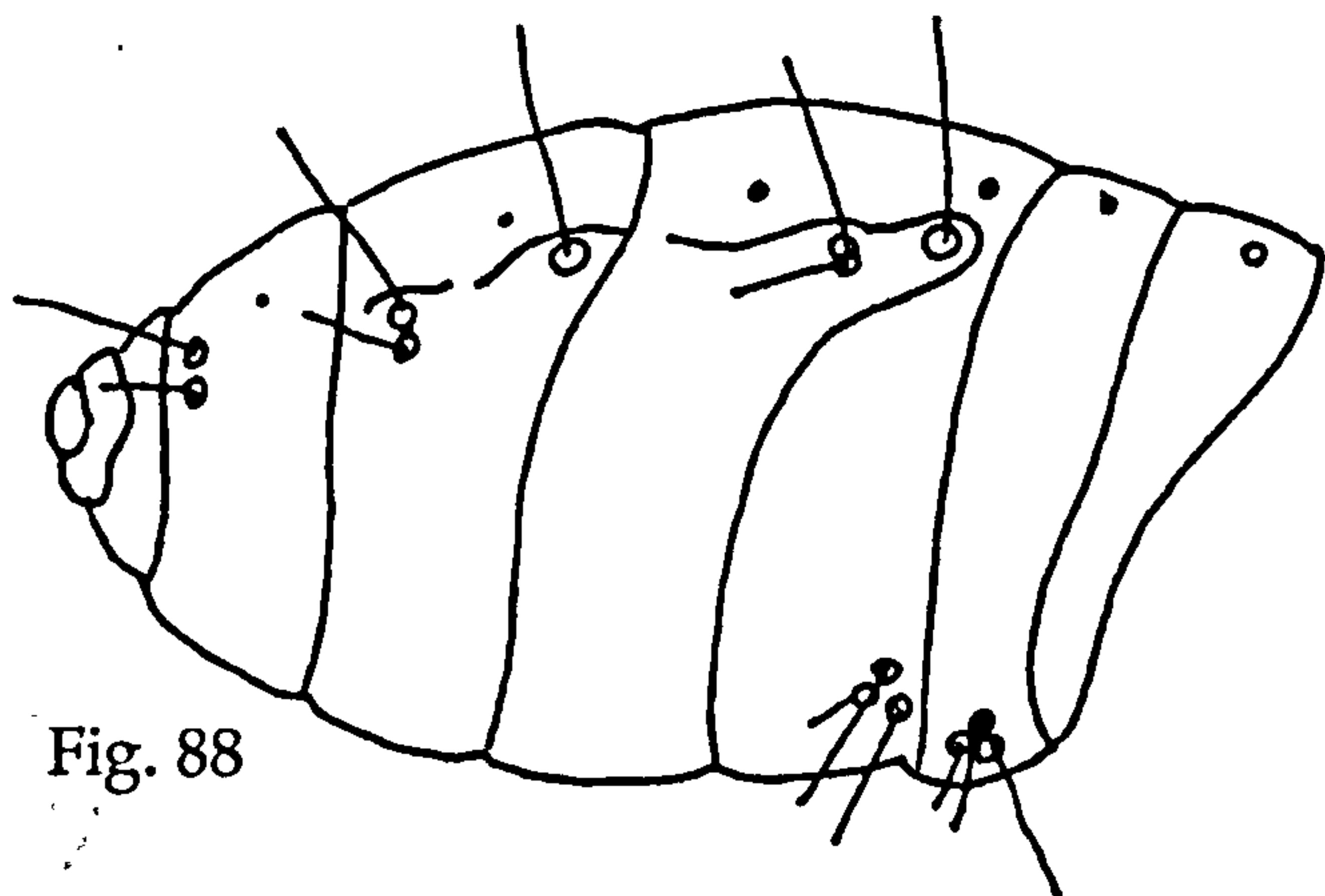


Fig. 88

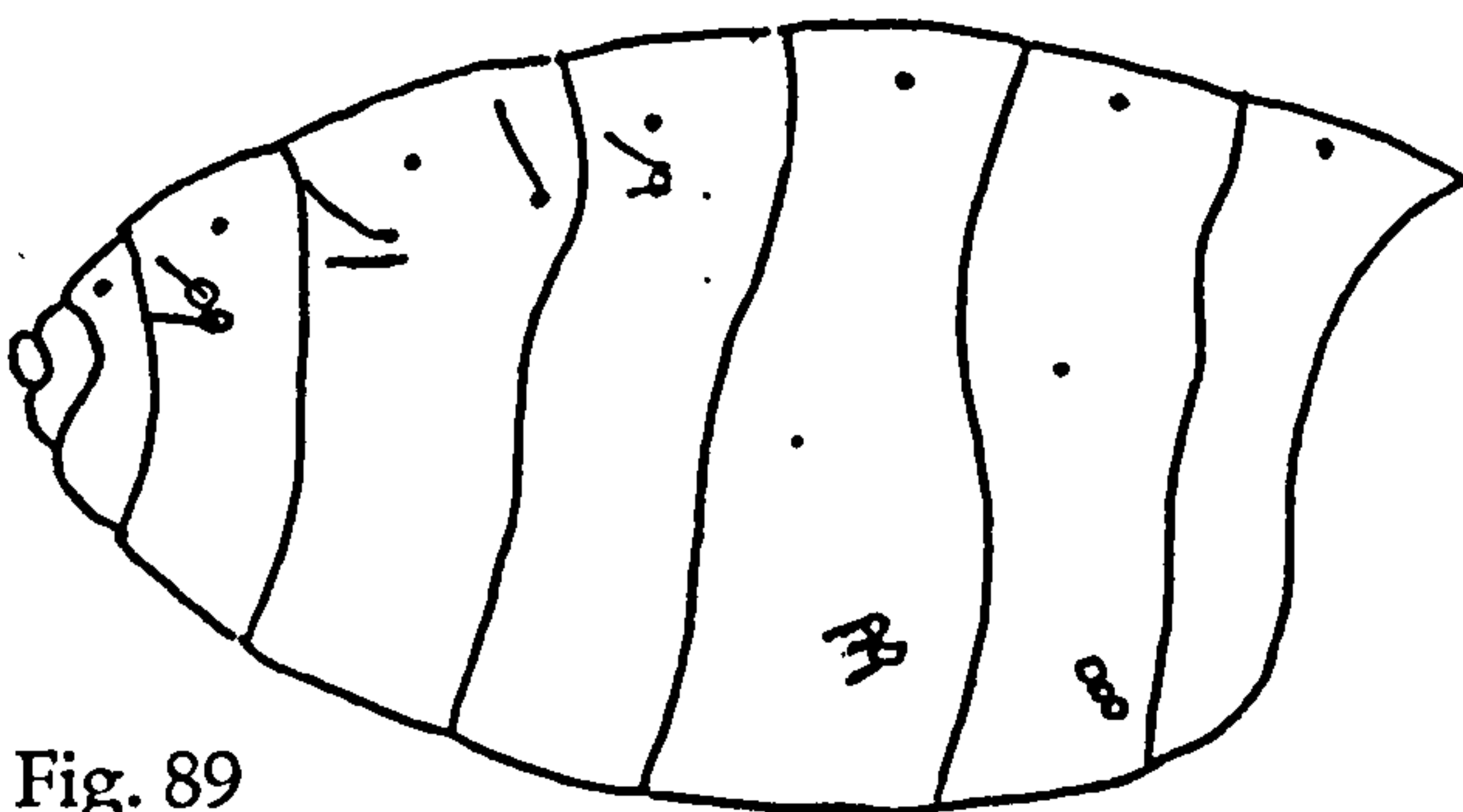


Fig. 89

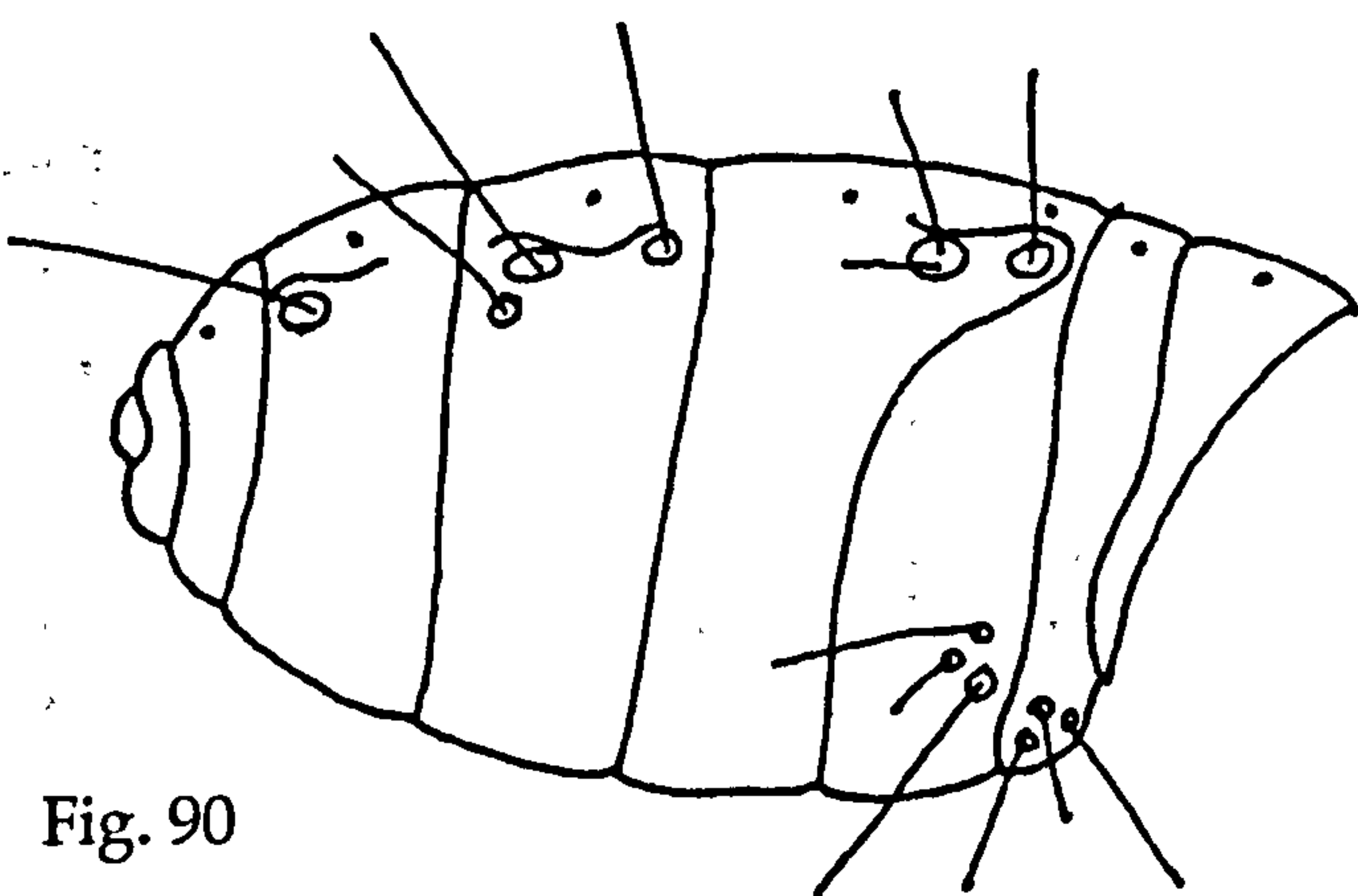


Fig. 90

Rhyparochrominae: Drymini 1
- Lateral View of Sternites

Fig.87 *Drymus sylvaticus*

Fig.88 *Eremocoris podagricus*

Fig.89 *Gastrodes grossipes*

Fig.90 *Ischnocoris angustulus*

Fig. 91

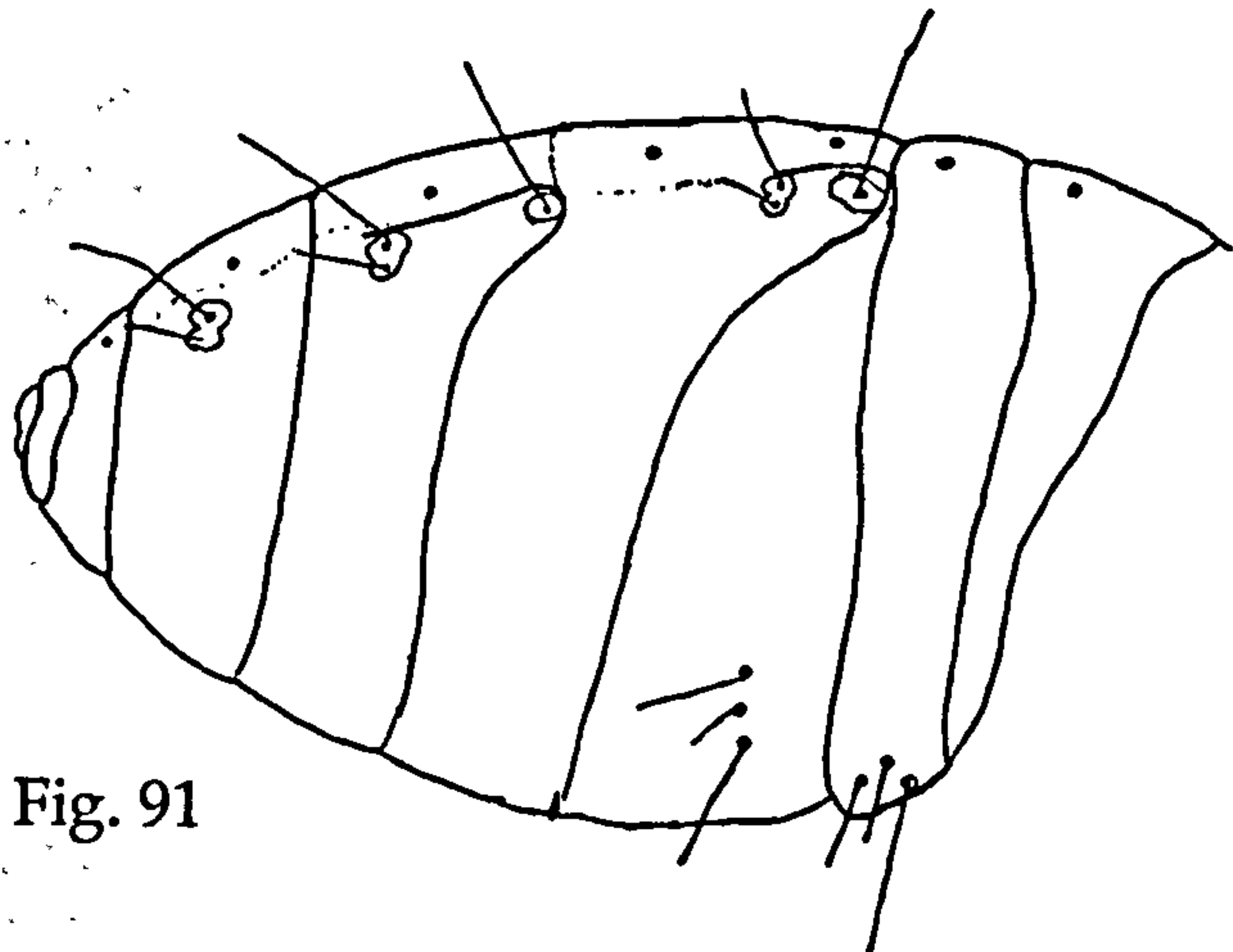


Fig. 92

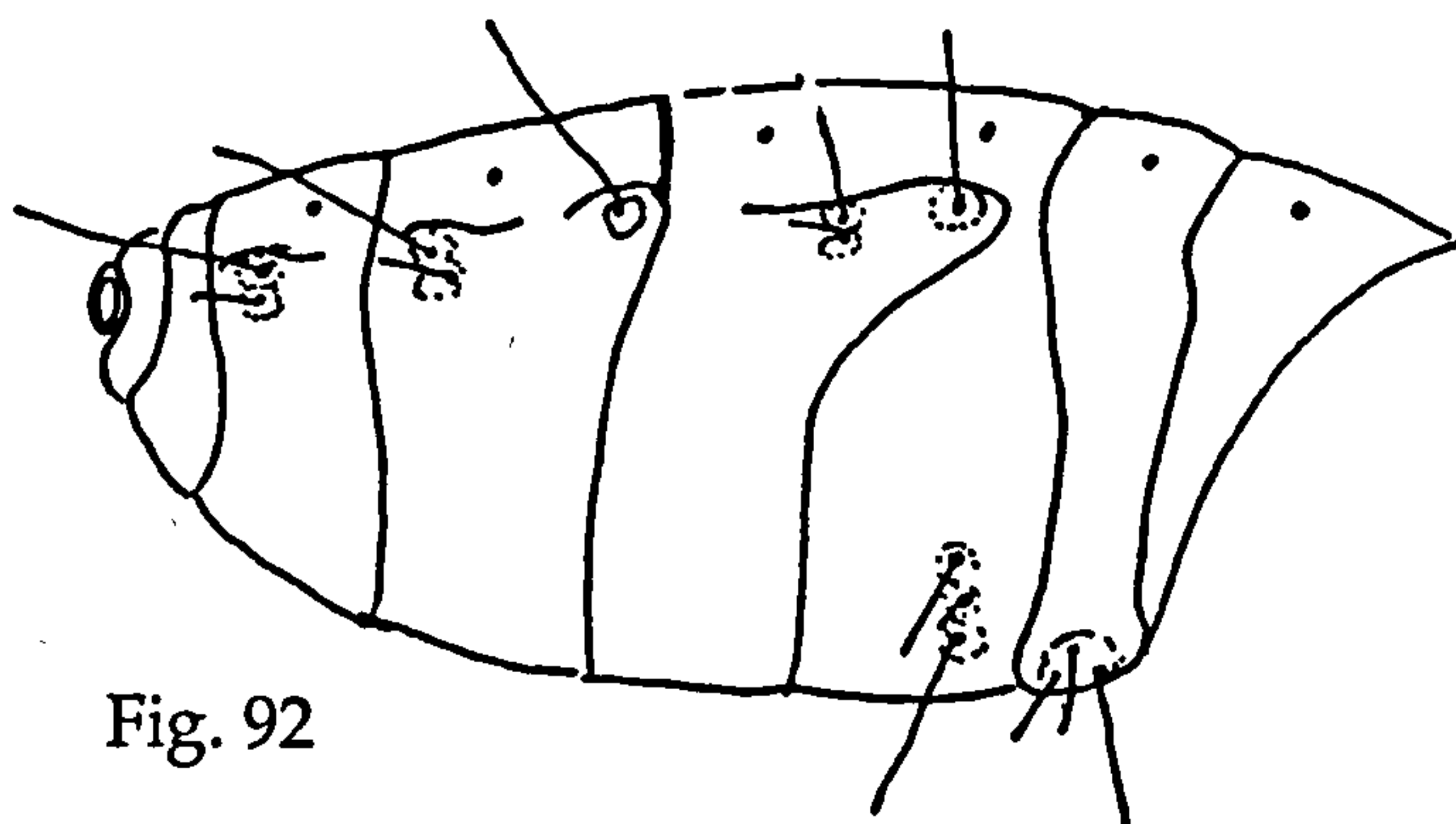
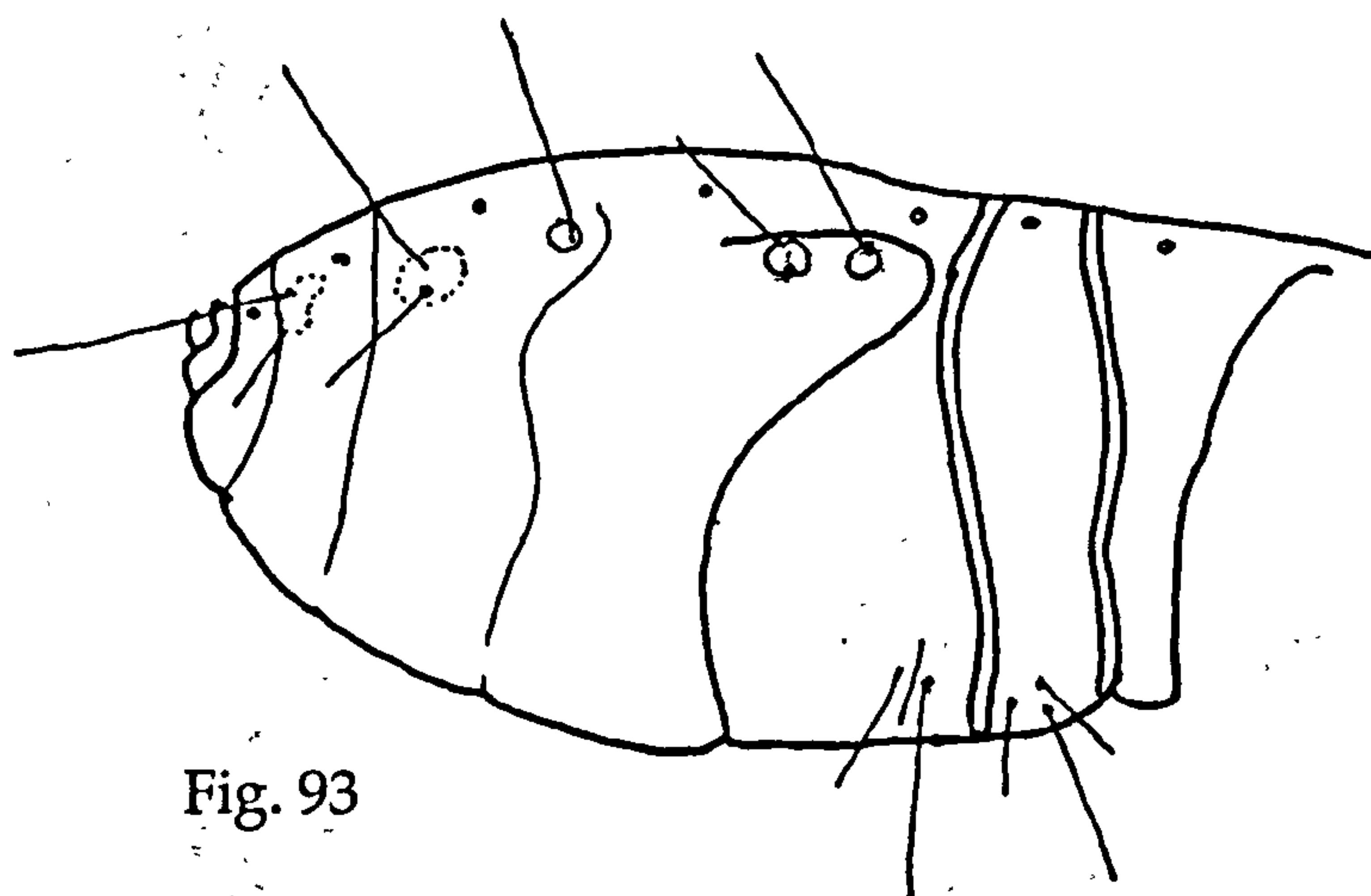


Fig. 93



Rhyparochromini: Drymini 2 - Lateral View of Sternites

Fig.91 *Lamproplax picea*

Fig.92 *Scolopostethus affinis*

Fig.93 *Taphropeltus contractus*

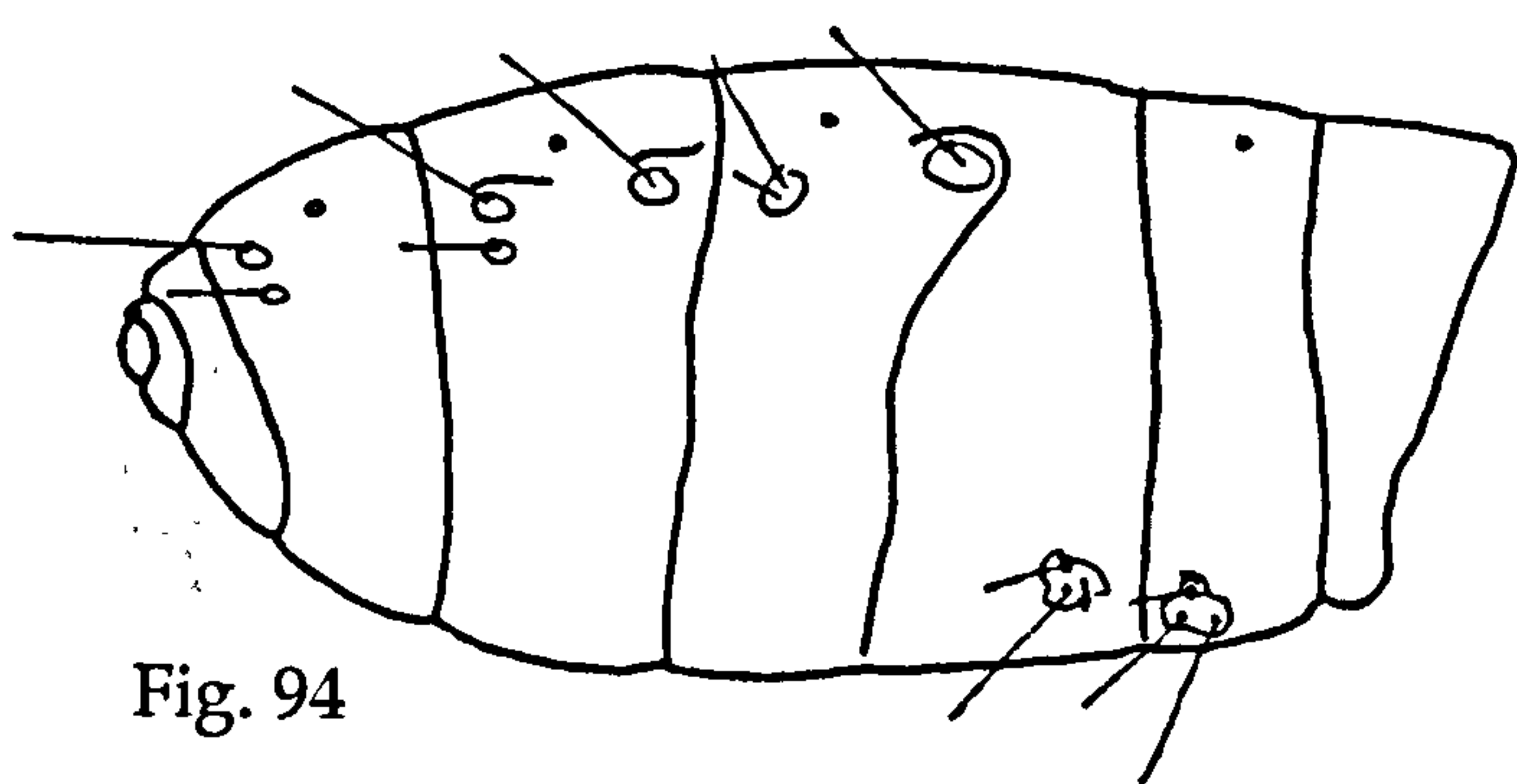


Fig. 94

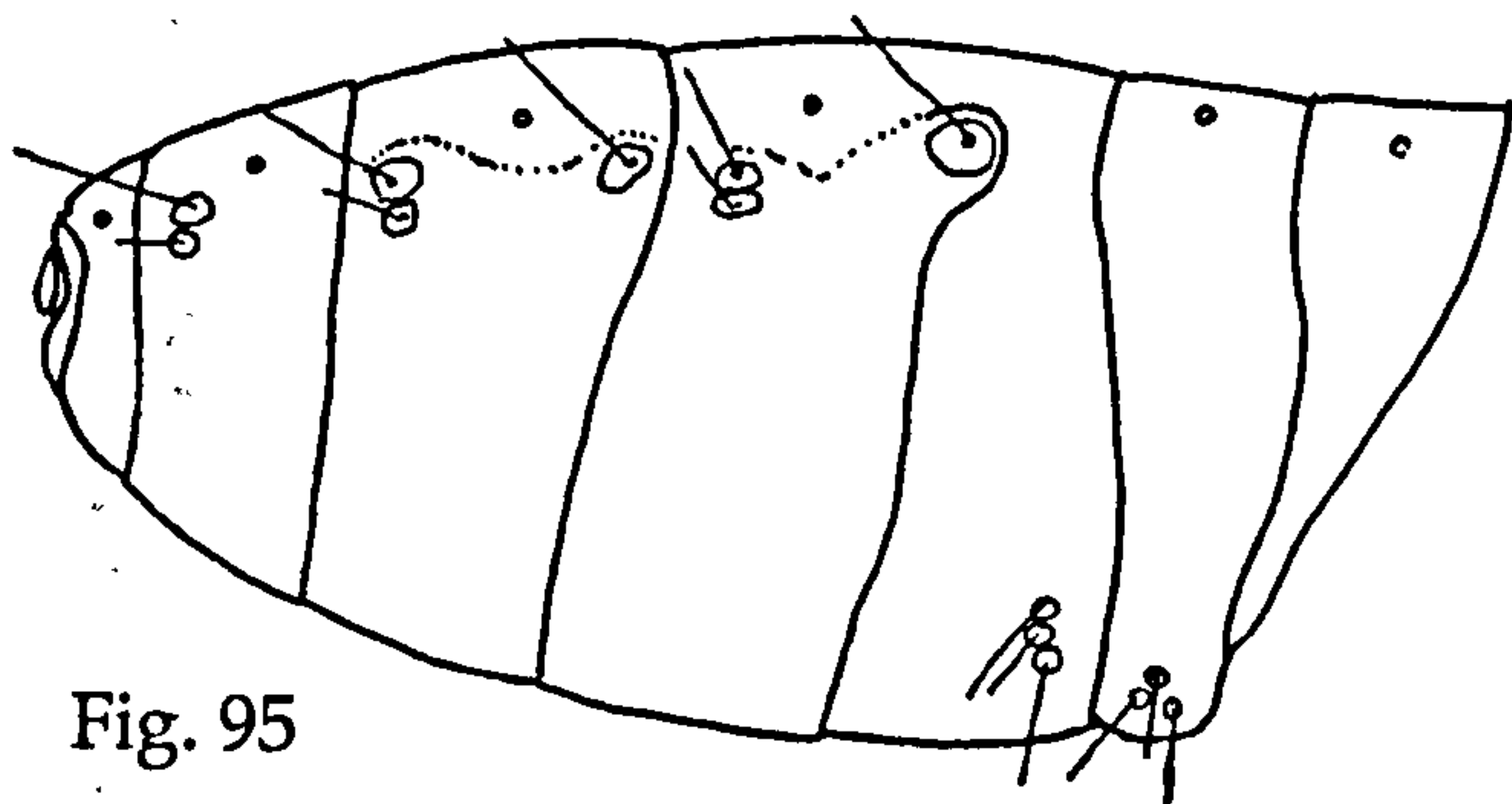


Fig. 95

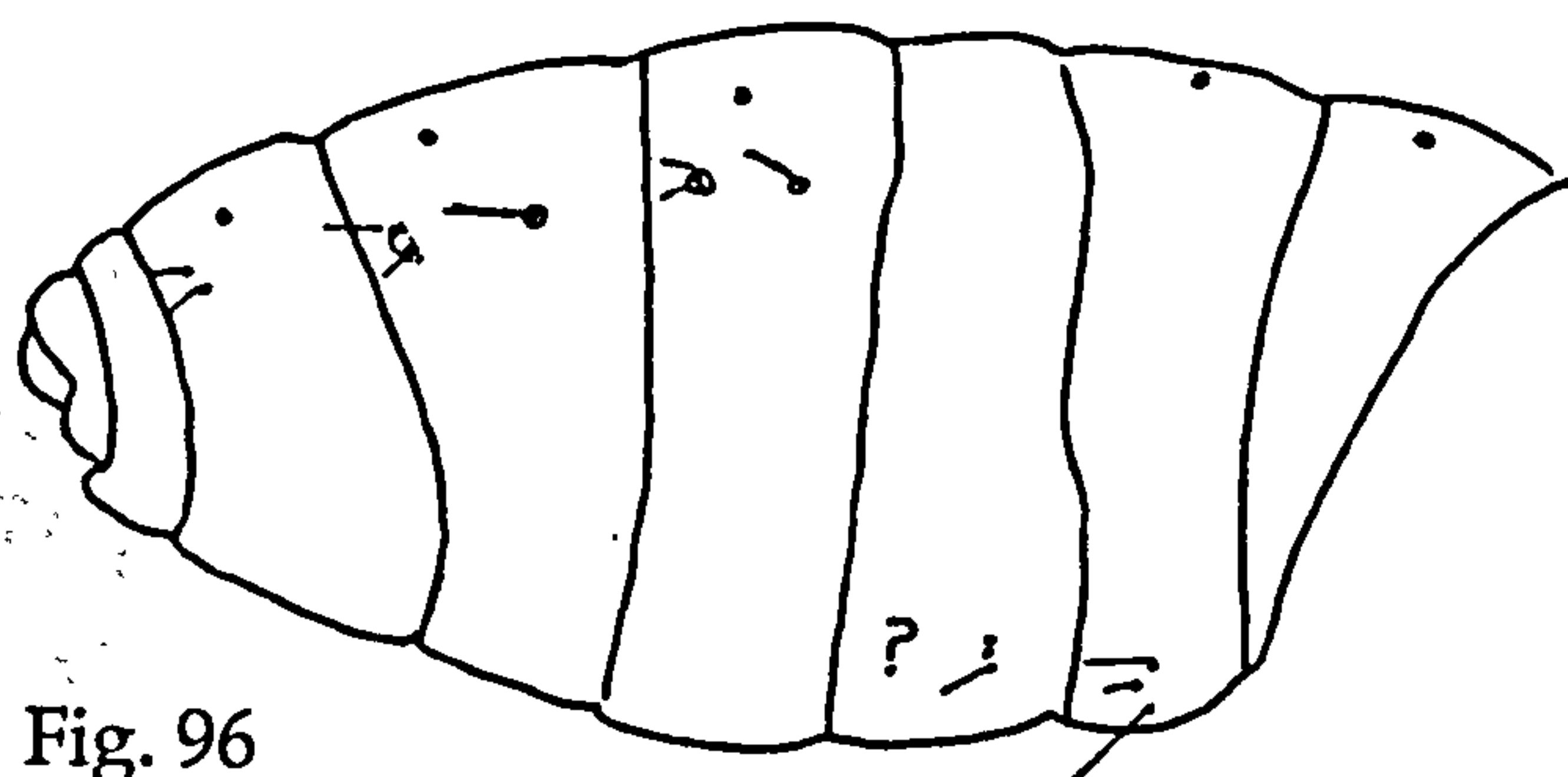


Fig. 96

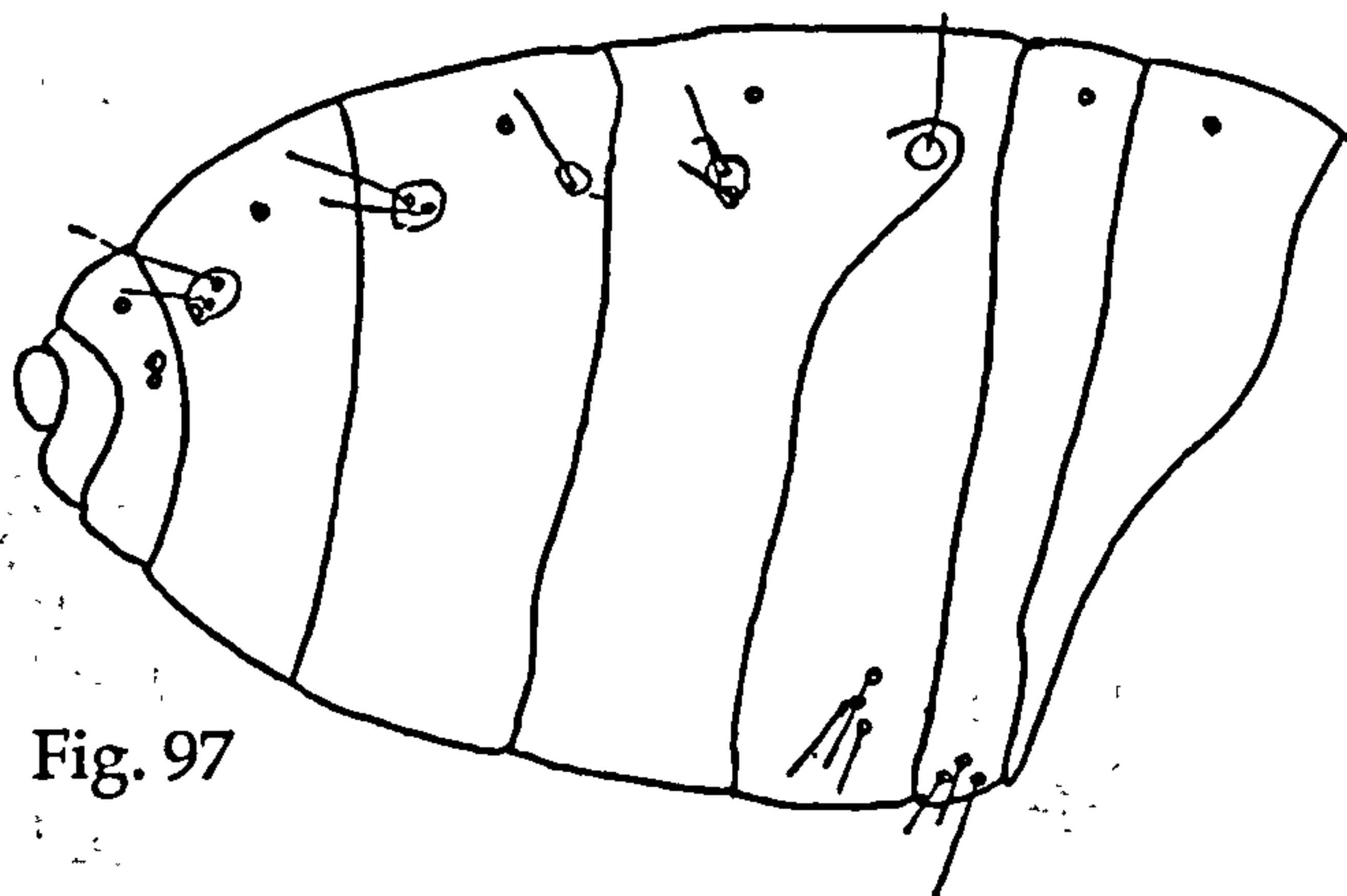


Fig. 97

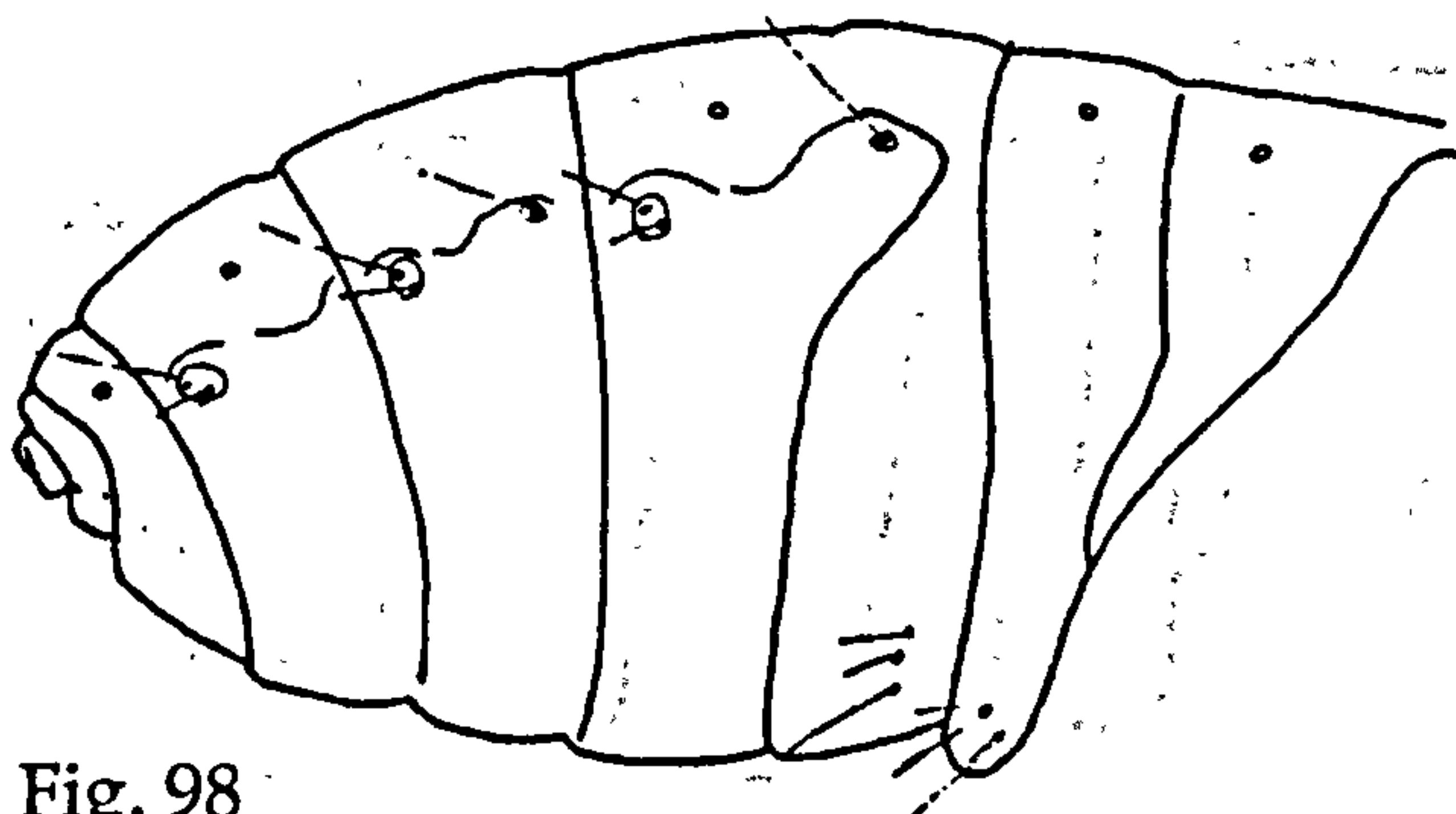


Fig. 98

Rhyparochrominae:Gonianotini 1 - Lateral View of Sternites

Fig.94 *Aoploscelis bivirgatus*

Fig.95 *Aphanus rolandri*

Fig.96 *Diomphalus hispidulus*

Fig.97 *Emblethis griseus*

Fig.98 *Gonianotus* sp.

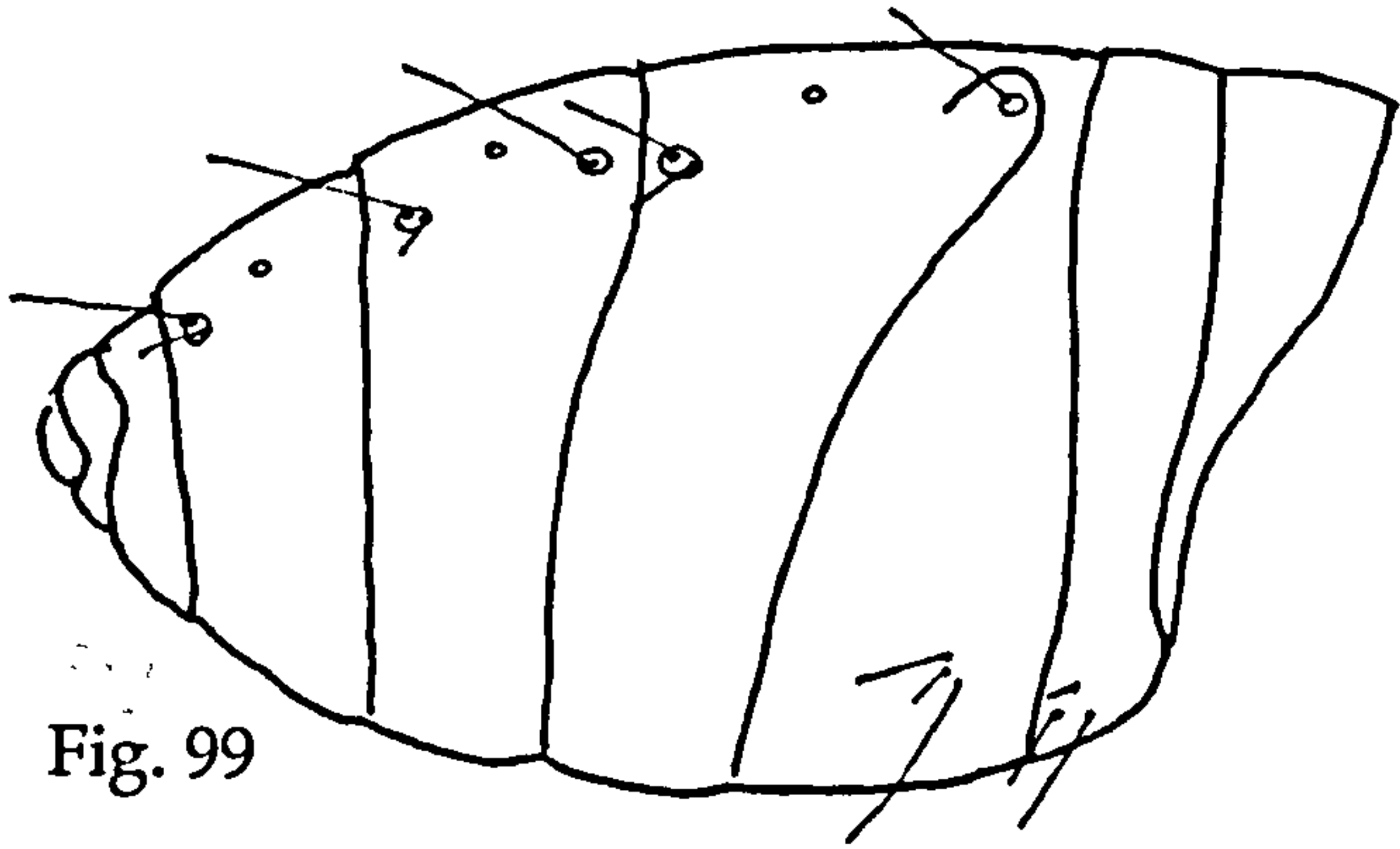


Fig. 99

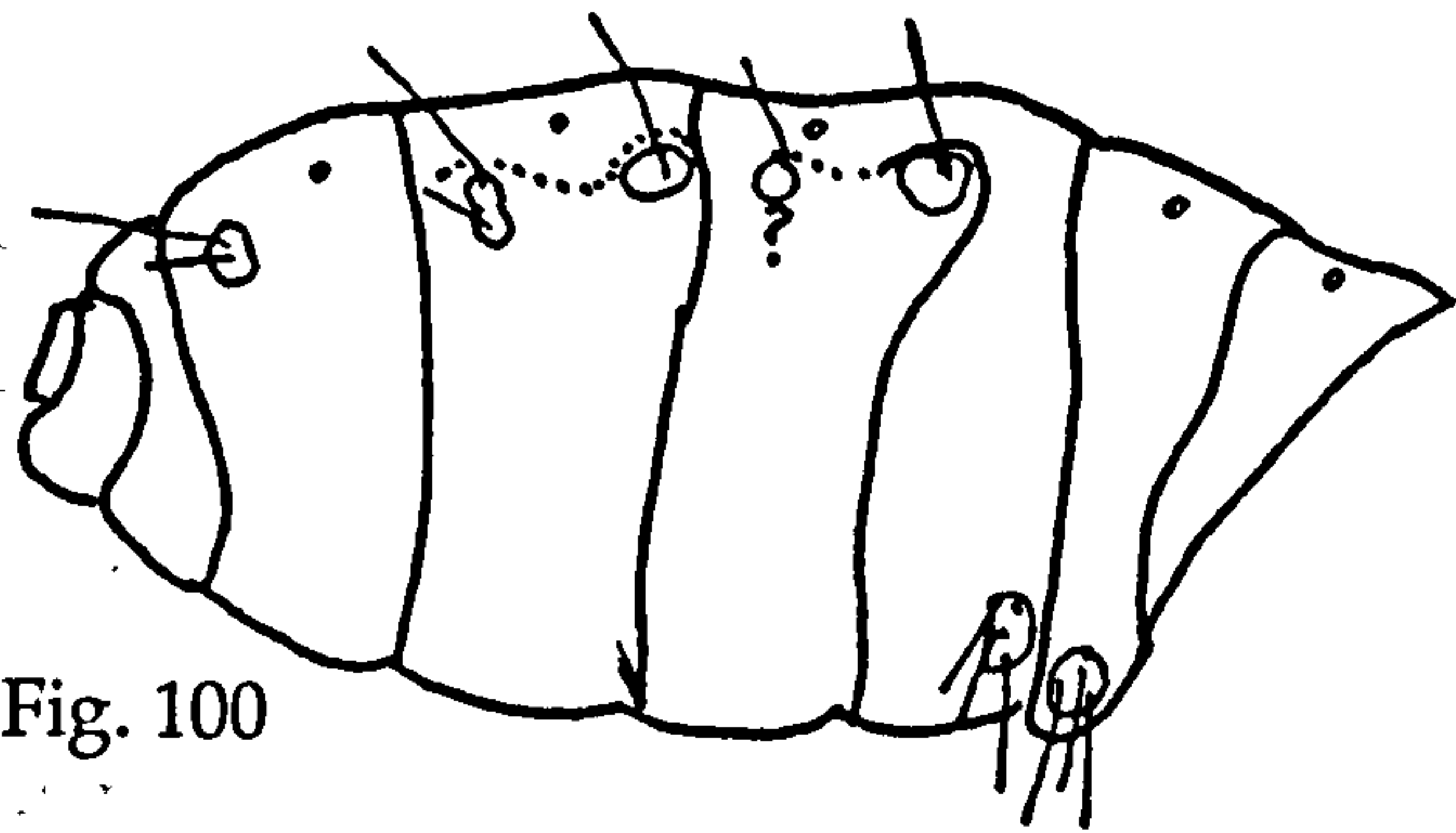


Fig. 100

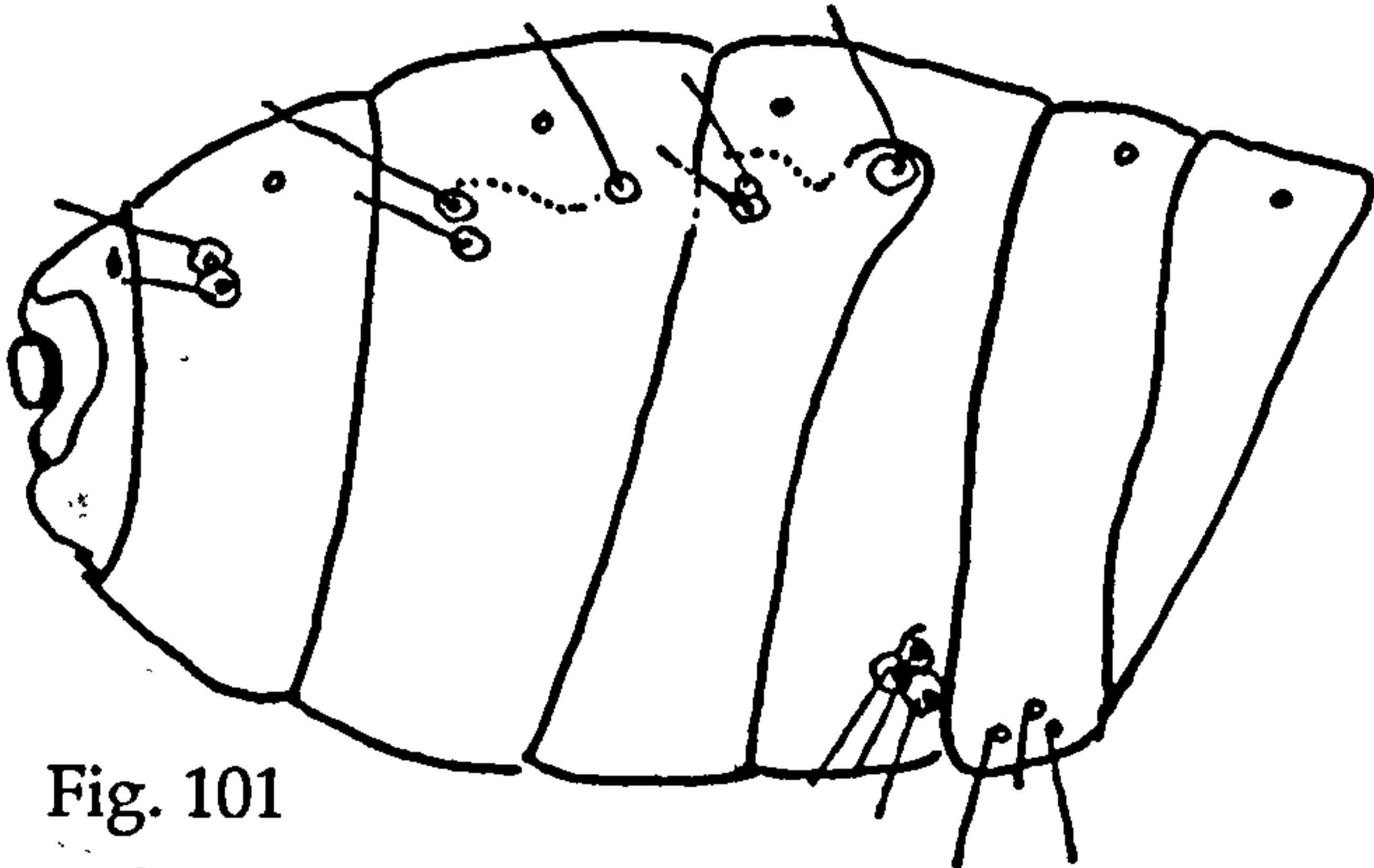


Fig. 101

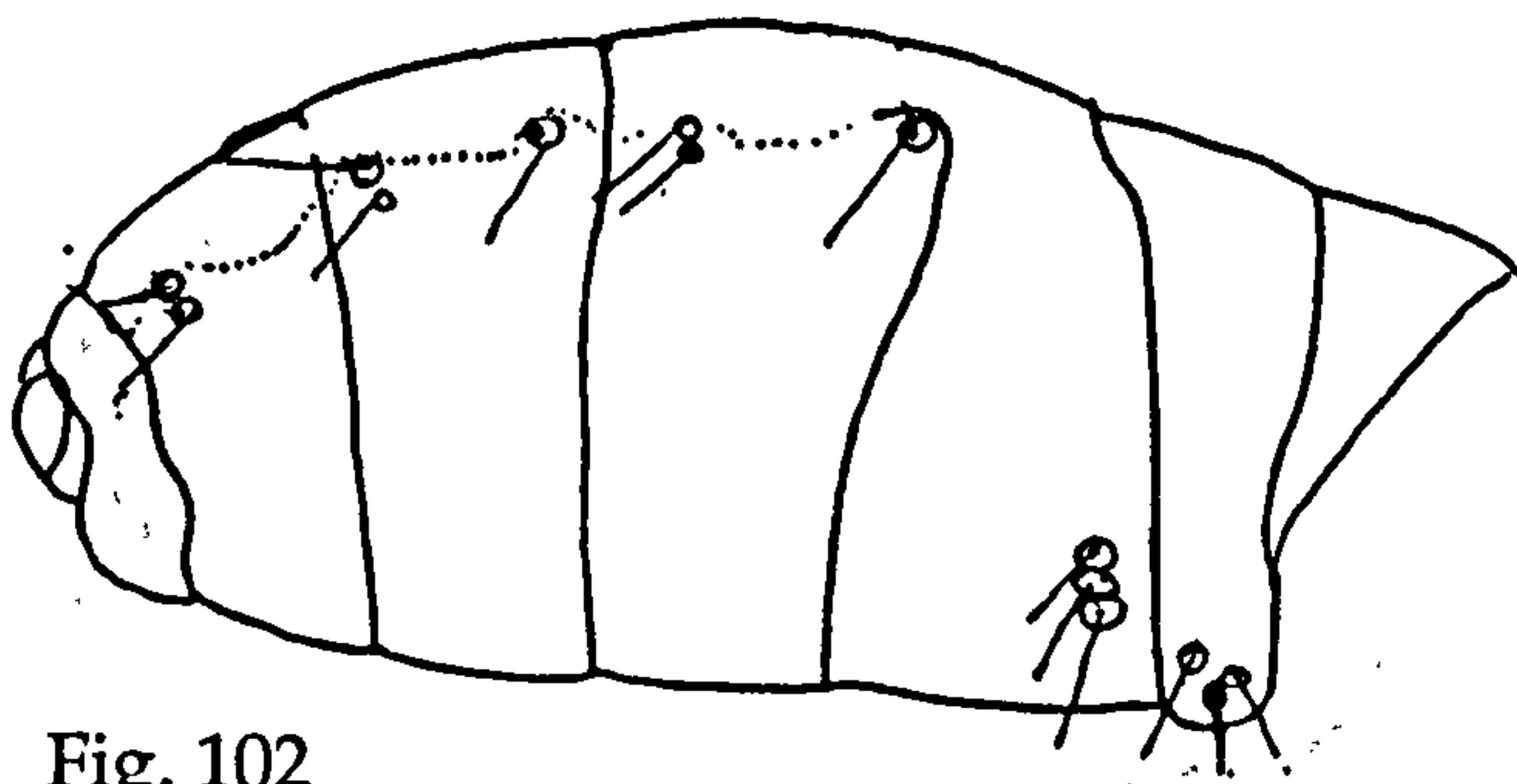


Fig. 102

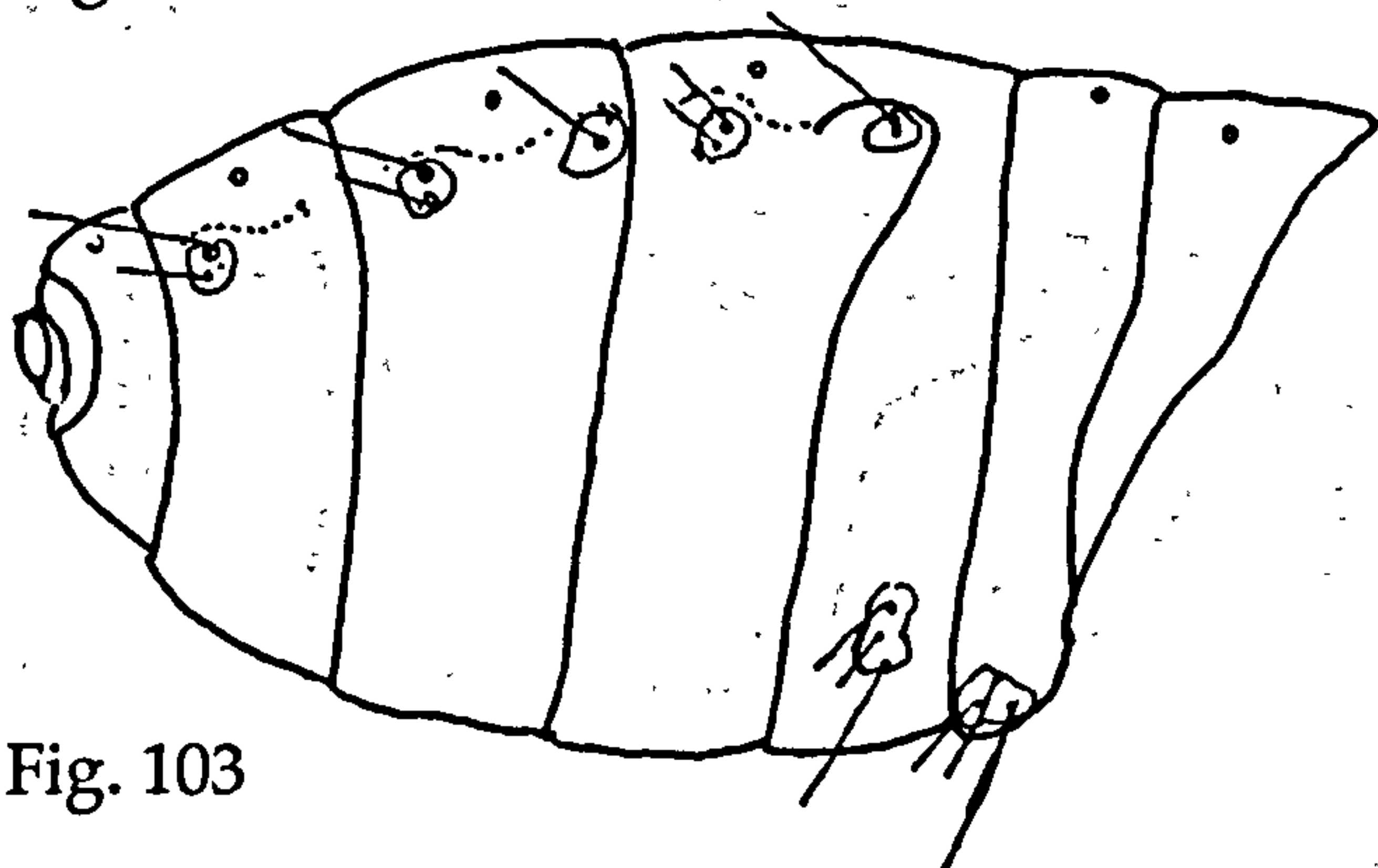


Fig. 103

Rhyparochrominae: Gonianotini 2 - Lateral View of Sternites

Fig.99 *Ischnopeza hirticornis*

Fig.100 *Macrodera microptera*

Fig.101 *Pionosomus varius*

Fig.102 *Pterotmetus staphyliniformis*

Fig.103 *Trapezonotus arenarius*

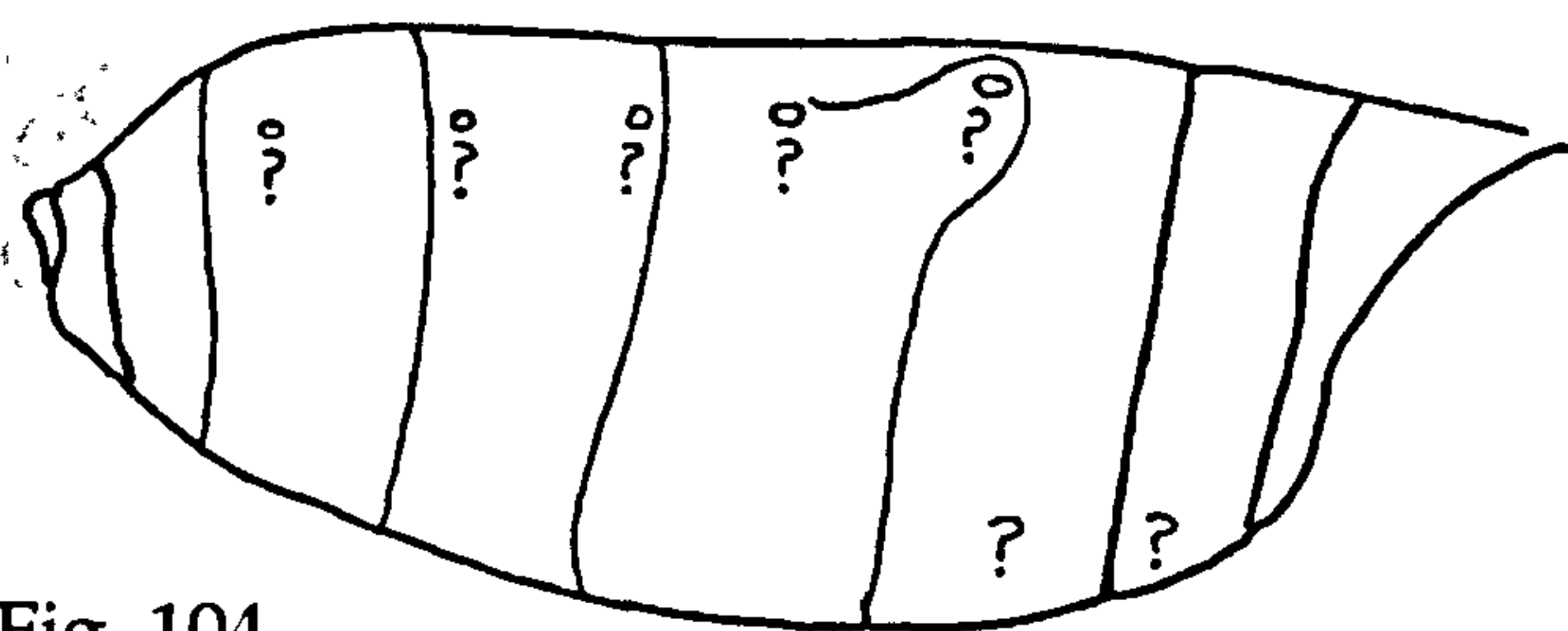


Fig. 104

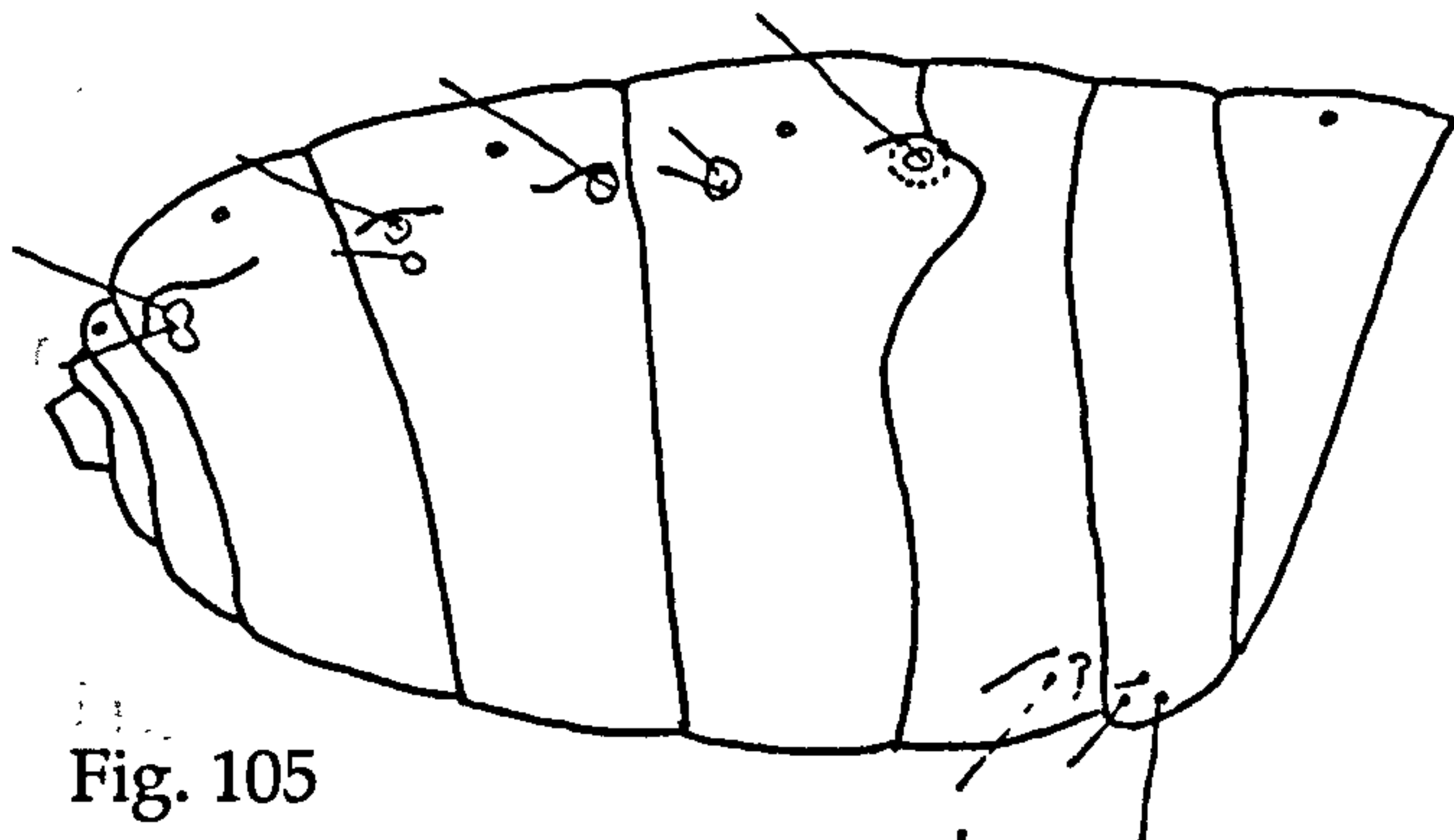


Fig. 105

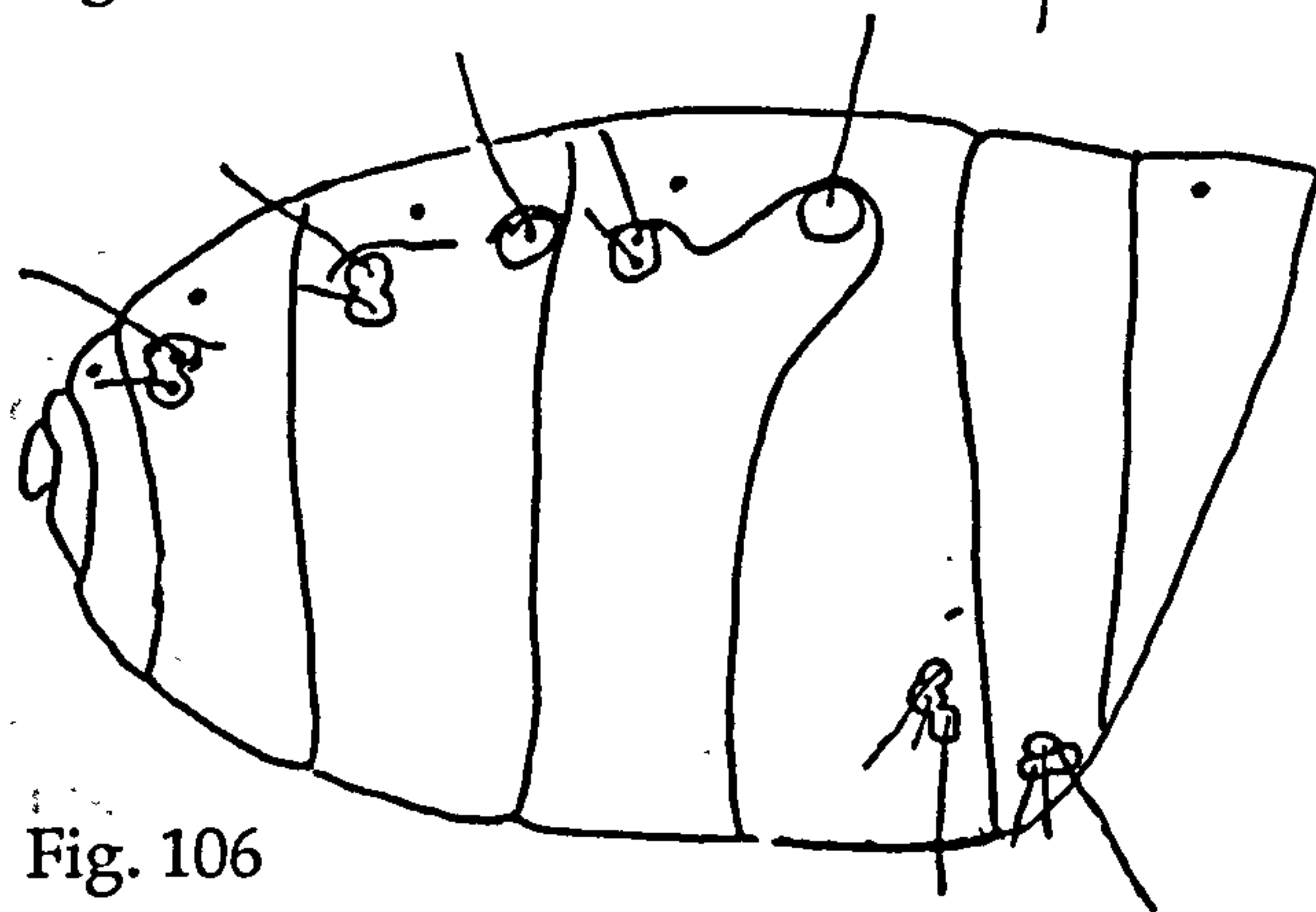


Fig. 106

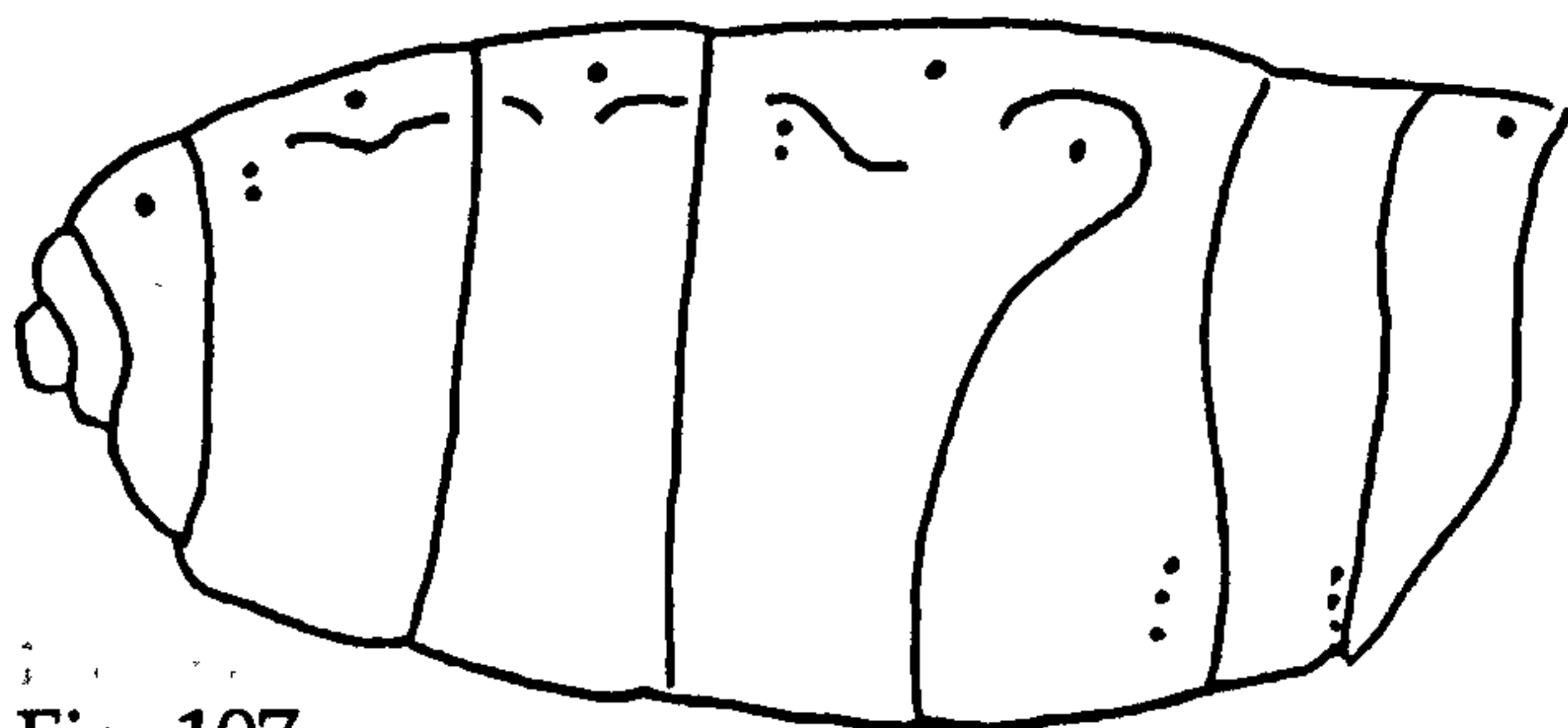


Fig. 107

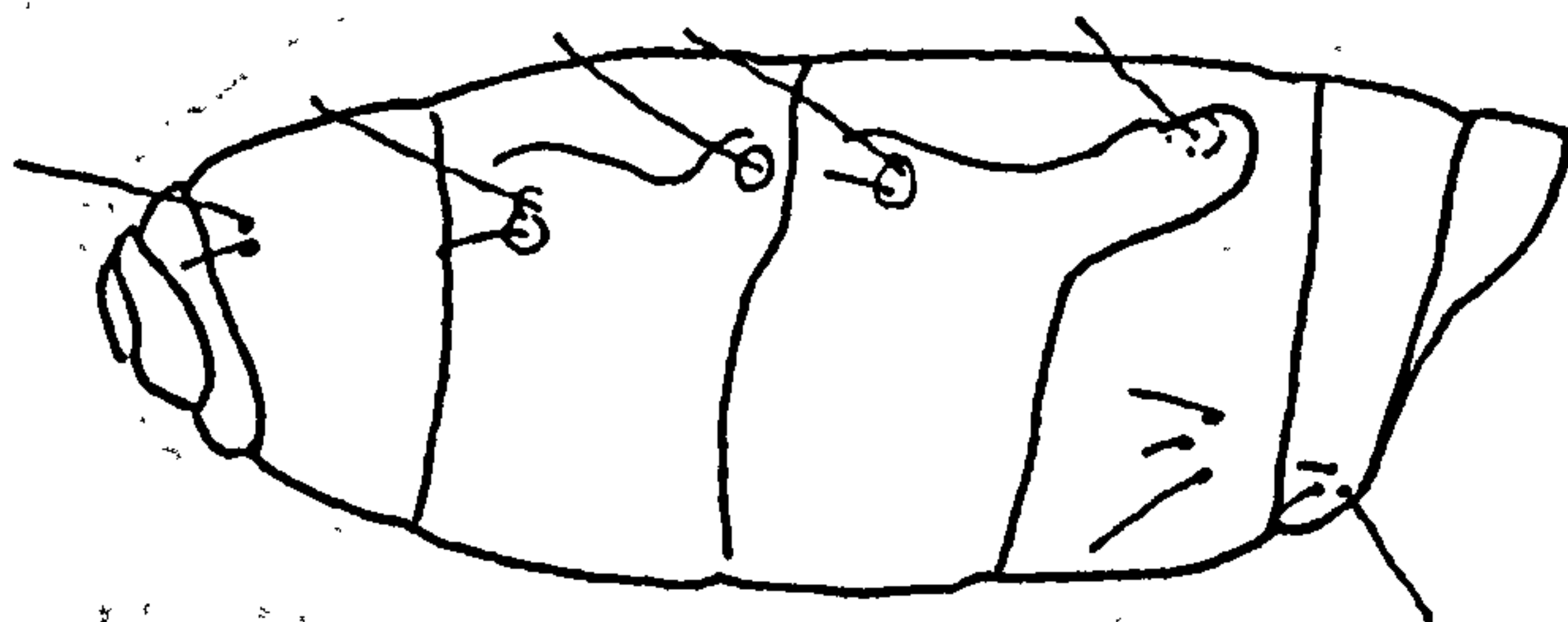


Fig. 108

Rhyparochrominae: Megalonotini - Lateral View of Sternites

Fig.104 *Icus angularis*

Fig.105 *Lamprodema maura*

Fig.106 *Megalonotus praetextatus*

Fig.107 *Piezoscelis staphylinus*

Fig.108 *Proderus* sp.

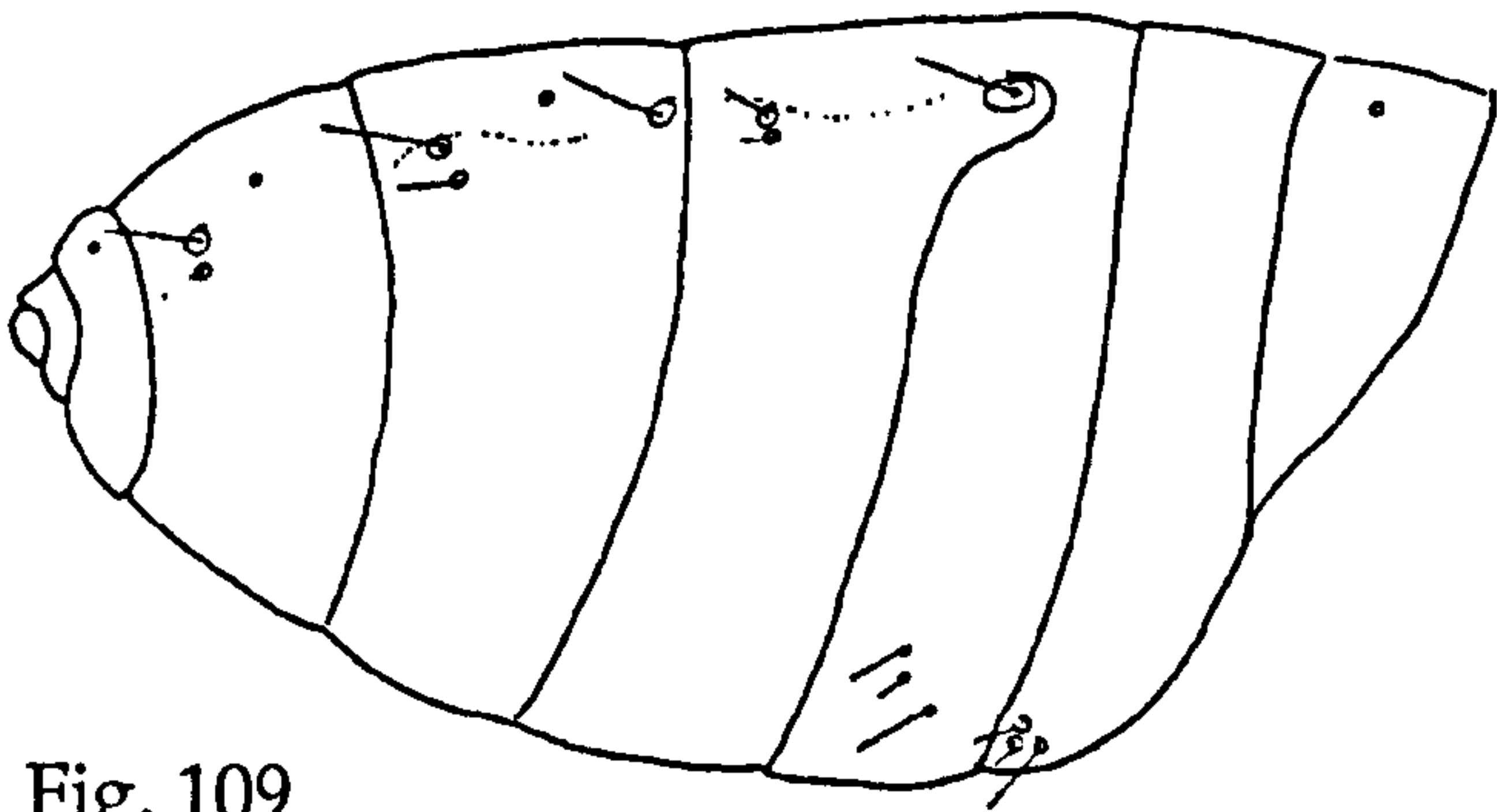


Fig. 109

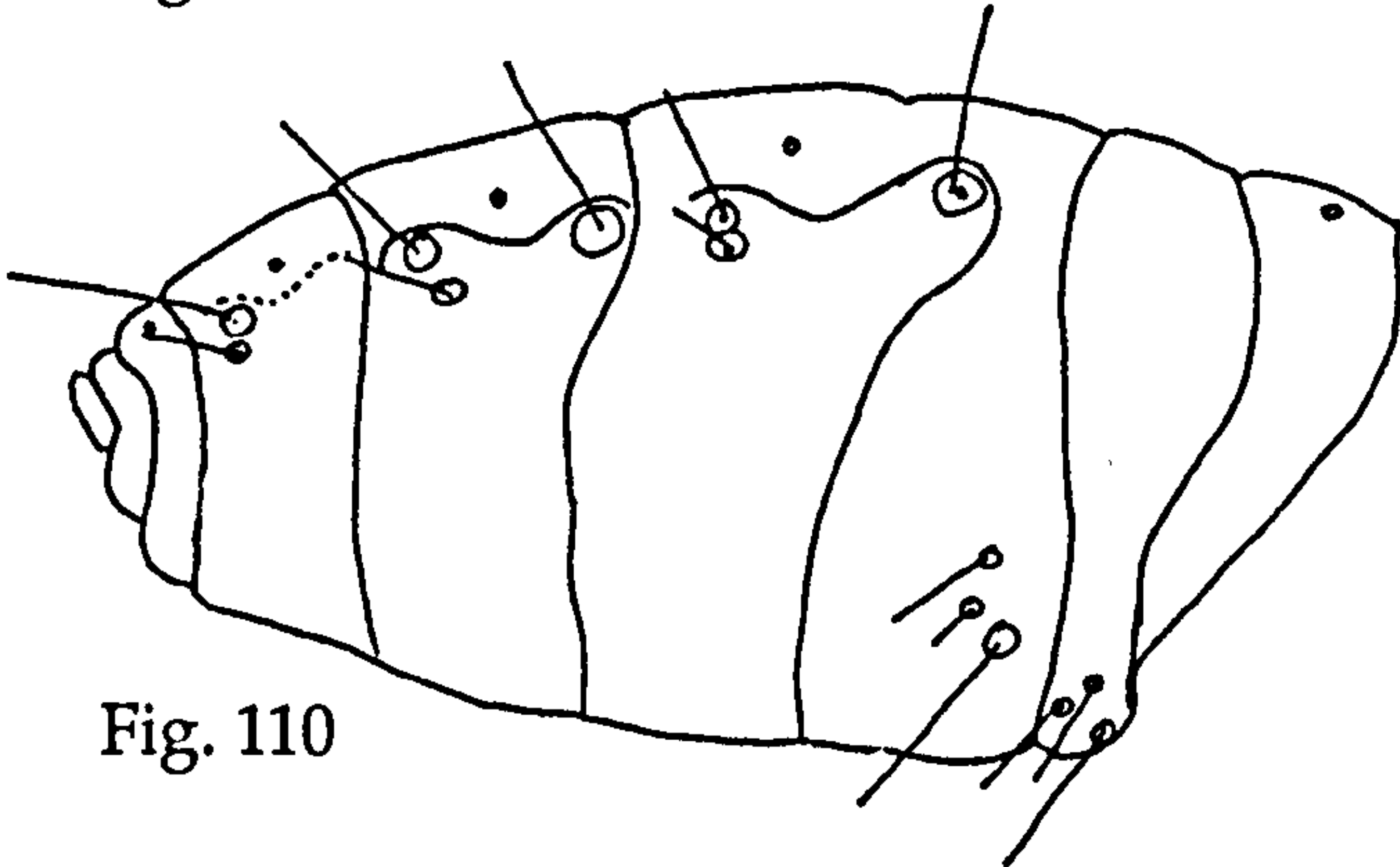


Fig. 110

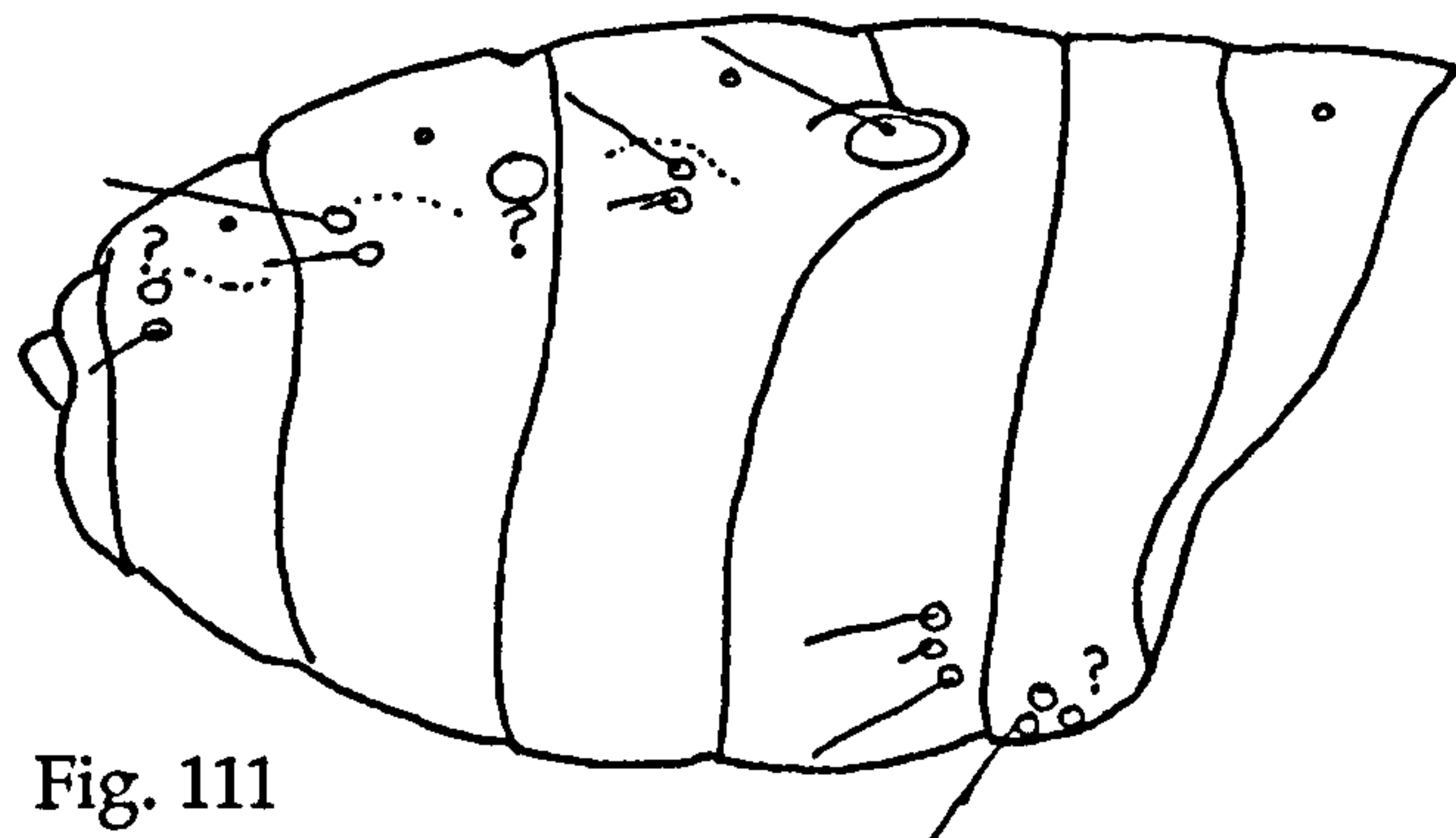


Fig. 111

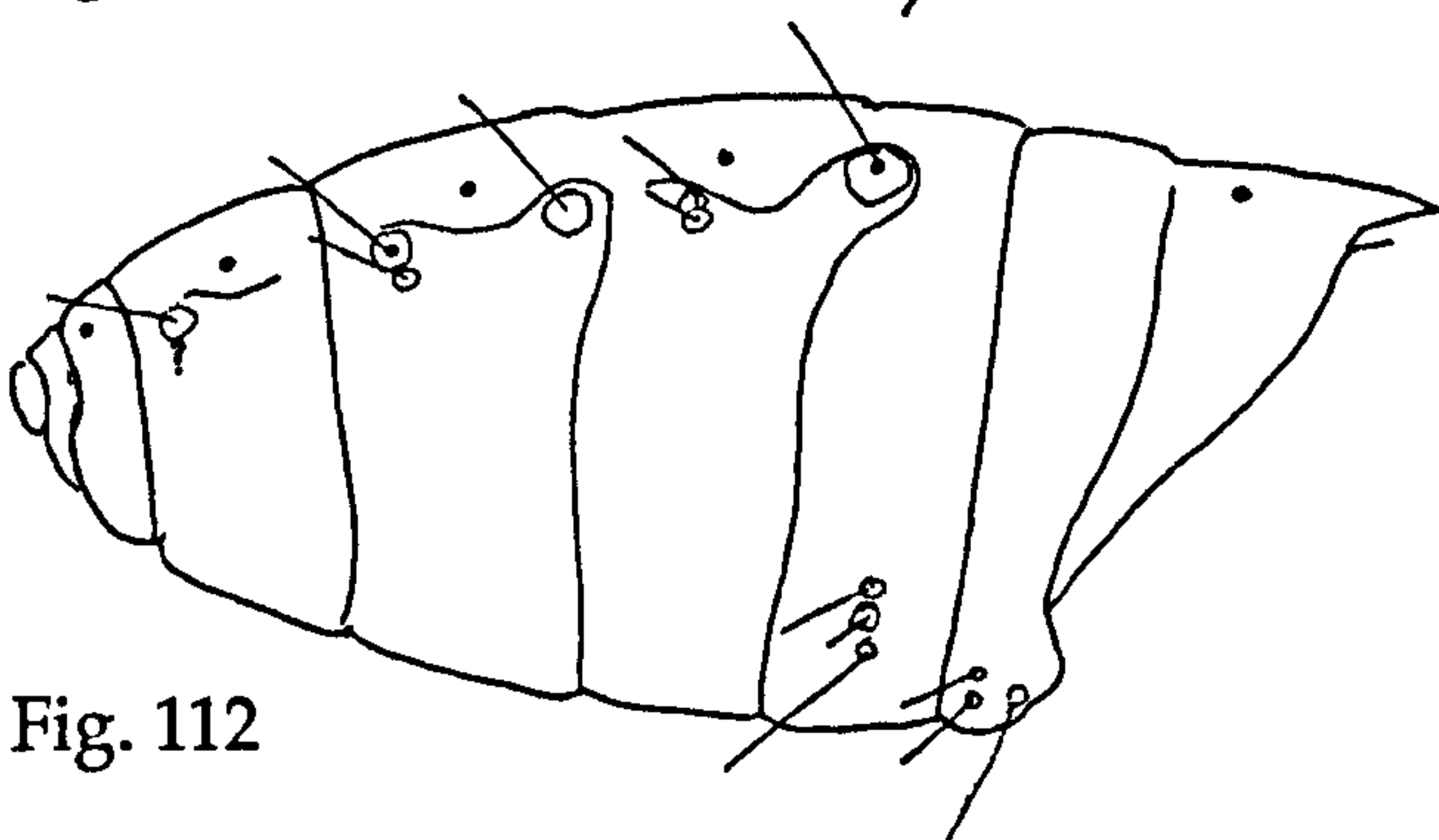


Fig. 112

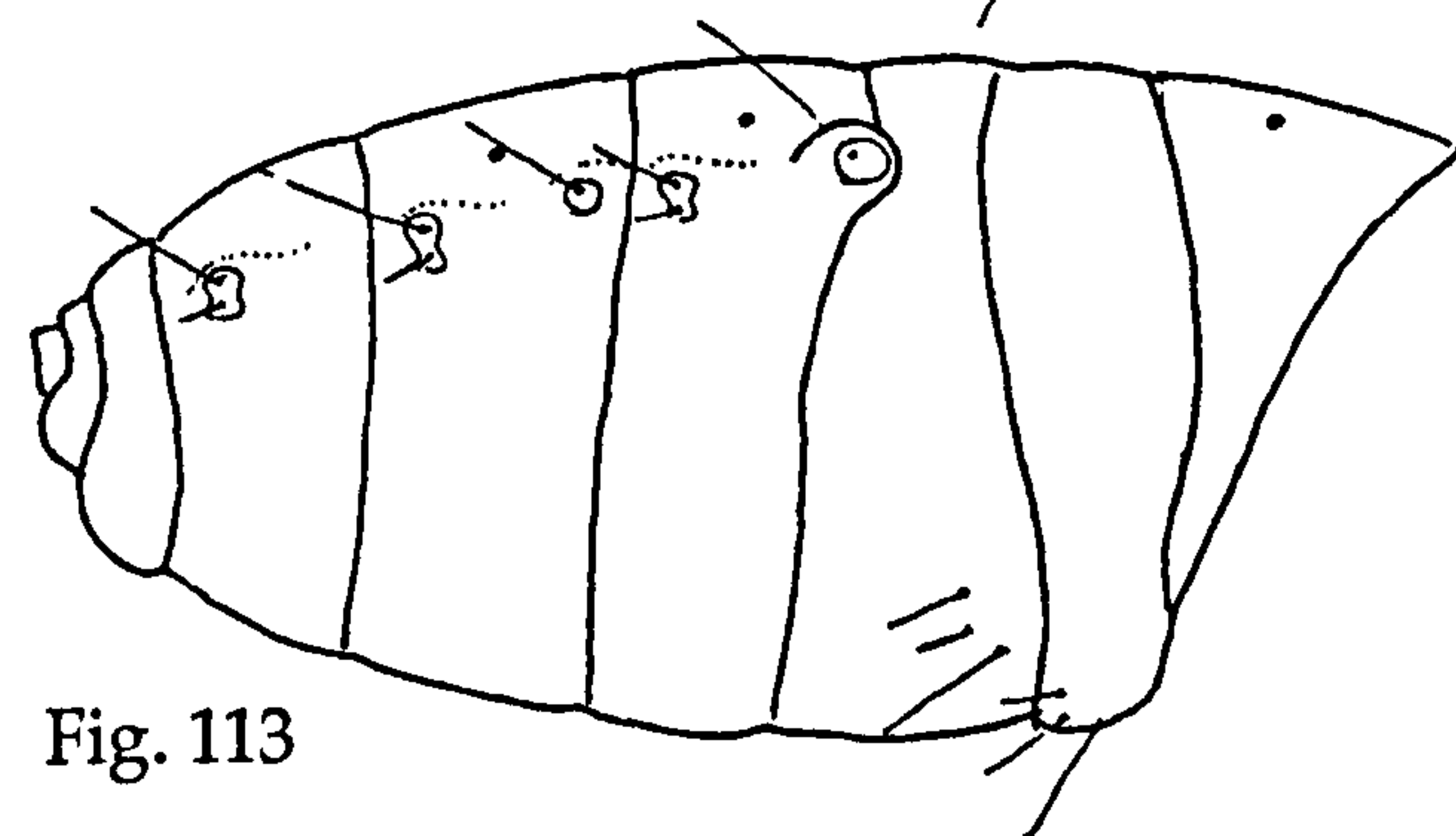


Fig. 113

Rhyparochrominae: Rhyparochromini 1 - Lateral View of Sternites

Fig.109 *Aellopus atratus*

Fig.110 *Beosus maritimus*

Fig.111 *Dieuches* sp.

Fig.112 *Graptopeltus lynceus*

Fig.113 *Pasatus lundii*

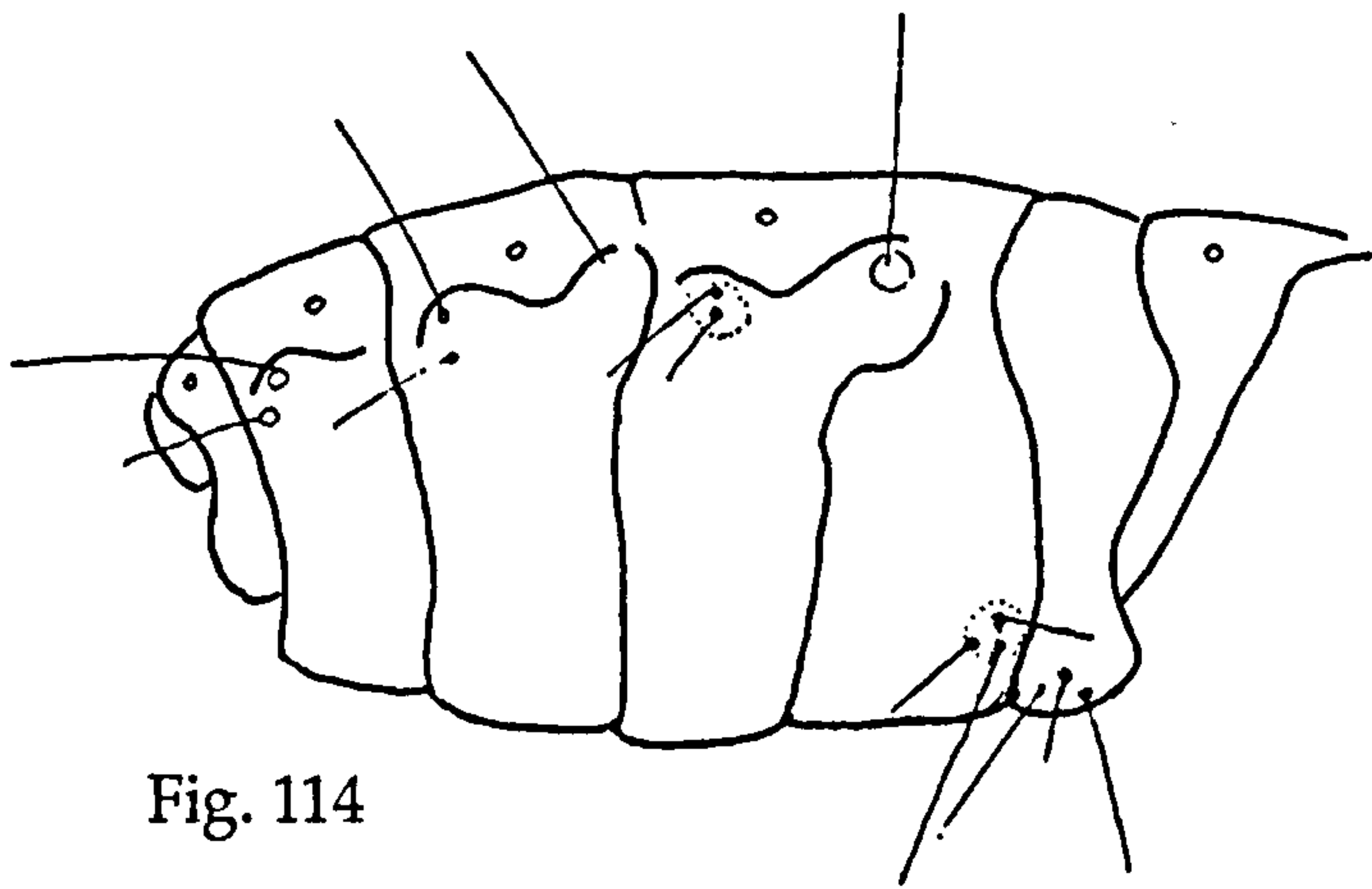


Fig. 114

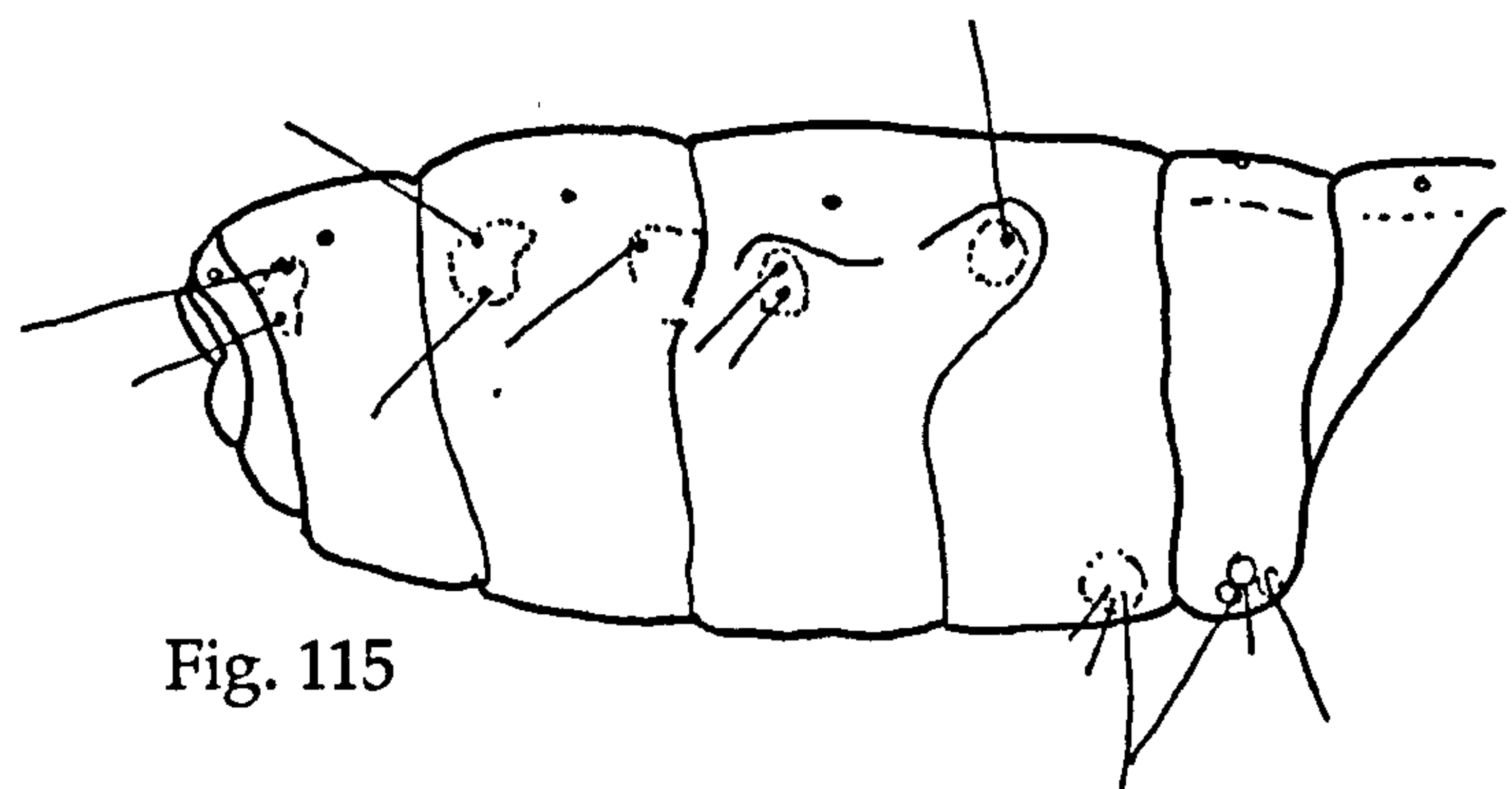


Fig. 115

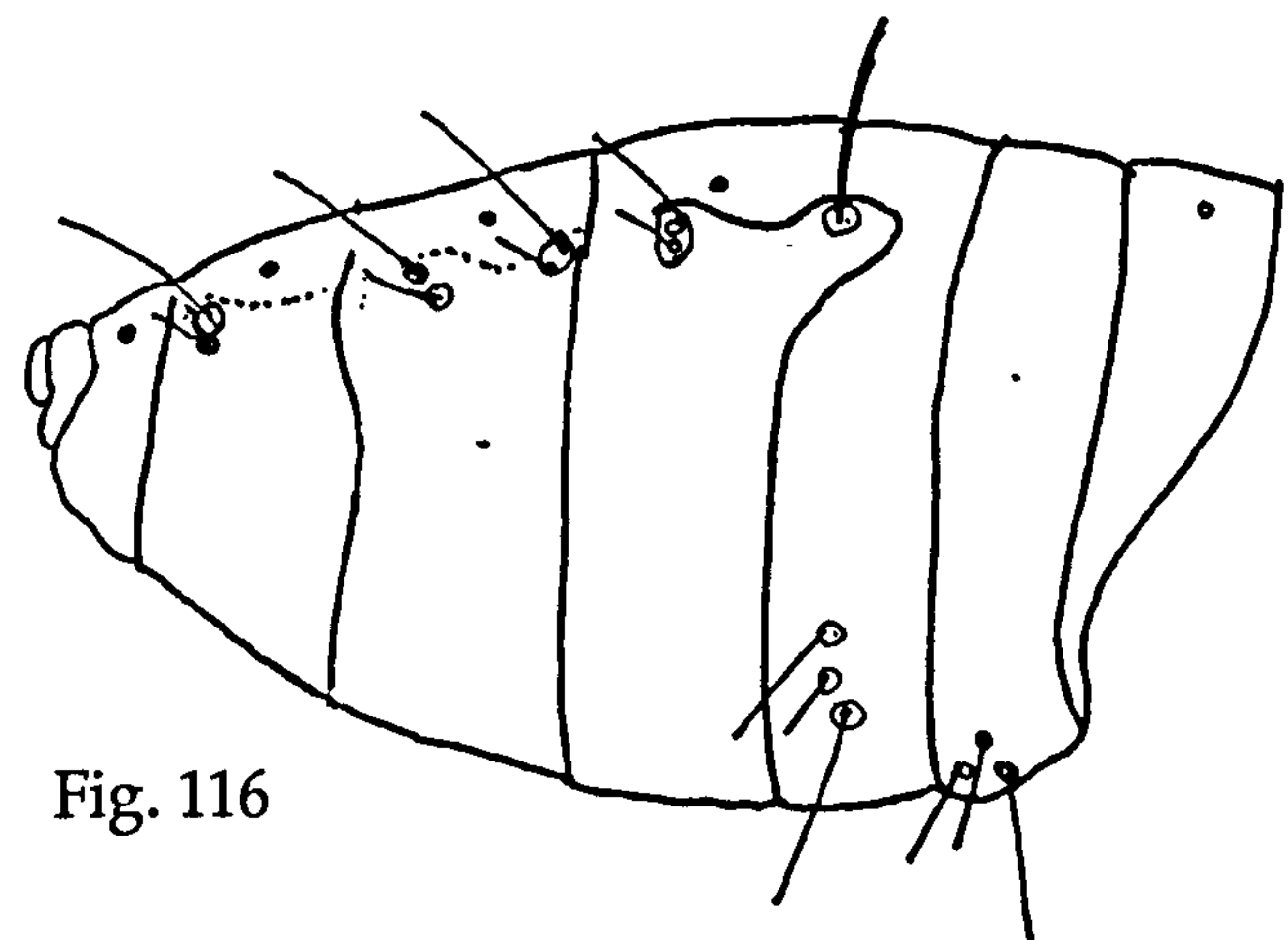


Fig. 116

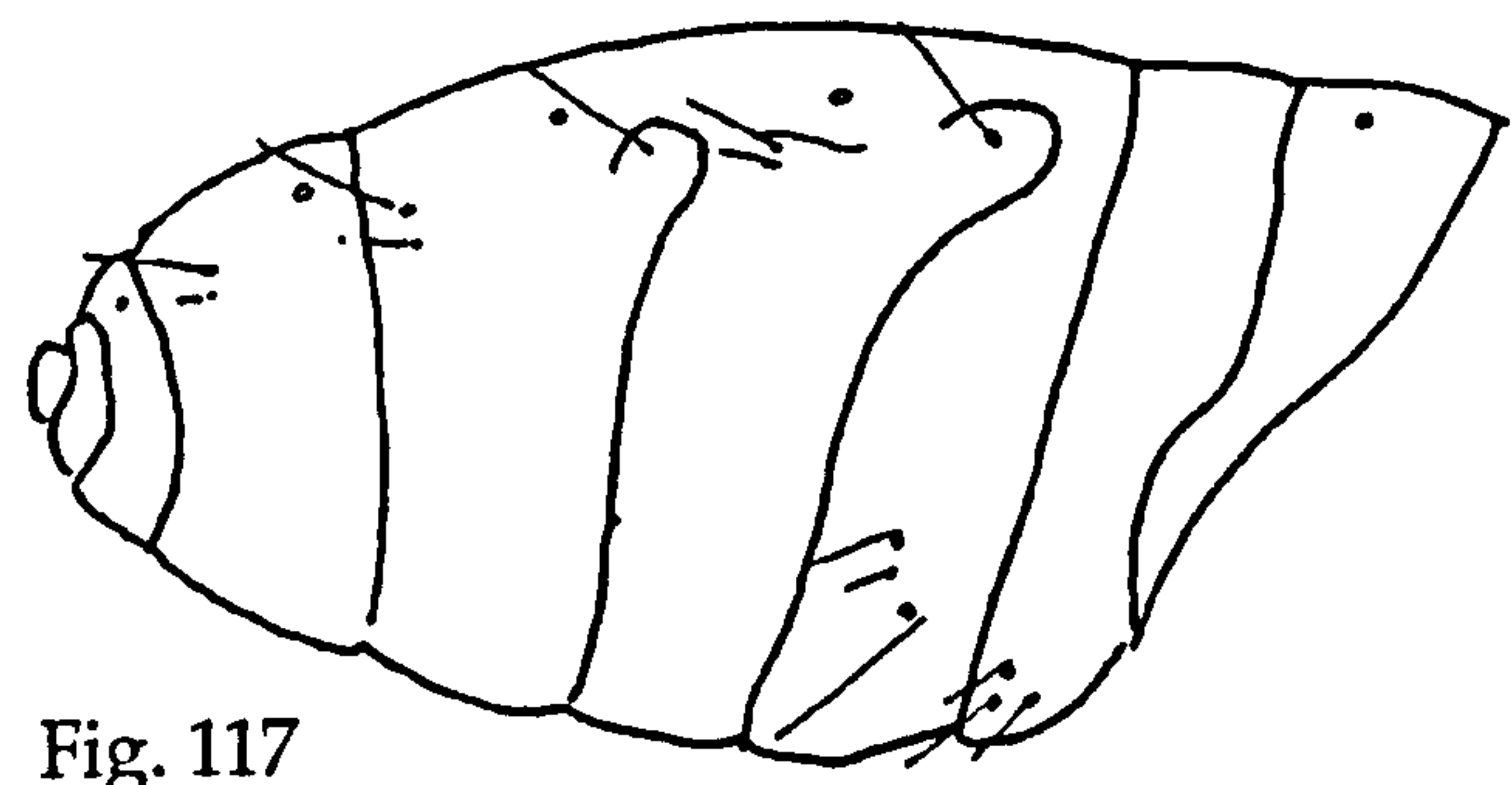


Fig. 117

Rhyparochrominae: Rhyparochromini 2 - Lateral View of Sternites

- Fig.114 *Peritrechus geniculatus*
- Fig.115 *Raglius alboacuminatus*
- Fig.116 *Rhyparochromus pini*
- Fig.117 *Xanthochilus quadratus*

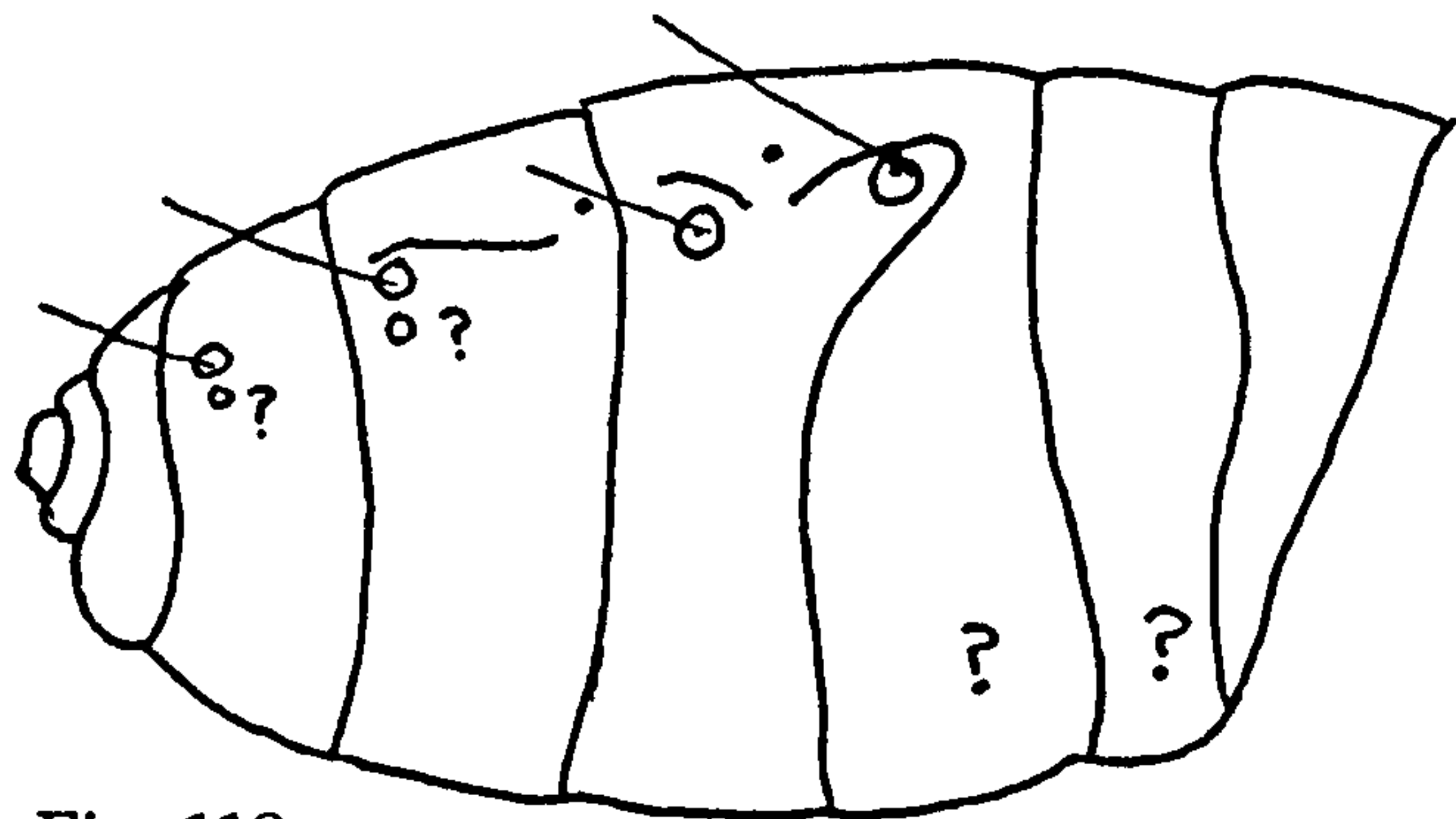


Fig. 118

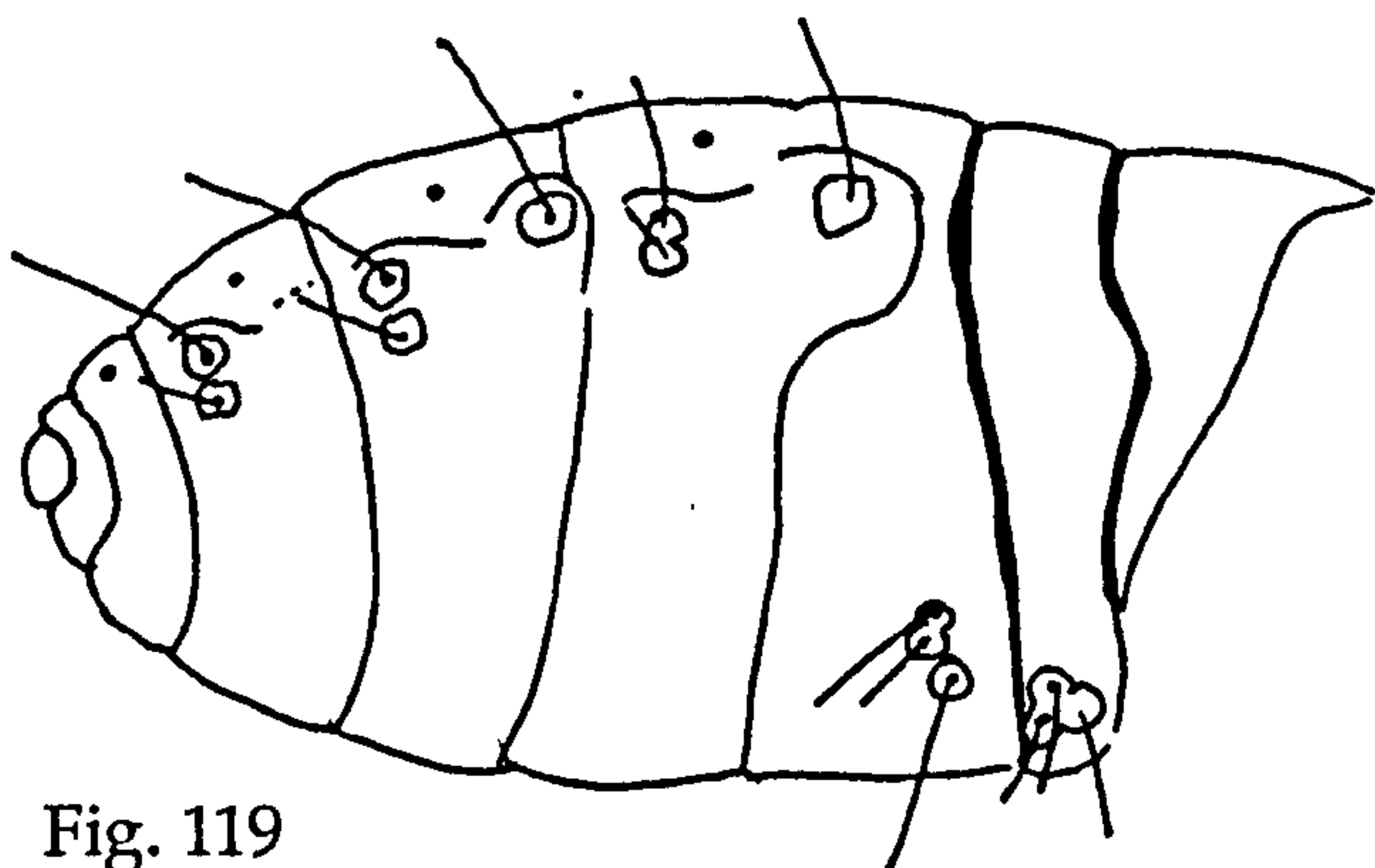


Fig. 119

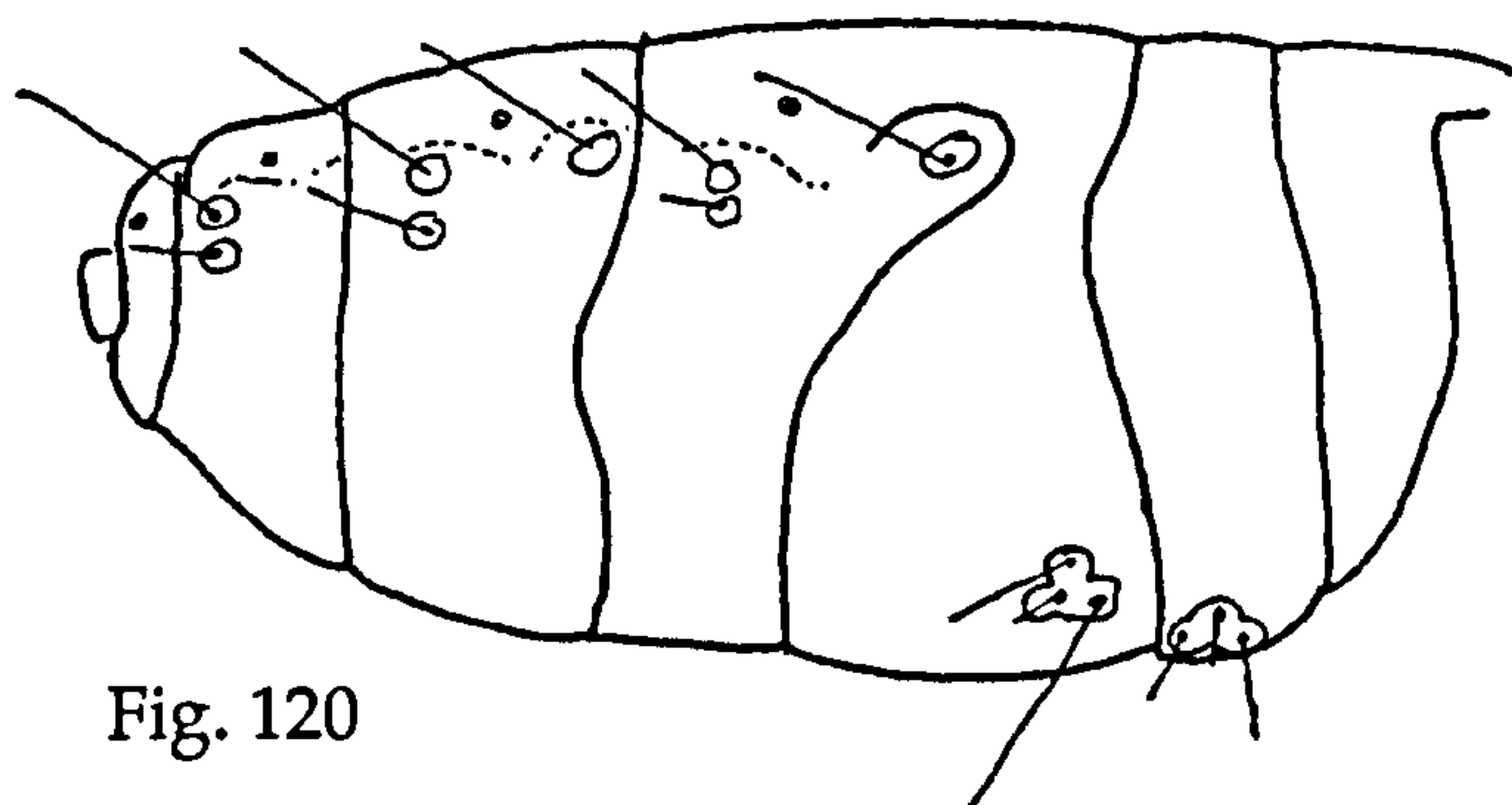


Fig. 120

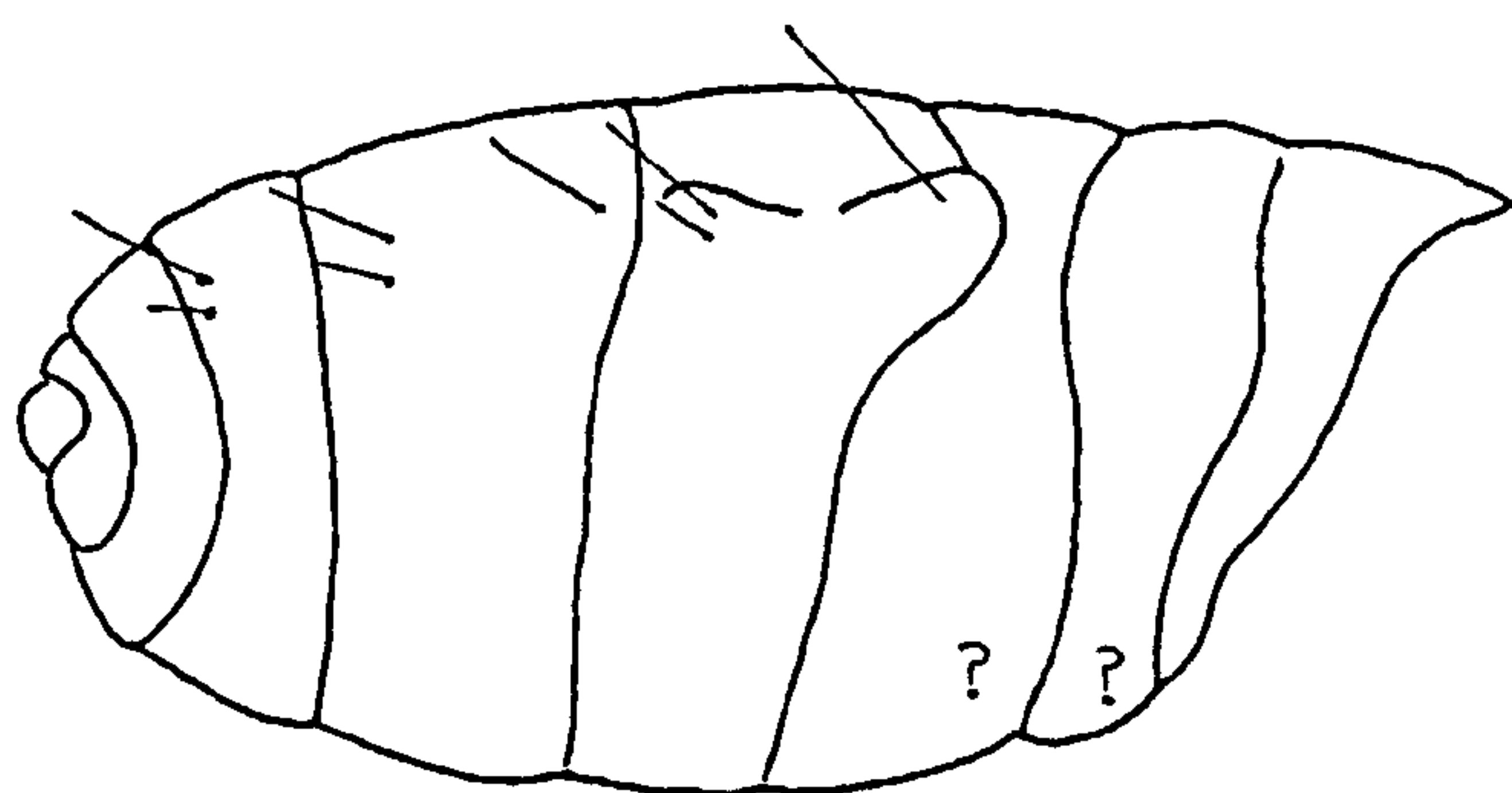


Fig. 121

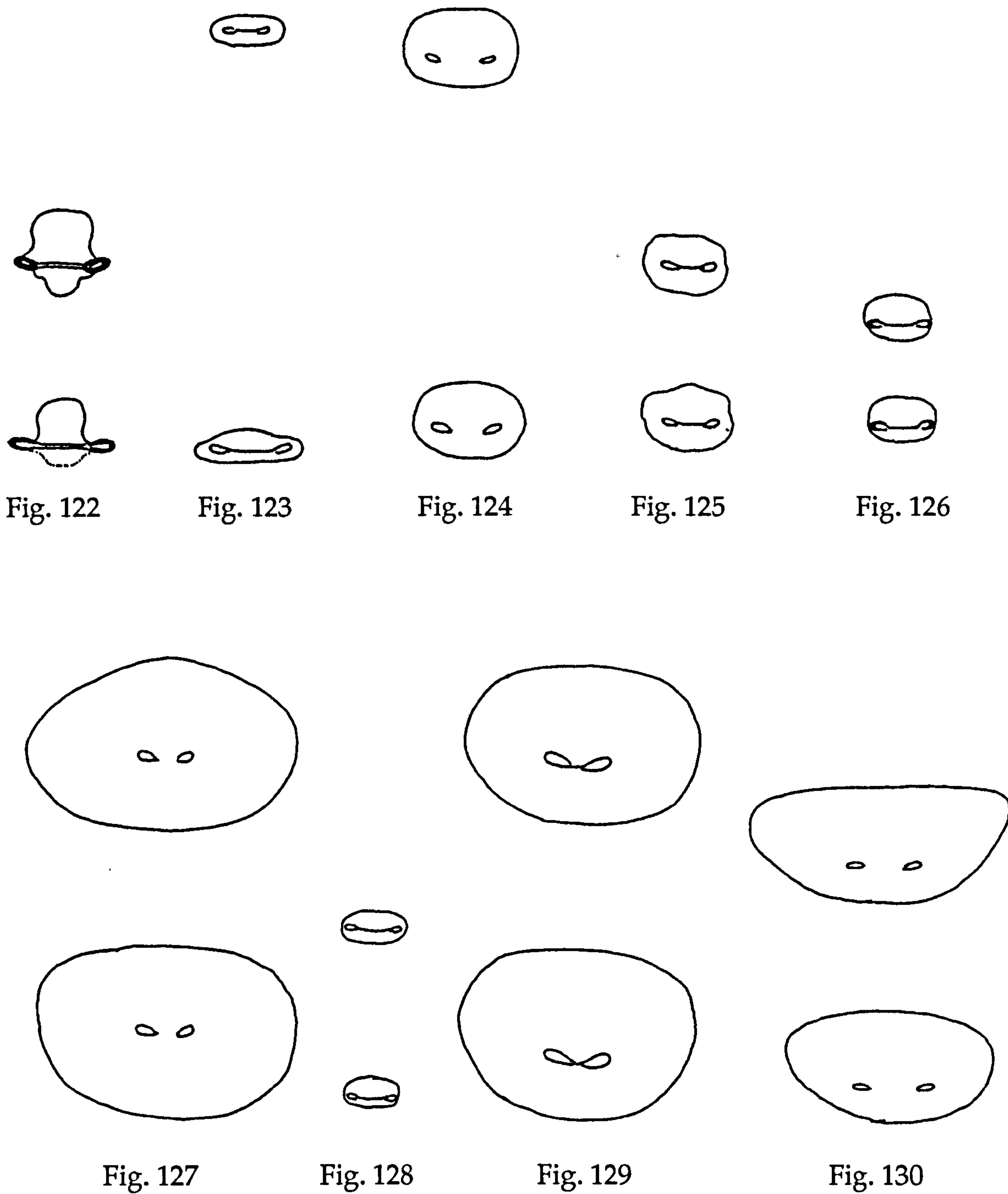
Rhyparochrominae Myodochini - Lateral View of Sternites

Fig.118 *Ligyrocoris diffusus*

Fig.119 *Pachybrachius fracticollis*

Fig.120 *Paromius leptopoides*

Fig.121 *Remaudiereana annulipes*



Dorsal Abdominal Gland Openings and Evaporative Areas x100

- Fig.122 *Arocatus longiceps*
- Fig.123 *Caenocoris nerii*
- Fig.124 *Cosmopleurus fulvipes*
- Fig.125 *Horvathiolus superbus*
- Fig.126 *Lygaeosoma sardea*
- Fig.127 *Lygaeus equestris*
- Fig.128 *Melanocoryphus tristrami*
- Fig.129 *Spilostethus pandurus*
- Fig.130 *Tropidothorax leucopterus*



Fig. 131



Fig. 132

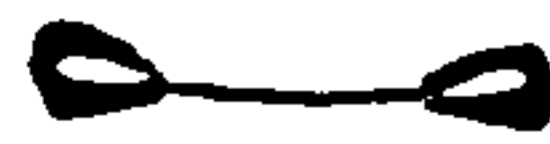


Fig. 133



Fig. 134

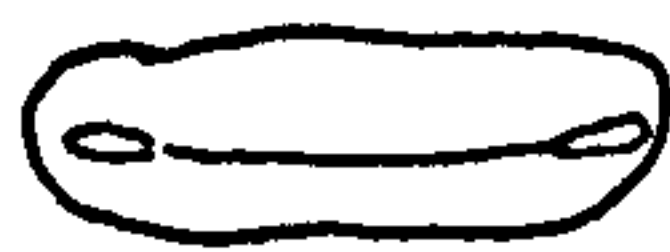
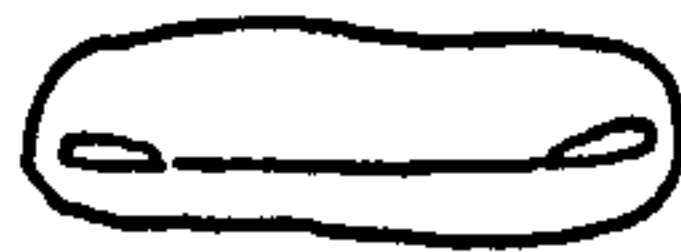
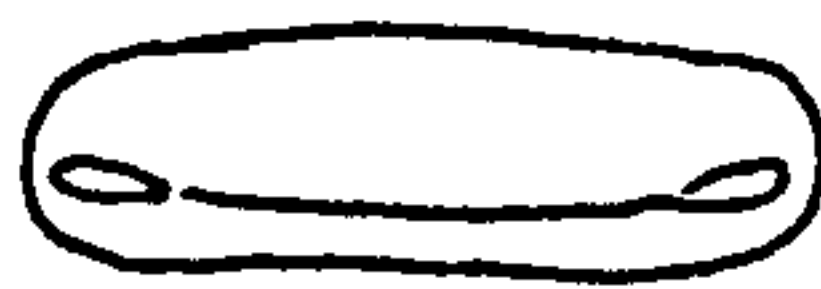


Fig. 135



Fig. 136



Fig. 137



Fig. 138

Dorsal Abdominal Gland Openings and Evaporative Areas x100

Fig.131 *Camptocoris* sp.

Fig.132 *Orsillus depressus*

Fig.133 *Ortholomus punctipennis*

Fig.134 *Nysius ericae*

Fig.135 *Kleidocerys resedae*

Fig.136 *Cymodema basicornis*

Fig.137 *Cymus clavicularis*

Fig.138 *Cymus melanocephalus*



Fig. 139



Fig. 140



Fig. 142

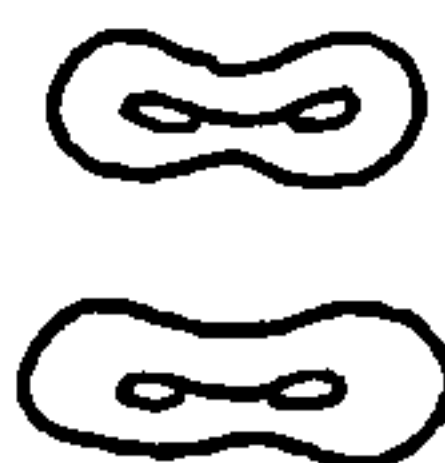


Fig. 144



Fig. 143



Fig. 145



Fig. 146



Fig. 147



Fig. 150



Fig. 149



Fig. 148



Fig. 153



Fig. 152



Fig. 151

Dorsal Abdominal Gland Openings and Evaporative Areas x100

- Fig.139 *Dimorphopterus doriae*
 Fig.140 *Dimorphopterus spinolae*
 Fig.141 *Ischnodemus sabuleti*
 Fig.142 *Engistus* sp.
 Fig.143 *Henestaris halophilus*
 Fig.144 *Geocoris* sp.
 Fig.145 *Piocoris erythrocephala*
 Fig.146 *Bledionotus* new species

- Fig.147 *Camptotelus lineolatus*
 Fig.148 *Leptodemus bicolor*
 Fig.149 *Macroplax preysleri*
 Fig.150 *Macropternella inermis*
 Fig.151 *Metopoplax ditomoides*
 Fig.152 *Microplax albofasciata*
 Fig.153 *Oxycarenum lavaterae*



Fig. 154



Fig. 155



Fig. 156



Fig. 157



Fig. 158

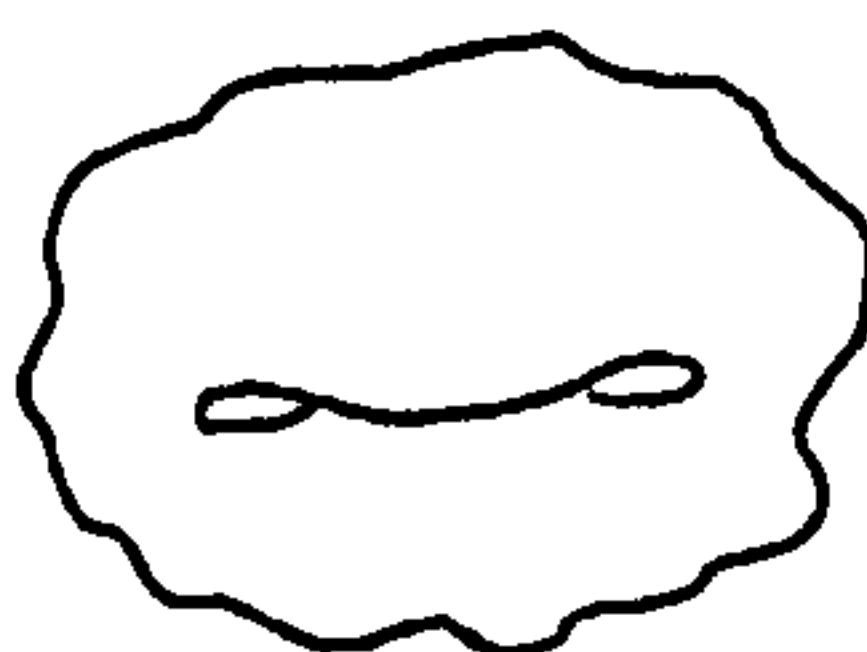


Fig. 159

Dorsal Abdominal Gland Openings and Evaporative Areas x100

- Fig.154 *Artheneis* sp.
- Fig.155 *Chilacis typhae*
- Fig.156 *Holcocranum saturejae*
- Fig.157 *Cymophyes ochroleuca*
- Fig.158 *Heterogaster artemisiae*
- Fig.159 *Platyplox salviae*

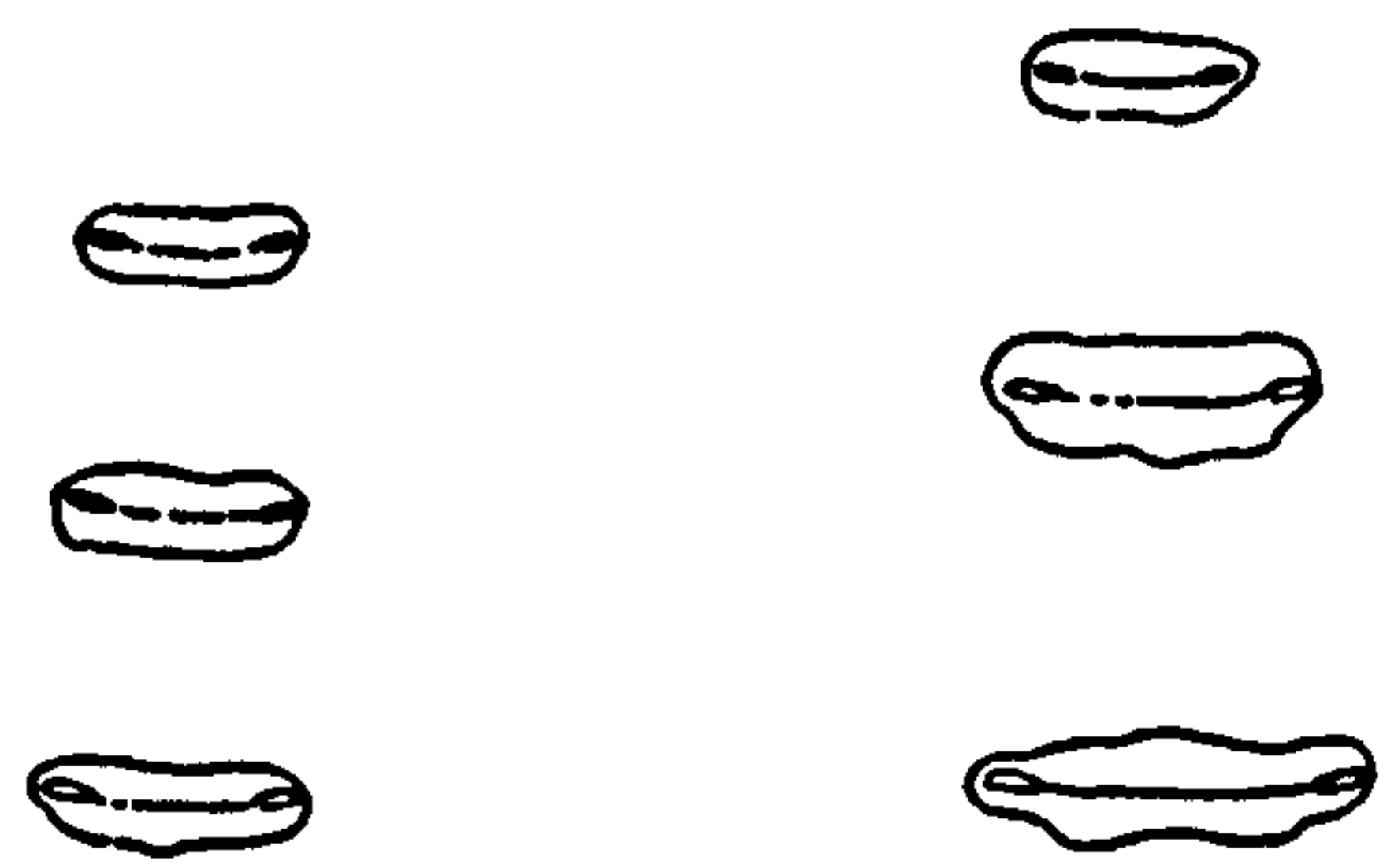


Fig. 160

Fig. 161



Fig. 162

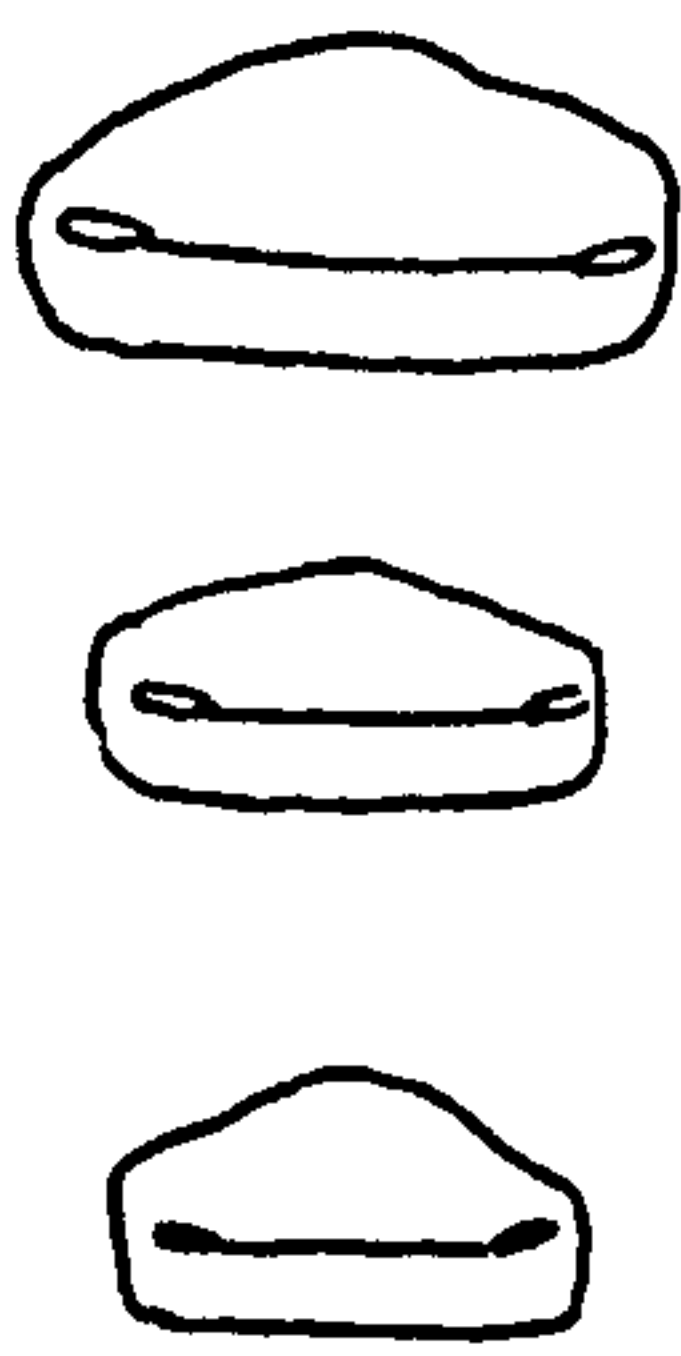


Fig. 163

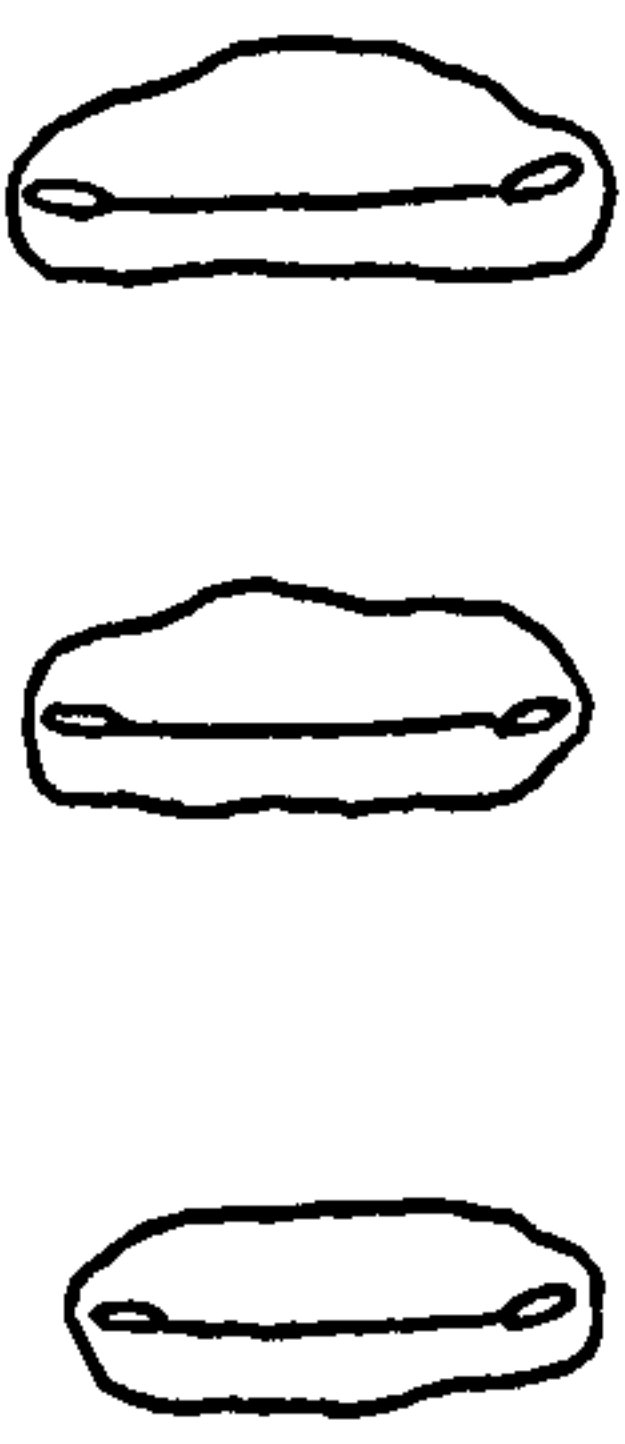


Fig. 164

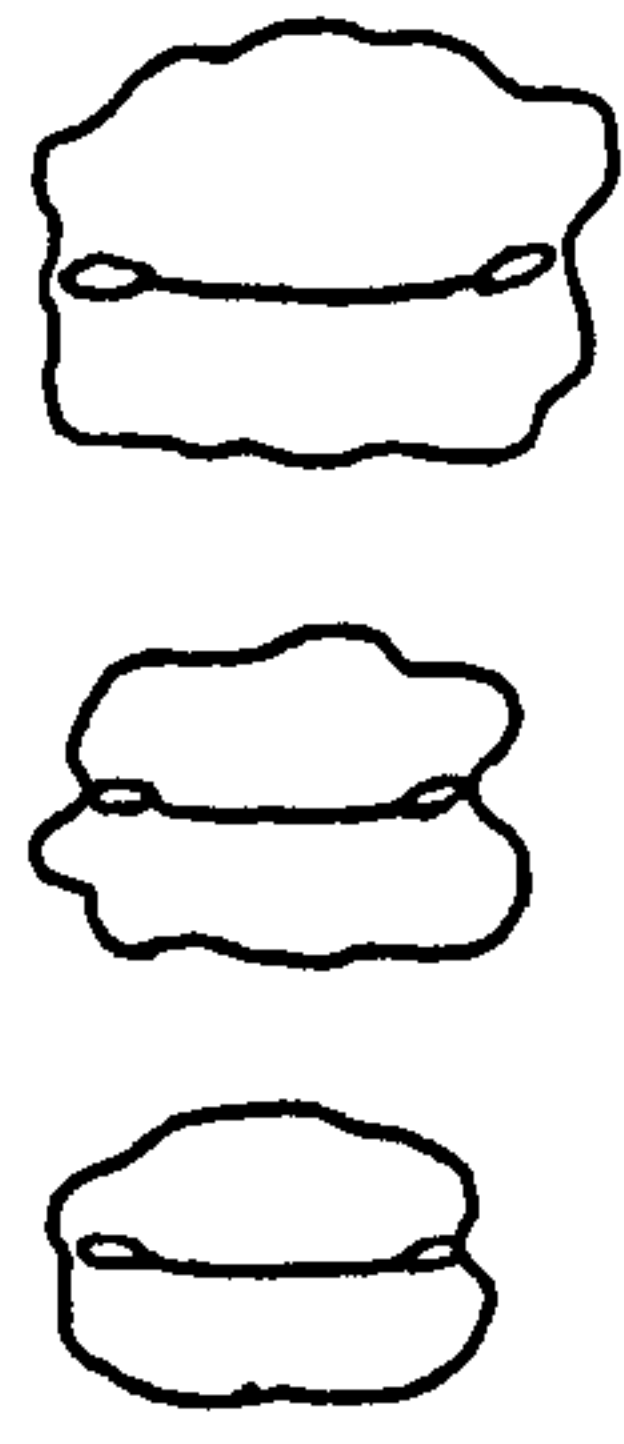


Fig. 165

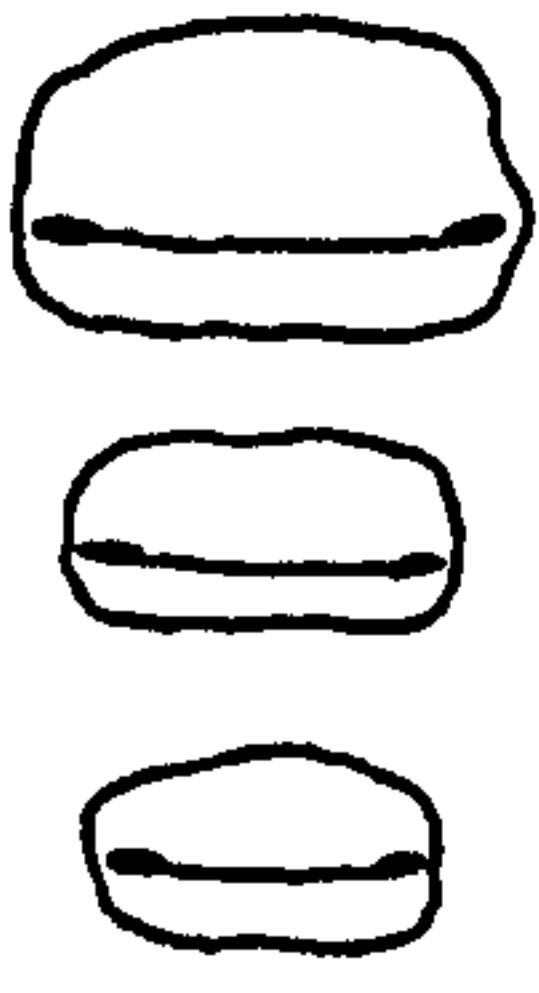


Fig. 166

Dorsal Abdominal Gland Openings and Evaporative Areas x100

- Fig.160 *Plinthisus brevipennis*
- Fig.161 *Tropistethus holosericeus*
- Fig.162 *Lethaeus cribratissimus*
- Fig.163 *Acompus rufipes*
- Fig.164 *Hyalochilus ovatulus*
- Fig.165 *Laiosomus enervis*
- Fig.166 *Stygnocoris rusticus*

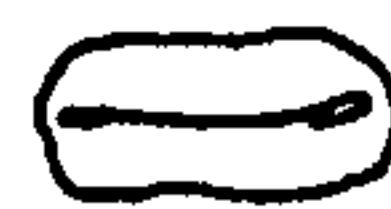
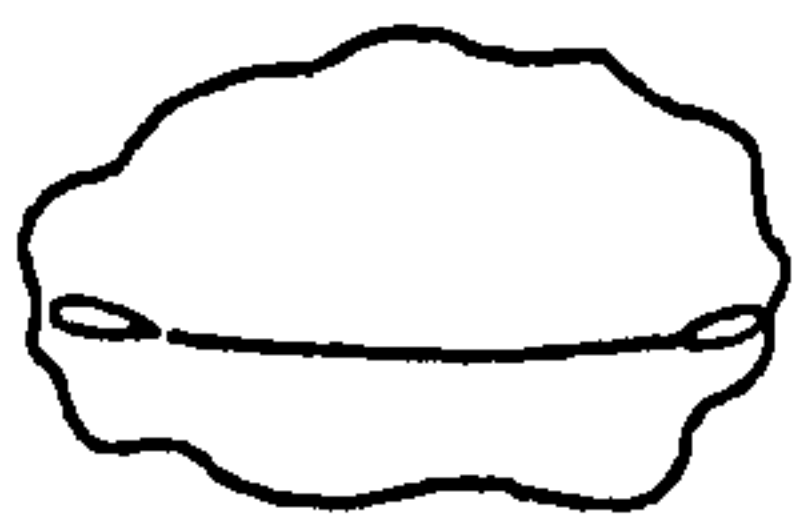


Fig. 167

Fig. 168

Fig. 169

Fig. 170

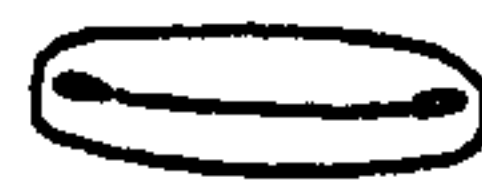


Fig. 171



Fig. 174



Fig. 172



Fig. 173



Fig. 175



Fig. 176



Fig. 177

Dorsal Abdominal Gland Openings and Evaporative Areas x100

Fig.167 *Drymus latus*

Fig.168 *Drymus pilicornis*

Fig.169 *Drymus pilipes*

Fig.170 *Drymus brunneus*

Fig.171 *Drymus sylvaticus*

Fig.172 *Eremocoris podagricus*

Fig.173 *Gastrodes grossipes*

Fig.174 *Ischnocoris angustulus*

Fig.175 *Lamproplax picea*

Fig.176 *Scolopostethus affinis*

Fig.177 *Taphropeltus contractus*



Fig. 178

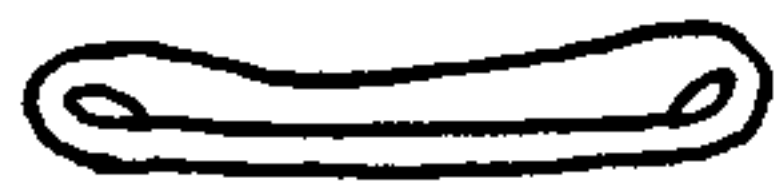


Fig. 179



Fig. 180

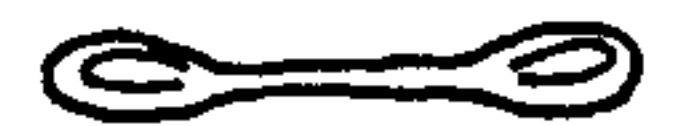


Fig. 181



Fig. 182



Fig. 183



Fig. 184

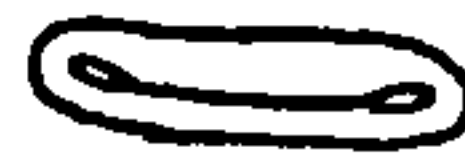


Fig. 185



Fig. 186

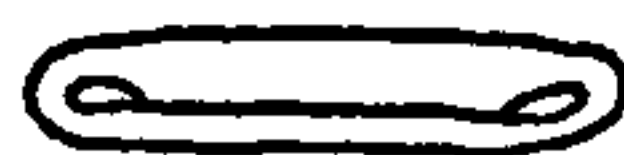
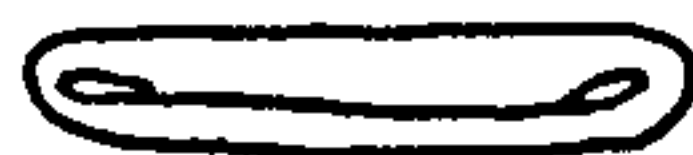


Fig. 187



Dorsal Abdominal Gland Openings and Evaporative Areas x100

Fig.178 *Aoploscelis bivirgatus*

Fig.179 *Aphanus rolandri*

Fig.180 *Diomphalus hispidulus*

Fig.181 *Emblethis griseus*

Fig.182 *Gonianotus* sp.

Fig.183 *Ischnopeza hirticornis*

Fig.184 *Macrodema microptera*

Fig.185 *Pionosomus varius*

Fig.186 *Pterotmetus staphyliniformis*

Fig.187 *Trapezonotus arenarius*

Fig. 188

Fig. 189

Fig. 191

Fig. 190

Fig. 192

Fig. 195

Fig. 194

Fig. 193

Fig. 198

Fig. 196

Fig. 197

Dorsal Abdominal Gland Openings and Evaporative Areas x100

Fig.188 *Icus angularis*

Fig.189 *Lamprodema maura*

Fig.190 *Lasiocoris anomalus*

Fig.191 *Megalonotus antennatus*

Fig.192 *Megalonotus chiragra*

Fig.193 *Megalonotus emarginatus*

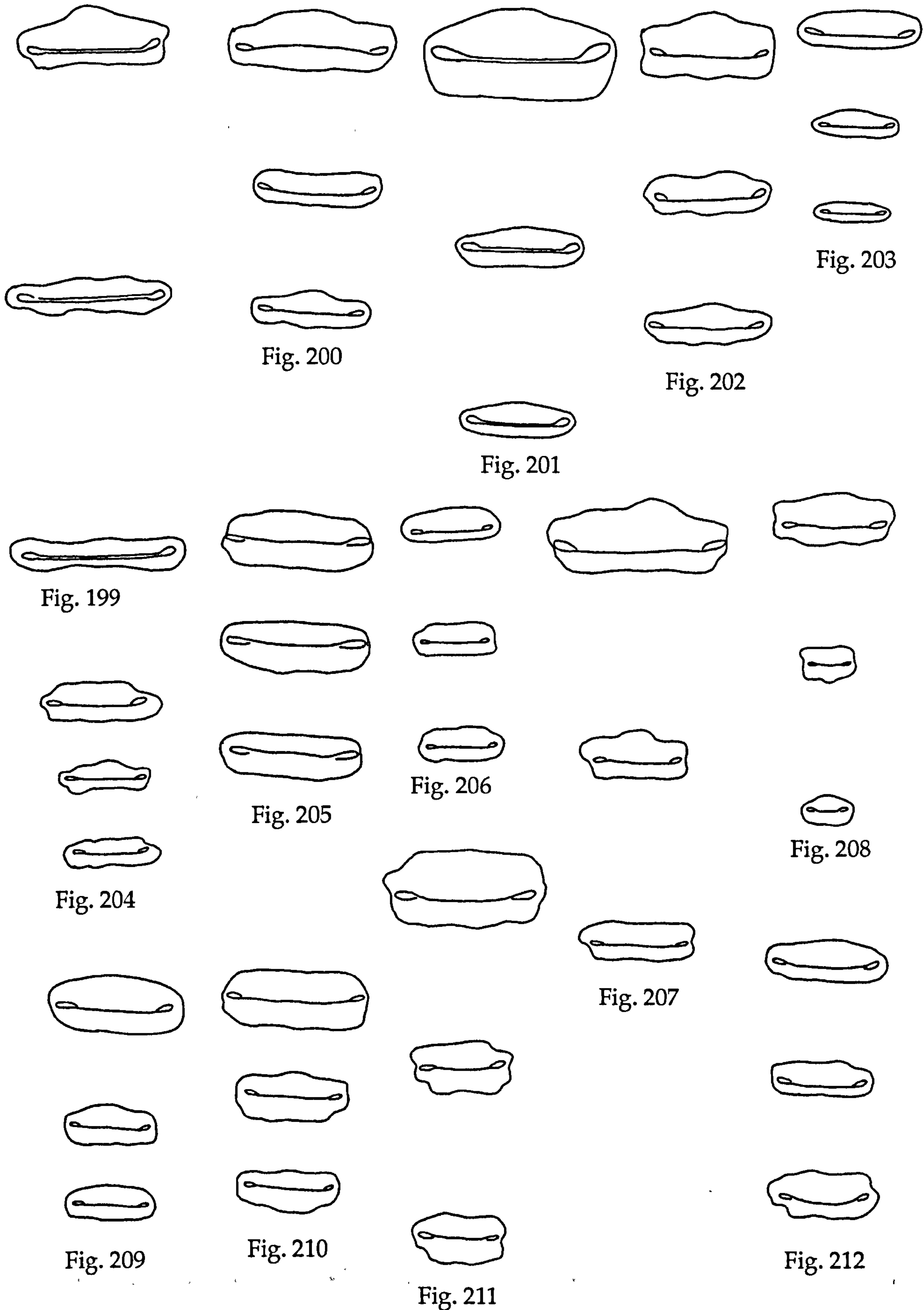
Fig.194 *Megalonotus praetextatus*

Fig.195 *Megalonotus sabulicola*

Fig.196 *Megalonotus dilatatus*

Fig.197 *Piezoscelis staphylinus*

Fig.198 *Proderus* sp.



Dorsal Abdominal Gland Openings and Evaporative Areas x100

Fig.199 *Aellopus atratus*

Fig.200 *Beosus maritimus*

Fig.201 *Dieuches* sp.

Fig.202 *Graptopeltus lynceus*

Fig.203 *Pasatus lundii*

Fig.204 *Peritrechus geniculatus*

Fig.205 *Peritrechus nubilus*

Fig.206 *Raglius alboacuminatus*

Fig.207 *Rhyparochromus pini*

Fig.208 *Xanthochilus quadratus*

Fig.209 *Ligyrocoris diffusus*

Fig.210 *Pachybrachius fracticollis*

Fig.211 *Paromius leptopoides*

Fig.212 *Remaudiereana annulipes*

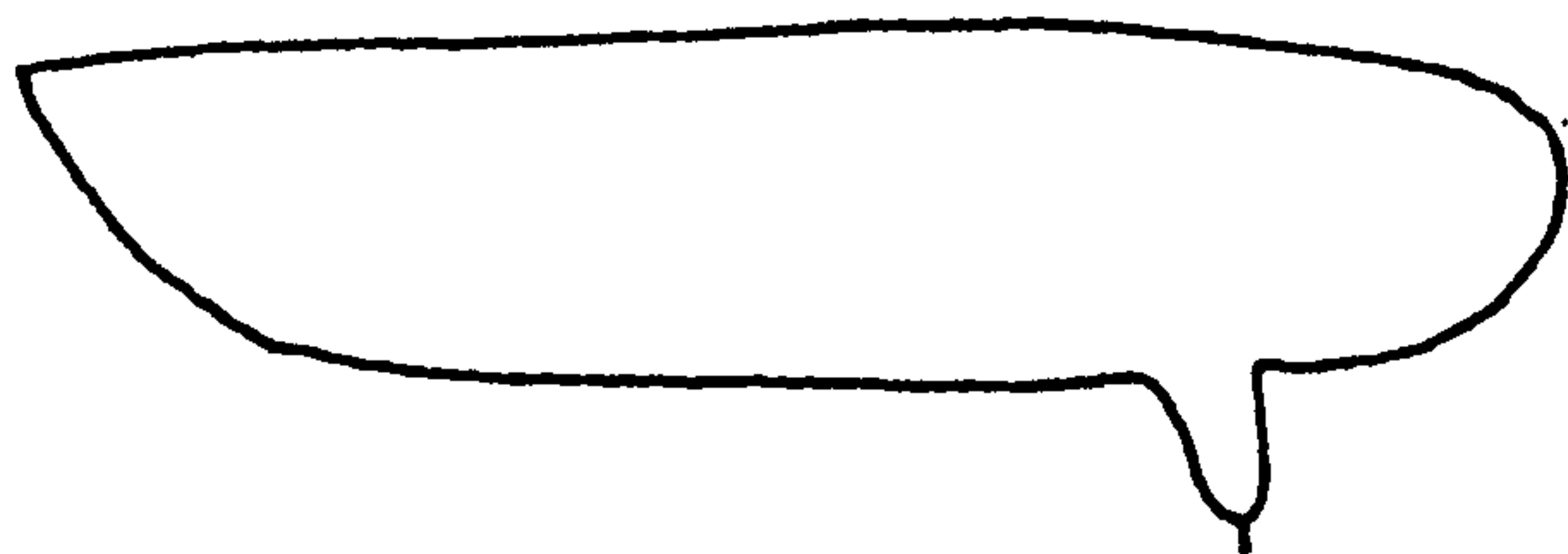


Fig. 213

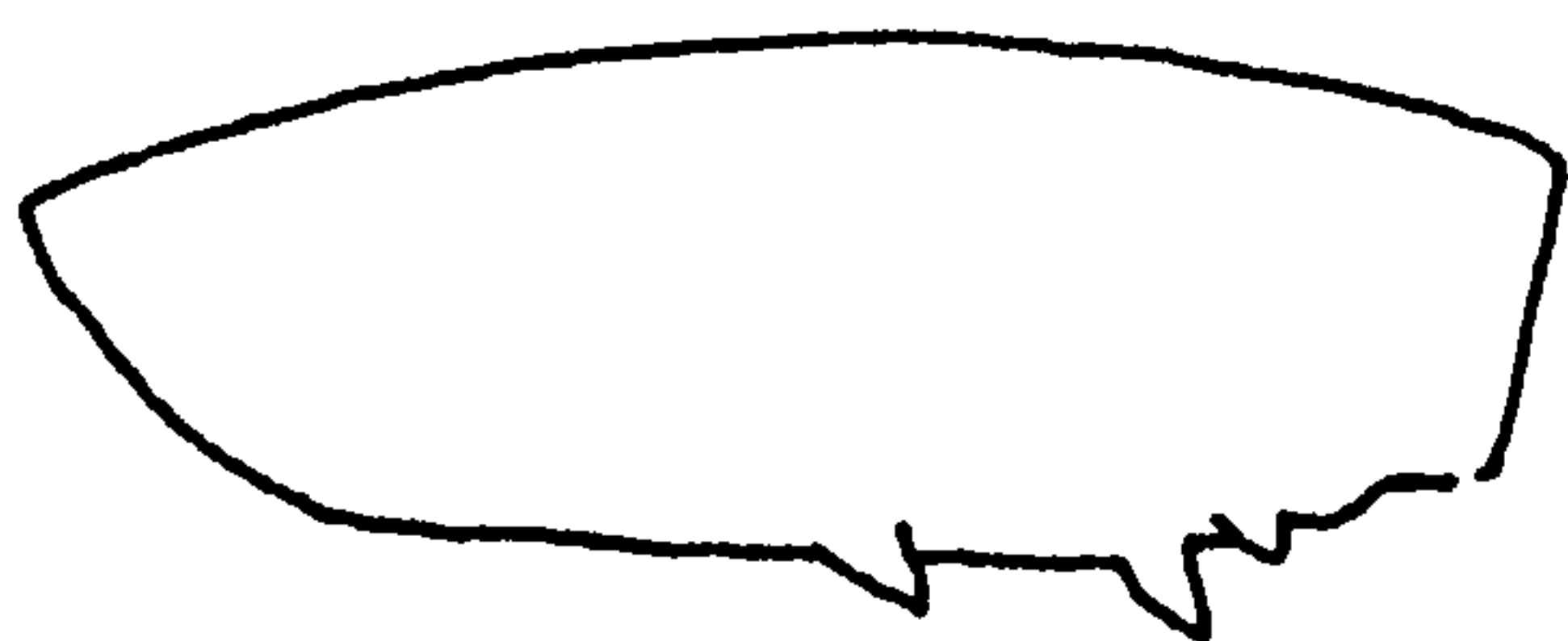


Fig. 214



Fig. 215



Fig. 216



Fig. 217



Fig. 218



Fig. 219



Fig. 220

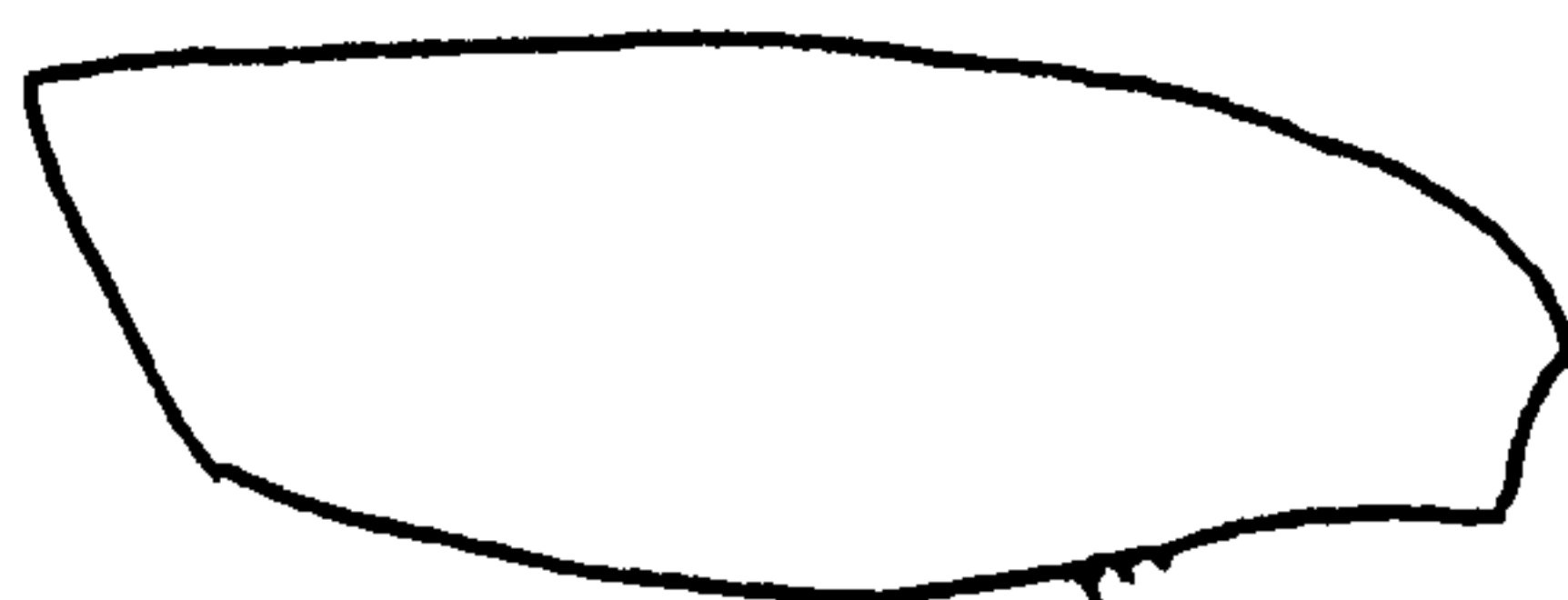


Fig. 221

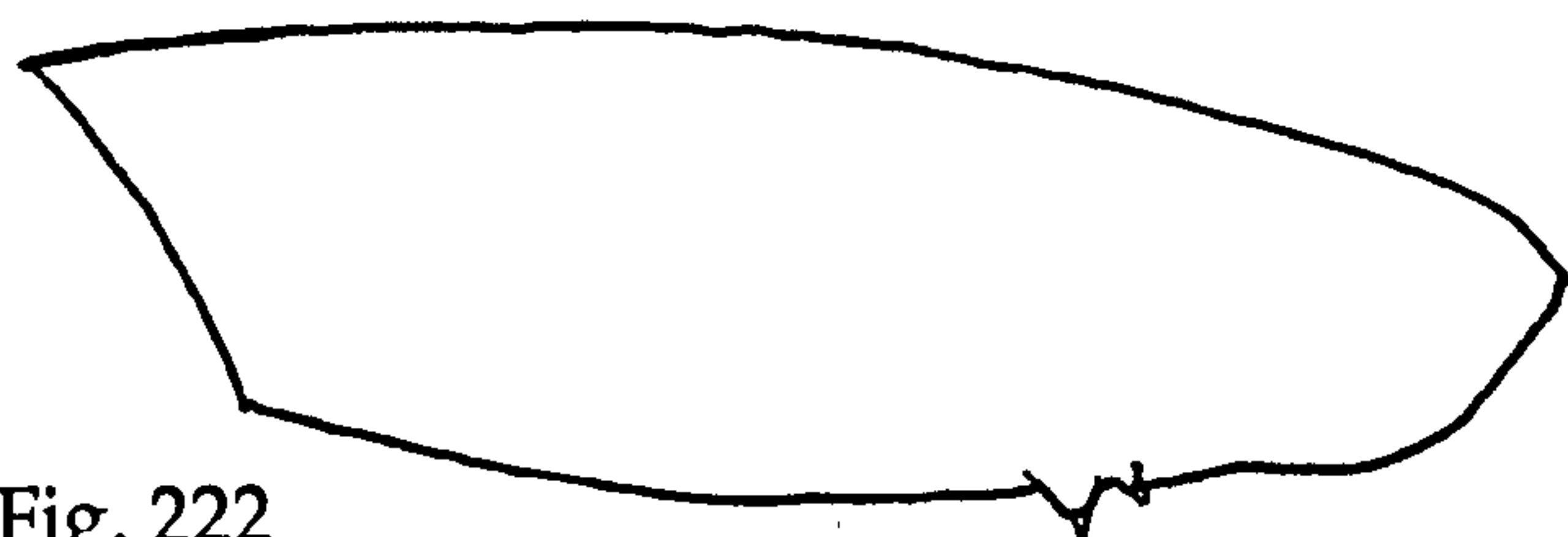


Fig. 222

Prothoracic Femora Antero-Ventral Spine Profiles

Fig.213 *Caenocoris nerii*

Fig.214 *Orsillus depressus*

Fig.215 *Dimorphopterus doriae*

Fig.216 *Macroplax preyssleri*

Fig.217 *Metopoplax ditomoides*

Fig.218 *Microplax albofasciata*

Fig.219 *Oxycarenum lavaterae*

Fig.220 *Cymophyes ochroleuca*

Fig.221 *Heterogaster artemisiae*

Fig.222 *Heterogaster urticae*

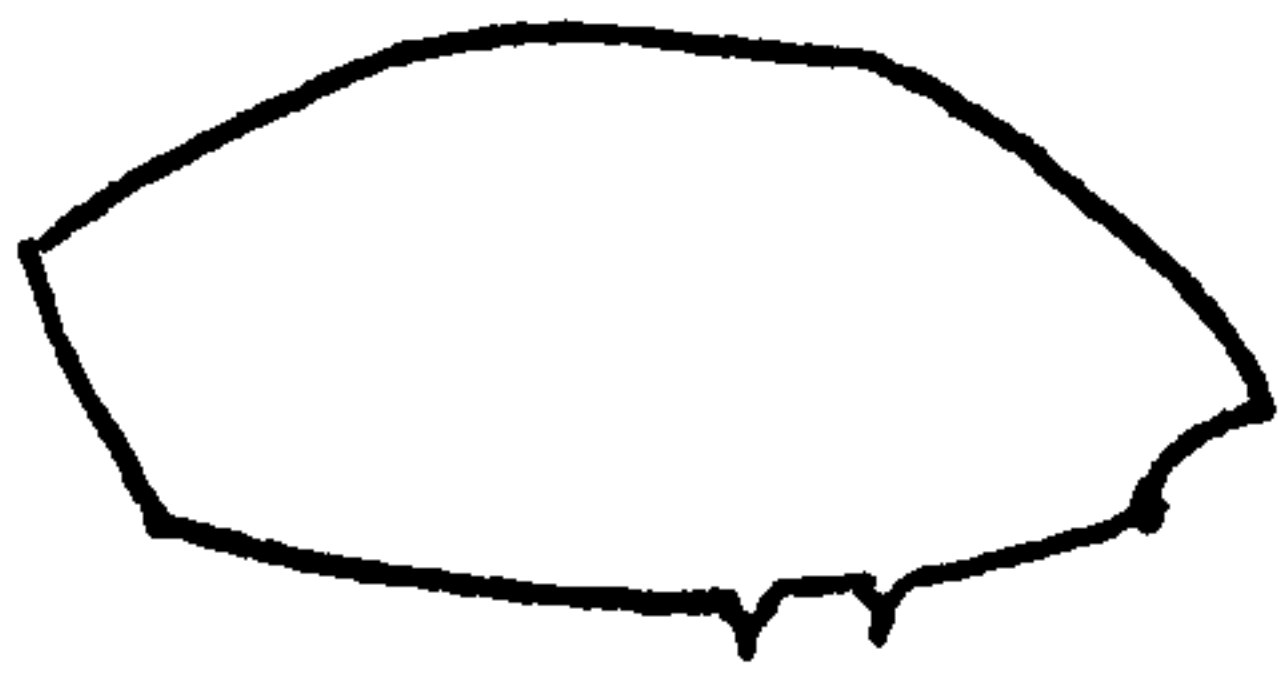


Fig. 223



Fig. 224

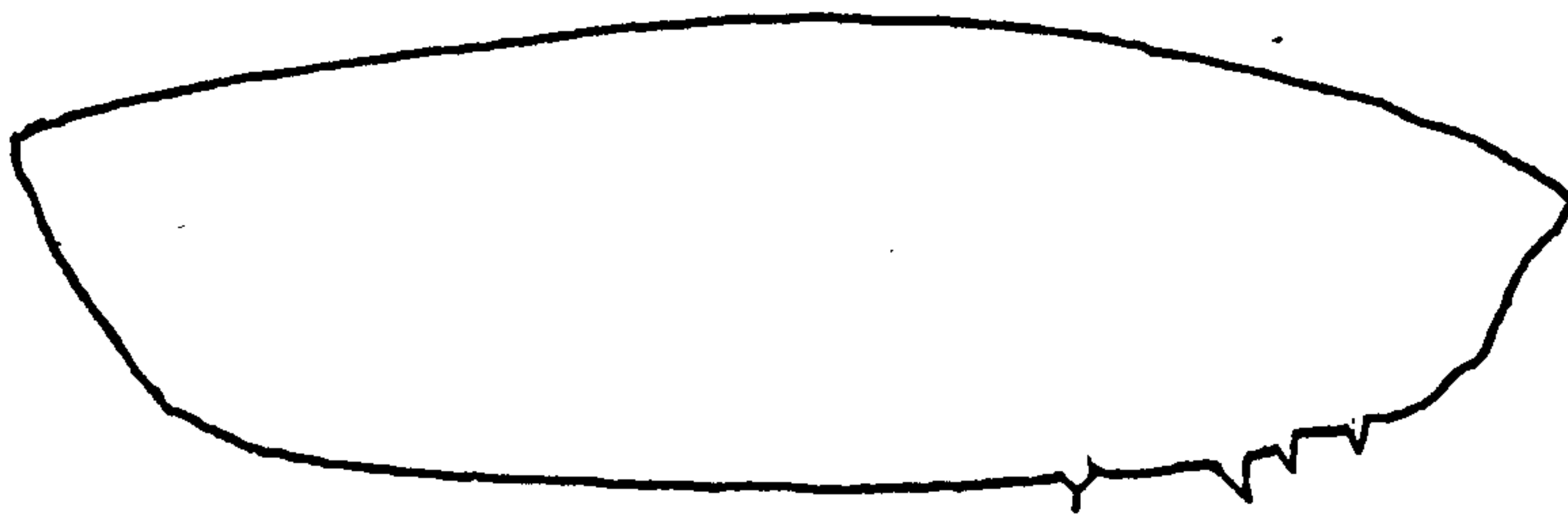


Fig. 225

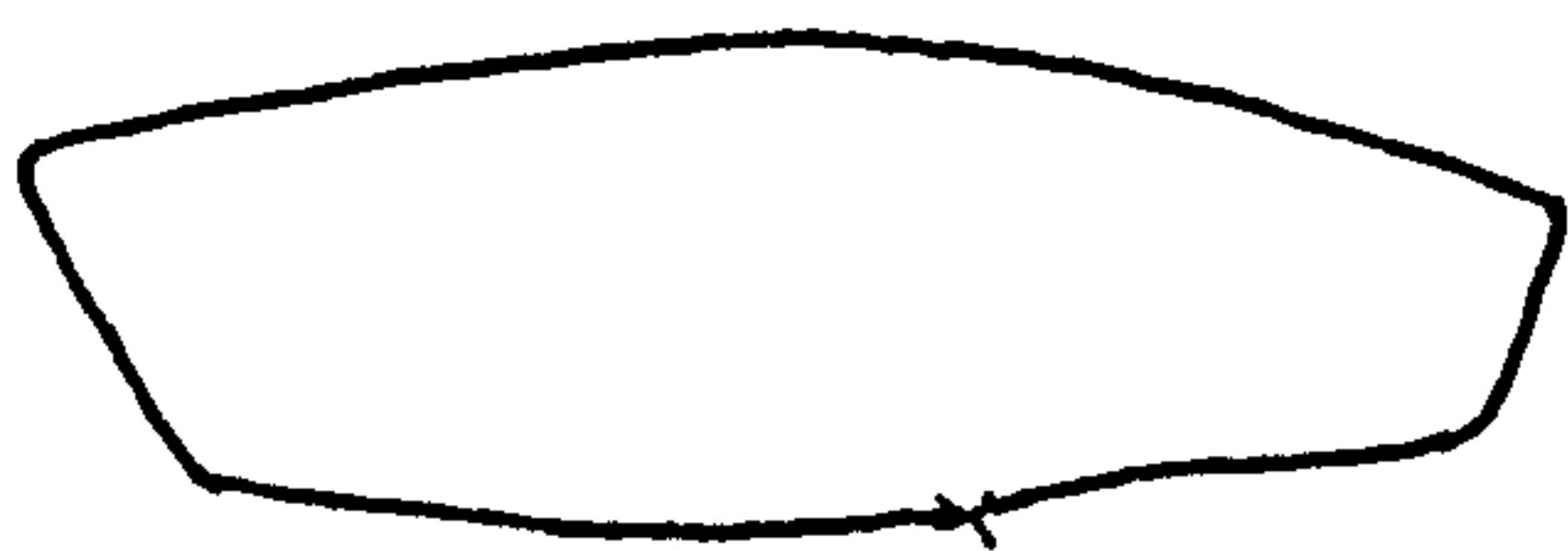


Fig. 226



Fig. 227

Prothoracic Femora Antero-Ventral Spine Profiles

- Fig. 223 *Plinthisus brevipennis*
 Fig. 224 *Tropistethus holosericeus*
 Fig. 225 *Lethaeus cribratissimus*
 Fig. 226 *Acompus rufipes*
 Fig. 227 *Hyalochilus ovatulus*

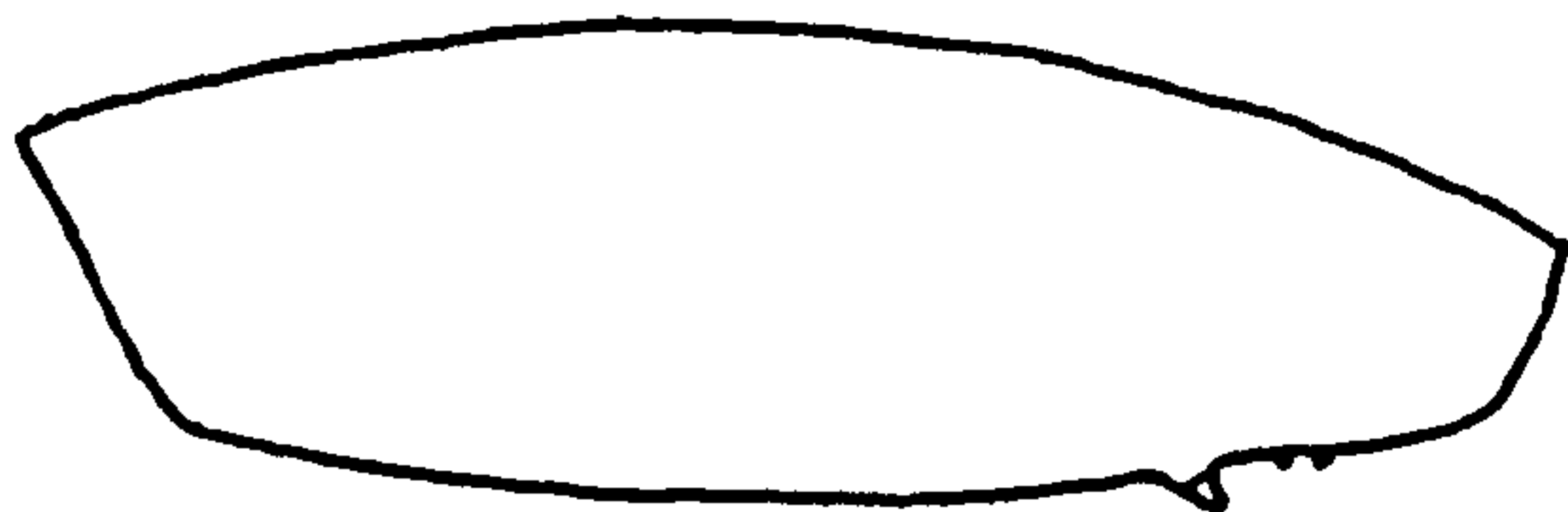


Fig. 228

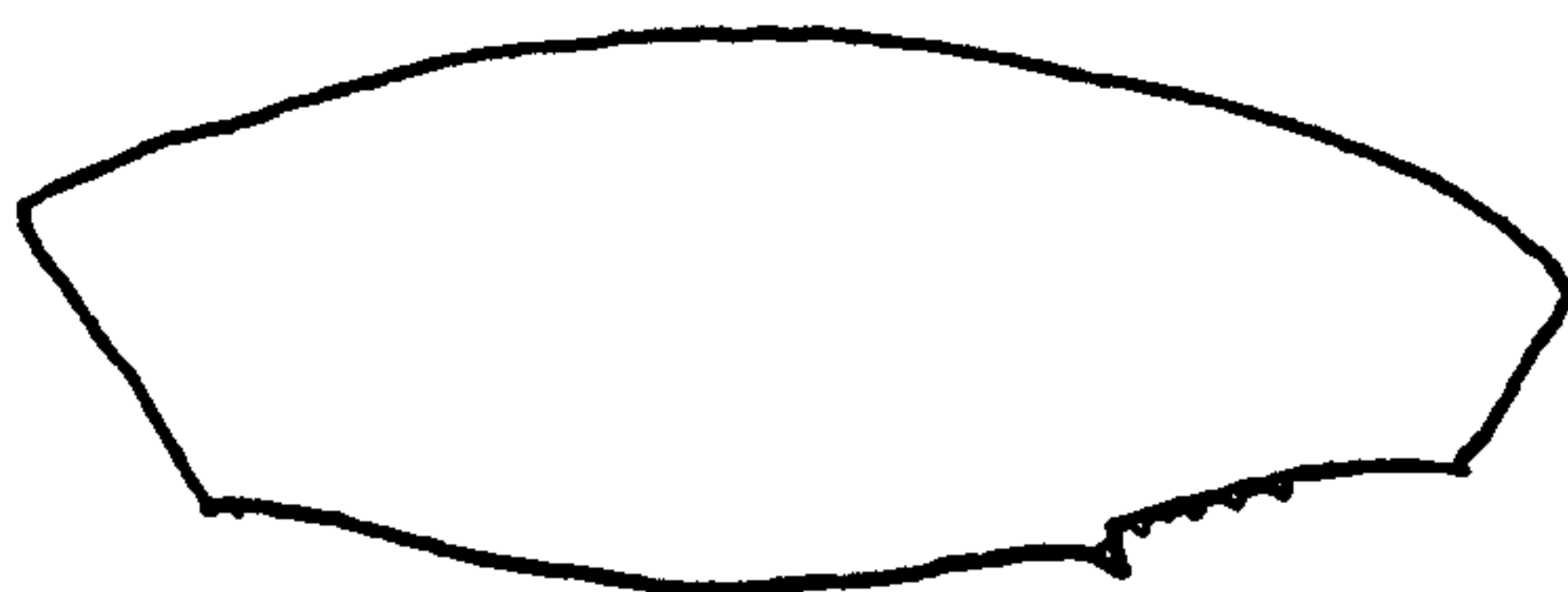


Fig. 229

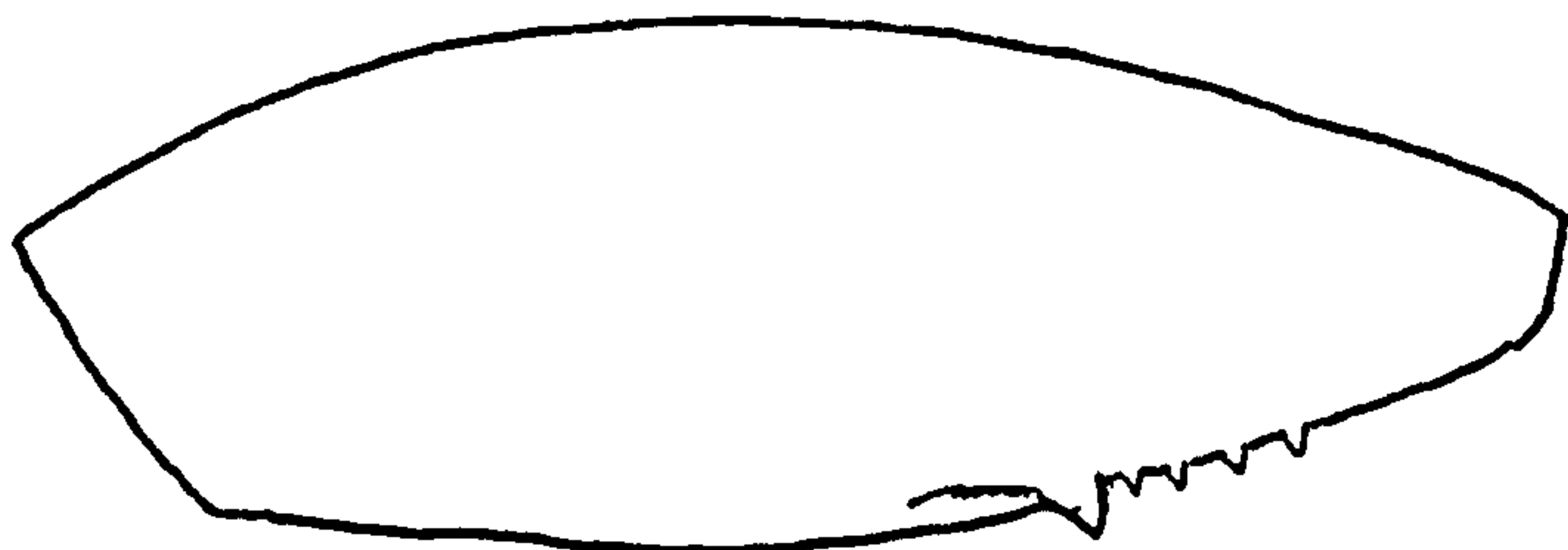


Fig. 230

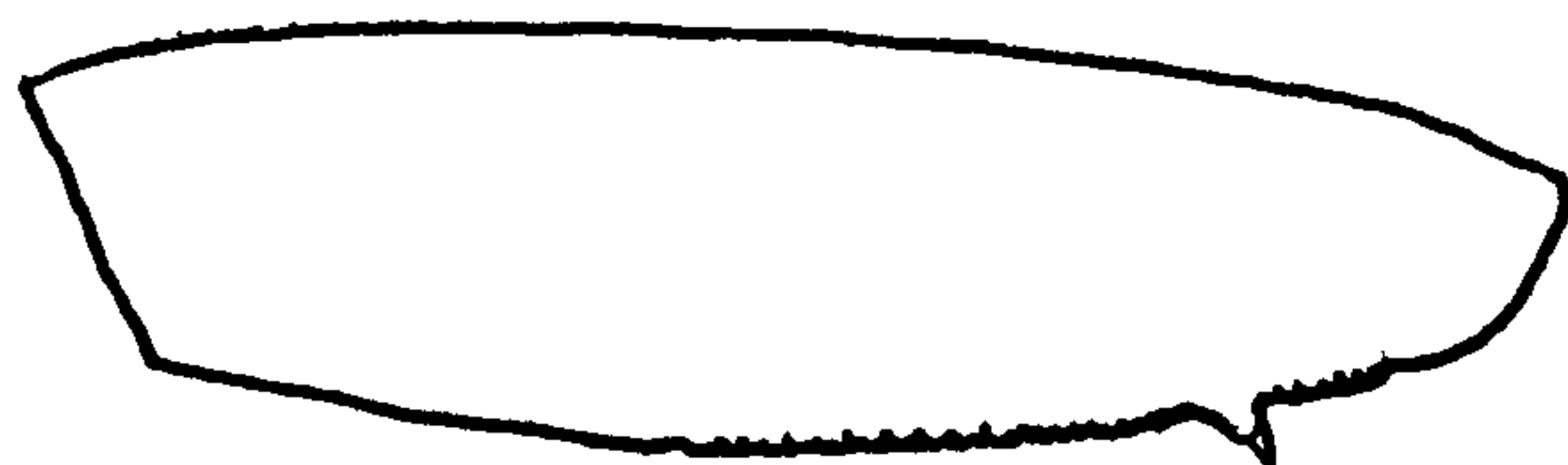


Fig. 231

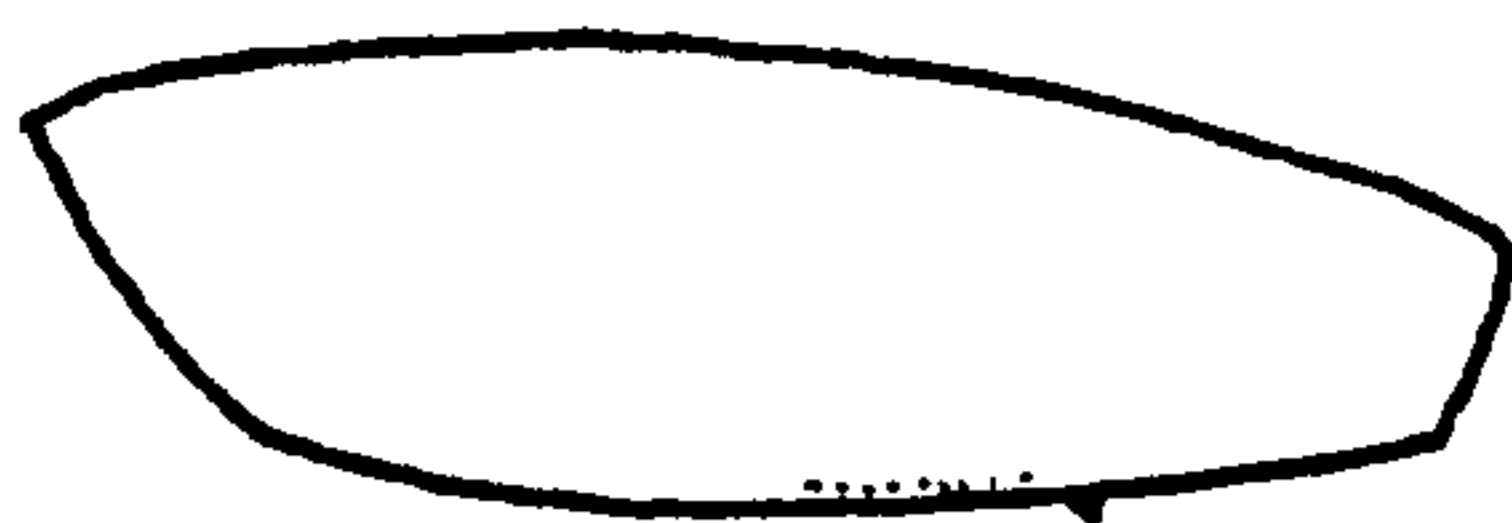


Fig. 232

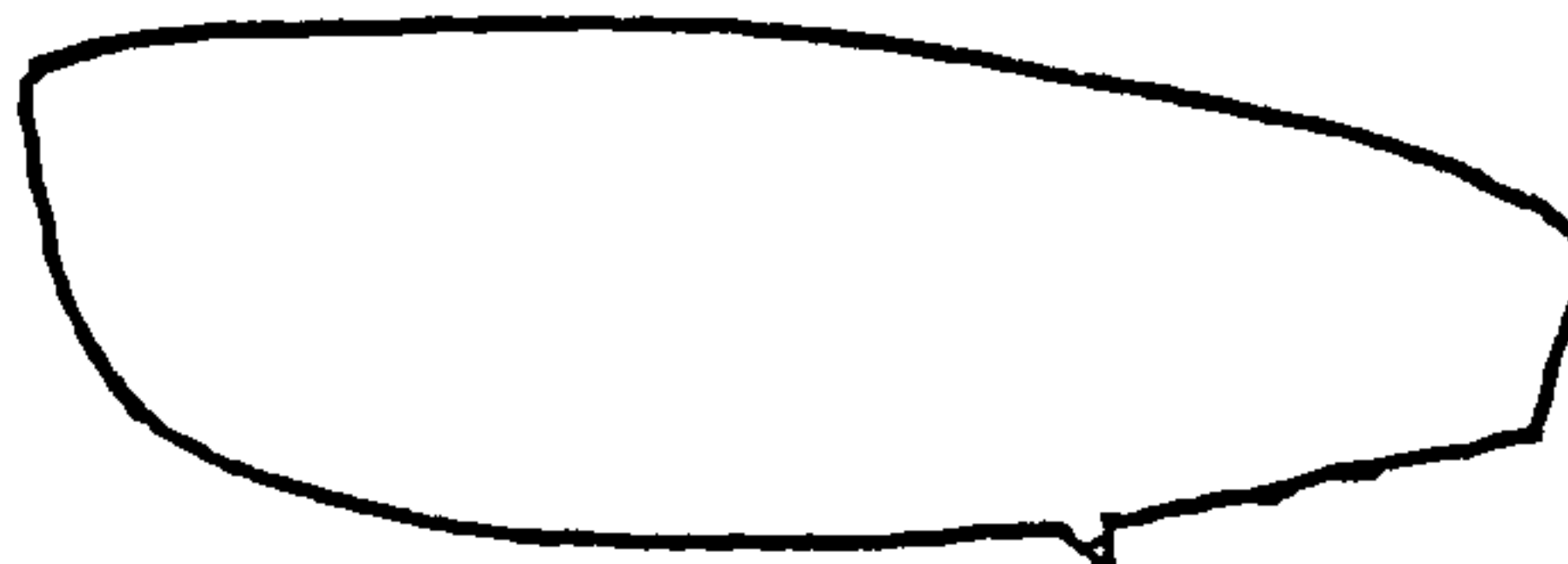


Fig. 233

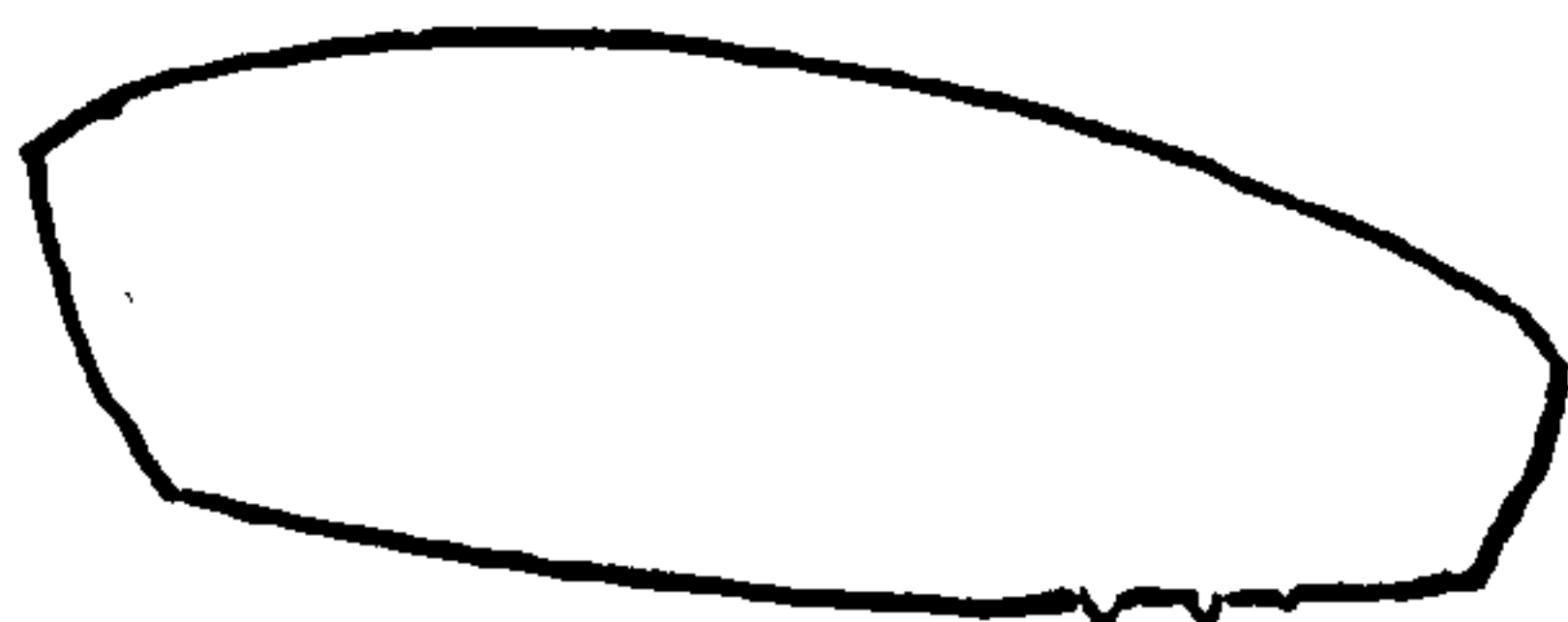


Fig. 234

Prothoracic Femora Antero-Ventral Spine Profiles

Fig.228 *Drymus latus*

Fig.229 *Drymus pilicornis*

Fig.230 *Drymus pilipes*

Fig.231 *Drymus brunneus*

Fig.232 *Drymus pumilio*

Fig.233 *Drymus ryei*

Fig.234 *Drymus sylvaticus*

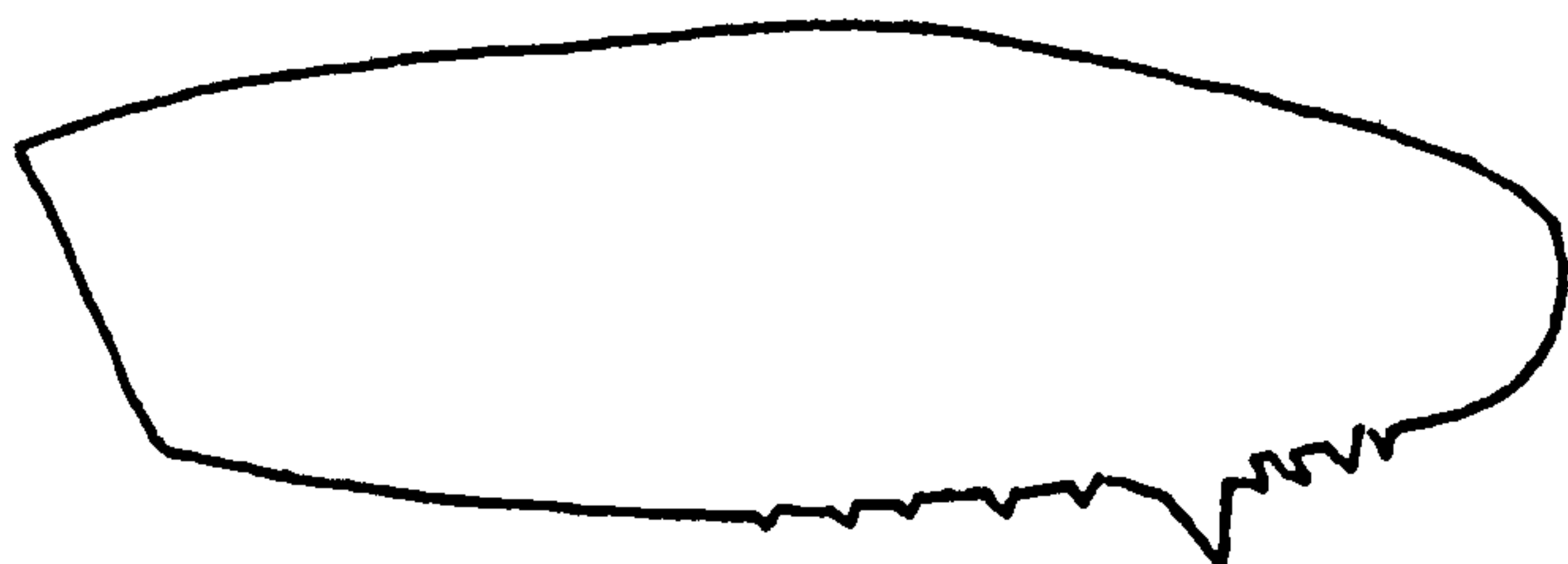


Fig. 235

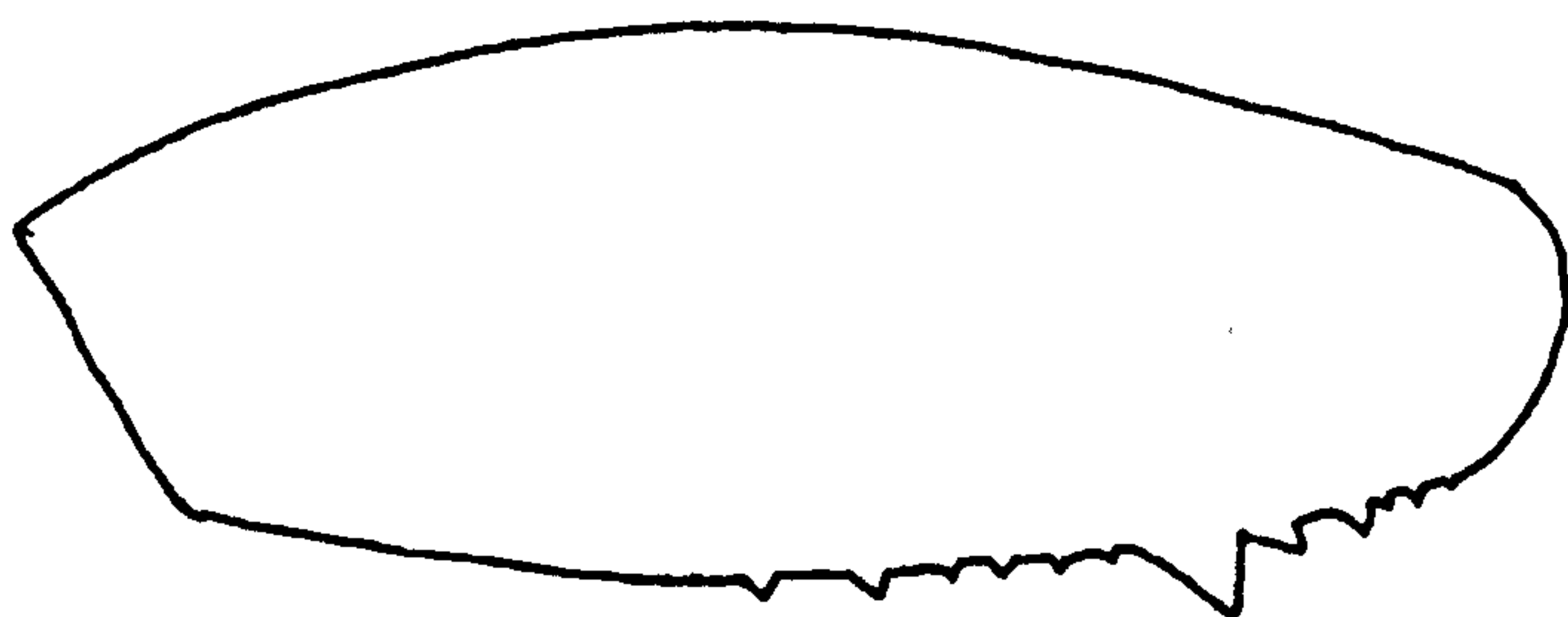


Fig. 236

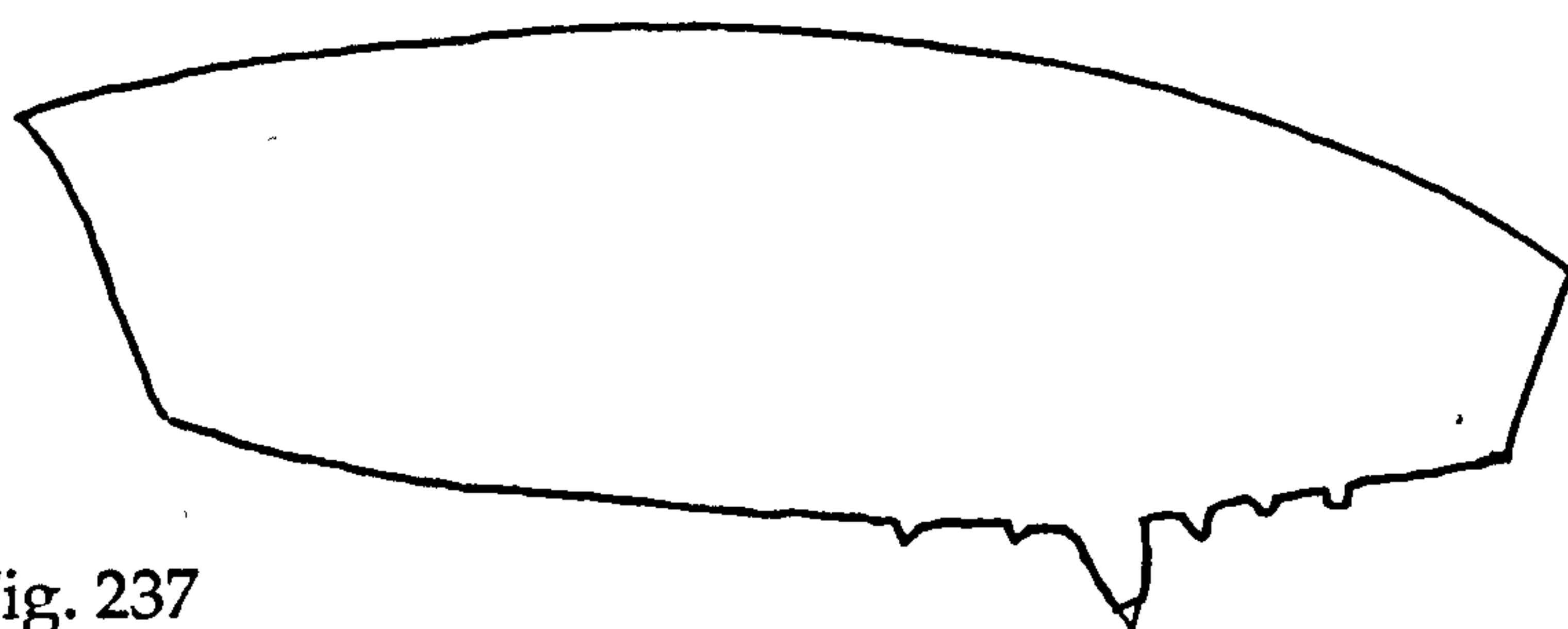


Fig. 237

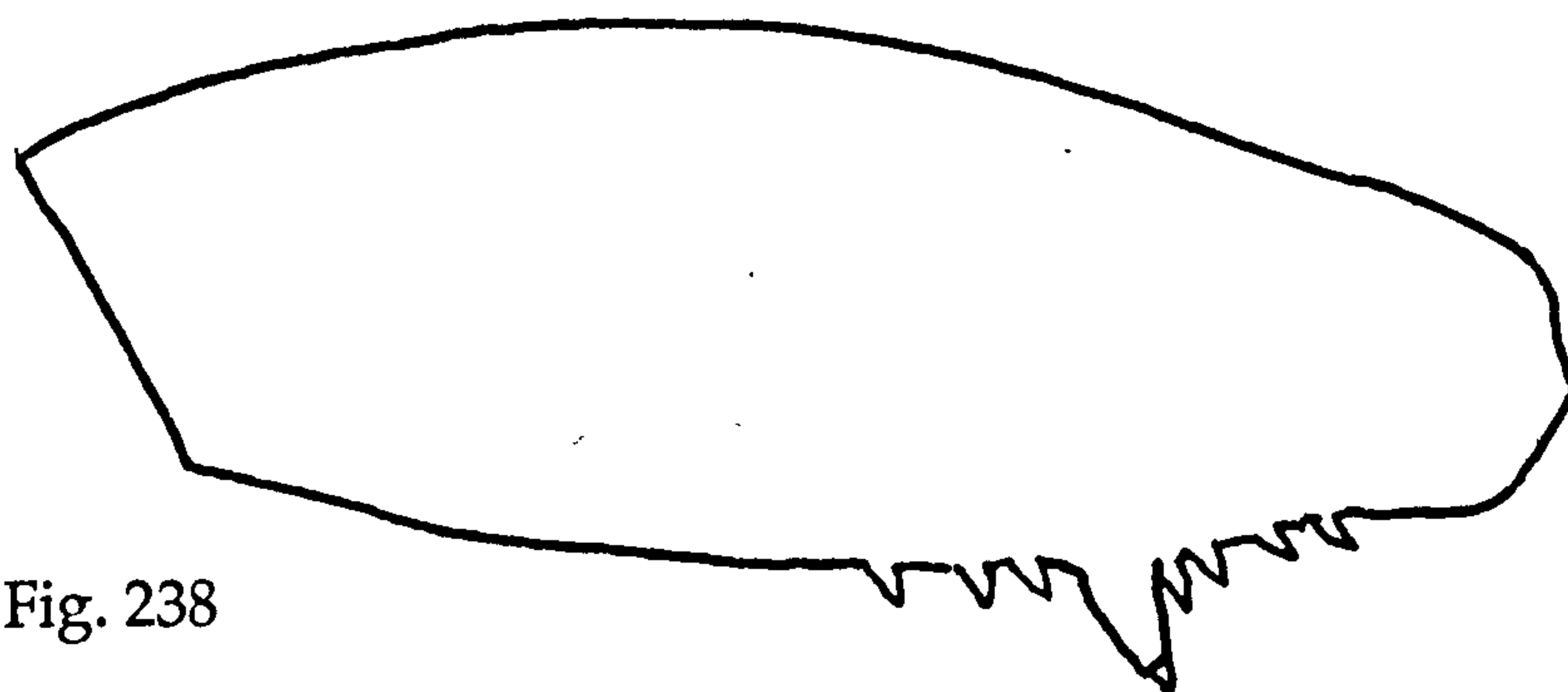


Fig. 238

Prothoracic Femora Antero-Ventral Spine Profiles

Fig.235 *Eremocoris abietis*

Fig.236 *Eremocoris fenestratus*

Fig.237 *Eremocoris plebejus*

Fig.238 *Eremocoris podagricus*

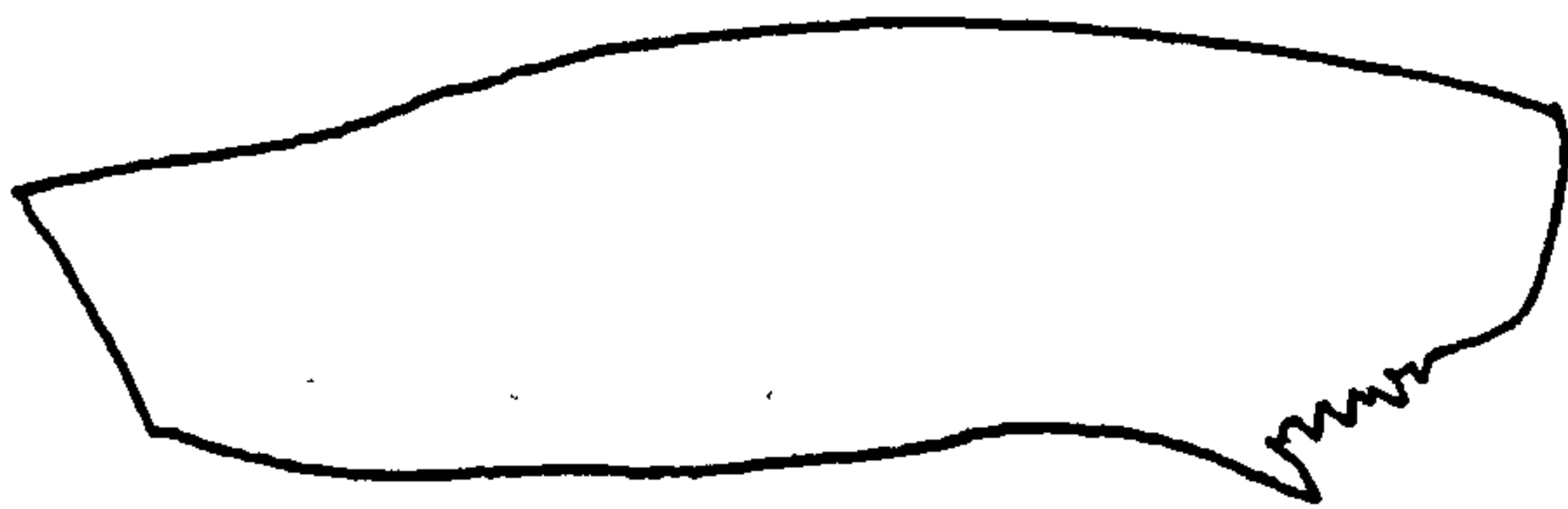


Fig. 239

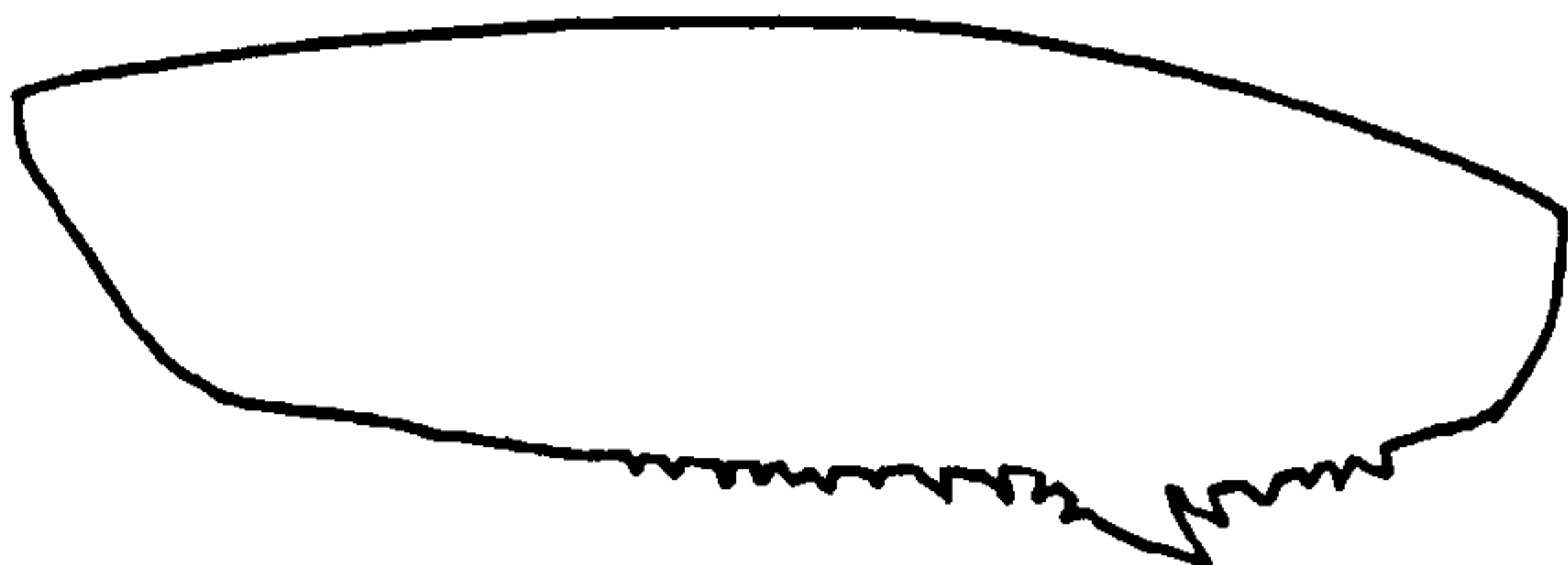


Fig. 240



Fig. 241



Fig. 242

Prothoracic Femora Antero-Ventral Spine Profiles

- Fig.239 *Gastrodes abietum*
- Fig.240 *Gastrodes grossipes*
- Fig.241 *Lamproplax picea*
- Fig.242 *Lamproplax picea*



Fig. 243

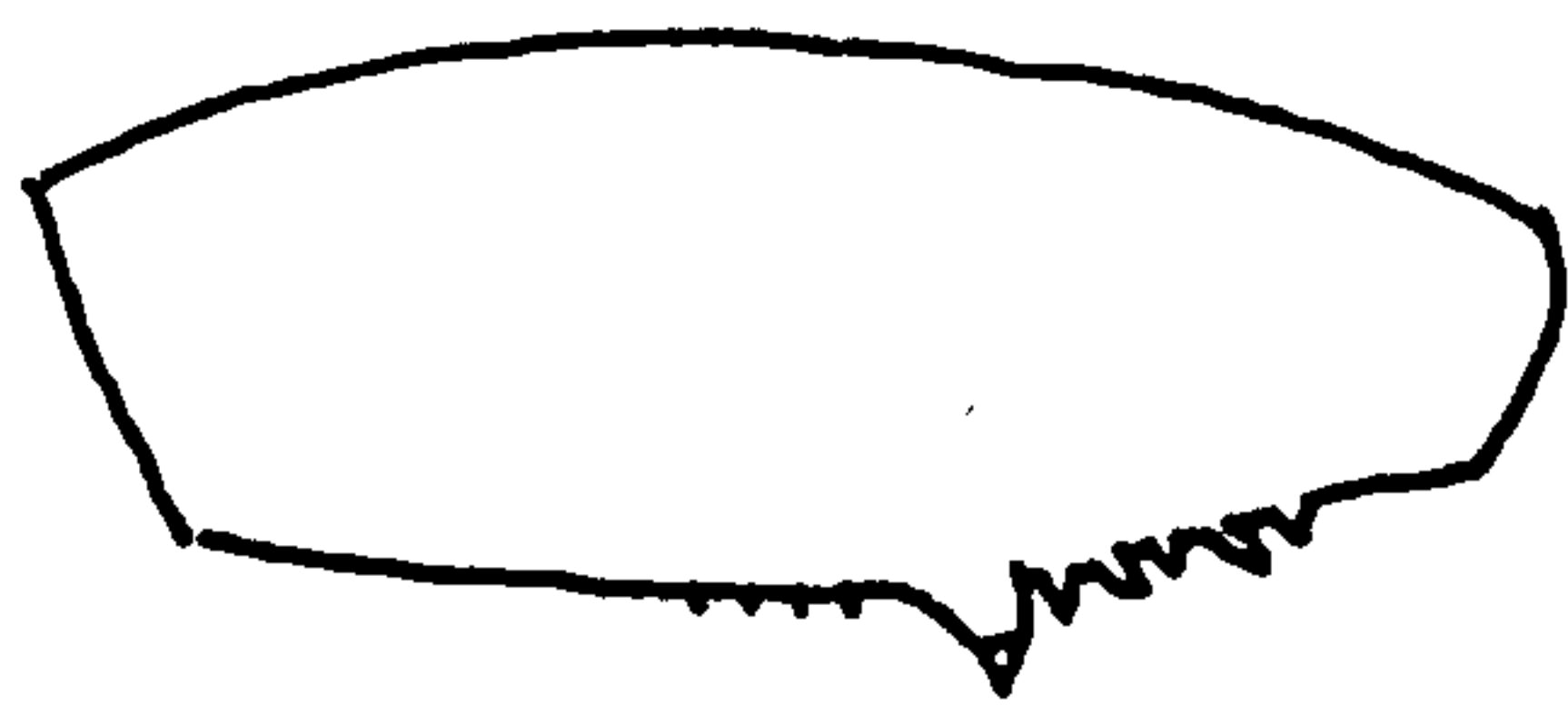


Fig. 244



Fig. 245



Fig. 246



Fig. 247



Fig. 248



Fig. 249

Prothoracic Femora Antero-Ventral Spine Profiles

- Fig.243 *Scolopostethus affinis*
- Fig.244 *Scolopostethus decoratus*
- Fig.245 *Scolopostethus grandis*
- Fig.246 *Scolopostethus pictus*
- Fig.247 *Scolopostethus puberulus*
- Fig.248 *Scolopostethus thomsoni*
- Fig.249 *Taphropeltus contractus*



Fig. 250

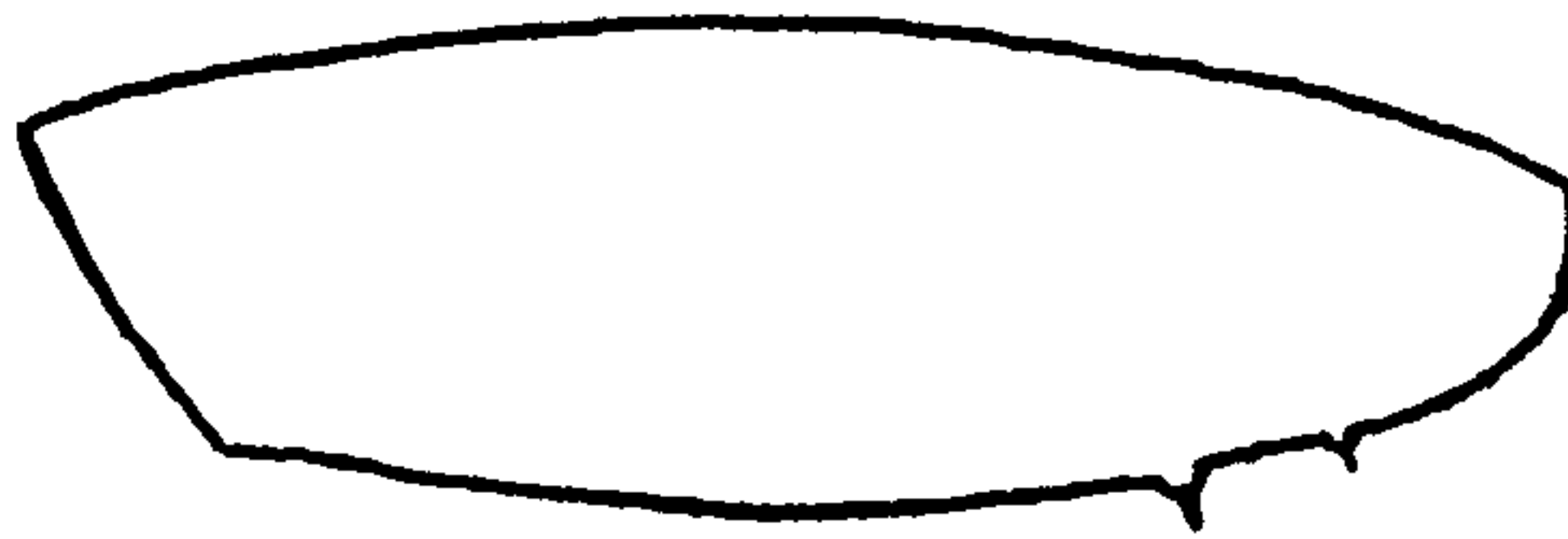


Fig. 251

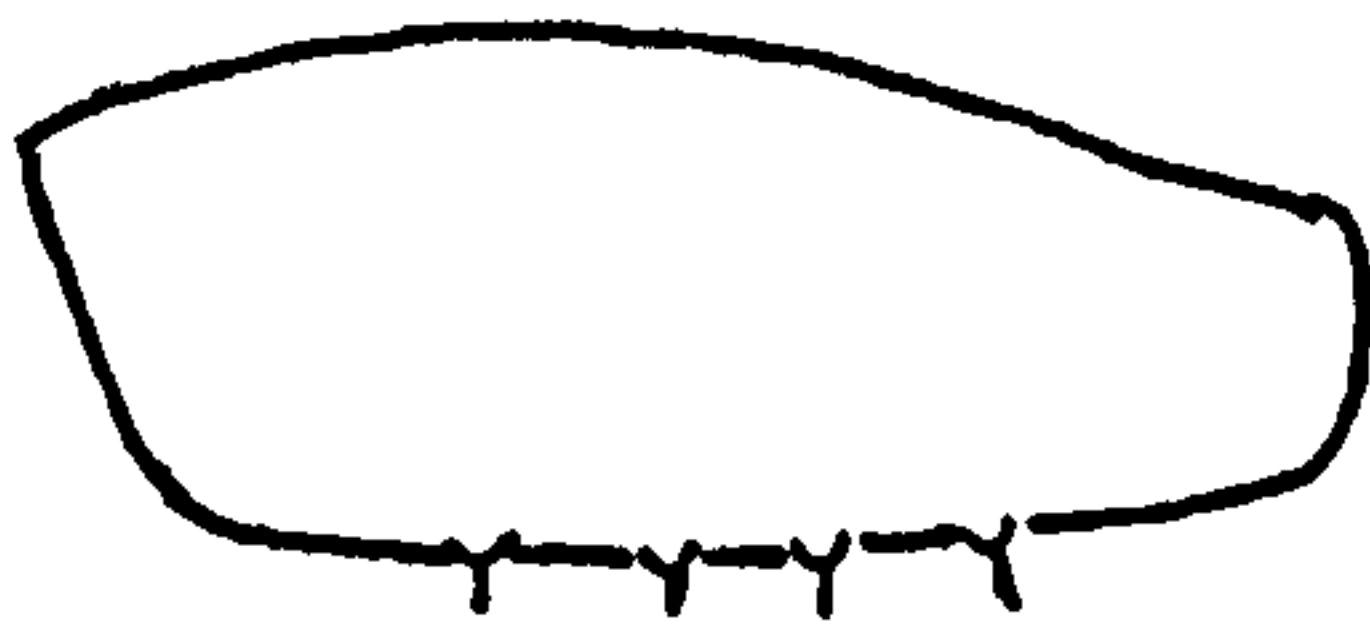


Fig. 252

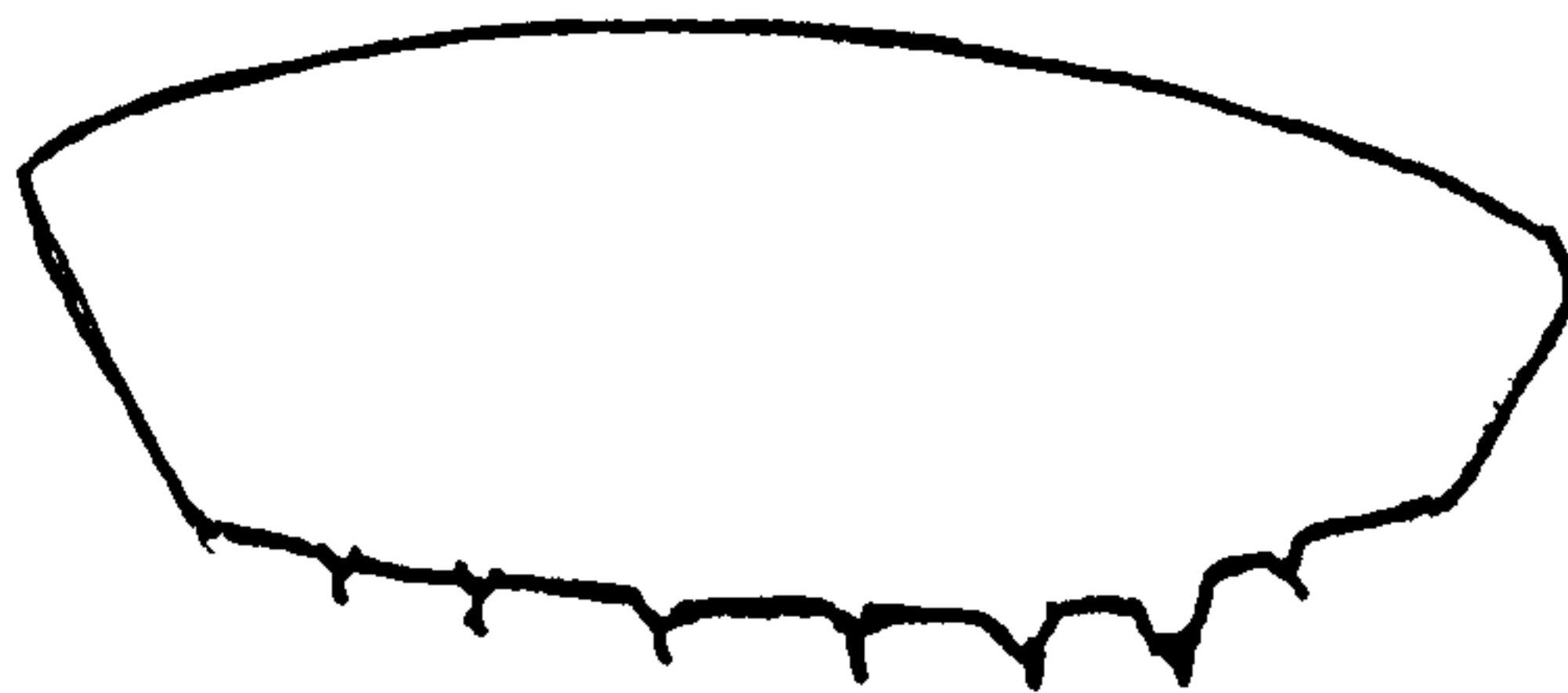


Fig. 253

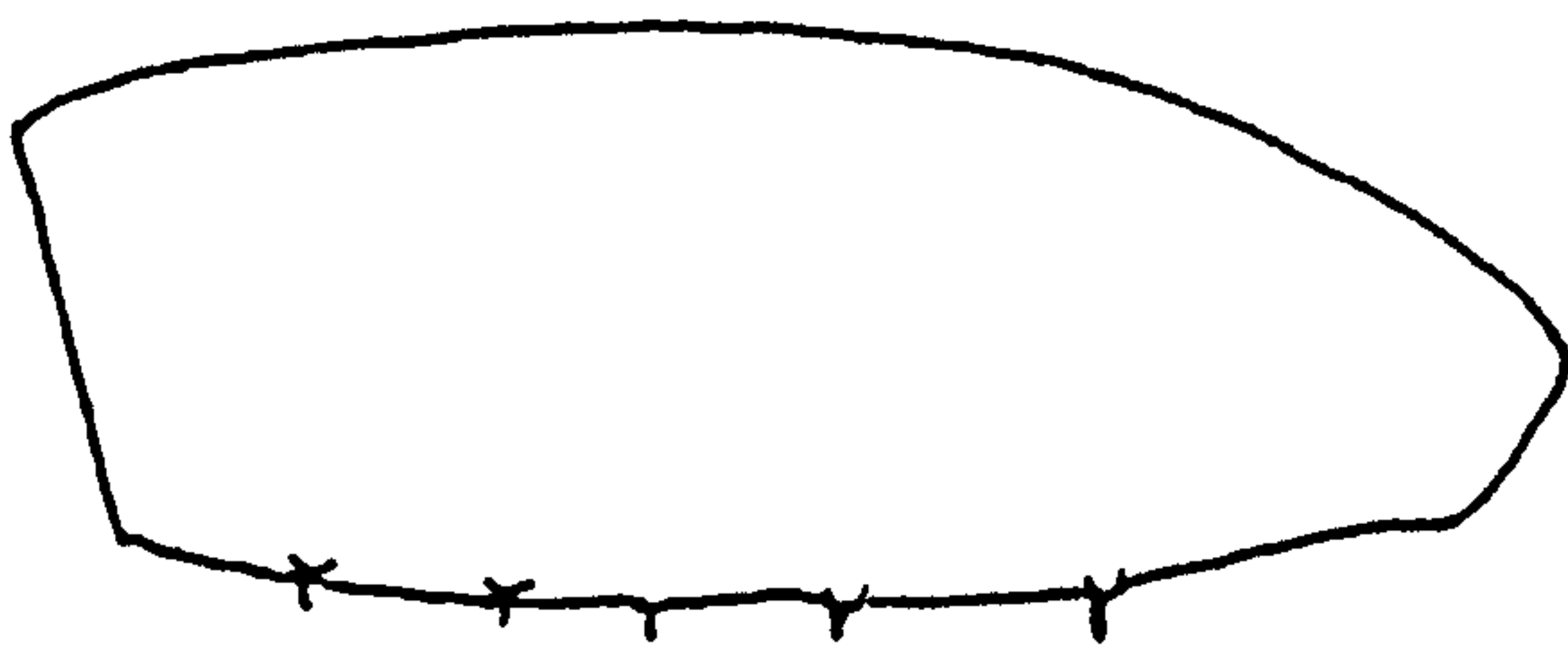


Fig. 254

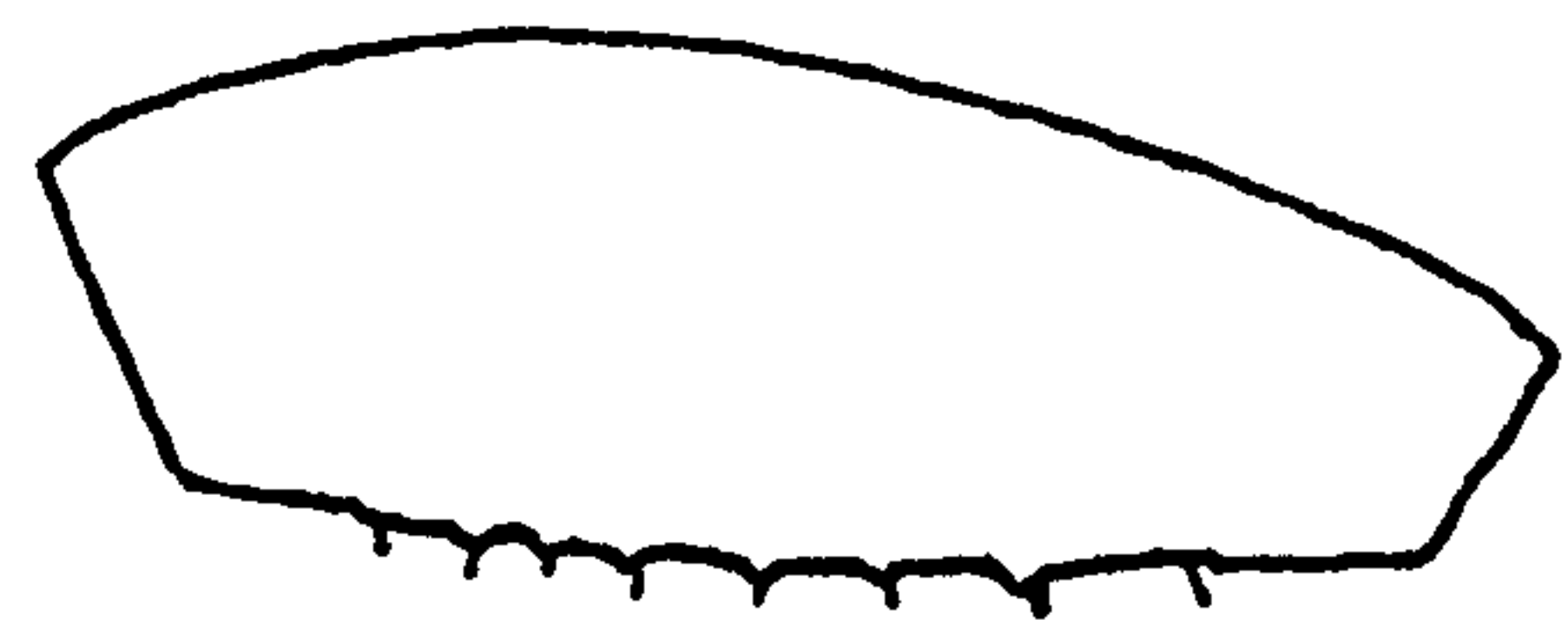


Fig. 255

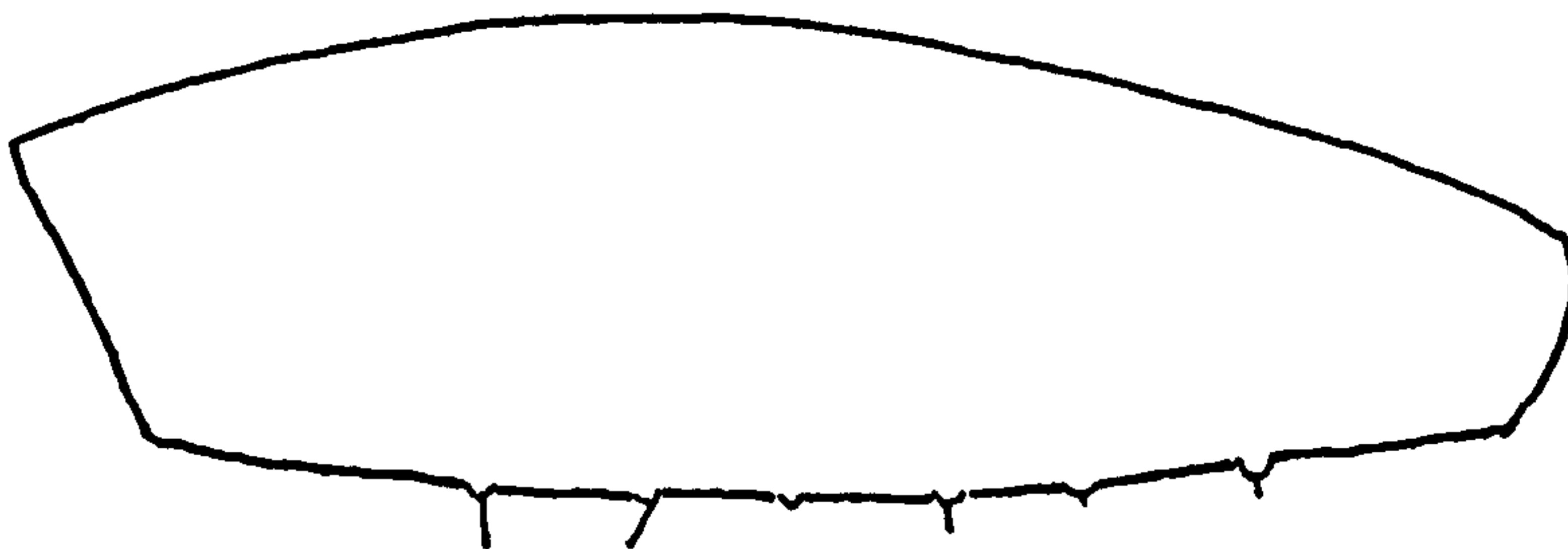


Fig. 256

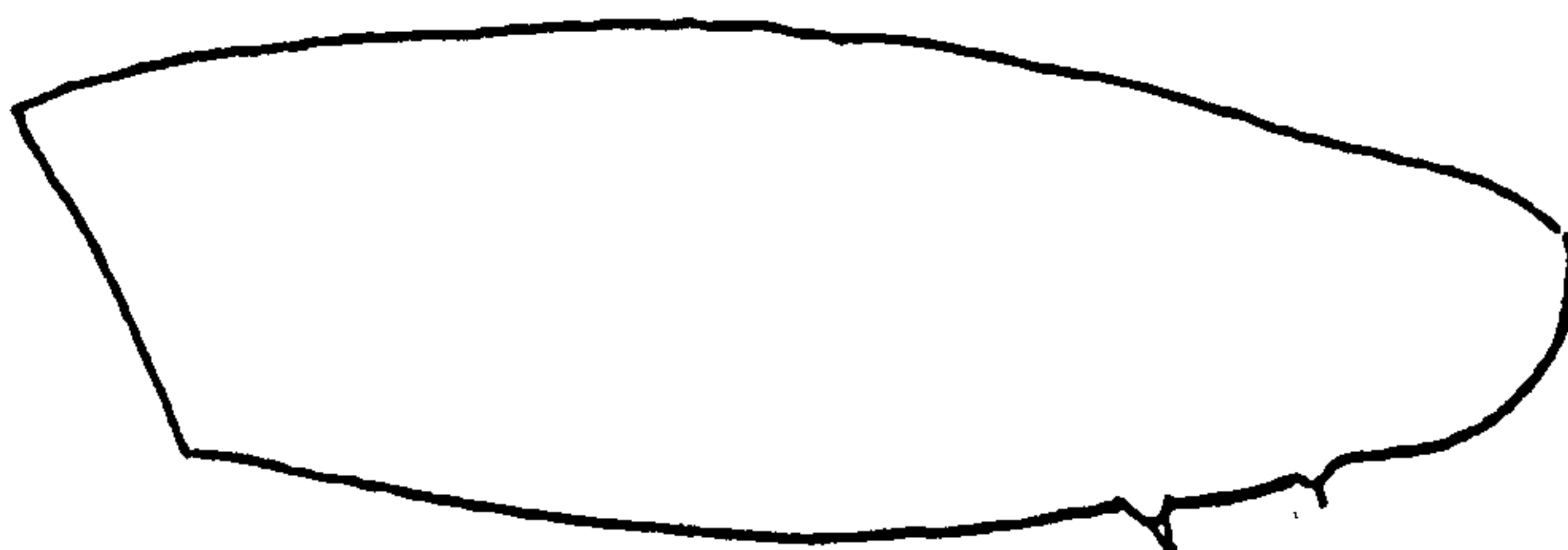


Fig. 257

Prothoracic Femora Antero-Ventral Spine Profiles

Fig.250 *Aoploscelis bivirgatus*

Fig.251 *Aphanus rolandri*

Fig.252 *Diomphalus hispidulus*

Fig.253 *Emblethis denticollis*

Fig.254 *Emblethis griseus*

Fig.255 *Gonianotus* sp.

Fig.256 *Ischnopeza hirticornis*

Fig.257 *Pterotmetus staphyliniformis*

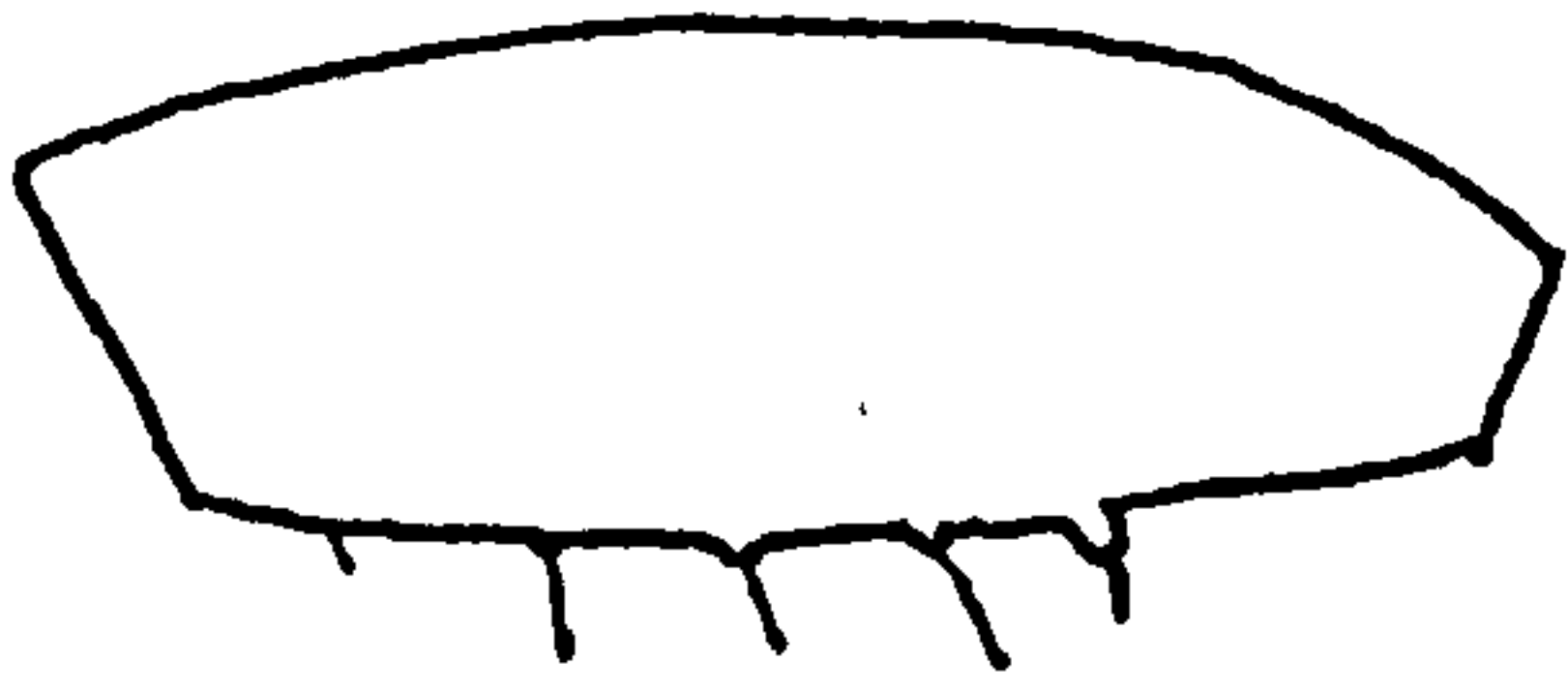


Fig. 258

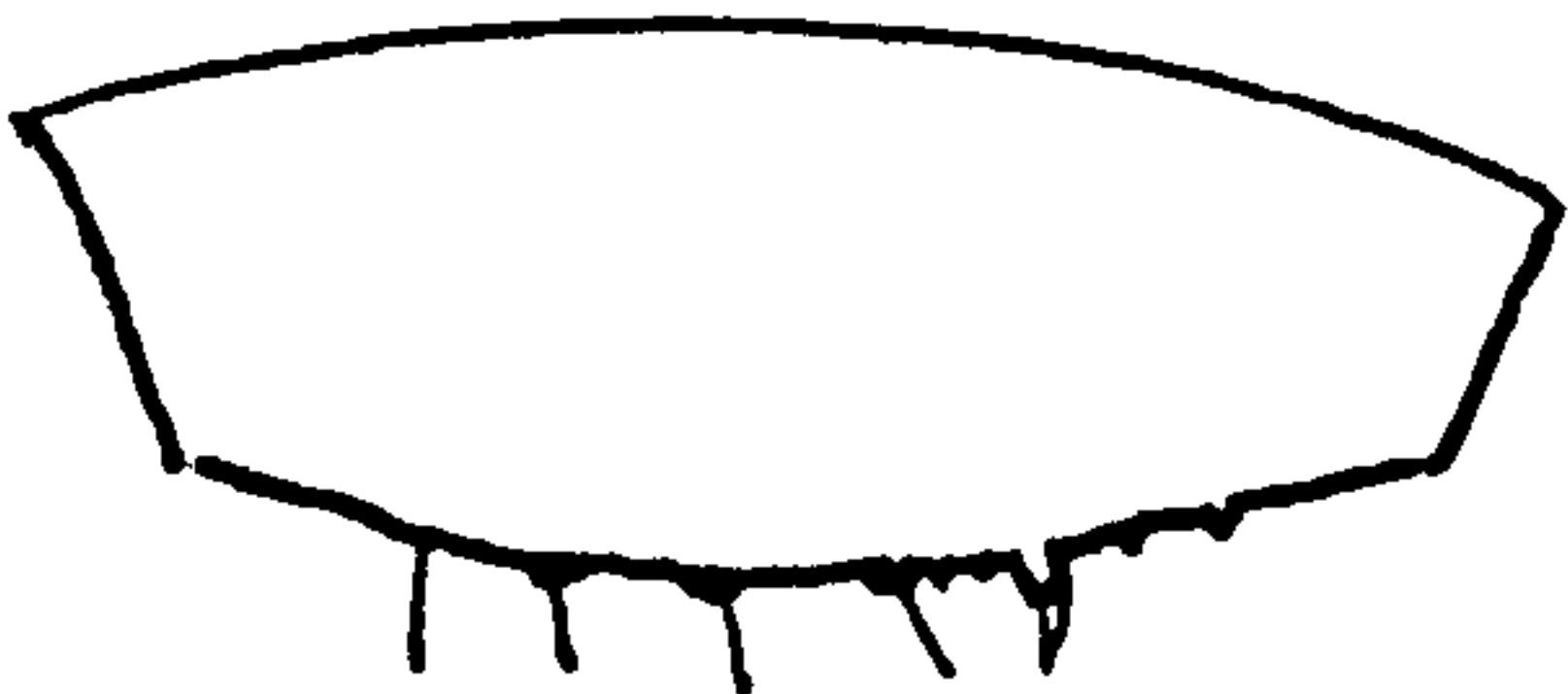


Fig. 259

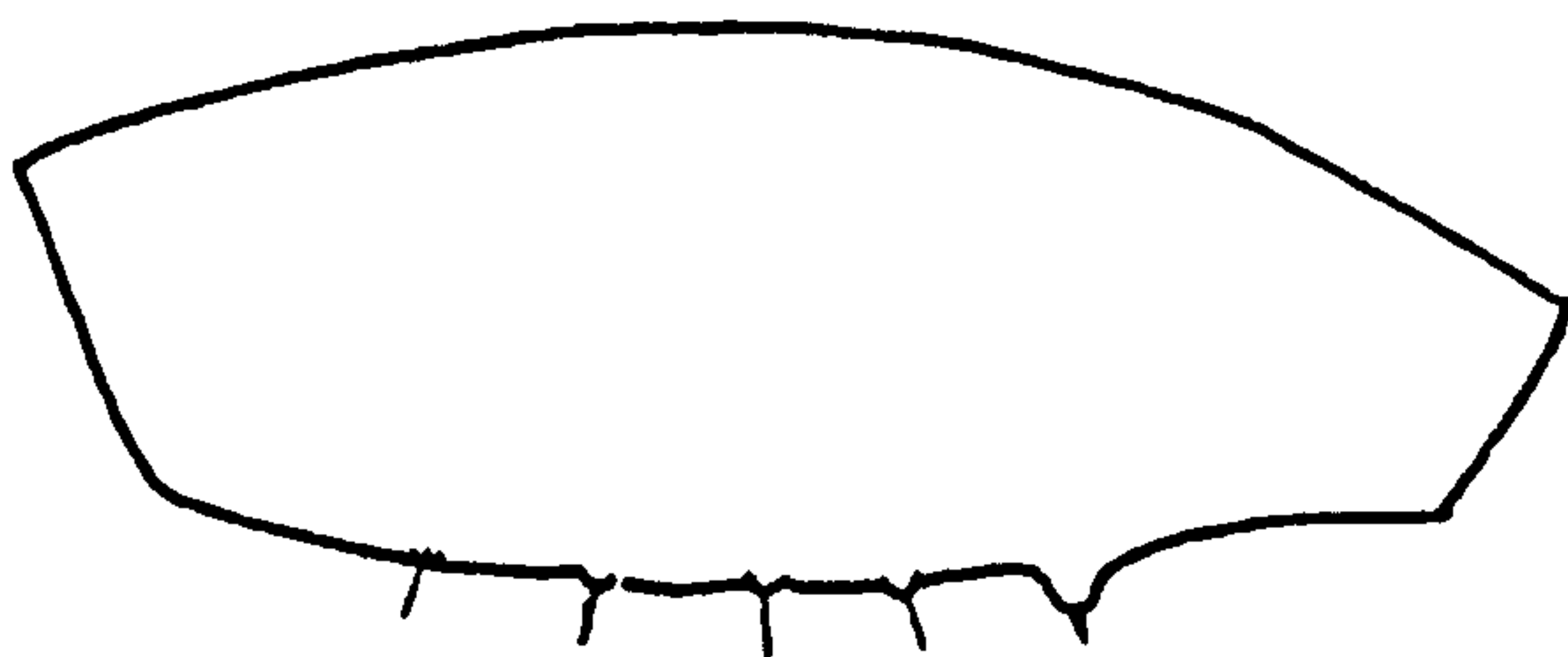


Fig. 260

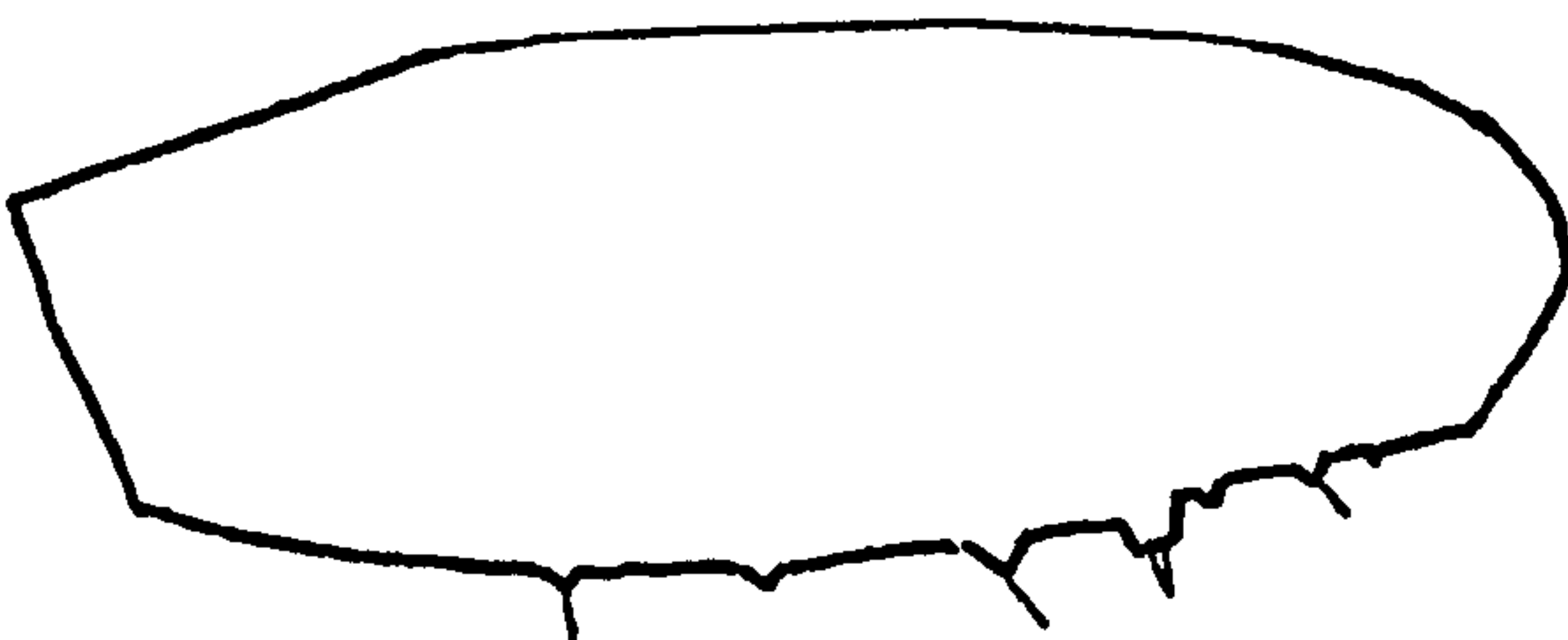


Fig. 261

Prothoracic Femora Antero-Ventral Spine Profiles

Fig.258 *Trapezonotus arenarius*

Fig.259 *Trapezonotus desertus*

Fig.260 *Trapezonotus dispar*

Fig.261 *Trapezonotus ullrichi*



Fig. 262

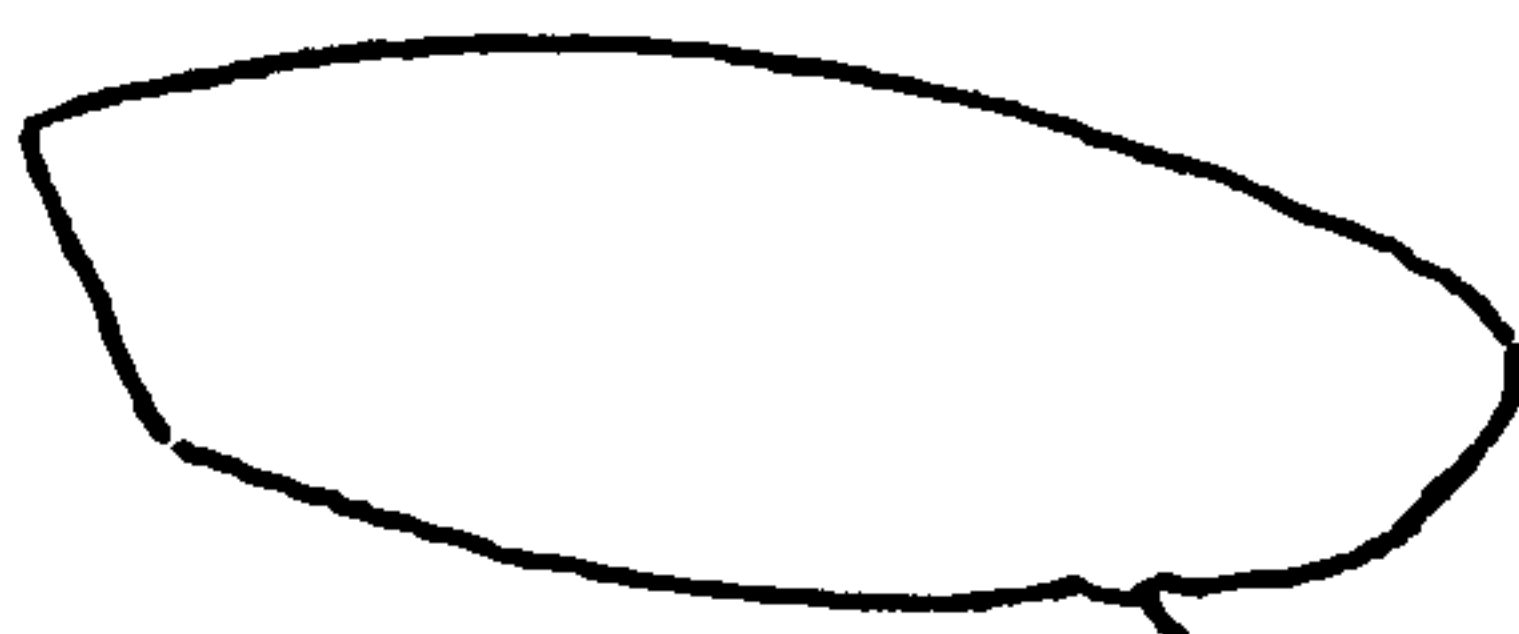


Fig. 263

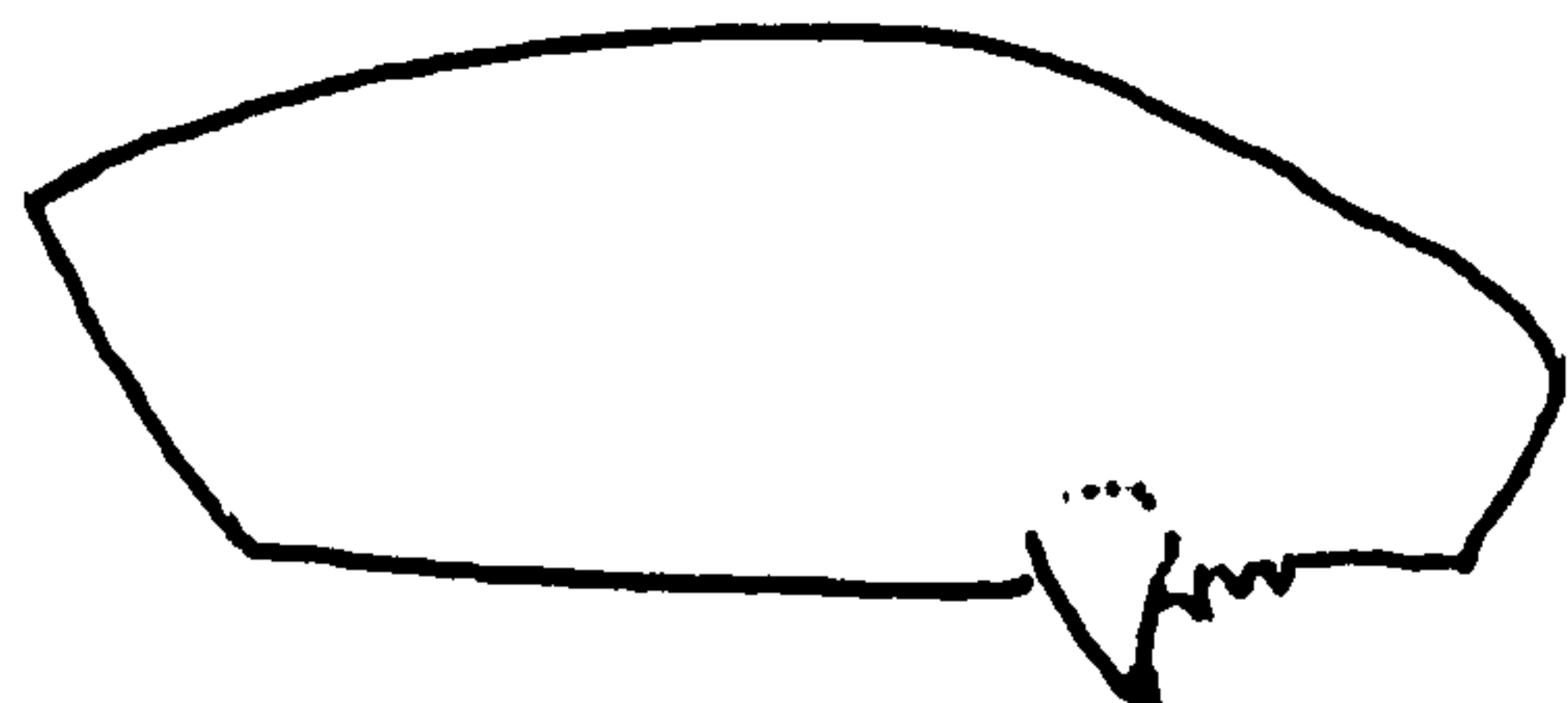


Fig. 264

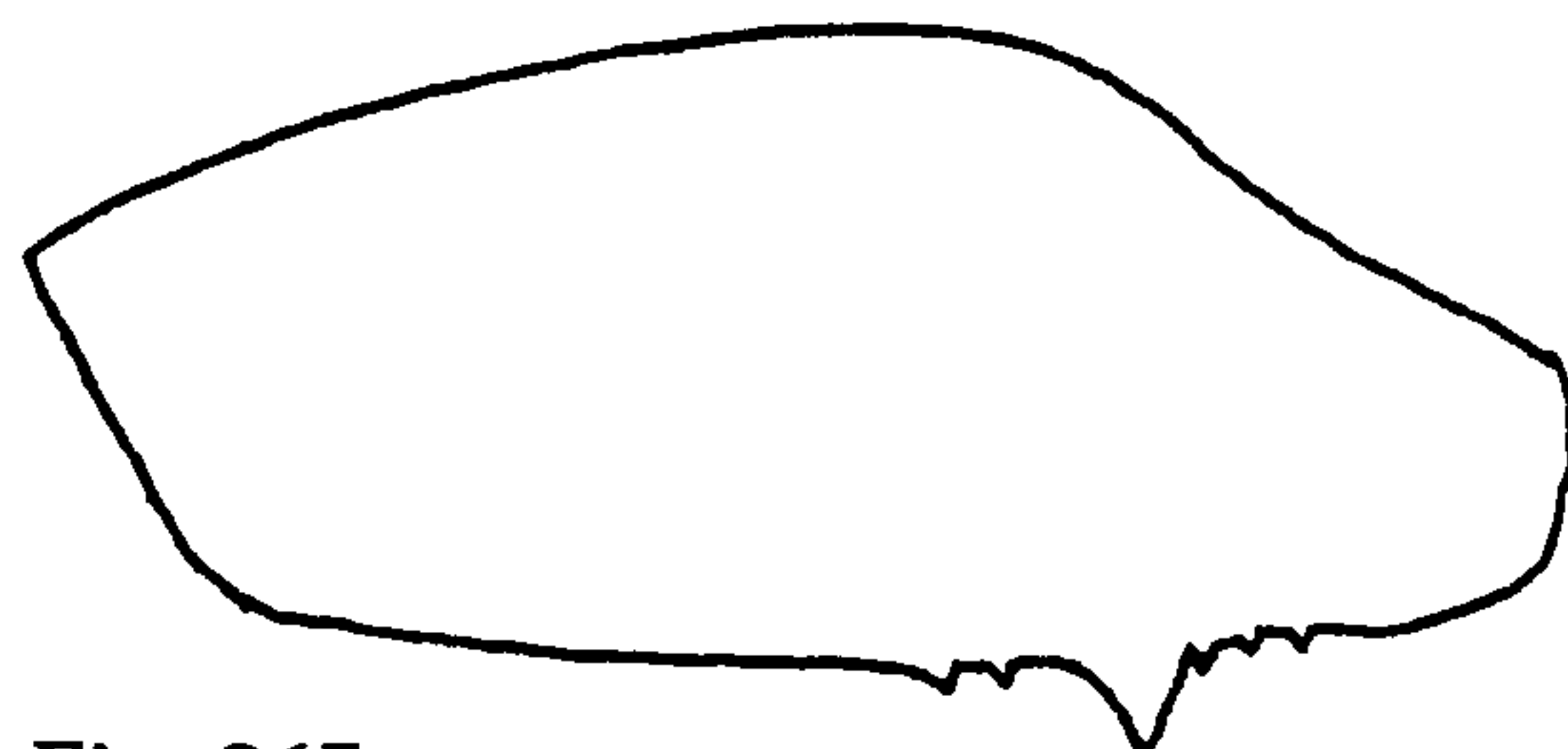


Fig. 265

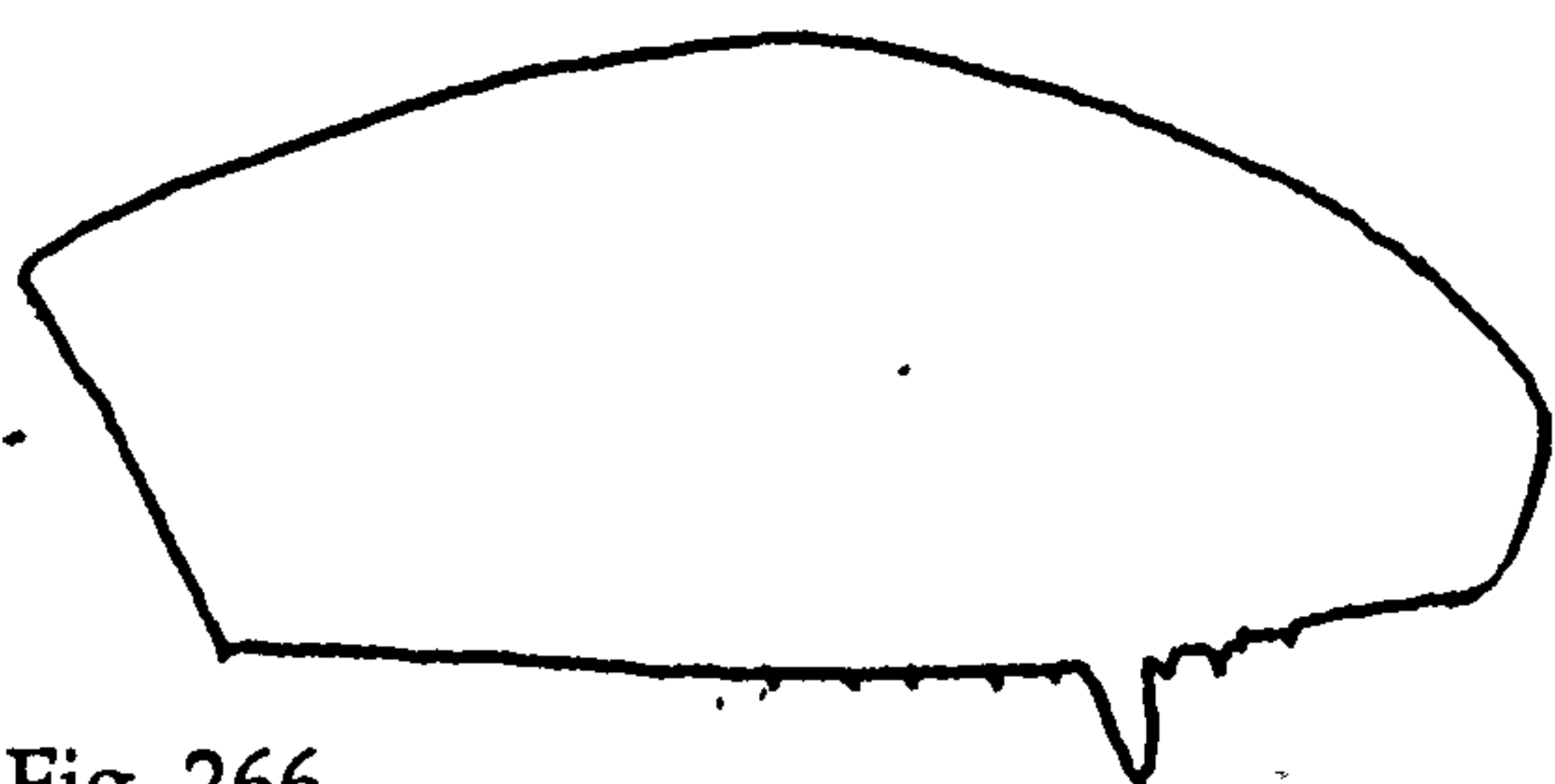


Fig. 266

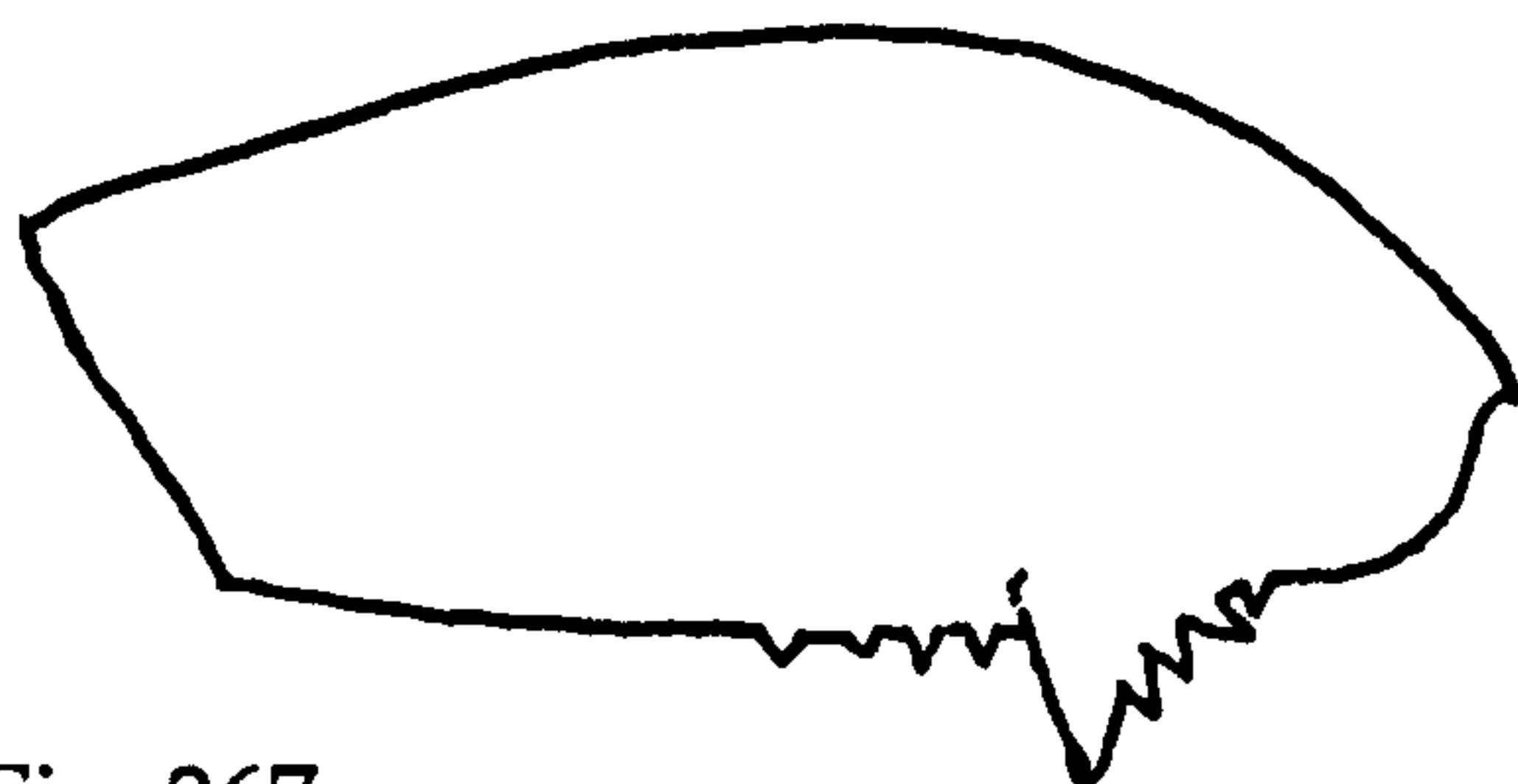


Fig. 267

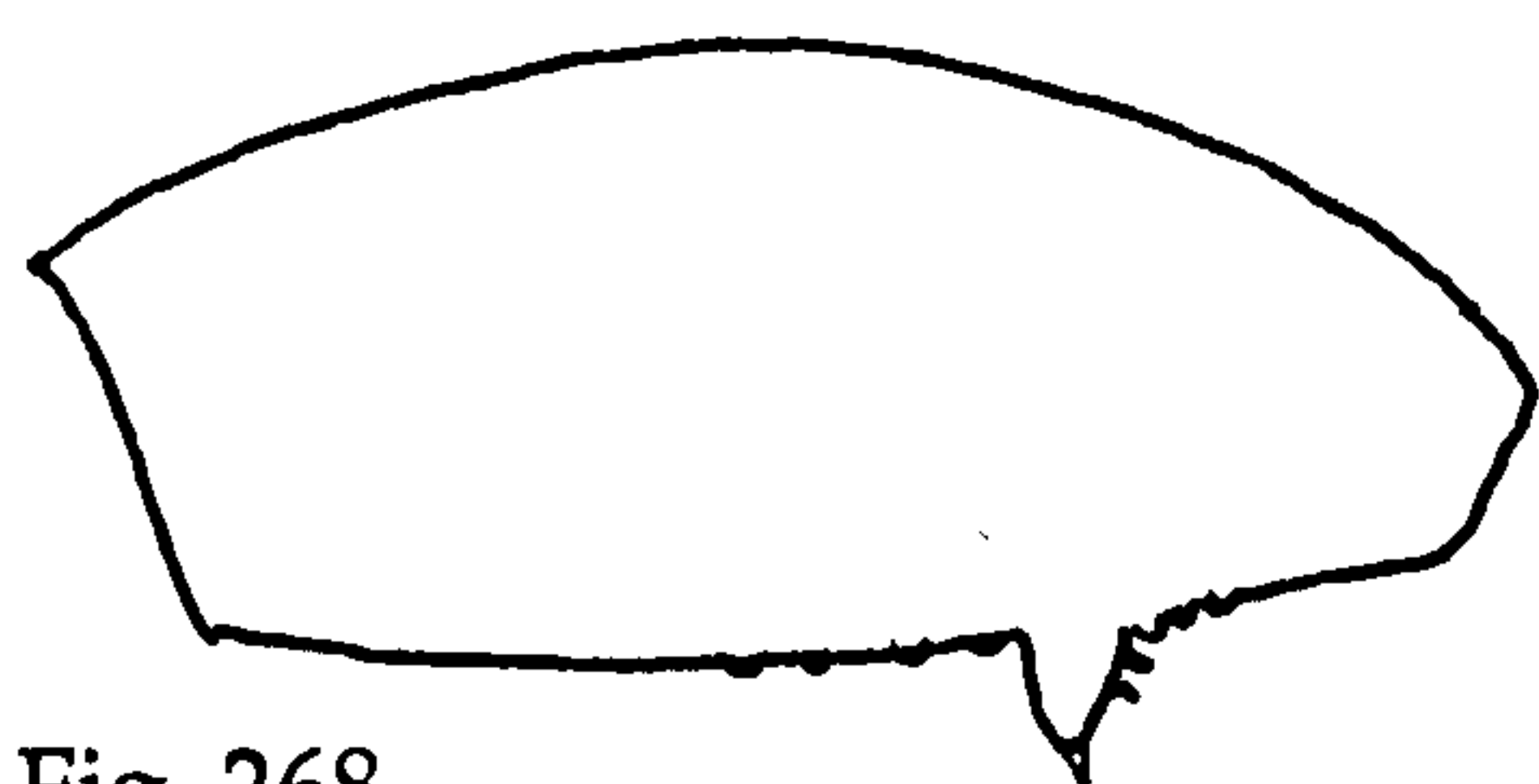


Fig. 268

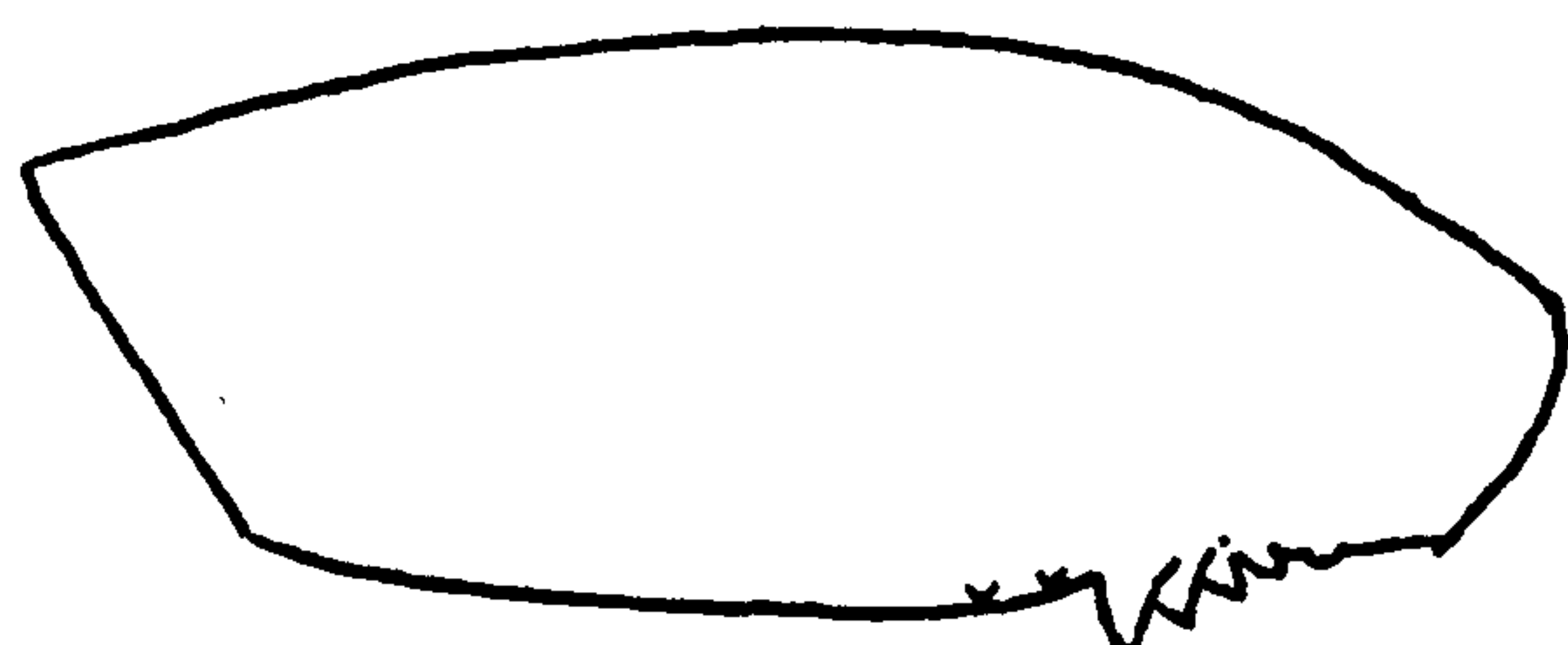


Fig. 269

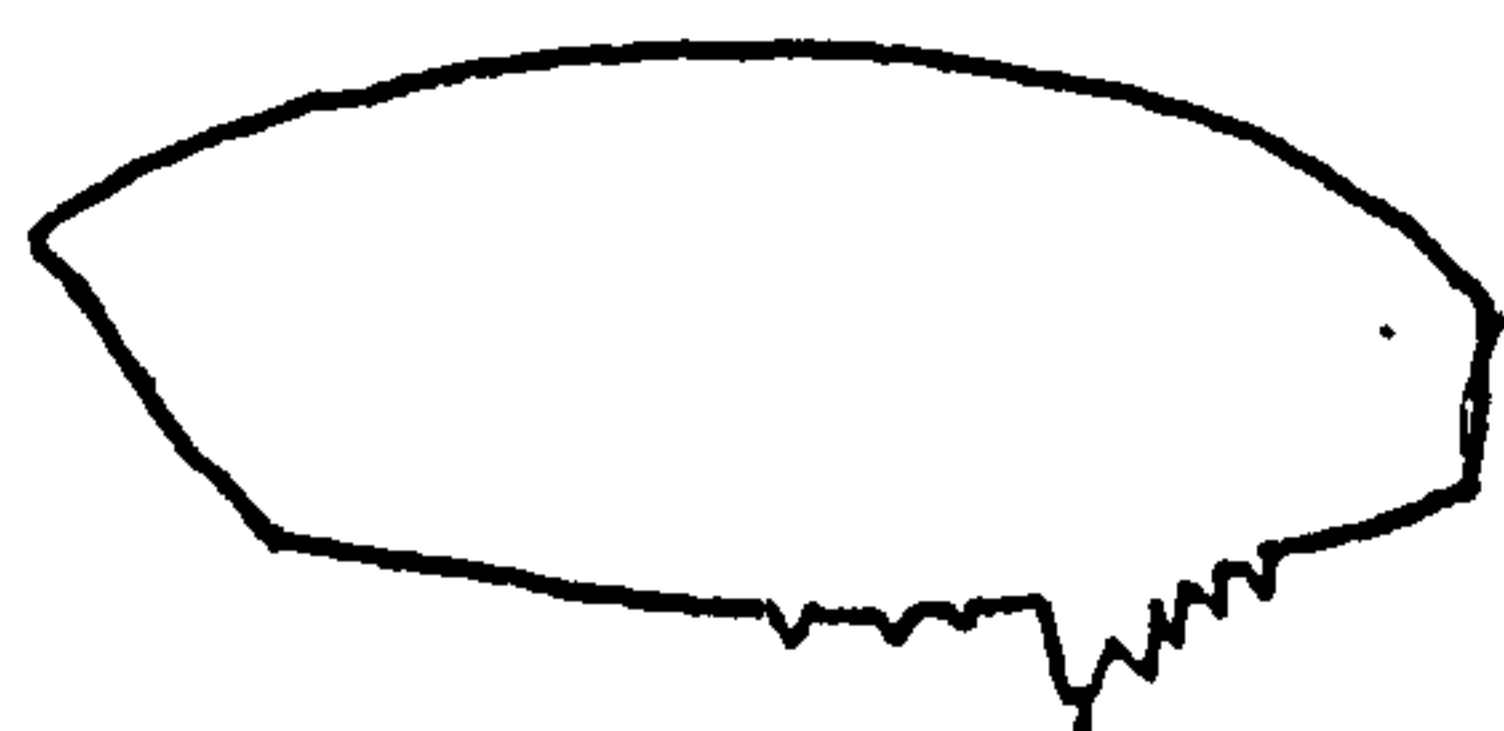


Fig. 270

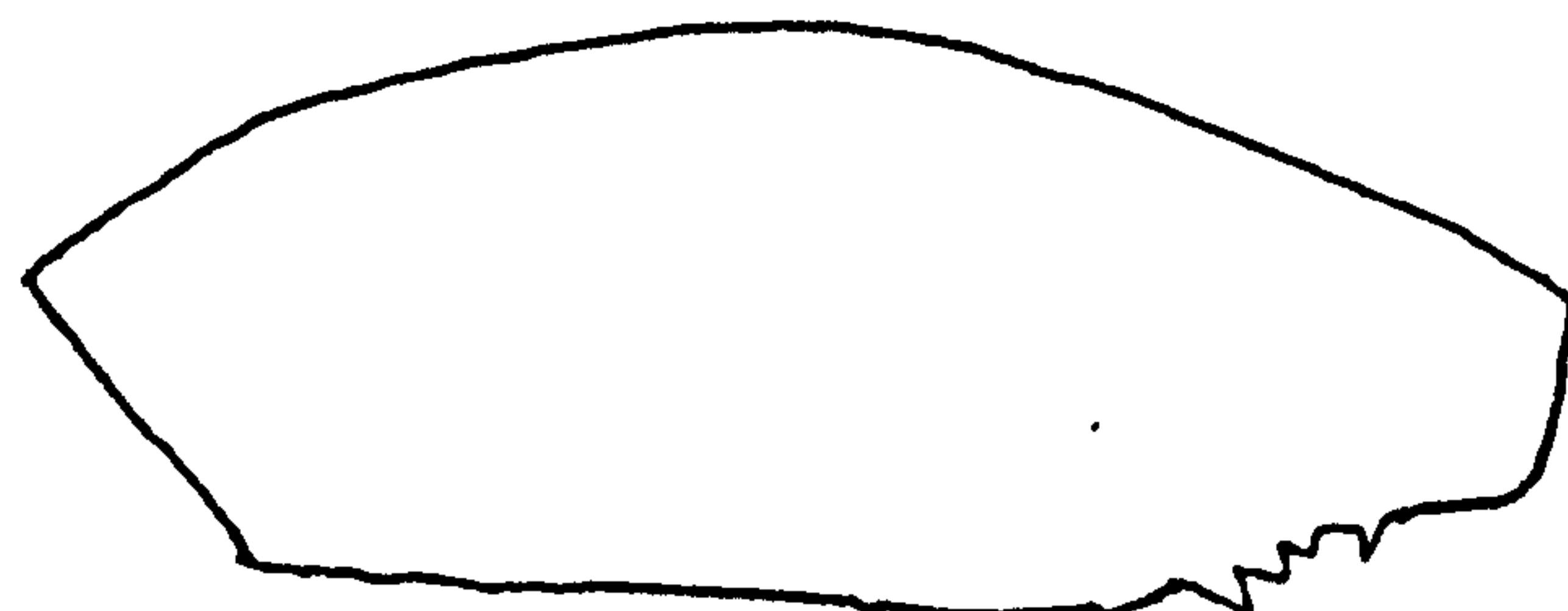


Fig. 271

Prothoracic Femora Antero-Ventral Spine Profiles

Fig.262 *Icus angularis*

Fig.263 *Lamprodema maura*

Fig.264 *Megalonotus antennatus*

Fig.265 *Megalonotus chiragra*

Fig.266 *Megalonotus emarginatus*

Fig.267 *Megalonotus praetextatus*

Fig.268 *Megalonotus sabulicola*

Fig.269 *Megalonotus dilatatus*

Fig.270 *Piezoscelis staphylinus*

Fig.271 *Proderus* sp.

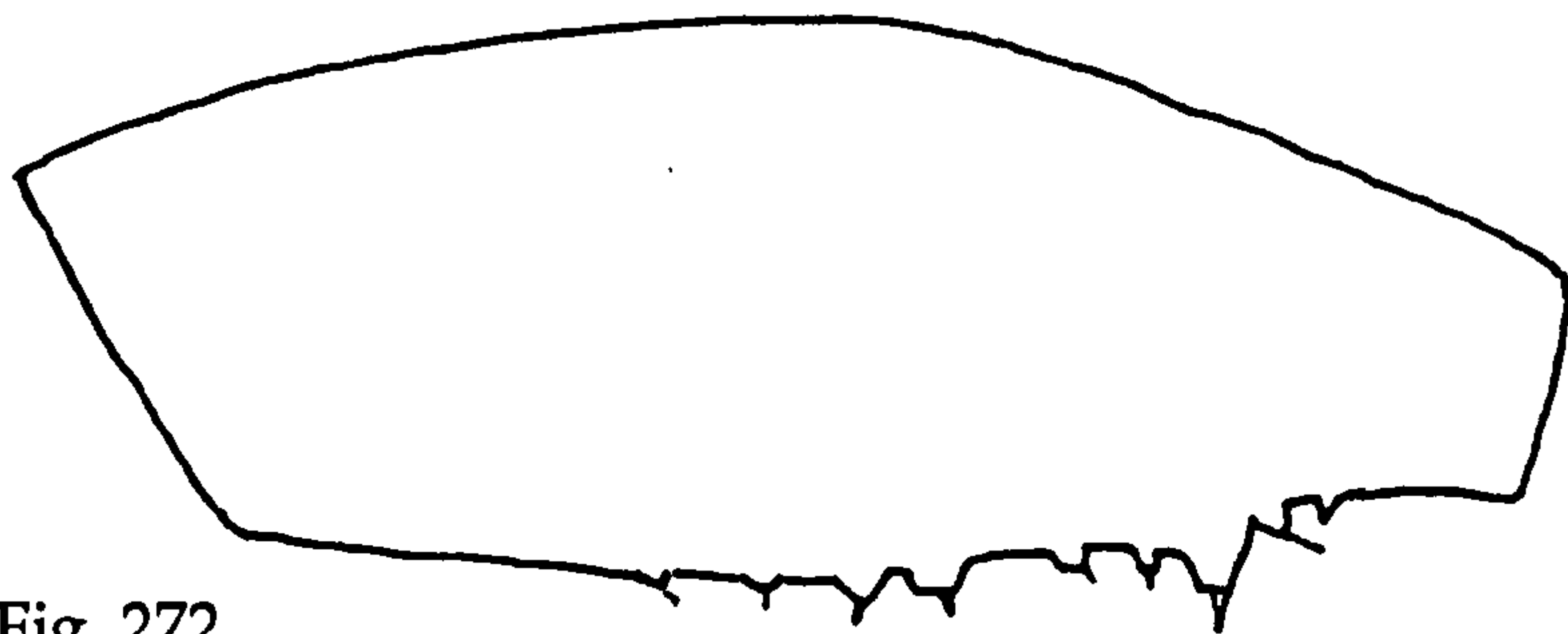


Fig. 272



Fig. 273

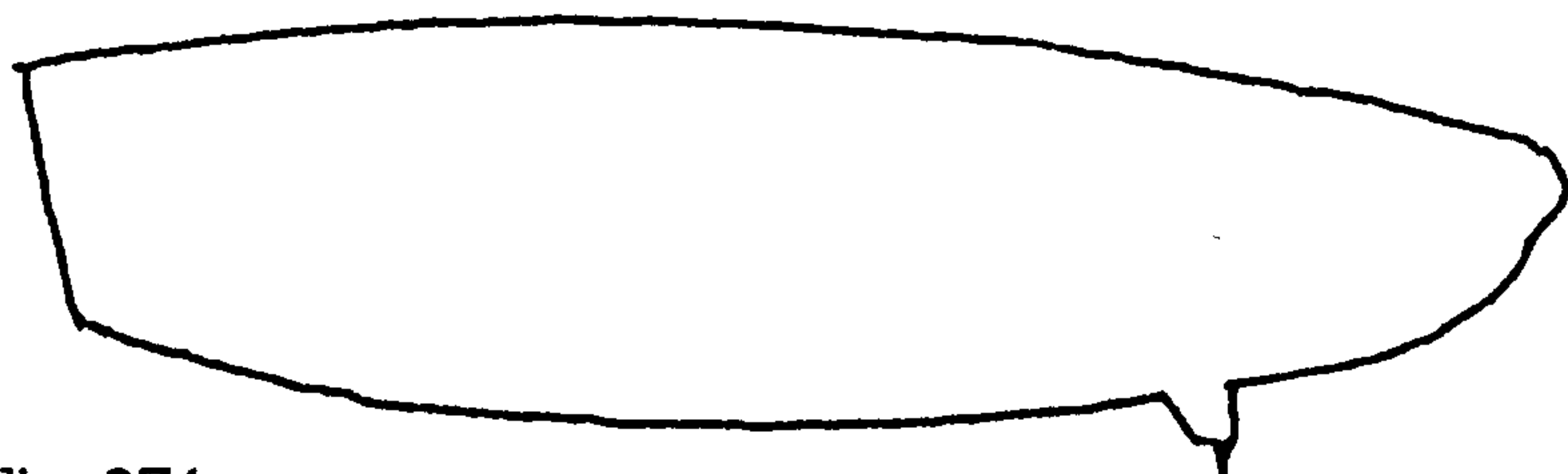


Fig. 274

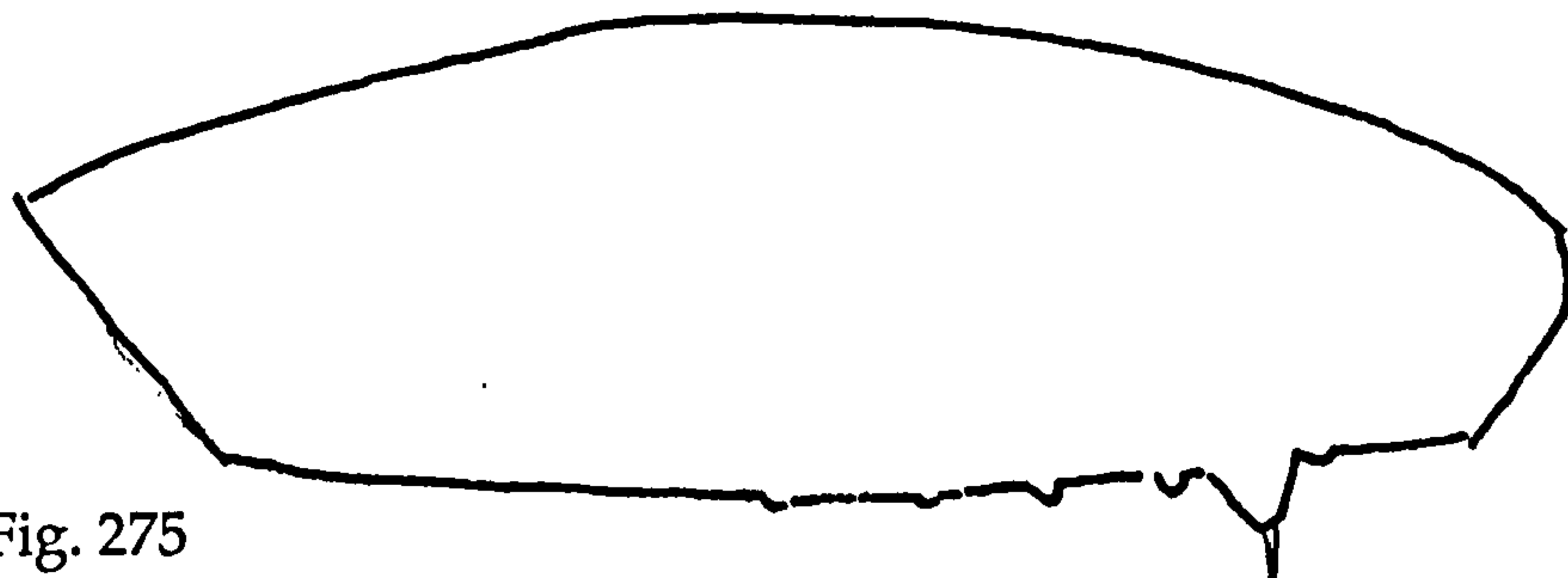


Fig. 275



Fig. 276



Fig. 277

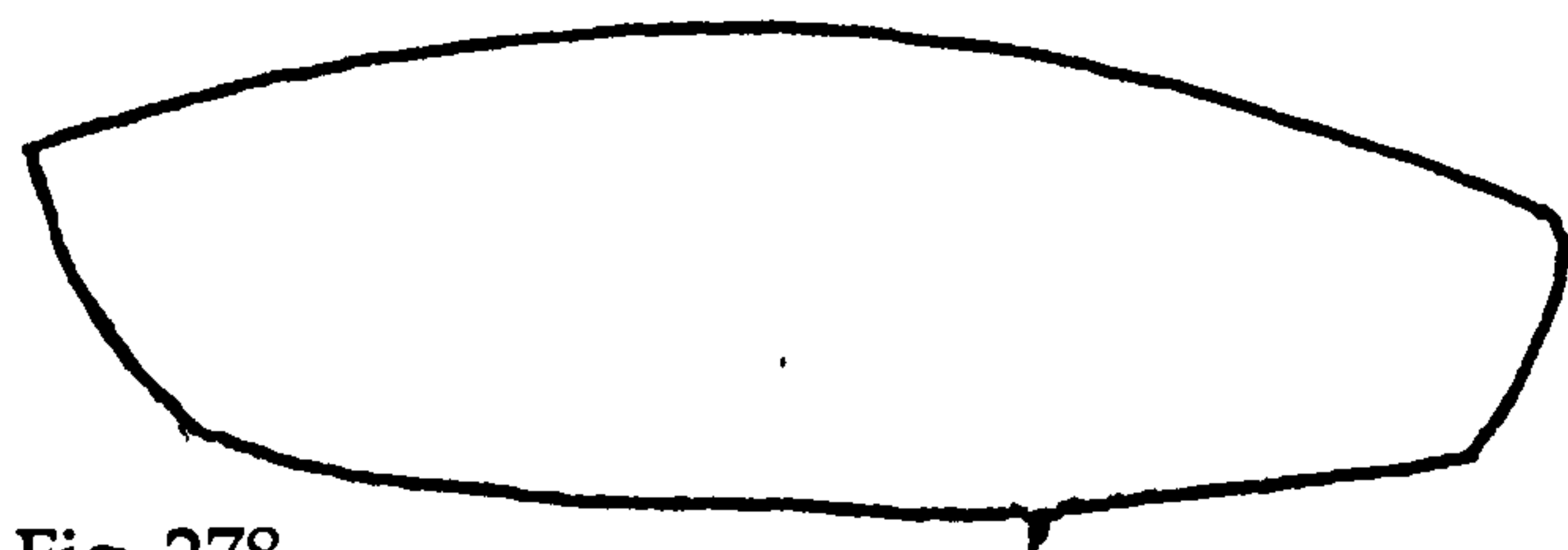


Fig. 278

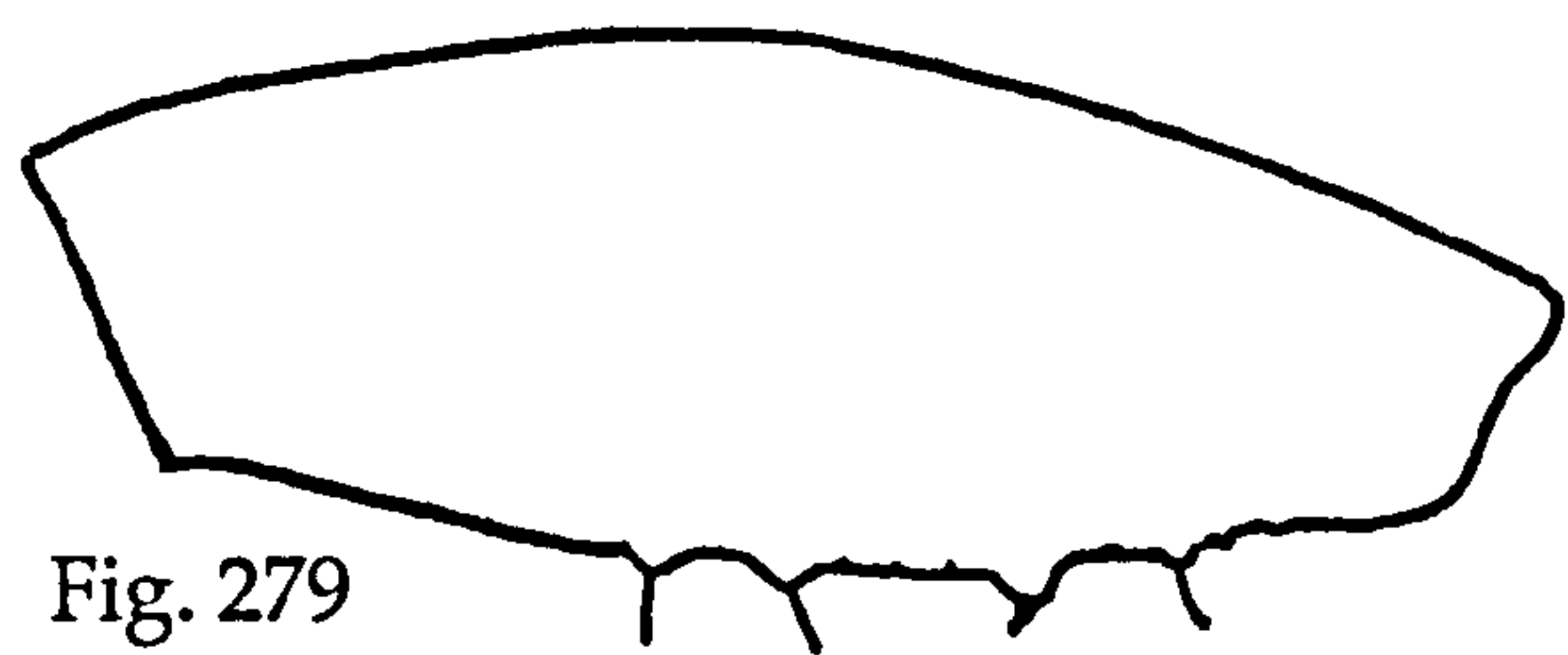


Fig. 279

Prothoracic Femora Antero-Ventral Spine Profiles

Fig.272 *Aellopus atratus*
 Fig.273 *Beosus maritimus*
 Fig.274 *Dieuches* sp.
 Fig.275 *Graptopeltus lynceus*

Fig.276 *Pasatus lundi*
 Fig.277 *Peritrechus angusticollis*
 Fig.278 *Peritrechus geniculatus*
 Fig.279 *Peritrechus nubilus*

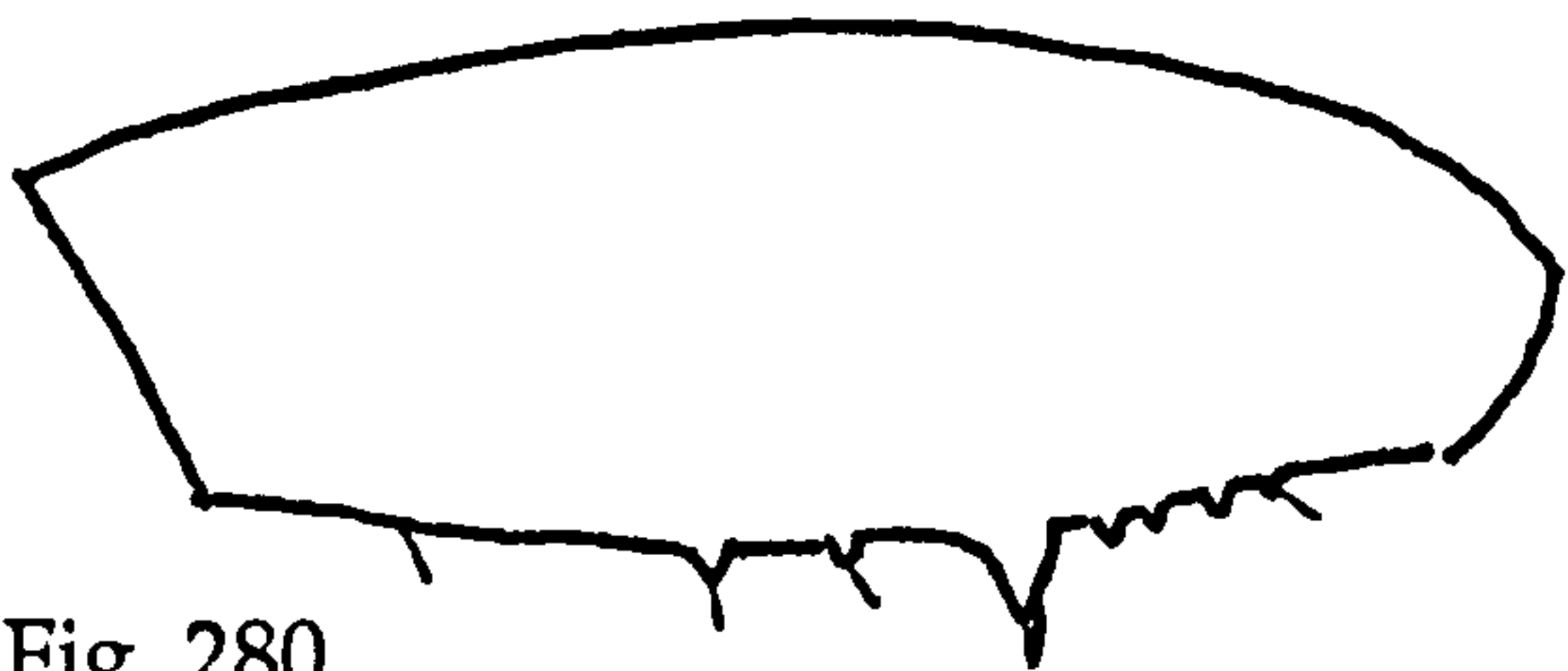


Fig. 280

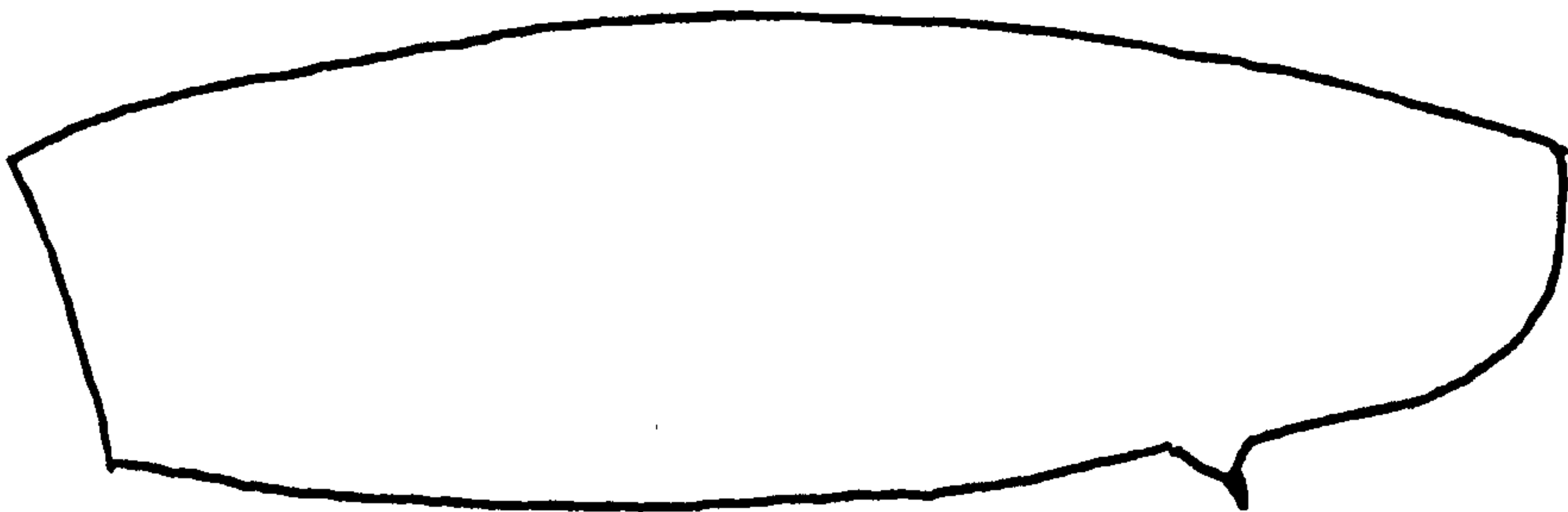


Fig. 281

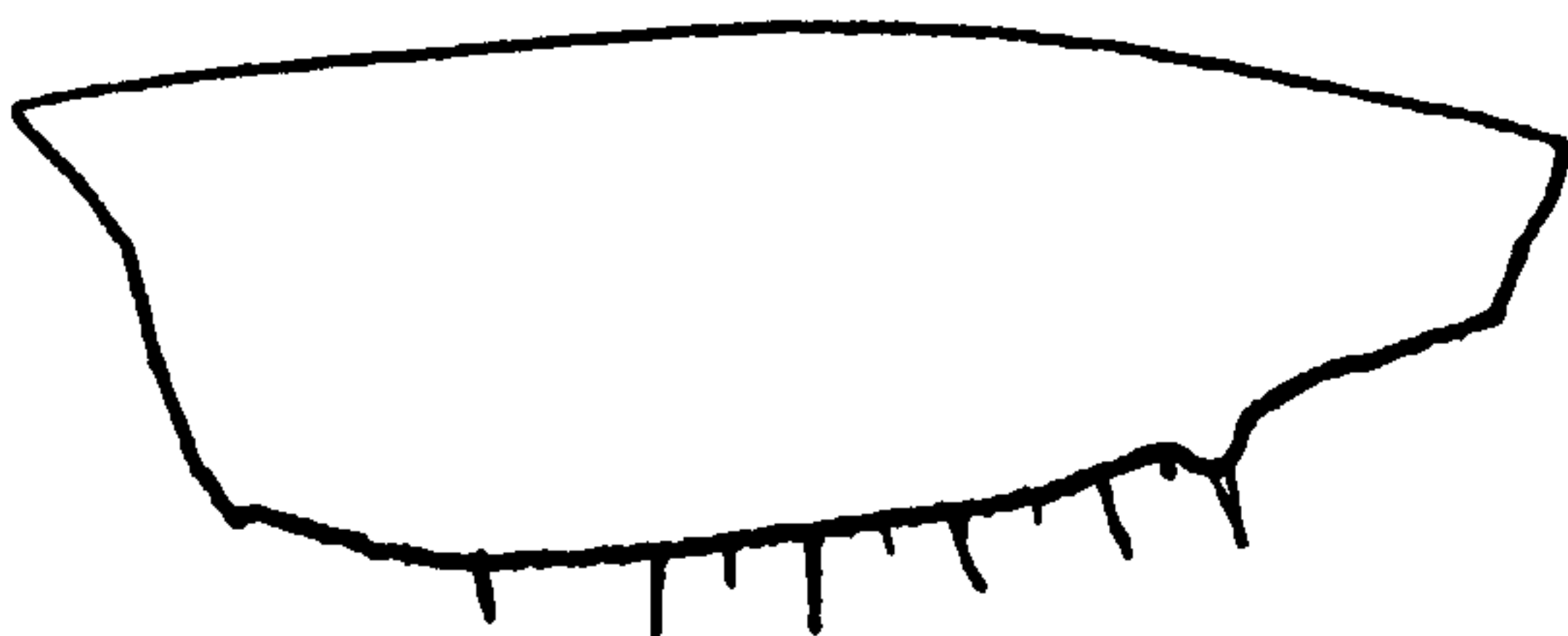


Fig. 282

Prothoracic Femora Antero-Ventral Spine Profiles

Fig.280 *Raglius alboacuminatus*
 Fig.281 *Rhyparochromus pini*
 Fig.282 *Xanthochilus quadratus*

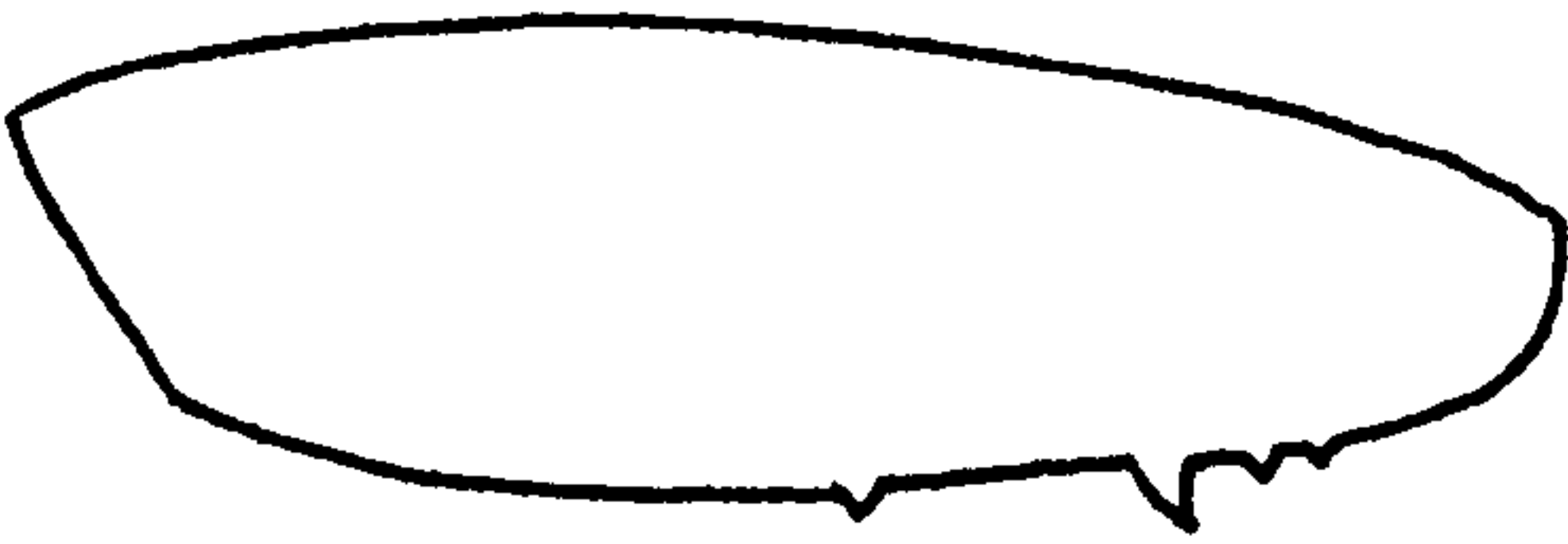


Fig. 283

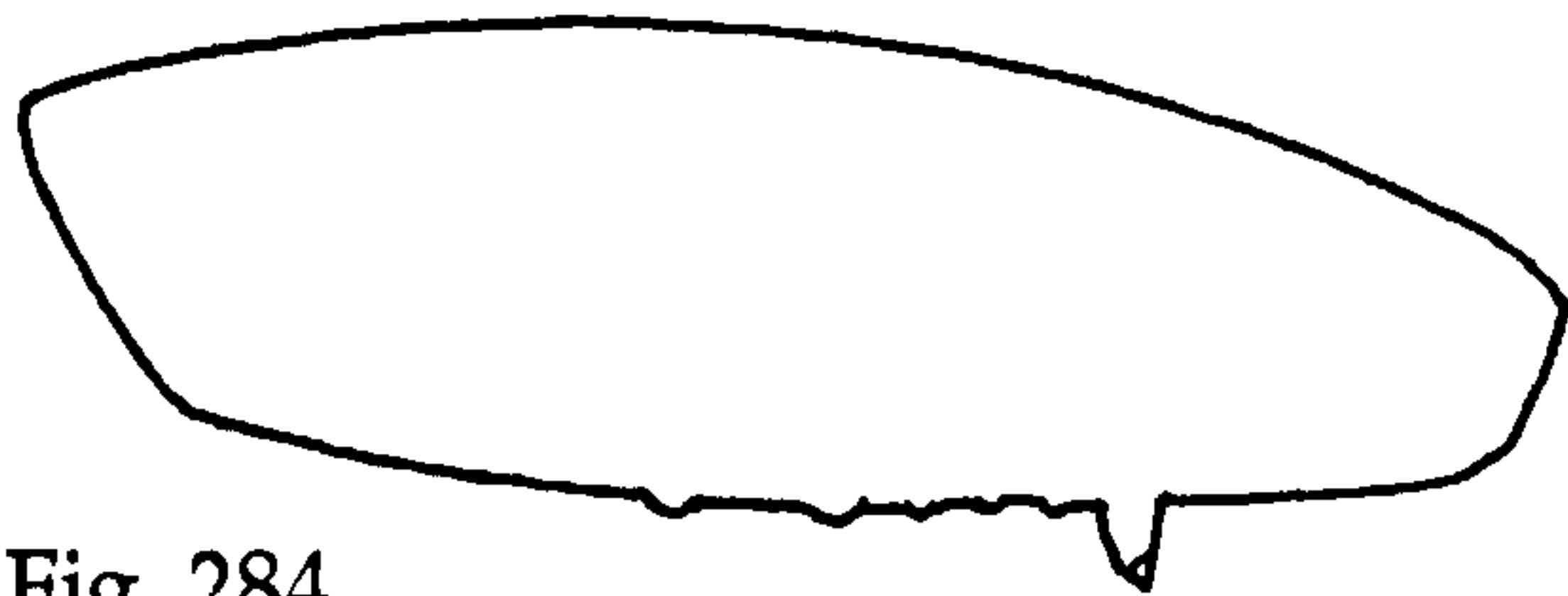


Fig. 284

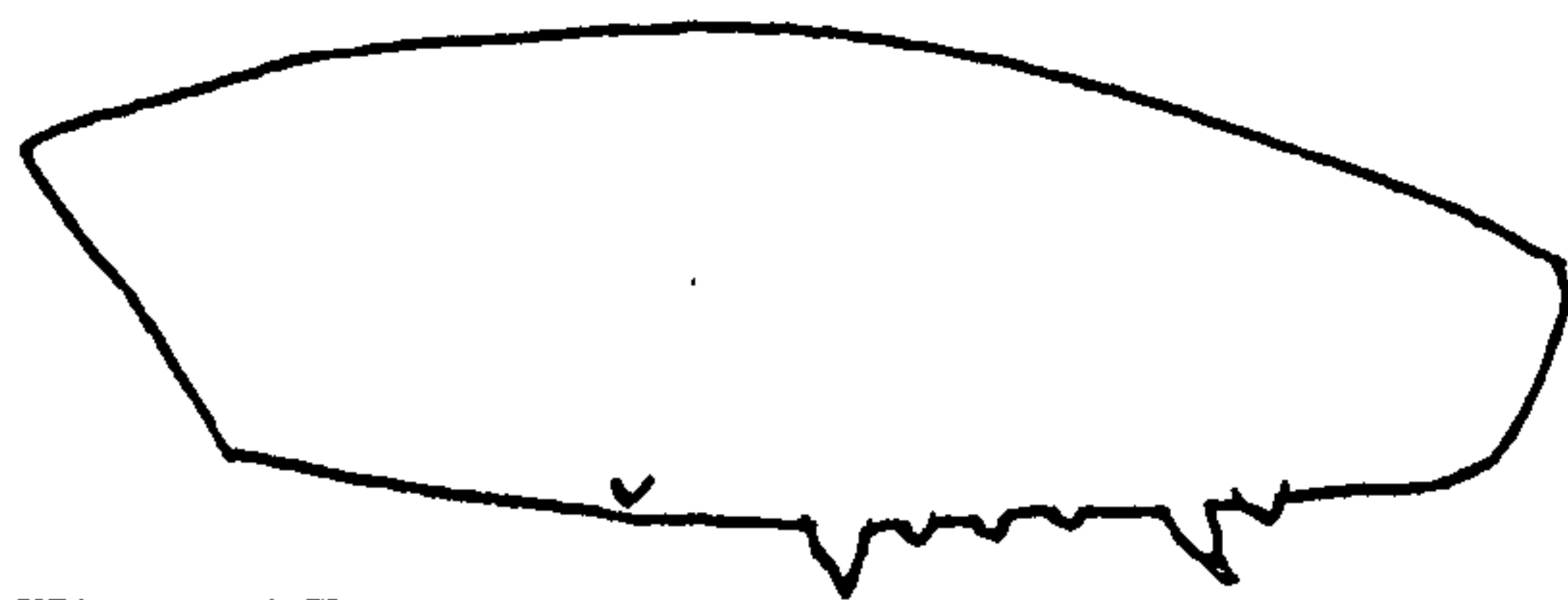


Fig. 285

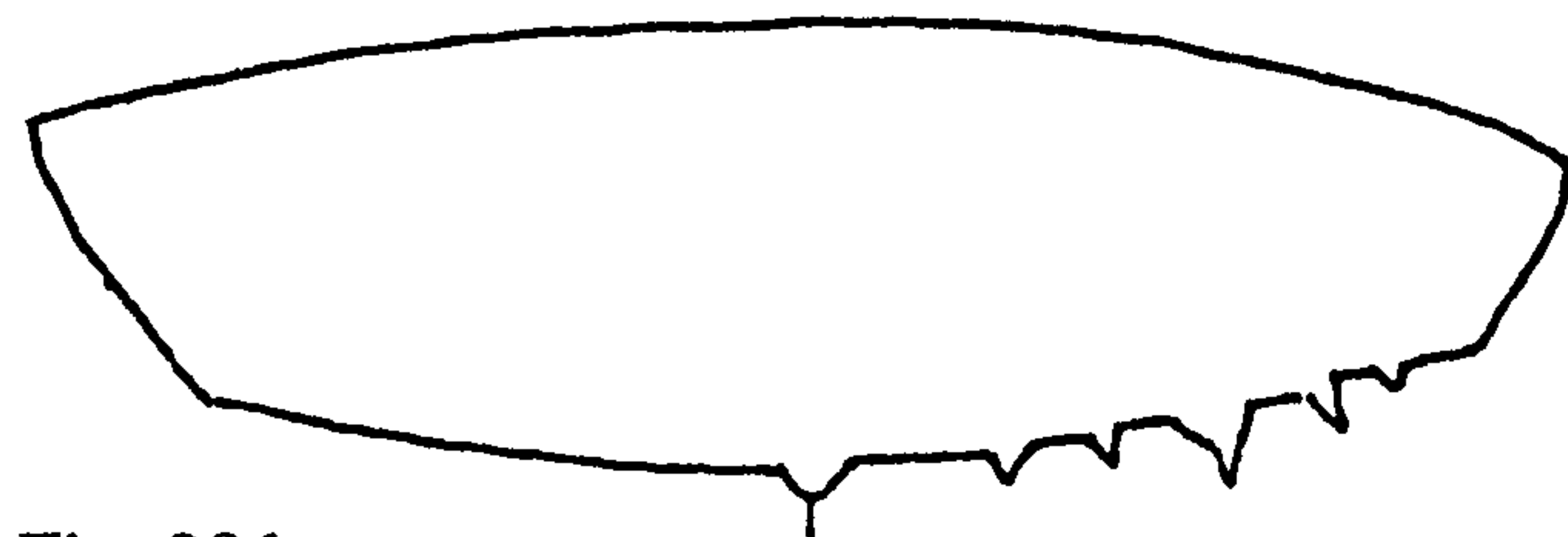


Fig. 286

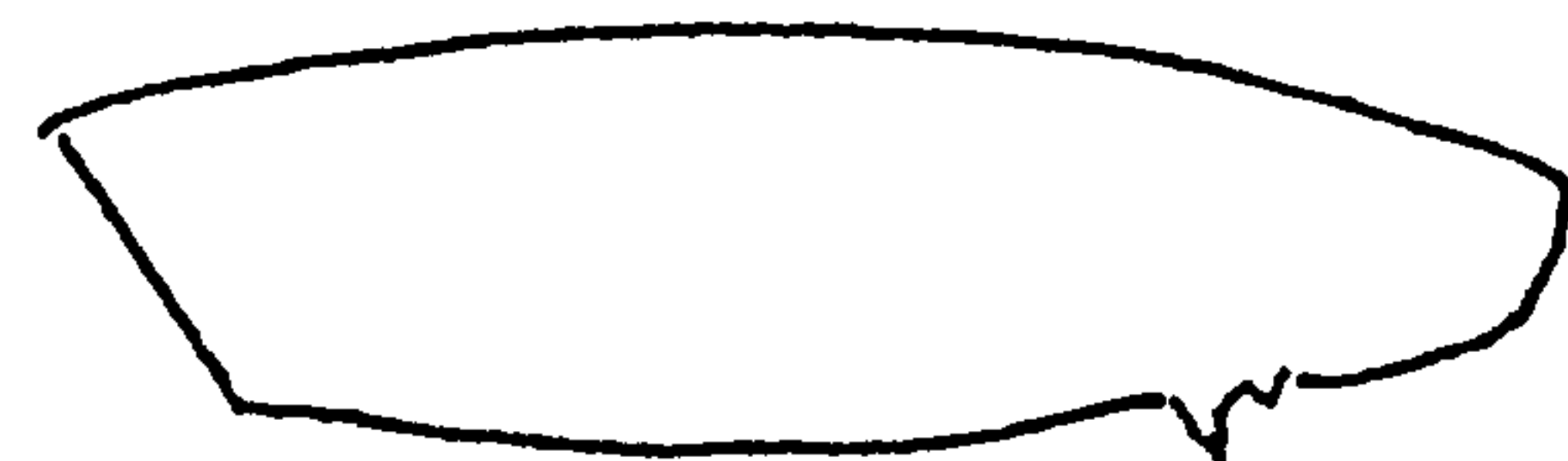


Fig. 287

Prothoracic Femora Antero-Ventral Spine Profiles

- Fig.283 *Ligyrocoris sylvestris*
- Fig.284 *Pachybrachius fracticollis*
- Fig.285 *Pachybrachius luridus*
- Fig.286 *Paromius leptopoides*
- Fig.287 *Remaudiereana annulipes*

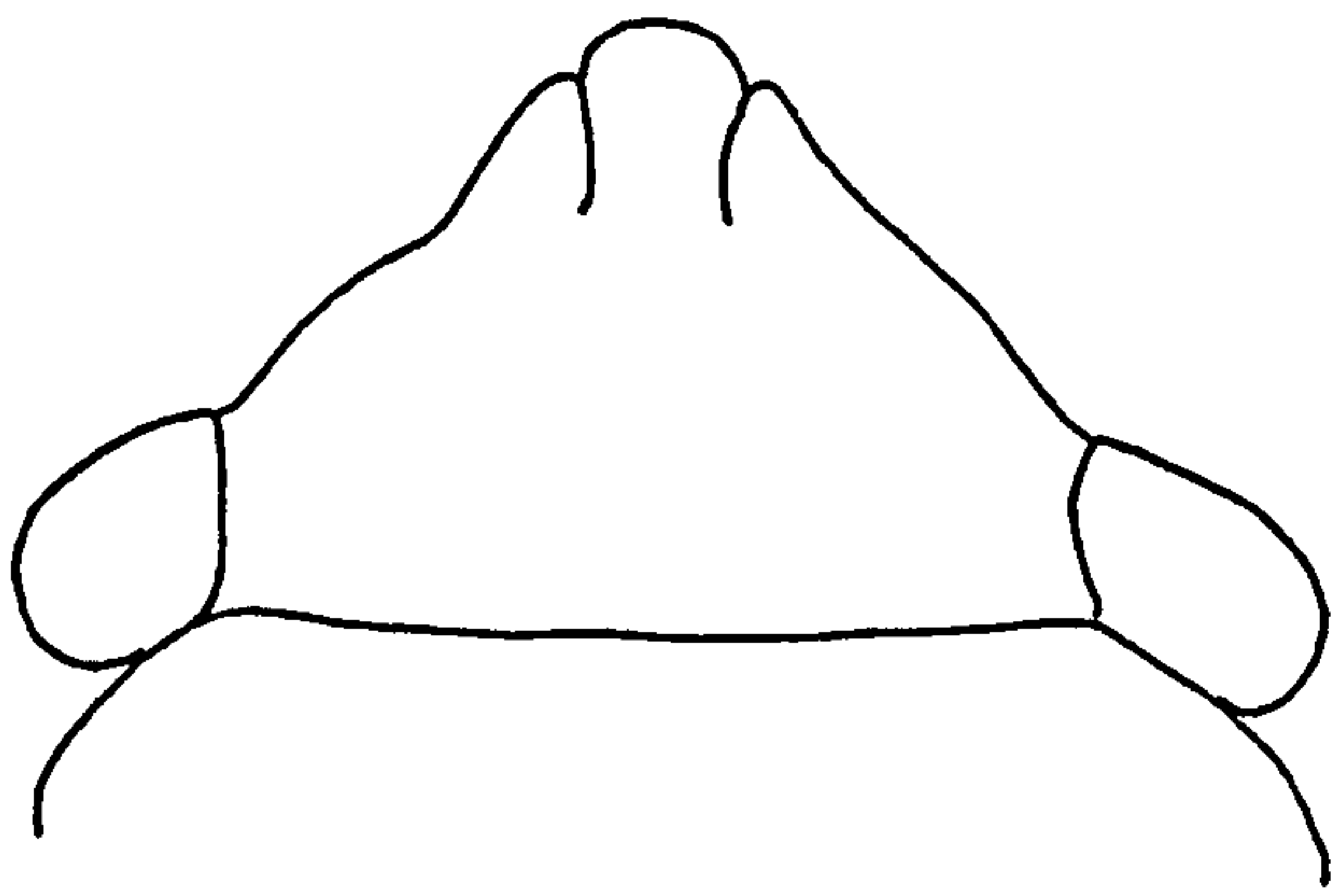


Fig. 288

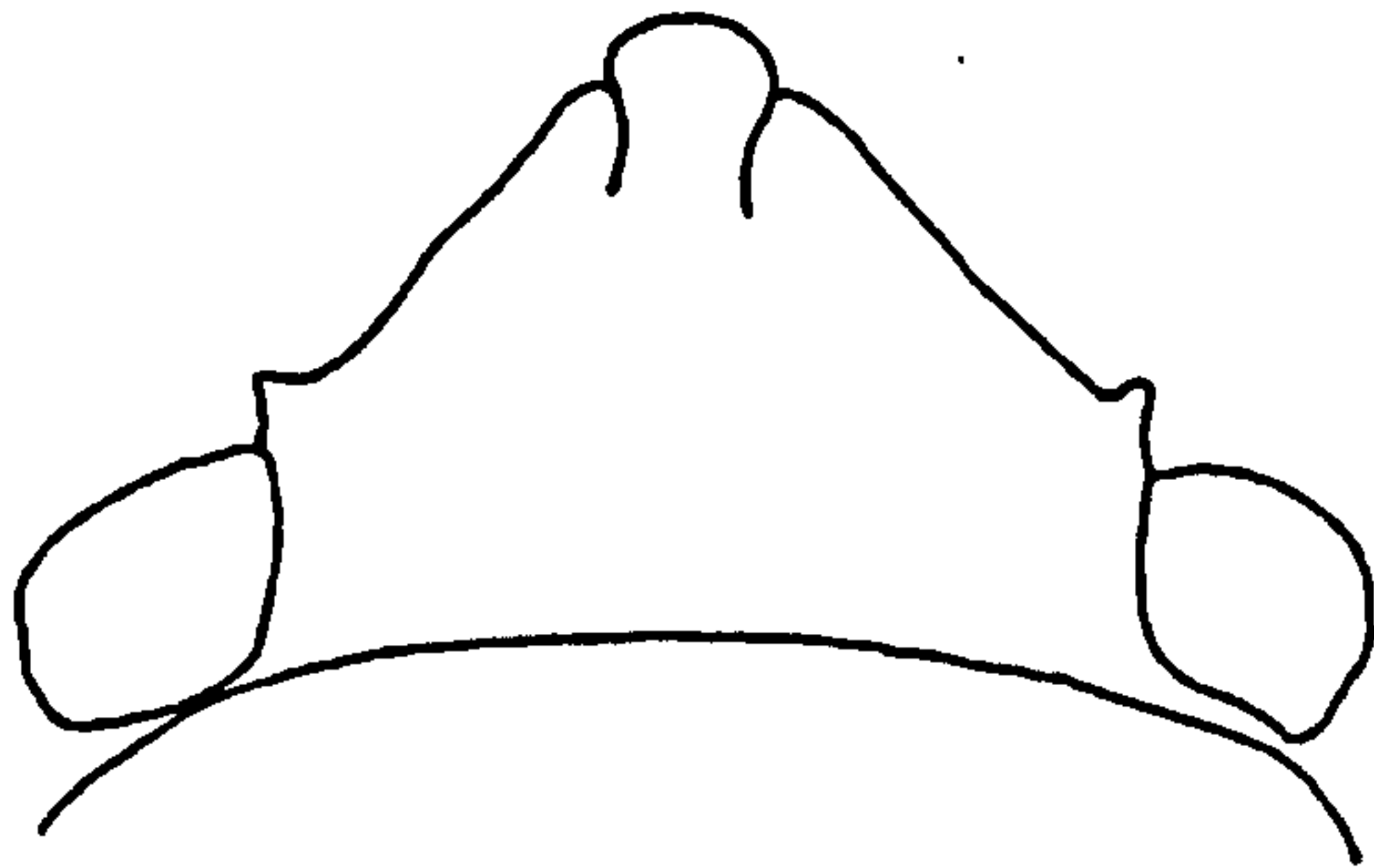


Fig. 289

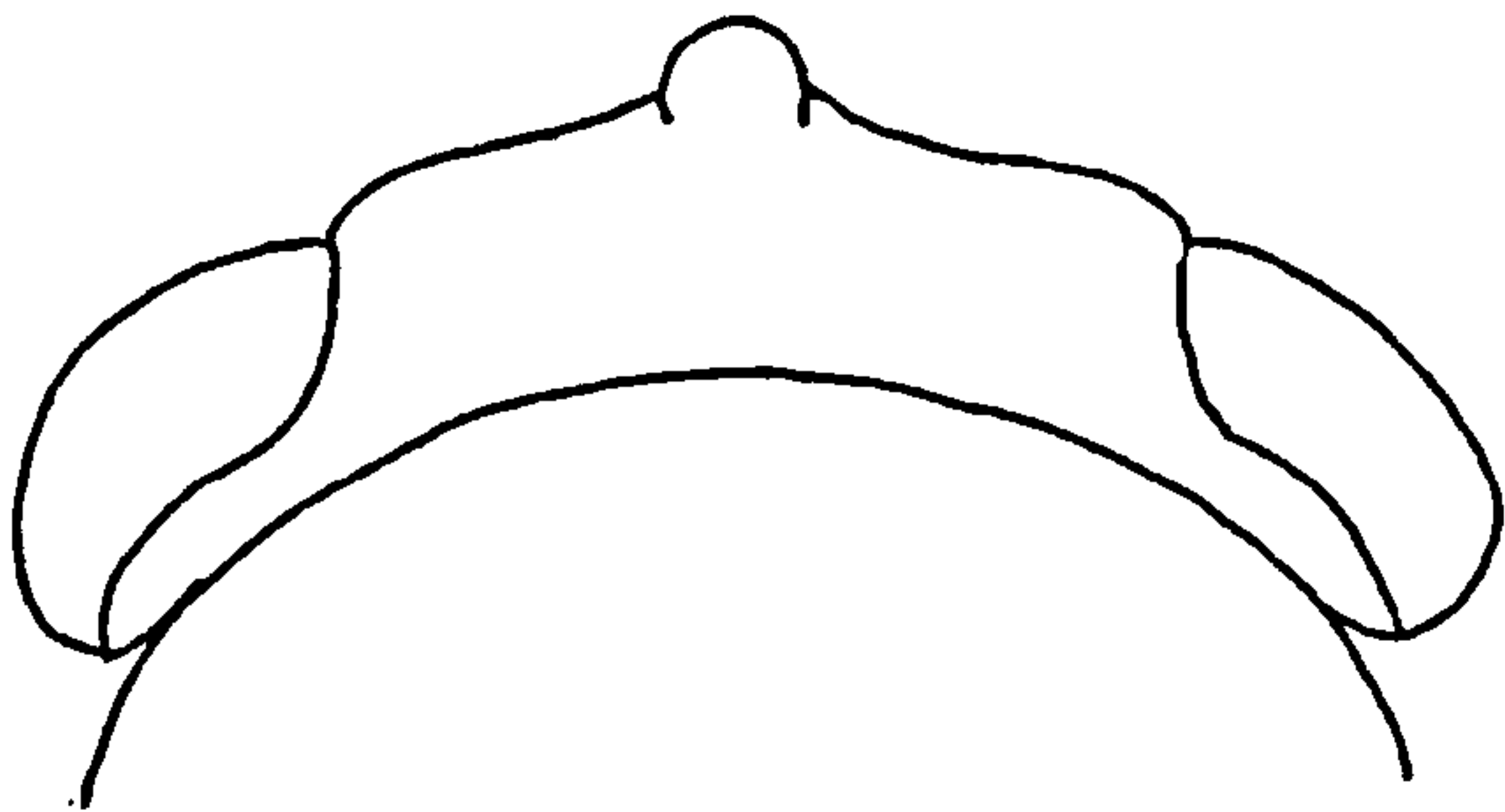


Fig. 290

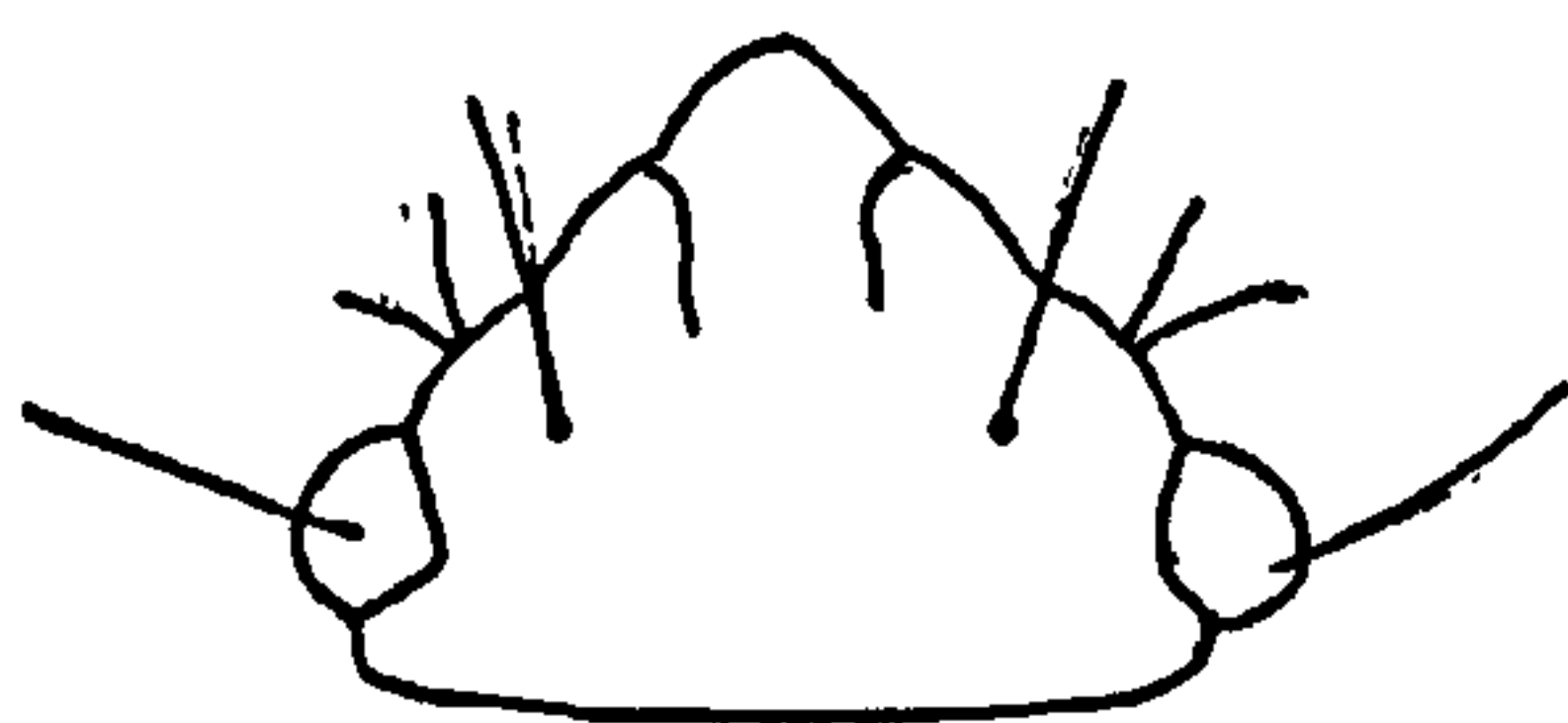


Fig. 291

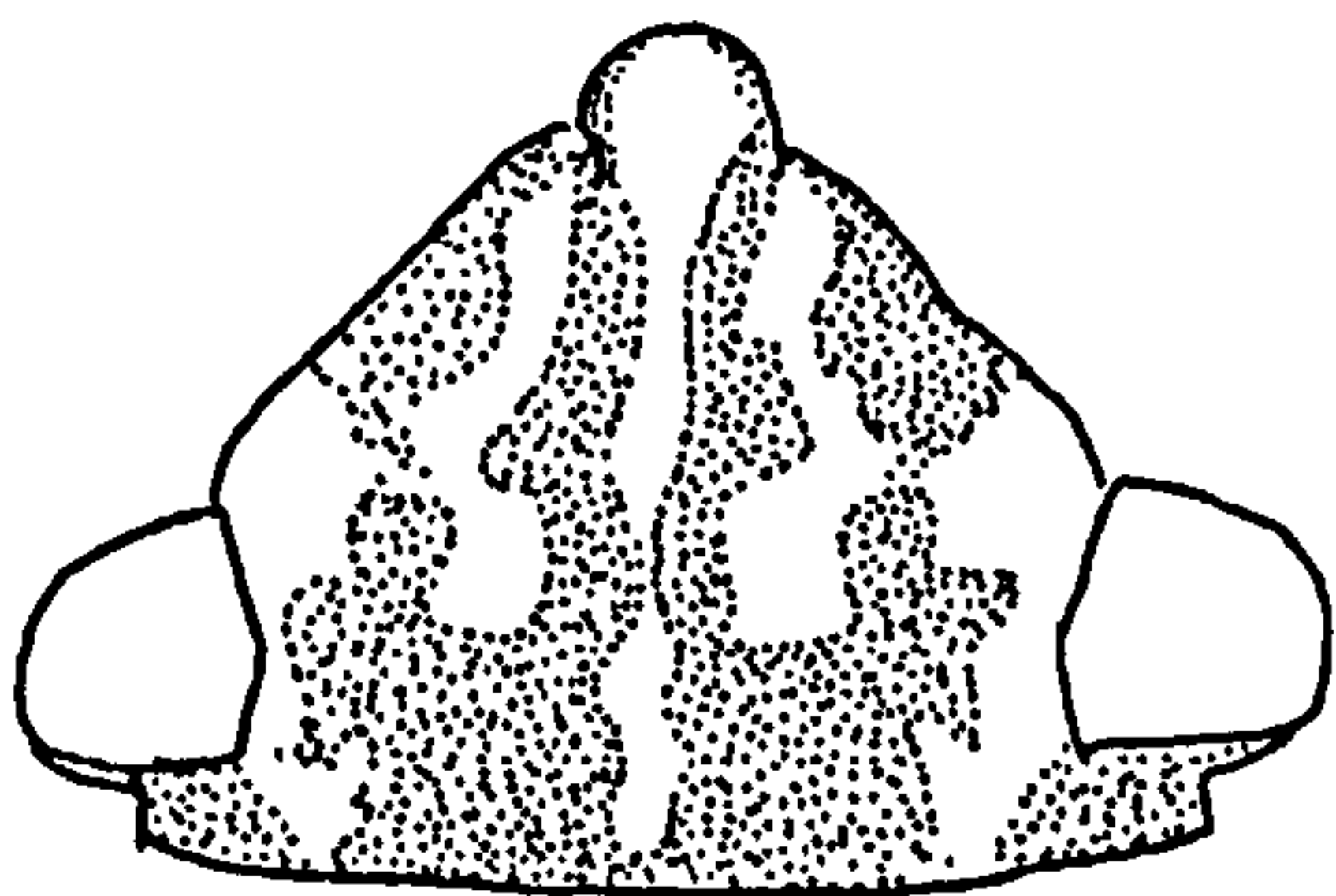


Fig. 292

Dorsal View of Head

Fig.288 *Henestaris halophilus*

Fig.289 *Henestaris laticeps*

Fig.290 *Geocoris megacephalus*

Fig.291 *Plinthisus brevipennis*

Fig.292 *Emblethis denticollis*

Fig.293 *Emblethis griseus*

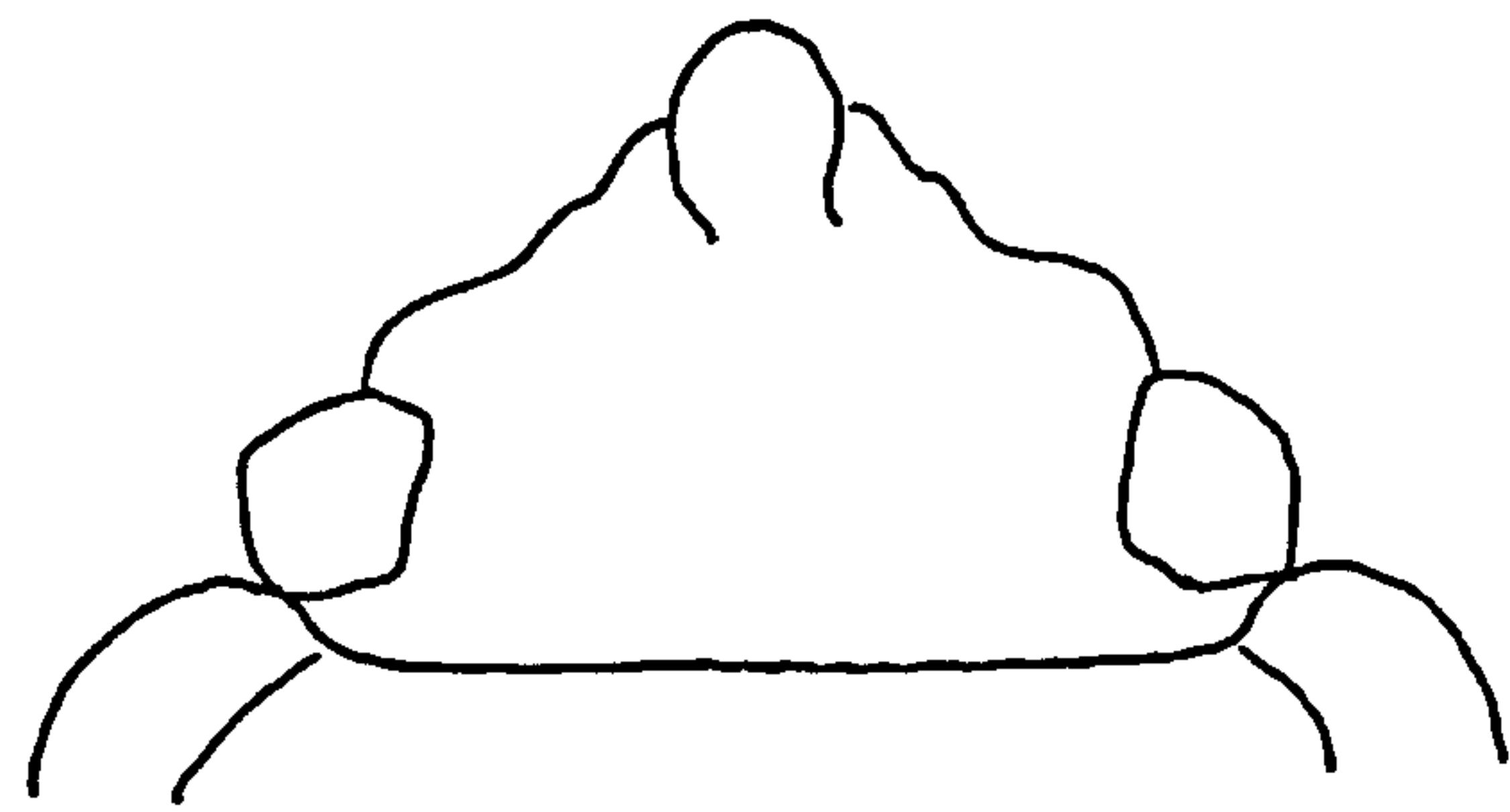


Fig. 293

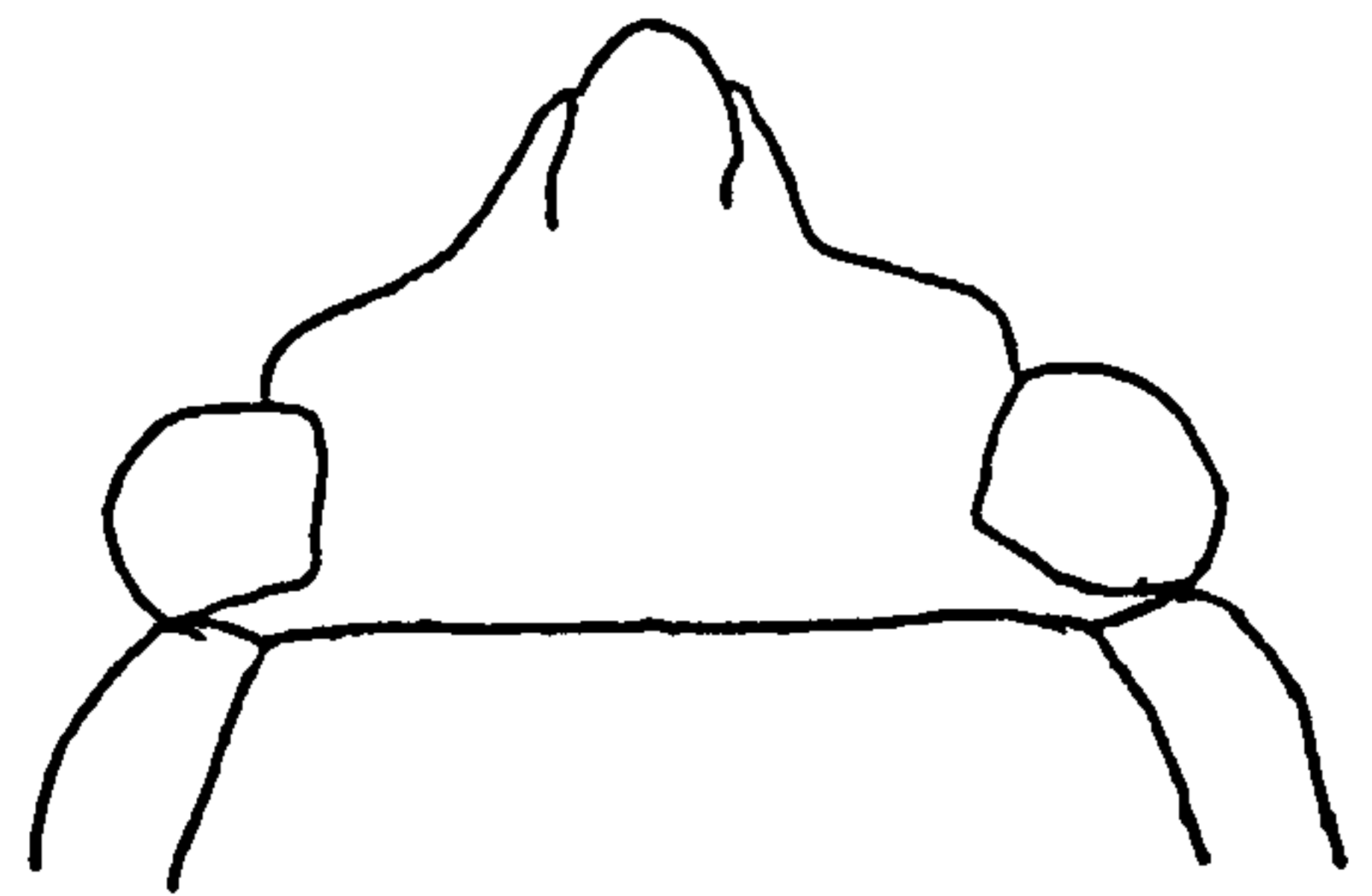


Fig. 294

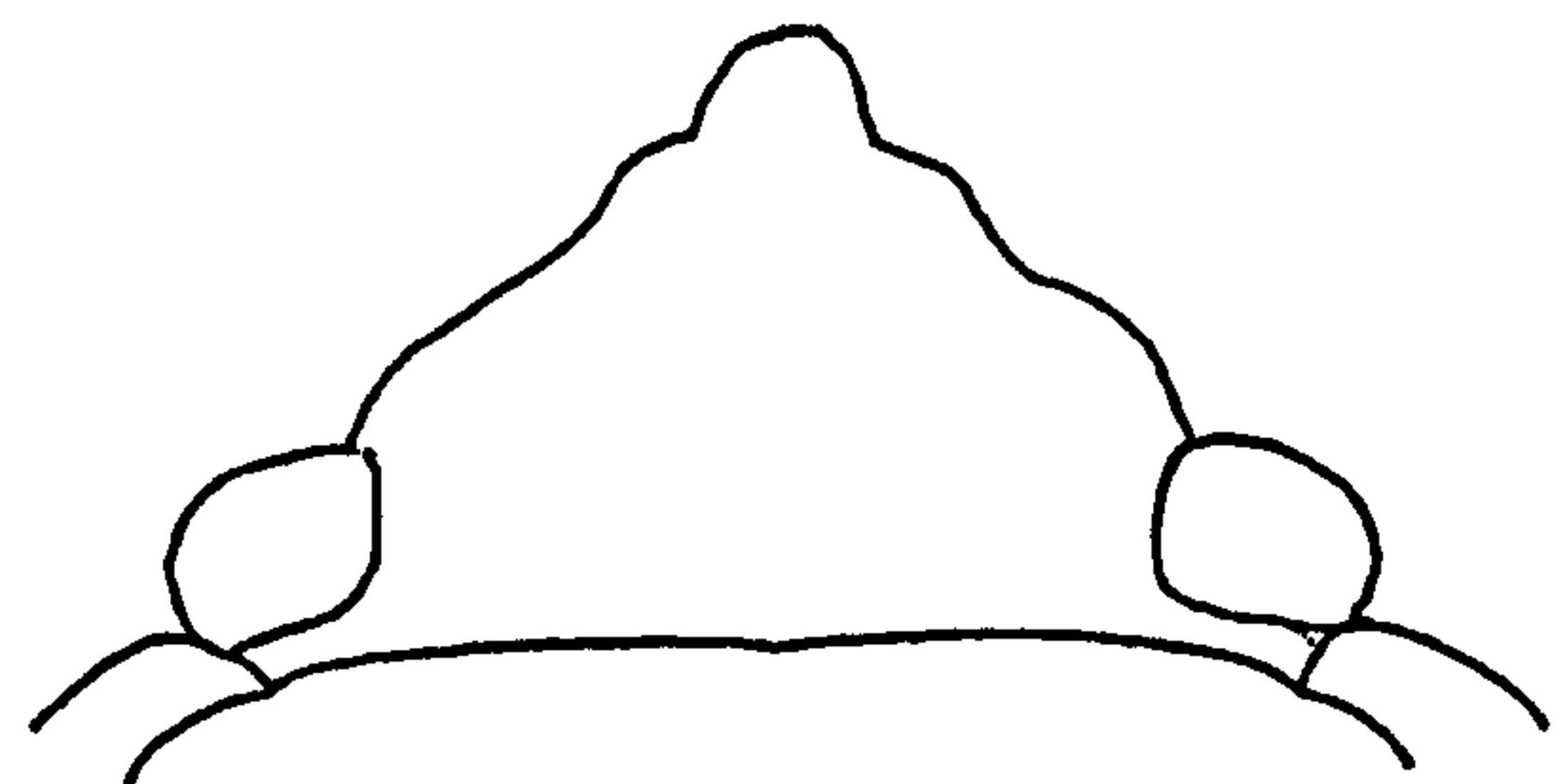


Fig. 295

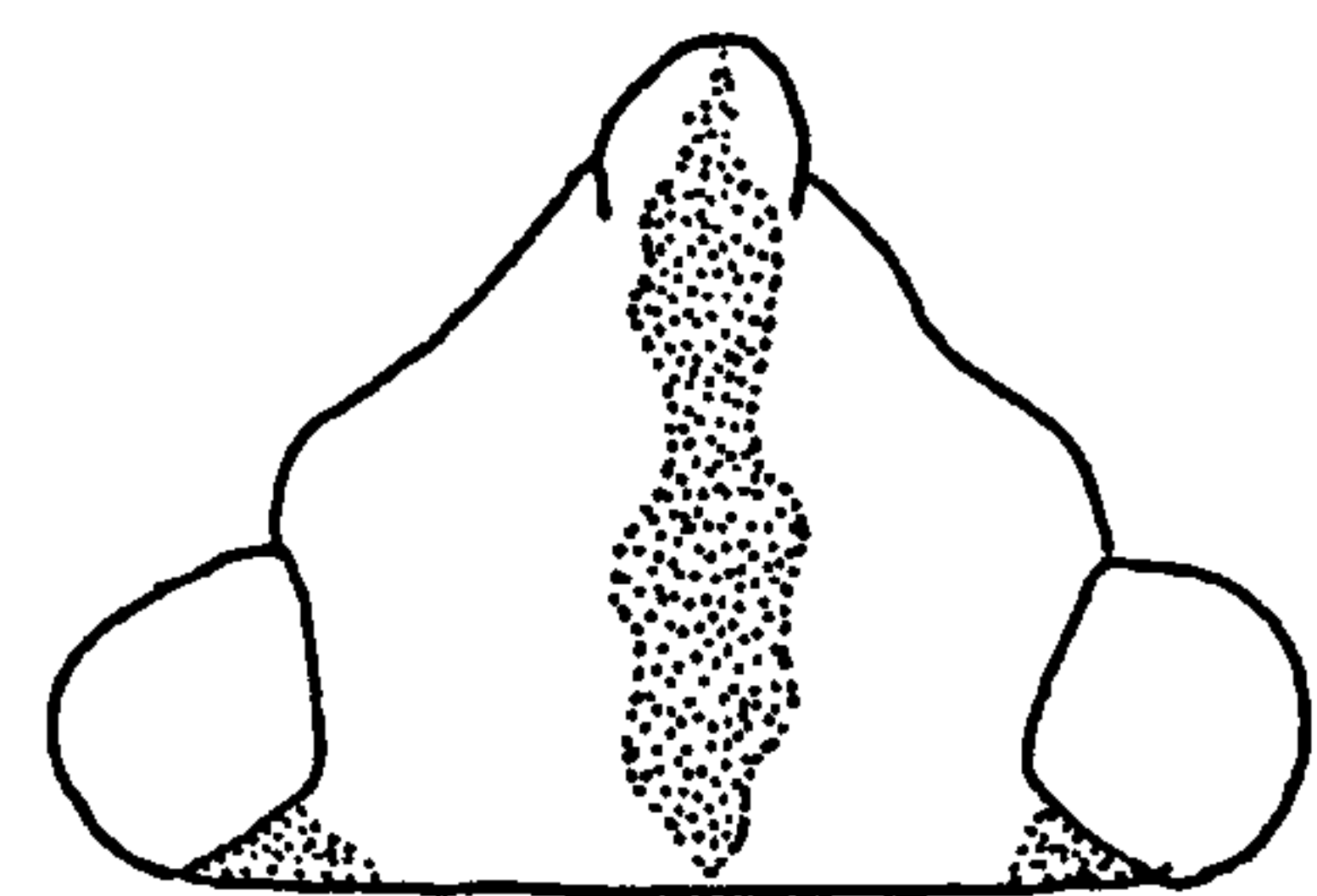


Fig. 296

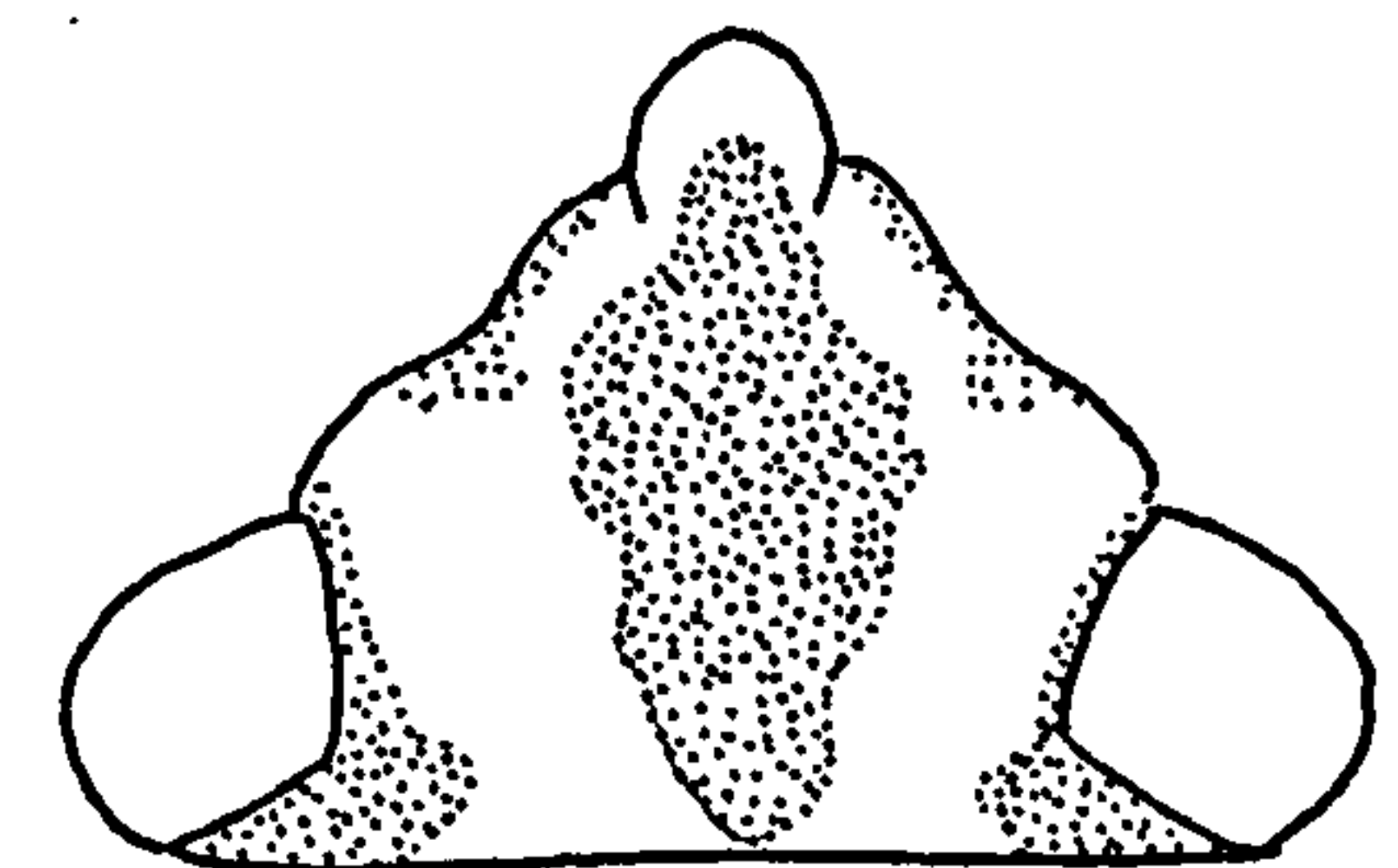


Fig. 297

Dorsal View of Head

Fig.294 *Gonianotus* sp.

Fig.295 *Graptopeltus lynceus*

Fig.296 *Peritrechus geniculatus*

Fig.297 *Peritrechus gracilicornis*

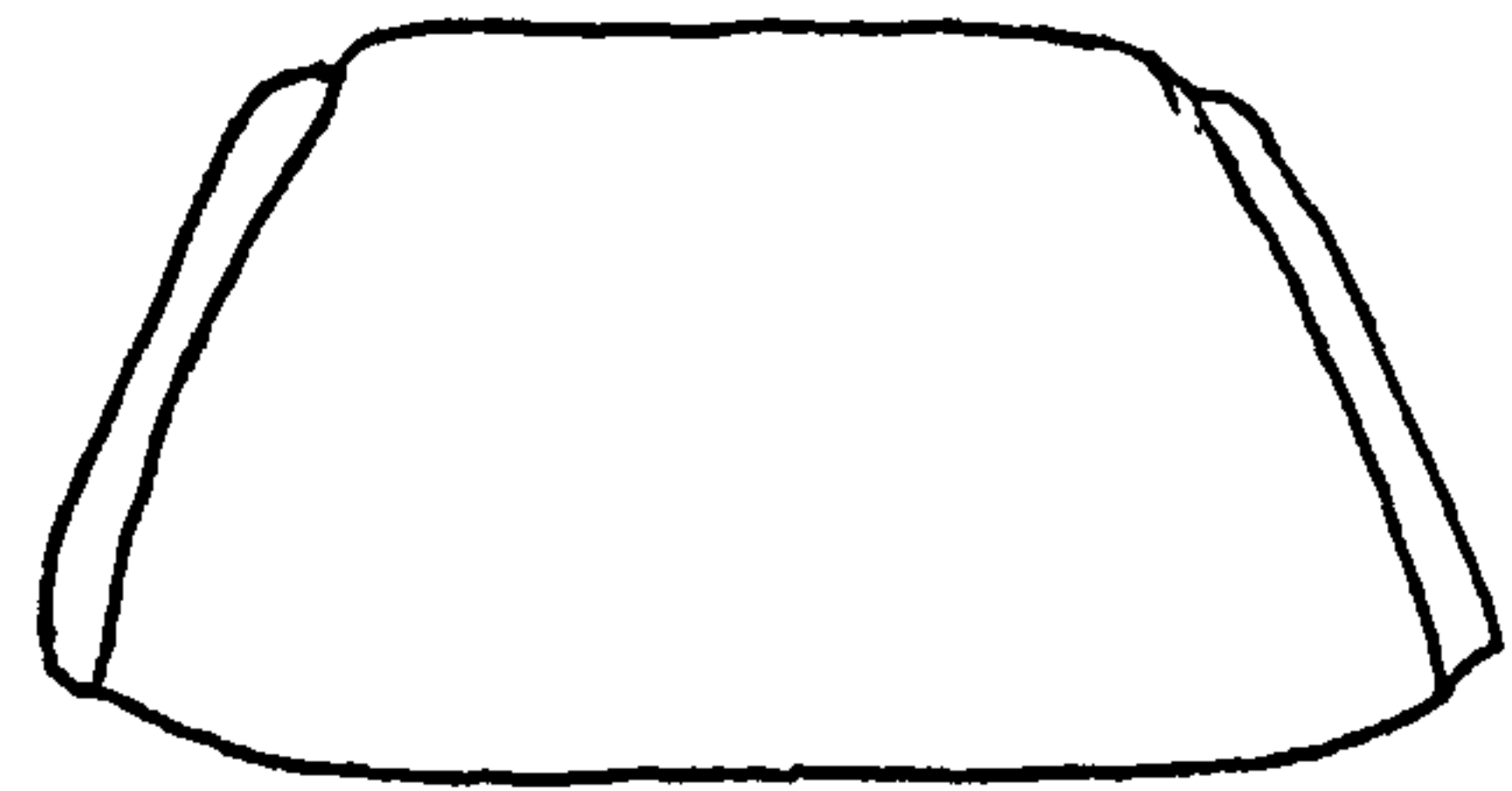
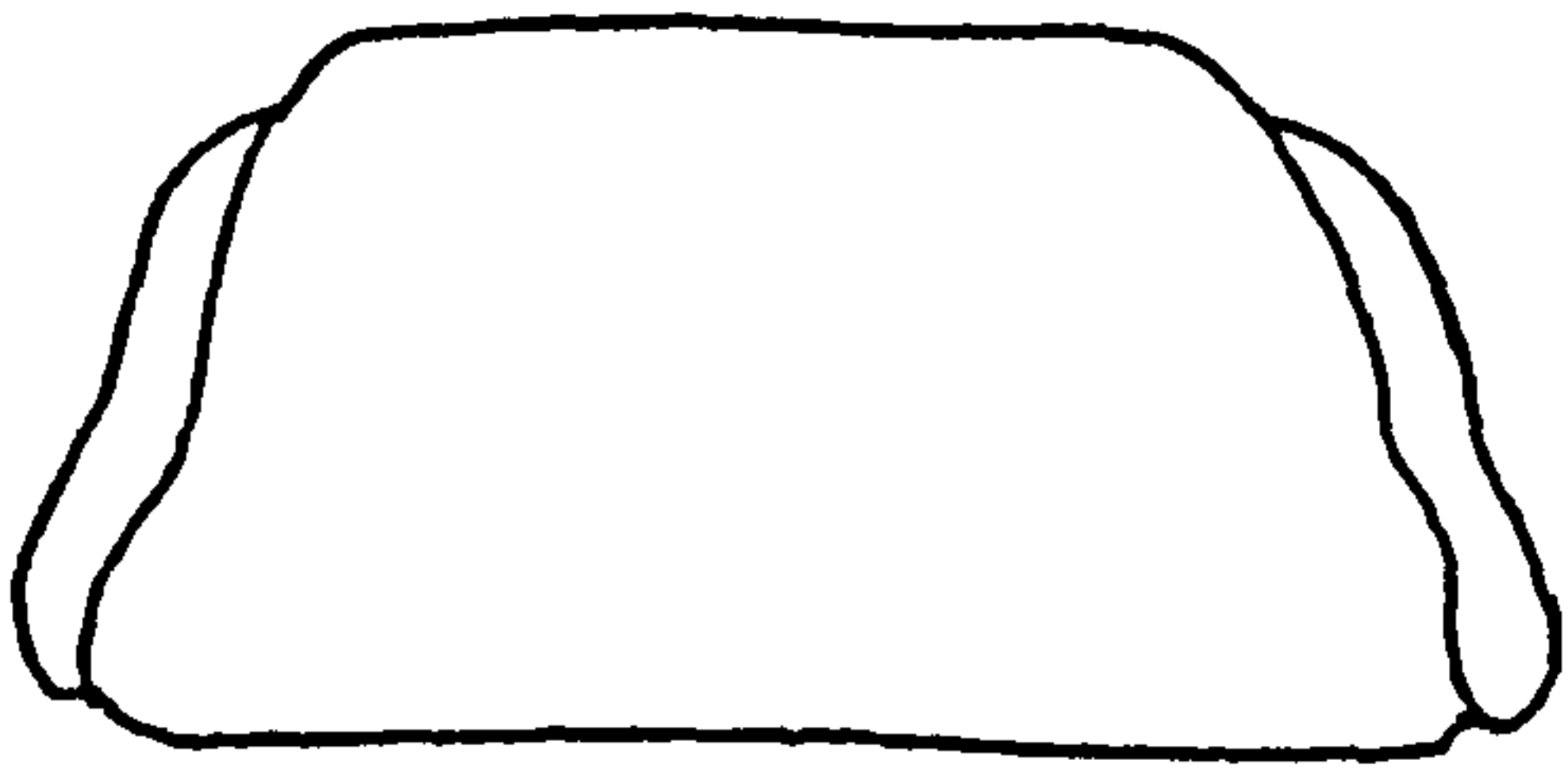


Fig. 298

Fig. 299

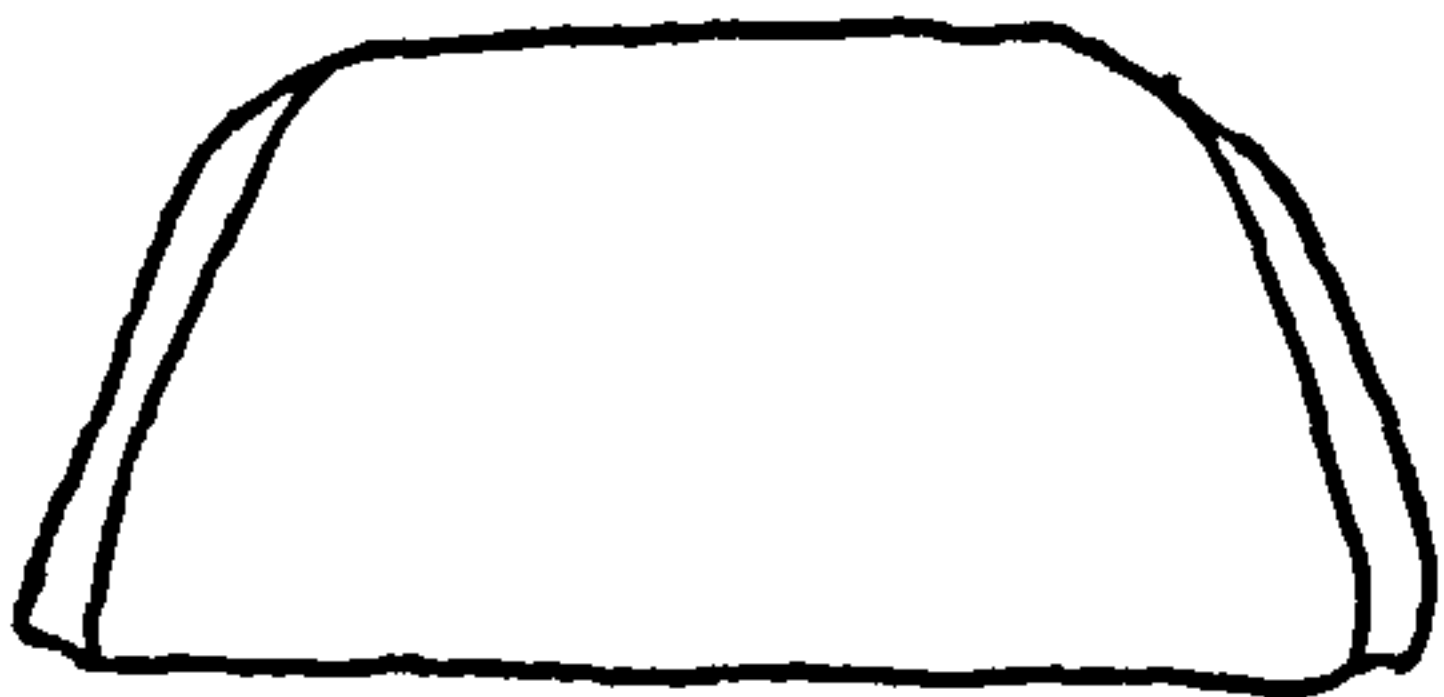


Fig. 300

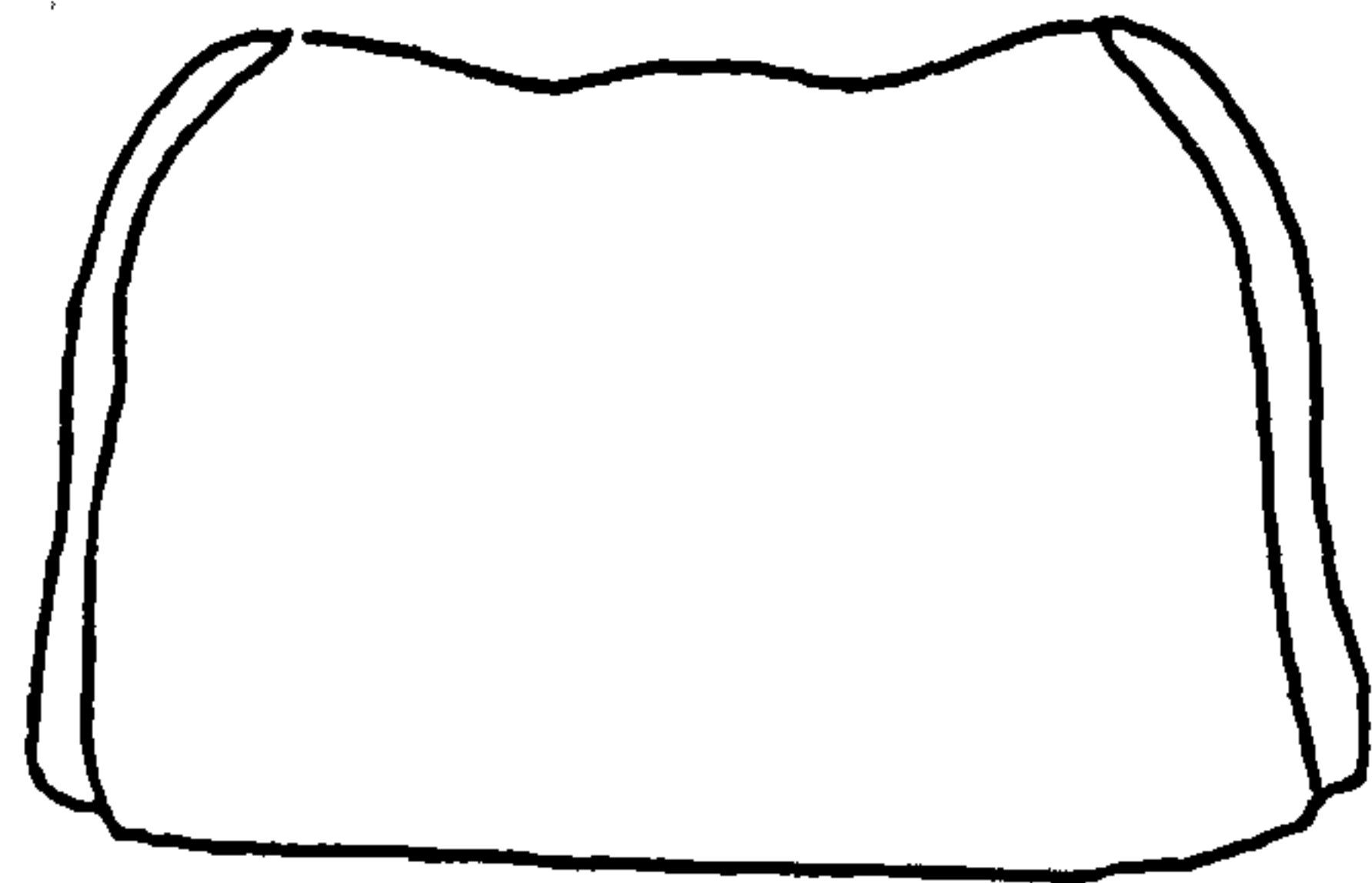


Fig. 301

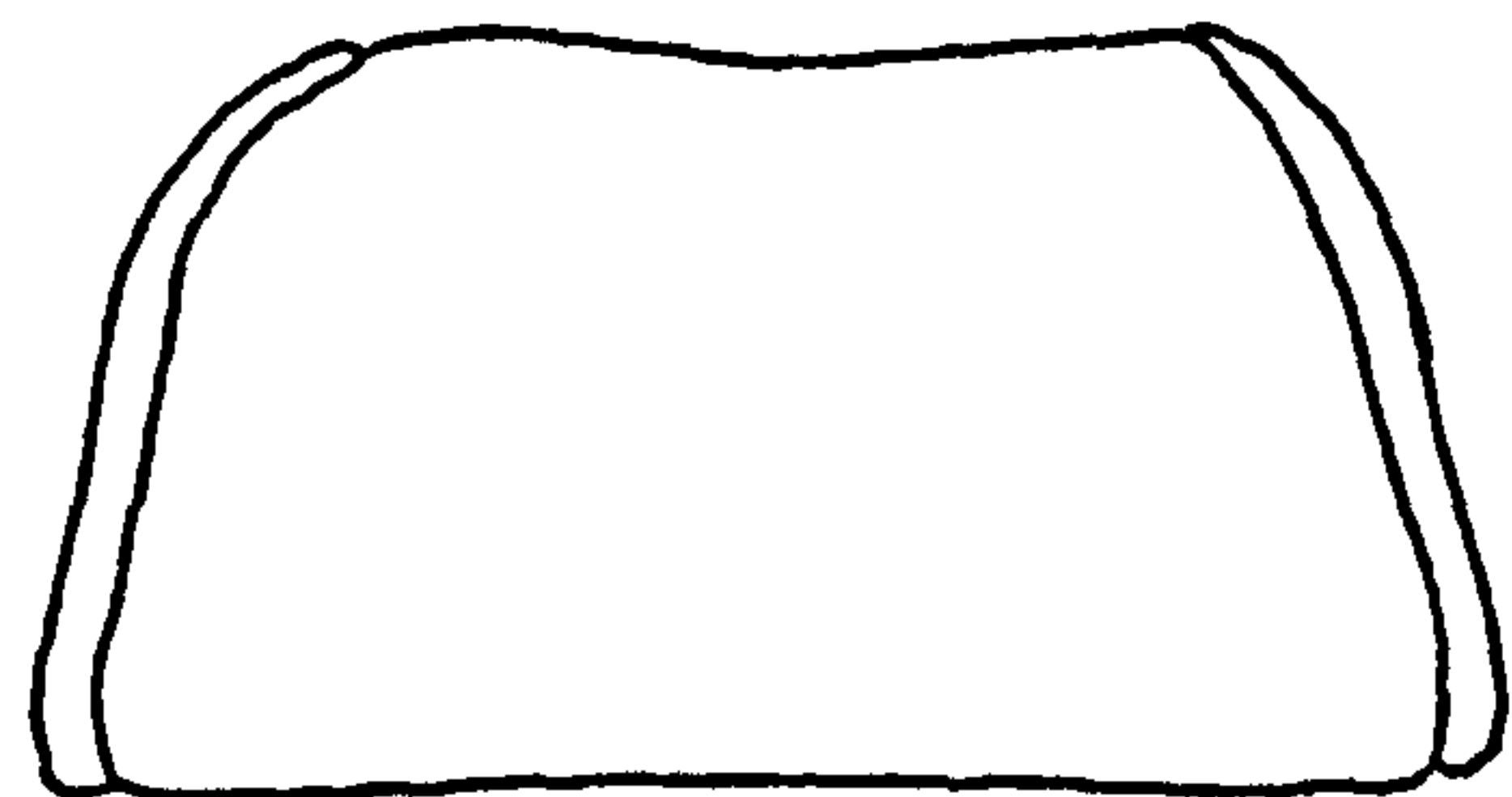


Fig. 302

Dorsal View of Pronotum

- Fig.298 *Acompus rufipes*
- Fig.299 *Laiosomus enervis*
- Fig.300 *Stygnocoris sabulosus*
- Fig.301 *Drymus brunneus*
- Fig.302 *Drymus sylvaticus*

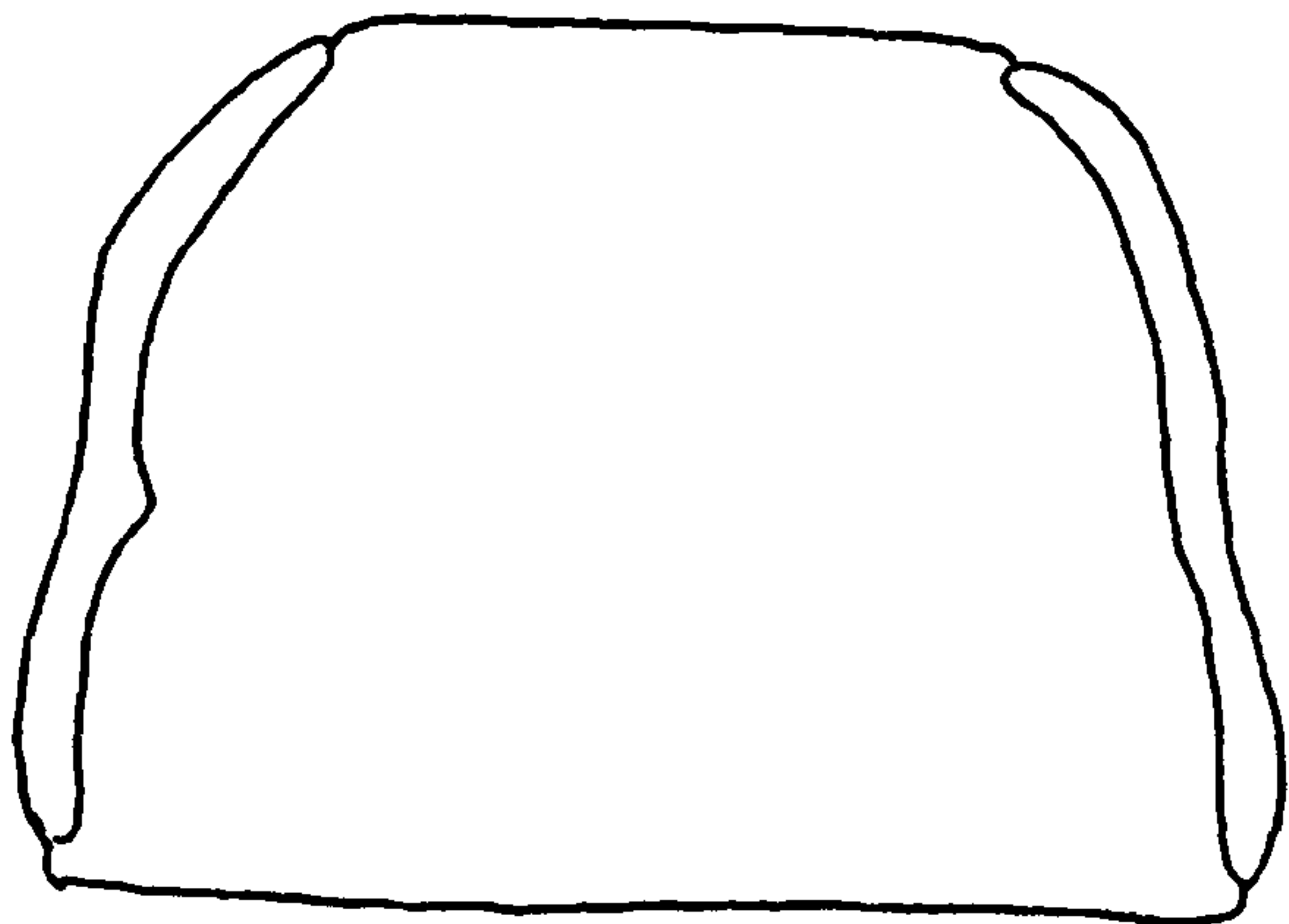


Fig. 303

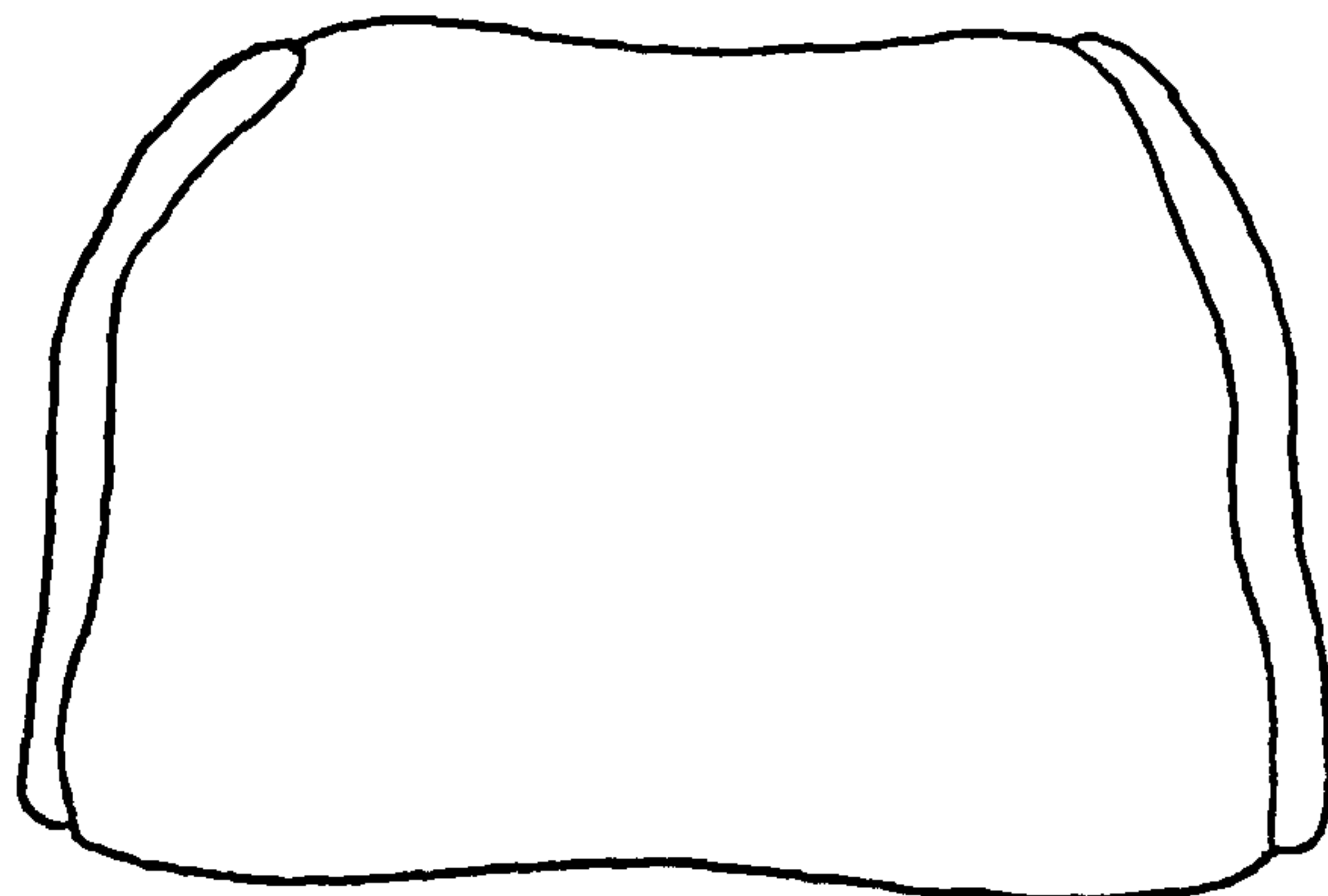


Fig. 304

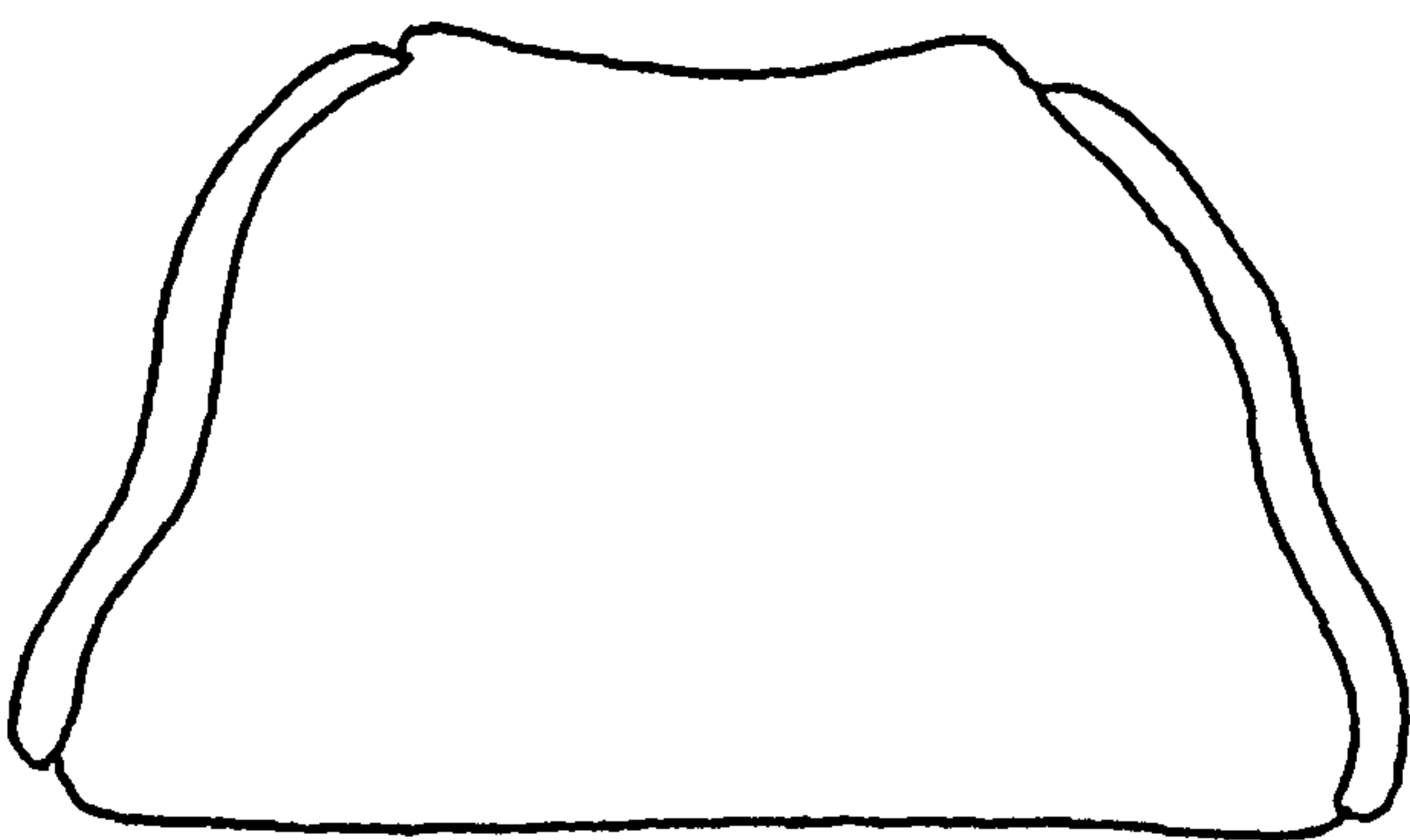


Fig. 305

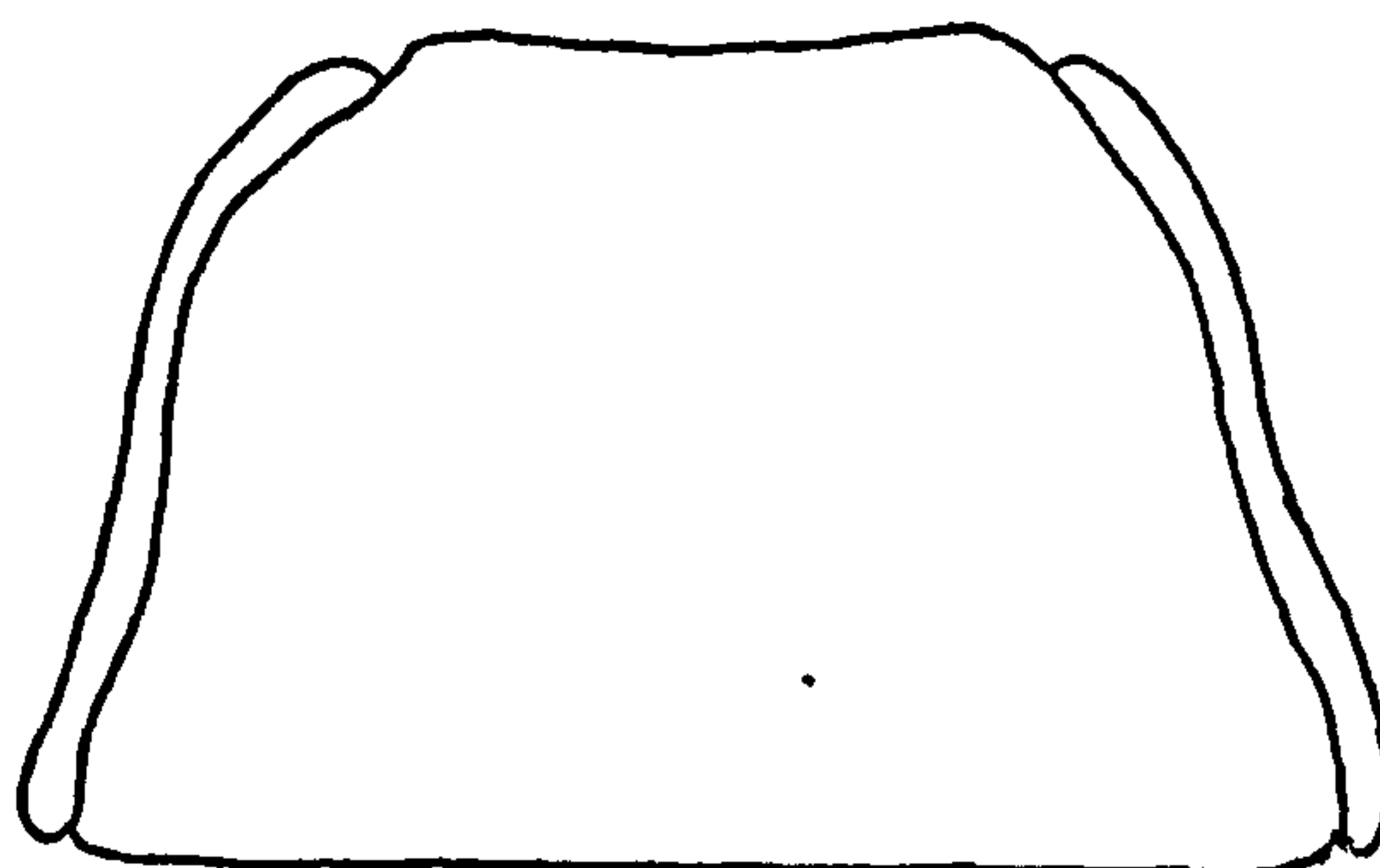


Fig. 306

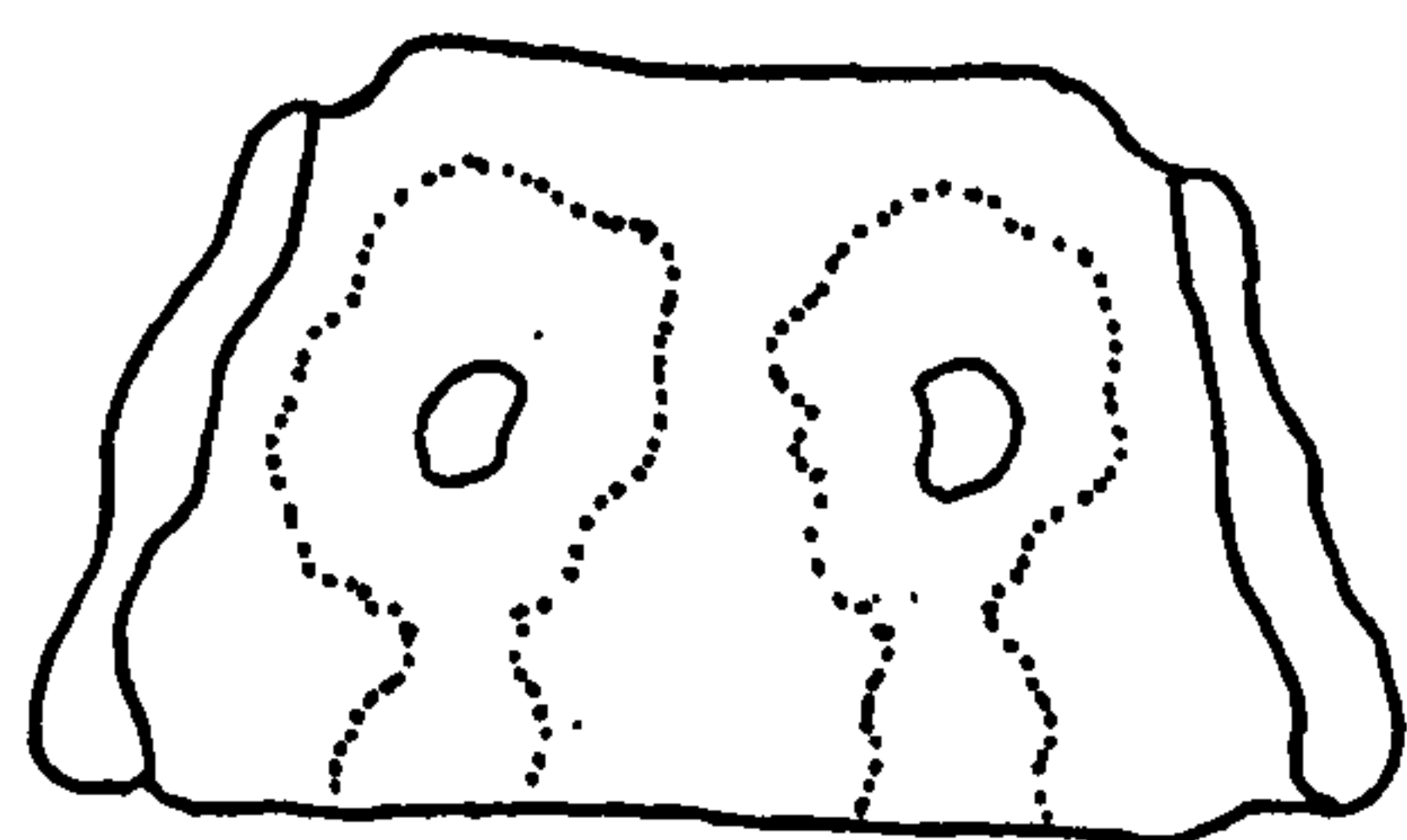


Fig. 307

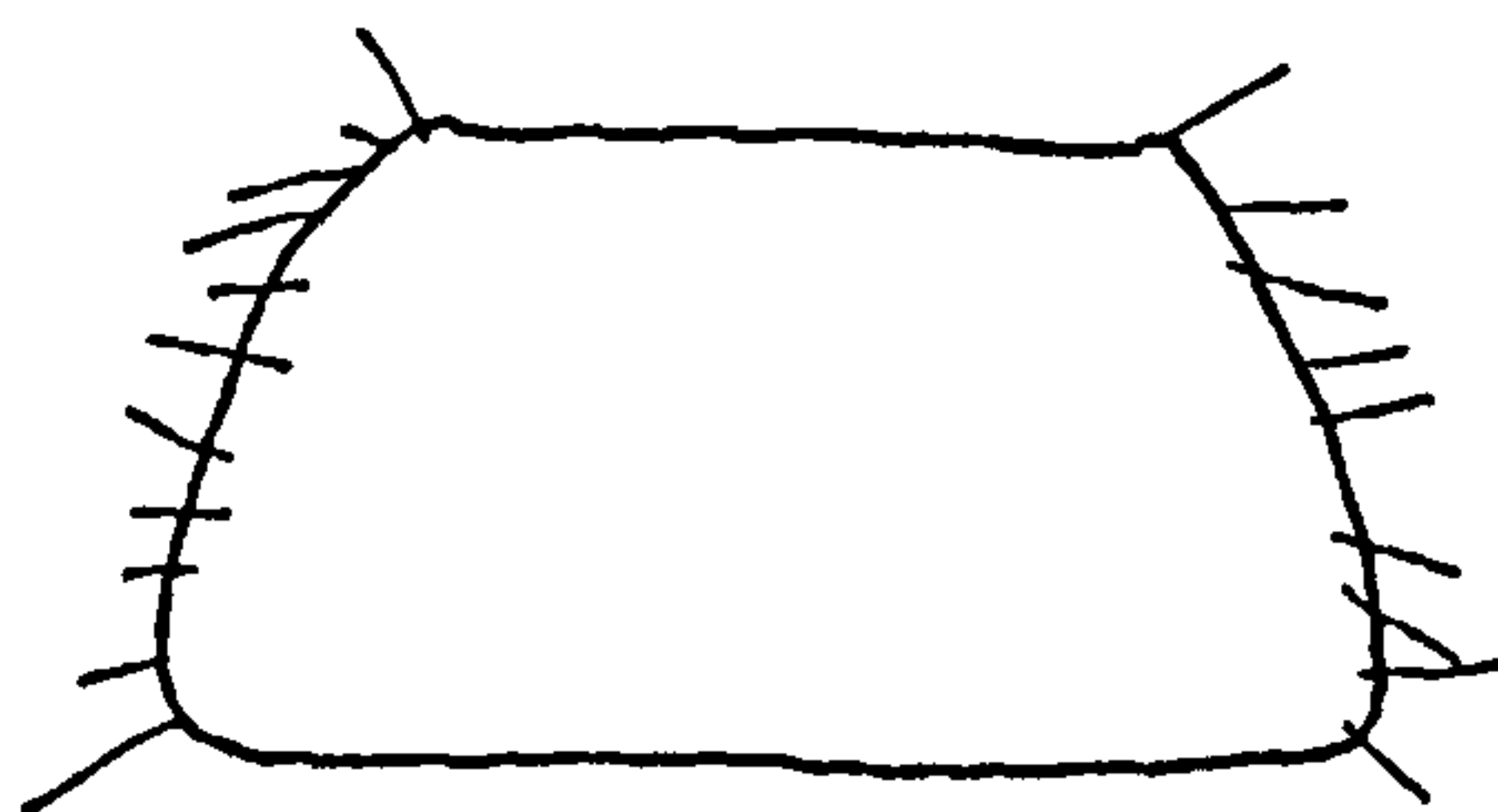


Fig. 308

Dorsal View of Pronotum

Fig.303 *Eremocoris fenestratus*

Fig.304 *Eremocoris podagricus*

Fig.305 *Gastrodes abietus*

Fig.306 *Gastrodes grossipes*

Fig.307 *Diomphalus hispidulus*

Fig.308 *Pionosomus varius*

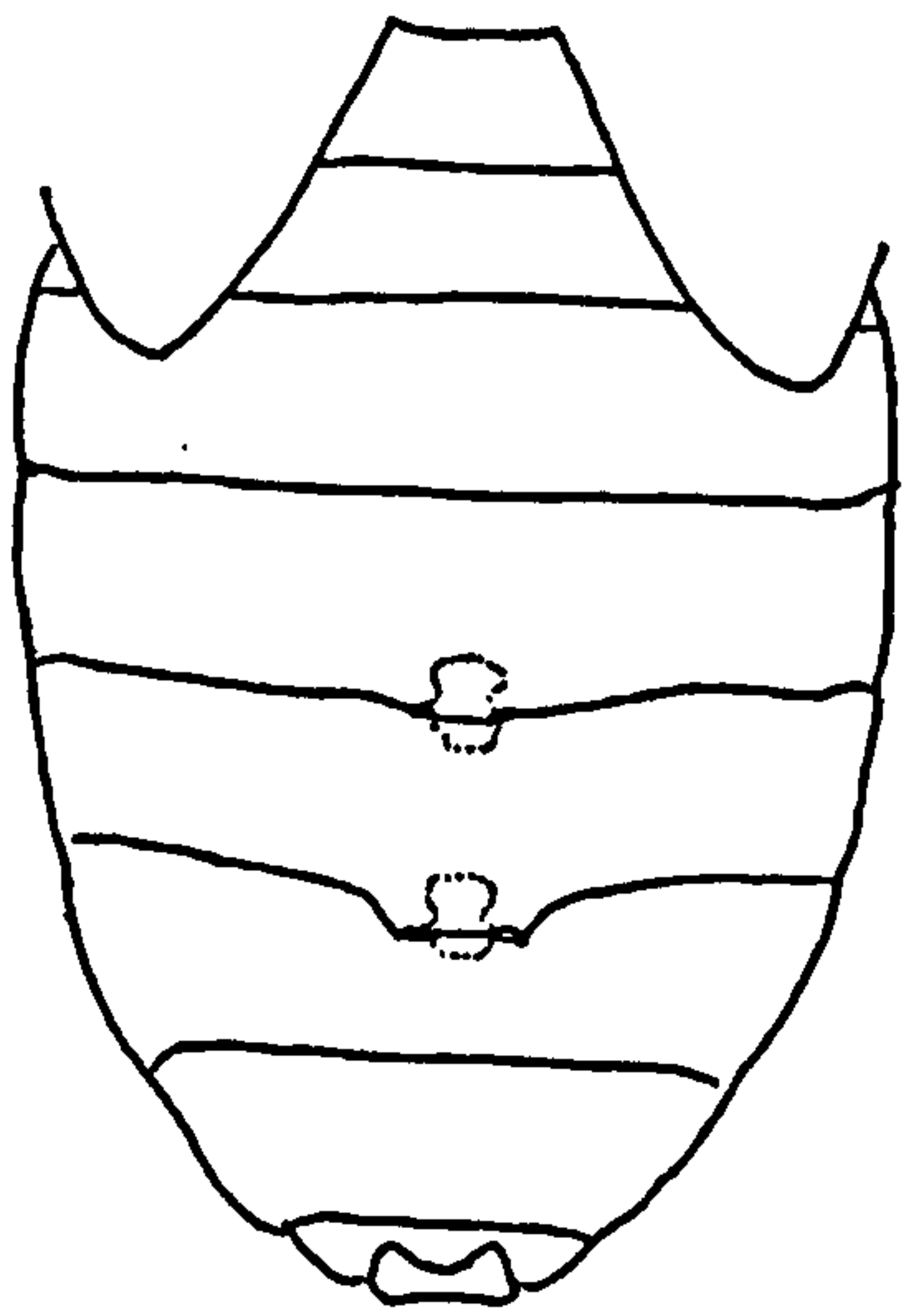


Fig. 309

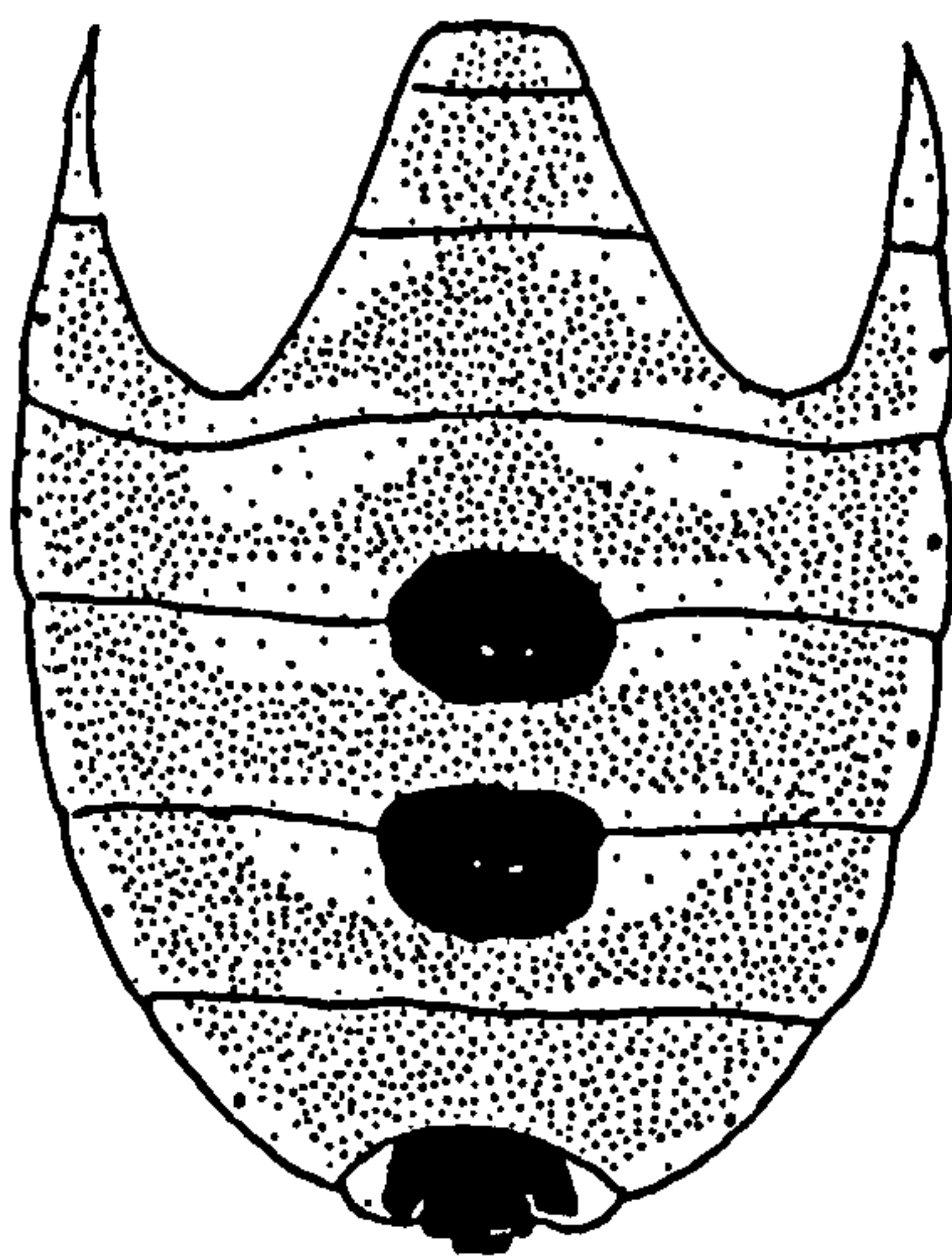


Fig. 310

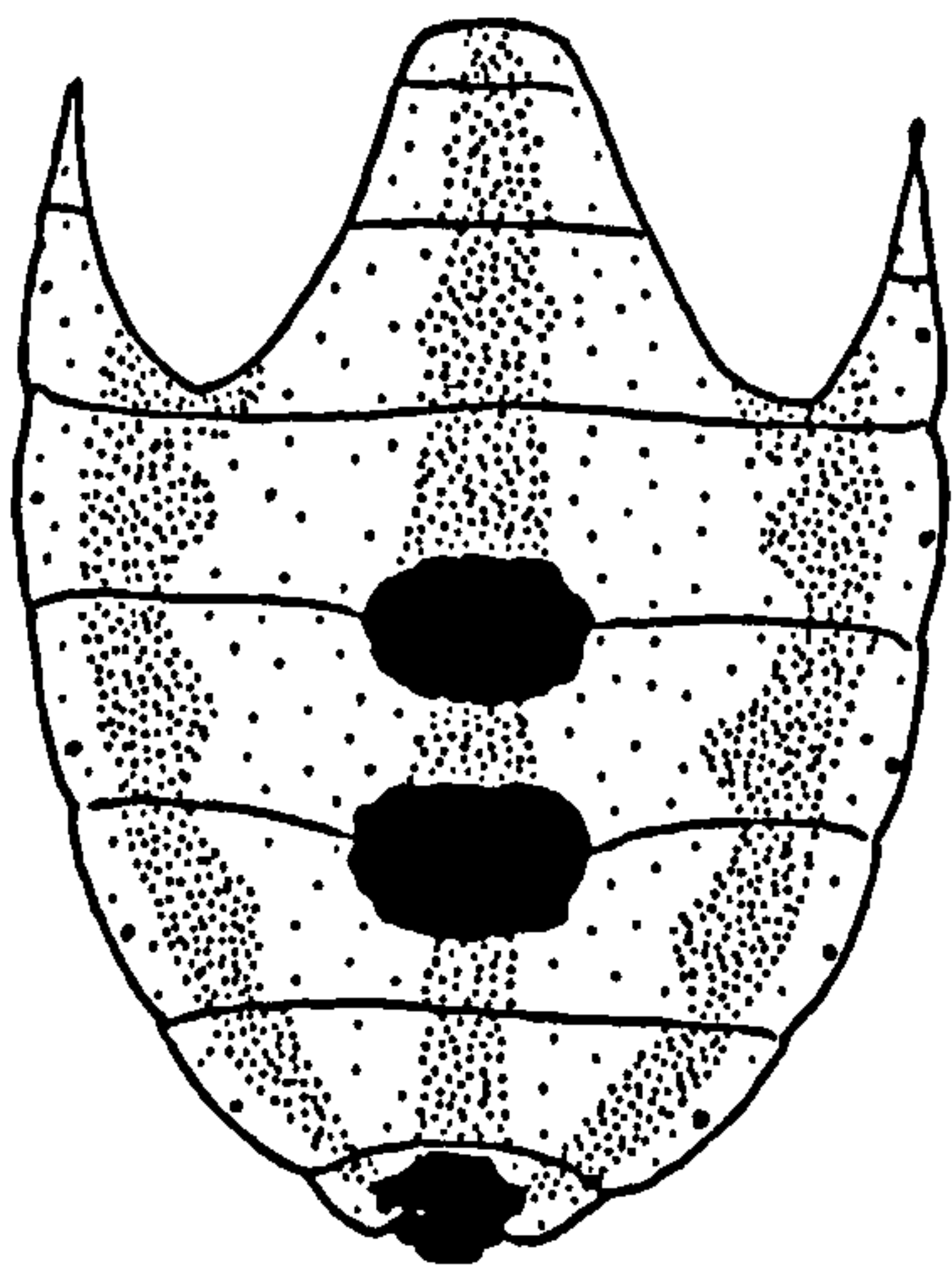


Fig. 311

Dorsal View of Abdomen

Fig.309 *Arocatus longiceps*
 Fig.310 *Lygaeus simulans*
 Fig.311 *Lygaeus simulans*

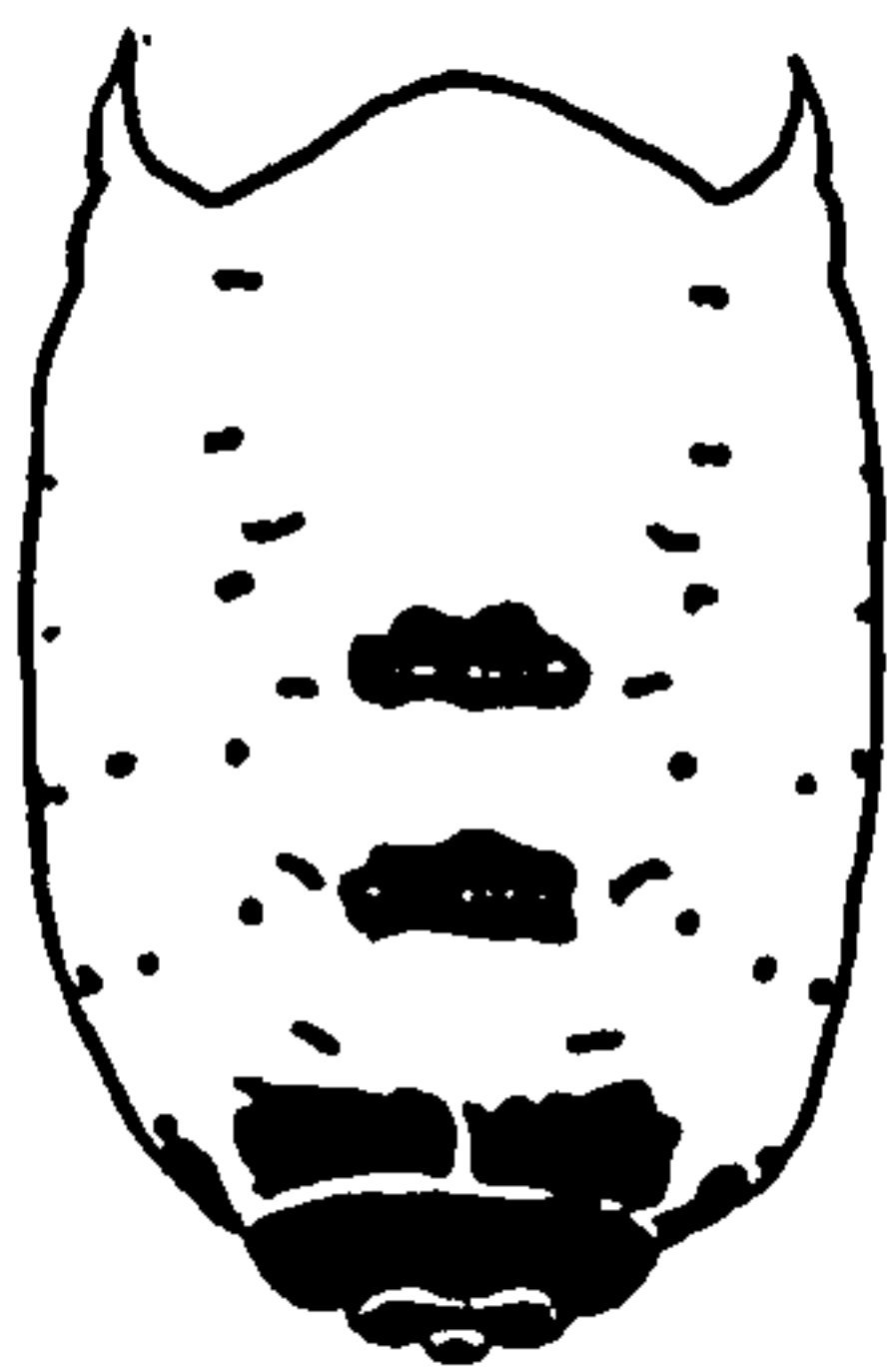


Fig. 312

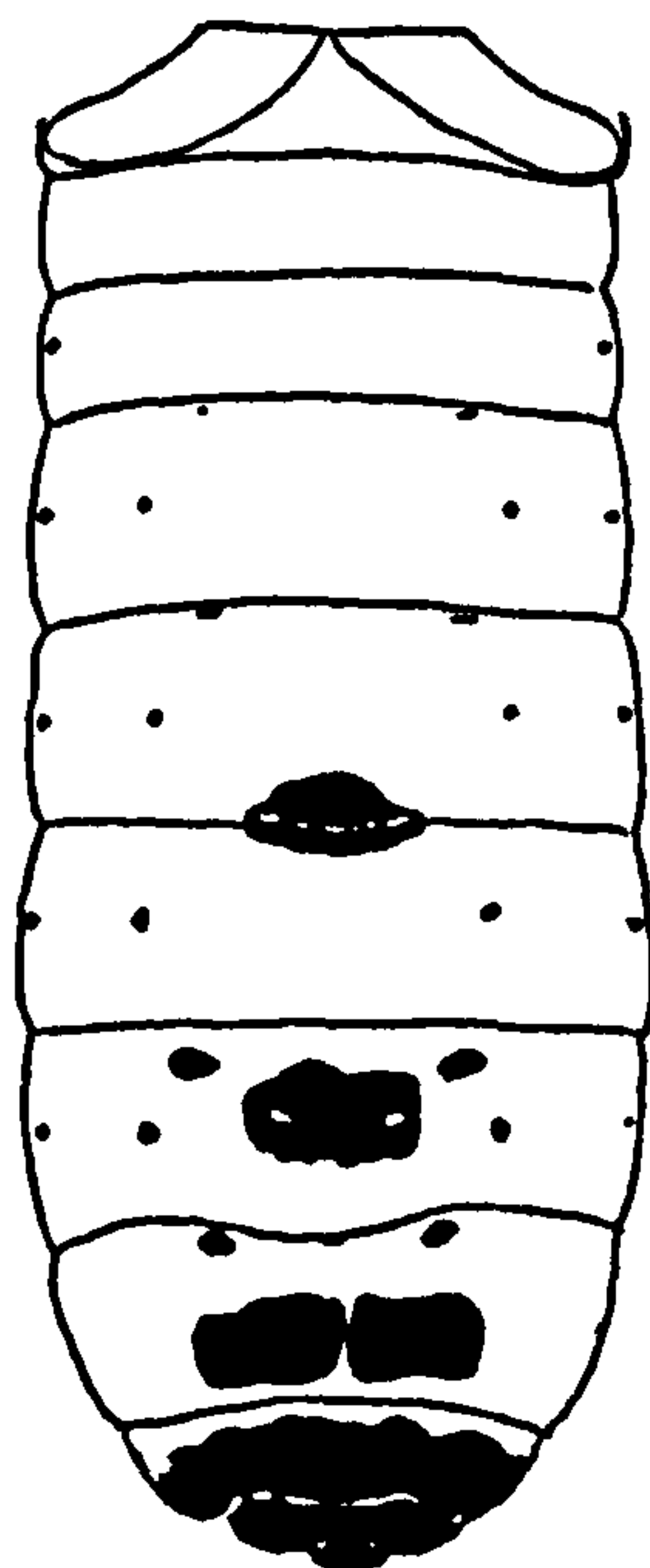


Fig. 313

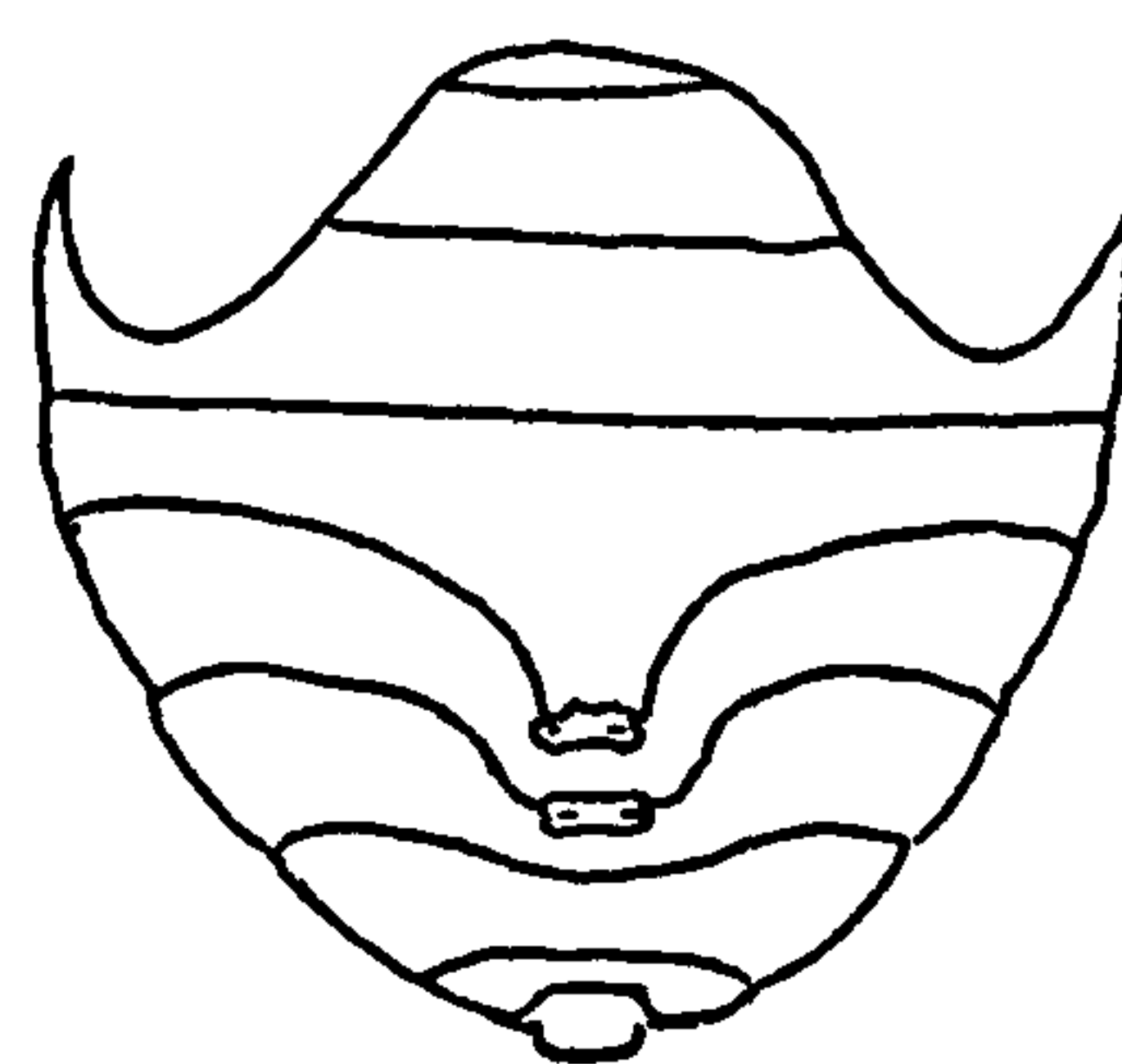


Fig. 314

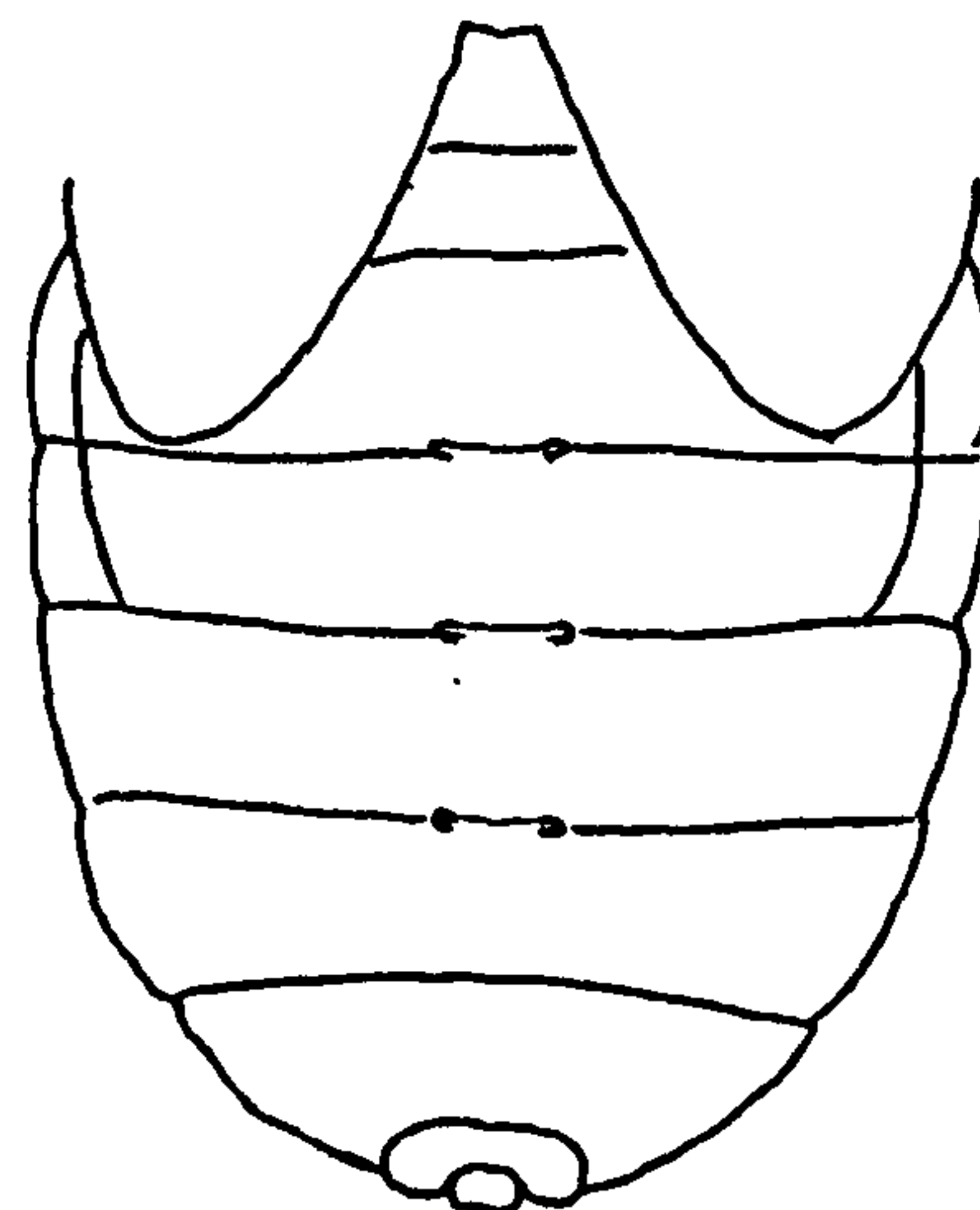


Fig. 315

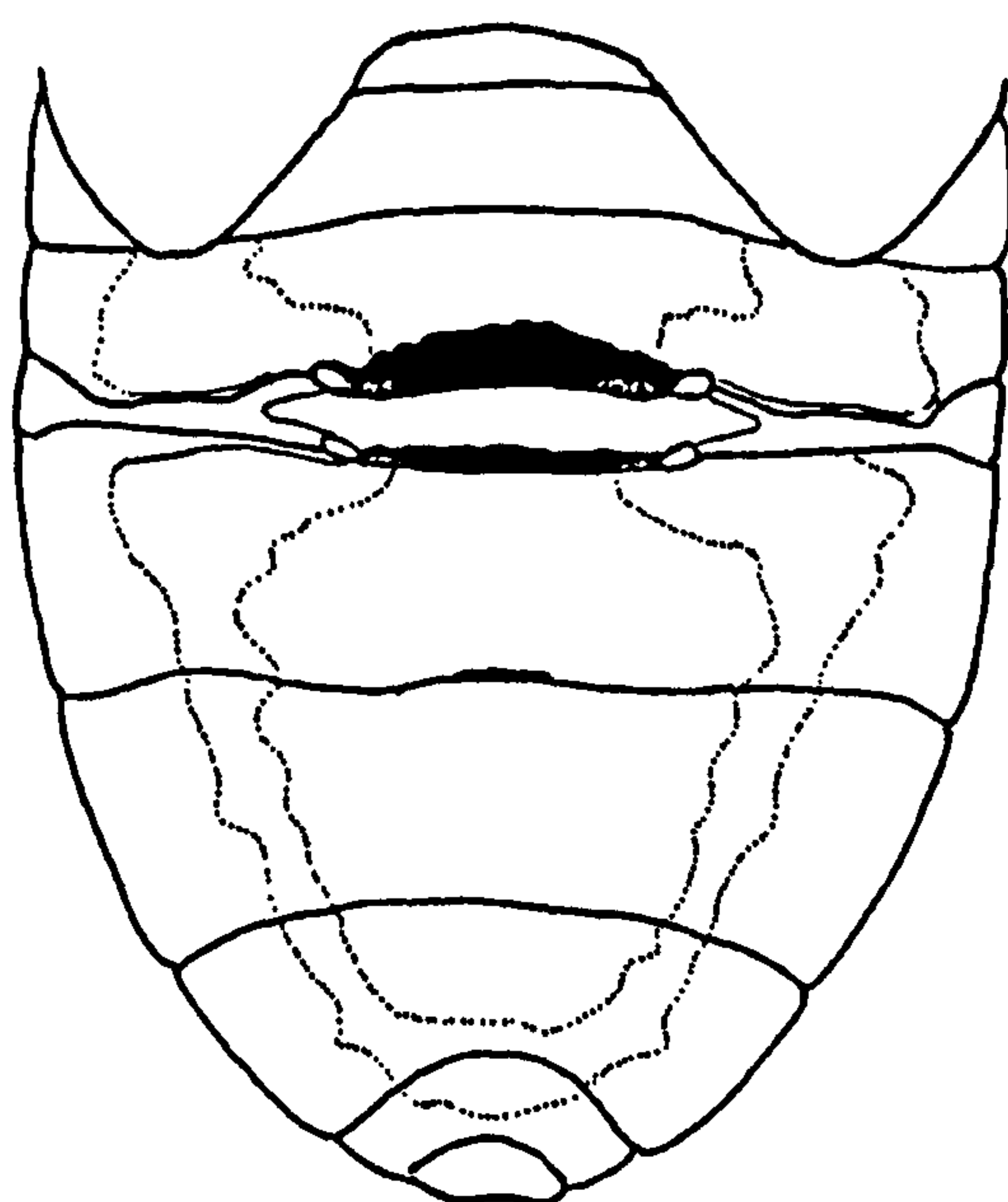


Fig. 316

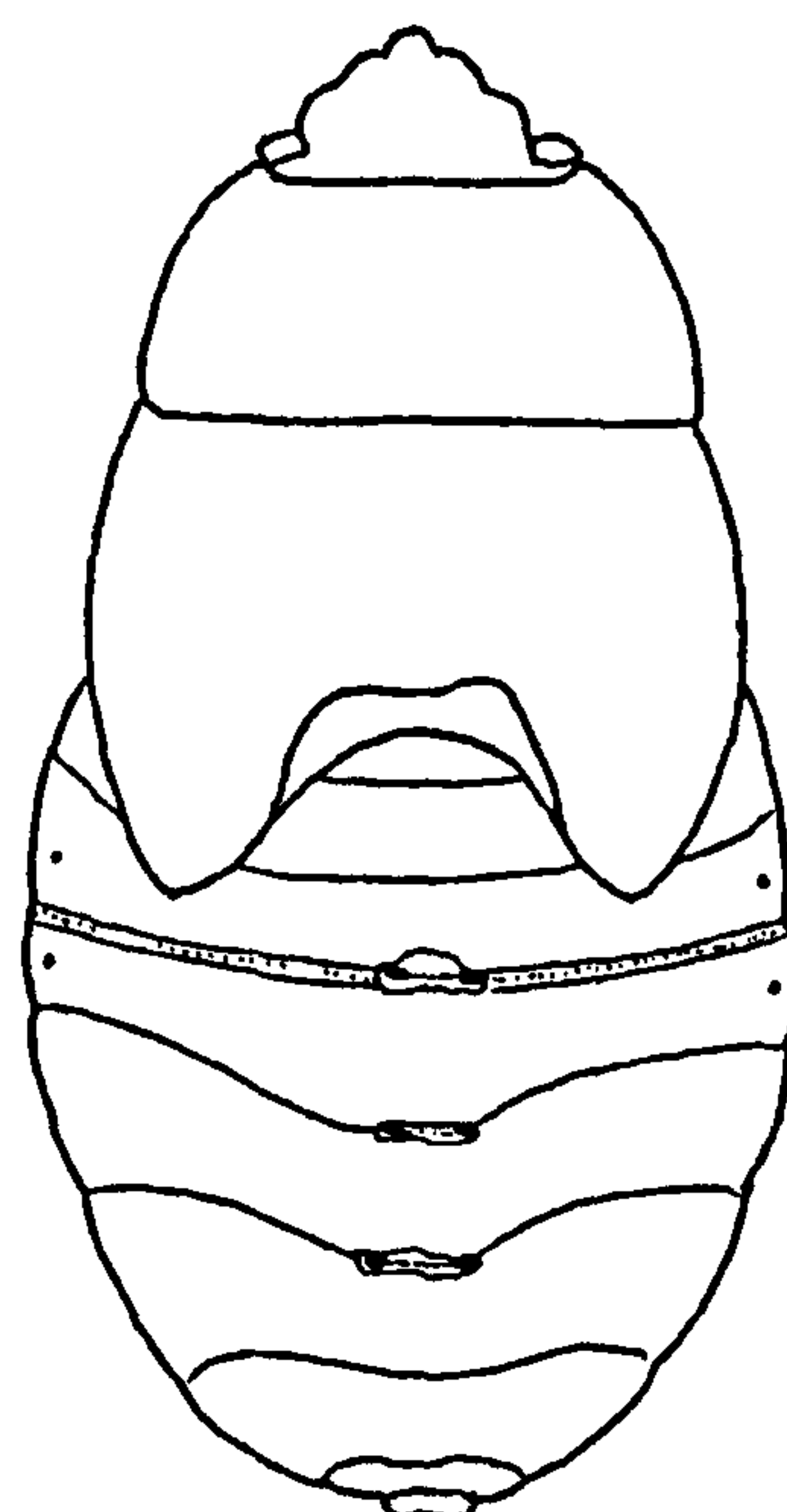


Fig. 317

Dorsal View of Abdomen

- Fig.312 *Dimorphopterus doriae*
 Fig.313 *Dimorphopterus spinolae*
 Fig.314 *Geocoris megacephalus*
 Fig.315 *Artheneis* sp.
 Fig.316 *Lethaeus cribratissimus*
 Fig.317 *Aellopus atratus*



Fig. 318



Fig. 319

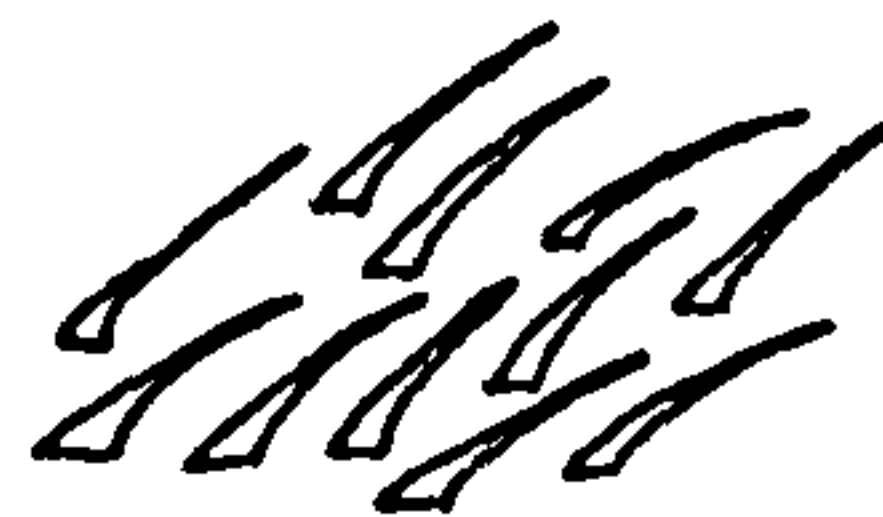


Fig. 320

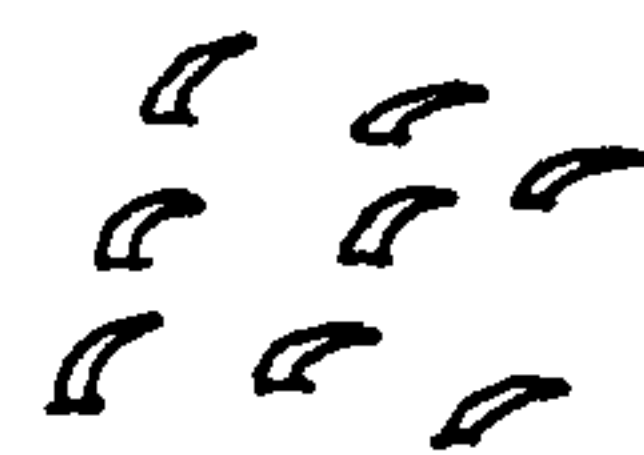


Fig. 321



Fig. 322

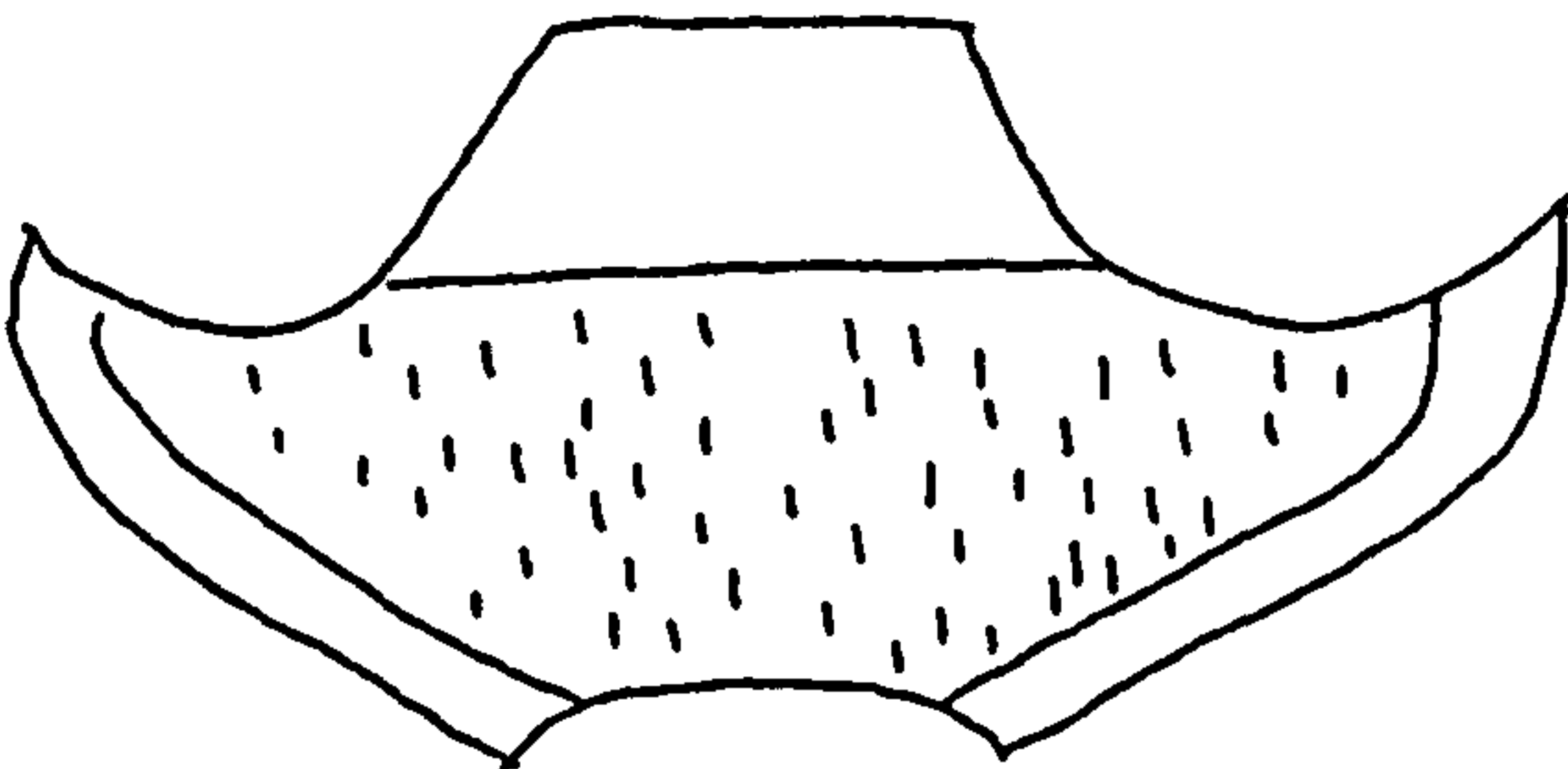


Fig. 323

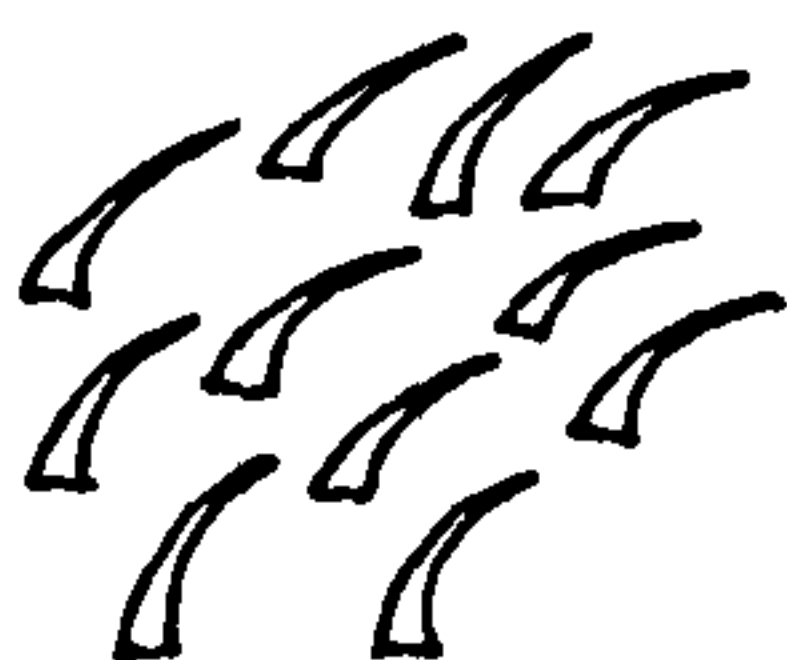


Fig. 324

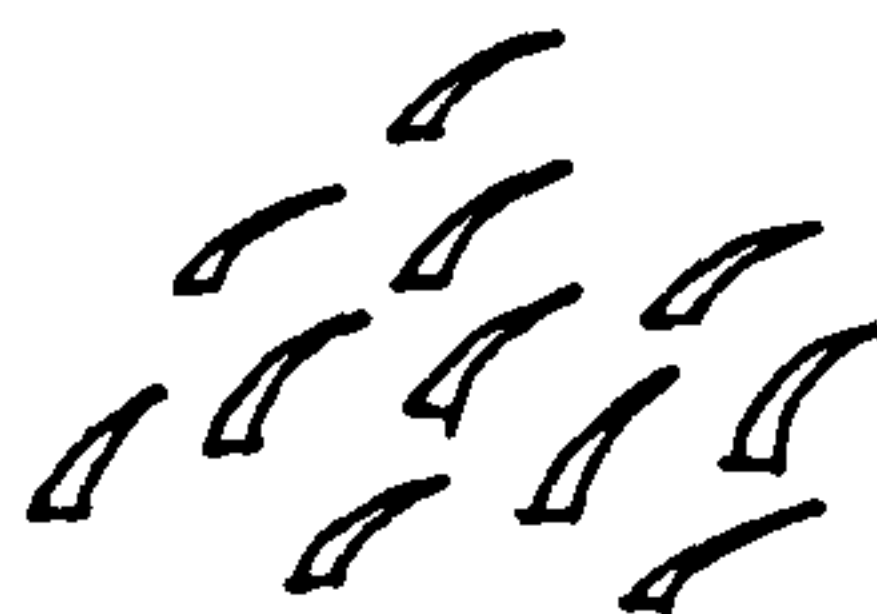


Fig. 325



Fig. 326



Fig. 327



Fig. 328

Pubescence on Abdomen

Fig.318 *Ortholomus punctipennis*

Fig.319 *Stygnocoris fuliginus*

Fig.320 *Stygnocoris sabulosus*

Fig.321 *Scolopostethus affinis*

Fig.322 *Scolopostethus affinis*

Fig.323 *Scolopostethus grandis*

Fig.324 *Scolopostethus puberulus*

Fig.325 *Scolopostethus thomsoni*

Fig.326 *Megalonotus chiragra*

Fig.327 *Megalonotus emarginatus*

Fig.328 *Megalonotus sabulicola*

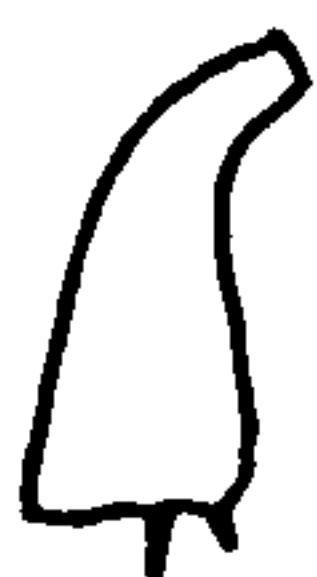


Fig. 329



Fig. 330



Fig. 331

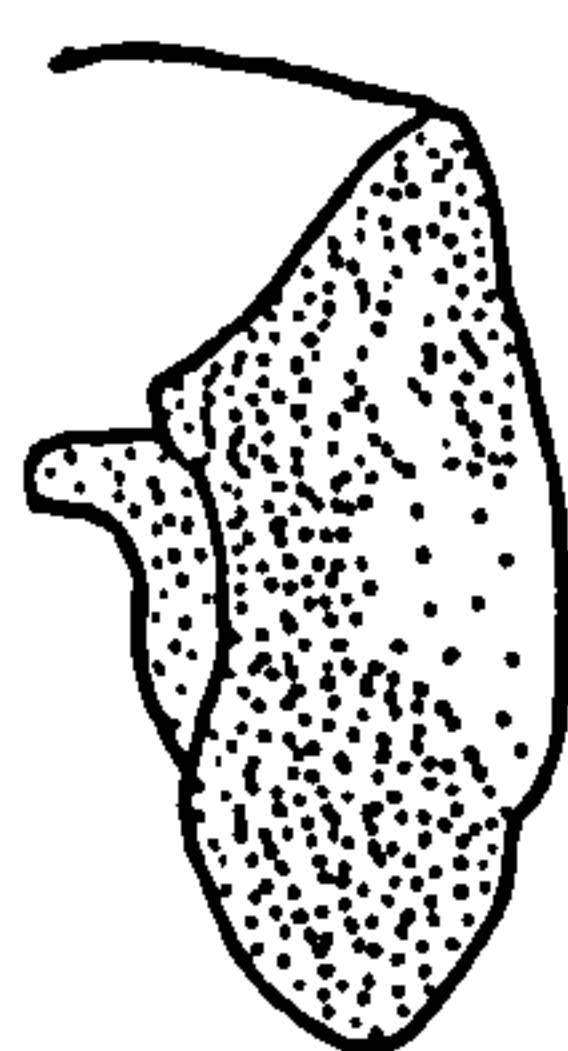


Fig. 332

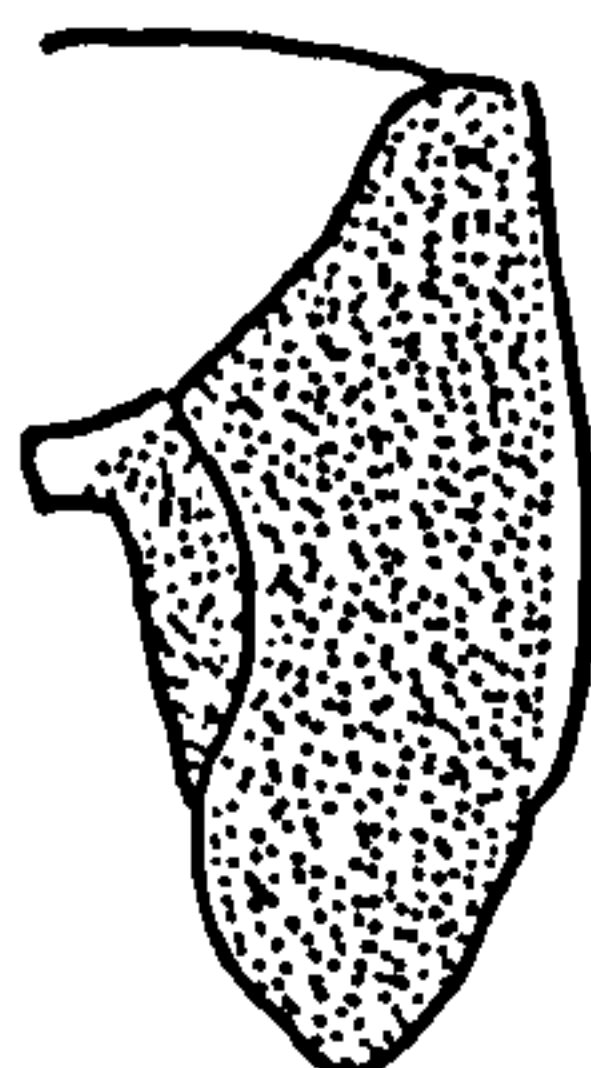


Fig. 333

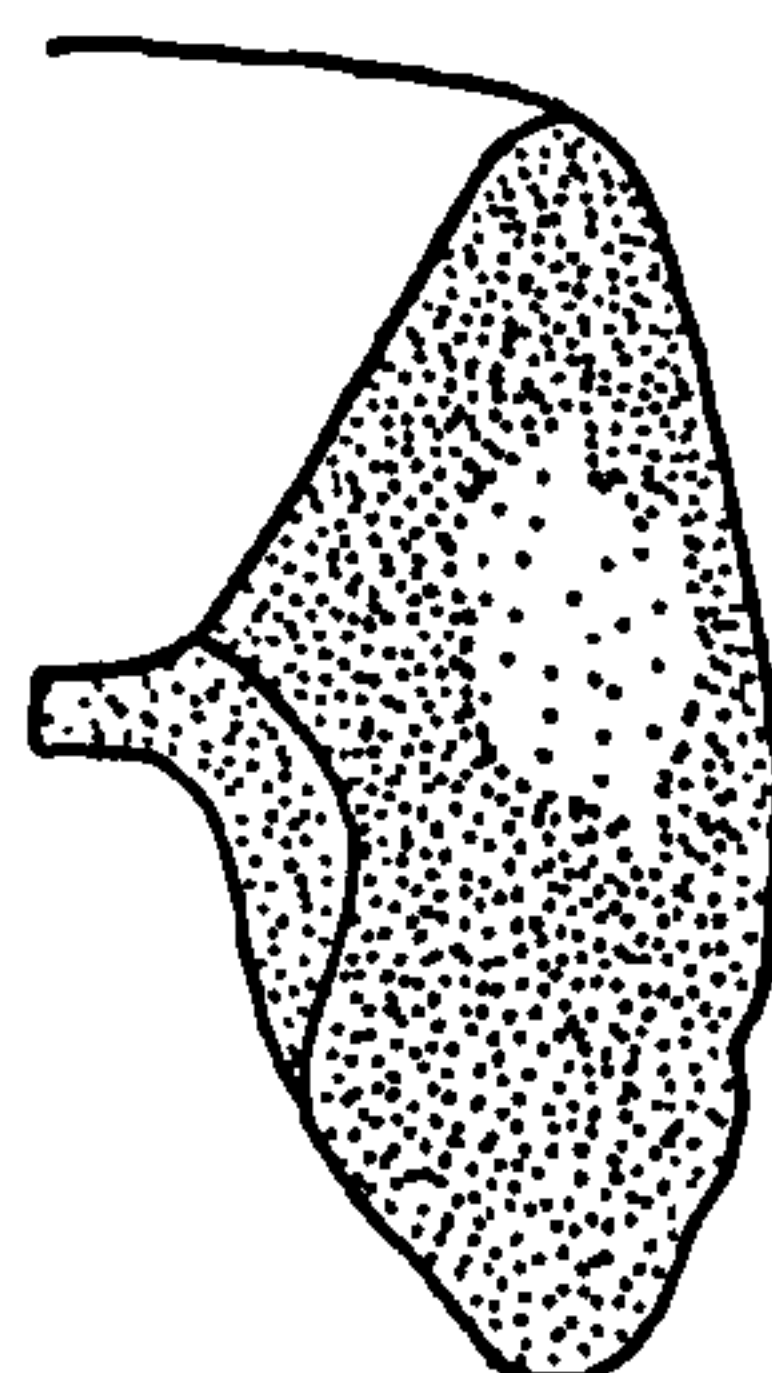


Fig. 334

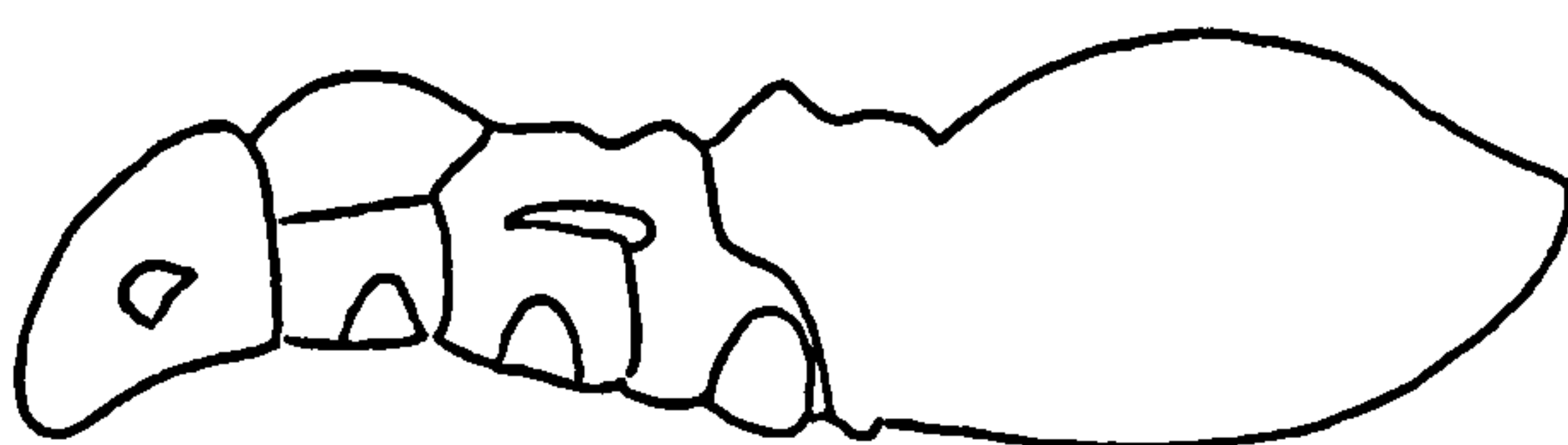


Fig. 335

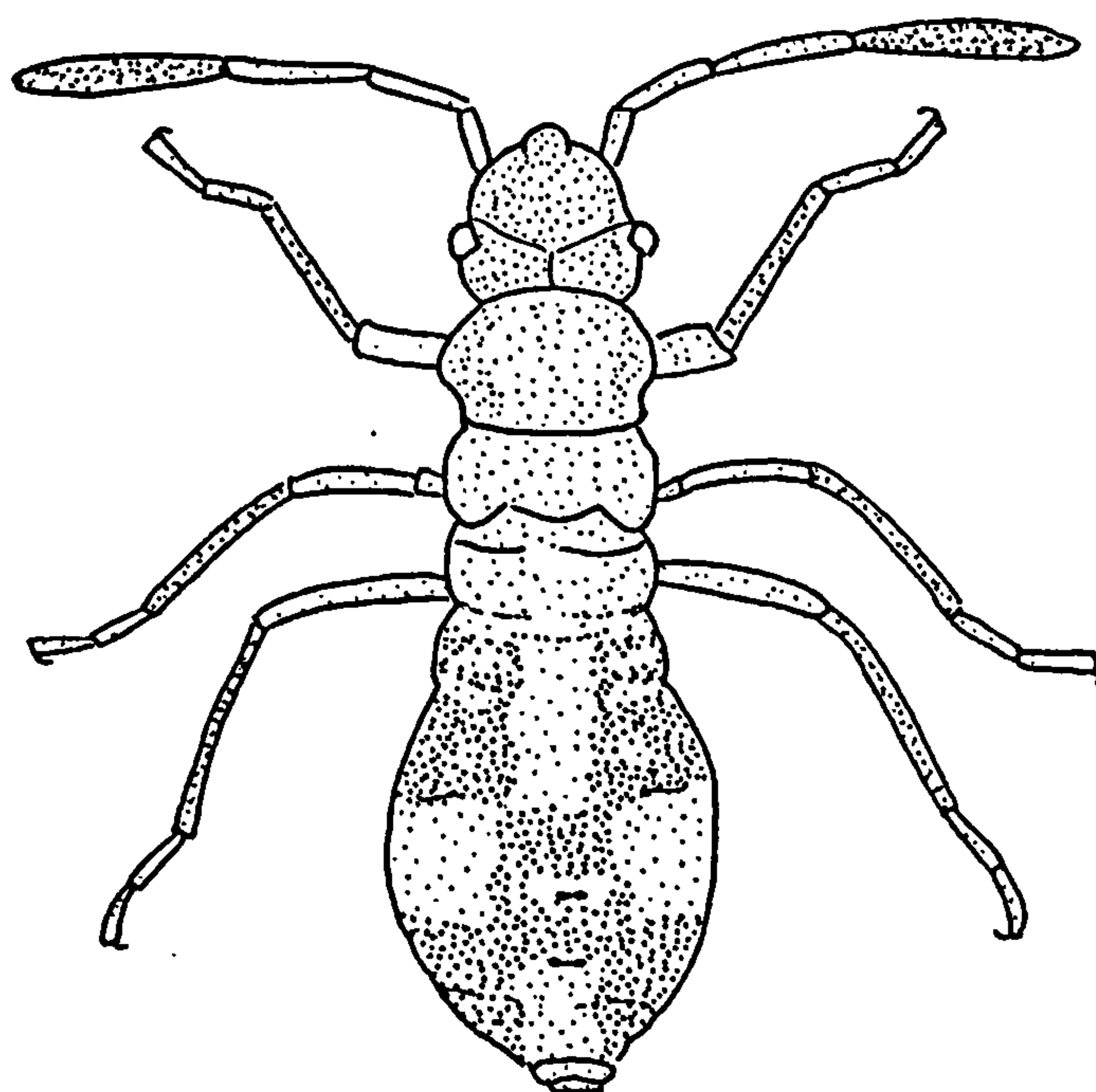


Fig. 336

- Fig.329 Prothoracic femur *Dimorphopterus doriae*
 Fig.330 Prothoracic tibia *Plinthisus brevipennis*
 Fig.331 Prothoracic tibia *Aoploscelis bivirgatus*
 Fig.332 Mesothoracic wing-pads *Lygaeus equestris*
 Fig.333 Mesothoracic wing-pads *Lygaeus simulans*
 Fig.334 Mesothoracic wing-pads *Spilostethus pandurus*

- Fig.335 *Bledionotus* sp. instar 3 lateral view
 Fig.336 *Bledionotus* sp. instar 3 dorsal view

References

* Cited in Appendix 1 but not in text

- Ahmad, T. (1946). Short notes and exhibits. *Indian Journal of Entomology*, 7:240-241.
- Aitkins, A.E. (1936). The 'Spruce Cone bug', *Gastrodes abietis* Linn. (Hemiptera-Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 72:139-149.
- Akingbohunge, A.E. (1974). Nymphal characters and higher classification analysis in the Miridae (Hemiptera: Heteroptera), with a subfamily key based on the nymphs. *Canadian Entomologist*, 106:687-694.
- Al-Houty, W. (1990). *Nysius* (Hem., Lygaeidae) sucking human blood in Kuwait. *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 126:95-96.
- Allen, A.A. (1984). First occurrences in Britain of two plant bugs (Hem.-Het.). *Entomologist's Record and Journal of Variation*, 96:66-68.
- Andre, F.* (1934). Notes on the biology of *Oncopeltus fasciatus* (Dallas). *Iowa State College Journal of Science*, 9:73-87.
- Anon*, (1960). Insects not known to occur in the United States, cottonseed bug (*Oxycarenus hyalinipennis* Costa). *Co-operative Economic Insect Report, Bureau of Entomology and Plant Quarantine, U.S. Department of Agriculture*, 10:179-180.
- Ashlock, P.D. (1957). An investigation of the taxonomic value of the phallus in the Lygaeidae (Hemiptera-Heteroptera). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 50:407-426.
- Ashlock, P.D. (1963). A new species of *Nysius* from the Leeward Hawaiian Islands (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Proceedings of the Hawaiian Entomological Society*, 18:225-228.
- Ashlock, P.D. (1964). Two new tribes of Rhyparochrominae: A re-evaluation of the Lethaeini (Hemiptera-Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 57:414-422.
- Ashlock, P.D. (1966). New species of Hawaiian Orsillinae (Hemiptera-Heteroptera, Lygaeidae). *Pacific Insects*, 8:805-825.
- Ashlock, P.D. (1967). A generic classification of the Orsillinae of the world (Hemiptera-Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 48:82pp.

- Ashlock, P.D. (1975). Toward a classification of North American Lygaeinae (Hemiptera-Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 48:27-32.
- Ashlock, P.D. (1979). A new *Eremocoris* from California with a key to North American genera of Drymini (Hemiptera-Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 55:149-154.
- Ashlock, P.D. & Lattin, J.D. (1963). Stridulatory mechanisms in the Lygaeidae, with a new American genus of Orsillinae (Hemiptera: Heteroptera). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 56:693-703.
- Ashlock, P.D. & O'Brien, C.W. (1964). *Catharosia lustrans*, a Tachinid parasite of some drymine Lygaeidae (Diptera & Hemiptera-Heteroptera). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 40:98-100.
- Ashlock, P.D. & Slater, A. (1988). *Lygaeidae*. In Henry, T.J. & Froeschner, R.C. (Eds.). *Catalog of the Heteroptera or true bugs*. E.J. Brill, Leiden, pp167-245.
- Asquith, A. & Lattin, J.D.⁽¹⁹⁹³⁾ A review of the introduced Lygaeidae of the Pacific Northwest, including the newly discovered *Plinthisus brevipennis* (Latreille) (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 67:258-271.
- Attia, F.I. (1973). *Alophora lepidofera* (Diptera: Tachinidae) a native parasite of the Rutherglen bug *Nysius vinitor* and the Grey Cluster bug, *Nysius clevelandensis* (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae) in Australia. *Journal of the Australian Entomological Society*, 13:161-164.
- Aukema, B. (1976). Voorkomen en levenswijze van *Oxycarenus modestus* (Fallén, 1829) (Heteroptera, Lygaeidae). *Entomologische Berichten*, 36:161-163.
- Aukema, B. (1986). *Drymus pumilio* Puton, 1877, een nieuwe Nederlandse wants (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Entomologische Berichten*, 46:133-136.
- Aukema, B. (1987). Possible additions to the British list. *Heteroptera Study Group Newsletter*, 7:4-5.
- Aukema, B. (1988). *Orsillus depressus* nieuw voor Nederland en België (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Entomologische Berichten*, 48:181-183.
- Aukema, B. & Nau, B.S. (1992). *Megalonotus emarginatus* (Rey) (Lygaeidae) and *Trigonotylus caelestialium* (Kirkaldy) (Miridae) (Hem.-Het.) new to Britain. *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 128:11-14.

- Aukema, B. & Woudstra, J.H. (1985). Nieuwe vondsten van *Ortholomus punctipennis* (Herrich-Schaeffer, 1838) in Nederland en België (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Entomologische Berichten*, 45:119-120.
- Aukema, B. & Woudstra, J.H. (1989). Wantsen van de Nederlandse Waddeneilanden (Hemiptera: Heteroptera). *Entomologische Berichten*, 49:121-132.
- Aukema, B. & Woudstra, J.H. (1990). *Megalonotus emarginatus* in Nederland (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Entomologische Berichten*, 50:46-48.
- Aulmann, G.* (1911). Zusammenfassende Übersicht über einige schädlinge aus Deutsch-Ostafrika an baumwolle, manihot glaziovii (Kautschuk), Sesam, *Crotalaria grandibracteata*, *Khaja senegalensis* (Mahagoni), *Chlorophora excelsa* und Buhobakaffee. *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 1911:261-27
- Baerensprung, F. (1860). *Catalogus Hemipterorum Europae Hemiptera Heteroptera Europaea systematice disposita*. *Berliner Entomologische Zeitschrift*, 4:1-25.
- Ball, S.G. (1992a). *Recorder user manual*. Version 3.1, English Nature.
- Ball, S.G. (1992b). The importance of the invertebrate fauna of Thorne and Hatfield Moors: an exercise in site evaluation. *Thorne and Hatfield Moors Papers*, 3:34-65.
- Baranowski, R.M. (1979). Notes on the biology of *Ischnodemus oblongus* and *I. fulvipes* with descriptions of the immature stages (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 72:655-658.
- Baranowski, R.M. & Bennett, F.D. (1979). Biology, host specificity, and descriptions of the immature stages of *Lipostemmata major* Ashlock and *L. humeralis* Berg (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Florida Entomologist*, 62:383-389.
- Baranowski, R.M. & Slater, J.A. (1975). The life history of *Craspedechus pulchellus*, a lygaeid new to the United States (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Florida Entomologist*, 58:297-302.
- Baranowski, R.M. & Slater, J.A. (1979). Notes on the biology of two species of *Cryphula* (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae) in Trinidad with the description of a new species. *Florida Entomologist*, 62:224-231.
- Baranowski, R.M. & Slater, J.A. (1982). The Pachygronthinae (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae) of Trinidad with the description of a new species and notes on other sedge feeding Lygaeids. *Florida Entomologist*, 65:492-506.

- Barber, H.G. (1928). The genus *Eremocoris* in the Eastern United States, with description of a new species and a new variety (Hemiptera-Lygaeidae). *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington*, 30:59-60.
- Barber, H.G. (1953). A revision of the genus *Kleidocerys* Stephens in the United States (Hemiptera, Lygaeidae). *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington*, 55:273-283.
- Barbosa A.J.S.* (1950). Estudo da biologia dos percevejos da semente do algodão e dos prejuízos causados pelos mesmos. *Revista da Faculdade de Ciências. Universidade de Lisboa*, 1:117-132.
- Beardsley, J.W. (1966). Investigations of *Nysius* spp. and other insects at Haleakala Maui during 1964 and 1965. *Proceedings of the Hawaiian Entomological Society*, 19:187-200.
- Beardsley, J.W. (1977). The *Nysius* seed bugs of Haleakala National Park, Maui (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae: Orsillinae). *Proceedings of the Hawaiian Entomological Society*, 22:443-450.
- Beardsley, J.W. (1979). Notes on two *Nysius* species accidentally introduced into Hawaii (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae: Orsillinae). *Proceedings of the Hawaiian Entomological Society*, 23:51-54.
- Beck, S.D., Edwards, C.A. & Medler, J.T.* (1958). Feeding and nutrition of the Milkweed bug, *Oncopeltus fasciatus* (Dallas). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 51:283-288.
- Bedwell, E.C. (1945). The county distribution of the British Hemiptera-Heteroptera. *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 81:153-273.
- Beirne, (1952). The origin and history of the British fauna. Methuen, London.
- Berg, C.* (1883). Addenda et emendanda ad Hemiptera Argentina. *Anales de la Sociedad Científica Argentina*, 15:241-269.
- Berg, C.* (1896). Contribucion al estudio de los Hemipteros de la Tierra Del Fuego. *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires*, 5:131-137.
- Bergevin, E. (1923). Note a propos de la capture, a in Salah de *Leptodemus minutus* Jak. (Hémiptère Oxycareninae). *Bulletin de la Société d' Histoire Naturelle de l' Afrique du Nord* 14:27-28.
- Bhattacharjee, N.S. (1959). Studies on *Lygaeus pandurus* Scopoli (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Indian Journal of Entomology*, 21:259-272.

- Biney, S.H. (1984). A study of the nymphal aggregation of *Dieuches femoralis* Eyles (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Insect Scientific Applications*, 5:131-136.
- Bliss, C.I. & Beard, R.L. (1954). The growth of the head capsule in individual Milkweed bugs. *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 47:388-392.
- Böcher, J. (1972). Feeding biology of *Nysius groenlandicus* (Zett.) (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) in Greenland. With a note on oviposition in relation to food-source and dispersal of the species. *Meddelelser om Grönland*, 191:1-41.
- Böcher, J. (1975a). Spredningen af den Grønlandske frøtaege, *Nysius groenlandicus* (Zett.) (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Entomologiske Meddelelser*, 43:105-109.
- Böcher, J. (1975b). Notes on the reproductive biology and egg-diapause in *Nysius groenlandicus* (Zett.) (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening*, 138:21-38.
- Böcher, J. (1976). Population studies on *Nysius groenlandicus* (Zett.) (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) in Greenland with particular reference to climatic factors, especially the snow cover. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening*, 139:61-89.
- Böcher, J. (1978). Biology and ecology of the Arctic Alpine bug, *Nysius groenlandicus* (Zett.) (Het., Lygaeidae in Greenland). *Norwegian Journal of Entomology*, 25:72.
- Bryson, H.R. (1939). *Insect Pest Survey Bulletin U.S.* 19:153.
- Burgess, L. & Weegar, H.H. (1986). A method for rearing *Nysius ericae* (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae), the False Chinch bug. *Canadian Entomologist*, 118:1059-1061.
- Burnham, C.P. (1970). The regional pattern of soil formation in Great Britain. *Scottish Geographical Magazine*, 86:25-34.
- Butler, E.A. (1923). *A biology of the British Hemiptera-Heteroptera*. H.F. & G. Witherby, London.
- Butler, E.A.* (1924). Notes on the early stages of British Heteroptera made during 1924. *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 60:265-268.
- Çağatay, N. (1989). Geocorinae of Turkey. *Entomologische Abhandlungen Staatliches Museum für Tierkunde Dresden*, 53:27-36.
- Carillo, J.L. (1967). A mechanism for egg dispersal in *Nysius tenellus* Barber (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 43:30.

- Carter, R.N. & Prince, S.D. (1985). *The effect of climate on plant distributions*. In Tooley, M.J. & Sheail, G.M. (Eds.), *The climatic scene*. George Allen and Unwin, London, pp235-254.
- China, W.E. & Miller, N.C.E. (1959). Check-list and keys to the families and subfamilies of the Hemiptera-Heteroptera. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History) Entomology*, 8:1-45.
- Chittenden, F.H.* (1903). A brief account of the principal insect enemies of the sugar beet. *Bulletin of the United States Bureau of Entomology*, 43:52-56.
- Chopra, N.P. (1971). Milkweed bug - a nomenclatorial correction. *Indian Journal of Entomology*, 33:359-360.
- Chopra, N.P. & Rustagi, K.B. (1980). Artheneinae of India (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Oriental Insects*, 14:291-296.
- Chopra, N.P. & Rustagi, K.B. (1982). The systematic position of *Prostemmaidea* Reuter (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae: Rhyparochrominae) with notes on the nymphs. *Oriental Insects*, 16:41-46.
- Claassen. P.W.* (1921-1922). *Typha* insects: their ecological relationships. *Memoirs of the Cornell University Agricultural Experiment Station*, 47:459-509.
- Clarke, M.J. (1965). The form of chalk slopes. *Southampton Research Series in Geography*, 2:3-34.
- Cobben, R.H. (1953). Bemerkungen zur lebensweise einiger Holländischen wanzen (Hemiptera-Heteroptera). *Tijdschrift voor Entomologie*, 96:169-198.
- Cobben, R.H. (1968). Evolutionary trends in Heteroptera Part 1. Eggs, architecture of the shell, gross embryology and eclosion. Mededeling No 151 of the Laboratory of Entomology of the Agricultural University, Wageningen Centre for Agricultural Publishing and Documentation, Wageningen.
- Cobben, R.H. (1978). Evolutionary trends in Heteroptera part 2. Mouthpart-structures and feeding strategies. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhoogeschool te Wageningen, Wageningen*.
- Cohen, A.C. (1984). Food consumption, food utilization, and metabolic rates of *Geocoris punctipes* (Het.: Lygaeidae) fed *Heliothis virescens* (Lep.: Noctuidae) eggs. *Entomophaga*, 29:361-367.
- Cohen, A.C. (1985). Simple method for rearing the insect predator *Geocoris punctipes* (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) on a meat diet. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 78:1173-1175.

- Cohen, A.C. & Debolt, J.W. (1983). Rearing *Geocoris punctipes* on insect eggs. *Southwestern Entomologist*, 8:61-64.
- Collett, H.R.P. (1927). The earlier stages of *Chilacis typhae* Perr. *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 63:155-157.
- Cook, L.M. (1961). The edge effect in population genetics. *American Naturalist*, 95:295-307.
- Coope, G.R. (1959). A late Pleistocene insect fauna from Chelford, Cheshire. *Proceedings of the Royal Society (B)*, 151:70-86.
- Coope, G.R. (1970). Climatic interpretations of late Weichselian Coleoptera from the British Isles. *Revue de Geographie Physique et de Geologie Dynamique*, 12:149-155.
- Coope, G.R. (1977). Fossil coleopteran assemblages as sensitive indicators of climatic changes during the Devensian (last) cold stage. *Philosophical Proceedings of the Royal Society, B*, 280:313-337.
- Coope, G.R. (1979). Late Cenozoic fossil Coleoptera: evolution, biogeography, ecology. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics*, 10:247-267.
- Corby, H.D.L. (1947). *Aphanus* (Hem., Lygaeidae) in stored ground-nuts. *Bulletin of Entomological Research*, 37:609-617.
- Coulianos, C. (1961). Microclimatic effects upon the behaviour of *Nithecus jacobaeae* (Schill.) (Hem. Het. Lygaeidae). *Opuscula Entomologica*, 26:41-52.
- Coulianos, C. & Kugelberg, O. (1973). A simple method for rearing terrestrial Heteroptera, with special reference to seed-bugs (Het. Lygaeidae). *Entomologica Scandinavica*, 4:105-110.
- Cox, C.B. & Moore, P.D. (1985). *Biogeography an ecological and evolutionary approach*. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford.
- Cracoft, J. (1974). Continental drift and vertebrate distribution. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics*, 5:215-261.
- Crossley, R. (1975). *Scolopostethus pictus* (Schilling) (Hem., Lygaeidae) in Scotland. *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 110:226.
- Crowson, R.A. (1967). Refuges for warmth-loving species along the Scottish south coast. *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 102:245-246.

- Dauphin, P.* (1988). Observations sur *Hyalochilus ovatulus* Costa (Het. Lygaeidae). *Bulletin de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 16:59-67.
- Davis, P.H. (Ed.) (1965). *Flora of Turkey and the East Aegean Islands*, Vol. 1. Edinburgh University Press, Edinburgh.
- Deckert, J. (1985). Über *Lygaeus simulans* spec. nov. und *L. equestris* (Linnaeus, 1758), zwei nahe verwandte Palaarktische Lygaeinae (Heteroptera, Lygaeidae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 61:273-278.
- Deckert, J. (1990). On the structure of parameres, phallus and genital capsule of the Lygaeinae and systematic notes on the subfamily (Heteroptera, Lygaeidae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 66:91-119.
- DeCoursey, R.M. (1971). Keys to the families and subfamilies of the nymphs of North American Hemiptera-Heteroptera. *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington*, 73:413-428.
- Dennis, R.L.H. (Ed.) (1992). *The ecology of butterflies in Britain*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- Dhamdhere, S.V. & Rawat, R.R. (1967). Preliminary studies on the biology of *Graptostethus* sp. (Lygaeidae, Hemiptera) feeding on stubbles of Sannhemp. *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society*, 66:217-221.
- Dolling, W.R. (1991). *The Hemiptera*. Natural History Museum Publications, Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- Douglas, J.W. & Scott, J. (1865). *The Hemiptera*. Vol. 1. Hemiptera-Heteroptera. Ray Society, Robert Hardwick, London.
- Dunbar, D.M. & Bacon, O.G. (1972). Influence of temperature on development and reproduction of *Geocoris atricolor*, *G. pallens*, and *G. punctipes* (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) from California. *Environmental Entomology*, 1:596-599.
- Dupuis, C. (1947). Caractères sexuels des larves et nymphes des Hémiptères Hétéroptères. *Feuille des Naturalistes*, 2:33-37.
- Elton, C.S. (1958). *The ecology of invasions by animals and plants*. Methuen, London.
- Evans, J.G. (1975). *The environment of early man in the British Isles*. Elek, London.
- Ewete, F.K. (1984). The immature stages of *Oxycarenus gossypinus* Distant (Hemiptera, Lygaeidae). *Review Zoologique Africaine*, 98:596-605.

- Eyles, A.C. (1960). Variation in the adult and immature stages of *Nysius huttoni* White (Het.:Lygaeidae) with a note on the validity of the genus *Brachynysius* Usinger. *Transactions of the Royal Entomological Society of London*, 112:53-72.
- Eyles, A.C. (1962). Some notes on natural enemies of Lygaeidae (Hem.). *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 98:226-227.
- Eyles, A.C. (1963a). Descriptions of the immature stages of five Rhyparochrominae (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Transactions of the Society for British Entomology*, 15:277-294.
- Eyles, A.C. (1963b). Incubation period and nymphal development in *Nysius huttoni* White, (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae: Orsillinae). *New Zealand Journal of Science*, 6:446-461.
- Eyles, A.C. (1964). Feeding habits of some Rhyparochrominae (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) with particular reference to the value of natural foods. *Transactions of the Royal Entomological Society of London*, 116:89-114.
- Eyles, A.C. (1973). Monograph of the genus *Dieuches* Dohrn (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). Otago Daily Times Ltd, Dunedin, New Zealand.
- Fairbairn, W.A. (1968). Climatic zonation in the British Isles. *Forestry*, 41:117-130.
- Felton, J.C. (1974). Some comments on the aculeate fauna. In Hawksworth, D.L. (Ed.). *The changing flora and fauna of Britain*. The Systematics Association Special Volume No. 6. Academic Press, London, pp399-418.
- Fischer, A.G. (1959). Latitudinal variations in organic diversity. *Evolution*, 14:64-81.
- Fitter, A. (1978). *An atlas of the wild flowers of Britain and Northern Europe*. Collins, London.
- Forbes, E. (1846). On the connexion between the distribution of the existing fauna and flora of the British Isles, and the geological changes which have affected their area, especially during the epoch of the northern drift. *Geological survey of Great Britain*, 1:336-432.
- Forbes, S.A.* (1905). 23rd report of the state entomologist on the noxious and beneficial insects of the State of Illinois. R.R. Donnelly and Sons, Chicago, Illinois.

- Foster, G.N. (1987). *The use of Coleoptera records in assessing the conservation status of wetlands*. In Luff, M.L. (Ed.). *The use of invertebrates in site assessment for conservation*. University of Newcastle upon Tyne: Agricultural Environment Research Group, Newcastle.
- Freeman, J.A. (1945). Studies in the distribution of insects by aerial currents. The insect population of the air from ground level to 300 feet. *Journal of Animal Ecology*, 14:128-154.
- Froggatt, W.W.* (1901). Notes on Australian Hemiptera (Plant Bugs). *Agricultural Gazette of New South Wales*, 12:1592-1599.
- Froggatt, W.W.* (1905). The Insects of the Kurrajong. *Agricultural Gazette of New South Wales. Miscellaneous Publication*, 826:1-9.
- Froggatt, W.W.* (1907). Family 3. Chinch Bugs. *Lygaeidae*. In *Australian Insects*. William Brooks & Company, Sydney, pp333-334.
- Glick, P.A. (1939). The distribution of insects, spiders and mites in the air. *Technical Bulletin of the United States Department of Agriculture*, 673:1-150.
- Godwin, H. (1956). *The history of the British flora: a factual basis for phytogeography*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Godwin, H. (1975). History of the natural forests of Britain: establishment, dominance and destruction. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, B.*, 271:47-67.
- Goel, S.C. & Schaefer, C.W. (1970). The structure of the pulvillus and its taxonomic value in the land Heteroptera (Hemiptera). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 63:307-313.
- Good, R. (1974). *The geography of flowering plants*, 4th edition. Longman, London.
- Gressitt, J.L. (1959). Insect biogeography. *Annual Review of Entomology*, 19:293-321.
- Groves, E.W. (1965). Hemiptera-Heteroptera of the London area. Part II. *London Naturalist*, 44:82-210.
- Guerin, J. & Peneau, J.* (1905). Faune entomologique americaine. Hémiptères. *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences et Médicales de l' Ouest* 5:1-84.
- Gulde, J. (1902). Die dorsaldrüsen der larven der Hemiptera-Heteroptera. *Bericht über die Senckenbergischen Naturforschen den Gesellschaft*, 1902:85-136.

- Gulde, J. (1919). Die larvenstadien der Asopiden (Hemipt. Het.) *Deutsche Entomologische Zeitschrift*, 1919:45-55.
- Gulde, J.* (1921). Die wanzen (Hemiptera-Heteroptera) der Umgebung von Frankfurt a. M. und des Mainzer beckens. *Abhandlungen hrsg. von der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden den Gesellschaft*, 37:329-503.
- Gulde, J. (1936). *Die wanzen Mitteleuropas*. Teil V. Frankfurt.
- Halbert, J.N. (1935). A list of the Irish Hemiptera (Heteroptera and Cicadina). *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy*, 31:1-10.
- Hamid, A. (1971a). The life cycles of three species of *Cymus* (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae) in Connecticut. *University of Connecticut Occasional Papers (Biological Science Series)*, 2:21-28.
- Hamid, A. (1971b). A revision of the Cryptorhamphinae (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) including the description of two new species from Australia. *Journal of the Australian Entomological Society*, 10:163-174.
- Hamid, A. (1975). A systematic revision of the Cyminae (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) of the world with a discussion of the morphology, biology, phylogeny and zoogeography. Biological Sciences Group University of Connecticut, Storrs, Connecticut.
- Hamid, A. & Ahmed, A.A. (1972). Immature stages of *Spilostethus pandurus militaris* Fabricius (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae: Lygaeinae). *Pakistan Journal of Science*, 15:181-183.
- Hamid, A. & Meher, K. (1973). Immature stages of *Karachiocoris seidenstuckeri* Stys (Heteroptera, Lygaeidae, Lygaeinae) from Pakistan. *Acta Entomologica Bohemoslovaca*, 70:205-208.
- Hammad, S.M., Armanius, N.E. & El-Deeb, A.A. (1972). Some biological aspects of *Oxycarenus hyalinipennis* Costa (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Bulletin Société Entomologique d'Egypte*, 56:33-38.
- Hammond, P.M. (1974). Changes in the British coleopterous fauna. In *Hawksworth, D.L. (Ed.). The changing flora and fauna of Britain*. The Systematics Association Special Volume No. 6. Academic Press, London, pp323-369.
- Harrington, B.J. (1980). A generic level revision and cladistic analysis of the Myodochini of the world (Hemiptera, Lygaeidae, Rhyparochrominae). *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History* 167:49-116.

- Harrington, B.J. (1991). *Ligyrocoris* (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae: Rhyparochrominae) male-produced scents suggest a biochemical character system for systematic analysis. *Journal of the New York Entomological Society*, 99:478-486.
- Haskell, P.T. (1958). Stridulation and its analysis in certain Geocorisae (Hemiptera Heteroptera). *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 129(B):351-358.
- Hawkins, R.D. (1989). *Orsillus depressus* Dallas (Hem., Lygaeidae) an arboreal groundbug new to Britain. *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 125:241-242.
- Hawksworth, D.L (Ed.) (1974). *The changing flora and fauna of Britain*. The Systematics Association Special Volume No. 6. Academic Press, London.
- Herring, J.L. & Ashlock, P.D. (1971). A key to the nymphs of the families of Hemiptera (Heteroptera) of America North of Mexico. *Florida Entomological Society*, 54:207-212.
- Hidaka, T. (1959). Studies on the Lygaeidae. XVIII. A new genus of the subfamily Blissinae from Japan (Heteroptera). *Kontyû*, 27:269-271.
- Hoberlandt, L. (1955). Results of the zoological scientific expedition of the National Museum in Praha to Turkey. 18. Hemiptera 1V terrestrial Hemiptera-Heteroptera of Turkey. *Acta Entomologica Musei Nationalis Pragae, Supplement* 3:1-264.
- Hoberlandt, L. (1967). On some species of the genus *Paranysius* Horváth (Heteroptera, Lygaeidae). *Acta Entomologica Musei Nationalis Pragae*, 37:9-22.
- Hoberlandt, L. (1977). Enumeratio insectorum Bohemoslovakiae. *Acta Fauna Entomologica Musei Nationalis Pragae, Supplement* 4:1-160.
- Hoberlandt, L. (1987). Results of the Czechoslovak-Iranian entomological expeditions to Iran 1970, 1973 and 1977. Heteroptera, Lygaeidae, Oxycareninae. *Acta Entomologica Musei Nationalis Pragae*, 42:11-29.
- Hodge, P.H. (1994). *Nysius senecionis* (Schilling) new to Britain. *In press*.
- Hoffmann, W.E. (1932). The economic status of the lygaeids and notes on the life history of *Lygaeus hospes* Fabr. and *Aphanus sordidus* Fabr. (Hemiptera, Lygaeidae). *Lignan Scientific Journal*, 11:119-135.
- Hoffmann, W.E.* (1934). The life history of a species of *Graptostethus* (Hemiptera, Lygaeidae). *Lignan Scientific Journal*, 13:171-176.

- Holste, G. (1922). Fichtenzapfen and fichtensamenbewohner oberbayerns. *Zeitschrift für Angewandte Entomologie*, 8:125-134.
- Horváth, G.* (1909). Hémiptères recueillis par M. Th. Becker aux Iles Canaries. *Annales Historico-Naturales Musei Nationalis Hungarici*, 7:289-301.
- Horváth, G.* (1916). Species Palaearcticae generis *Melanocoryphus*. *Annales Historico-Naturales Musei Nationalis Hungarici*, 14:459-470.
- Janzen, D.H. (1971). Seed predation by animals. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics*, 2:465-492.
- Jardine, (1972). Computational methods in the study of plant distributions. In D.H. Valentine (Ed.). *Taxonomy, phytogeography and evolution*. Academic Press, London, pp381-397.
- Jermy, A.C. & Crabbe, J.A. (Eds) (1978). *The Island of Mull, a survey of its flora and environment*. British Museum (Natural History), London.
- Johansson, A.S. (1958). Relation of nutrition to endocrine reproduction functions in the Milkweed bug *Oncopeltus fasciatus* (Dallas) Hemiptera:Lygaeidae. *Nytt Magasin for Zoologi*, 7:1-132.
- Johnson, C.G. (1969). *Migration and dispersal of insects by flight*. Methuen, London.
- Jordan, K.H.C. (1933). Beiträg zur biologie heimischer wanzen. (Heteropt.). *Stettiner Entomologische Zeitung*, 94:212-236.
- Jordan, K.H.C. (1935). Beiträg zur lebensweise der wanzen auf feuchten böden. (Heteropt.). *Stettiner Entomologische Zeitung*, 96:1-26.
- Jordan, K.H.C. (1951). Bestimmungstabellen der familien von wanzenlarven. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 147:24-31.
- Josifov, M. (1965). Zur systematik der gattung *Melanocoryphus* Stål (Hem. Het. Lygaeidae). *Acta Entomologica Musei Nationalis Pragae*, 36:311-334.
- Josifov, M. & Kerzhner, I.M. (1978) Heteroptera aus Korea. 11. Teil. (Aradidae, Berytidae, Lygaeidae, Pyrrhocoridae, Rhopalidae, Alydidae, Coreidae, Urostylidae, Acanthosomatidae, Scutelleridae, Pentatomidae, Cydnidae, Plataspidae). *Polska Akademia Nauk Instytut Zoologii Fragmenta Faunistica*, 23:1-196.
- Judd, S. & Rotherham, I.D. (1992). The phytophagous insect fauna of *Rhododendron ponticum* L. in Britain. *Entomologist*, 11:134-150.

- Kehat, M. & Wyndham, M. (1972). The effect of food and water on development, longevity, and fecundity in the Rutherglen bug, *Nysius vinitor* (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Australian Journal of Zoology*, 20:119-130.
- Kehat, M. & Wyndham, M. (1973). Flight activity and displacement in the Rutherglen bug *Nysius vinitor* (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Australian Journal of Zoology*, 21:413-426.
- Kehat, M. & Wyndham, M. (1974). Differences in flight behaviour of male and female *Nysius vinitor* Bergroth (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Journal of the Australian Entomological Society*, 13:27-29.
- Kerney, M.P. (1966). Snails and man in Britain. *Journal of Conchology*, 26:3-14.
- Kerney, M.P. (1968). Britain's fauna of land mollusca and its relation to the post-glacial thermal optimum. *Symposium of the Zoological Society of London*, 22:273-291.
- Kerzhner, I.M. & Yachevskii, T.L. (1967). In Bei-Bienko, G.Y. (Ed.) (1964). *Keys to the insects of the European USSR. Volume 1. Apterygota, Palaeoptera, Hemimetabola*. English translation, Salkind, J. (1967). Israel Programme for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem.
- Kirby, P. (1985a). A provisional identification guide to the British Scolopostethus. *Heteroptera Study Group Newsletter* 5:Supplement.
- Kirby, P. (1985b). Identification of the British Taphropeltus. *Heteroptera Study Group Newsletter*, 5:Supplement.
- Kirby, P. (1992). *UK nature conservation no.2. A review of the scarce and threatened Hemiptera of Great Britain*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough.
- Kiritshenko, A.N. (1951). True Hemiptera of European USSR. Key and bibliography. *Opredeliteli po Faune SSSR*, 42:1-423.
- Kirkaldy, G.W. (1902). Hemiptera. *Fauna Hawaiiensis*, 3:93-174.
- Kirkaldy, G.W. (1907a). Biological notes on the Hemiptera of the Hawaiian Isles No. 1. *Proceedings of the Hawaiian Entomological Society*, 1:135-161.
- Kirkaldy, G.W. (1907b). Notes on Hemiptera. *Canadian Entomologist*, 39:410-411.
- Kirkaldy, G.W. (1907c). On a few Oriental Geocoridae (Hemiptera). *Canadian Entomologist*, 39:331-332.
- Kirkaldy, G.W. (1908a). On the interesting nature of Heteropterous metamorphosis. *Entomologist*, 41:58-59.

- Kirkaldy, G.W. (1908b). Some remarks on the phylogeny of the Hemiptera-Heteroptera. *Canadian Entomologist*, 40:357-364.
- Kirkaldy, G.W. (1910). Hemiptera. *Fauna Hawaiiensis* (Supplement), 2:531-99.
- Kirkpatrick, T.W. (1923). The Egyptian cotton seed bug (*Oxycarenus hyalinipennis*, Costa). Its bionomics, damage, and suggestions for remedial measures. *Ministry of Agriculture, Egypt, Technical and Scientific Service*, No.35. Government Press, Cairo, 10:1-107.
- Knowlton, G.F. & Wood, S.L. (1943). Utah bird predators of the false chinch bugs. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 36:332-333.
- Kugelberg, O. (1973a). Effects of larval density on the development of *Lygaeus equestris* (L.). (Het., Lygaeidae) in the laboratory. *Norsk Entomologisk Tidsskrift*, 20:225-228.
- Kugelberg, O. (1973b). Larval development of *Lygaeus equestris* (Heteroptera, Lygaeidae) on different natural foods. *Experimental and Applied Entomology*, 16:165-177.
- Kugelberg, O. (1973c). Laboratory studies on the effects of different natural foods on the reproductive biology of *Lygaeus equestris* (L.) (Het. Lygaeidae). *Entomologica Scandinavica*, 4:181-190.
- Kugelberg, O. (1974). Laboratory studies on the feeding preference and feeding behaviour in *Lygaeus equestris* (L.) (Het. Lygaeidae). *Entomologica Scandinavica*, 5:49-55.
- Kugelberg, O. (1976). Notes on the rearing of *Spilostethus pandurus* (Heteroptera, Lygaeidae) on sunflower seeds. *Experimental and Applied Entomology*, 76:552-553.
- Kugelberg, O. (1977a). Distribution, feeding habits and dispersal of *Lygaeus equestris* (Heteroptera) larvae in relation to food supply. *Oikos*, 29:398-406.
- Kugelberg, O. (1977b). Food relations of a seed feeding insect. *Lygaeus equestris* (L.) (Heteroptera, Lygaeidae). University of Stockholm, Stockholm.
- Kumar, R. (1966). Studies on the biology, immature stages, and relative growth of some Australian bugs of the superfamily Coreoidea (Hemiptera: Heteroptera). *Australian Journal of Zoology*, 14:895-991.
- Lawson, F.A. (1959). Identification of the nymphs of common families of Hemiptera. *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 32:88-92.

- Ledvinka, J. (1970). Number of instars, development, and phylogenetical significance of dorsal abdominal scent glands and trichobothria in nymphs of central European species of the genus *Cymus* Hahn (Heteroptera, Lygaeidae, Cyminae). *Acta Entomologica Bohemoslovaca*, 67:93-99.
- Leonard, D.E. (1968). A revision of the genus *Blissus* (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) in Eastern North America. *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 61:239-250.
- Le Quesne, W.J. (1953). A list of the Hemiptera-Heteroptera of Jersey. *Bulletin Société Jersiaise*, 16:87-96.
- Le Quesne, W.J. (1956). An examination of the British species of *Drymus* (Hem., Lygaeidae) with a new subgenus and an addition and a generic reassignment in the British list. *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 92:337-341.
- Le Quesne, W.J. (1957). A practical key to the British genera of Rhyparochrominae (Hem., Lygaeidae), including some generic reassignments. *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 93:57-62.
- Le Quesne, W.J. (1984). Heteroptera of the Channel Islands. *Heteroptera Study Group Newsletter* 4:Supplement.
- Leston, D. (1951) Notes on the British Heteroptera II. *Ischnodemus sabuleti* Fieber (Hem. Lygaeidae) and the subspecies *palustris* Carayon. *Entomologist's Gazette*, 2:255-257.
- Leston, D. (1954). Dorsal abdominal glands in *Heterogaster urticae* (F.) (Hem., Lygaeidae). *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 90:20.
- Leston, D. (1957). Spread potential and the colonisation of islands. *Systematic Zoology*, 6:41-46.
- Leston, D. & Scudder, G.G.E. (1956). A key to larvae of the families of British Hemiptera-Heteroptera. *Entomologist*, 89:223-231.
- Lewis, D.J. (1958). Hemiptera of medical interest in the Sudan Republic. *Proceedings of the Royal Entomological Society of London*, (A)33:43-47.
- Lindberg, H.* (1935). Hemiptera aus Nordost-Grönland. *Skifter om Svalbard og Ishavet*, 65:11-17.
- Lindroth, C.H. (1957). *The faunal connection between Britain and North America*. Wiley, Stockholm.
- Lindroth, C.H. (1963). The faunal history of Newfoundland. *Opuscula Entomologica (Supplement)*, 23:1-12.
- Linnavuori, R. (1972) On the taxonomy of the genus *Geocoris* Fn. (Het., Lygaeidae). *Suomen Hyönteistieteellinen Aikakauskirja*, 38:100-106.

- Loudon, B.J. & Attia, F.I. (1981). The immature stages of *Alophora lepidofera* (Malloch) (Diptera: Tachinidae) a native parasite of Lygaeidae (Hemiptera) in Australia. *Australian Entomological Magazine*, 7:61-67.
- Lugger, O.* (1900). Hemiptera or bugs destructive in Minnesota. *Bulletin of the Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station*, 69:259pp.
- Luginbill, P. (1922). On the extra instar of the Chinch bug. *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 15:180.
- MacArthur, R.H. & Wilson, E.O. (1963). An equilibrium theory of insular zoogeography. *Evolution*, 17:373-387.
- Maillox, G. & Streu, H.T. (1981). Population biology of the Hairy Chinch bug (*Blissus leucopterus*, Montandon: Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of Quebec*, 26:51-90.
- Maki, T.* (1937). Studies on *Ischnodemus saccharivorous* Okajima, (In Japanese), 2:104pp.
- Malipatil, M.B. (1975). Immature stages of some New Zealand Rhyparochrominae (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 2:381-388.
- Malipatil, M.B. (1977a). Immature stages of *Ontiscus* Stål (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae: Cyminae). *Journal of the Australian Entomological Society*, 16:321-326.
- Malipatil, M.B. (1977b). On *Nothochromus maoricus* Slater, Woodward, and Sweet (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 4:217-219.
- Malipatil, M.B. (1977c). Additions to the Drymini of New Zealand (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 4:177-182.
- Malipatil, M.B. (1978a). Immature stages of some Myodochini of the Australian region (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae: Rhyparochrominae). *Australian Journal of Zoology*, 26:555-584.
- Malipatil, M.B. (1978b). Nymphs of *Cymus novaezelandiae* (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 5:495-496.
- Malipatil, M.B. (1978c). Revision of the Myodochini (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae: Rhyparochrominae) of the Australian region. *Australian Journal of Zoology (Supplementary Series)*, 56:1-178.
- Malipatil, M.B. (1979). The biology of some Lygaeidae (Hemiptera: Heteroptera) of South-East Queensland. *Australian Journal of Zoology*, 27:231-249.

- Massee, A.M. (1954). The Hemiptera-Heteroptera of Kent. *Transactions of the Society for British Entomology*, 11:245-280.
- Massee, A.M. (1955). The county distribution of the British Hemiptera-Heteroptera. Second Edition. *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 91:7-27.
- Massee, A.M. (1962). The Hemiptera-Heteroptera of Kent 2. *Proceedings and Transactions of the South London Entomological and Natural History Society*, 1962:123-183.
- Matthews, (1937). Geographical relationships of the British flora. *Journal of Ecology*, 35:1-90.
- Matthews, J.R. (1955). *Origin and distribution of the British flora*. Hutchinson, London.
- Maxwell-Lefroy, H. (1909). *Indian insect life*. Thacker, Spink and Co, London.
- May, B.M. (1965). The immature stages of *Dieuches notatus* (Dallas) (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae: Rhyparochrominae). *New Zealand Journal of Science*, 8:359-367.
- McGavin, G.C. (1979). A taxonomic and phylogenetic study of the immature stages of British Miridae (Hemiptera-Heteroptera). Unpublished Ph.D thesis, University of London.
- McKinlay, R.G. (1976). *Spilostethus pandurus* (Scop.) (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae) in Scotland. *Plant Pathology*, 25:61.
- Mclain, D.K. (1984). Host plant density and territorial behaviour of the seed bug, *Neacoryphus bicrucis* (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Behavioural Ecology and Sociobiology*, 14:181-187.
- Melber, A. (1988). *Tropidothorax sternalis* (Dallas) 1852, eine neue Wanzenart für Italien. *Carolinea*, 46:147-149.
- Michalk, O. (1935). Neue beobachtungen über wanzenfliegen und das eindringen der fliegenlarven in den wirt (Dipt. Tachin.). *Markische Tierwelt*, 1:129-140.
- Michalk, O. (1938). Weiter Heteropteren-Schmartozer. *Entomologische Zeitschrift*, 54:162-168.
- Michalk, O. (1940). Weitere Heteropteren-Schmartozer. *Entomologische Zeitschrift*, 54:162-168.
- Miller, N.C.E.* (1934). XXXIII. The developmental stages of some Malayan Rhynchota. *Journal of the Federal Malayan State Museum*, 17:502-525.
- Miller, N.C.E. (1971). *The biology of the Heteroptera*. E.W. Classey Ltd, Middlesex.

- Milliken, F.B.* (1916). The false Chinch bug and measures for controlling it. *Farmers' Bulletin. U.S. Department of Agriculture*, 762:1-4.
- Milliken, F.B.* (1918). *Nysius ericae*, the False Chinch bug. *Journal of Agricultural Research*, 13:571-578.
- Miyamoto, S. (1955). *Mizaldus lewisi* Distant attacking beetles. *Pulex*, 6:27.
- Mjöberg, E.* (1906). Zur kenntnis einiger unter seetang lebenden insekten. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Insektenbiologie*, 2:137-143.
- Morley, C. (1905). *The Hemiptera of Suffolk*. J.H Keyes, Plymouth.
- Mukhopadhyay, A., Roy, P.P. & Das, S. (1990). New record and description of *Aethalotus horni* Breddin (Insecta: Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) with its immature stages from North-East India. *Journal Bombay Natural History Society*, 87:235-239.
- Mukhopadhyay, A., Roy, P.P. & Das, S. (1991). Seasonal history of a geographic isolate *Aethalotus horni* (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) from the plains of Darjeeling district (West Bengal), India. *Oriental Insects*, 25:45-52.
- Myers, A.A. & Giller, P.S. (1988). *Analytical biogeography - an integrated approach to the study of animal and plant distributions*. Chapman and Hall, London.
- Myers, J.G.* (1926). Biological notes on New Zealand Heteroptera. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute*, 56:449-511.
- Nageli, W. (1933). Über biologie und verbreitung der beiden langwanzen *Gastrodes abietum* Bergr. und *Gastrodes grossipes* De Geer. *Annales de l'Institut Fédéral de Recherches Forestières*, 18:194-280.
- Naranjo, S.E. & Stimac, J.L. (1985). Development, survival, and reproduction of *Geocoris punctipes* (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae): effects of plant feeding on Soybean and associated weeds. *Environmental Entomology*, 14:523-530.
- Odhiambo, T.R. (1957). The bionomics of *Oxycarenus* species (Hemiptera, Lygaeidae), and their status as cotton pests in Uganda. *Journal of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*, 20:235-249.
- O'Donnell, J.E. (1991). A survey of male genitalia in lethaeine genera (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae: Rhyparochrominae). *Journal of the New York Entomological Society*, 99:441-470.

- Ollivier, M.T. (1979). Données sur l'écologie d'un Hétéroptère Lygaeidae d'une lande littorale armoricaine xérophile. *Annales de la Société Entomologique de France*, 15:389-414.
- O'Rourke, F.A. (1974). *Sweetocoris*, a new genus of Stygnocorini from South Africa with the description of fourteen new species (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Journal of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*, 37:215-250.
- O'Rourke, F.A. (1975). A revision of the genus *Lasiosomus* and its relationship to the Stygnocorini (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Revue Zoologique Africaine*, 89:1-36.
- Péneau, J. (1909). Noctules Hémiptérologiques 3. *Bulletin de la Société Scientifique et Naturelle de l'Ouest*, 2:511-514.
- Péricart, J. (1987). Hémiptères Nabidae d'Europe Occidentale et du Maghreb. *Faune de France*, 71. Fédération Française des Sociétés de Sciences Naturelles.
- Péricart, J. (1992a). Essai de mise en ordre de la nomenclature du genre *Henestaris* Spinola 1837 (Hemiptera, Lygaeidae). *Nouvelle Revue d'Entomologie*, 9:245-254.
- Péricart, J. (1992b). Essai de clarification de la systématique du genre *Macropternella* Slater, 1957 (Hemiptera, Lygaeidae), *Bulletin de la Société Entomologique de France* 97:435-442.
- Péricart, J. & Ribes, J. (1992). Quelques nouvelles synonymies et désignation de lectotypes dans le genre *Geocoris* (Heteroptera, Lygaeidae, Geocorinae). *Revue Française D'Entomologie*, 14:77-81.
- Perkins, R.C.L.* (1913). Introduction: Hemiptera. *Fauna Hawaiiensis*, 1:cxc-cciii.
- Perring, F.H. & Walters, S.M. (1962). *Atlas of the British Flora*. Nelson, Edinburgh.
- Peterken, G. (1981). *Woodland conservation and management*. Chapman and Hall, London.
- Pfaler, E.V. (1936) Lebenszyklen der Lygaeiden (Hem.). *Noctules Entomologica*, 16:65-85.
- Pfaler-Collander, E.V. (1941). Vergleichend-karyologische untersuchungen an lygaeiden. *Acta Zoologica Fennica*, 30:1-119.
- Prendergast, B.* (1943). Observations on the sand dune Chinch bug *Blissus mixtus* Barber (Lygaeidae Hemiptera). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 19:59-60.

- Prestwich, G.D. (1976). Composition of the scents of eight East African hemipterans. Nymph-adult chemical polymorphism in coreids. *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 69:812-814.
- Priesner, H. & Alfieri, A. (1953). A review of the Hemiptera (Heteroptera) known to us from Egypt. *Bulletin de la Société Fouad ler d'Entomologie*, 37:1-119.
- Puchkov, V.G. (1956). Basic trophic groups of phytophagous hemipterous insects and changes in the character of their feeding during the process of development. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 35:32-44.
- Puchkov, V.G. (1958a). Larvae of Hemiptera-Heteroptera 1. Lygaeidae. *Entomological Review*, 37:332-351.
- Puchkov, V.G. (1958b). Larvae of the subfamily Blissinae (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) in the fauna of the European part of the U.S.S.R. *Dopovodi Akademiyi Nauk Ukrayins'koyi RSR*, 11:1272-1274.
- Puchkov, V.G. (1959). Larvae of the subfamily Heterogastrinae (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) of the Ukrainian SSSR fauna. *Dopovodi Akademiyi Nauk Ukrayins'koyi RSR*, N1:98-100.
- Puchkov, V.G. (1969). Lygaeoidea (in Ukrainian). *Fauna Ukraini*. Zoological Institute, Academy of Sciences, Kiev, 21:388pp
- Puchkov, V.G. & Puchkova, L.V. (1956). Eggs and larvae of the true Hemiptera injurious to farm crops. *Works All-Union Entomological Society USSR*, 45:218-342.
- Puchkova, L.V. (1954). The life of *Lygaeus equestris* (In Russian). *Third Ecological Conference*, University of Kiev, pp.229-233.
- Puchkova, L.V. (1956). The eggs of Hemiptera-Heteroptera. II. Lygaeidae. *Éntomologicheskoe Obozrenie*, 35:262-284.
- Rackham, O. (1967). The history and effects of coppicing as a woodland practice. *Monks Wood Experimental Station Symposium*, 3:82-93.
- Rahman, K.A.* (1939). The Black bug of sugarcane (*Macropes excavatus* Dist., Lygaeidae: Heteroptera). *Indian Journal of Entomology*, 1:25-34.
- Ralph, C.P. (1976). Natural food requirements of the Large Milkweed bug, *Oncopeltus fasciatus* (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae), and their relation to gregariousness and host plant morphology. *Oecologia*, 26:157-175.

- Readio, J. & Sweet, M.H. (1982). A review of the Geocorinae of the United States east of the 100th Meridian (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Miscellaneous Publications of the Entomological Society of America*, 12:1-91.
- Reichling, L., Meyer, M. & Schneider, N.* (1987). Pullulement spectaculaire d'*Ischnodemus sabuleti* (Fallén) (Heteroptera, Lygaeidae) en 1986 à Luxembourg. *Société des Naturalistes Luxembourgeois Bulletin*, 87:69-73.
- Remold, H. (1962). Über die biologische bedeutung der duftdrusen bei den landwanzen (Geocorisae). *Zeitschrift für Vergleichende Physiologie*, 45:636-694.
- Ribes, J. (1979). Hemipteros de la zona de Algeciras (Cadiz), 4. *Misceleana Zoologica*, 5:69-75.
- Rogers, D.J. & Sullivan, M.J. (1986). Nymphal performance of *Geocoris punctipes* (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae) on pest-resistant Soybeans. *Environmental Entomology*, 15:1032-1036.
- Roubal, J. (1965). Chiragra-komplex unter der Lygaeiden-gattung *Megalonotus* Fieber 1860 aus dem Europäischen festland. - Ein versuch um die taxonomische lösung. *Acta Entomologica Musei Nationalis Pragae*, 36:555-588.
- Roy, P., Das, S. & Mukhopadhyay, A. (1989). Lifestyle of *Graptostethus trisignatus* Distant (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) on a new host plant from the floor of Sal forest, with description of its adult and immature stages. *Journal of Bengal Natural History Society*, 8:37-45.
- Sajo, K.* (1880). Weitere funde von makropteren exemplaren des *Plinthisus convexus* Fieb. und die larven dieser art. *Entomologische Nachrichten*, 6:238-240.
- Salisbury, E.J. (1932). The East Anglian flora. *Transactions of the Norfolk and Norwich Natural History Society*, 13:191-263.
- Samy, O. (1969). A revision of the African species of *Oxycarenus* (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Transactions of the Royal Entomological Society of London*, 121:79-165.
- Saunders, E. (1892). *The Hemiptera Heteroptera of the British Islands*. L. Reeve & Co, London.
- Schaefer, C.W. (1966). Some notes on Heteropteran trichobothria. *The Michigan Entomologist*, 1:85-90.
- Schaefer, C.W. (1975). Heteropteran trichobothria (Hemiptera: Heteroptera). *International Journal of Insect Morphology and Embryology*, 4:193-264.

- Schmuck, R. (1987). Aggregation behaviour of the Fire bug, *Pyrrhocoris apterus*, with special reference to its assembling scent (Heteroptera: Pyrrhocoridae). *Entomologia Generalis*, 12:155-169.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1956). Abnormal genitalia in *Ischnodemus sabuleti* (Fallén) (Hem., Lygaeidae). *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 92:377-379.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1957a). The higher classification of the Rhyparochrominae (Hem., Lygaeidae). *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 93:152-156.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1957b). The subspecies of *Ischnodemus sabuleti* (Fallén) (Hem., Lygaeidae). *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 93:14-18.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1958). The Australian Ischnorhynchini (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Queensland*, 69:23-34.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1962a). The Ischnorhynchinae of the world (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Transactions of the Royal Entomological Society of London*, 114:163-194.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1962b). New Heterogastrinae (Hemiptera) with a key to the genera of the world. *Opuscula Entomologica*, 27:117-127.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1962c). The world Rhyparochrominae (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). 1. New synonymy and generic changes. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 94:764-773.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1962d). Results of the Royal Society Expedition to Southern Chile, 1958-59: Lygaeidae (Hemiptera), with the description of a new subfamily. *Canadian Entomologist*, 94:1064-1075.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1963a). Pamphantinae, Bledionotinae and the genus *Cattarus* Stål (Hemiptera; Lygaeidae). *Opuscula Entomologica*, 28:81-89.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1963b). Adult abdominal characters in the Lygaeoid-Coreoid complex of the Heteroptera, and the classification of the group. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 41:1-14.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1967). Rhyparochrominae types in the British Museum (Natural History) (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History) Entomology*, 20:253-285.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1968). Air-borne Lygaeidae (Hemiptera) trapped over the Atlantic, Indian and Pacific Oceans, with the description of a new species of *Appolonius* Distant. *Pacific Insects*, 10:155-160.

- Scudder, G.G.E. (1969). The World Rhyparochrominae (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). V11. New species of *Kanigara Distant*. *Pacific Insects*, 11:535-540.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1970a). The world Rhyparochrominae (Hemiptera, Lygaeidae). X1. The Horváth types. *Annales Historico-Naturales Musei Nationalis Hungarici Pars Zoologica*, 62:197-206.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1970b). The world Rhyparochrominae (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae) X. Further systematic changes. *Canadian Entomologist*, 102:98-104.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1977). The world Rhyparochrominae types (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). X111. The Stål types. *Entomologica Scandinavica*, 8:29-35.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1981a). The world Rhyparochrominae (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae) XV11. The genus *Hebrolethaeus* Scudder. *Canadian Entomologist*, 113:295-302.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1981b). Two new genera of Rhyparochrominae (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae) from North America. *Canadian Entomologist*, 116:1293-1300.
- Scudder, G.G.E. (1984). The world Rhyparochrominae (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae) XVIII. The genus *Sinierus* Distant. *Canadian Entomologist*, 116:427-434.
- Scudder, G.G.E. & Duffey, S.S. (1972). Cardiac glycosides in the Lygaeinae (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 50:35-42.
- Scudder, G.G.E. & Meredith, J. (1982). Morphological basis of cardiac glycoside sequestration by *Oncopeltus fasciatus* (Dallas) (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Zoomorphology*, 99:87-101.
- Seidenstücker, G. (1951). *Trapezonotus desertus* n. sp., eine neue Deutsch Lygaeiden-art (Heteroptera). *Senckenbergiana*, 32:79-85.
- Seidenstücker, G. (1953). Neue Cymophyes-arten aus Syrien und Kasakstan. (Hem. Het., Lygaeidae). *Suomen Hyönteistieteellinen Aikakauskirja*, 19:168-174.
- Seidenstücker, G. (1954). Gulde's 'forma alpina' von *Trapezonotus arenarius* (Ins. Het. Lygaeidae). *Senckenbergiana*, 35:101-102.
- Seidenstücker, G. (1960). Über die formen der gattung *Lygaeosoma* Spin. (Hem.-Het.). *Opuscula Zoologica*, 40:1-8.
- Seidenstücker, G. (1979). Der *Trapezonotus* von Brussa (Heteroptera, Lygaeidae). *Reichenbachia*, 17:105-113.

- Seidenstücker, G. (1987). Ergebnisse der Tschechoslowakisch-Iranischen entomologischen expeditionen nach dem Iran 1970, 1973 und 1977. (Mit angaben über einige sammelresultate in Anatolien) Heteroptera: Lygaeidae, Gonianotini. *Acta Entomologica Musei Nationalis Pragae*, 42:349-377.
- Seidenstücker, G. & Josifov, M. (1961). *Auchenodes joakimoffi* n. sp., eine neue Ostmediterrane Oxycarenine (Heteroptera, Lygaeidae). *Acta Entomologica Musei Nationalis Pragae*, 34:27-32.
- Servadei, A. (1951). Nota sull' *Heterogaster urticae* F. e sul genere *Heterogaster* Schill. (Hemiptera Heteroptera, Myodochidae). *Redia*, 36:171-220.
- Sharrock, J.T.R. (1976). *The atlas of breeding birds of Great Britain and Ireland*. Poyser, Berkhamstead.
- Shirt, D.B. (Ed.) (1987). *British red data books: 2. Insects*. Nature Conservancy Council, Peterborough.
- Sillén-Tullberg, B. (1985). Higher survival of an aposematic than of a cryptic form of a distasteful bug. *Oecologia*, 67:411-415.
- Simanton, W.A. & Andre, F. (1936). A biological study of *Lygaeus kalmii* Stål (Hemiptera-Lygaeidae). *Bulletin of the Brooklyn Entomological Society*, 31:99-107.
- Slater, A. (1985). A taxonomic revision of the Lygaeinae of Australia (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 52:301-481.
- Slater, A. (1992). A genus level revision of Western Hemisphere Lygaeinae (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) with keys to species. *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 55:1-56.
- Slater, J.A.* (1948). Notes on *Uhleriola floralis* (Uhl.) in Illinois (Heteroptera, Lygaeidae). *Bulletin of the Brooklyn Entomological Society*, 43:69-71.
- Slater, J.A. (1951). A key to the nymphs of Midwestern Lygaeidae (Hemiptera: Heteroptera). *Bulletin of the Brooklyn Entomological Society*, 46:42-48.
- Slater, J.A. (1952a). A contribution to the biology of the subfamily Cyminae (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 45:315-326.
- Slater, J.A. (1952b). The immature stages of American Pachygronthinae (Hemiptera; Lygaeidae). *Proceedings of the Iowa Academy of Sciences*, 58:553-561.
- Slater, J.A. (1955). A revision of the subfamily Pachygronthinae of the world (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Philippine Journal of Science*, 84:1-160.

- Slater, J.A.* (1961). *Dentiblistus*: A new genus of Blissinae from New Guinea (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Pacific Insects*, 3:481-484.
- Slater, J.A. (1963). Immature stages of the subfamilies Cyminae and Ischnorhynchinae (Hemiptera: Heteroptera). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 36:84-93.
- Slater, J.A. (1964a). A catalogue of the Lygaeidae of the world. University of Connecticut, Storrs, Connecticut. Vols. 1.& 2.
- Slater, J.A. (1964b). Hemiptera (Heteroptera): Lygaeidae. *South African Life*, 10:15-228.
- Slater, J.A. (1966). A further contribution to our knowledge of the Pachygronthinae (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Journal of the Entomological Society of Queensland*, 5:51-65.
- Slater, J.A. (1967). Insectes Hétéroptères Lygaeidae Blissinae. *Faune de Madagascar XXV*. O.R.S.T.O.M., C.N.R.S., Paris.
- Slater, J.A.* (1968). A contribution to the systematics of Oriental and Australian Blissinae (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Pacific Insects*, 10:275-294.
- Slater, J.A. (1971a). The biology and immature stages of South African Heterogastrinae, with the description of two new species (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Annals of the Natal Museum*, 20:443-465.
- Slater, J.A. (1971b). The first Neotropical records of the genus *Plinthisus* with the description of three new species. *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 44:377-384.
- Slater, J.A. (1972a). The Oxycareninae of South Africa (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *University of Connecticut Occasional Papers (Biological Science Series)*, 2:59-103.
- Slater, J.A.* (1972b). An analysis of the genus *Migdilybs* with descriptions of three new species and comments on the distribution of the Ozophorini (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Journal of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*, 35:159-169.
- Slater, J.A. (1975). On the biology and zoogeography of Australian Lygaeidae (Hemiptera: Heteroptera) with special reference to the Southwest fauna. *Journal of the Australian Entomological Society*, 14:47-64.
- Slater, J.A. (1976a). The immature stages of Lygaeidae (Hemiptera: Heteroptera) of Southwest Australia. *Journal of the Australian Entomological Society*, 15:101-126.

- Slater, J.A. (1976b). The biology, distribution and taxonomy of some Lygaeidae of Southwest Australia (Hemiptera: Heteroptera). *Journal of the Australian Entomological Society*, 15:129-151.
- Slater, J.A. (1976c). Monocots and Chinch bugs: a study of host plant relationships in the lygaeid subfamily Blissinae (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Biotropica*, 8:143-165.
- Slater, J.A. (1977). The incidence and evolutionary significance of wing polymorphism in lygaeid bugs with particular reference to those of South America. *Biotropica*, 9:217-229.
- Slater, J.A. (1979). The systematics, phylogeny, and zoogeography of the Blissinae of the world (Hemiptera, Lygaeidae). *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 165:1-180.
- Slater, J.A. (1980). Systematic relationships of the Antillocorini of the Western Hemisphere (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Systematic Entomology*, 5:199-226.
- Slater, J.A. (1981). New species of Pamphantini from South America and the West Indies (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 54:83-94.
- Slater, J.A. (1982). *Anneckecoris*, a new genus of Stygnocorini from the Cape, with notes on the biology and distribution of the South African fauna (Hemiptera; Lygaeidae). *Journal of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*, 45:183-193.
- Slater, J.A. (1983a). On the biology and food plants of *Lygaeus turcicus* (Fabr.) (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Journal of the New York Entomological Society*, 91:48-56.
- Slater, J.A. (1983b). On the systematic position of *Lethaeaster* with descriptions of a new genus and four new species of Antillocorini (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *International Journal of Entomology*, 25:285-296.
- Slater, J.A.* (1985). A new genus and two new species of Antillocorini from the Neotropics, with notes on related taxa (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington*, 87:34-43.
- Slater, J.A. (1986). A synopsis of the zoogeography of the Rhyparochrominae (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Journal of the New York Entomological Society*, 94:262-280.
- Slater, J.A. (1987a). The taxonomic status of *Ischnodemus oblongus* (Fabricius) and *Ischnodemus variegatus* (Signoret) (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae: Blissinae). *Journal of the New York Entomological Society*, 95:294-297.

- Slater, J.A. (1987b). The systematic status of *Ozophora quinquemaculata* Barber and related taxa (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Florida Entomologist*, 70:134-162.
- Slater, J.A. & Ashlock, P.D. (1966). *Atrazonotus*, a new genus of Gonianotini from North America (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington*, 68:152-156.
- Slater, J.A. & Ashlock, P.D. (1980). On the genus *Camptocoris* Puton with descriptions of two new species from South Africa (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Journal of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*, 43:53-63.
- Slater, J.A., Ashlock, P.D. & Wilcox, D.B. (1969). The Blissinae of Thailand and Indochina (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Pacific Insects*, 11:671-733.
- Slater, J.A. & Baranowski, R.M. (1973). A review of the genus *Cistalia* Stål (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Florida Entomologist*, 56:263-272.
- Slater, J.A. & Baranowski, R.M. (1978a). *How to know the true bugs (Hemiptera-Heteroptera)*. W.C. Brown, Iowa.
- Slater, J.A. & Baranowski, R.M. (1978b). A new species of Bromeliad lygaeid from Jamaica. *Florida Entomologist*, 61:83-88.
- Slater, J.A. & Baranowski, R.M.* (1979). New species of *Ozophora* from the Lesser Antilles with notes on the biology and immature stages (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Florida Entomologist*, 62:244-259.
- Slater, J.A. & Baranowski, R.M. (1983). The genus *Ozophora* in Florida (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Florida Entomologist*, 66:416-441.
- Slater, J.A. & Brailovsky, H. (1983). Review of the genus *Toonglasa* (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 76:523-535.
- Slater, J.A. & Brailovsky, H. (1986a). A new species of *Riggiella* Kormilev from Mexico (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae: Blissinae). *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington*, 88:8-12.
- Slater, J.A. & Brailovsky, H. (1986b). The first occurrence of the subfamily Artheneinae in the Western Hemisphere with the description of a new tribe (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Journal of the New York Entomological Society*, 94:409-415.
- Slater, J.A. & Carayon, J. (1963). Ethiopian Lygaeidae 1V: A new predatory lygaeid from Africa with a discussion of its biology and morphology (Hemiptera: Heteroptera). *Proceedings of the Royal Entomological Society of London (A)*, 38:1-11.

- Slater, J.A. & China, (1961). *Pamera* Say 1831: proposed suppression under the plenary powers and addition of *Rhyarochromus* Hahn 1826, and *Megalonotus* Fieber (1860) to the official list. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 18:342-345.
- Slater, J.A. & Hurlbutt, H.W. (1957). A comparative study of the metathoracic wing in the family Lygaeidae. *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington*, 59:67-79.
- Slater, J.A. & Knop, N.F. (1969). Geographical variation in the North American milkweed bugs of the *Lygaeus kalmii* complex. *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 62:1221-1232.
- Slater, J.A. & O'Donnell, J.E. (1978). A new species of *Cistalia* from Brazil and comments on systematic characters in the Lethaeini (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Florida Entomologist*, 61:49-55.
- Slater, J.A. & O'Donnell, J.E. (1979). An analysis of the *Ozophora laticephala*-complex with the description of eight new species (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 52:154-179.
- Slater, J.A. & Polhemus, D.A. (1987). Two new species of *Botocudo* from vertical rock faces in Indonesia (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington*, 89:483-488.
- Slater, J.A. & Sperry, B. (1973). The biology and distribution of the South African Lygaeinae, with descriptions of new species (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Annals of the Transvaal Museum*, 28:117-203.
- Slater, J.A. & Sweet, M.H. (1958). The occurrence of *Megalonotus chiragra* (F.) in the Eastern United States with notes on its biology and ecology (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Bulletin of the Brooklyn Entomological Society*, 53:102-107.
- Slater, J.A. & Sweet, M.H. (1961). A contribution to the higher classification of the Megalonotinae (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 54:203-209.
- Slater, J.A. & Sweet, M.H. (1965). The systematic position of the Psammidae. *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington*, 67:255-262.
- Slater, J.A. & Sweet, M.H. (1970a). Two new species of ant-mimetic Lygaeidae from South Africa (Hemiptera: Heteroptera). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 43:221-237.

- Slater, J.A. & Sweet, M.H. (1970b). The systematics and ecology of new genera and species of primitive Stygnocorini from South Africa, Madagascar and Tasmania (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Annals of the Natal Museum*, 20:257-292.
- Slater, J.A. & Sweet, M.H. (1972). *Capodemus*, a new genus of Blissinae from South Africa with the description of twelve new species (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Journal of the Entomological Society of South Africa*, 35:211-234.
- Slater, J.A., Sweet, M.H. & Baranowski, R.M. (1977). The systematics and biology of the genus *Bathydema* Uhler (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 70:343-358.
- Slater, J.A. & Wilcox, D.B. (1973a). The Chinch bugs or Blissinae of South Africa (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Memoirs of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*, No. 12, 135pp.
- Slater, J.A. & Wilcox, D.B. (1973b). A revision of the genus *Macropes* (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae: Blissinae). *Pacific Insects*, 15:213-258.
- Slater, J.A. & Woodward, T.E. (1982). Lilliputocorini, a new tribe with six new species of Lilliputocoris, and a cladistic analysis of the Rhyparochrominae (Hemiptera, Lygaeidae). *American Museum Novitates*, 2754:23pp.
- Slater, J.A., Woodward, T.E. & Sweet, M.H. (1962). A contribution to the classification of the Lygaeidae, with the description of a new genus from New Zealand (Hemiptera: Heteroptera). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 55:597-605.
- Smith, J.B.* (1910). The insects of New Jersey. Report of the New Jersey Museum, 1910:1-888.
- Smith, K.G.V. (1974). Changes in the British dipterous fauna. In Hawksworth, D.L. (Ed.). *The changing flora and fauna of Britain*. The Systematics Association Special Volume No. 6. Academic Press, London, pp371-391.
- Solbreck, C. (1971). Displacement of marked *Lygaeus equestris* (L.) (Het., Lygaeidae) during pre- and post-hibernation migrations. *Acta Entomologica Fennica*, 28:74-83.
- Solbreck, C. (1979). Induction of diapause in a migratory seed bug, *Neacoryphus bicrucis* (Say) Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Oecologia*, 43:41-49.
- Solbreck, C. (1986). Wing and flight muscle polymorphism in a lygaeid bug, *Horvathiolus gibbicollis*: determinants and life history consequences. *Ecological Entomology*, 11:435-444.

- Solbreck, C. & Kugelberg, O. (1972). Field observation on the seasonal occurrence of *Lygaeus equestris* (L.) (Het., Lygaeidae) with special reference to food plant phenology. *Entomologica Scandinavica*, 3:189-210.
- Solbreck, C. & Pehrson, I. (1979). Relations between environment, migration and reproduction in a seed bug, *Neacoryphus bicrucis* (Say) (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Oecologia*, 43:51-62.
- Southwood, T.R.E. (1956a). A key to determine the instar of an heteropterous larvae. *Entomologist*, 89:220-222.
- Southwood, T.R.E. (1956b). The structure of the eggs of the terrestrial Heteroptera and its relationship to the classification of the group. *Transactions of the Royal Entomological Society of London*, 108:163-221.
- Southwood, T.R.E. (1957). The zoogeography of the British Hemiptera Heteroptera. *Proceedings of the South London Entomological and Natural History Society*, 1957:111-136.
- Southwood, T.R.E. (1960). The flight activity of Heteroptera. *Transactions of the Royal Entomological Society*, 112: 173-220.
- Southwood, T.R.E. (1963). *Megalonotus sabulicola* (Thomson, 1870) (Hem., Lygaeidae) in Britain. *Entomologist*, 96:124-126.
- Southwood, T.R.E. & Leston, D. (1959). *Land and water bugs of the British Isles*. Warne, London.
- Southwood, T.R.E. & Leston, D. (1964). In Kloet, G.S. & Hincks, W.D. (1964). A checklist of British insects. Second Edition (Revised) Part 1: Small orders and Hemiptera. *Handbooks for the Identification of British Insects*, Royal Entomological Society of London, 11:1-119.
- Southwood, T.R.E. & Scudder, G.G.E. (1956). The immature stages of the Hemiptera-Heteroptera associated with the stinging nettle (*Urtica dioica* L.). *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 92:313-325.
- Stål, C. (1859). Hemiptera, species novas descriptis. kongliga svenska fregattens eugenies resa omkring jorden. 111 (Zoologi, Insekter), 1859:219-298.
- Stål, C. (1862). Synopsis Coreidum et Lygaeidum sueciae. *Öfvers Vetenskapsakademiens Förhandlingar*, 19:203-225.
- Stål, C. (1872). Genera Lygaeidarum Europae disposuit. *Öfversigt af kongl. Vetenskapsakademiens Förhandlingar*, 29:37-62.
- Stål, C. (1874). Enumeratio Hemipterorum. Pt.4. *Kungliga Svenska vetenskapsakademiens handlingar*, 12:1-186.

- Stamp, L.D. (1962). *A geographers postscript*. In Nichols, D. (Ed.) *Taxonomy and geography*. The Systematics Association special volume no. 4. Academic Press, London.
- Steyskal, G.C. (1973). The grammar of names in Slater's catalogue of Lygaeidae of the world (Heteroptera). *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington*, 75:276-279.
- Stichel, W. (1957-1959). *Illustrierte bestimmungstabellen der wanzen II. Europae (Hemiptera-Heteroptera Europae)* vol.4 Lygaeidae in: heft.2-3 (1957); 4-7 (1958); 8-11 (1959), Berlin, Hermsdorf.
- Štys, P. (1959). The 5th stage nymph of *Ceratocombus* (*Ceratocombus*) *coleoptratus* (Zetterstedt, 1819) and notes on the morphology and systematics of Dipsocoridae (Heteroptera). *Acta Entomologica Musei Nationalis Pragae*, 33:377-388.
- Štys, P. (1964). Thaumastellidae - a new family of Pentatomid Heteroptera. *Acta Societatis Entomologicae Cechoslovenicae*, 61:238-253.
- Štys, P. (1967). Monograph of Malcinae, with reconsideration of morphology and phylogeny of related groups (Heteroptera, Malcidae). *Acta Entomologica Musei Nationalis Pragae*, 37:351-515.
- Štys, P. & Kerzhner, I. (1975). The rank and nomenclature of higher taxa in recent Heteroptera. *Acta Entomologica Bohemoslovaca*, 72:65-79.
- Sweet, M.H. (1960). The seed bugs: A contribution to the feeding habits of the Lygaeidae (Hemiptera: Heteroptera). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 53:317-321.
- Sweet, M.H. (1963). The biology and ecology of the Rhyparochrominae of New England (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). Part 1. *Entomologica Americana*, 43:1-124.
- Sweet, M.H. (1964). The biology and ecology of the Rhyparochrominae of New England (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). Part II. *Entomologica Americana*, 44:1-201.
- Sweet, M.H. (1967). The tribal classification of the Rhyparochrominae (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 60:208-226.
- Sweet, M.H. (1986). *Ligyrocoris Barberi* (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae), a new seedbug from the Southeastern United States with a discussion of its ecology, life cycle, and reproductive isolation. *Journal of the New York Entomological Society*, 94:281-290.

- Sweet, M.H. & Slater, J.A. (1961). A generic key to the nymphs of North American Lygaeidae (Hemiptera-Heteroptera). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 54:333-340.
- Thangavelu, K. (1978). Some notes on the ecology of three Milkweed bugs in India (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Journal of Natural History*, 12:641-647.
- Thangavelu, K. (1981). Present systematic status of the Indian Milkweed bug (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Oriental Insects*, 15:93-95.
- Thomas, D.C. (1955). Notes on the biology of some Hemiptera Heteroptera. 1V.-Lygaeidae. *Entomologist*, 88:145-152.
- Tischler, W. (1960). Studien zur bionomie und okologie der schmalwanze *Ischnodemus sabuleti* Fall. (Hem., Lygaeidae). *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 163:167-169.
- Torre-Bueno, J.R.* (1935). Note on *Hypeogeocoris piceus* Say. *Bulletin of the Brooklyn Entomological Society*, 30:118.
- Torre-Bueno, J.R. (1946). A synopsis of the Hemiptera-Heteroptera of America north of Mexico. III. Family XI. Lygaeidae, *Entomologica Americana*, (New Series) 26:1-141.
- Tout, D. (1976). *Precipitation*. In Chandler, T.J. & Gregory, S. *The climate of the British Isles*. Longman, London, pp96-129.
- Tullgren, A. (1918). Zur morphologie und systematik der Hemipteren 1. *Entomologisk Tidskrift*, 39:113-133.
- Ueshima, N. & Ashlock, P.D. (1980). Cytotaxonomy of the Lygaeidae (Hemiptera-Heteroptera). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 51:717-801.
- Usinger, R.L.* (1936). The genus *Geocoris* in the Hawaiian Islands. *Proceedings of the Hawaiian Entomological Society*, 9:212-215.
- Usinger, R.L. (1938a). Review of the genus *Gastrodes* (Lygaeidae, Hemiptera). *Proceedings of the California Academy of Natural Sciences (Fourth Series)*, 23:289-301.
- Usinger, R.L. (1938b). Dorsal abdominal scent glands in nymphs of Lygaeidae. *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 14:83.
- Usinger, R.L. (1942). The genus *Nysius* and its allies in the Hawaiian Islands (Hemiptera, Lygaeidae, Orsillini). *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin* 173:165pp.
- Usinger, R.L. & Ashlock, P.D. (1959). Revision of the Metragini (Hemiptera, Lygaeidae). *Proceedings of the Hawaiian Entomological Society*, 17:93-116.

- Van Duzee, E.P. (1888). Mimicry in Hemiptera. *Psyche*, 4:27-28.
- Van Emden, F.I. (1954). *Diptera Cyclorrhapha. Calyptrata* (1). Section (a), Tachinidae and Calliphoridae. *Handbooks for the Identification of British Insects*, Royal Entomological Society, London, 10(4a):133pp.
- Van Emden, F.I. (1955). The importance of larval characters in classification. *Nature*, 176:911-912.
- Van Emden, F.I. (1957). The taxonomic significance of the characters of immature insects. *Annual Review of Entomology*, 2:91-106.
- Veer, V. (1984). On some new records of predators of *Thrips flavus* Schrank and *Thrips hawaiiensis* Morgan (Thysanoptera: Thripidae) from Dehra Dun (India). *Indian Journal of Forestry*, 7:245-246.
- Vincent, P. (1990). *The biogeography of the British Isles - an introduction*. Routledge, London.
- Wagner, E. (1949). Über *Eremocoris abietis* L. (Hem. Het. Lygaeidae). *Opuscula Entomologica*, 14:175-176.
- Wagner, E. (1951). Zur systematik der gattung *Taphropeltus* Stål (Heteropt. Lygaeidae). *Nachrichten des Naturwissenschaftlichen Museums der Stadt Aschaffenburg*, 31:45-50.
- Wagner, E. (1954a). *Drymus picinus* Rey, eine bisher übersehene lygaeidenart (Hem. Het.). *Schriften des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins für Schleswig Holstein*, 27:34-35.
- Wagner, E. (1954b). Die Europäischen arten der gattung *Emblethis* Fieb. (Hem. Het. Lygaeidae). *Opuscula Entomologica*, 19:225-231.
- Wagner, E. (1956). Die artberechtigung von *Macropterna conica* Rey (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Beiträge zur Entomologie*, 6:10-13.
- Wagner, E. (1958). Der *Nysius*-komplex (Hem. Het. Lygaeidae) in der Palaearktis. *Commentationes Biologicae*, 19:1-54.
- Wagner, E. (1961a). Ein neues genus und ein neuer tribus aus der familie Lygaeidae (Hem., Het.). *Acta Entomologica Musei Nationalis Pragae*, 34:97-102.
- Wagner, E. (1961b). Zur systematik der gattung *Rhyparochromus* Hahn, 1826 (Hem. Het. Lygaeidae). *Deutsche Entomologische Zeitschrift*, 8:76-116.
- Wagner, E. (1962). *Trichaphanus* Kiritschenko, 1926 und *Microtomideus* Reuter, 1885 (Hem. Het. Lygaeidae). *Deutsche Entomologische Zeitschrift*, 9:256-260.

- Wagner, E. (1963). Die Palaearktischen arten der gattung *Plinthisus* Stephens, 1829 (Hemiptera, Heteroptera, Lygaeidae). *Reichenbachia*, 2:95-157.
- Wagner, E. (1967). Die Paläarktischen arten der gattung *Henestaris* Spinola 1837 (Heteroptera, Lygaeidae). *Acta Entomologica Musei Nationalis Pragae*, 37:129-145.
- Walley, G.S. (1929). Two new species of *Eremocoris* with notes and a key to the species of *Peritrechus* (Hemip., Lygaeidae). *Canadian Entomologist*, 61:41-44.
- Walters, S.M. (1978). *British endemics*. In Street, H.E. (Ed.). *Essays in plant taxonomy*. Academic Press, London, pp263-274.
- Watson, H.C. (1847-1859). *Cybele Brittanica: or, British plants and their geographical relationships*. Longman, London.
- Weber, H. (1930). *Biologie der Hemipteren*. Springer, Berlin.
- Wheeler, A.G. (1975). Birch catkin bug - a nuisance insect. *Pest Control Quarterly*, Spring Issue, p4.
- Wheeler, A.G. (1976). Life history of *Kleidocerys resedae* on European White birch and ericaceous shrubs. *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 69:459-463.
- Wheeler, A.G. (1982). *Bed bugs and other bugs*. In Mallis, A. *Handbook of pest control*, 6th edition, Franzac and Foster, Cleveland, Ohio, pp319-351.
- Wheeler, A.G. (1983). *Stygnocoris rusticus*: new records in Eastern North America, with a review of its distribution (Hemiptera-Heteroptera: Lygaeidae). *Entomological News*, 94:131-135.
- Wheeler, A.G. (1984). Seasonal history, habits, and immature stages of *Belonochilus numenius* (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae). *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington*, 86:790-796.
- Wheeler, A.G. (1989). *Megalonotus sabulicola* (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae), an immigrant seed predator of *Centaurea* spp. (Asteraceae): distribution and habits in eastern North America. *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington*, 91:538-544.
- Wheeler, A.G. (1989). *Eremocoris borealis* and *E. ferus* (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) as household pests in Pennsylvania and Connecticut. *Entomological News*, 100:165-168.

- Wheeler, A.G. & Fetter, J.E. (1987). *Chilacis typhae* (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) and the subfamily Artheneinae new to North America. *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington*, 89:244-249.
- White, F.B. (1878). Descriptions of new species of Heteropterous Hemiptera collected in the Hawaiian islands by the Rev., T. Blackburn no2. *Annals of the Magazine for Natural History*, 5:365-374.
- Winkler, N.G. & Kerzhner, I.M. (1977). Palaeartic species of the genus *Lygaeus* F. (Heteroptera, Lygaeidae). *Nasekomye Mongolii*, 5:254-267.
- Woodroffe, G.E. (1959a). The identity of the British *Nysius* (Hem., Lygaeidae). *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*. 95:265-268.
- Woodroffe, G.E. (1959b). *Taphropeltus hamulatus* (Thoms.) (Hem., Lygaeidae) a good species. *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 95:262-264.
- Woodroffe, G.E. (1960a). On rearing *Kleidocerys truncatulus* (Walker) (*K. ericae* Horváth) (Hem. Lygaeidae) on birch. *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 96:156.
- Woodroffe, G.E. (1960b). The identity of the British *Trapezonotus* Fieber (Hem. Lygaeidae). *Entomologist*, 93:218-224.
- Woodroffe, G.E. (1962). *Pterotmetus staphyliniformis* (Schill.) (Hem., Lygaeidae) - a genus and species new to Britain. *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 98:214-215.
- Woodward, T.E. (1949). Notes on the biology of some Hemiptera-Heteroptera. *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 85:193-206.
- Woodward, T.E. (1962). A new genus of Rhyparochrominae (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae) from Queensland. *Journal of the Entomological Society of Queensland*, 1:46-49.
- Woodward, T.E. (1968). A new subfamily of Lygaeidae (Hemiptera: Heteroptera)- from Australia. *Proceedings of the Royal Entomological Society of London*, 37:125-132.
- Woodward, T.E. (1977). The occurrence in Australia of *Lachnophoroides* Distant (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) with descriptions of two new species. *Journal of the Australian Entomological Society*, 16:63-71.
- Woodward, T.E. (1984). The plant-sucking bug *Oxycarenus arctatus* (Walker) (Hemiptera: Lygaeidae) developing in cattle dung in drought and post-drought conditions. *Journal of the Australian Entomological Society*, 23:147-148.

- Woodward, T.E.* (1986). A new flightless montane species of *Lachnophoroides* Distant (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) from North Queensland. *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum*, 22:189-195.
- Yashiro, N. (1979). Studies on the Japanese species of *Oligosita* (Hymenoptera: Trichogrammatidae). *Transactions of the Shikoku Entomological Society*, 14:195-203.
- Yuasa, H. (1918). An extra molt in the nymphal stages of the Chinch bug (Hem. Het.). *Entomological News*, 29:233-234.
- Zimmerman, E.C.* (1948). *Insects of Hawaii*, vol. 3. Heteroptera. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu.
- Zohary, M. (1966). *Flora Palestina*. Part one, text - *Equisetaceae to Moringaceae*. Israel Academy of Sciences and Humanities, Jerusalem.